

STATE LIBRARY OF PENNSYLVANIA



3 0144 00276833 1



192. 08

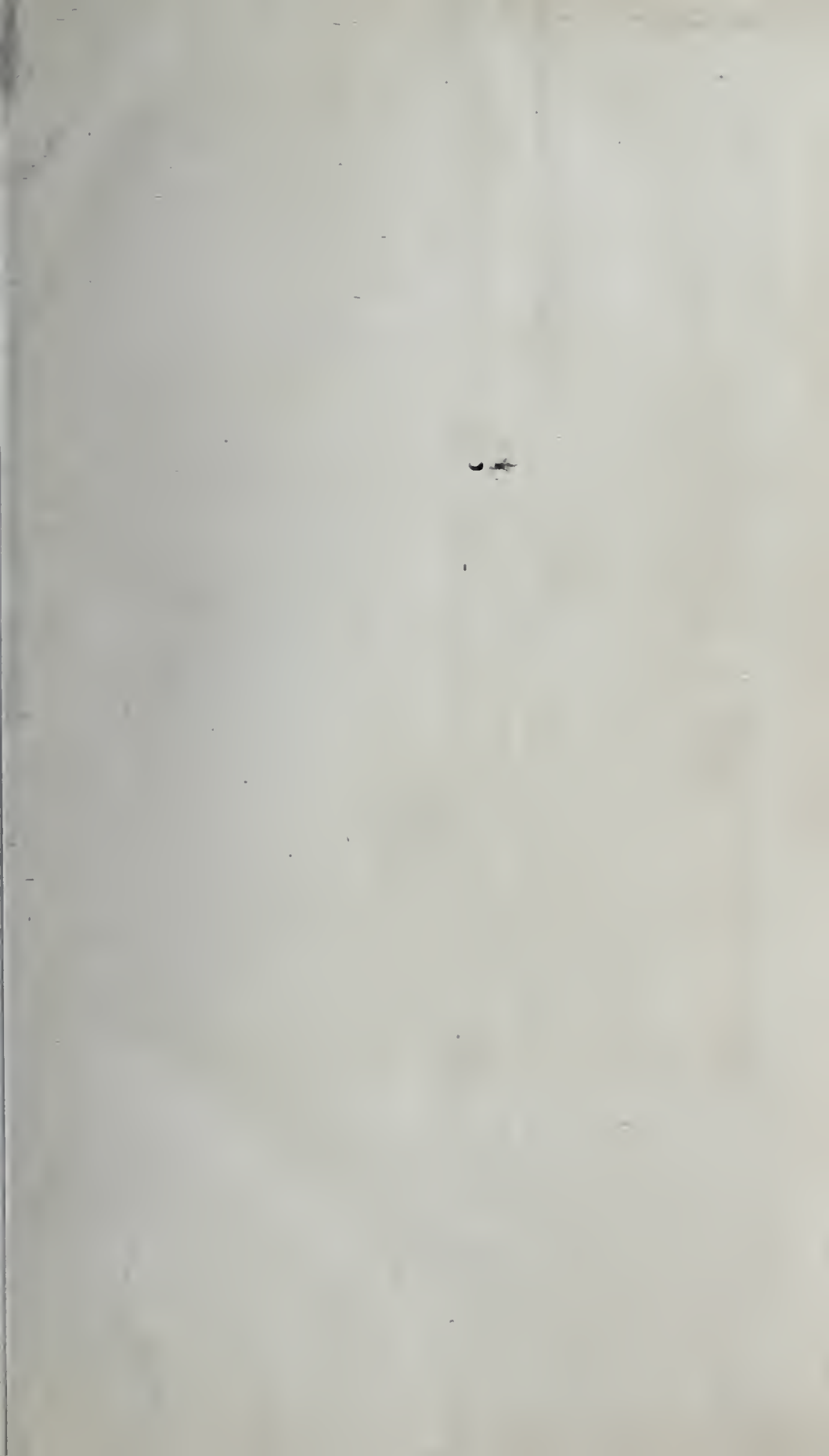
CLASS ^S355

BOOK J 236

VOLUME 1



PENNSYLVANIA
STATE LIBRARY



A

NEW AND ENLARGED

MILITARY DICTIONARY,

W. C. W. C.

Thomas Cadwalader
A

NEW AND ENLARGED
MILITARY DICTIONARY,
IN FRENCH AND ENGLISH:

IN WHICH ARE EXPLAINED
THE PRINCIPAL TERMS, WITH APPROPRIATE
ILLUSTRATIONS,

OF
ALL THE SCIENCES

THAT ARE, MORE OR LESS,
NECESSARY FOR AN OFFICER AND ENGINEER.
IN TWO VOLUMES.

BY CHARLES JAMES,

MAJOR IN THE ROYAL ARTILLERY DRIVERS,

Author of the Regimental Companion; Comprehensive View; Poems, dedicated, by
Permission, to His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, &c. &c.

Malheur aux apprentifs dont les sens égarés,
Veulent, sans s'appliquer, franchir tous les degrés.
Téméraires, craignez le sort qui vous menace;
Phaëton périt seul par sa funeste audace:
Si vous guidez trop tôt le Char brillant de Mars,
Songez que tout l'Etat doit courir vos hazards.

KING OF PRUSSIA'S ART OF WAR.

VOL. I.

THIRD EDITION.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR T. EGERTON, MILITARY LIBRARY,
NEAR WHITEHALL.

1810.

TO THE OFFICERS,
NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, AND PRIVATE SOLDIERS
OF THE
BRITISH ARMY;

THIS ENLARGED AND IMPROVED EDITION

OF THE

MILITARY DICTIONARY

IS INSCRIBED

BY THEIR FAITHFUL

HUMBLE SERVANT,

CHARLES JAMES,

Major of the Royal Artillery Drivers.

30086



ADVERTISEMENT.

THIS corrected work contains, amongst nearly all other matters which have any relation to military affairs, a succinct account of the different systems of fortification, strategy and tactics, ancient and modern, and also the various French phrases and words which are directly, or indirectly, connected with the British service, or may tend to give general information to the officers of the army, and to other persons who are desirous of acquiring the first rudiments and principles of this most interesting and important branch of human knowledge, or of reading, with satisfaction, the most approved writers in either language.

The avant-propos, or preface, has been considerably altered, augmented, and improved by the very valuable assistance and communication which the author has had the good fortune to receive from an officer of known service and success. It will be found to contain an analysis of all the last received military principles, opinions, and recent improvements in the art of war; and also a comparison of the mode of warfare adopted by the ancients and the moderns, and proofs given of the many analogies which existed between them. This first part of the work is offered with much humility to the officers of the British army, as a treatise on many of the most important branches of the art of war; and the occasional observations which are interspersed on more familiar subjects, are, with deference, submitted to their candor and consideration.

In this edition is also inserted, alphabetically, a translation of the whole of *Bélibor's Dictionnaire Portatif de l'Ingénieur*; likewise additional terms of civil and military architecture in English, extracted from the best authorities; together with terms of horsemanship, and of such diseases as horses are most liable to.

N. B. When the reference to a word is not answered in the body of the work, as *Cyclopædia*, see *Encyclopædia*, the reader is requested to have recourse to the Appendix, or Supplement.

P R E F A C E.

IF I were vain enough to imagine, that the following compilation would entitle me to any rank among literary men, or to any praise beyond that which arises from an honest ambition to be useful to the British Army, I ought to be disappointed. For when I consider the nature of a Dictionary, and cast my eyes over the voluminous tracts of so many celebrated writers, from whose labours the materials of a complete Military Encyclopædia might have been collected, I feel conscious of the penury of my own means, and shrink within the exiguity of my researches. But when again I reflect, that an undertaking of this sort, to be properly executed, should not only have the advantage of a combination of talents, but likewise the indulgence of time, leisure and convenience, and that I have been excluded, in a considerable degree, from the benefits of them all,* I am encouraged to lay these sheets before the public, with less apprehension of censure and severity, than I might otherwise have experienced.

Let it not, however, be inferred from these observations, that I imagine myself entitled to the name of a Lexicographer, or to be classed among those valuable and “unhappy mortals (to use Dr. Johnson’s language) whom mankind have considered, not as the pupils, but the slaves of science, the pioneers of literature, doomed only to remove rubbish, and clear obstructions from the paths through which learning and genius press forward to conquest and glory, without bestowing a smile on the humble drudge that facilitates their progress.” I am so far from indulging a delusion of the kind, that, although I should be proud to be numbered among the lowest of those regular writers, who have laboured through the extensive fields of general literature, I shall feel satisfied in being considered as a zealous supernumerary in the ranks of military compilers; but

* If Ovid’s line,

Carmina secessum scribentis et otia poscunt,

be correct with regard to works of fancy, how much more applicable must it be to the drudgery of alphabetical compilation?

above all, in not being accused of having, through gross ignorance or perversion, cast a shade upon the most humble path of literature, by attempting to shelter myself under a foolish notion, that the writings of a military man cannot be injurious to learning.

What Mr. Gibbon has so well expressed with regard to the study of the Law, may, in some degree, be said of scientific and technical works in general. "Few men," observes this able writer, "without the spur of necessity, have resolution to force their way through the thorns and thickets of that gloomy labyrinth." I may add, fewer still have the perseverance to labour through the dry research of lexicographical matter, with no other recompense before them, save the negative comfort of escaping censure and reproach. To those who may be disposed to think lightly of this species of literary drudgery, it should be said, that the most intense labour is required for the common arrangement of terms, and the alphabetical distribution of letters. It is not sufficient to have prepared matter for publication, by extracting from established authorities, collecting together illustrations, and adding original suggestions of our own; something more is required to render a Dictionary generally useful. An undertaking of that extensive nature, ought to be marked by acute judgment in the selection of terms, great happiness in the etymology of words, and the utmost perspicuity in its explanations. Such, in my humble opinion, is the character of a work, which treats of language in its fullest import and signification. But such is not the declared cast of this. The original design was extremely limited; but the work itself has insensibly grown to a much larger size than I had proposed. Yet I should not be fair to myself, or do justice to my own conception, were I not to acknowledge, that it still falls short of what it ought to be.

By this candid avowal, I may possibly secure the indulgence of the learned, and prepare the deep-read critic for matter of a less important nature, than would be reasonably expected from the title and character of a Dictionary. But I am well aware, at the same time, that no candour, no explanation will be able to rescue any work from the disingenuous, perhaps the malignant, censure of that class of beings, who only read to gratify an innate propensity to abuse; and who, rather than not find fault, would dissect a sun-beam through a prism, and overlook the genial influence of the orb, in order to cavil at its spots.

There is nothing so easy as to find fault. How often do we hear, in the gravest assemblies, and in the best societies, of persons of real learning being temporarily borne down by the weight of inflated declamation, or
the

the incursive petulance of wit? And how much oftener does it fall to the lot of men of study and deep reading to retire, even from colloquial intercourse, disgusted with the trash they have heard, and when alone to be forced into an involuntary wish, that these ephemeral talkers would commit their ideas to writing, in order that they might see the difference between a mere fine speech, or a quaint repartee, and the well connected matter of good sense.

There are some persons, who, though they themselves seldom or ever afford one particle of real wit or science, but run erratic into a barren brilliancy of language, and impudently conclude their critique and observations by an abrupt and affected climax:—there are persons of this description, who will probably fasten upon many passages which might have been better written, more ingeniously aided by etymology, and more correctly explained. To the flippancy of such men, I shall answer, with Dr. Johnson, *that I cannot hope to satisfy those who are perhaps not inclined to be pleased; since I have not always been able to satisfy myself.* But I shall certainly feel myself considerably indebted to those practical characters in military life, who, by the aid of experience, are calculated to throw out useful suggestions, to correct mistakes, and to assist the best written treatises by their knowledge of events.* For if, to use Mr. Fox's words, the pedestal of human wisdom be the recognition of human error, a readiness to receive information is certainly no small portion of that wisdom.

I will thank even the flippant, the talkative, and the self-sufficient, for the slightest remark, by which I may be enabled to render the present compilation more conducive to the object for which it has been collected. But at the same time let it be remembered, that it has not been written for those who open every treatise upon modern tactics, with a predetermination to abuse the system; and it is much less intended for those waspish creatures, who will cavil at the mere etymology of a word, without considering the import of the term, or the utility of its explanation; who, through vanity seek praise from petty criticism, or attempt to build a reputation, by discovering a few solitary errors; and thus endeavour to consign to censure, or neglect, the labour of months, and perhaps

* I avail myself of this opening, to convey my sincere acknowledgments for the kind and useful aid, which I have received from a distinguished general officer, during the execution of this edition; as also to James Glenie, Esq. F. R. S. for the articles avowedly supplied by that gentleman; to whose works I refer the reader, because they are replete with good sense, and distinguished by deep erudition.

of years, without having read six pages of the work; and probably, without being able to replace those errors by the least information of their own.* It would be labour lost to endeavour to please such men. Let me therefore address those only, who, in some degree, know what difficulties occur in the acquirement of any knowledge, and those especially, who not only love the profession of arms, but have good sense enough to feel the necessity of adding theory to practice, of reading the most approved authors, and of devoting their attention to the various methods which have been pointed out by the most experienced officers.

Count Turpin, in his *Essay on the Art of War*, has very justly observed, that “Military science branches out into so many particulars, takes in so many different parts; there are so many reflections necessary to be made, so many circumstances and cases to be brought together, that it is only by a continual application, grounded upon a love of his duty, and an inclination to his profession, that any man can attain it.” He wisely says, in the preceding chapter—“A military man, who would be master of his profession, has no hours to lose: in peace, he ought to study with the greatest diligence; in time of war, he will see his principles open themselves of their own accord; his ideas are then more distinct; he acts with clearness and certainty in all the cases he has foreseen, and applies his rules to all those which now occur for the first time, and which till then had escaped his thoughts. Who does not know that bravery, courage, and comprehension, are often useless, and even fatal to a military man that is unacquainted with his business? Having no previous helps from study, it often happens, that the braver he is, the more liable he is to mistakes, and less able to foresee and avoid them.”

The French, who unquestionably have made war an object of national science and encouragement, are so convinced of the truth of these observations, that no man can rise in their armies without being thoroughly grounded in its elementary branches, and adding much theoretical skill to daring enterprize. The possession of mere animal courage is considered by them as so inadequate to the great purposes of war, that in speaking of an officer who has no other quality, they sarcastically say, *Il est brave comme mon épée, mais général****, concluding their remark by a ludicrous allusion to a brainless part of the human frame.

I have already stated, under the word *Superiority*, that one of the best

* Modestè tamen, et circumspècto judicio, pronunciamdum est, ne, quod plerisque accidit, damnent quæ non intelligunt.—QUINTILIAN.

modern generals, and certainly as brave a monarch as ever filled a throne, made professional knowledge and military genius the indispensable qualifications for promotion and command. In addition to this article, I submit the following anecdote to the perusal of those gentlemen who think themselves generals and able officers, because they have served in America, or in the East and West Indies, or have attempted the conquest of France, at the commencement of her Revolution, by running headlong into the concave line of her iron frontier, and by retrograde movements to the Waal or Scheldt; but particularly to those self-important heroes who have vainly imagined, that the whole art of war consists in galloping cock-tail over a country, with a victorious army hovering about their wings, and ready, like an eagle, to pounce upon ignorance and folly; who, though they may be bold and enterprizing [by nature, and may fight many a bloody battle with as much coolness as they would eat a breakfast,] are by no means able generals, or wise politicians. Frederic the Great, of Prussia, having been told, in the way of remonstrance, by one of his generals, that he had seen many campaigns; with much truth (though, perhaps, with little delicacy) replied, "So has the jack-ass that carries my pack." Implying thereby, that the mere circumstance of having been on service, or present at many engagements, does not constitute a real officer.

Whatever good dispositions a general may make, they must prove ineffectual, if they are not seconded by the general officers under his command; he cannot be every where, neither can he foresee all exigencies that may arise. He is obliged to give only general orders; it is therefore the business of those who command under him, to know how to derive advantage from a wrong movement of the enemy; to take upon them to attack or sustain the troops which are engaged; and as circumstances vary, to make them advance towards the enemy, either to keep him back, or to attack him. The commander in chief of an army should have that quick eye, and possess that penetrating genius which suffers nothing to escape it; which looks into the heart, and discovers the slightest impressions that can disorder it. A general, who knows how to unite this quality with perpetual coolness, never is in want of expedients; he will see how those events, which to any other would be the presage of his own defeat, may end in the overthrow of his enemies.

The choice of the general officers depends upon this genius, which discovers every thing; Captain Otway observes, "they ought to be the right hand of the general, and as capable of commanding an army as himself."

Bonaparte

Bonaparte was so thoroughly impressed with the truth of these maxims, that during his first campaigns in Italy, after having praised one of his chiefs of brigade for great bravery, he sent him to a garrison town, with this remark: "No man could have fought his troops with more intrepidity than you have; but you do not possess the genius and talents of a commander." I have been informed from good military authority, that in a capture which was made by a part of the Austrian army, some French orderly books were taken, in which this observation was inserted.

But war, it may be said, like pestilence and famine, is one of the greatest calamities to which mankind can be subjected; and being so, wise men ought to exert their talents for its prevention, rather than point out the means of rendering it more fatal and destructive. Such has been the language, and such indeed the avowed truth of all ages. Yet, strange to say, neither the wisdom of former times, nor the collected information of the present, has yet proved sufficiently strong, to resist the natural tendency of the human mind to struggle for wealth, empire, or reputation.

We find recorded in Holy Writ, and in every tradition, from the creation of the world, down to the present day, that feuds, quarrels, and open violences have existed between man and man.

War, according to the celebrated Montesquieu, owes its origin to injustice, and to the ambition of mankind. "It is impossible," says a modern writer, Nockhern de Schorn, "to affix any certain date to its commencement; but it is probable, that feuds, differences, and open hostilities began soon after the increase of the human species, and the distribution of society into clans and nations. During the first stage of the human race, the fathers of families were the absolute and uncontrouled chiefs of their children: as population increased, families became separated from one another, as far as regarded individual comforts, but coalesced together for the general purposes of community. This political union of their several interests, induced the necessity of having individuals selected from the aggregate body, who, by their talents and integrity, might regulate the common weal.—Judges were consequently chosen, whose decisions became absolute, with respect to differences at home, and whose sagacity provided against the aggressions of enterprising neighbours abroad. This state of the human race was, properly speaking, nothing more than a state of clans or small bodies, whose possessions increased in proportion as their numbers multiplied.

"The power and authority which were thus entrusted to a few individuals, by the unanimous consent of the people, were gradually encroached upon

upon by private views; and these very judges, or arbiters, of right and wrong, insensibly rendered themselves supreme masters of their situations; and by force and intrigue converted a responsible magistracy into undefined and uncontrouled sovereignty. Having once established themselves at home, the most powerful devised means of aggression against their neighbours, raised armies under various pretences, and extended their dominions at the expense of the weaker clans or nations."

In this manner were kingdoms and empires originally formed, and hence arose the first causes of discord among nations. War has ever since been predominant. In Europe, it is subjected to periodical vicissitudes and revolutions; and after contending powers have so far settled their differences, as to give peace to each other, the continuance of tranquillity depends, more or less, upon a restless disposition to conquer, upon interests, jealousies, and commercial relations. Treaties of peace hang upon a thread of convenience, and the transition from amicable intercourse to hostile alienation is as rapid as from light to darkness.

The first race was no sooner driven out of paradise, and left to manage for itself, than jealousy fired the mind of Cain, and Abel his brother became the victim of his animosity. As population spread, the unextinguished sparks of difference and hatred, which had been engendered from the loins of our first parents, increased with every increasing generation; and as partial communities grew subject to partial laws and customs, the spirit of contention advanced, and the necessity of openly fighting, for what was called rights, became a science, and an object of political encouragement.* *So that war appears to have been considered*
by

* I cannot corroborate my observations on this subject in more appropriate terms, than in the following words of our virtuous countryman Mr. William Paley. Speaking of war, and of military establishments, (see page 408, vol. ii. *On the Principles of Moral and Political Philosophy*,) this sensible writer remarks, "That because the Christian Scriptures describe wars, as what they are, as crimes or judgments, some have been led to believe, that it is unlawful for a Christian to bear arms. But it should be remembered, that it may be necessary for individuals to unite their force, and, for this end, to resign themselves to the direction of a common will; and yet it may be true, that that will is often actuated by criminal motives, and often determined to destructive purposes. Hence, although the origin of wars be ascribed in Scripture to the operation of lawless and malignant passions (James iv. 1.) and though war itself be enumerated amongst the sorest calamities with which a land can be visited, the profession of a soldier is no where forbidden or condemned."

When the soldiers demanded of John the Baptist what they should do, he said unto them, "do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely, and be content with your wages" (Luke iii. 14). In which answer we do not find, that, in order to prepare themselves for the reception of the Kingdom of God, it was required of
soldiers

by some, if not the consequence, at least the concomitant of civilization. Yet it is to be doubted, whether war can be considered either as the consequence, or the concomitant of civilization. On the first view of the subject, some authors have imagined, that civilization ought to augment the probable causes of war, and yet the fact does not appear to be so, because long intervals of peace and repose have taken place amongst nations, who had already reached the highest degree of civilization; but amongst savages, wars have been much more ordinary occurrences. In some instances, and in some tribes, indeed, they have been perpetual; so that they have never ceased, but with the extinction of one of the two contending parties. Whenever we speak of civilization, we must contrast it with a savage state. On examination and reflection, I think it will appear, that the origin of war has nothing to do with civilization. In every new discovered island and continent, where the natives have been savages, wars, civil and foreign, have been just as prevalent, and infinitely more cruel and barbarous, than among civilized men.

In proportion as the manners of mankind grew refined, military knowledge became a necessary support for the different states and governments, under which the enlightened quarters of the globe have gradually fallen. Even barbarians, in their most uncultivated state, have found it necessary to adopt methods for self defence, and to have recourse to artificial means of warfare.

Such being the melancholy texture of sublunary things, the science of war has become indispensably requisite to the preservation of social compacts between nations; and until the diversity of human passions, the difference of climates, and the heterogeneous mixture of contending interests, can be so regulated as to render coercion unnecessary; until all the wants of man shall be circumscribed within the immediate produce of his native spot; until, in a word, trade be rendered useless, and the

soldiers to relinquish their profession, but only that they should beware of the vices of which that profession was accused. The precept which follows, "be content with your wages," supposed them to continue in their situation. It was of a Roman centurion that Christ pronounced that memorable eulogy, "I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel." (Luke vii. 9.) The first Gentile convert who was received into the Christian church, and to whom the Gospel was imparted by the immediate and especial direction of Heaven, held the same station: and in the history of this transaction (Acts x. 1.) we discover not the smallest intimation, that Cornelius, upon becoming a Christian, quitted the service of the Roman legion;† that his profession was objected to, or his continuance in it considered as, in any wise, inconsistent with his new character.

† This passage also clearly demonstrates, that the Romans were too much enlightened to reject the services, or to damp the zeal, of any individual, on account of his religious tenets. God send that we may be as wise in this country.

jealousies,

jealousies, arising from an intercourse with various countries, be put an end to by the realization of some Utopian system, war will be inevitable ; and those will reap the most advantage from it, who, by the superiority of their arms, can vindicate not only their natural rights, but preserve the fruits of conquest and hard fighting. I am well aware, that this language is disputable in many points ; and that sound policy governed by common sense (upon which all true legislation ought to be founded, and by which alone the jarring interests of nations, as well as of individuals, should be guided,) might supersede the force of arms : but it is evident, that hitherto all the suggestions of the good and wise have proved unequal to the task ; and it is equally manifest, that from the convulsed state of the most civilized part of the world, arms will be resorted to as the *sine quâ non* of rival pretensions. Yet it does not, of consequence, follow, that unqualified bloodshed and devastation are to become the practice, and the consequent means of effecting their melancholy purposes, the sanctioned study of mankind. This would be rendering war a curse indeed. Instead of seeking to extend its elementary principles, and endeavouring to reduce its diversified branches into rule and system, it would become every honest man to thwart its progress, and, if possible, to expunge it from the catalogue of human sciences. Count Turpin, in the opening of the preliminary discourse to his *Essay on the Art of War*, very justly says :—" If he, who first reduced to rules the art of destroying his fellow-creatures, had no end in view, but to gratify the passions of princes ; he was a monster, whom it would have been happy to have smothered at his birth : but if his intention was the defence of persecuted virtue, or the punishment of successful wickedness ; to curb ambition, or to oppose the unjust claims of superior power, mankind ought to erect altars to his memory."

War, in the last case, is the most necessary, and the most useful of all the sciences. " The various kinds of knowledge, however," continues the same author, " with which the mind of a soldier ought to be furnished, are not without great difficulty to be attained. Of most other sciences the principles are fixed, or at least they may be ascertained by the assistance of experience ; it requires only a little diligence to learn them, or a particular turn of mind to put them into practice. Philosophy, mathematics, architecture, and many other arts and sciences, are all founded upon invariable combinations. Every man, even of a narrow understanding, may recollect rules, apply them properly, and sometimes draw just consequences from them ; but the study of war is of another kind. Experience can so seldom be referred to rules, that nothing but a

c

mind

mind enlightened by study (and let me add, endued with genius,) can make a proper application of rules to circumstances. Most artists may join practice to theory, and make one perfect by the help of the other. The warrior has not always the like assistance; he spends part of his life in forming plans, of which humanity does not suffer him to wish the execution; and when he has an opportunity of judging, from experience, of the solidity of his principles, the operations are so rapid, the motions so diversified and desultory, the actions so perplexed, that he can scarcely snatch a glimpse of those things which require the most calm and close examination."

These reflections naturally lead to an inquiry into the principal branches of this extraordinary science. The same ingenious writer has anticipated almost every observation which might be made upon the subject. I shall therefore quote his words out of the English translation, vol. i. p. 3. "To march an army in every sort of country, whether open, woody, or mountainous; to know how to form a camp in all those countries, with which the general must be thoroughly acquainted, in order to do it with security; to make the proper dispositions for a battle, whether with a view to the posture of the enemy, or to the situation of the country; to foresee events which depend, in a manner, upon chance; to be capable of making a good retreat on proper occasions; to direct the forages, without fatiguing or exposing the troops; to send out detachments with precaution; to conduct the convoys in safety; to know how to canton an army, and to settle it in winter quarters, in such a manner, that by the just disposition of all the parts, it may be able to assemble readily on the first order, though widely dispersed; to establish magazines in places, both safe and within the reach of the army, so that it shall never be in want of subsistence; these are the great ends of military science. An Alexander of Parma, a Spinola, a Gustavus, a Weimar, a Condé, a Turenne, a Montecuculli, a Vendome, a Marlborough, an Eugene,* and all the great men who have gone before us, or exist at present, would never have been the subject of our admiration, if they had neglected this study in any of its branches. It is by courage, genius, and capacity, by having a head always cool, and an eye at once quick and exact; by a nice knowledge of the country, by skill in the choice of officers, and by strict disci-

* I could, with great propriety, subjoin to this illustrious list, the names of some of our own countrymen, whose talents and exertions, as far as their limited sphere of action would permit, have been conspicuously brilliant during the course of the late war. The record of their actions is in the heart of every good Englishman; and history will supply the vacancy I leave in this humble compilation.

pline kept up in the army, that a general is enabled to take such just measures, as will frustrate the designs of the enemy."

Nothing can be more true or founded, than the observations of Turpin; they ought to be read over and over again, and engraven in the heart of every military man.

If any state or minister shall expect great success, when armies are placed under the guidance of generals who are not very considerable and superior as men, they will be miserably disappointed.

No situation in human life requires such various talents and endowments. Amongst the ancients, they who commanded armies, were the first men of the countries, and of the times, in which they lived. At Rome and Athens, even after they had become the most venal, corrupt, and profligate of republics, faction itself could not elevate the unworthy to the command of armies. One would suppose, from some events which have taken place in our own times, perhaps even in our own country, that war had become a more easy and simple science than formerly, and that the fate of nations had ceased to depend on the manner in which armies were guided, governed, and commanded. The same observations which apply to individuals, are also true as to nations; one officer is fit to excel in one part of his profession; another in another, so the troops of one country may be fitter for one species of military service than those of another; each may have some peculiar excellence, and also some tendency to a peculiar defect. All these general observations are, however, to be received with a great degree of caution; it is possible that the troops of one nation may be fitter for offensive, those of another, for defensive war: some for the service of infantry, others for that of the cavalry. That degree of activity, acuteness, and natural sagacity, which are particularly required for light troops, may, and certainly does exist, in a greater proportion, in one nation than in another. An army, however, can never be said to be really formidable, where all the separate parts are not excellent, and cannot equally be relied upon in all the various situations and circumstances which war presents.

Every good army, for instance, will attack with vigour, and retire with order, constancy, and determination. The best troops may be beaten, and detachments must be opposed to corps, and corps to armies, who sometimes must fight without any hope of success, in order to gain time, or for the purpose of masking more important operations. An officer thus circumstanced, may be required to make a long and vigorous resistance, and when forced to abandon his ground, a slow and obstinate retreat; and if the troops which he commands, cannot act in both situations equally

well, the best arranged plans may be thwarted, and the most brilliant military operations rendered abortive.

A philosophical mind will not easily admit the principle, that one nation is naturally braver than another, though under particular circumstances, and from particular causes, at a particular period, one nation may appear to possess a much greater share of those qualities which of necessity tend to the formation of good soldiers. Every country appears to lay claim to superior courage, but on no solid foundation of truth and argument.

The great King of Prussia affected to hold the French army very cheap, because he beat them in half an hour at Rosback; his successor, forty-five years after, was, in 1806, stript of his dominions in the course of a short day, at the battle of Jena. In both actions, the same nations contended against each other, and though, probably, the mass and quantum of national courage was as great in each country, at one period as at the other, the results were entirely different. It is a woeful mistake for the rulers of nations, but, above all, for generals to imagine, that they can gain victories by the superior courage of their soldiers. Unless their troops be brave, nothing can be expected from them; but then they are not to suppose their enemy to be deficient in the same quality, particularly if he should chance to have had great success in war. The courage of a young soldier arises from his animal spirits and vigour, without any reference to his reason; he has not sufficient experience to calculate; a veteran, on the contrary, knows that he diminishes his danger by his courage, and increases it by his timidity; for this reason, young soldiers hardly ever make a good retreat, but increase their danger, and even sometimes create it, by endeavouring to avoid it. Old soldiers, on the contrary, learn this salutary lesson from experience, and know that it is by obstinate resistance, and not by precipitate and shameful flight, that they can alone rescue themselves from the perils which surround them. The cowardice of the one arises from that animal instinct which teaches every created being to avoid danger, the courage of the other arises from his reason and experience. In this, as well as in almost every other instance, the possession of knowledge is power. Our present extent of naval power is, in great measure, founded on our superior knowledge, on the skill and science of our officers, and on that confidence which practice, experience, and success, must give our seamen; a fleet manned by seamen, and always on the ocean, must have every advantage over the fleet of another nation which goes but seldom to sea, whose decks are crowded with landsmen, and whose officers have yet their duty to learn. If experience gives such advantage in naval affairs, why should it be imagined, that an army, almost
of

of recruits, and commanded by officers who have little knowledge of actual warfare, should be superior to one whose soldiers are veterans, and whose officers have won their blood-stained laurels in many a hard contested field?*

Even in modern times, there is no nation in Europe which has not, in its turn, possessed a considerable share of military reputation. The German and the northern nations, almost at all times. The Spaniards under Charles the Fifth, and the early part of Philip the Second's reign, perhaps, nearly during the whole course of it. The Portuguese in Asia, the Dutch in defending their liberty, even the Italians displayed the best military qualities in the service of the Kings of Spain, during the whole of the 16th, and for a considerable portion of the 17th century; so that they justly rivalled the reputation of the Spanish and German troops in the same service. That heroic body of infantry, which was cut to pieces at the battle of Rocroi, was composed, in great part, of Italians. What military man can mention the names of the Duke of Parma, Spinola, Montecuculli, and Pescaira, without veneration and esteem? History teaches us, that the military laurel is not always in the same keeping; and that the momentary possessors of it have obtained it by other qualities, and not by courage alone. The time has arrived when great nations ought to render to each other impartial justice. Mr. Fox once said in the House of Commons, that no nation ever praised themselves, or disparaged their enemies, so much as the English. That great statesman seemed to think it not only an idle, but a mischievous habit. We may, if we please, gratify our national vanity by praising ourselves, but we ought to see our enemy exactly as he is, and appreciate him as he deserves: truth on this subject may be disgusting, but it is salutary. Ignorance of the real state of things can only add to *his* strength, and increase *our* weakness. It is undoubtedly highly gratifying to an Englishman, to read, every morning at his breakfast, that he is wiser and braver than every other created being;† but these unhappy national prejudices have enabled weak ministers to send out one foolish expedition after another, year after year, sometimes to Egypt and South America, where we were repulsed with disgrace, at other times to Walcheren, where our army perished and mouldered away from disease, and lastly to Spain, where even courage itself seems to be unavailing.

* This observation is an additional proof, that a marine contest, or a war of mere descent and alarm, is the only one adapted to the means, and to the dispositions, of the inhabitants of these islands.

† This national vanity—perhaps not wholly inexcusable—seems to be equally prevalent among the French. Statesmen alone are therefore responsible for the good or bad use which they make of it.

The

The English are brave, and time and experience would make them excellent soldiers; but then, they are not to suppose, that their enemy can be deficient in what Mr. Gibbon is pleased to call that vile and vulgar quality, personal courage, because the French have subdued the Continent, and 17 years of war and success, must have given them confidence in themselves, which is the real origin of courage in soldiers.

The sensible writer of a small Tract*, upon Light Troops in the Field, (*Instructions concernant le Service de l'Infanterie légère en Campagne*) is so thoroughly convinced of the necessity of military knowledge, that he says with marked emphasis—"An ignorance of military duties leads to a series of mistakes and errors, one of which is sufficient to do away the well earned reputation of whole years, and to destroy, at once, that confidence which is so imperiously called for between the officer who commands, and the soldier who obeys, and upon which rest the ultimate issue and success of the most brilliant actions." It naturally follows, from the concurrent opinions of so many able men, sanctioned by daily experience, that an art so diversified in all its branches, and, when reduced to practice, so often at variance with established rules, should not only be studied by the chiefs of armies, but likewise be sedulously followed by all who act in responsible situations. In order to give effect to the best laid plans, it is indispensably requisite, that the chains of operation and communication should be kept up by the strictest discharge of all the civil and military duties, under the infinity of changes which circumstances must create, during the course of a campaign. And how are all these changes to be provided for? How is the general of an army (which covers an extensive tract of country, and to which magazines, dépôts, central points of communication, secret intelligence, &c. are essentially necessary) to be constantly master, as he ought to be, not only of his own resources, but likewise more or less apprized of what is going forward in every part of his opponent's country? I shall have the concurrence of every man who is in the least acquainted with active warfare, but more especially the practice of the French, to bear me through, when I confidently assert, that the bravest men, under the ablest general, from the richest country in the world, must prove useless in the field, unless they have the advantage of a general staff, composed of zealous and scientific officers, and a commissariat consisting of honest and intelligent men; and consequently, that nothing permanently great can be attained without it.

* This Tract, though printed and recommended to the perusal of British officers, was not published, or even translated for several months. It has since been printed in English.

The importance of such a staff, with its subordinate dependencies, has been so well discussed in a late French publication, that it cannot be too often pressed upon the attention of military men, nor too conspicuously detailed in a military work. On this account, I have not scrupled to deviate from the beaten tract of lexicographical writers, and to refer from the alphabetical succession of letter to the preface.*

The author of *Précis des évènements Militaires*, (who is well known to be an officer of rank in the French service) speaks in the following manner of staffs in general. “ Military staffs, as well as the different branches which are necessarily connected with the vast and complicated machinery of war, have been considerably improved by the experience of our days. This organization, and the consequent arrangements resulting from it, will be found to be of very modern date ; if we consider the manifold aids that have been successively brought forward, in order to simplify the system of details, and to prevent the mind of the commander in chief from being pre-occupied by things, which must impede the more important objects of executive enterprize. It is impossible to form any determined opinion, with respect to the manner in which the ancients made war.— Their conceptions were always bold, and their plans proportionably extensive. But their operations, on the other hand, were less rapid, and their combinations less complicated than ours, on account of the difference of their weapons, and the imperfection of their artificial means of attack and defence.” Notwithstanding the authority of this writer, it does not appear, that the operations of the ancients were less rapid than those of the moderns ; their marches were certainly longer, and accomplished in less time than ours ; nothing could exceed the rapidity of Cæsar’s movements during the whole course of his campaigns in Gaul. Celerity appears to have been the basis of the tactics of this extraordinary man ; by this he defeated all the projects of his enemies, and preserved his legions, more than once, when attacked in their winter-quarters by hordes of enemies ; and ultimately achieved the conquest of the whole country of Gaul, by movements not only the most rapid, but sometimes the most hazardous. The great principles of war have never changed ; no General in Ancient History ever moved with such velocity, or employed his armies in the erection of such stupendous works as Cæsar ; Bonaparte has imitated him in this respect, or rather pursued the same line of conduct, for he is too great a man to be an imitator, or to take even Cæsar himself as a mo-

* See Staff.

del.* Endowed with the same military genius, his eagle-mind has been governed by the same principles, and by his own extraordinary abilities, and the sad fatuity of his enemies, he is fast advancing to the same goal—the Empire of the World. Since the commencement of the war in 1792, armies have certainly moved with great rapidity; but previous to that period, with the exception of the conduct of the King of Prussia in the seven years war, whose situation obliged him to fly from one end of his disjointed dominions to the other, the marches of the Roman armies were much longer, and their movements more rapid than those of the moderns. It could hardly be otherwise, when one considers the great quantity of baggage, and the number of necessary wheel carriages attached to every modern army, on account of the artillery; for which reason an Austrian column, even in Flanders, and marching through the plains between Cambray and Valenciennes, (though that column did not consist of more than three or four and twenty thousand men, and 60 pieces of cannon,) could not, in the course of a long summer's day, march more than twelve or thirteen miles.

In the campaign of 1807, in Poland, the Russian army was encumbered with 600 pieces of ordnance.

“The service of military staffs,” continues the French writer, “has been rendered a distinct and separate branch in modern times. It has grown out of the various movements of troops, the consequent variety of orders, and the necessity of exact and punctual returns. Notwithstanding this apparent system, no precise method has yet been fixed upon, to govern all the different relations which constitute an efficient staff. The functions of the several officers, belonging to this department, are not yet sufficiently known, nor accurately ascertained. The chief and most interesting duty of a staff officer—that of reconnoitring ground, with military aptitude and skill—is, in itself, an object of perpetual novelty and speculation; and every man who has paid the least attention to this branch of the service, must have discovered, that it is intimately connected with all the rest, and that, in order to execute its various duties, with any degree of accuracy and use, it is necessary to have acquired a knowledge of the elementary principles of other branches. Such a man must have felt astonished at the deficiency of system, and the want of rules; and he may probably have lost some time in endeavouring to find out a clue, to guide him through so vast and complicated a labyrinth.

* I must except the usurpation of the sovereign authority; for, in this instance, he seems to have followed the Roman with more than *passibus æquis*.

P R E F A C E.

IF I were vain enough to imagine, that the following compilation would entitle me to any rank among literary men, or to any praise beyond that which arises from an honest ambition to be useful to the British Army, I ought to be disappointed. For when I consider the nature of a Dictionary, and cast my eyes over the voluminous tracts of so many celebrated writers, from whose labours the materials of a complete Military Encyclopædia might have been collected, I feel conscious of the penury of my own means, and shrink within the exiguity of my researches. But when again I reflect, that an undertaking of this sort, to be properly executed, should not only have the advantage of a combination of talents, but likewise the indulgence of time, leisure and convenience, and that I have been excluded, in a considerable degree, from the benefits of them all,* I am encouraged to lay these sheets before the public, with less apprehension of censure and severity, than I might otherwise have experienced.

Let it not, however, be inferred from these observations, that I imagine myself entitled to the name of a Lexicographer, or to be classed among those valuable and “unhappy mortals (to use Dr. Johnson’s language) whom mankind have considered, not as the pupils, but the slaves of science, the pioneers of literature, doomed only to remove rubbish, and clear obstructions from the paths through which learning and genius press forward to conquest and glory, without bestowing a smile on the humble drudge that facilitates their progress.” I am so far from indulging a delusion of the kind, that, although I should be proud to be numbered among the lowest of those regular writers, who have laboured through the extensive fields of general literature, I shall feel satisfied in being considered as a zealous supernumerary in the ranks of military compilers; but

* If Ovid’s line,

Carmina secessum scribentis et otia poscunt,

be correct with regard to works of fancy, how much more applicable must it be to the drudgery of alphabetical compilation?

above all, in not being accused of having, through gross ignorance or perversion, cast a shade upon the most humble path of literature, by attempting to shelter myself under a foolish notion, that the writings of a military man cannot be injurious to learning.

What Mr. Gibbon has so well expressed with regard to the study of the Law, may, in some degree, be said of scientific and technical works in general. "Few men," observes this able writer, "without the spur of necessity, have resolution to force their way through the thorns and thickets of that gloomy labyrinth." I may add, fewer still have the perseverance to labour through the dry research of lexicographical matter, with no other recompense before them, save the negative comfort of escaping censure and reproach. To those who may be disposed to think lightly of this species of literary drudgery, it should be said, that the most intense labour is required for the common arrangement of terms, and the alphabetical distribution of letters. It is not sufficient to have prepared matter for publication, by extracting from established authorities, collecting together illustrations, and adding original suggestions of our own; something more is required to render a Dictionary generally useful. An undertaking of that extensive nature, ought to be marked by acute judgment in the selection of terms, great happiness in the etymology of words, and the utmost perspicuity in its explanations. Such, in my humble opinion, is the character of a work, which treats of language in its fullest import and signification. But such is not the declared cast of this. The original design was extremely limited; but the work itself has insensibly grown to a much larger size than I had proposed. Yet I should not be fair to myself, or do justice to my own conception, were I not to acknowledge, that it still falls short of what it ought to be.

By this candid avowal, I may possibly secure the indulgence of the learned, and prepare the deep-read critic for matter of a less important nature, than would be reasonably expected from the title and character of a Dictionary. But I am well aware, at the same time, that no candour, no explanation will be able to rescue any work from the disingenuous, perhaps the malignant, censure of that class of beings, who only read to gratify an innate propensity to abuse; and who, rather than not find fault, would dissect a sun-beam through a prism, and overlook the genial influence of the orb, in order to cavil at its spots.

There is nothing so easy as to find fault. How often do we hear, in the gravest assemblies, and in the best societies, of persons of real learning being temporarily borne down by the weight of inflated declamation, or the

the incursive petulance of wit? And how much oftener does it fall to the lot of men of study and deep reading to retire, even from colloquial intercourse, disgusted with the trash they have heard, and when alone to be forced into an involuntary wish, that these ephemeral talkers would commit their ideas to writing, in order that they might see the difference between a mere fine speech, or a quaint repartee, and the well connected matter of good sense.

There are some persons, who, though they themselves seldom or ever afford one particle of real wit or science, but run erratic into a barren brilliancy of language, and impudently conclude their critique and observations by an abrupt and affected climax:—there are persons of this description, who will probably fasten upon many passages which might have been better written, more ingeniously aided by etymology, and more correctly explained. To the flippancy of such men, I shall answer, with Dr. Johnson, *that I cannot hope to satisfy those who are perhaps not inclined to be pleased; since I have not always been able to satisfy myself.* But I shall certainly feel myself considerably indebted to those practical characters in military life, who, by the aid of experience, are calculated to throw out useful suggestions, to correct mistakes, and to assist the best written treatises by their knowledge of events.* For if, to use Mr. Fox's words, the pedestal of human wisdom be the recognition of human error, a readiness to receive information is certainly no small portion of that wisdom.

I will thank even the flippant, the talkative, and the self-sufficient, for the slightest remark, by which I may be enabled to render the present compilation more conducive to the object for which it has been collected. But at the same time let it be remembered, that it has not been written for those who open every treatise upon modern tactics, with a predetermination to abuse the system; and it is much less intended for those waspish creatures, who will cavil at the mere etymology of a word, without considering the import of the term, or the utility of its explanation; who, through vanity seek praise from petty criticism, or attempt to build a reputation, by discovering a few solitary errors; and thus endeavour to consign to censure, or neglect, the labour of months, and perhaps

*. I avail myself of this opening, to convey my sincere acknowledgments for the kind and useful aid, which I have received from a distinguished general officer, during the execution of this edition; as also to James Glenie, Esq. F. R. S. for the articles avowedly supplied by that gentleman; to whose works I refer the reader, because they are replete with good sense, and distinguished by deep erudition.

of years, without having read six pages of the work; and probably, without being able to replace those errors by the least information of their own.* It would be labour lost to endeavour to please such men. Let me therefore address those only, who, in some degree, know what difficulties occur in the acquirement of any knowledge, and those especially, who not only love the profession of arms, but have good sense enough to feel the necessity of adding theory to practice, of reading the most approved authors, and of devoting their attention to the various methods which have been pointed out by the most experienced officers.

Count Turpin, in his *Essay on the Art of War*, has very justly observed, that “Military science branches out into so many particulars, takes in so many different parts; there are so many reflections necessary to be made, so many circumstances and cases to be brought together, that it is only by a continual application, grounded upon a love of his duty, and an inclination to his profession, that any man can attain it.” He wisely says, in the preceding chapter—“A military man, who would be master of his profession, has no hours to lose: in peace, he ought to study with the greatest diligence; in time of war, he will see his principles open themselves of their own accord; his ideas are then more distinct; he acts with clearness and certainty in all the cases he has foreseen, and applies his rules to all those which now occur for the first time, and which till then had escaped his thoughts. Who does not know that bravery, courage, and comprehension, are often useless, and even fatal to a military man that is unacquainted with his business? Having no previous helps from study, it often happens, that the braver he is, the more liable he is to mistakes, and less able to foresee and avoid them.”

The French, who unquestionably have made war an object of national science and encouragement, are so convinced of the truth of these observations, that no man can rise in their armies without being thoroughly grounded in its elementary branches, and adding much theoretical skill to daring enterprize. The possession of mere animal courage is considered by them as so inadequate to the great purposes of war, that in speaking of an officer who has no other quality, they sarcastically say, *Il est brave comme mon épée, mais général****, concluding their remark by a ludicrous allusion to a brainless part of the human frame.

I have already stated, under the word *Superiority*, that one of the best

* Modestè tamen, et circumspecto judicio, pronuncianum est, ne, quod plerisque accidit, damnetur quæ non intelligunt.—QUINTILIAN.

modern generals, and certainly as brave a monarch as ever filled a throne, made professional knowledge and military genius the indispensable qualifications for promotion and command. In addition to this article, I submit the following anecdote to the perusal of those gentlemen who think themselves generals and able officers, because they have served in America, or in the East and West Indies, or have attempted the conquest of France, at the commencement of her Revolution, by running headlong into the concave line of her iron frontier, and by retrograde movements to the Waal or Scheldt; but particularly to those self-important heroes who have vainly imagined, that the whole art of war consists in galloping cock-tail over a country, with a victorious army hovering about their wings, and ready, like an eagle, to pounce upon ignorance and folly; who, though they may be bold and enterprizing [by nature, and may fight many a bloody battle with as much coolness as they would eat a breakfast,] are by no means able generals, or wise politicians. Frederic the Great, of Prussia, having been told, in the way of remonstrance, by one of his generals, that he had seen many campaigns; with much truth (though, perhaps, with little delicacy) replied, "So has the jack-ass that carries my pack." Implying thereby, that the mere circumstance of having been on service, or present at many engagements, does not constitute a real officer.

Whatever good dispositions a general may make, they must prove ineffectual, if they are not seconded by the general officers under his command; he cannot be every where, neither can he foresee all exigencies that may arise. He is obliged to give only general orders; it is therefore the business of those who command under him, to know how to derive advantage from a wrong movement of the enemy; to take upon them to attack or sustain the troops which are engaged; and as circumstances vary, to make them advance towards the enemy, either to keep him back, or to attack him. The commander in chief of an army should have that quick eye, and possess that penetrating genius which suffers nothing to escape it; which looks into the heart, and discovers the slightest impressions that can disorder it. A general, who knows how to unite this quality with perpetual coolness, never is in want of expedients; he will see how those events, which to any other would be the presage of his own defeat, may end in the overthrow of his enemies.

The choice of the general officers depends upon this genius, which discovers every thing; Captain Otway observes, "they ought to be the right hand of the general, and as capable of commanding an army as himself."

Bonaparte

Bonaparte was so thoroughly impressed with the truth of these maxims, that during his first campaigns in Italy, after having praised one of his chiefs of brigade for great bravery, he sent him to a garrison town, with this remark: "No man could have fought his troops with more intrepidity than you have; but you do not possess the genius and talents of a commander." I have been informed from good military authority, that in a capture which was made by a part of the Austrian army, some French orderly books were taken, in which this observation was inserted.

But war, it may be said, like pestilence and famine, is one of the greatest calamities to which mankind can be subjected; and being so, wise men ought to exert their talents for its prevention, rather than point out the means of rendering it more fatal and destructive. Such has been the language, and such indeed the avowed truth of all ages. Yet, strange to say, neither the wisdom of former times, nor the collected information of the present, has yet proved sufficiently strong, to resist the natural tendency of the human mind to struggle for wealth, empire, or reputation.

We find recorded in Holy Writ, and in every tradition, from the creation of the world, down to the present day, that feuds, quarrels, and open violences have existed between man and man.

War, according to the celebrated Montesquieu, owes its origin to injustice, and to the ambition of mankind. "It is impossible," says a modern writer, Nockhern de Schorn, "to affix any certain date to its commencement; but it is probable, that feuds, differences, and open hostilities began soon after the increase of the human species, and the distribution of society into clans and nations. During the first stage of the human race, the fathers of families were the absolute and uncontrouled chiefs of their children: as population increased, families became separated from one another, as far as regarded individual comforts, but coalesced together for the general purposes of community. This political union of their several interests, induced the necessity of having individuals selected from the aggregate body, who, by their talents and integrity, might regulate the common weal.—Judges were consequently chosen, whose decisions became absolute, with respect to differences at home, and whose sagacity provided against the aggressions of enterprising neighbours abroad. This state of the human race was, properly speaking, nothing more than a state of clans or small bodies, whose possessions increased in proportion as their numbers multiplied.

"The power and authority which were thus entrusted to a few individuals, by the unanimous consent of the people, were gradually encroached upon

upon by private views; and these very judges, or arbiters, of right and wrong, insensibly rendered themselves supreme masters of their situations; and by force and intrigue converted a responsible magistracy into undefined and uncontrouled sovereignty. Having once established themselves at home, the most powerful devised means of aggression against their neighbours, raised armies under various pretences, and extended their dominions at the expense of the weaker clans or nations."

In this manner were kingdoms and empires originally formed, and hence arose the first causes of discord among nations. War has ever since been predominant. In Europe, it is subjected to periodical vicissitudes and revolutions; and after contending powers have so far settled their differences, as to give peace to each other, the continuance of tranquillity depends, more or less, upon a restless disposition to conquer, upon interests, jealousies, and commercial relations. Treaties of peace hang upon a thread of convenience, and the transition from amicable intercourse to hostile alienation is as rapid as from light to darkness.

The first race was no sooner driven out of paradise, and left to manage for itself, than jealousy fired the mind of Cain, and Abel his brother became the victim of his animosity. As population spread, the unextinguished sparks of difference and hatred, which had been engendered from the loins of our first parents, increased with every increasing generation; and as partial communities grew subject to partial laws and customs, the spirit of contention advanced, and the necessity of openly fighting, for what was called rights, became a science, and an object of political encouragement.* *So that war appears to have been considered*
by

* I cannot corroborate my observations on this subject in more appropriate terms, than in the following words of our virtuous countryman Mr. William Paley. Speaking of war, and of military establishments, (see page 408, vol. ii. *On the Principles of Moral and Political Philosophy*,) this sensible writer remarks, "That because the Christian Scriptures describe wars, as what they are, as crimes or judgments, some have been led to believe, that it is unlawful for a Christian to bear arms. But it should be remembered, that it may be necessary for individuals to unite their force, and, for this end, to resign themselves to the direction of a common will; and yet it may be true, that that will is often actuated by criminal motives, and often determined to destructive purposes. Hence, although the origin of wars be ascribed in Scripture to the operation of lawless and malignant passions (James iv. 1.) and though war itself be enumerated amongst the sorest calamities with which a land can be visited, the profession of a soldier is no where forbidden or condemned."

When the soldiers demanded of John the Baptist what they should do, he said unto them, "do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely, and be content with your wages" (Luke iii. 14). In which answer we do not find, that, in order to prepare themselves for the reception of the Kingdom of God, it was required of
soldiers

by some, if not the consequence, at least the concomitant of civilization. Yet it is to be doubted, whether war can be considered either as the consequence, or the concomitant of civilization. On the first view of the subject, some authors have imagined, that civilization ought to augment the probable causes of war, and yet the fact does not appear to be so, because long intervals of peace and repose have taken place amongst nations, who had already reached the highest degree of civilization; but amongst savages, wars have been much more ordinary occurrences. In some instances, and in some tribes, indeed, they have been perpetual; so that they have never ceased, but with the extinction of one of the two contending parties. Whenever we speak of civilization, we must contrast it with a savage state. On examination and reflection, I think it will appear, that the origin of war has nothing to do with civilization. In every new discovered island and continent, where the natives have been savages, wars, civil and foreign, have been just as prevalent, and infinitely more cruel and barbarous, than among civilized men.

In proportion as the manners of mankind grew refined, military knowledge became a necessary support for the different states and governments; under which the enlightened quarters of the globe have gradually fallen. Even barbarians, in their most uncultivated state, have found it necessary to adopt methods for self defence, and to have recourse to artificial means of warfare.

Such being the melancholy texture of sublunary things, the science of war has become indispensably requisite to the preservation of social compacts between nations; and until the diversity of human passions, the difference of climates, and the heterogeneous mixture of contending interests, can be so regulated as to render coercion unnecessary; until all the wants of man shall be circumscribed within the immediate produce of his native spot; until, in a word, trade be rendered useless, and the

soldiers to relinquish their profession, but only that they should beware of the vices of which that profession was accused. The precept which follows, "be content with your wages," supposed them to continue in their situation. It was of a Roman centurion that Christ pronounced that memorable eulogy, "I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel." (Luke vii. 9.) The first Gentile convert who was received into the Christian church, and to whom the Gospel was imparted by the immediate and especial direction of Heaven, held the same station: and in the history of this transaction (Acts x. 1.) we discover not the smallest intimation, that Cornelius, upon becoming a Christian, quitted the service of the Roman legion;† that his profession was objected to, or his continuance in it considered as, in any wise, inconsistent with his new character.

† This passage also clearly demonstrates, that the Romans were too much enlightened to reject the services, or to damp the zeal, of any individual, on account of his religious tenets. God send that we may be as wise in this country.

jealousies,

“ By the assistance of a table of this sort, in which the several objects would be explained under their appropriate titles, all the relative duties of the staff of an army might be arranged and distributed, according to the exigencies of the service, and a perfect theory be formed that would minutely correspond with every branch of practice. In order to render such a work truly useful, it would be necessary to bring forward all the principles, laws, rules, and customs which are connected with this theory, and to strengthen them by precedents and examples.”

The author concludes this interesting view of the staff service with the following passage :

“ We should not have been satisfied with merely having pointed out the form and method, in which a work, so truly classical as this is, might be arranged, had not our observations already greatly exceeded the limits of a note. We feel regret in thus abruptly finishing our remarks, after having insensibly been led to treat this important branch of the art of war in a didactic manner. If ever it should fall to our lot to resume these historical essays, and to give an epitome of the events of the two last campaigns ; or if we should be bold enough to undertake a larger work, we must necessarily enter into all the details of service, to which our readers have a right to look, after having perused these general outlines.” See from page 435 to 451 of *Exèn. Milit.* 11 & 12.

In another place, this sensible writer observes, that “ the nature of staff service is very different from that of other military branches, particularly of such as require a regular education and training ; of which description are the artillery and engineer departments. These have certain bounds affixed to their service ; their theory rests upon immutable principles, with the advantage of being perpetually enriched by new discoveries ; in addition to the acquisition of gradual lights and improvements, its future practice is constantly aided by experience. But the objects to be acquired, and the labours to be gone through by staff officers, are of a more extensive and more variable kind ; they comprehend, in fact, no less than the whole science of war ; so that, in proportion as the views of individuals belonging to that service extend, its theory becomes vague, and the application of its rules less fixed and determinate. The very idea of an established doctrine in this branch, yields to its desultory nature, and after all our researches, we conclude with this melancholy truth, *That there is not any fixed art in that part of the science of war, which, above all others, requires specific knowledge and information.*

“ If, in addition to these reflections, we take a cursory view of the man-

ner in which staffs are generally composed, and of the incessant changes to which they are exposed, from military movements, we shall perhaps be able to account for the uncertainty, and for the indifference, to which this important branch of public service is exposed. The greater scope it affords to the natural ambition of individuals, who, by favour or personal merit, obtain employment, and are thereby enabled to distinguish themselves out of the regular line of promotion, the more readily do they believe, that a certain degree of knowledge, with extreme activity, will be sufficient to answer all the duties it imposes. The uncontroled and uninfluenced privilege which every Commander in Chief of any army must invariably possess, of selecting from the different corps such persons as he judges best calculated for his staff, precludes the possibility of a regular school, and of having officers properly instructed in that particular branch of service. It even happens, that when individuals, by intense study, have acquired a considerable degree of knowledge in all the different parts of this intricate service, the application of their talents is only considered as the natural effect of genius, without any allowance being made for the regular method they have pursued; a method, in fact, which is too often looked upon, even by able officers, as superfluous and unnecessary.

“ At the conclusion of a war*, which, of all others, has been distinguished by the most extraordinary events, and by the multiplicity of which theory has been replaced by practical experiment, it naturally strikes every thinking man, that certain rules should be established for the preservation of a theory that has been so powerfully proved. It is to the improvement of military education, and to the diffusion of general knowledge during a long peace, but most especially to the spirit of rivalry which has existed between governments, and the consequent emulation which was kept up among the different corps, that Europe stands indebted for so many distinguished characters who have risen from the ranks, and whose skill has been of a much more extensive nature, than ancient prejudice could possibly be aware of. Men of this cast discovered, the instant they got into commands, that however subordinate their original station might have been, their minds were elevated by notions of true military genius, and equal to the boldest enterprizes. Yet notwithstanding the acquisition of so much practical knowledge, (which can only be secured during the activity of a campaign) the possession of it is by no means permanent.

* The Author is here speaking of the last war.

The instant peace is proclaimed, the individuals, who have composed the staffs of the different armies, either retire from the service, or return to the several corps from which they had been taken. The various communications and documents, which must necessarily have been made during the several campaigns, though in some degree preserved,* are so much scattered, that no clear system is established, and no regular plan is laid down for the ready government of future staffs. From a conviction of this sort, (continues the same author), we have endeavoured to collect all the various objects which may elucidate the subject, and fix, if possible, the principles by which this service may be governed. These observations, however, (though perhaps the ground-work of an enlarged undertaking,) must be considered only as so many leading heads for a more ample discussion†."

Having given a copious extract from a foreign writer relative to staffs in general, I cannot conclude his observations more appropriately, than by referring the English reader to a small treatise, which has lately been published for the specific purpose of introducing system and regularity into the British Commissariat on foreign service. This treatise is written by a gentleman whose whole theory has had the advantage of practice, and although its contents are confined to one specific branch only, namely

* All military papers, records, and correspondence, have been preserved with the greatest degree of care since the time of Louvois in the *Dépôt de la Guerre* at Paris, and with so much order and exactness, that they can be referred to in a moment. When the expedition, which sailed for Bantry in 1796, was fitted out, it was done entirely from papers found in that office, which had remained there from 1689, the year in which the action took place between the French and English fleets in that Bay, and from these papers, which were in the same regular order as if they had been placed there only the day before, were given the instructions to the French Admirals and different captains and even to Hoche himself, as far as the disembarkation of the troops was concerned, and the general nature of the country between Bantry and Cork. In the month of August or September, 1794, our army occupied the same ground near Bois le Duc, as had been taken up by the Duke of Cumberland in 1747. When search was made for the paper and records of that campaign, and even for sketches of the ground as occupied by the army of his Royal Highness, no information could be procured, every thing was a blank, not a trace of any thing remained. In the year 1703, the Duke of Marlborough acted in the same country, and on the same ground, for a considerable time. To have inquired about the records of his movements would have been vain and futile. His actions and himself were equally forgotten—he has left no imitator behind him.

† To those persons who may wish to see the subject of French staffs treated more at large, we recommend the perusal of the *Manuel des Adjudans-Généraux, & des Adjoints employés dans les Etats-Majors-Divisionnaires des Armées; par Paul Thiébault, Adjudant-Général*.—This work has been translated by an anonymous writer. Also a French work published in 1809, entitled "*Etat Actuel de la Législation sur l'Administration des Troupes*."

the civil administration of an army as far as relates to the commissary's duty, it nevertheless comprehends so much useful detail, that persons employed upon that service, will do well to study the British Commissary.

The author justly observes, in his introduction, that "there is not an article of expense in the contingencies of an army but must, in some measure, depend on the abilities and integrity of its commissaries. The Commander in Chief, occupied with the great movements and general plans, cannot stoop to the inspection of articles of running expense; neither can the military departments be taken off from the detail of their duty to examine and controul them." It will strike the observant reader in this place, that the writer of the *Exécutions Militaires* does not exactly accord with the British Commissary, in as much at least as regards the union of civil and military talents in the same person. The position is notwithstanding correct in its general import, and particularly so with respect to the British army, whose civil administration materially differs from the plans laid down for the French. Commissaries in our service, to use the English writer's words, "although necessarily under the orders of the Commander in Chief, do nevertheless receive instructions from, and report to, the Lords of the Treasury, as being alone accountable to parliament for the expenditure of all grants. Experience shews, that notwithstanding commissariat expenses have been commented upon, in and out of parliament, from the Duke of Marlborough's time to this day, no one has attempted to bring a system forward which may obviate the inconveniences of sending men abroad to exercise functions, that are perfectly new to them.* The truth is, commissaries are only employed in time of war, and sought for at the moment of active operations; it should, however, be remembered, that the importance of their office is not to be estimated by the length of their services, but by the weight of its responsibility. For instance," continues the same writer, "the assistant commissaries sent out to the continent during the late campaigns, 1793 and 1796, &c. received no other information from the treasury, than notice of their appointment, and verbal orders to join at head quarters. Had the nature of the service been previously known to those gentlemen, or at least had general instructions been delivered to them on their arrival, their minds would have been

* We have reason to believe, that under the direction of the present Chief Commissary (Colonel Gordon), whose activity and assiduity are universally acknowledged—the many abuses which have hitherto been complained of in the British Commissariat, will be considerably diminished, if not wholly done away.

relieved

relieved from much anxiety, and their accounts would, from the beginning, have been regularly brought forward : now as the saving to the country must ever be proportionate to the punctuality of its agents, it may be fair to ask, how many millions would have been saved in the seven years war, the late American war, and the present numerous commissariat establishments, had an uniform system been adopted and followed ?”

To return to our former extract and remarks, on military staffs in general, I must observe, that they are not equally applicable or fitting in all armies. There is no profession where the division of labour and employments is more useful than in the army ; but the distribution of the several parts requires to be made by men of great judgment, impartiality and experience. An officer might be highly useful in one situation, who would only be injurious in another.

The men, who are endowed by nature with those humble qualities which are required in the elementary formation and drilling of troops, may be extremely meritorious, and deserve recompense, and even public approbation; but it is a miserable notion to conceive, that because they have done well in those lower situations, they are therefore capable of filling the most elevated, and may safely be charged with the destinies of Empires. In great armies much accustomed to war, it is soon discovered, that he who has commanded a battalion, or even a brigade on parade with applause, may be entirely deficient in that energy of character, and decision of mind, which real service in the field requires. It is a knowledge of this truth which has probably led to the formation of staffs in the different European armies, but the difficulty again occurs, how is this selection to be made, particularly in armies where there is not much experience ? A little knowledge of surveying, a smattering of mathematics, a few words of French, pretty drawings, may constitute a military coxcomb,* but they never will make an officer ; he must be formed in a more rigid school, and ought to have given promise of future excellence before he is placed amongst the chosen few. In great armies, as the French and Austrian, such selections are easily made, because every day's experience will tend to point out many officers who possess those qualities at least which are absolutely necessary in persons that assist in the guidance of the great operations of war : but then, I should conceive, that it is war and service alone, which can point out such men : If they are taken from favour, from having gone through any particular forms of supposed educa-

* See *Coxcomb* in App.

tion, or from possessing those paltry endowments to which I have before alluded, miserable may be the consequences! A young man without experience or knowledge of war, may be sent to guide and direct a general officer as unexperienced, and perhaps as ignorant as himself. It is impossible not to approve of the institution of staffs in every great army, but whether they are applicable to every army, particularly the British, is another question. In armies, almost constantly in the presence of the enemy, the selection of officers to compose them cannot be difficult; and it certainly may be right to remove the men of the highest degree of promise from the trifling minutiae and petty details of daily service, and to direct their attention entirely to the higher parts of the military profession. Before we conclude this subject, it is impossible not to make some remarks on the choice of a very important part of the staff, which is the aids-de-camp of general officers:—in some armies, one would suppose that they were chosen from the schools, the Court Calendar, or the list of the peerage; few of them are experienced officers; many of them have not even arrived at the years of manhood; amongst them are frequently to be found boys of 15 and 16, and a long catalogue of the sons of noble families.—On the discretion, the intelligence, the activity and exertions of such beings (for I cannot call them men), the fate of nations is to depend!!*

It is not sufficient to recollect the mere words of an order, given in the heat of action; but the person carrying it ought to comprehend its bearing and its import, so as to explain the intention of the general who sends him, particularly if he be the commander in chief, or any officer of very high rank. Great officers have been distinguished for the sagacity which they have displayed in the choice of those whom they placed about their persons. Gustavus Adolphus owed one of his early victories to the conduct of Tortenston, who was his Aid de Camp; the King ordered him to direct a general officer, who commanded a part of the army, to make a

* The following quotation from Judge Blackstone's Commentaries on the Laws of England, is well adapted to the necessity of military education:—"Indeed it is perfectly amazing, that there should be no other state of life, no other occupation, art or science, in which some method of instruction is not looked upon as requisite, except only the science of arms; the noblest and the most difficult of any. Apprenticeships are held necessary to almost every art, commercial or mechanical: a long course of reading and study must form the divine, the physician, and the practical professor of the laws: but every man of superior fortune thinks himself *born* a soldier."

particular movement. Tortenston went to the spot, and finding, on his arrival there, that the circumstances of the action had entirely changed since he had left the King, ordered a movement exactly the reverse of that which his majesty had commanded, and the battle was won by it. Tortenston immediately returned to the King, and reported what he had done; Gustavus Adolphus, anticipating his future fame, made him a colonel on the spot, and ever after placed the highest degree of confidence in him.* There is, I believe, an order existing in our army, that no man, above the rank of captain, shall be an aid-de-camp: Bonaparte has generals for his aids-de-camp, and the French marshals have colonels and field officers. Prince Ferdinand, in the seven years war, had men of the greatest abilities in those situations, whom he sent to lead columns and detachments, and even to controul the general officers who commanded them. Aids-de-camp are at all times the arms and instruments, and sometimes the eyes of the commander in chief; they ought not, therefore, to be sought for in the nursery.

It must be manifest, from these and the preceding observations, that, however superior to the rest of mankind an individual may prove, upon the large scale of military arrangements, however gifted with genius, and the faculties to command, it is, nevertheless, impossible for him to act without the assistance of auxiliary talents. Indeed, from the persons with whom he communicates, in the most confidential manner, who serve immediately under him, and from whom the various branches of executive service take their spring and action, down to the most subordinate corporal, military knowledge is more or less indispensably necessary.

Turpin observes, "that a general who would merit the title of a great man, ought to unite in himself all civil, military, and political excellence.† It is by this that he will easily acquire the means of making war with success. Nothing will escape him; he will know, without difficulty,

* How different is our system! There are some men in this country, even in the senate, who would measure out promotions by the yard, and calculate upon an officer's mind, as army clothiers do upon a soldier's coat. It is to such paltry considerations that great objects are forced to give way; and under the pressure of such meanness, the genius of aspiring individuals is buried and destroyed.

† Those persons, however, who imagine, that the whole art of war consists in mere practice, will do well to reflect upon the following lines of Frederic the Great of Prussia:

Ces armes, ces chevaux, ces soldats, ces canons,
Ne soutiennent pas seuls l'honneur des nations:
Apprenez leur usage, et par quelles maximes,
Un guerrier peut atteindre à des exploits sublimes.

the

the genius of every country, and of the nations which compose the enemy's army; the abilities of the generals who command, and the nature of the troops under them. Without these precautions, he would never think, that he could act upon sure grounds; he knows that he may venture a movement with some troops, which he would not dare to attempt with others that are equally brave. One nation is vehement, fiery and formidable in the first onset, as the French; another is not so hasty, but of more perseverance, as the British or German; with the former, a single instance determines success; with the latter, the action is not so rapid, but the event is less doubtful."

We must, however, acknowledge, that many natural qualifications are required to form the character of a perfect general. Mere industry and ambition will not suffice to make it up; there must be genius and an aptitude of mind, to anticipate and to square events; a solidity of judgment to regulate every impulse to enterprize, and a coolness of temper to guide this vast machinery of war, through all the natural and artificial difficulties by which it is surrounded.* Had Bonaparte been ignorant of the principles of mechanics, when he was serving at Toulon,† in a subordinate capacity, he would, probably, never have attracted the notice of the French general, Dugommier, who commanded in that quarter, or have been recommended to the minister at war for his ingenuity in getting some heavy pieces of ordnance up a height which overlooked the town and harbour; nor would he, previous to the battle of Marengo, have been able to astonish all Europe, by the conveyance of his artillery over Mount St. Bernard.‡

To return to our undertaking, let it not be imagined, that a military dictionary ought exclusively to belong to a camp or barrack, or to be found only in the libraries and on the tables of military men. The arts and sciences are so intimately connected together, that they mutually borrow terms from one another for illustration, and go hand in hand, from the senate to the field, from the pulpit to the bar, through all the vicissitudes of

*Vast conception, joined to prompt and resolute execution, must constitute the principal features of a consummate chief. The late unexampled success of our lamented and immortal NELSON is the best illustration that can be offered on this head. If ever a grateful country owed an illustrious and uncommon tribute to the memory of departed worth, Great Britain owes it to this constellation in naval glory.

† In consequence of the French having secured a commanding position and planted cannon upon it, the English and Spaniards evacuated Toulon on the 3d of January, 1794.

‡ See Mountains.

human

human intercourse and correspondence. Even ephemeral publications which contain articles of intelligence, cannot be correct in their detail of events without the assistance of a military vocabulary.*

Military science, in which I include every species of strategy and tactics, and the interior economy of corps, is, in fact, of so extensive and comprehensive a cast, that there is scarcely a trade or profession, to which it may not be rendered more or less useful. The gentleman acquires an easy deportment, a frankness of manners; and, above all other qualities, the nicest sense of honour. For it is an abuse of the term to call any person, (let his standing, or occasional services in the army be what they may,) a real soldier, who does not unite calmness of mind and urbanity of conduct, with a knowledge of his profession. Brutal audacity may belong to the mere mechanical portion of fighting men; but unless it be governed, in the aggregate, by the superior genius of individuals, and in the individuals themselves by the higher notions of national fame and responsibility, the character will degenerate into a public nuisance and disgrace. A real soldier, on the contrary, is an ornament to society. After having fought the battles of his country abroad, or co-operated with those of general service, by guarding her coasts at home, the officer of experience not only participates in the blessings of peace, but enlivens every scene by the most interesting communications.

Nor is it necessary to have been in actual service, to derive advantage from military knowledge; I have already observed, that there is not a single trade or profession, to which it may not be rendered more or less useful. The man of letters cannot, with any permanent satisfaction, read the histories of former times, nor even the journals of his own, without feeling the justness of this assertion. That a knowledge of military terms forms no inconsiderable part of a writer's qualifications, the following candid avowal of the ingenious translators of Plutarch's Lives will sufficiently evince: "In the descriptions of battles, camps, and sieges, it is more than probable, that we may be mistaken in the military terms. We have endeavoured, however, to be as accurate in this respect as possible, and to acquaint ourselves of this kind of knowledge, as well as our situations would permit; but we will not promise the reader that we have always succeeded."†

* The reader will smile when he reads, that a respectable Morning Print, a few years back, instead of stating that a sentinel had been posted at the door of an individual, gravely translated *un factionnaire*, a factious person!!

† See Preface to Plutarch's Lives, by the two Langhorns.

Mr. Gibbon, the historian, who was two years and a half (from May 10th, 1760, to December 23d, 1762,) a captain in the Hampshire Militia, speaks thus of a military life, even within the limited sphere of that establishment. “ My principal obligation to the militia was, the making me an Englishman and a soldier. After my foreign education, with my reserved temper, I should long have continued a stranger in my native country, had I not been shaken in this various scene of new faces and new friends; had not experience forced me to feel the characters of our leading men; the state of parties; the forms of office, and the operations of our civil and military system. In this peaceful service, I imbibed the rudiments of the language and science of tactics, which opened a new field of study and observation. I diligently read and meditated the *Mémoires Militaires* of Quintus Julius (Mons. Guichardt,) the only writer who has united the merits of a professor and a veteran. The discipline and evolutions of a modern battalion gave me a clearer notion of the phalanx and the legion; * and the captain of the Hampshire grenadiers (the

* As I have occasionally touched upon the manœuvres and evolutions of the ancients, particularly under Phalanx,—the following additional extract from Sir Thomas Browne’s *Hydriotaphia*, may not be superfluous.

The Roman† battalia was ordered after this manner, whereof, as sufficiently known, Virgil hath left but an hint, and obscure intimation. For thus were the maniples and cohorts of the *Hastati*, *Principes* and *Triarii* placed in their bodies, whercin consisteth the strength of the Roman battle. By this ordination they readily fell into each other.

<i>Hastati</i>	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Principes</i>	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Triarii</i>	0	0	0	0	0

The *Hastati* being pressed, handsomely retired into the intervals of the *Principes*, and the *Principes* into those of the *Triarii*; which making, as it were, a new body, might jointly renew the battle, wherein consisted the secret of their successes. And therefore it was remarkably ‡ singular in the battle of Africa, that Scipio, fearing a rout from the elephants of the enemy, left not the *Principes* in their distances, whereby the elephants passing the vacuities of the *Hastati*, might have run upon them, but drew his battle into right order, and leaving the passages bare, defeated the mischief intended by the elephants. Out of this figure were made two remarkable forms of battle, the *cuneus* and *forceps*, or the shear and wedge battles, each made of half a *rhombus*, and but differenced by position. The wedge invented to break or work into a body, the *forceps* to environ and defeat the power thereof, composed out of the selectest soldiery, and disposed into the form of a V, wherein receiving the wedge, it enclosed it on both sides. After this form the famous § *Nasses* ordered his battle against the Franks, and by this figure the *Almans* were inclosed and cut in pieces.

The

† In the disposure of the legions in the wars of the republic, before the division of the legion into ten cohorts by the emperors. *Salmas. in his Epis. ad Piersesium et de Re Militari Romanorum.*

‡ Polybius Appianus.

§ Agathius Ammianus.

(the reader may smile) has not been useless to the historian of the Roman Empire.*

I have heard it asserted by a man of excellent sentiments and great learning, that the character of a soldier and a citizen is incompatible. In the abstract sense of the term it may be so; but in its relative import, it is quite the reverse. No citizen, considering the distempered, and I fear the incorrigible, state of the human passions, can be secure in his property, &c. without the guardian aid of military vigilance. If all men were to remain at home, what would become of our possessions abroad? and as to the notion, that every man should be sufficiently acquainted with arms to defend his country, its fallacy is too manifest to require an answer. The science of war, like the study of the law of this country—is so vast and complicated, that, to use Mons. Nockhern De Schorn's words, (in his *Idées Raisonnées sur un Système Général*,) the life of man is not sufficient for the acquirement and full possession of all its parts and branches.—*La vie de l'homme ne suffit pas pour acquérir et posséder, dans un haut point de perfection, toutes les parties et sujets de la science.*

Mr. Mackintosh, in a work to which he owes more than half his fame as a politician and a writer, has remarked; that a domestic army cannot be increased without increasing the number of its ties with the people, and of the channels by which popular sentiment may enter it. Every man that is added to the army, is a new link that unites it to the nation. If all citizens were compelled to become soldiers, all soldiers must of necessity adopt the feelings of citizens. A small army may have sentiments different from the great body of the people, and no interest in common

The *rhombus*, or lozenge figure, so visible in this order, was also a remarkable form of battle in the *Grecian* cavalry, observed by the *Thessalians*, and *Philip*, king of *Macedon*, and frequently by the *Parthians*, as being most ready to turn every way, and best to be commanded, as having its ductors, or commanders, at each angle.—*Ælian Tact.*

The *Macedonian phalanx* (a long time thought invincible) consisted of a long square. For though there might be sixteen in rank and file, yet, when they shut close, so that the fixed pike advanced before the first; though the number might be square, the figure was oblong, answerable unto the *quincuncial* quadrate of *Curtius*. According to this square, Thucydides delivers, the Athenians disposed their battle against the *Lacedemonians*, (*εν ωλασις*) brickwise; and by the same word, the learned *Guellius* expounded the quadrate of Virgil, after the form of a brick or tile.

Secto via limite quadret. In VIRG.

* Plutarch says in the opening of the Life of Paulus Æmilius:—"By daily conversing with history, and filling my mind with the images of the best and greatest men, I escape the contagion of idleness and vice."

with them; but a numerous soldiery cannot. This is the barrier which nature has opposed to the increase of armies. They cannot be numerous enough to enslave the people, without becoming the people itself. See *VINDICIÆ GALLIÆ*. I submit this passage to those sceptical gentlemen who conceive, that the military force of this country cannot be increased without the liberty of the subject being essentially endangered thereby; and who would rather see the coast infested by an invading enemy, than give up the visionary idea, that a well disciplined army is useless to Great Britain; and that *real* military science ought, of course, to be an exploded doctrine amongst us.

Mr. Mackintosh's assertion, however, that a domestic army cannot be increased without increasing the number of its ties with the people, and the channels by which popular sentiment may enter in, as *AN ABSTRACT QUESTION*, appears to have no foundation in truth, and to be contradicted by all history, and all experience. Nothing can be more false, than his second remark, that every man added to the army, is a new link, that unites it to the nation; and that if all citizens were compelled to become soldiers, all soldiers must, of necessity, adopt the feelings of citizens. This kind of reasoning, I admit, may apply to armed men, who have nothing about them of soldiers, but the appearance and the dress, and amongst whom the character of citizen must of consequence be predominant—who follow their usual avocations—who scarcely ever leave their homes—who are never assembled in camps—who are not hardened by the ferocity of battle, or excited by the glory of victory, and know nothing of war but the name; but the scene soon changes, when great bodies of armed citizens are obliged to take the field against provoked or unprovoked enemies, then the character of the citizen merges in that of the soldier, and they are too apt to despise those distinctions of civil policy which are not supported by force, and do not exist from their real strength, but from the concurring sentiment of mankind, who have agreed to venerate and respect them from habit and a consciousness of their utility.

It is, alas! too true, that a very good soldier may be a very bad citizen, and a dangerous member of a free state. Meditate the history of the Roman Republic for the last century, it exhibits to us a most awful lesson on this subject. The facts there recorded do not go to the confirmation of Mr. Mackintosh's theory. In the last century of the republic, the armies, though composed of citizens, and at a period when the name and privileges of a citizen were in themselves a great distinction, were ever ready to march at the beck of their leaders, to subvert the free constitution of the country,

country, which had given them birth. At the death of Cæsar, possibly the republic might have been re-established, but the conduct of the different armies soon rendered the fond expectation hopeless; those very soldiers who were once citizens and free men, set up to sale, themselves, their country, their liberties, the hoary honours of Rome's once venerated name, and asked nothing in return but a paltry donative, and the plunder of the defenceless. It is in the character and nature of soldiers to look for nothing but action, and therefore they are apt to despise all deliberative assemblies, and to set at nought their dilatory proceedings; they follow the men of deeds, and not the men of words; the first Centurion who was ordered, murdered Cicero, unquestionably, with the exception of Cæsar, the greatest man of his time, and on the whole a most virtuous citizen; he was betrayed by a boy, and sacrificed to the resentment of a profligate who was stained by every crime which can dishonour human nature. Certainly the conduct of the citizen soldiers, who chiefly composed the Roman armies from the time of Marius and Sylla to Augustus, does not confirm the mode of reasoning to which I have alluded, but tends forcibly to establish the exact contrary position. Indeed, when men disguised in military trappings, are only employed in the solemn mockery of war, in idle pagentry and sham fights, they do not threaten the liberties of their country, however ill they might defend their own, should they happen to be attacked.

But the blood-stained soldier is a being of a different description; other principles of morality pervade the tented field—sometimes suffering every kind of want and privation, at others wallowing in luxury and rapine, uncertain of life, and of any thing which he may possess for a moment, he becomes careless and indifferent of the lives and possessions of others. He knows no country but the camp, acknowledges no family or friend, but the armed associates who surround him; his religion is obedience; and the idol of his worship, the successful leader who commands him; war, prolonged war, at best, is a miserable alternative for free states. The continued practice of it hardens the tenderest heart, and makes a depraved one detestable, casts a veil over all the shades of moral distinctions, loosens all the ties of civil subordination, accustoms men to live by plunder, and leads to despotism. The history of our own country, at one period, the history of our own times, at another, proves, to demonstration, the positions which I have endeavoured to establish.

The French National Guards—those sworn defenders of liberty, those children of its creation—might, when they joined the French armies, have
known,

known, and acknowledged the obligations of French citizens, though they were ignorant of the duties of soldiers; for they ran away on every occasion at the commencement of the war. But they soon acquired all the best qualities of mere soldiers, and having first forged chains for themselves, they have subjugated and degraded astonished Europe. What was the issue of the civil war in England? The execution of their captive sovereign, and the usurpation of Cromwell,* the most successful of their supposed republican leaders. Here then are proofs in abundance, of men originally free, or who had taken up arms in defence of their liberty, forgetting their duties as citizens, and acquiring, even in a short time, all the vices of mercenaries. I shall be told, that the arguments which I have used militate against the existence of all standing armies; the facts, which I have mentioned certainly tend to prove the danger of their too great extension, and that victory abroad may end in subjugation at home. The peculiar situation of England renders this danger less imminent than in any other free country; her armies dispersed over nearly the whole face of the habitable globe; her regular troops but little employed in any kind of active service, but desultory war; her militia, which never sees the face of an enemy, and her armed population always at home, and following their civil pursuits. My observations are meant only to apply to armies much employed in war, for it is that, and that alone, which forms the habits and fashions the minds of soldiers, which distinguishes them from other citizens, and gives them that dangerous pre-eminence of action, and energy of character, which despise the slow march of the law, and sweep away all civil authority. I am sure that a nation which moves rapidly from conquest to conquest, will not long continue free. The example of Rome does not apply; during the five first centuries of her existence, she was rather a contending than a conquering nation; during that period, her enemies were often at her gates, her capital was in flames. Five hundred years had elapsed before she was enabled to extend herself to the extreme boundary of Italy. But after the extinction of Carthage, and the conquest of Greece, the plunder of Asia, and the wealth of the world poured in upon her, and corrupted all her institutions. Placed for years in these distant countries, the Roman armies forgot the city, and ceased to remember that they themselves were citizens. When no foreign enemy remained to gratify their rapacity, they set up

* For an illustration of the conduct of this extraordinary man—even upon a more extended scale of political apostacy, and unexampled usurpation—look at the Emperor of the French!

liberty itself to sale, as long as any semblance of a free constitution remained, and afterwards the empire. The last line of the quotation from Mr. Mackintosh is admirable; he says *they cannot be numerous enough to enslave the people without becoming the people itself*. Now I would ask this philosopher, who ever enslaved the people, but the people themselves? They have forged more chains for themselves than all the despots under whose tyranny nations have groaned, or all the conquerors whose wild ambition has desolated the face of the globe. In modern times, till the unhappy spoliation of Poland, scarcely any nation had lost either its liberty or independence by foreign conquest, but almost in every country in Europe, the rights of the people have been invaded by domestic tyranny, and even sometimes surrendered in sport and triumph. Witness the conduct of the Danes, who thought they had no gift so precious to present to their gallant monarch for the defence of his capital, as their own liberties. He would have been the greatest of heroes had he refused the proffered servitude; but sovereigns are too apt to imagine, that they gain by the degradation of their people. In every country in Europe, except Switzerland, the French found the people slaves, and they left them so. The attack which Bonaparte has made on Spain was an aggression, as unprovoked, as atrocious, as remorseless, as the partition of Poland. I mention Poland again, because every impartial writer, must date the subversion of the long established order of things, and of public law in Europe, from that æra.

The conduct of the partitioning powers was in many respects worse than that of Bonaparte in Poland; they sought to annihilate the very name of the country, to change its institutions, its laws, and even its language, and to make the Poles, in despite of nature and themselves, Austrians, Prussians, and Russians. No man can with truth say, that the contest in Spain, is a contest for liberty. National hatred, the fanaticism of Religion, insulted pride, may have put arms into the hands of the Spaniards, but the establishment of national liberty, or the correction of abuses, seems never to have been in the contemplation either of the Provincial or the General Juntas. The conduct of Bonaparte towards the Spanish people, has been wicked in the extreme; but if a government at the same time weak and corrupt, if sloth, if ignorance, if superstition, are evils; the change, likely to take place, may possibly prove beneficial to the collective mass of the nation, and make some compensation to generations yet unborn, for the miseries which it will inflict on the present. The forms of government, originally established by the barbarous nations who subverted the

the

the Roman Empire, were in a great measure free and popular. How does it happen then, that they have been extinguished in every country, and that no trace now appears of them any where but in England? Such consequences must have followed, either from the corruption, or the indifference, of the people towards their own free institutions. It is impossible to account for so general an effect without some general cause. Nations are very apt to complain of the misconduct of their rulers, without even adverting to their own. Kings would not have been tyrants if they had not found that the people run before their chains; nor would Parliament be corrupt, if the elective body of a nation were not equally disposed to compromise their character and freedom. This, I fear, is a melancholy truth, and ought to be a warning to such men, who, from ambition, or the lust of gain, would run the hazard of subverting the venerable fabric of a Constitution, because, time and circumstances may have debauched its government.

The love of genuine freedom seems, in the breasts of the greater part of mankind, to be but the feeling of the moment, a sentiment transitory and perishable. How often has it happened, that when a nation has taken up arms in defence of its violated rights and privileges; and when protracted warfare has forced them to become soldiers, those very men, the original guardians of liberty, were converted into the humblest and worst of satellites of the worst despotism. These sudden mutations ought to teach moderation and forbearance to those puny orators, those petty demagogues, those factious citizens, who are always urging the people to extreme decisions. Better bear the ills they have, than fly to others, that they know not of! And let me add, better have recourse to a reformation of confessed abuses, than run the hazard of a probable revolution. Men of talents, character, and landed property, have still the constitutional means in their own hands, and they ought to use them.

Mr. Mackintosh could not discover in the French National Guards of 1792, the props and pillars of arbitrary power, the future subverters of their own liberties, and the conquerors of the whole continent of Europe. Their conduct affords another proof, that the fault is not always on the side of the rulers of nations, they are very often exactly such as the people choose to make them. The French might undoubtedly have been free, why are they not so?

To return to the work itself, and to the necessary means which are pointed out for the attainment of military knowledge, let it be remembered, as Mr. Locke has very justly remarked, “ that we are born ignorant

rant of every thing. The superficies of things that surround them, make impressions on the negligent, but nobody penetrates into the inside without labour, attention, and industry. Stones and timber grow of themselves; but yet there is no uniform pile with symmetry and convenience to lodge in, without toil and pains. God has made the intellectual world harmonious and beautiful without us; but it will never come into our heads all at once. We must bring it home piecemeal, and there set it up by our own industry, or else we shall have nothing but darkness and a chaos within, whatever order and light there be in things without us." The same learned writer observes, that no person ought to despond; for of the understanding one may truly say, that its force is greater generally than it thinks, until it is put out. *Viresque acquirit eundo.*

And therefore the proper remedy here, is but to set the mind to work and apply the thoughts vigorously to the business; for it holds in the struggles of the mind, as in those of war, *dum putant se vincere; vincere*: a persuasion that we shall overcome any difficulties that we meet with in the sciences, seldom fails to carry us through them. Nobody knows the strength of his mind, and the force of steady, and regular application, until he has tried. This is certain, he that sets out upon weak legs, will not only go farther, but grow stronger too, than one who with a vigorous constitution and firm limbs, only sits still."

Nor are the advantages of military science—considered as a part of education only—limited to the useful walks of literature; they extend into the familiar pleasures of the closet, and, as they add to the figurative language of the writer, contribute not a little to the instruction and satisfaction of the reader. Who, for instance, can peruse the beneficial records of history, the bright effusions of poetry, or, indeed, any species of writing, from Holy Writ to fable and romance, without meeting some military phrase or allusion? Or who can hear the debates of parliament without sensibly feeling the proper, or improper, application of professional language. Who, for instance, could advert to such a singular expression as *killing-off*, without being anxious to trace the source whence it probably was derived? To a person acquainted with military terms, it might so far appear intelligible, that he would easily see into the meaning, although he could not help feeling the misapplication of the phrase. Having noticed this error of an individual, I hope I shall not be thought too trifling or minute in pointing out a passage, wherein a military term has been adopted with the most scrupulous propriety. I have already made use of the word in the first part of this discourse, but not having directed the attention of my reader to the felicity of its adaptation, I cannot

omit referring him to Dr. Johnson's learned and well written preface to his Dictionary. He will there find a military term, the full force of which cannot be thoroughly understood without some knowledge, at least, of the duties of a *pioneer*. Nor is it there only, that language has been heightened, and the meaning of the author powerfully assisted by military phraseology. In perusing Dr. Goldsmith's *Deserted Village*, the following couplets naturally lead the mind to reflect upon the manner in which an individual soldier sustains his part in action, &c. But if the reader be ignorant of the word *shoulder*, and the figurative term *field*, he will lose half their beauty.

The broken soldier, kindly bade to stay,
Sat by his fire, and talk'd the night away;
Wept o'er his wounds, or, tales of sorrow done,
Shoulder'd his crutch, and shew'd how *fields* were won.

Having thus endeavoured cursorily to shew the advantages which are attached to a knowledge of military terms, independent of the profession, I shall hazard a few words respecting myself, and the manner in which I have endeavoured to execute this undertaking.

I know enough of mankind in general to be satisfied, that almost every work, let its execution be what it may, receives or loses much of its credit, especially in the estimation of superficial readers, from the character and occupation of its author or compiler. I presume little more can be required on this subject, even by the inquisitive, than to say, that I have been honoured with the good opinion of a nobleman,* whose ardour for military glory can be only equalled by his private virtues and political integrity; and that the greatest part of my life has been spent, either abroad or at home, in the society of military men.

I owe my acquaintance with his Lordship to that laudable promptitude which guides him towards every object, by which the common weal may eventually be benefited. To him I ventured to inscribe a few loose hints on military subjects, twenty years ago; and from that period until the present hour, it has been my good fortune to possess his countenance and encouragement; nor can I forbear acknowledging in this place, that the hospitable reception which I have enjoyed, during an uninterrupted course of many years, in Welbeck-street, at the house of William Bosville, Esq. of Thorpe-hall, in the County of York, has contri-

* The Earl of Moira; by whom the author was appointed Deputy Muster-Master General, when his Lordship was in command at Southampton, in 1795, and to whom he had previously made a personal tender of his services, as a volunteer, in 1793.

buted not a little to the improvement of this work, and of the Regimental Companion. Under the roof of that worthy gentleman (whose unvarying liberality of sentiment can only be equalled by the exercise of the means he possesses to serve others) I have come into daily intercourse with the members of both houses of parliament, the heads of colleges, the ornaments of our Universities, and the most active officers belonging to our Navy and Army. Nor has party-spirit dared to shew its meagre and envenomed head in a society, where opinion is as free as the liberty that every Englishman has been cradled in, and where every individual contributes his mite of information, or of speculative discussion, without the fear of being misquoted, or misrepresented. This tribute, which I offer with a devotion to truth, and a sincere attachment to worth and independence, that can have no drawback from the slightest mixture of interest or private accommodation, is due to a man, from whose lips I first received such facts respecting our army in America, (with which he served, with unblemished reputation,) as induced me to devote my mind, both in England and upon the Continent, to the study of military arrangements, and from whose subsequent discourse, I have frequently derived the greatest information.

Of the plan of the work,* I think it barely necessary to say, that it was originally designed to be nothing more than an enlargement of Smith's Military Dictionary. But on examining that compilation, and comparing it with the French productions on the same subject, I found our countryman's labours and researches so extremely limited, with regard to general service, and so wholly deficient in point of modern tactics, and modern terms,† that I dropped my first intention. The introduction of the French and Indian terms, and of the extracts from the Rules and Regulations, as well as the distribution of other matter, from the best

* Among other objections to the general cast of this work, it will probably be said, that the chief precedents and examples have been borrowed from French writers and French commanders; and that I might have found other instances and illustrations, if not in the History of England, at least in the annals of Germany. This observation is certainly correct. But when it is considered, that every species of military science has been sedulously cultivated by the French, from the earliest periods of their history, but, above all, that the application of their theory is principally directed against this country, I shall not, I trust, be blamed for having endeavoured to anticipate those means, and to put British officers in possession of what have been used, and will probably again be resorted to, by their enemies.—*Fas est et ab hoste doceri.*

† We may venture to say, that the assertion of some persons (persons of reputed experience too, as far as mere service goes) respecting the old discipline of the British army, is most probably grounded in prejudice, or, in the less pardonable motives, of indolence and inaptitude, or indisposition, to *unlearn* what they have required.

ancient and modern authors that have written on military subjects, is entirely my own.

Although in my selection of the different passages from the Rules and Regulations, I have scarcely, in any one instance, deviated from the strict letter of the original matter, I have by no means observed the same degree of fidelity towards the French. It will be found, that I have frequently added observations of my own, and illustrated the remarks of former writers by modern examples.

Imperfect as the present compilation most unquestionably will prove, and unequal as it is to my own conception of what it ought to be, it will nevertheless be found the only work extant of the kind in this country, that can properly and exclusively be called a Military Dictionary. It is a pledge, in fact, (which under the manifest necessity of our having soldiers regularly trained, I affectionately offer to the British army,) of what I propose hereafter to accomplish, should I live, and have better opportunities of communication than I have hitherto possessed.

It may not, perhaps, be a disparagement even to the present edition, to say, from the extreme hurry in which the greatest part of the work has been executed, from the large increase of additional matter and interpolations, whilst in the press, but above all, from the changes to which the greatest part must necessarily be subjected, that much as it does contain, it can only be looked upon as a repository of military terms, which will still require to be scrupulously arranged according to the alphabetical succession of letters, and likewise to be disposed in such a manner, as to lead the young officer into an immediate knowledge of the first elements of his profession. Such was my design; but events have, in some degree, thwarted my intention.*

It will not, I trust, be expected, that I should shield myself against the malignity

* Notwithstanding my hopes to the contrary, I am free to acknowledge, that the present edition, though corrected with much care, and considerably enlarged, by the addition of a variety of civil and military phrases, with appropriate explanations, is still inferior to my design; having been executed under circumstances the most untoward with respect to the object of the undertaking. I am aware, that these are feeble excuses to the public, for palpable errors and imperfections. Feeble as they are, they cannot, however, be without their weight; most especially when it is considered, that, instead of being master of my own time, I have been obliged to keep pace with my Bookseller's eagerness to have it ready for sale, and with my Printer's laudable and unwearied zeal to correspond with the wishes of his employer. That I have been actuated, throughout the execution of the several editions of this work, by inducements far superior to those of personal gain, might easily be proved. Nor has my extraordinary and unsought for exclusion from the active duties of my profession, of late years, acted in any other way than as an additional spur to the undertaking. The circumstance of my having been refused by his Royal Highness the Duke of York, then Commander in Chief, an Ensigny of

malignity of petty criticism, by giving a list of typographical or mere literal errors. Of these many will be found, which must strike the reader at first sight. "So true it is," to use Dr. Johnson's* words, "that care will sometimes betray to the appearance of negligence. He that is catching opportunities which seldom occur, will suffer those to pass by unregarded, which he expects hourly to return; he that is searching for rare and remote things, will neglect those that are obvious and familiar. Thus it happens, that in things difficult, there is danger from ignorance, and in things easy, from confidence; the mind, afraid of greatness, and disdainful of littleness, hastily withdraws herself from painful researches, and passes with scornful rapidity over tasks not adequate to her powers; sometimes too secure for caution, again too anxious for vigorous effort; sometimes idle in a plain path, and sometimes distracted in labyrinths, and dissipated by different intentions."

In some instances, I have omitted the word that expresses the specific or literal act, in order to fix the attention of the reader on the subject or matter to which it refers in a more general sense, and which is more immediately consonant to military operations. To *Enter*, or to *Retire*, for example, though applicable to other phrases, even of a military nature, (as to *enter an enemy's country*; to *retire from a dangerous position*;) yet being more forcibly expressed in the words, To *invade*, To *retreat*; they are on that account passed over. In other instances, I have designedly missed a word, for the purpose of conveying, under another term, not only the same act, but the method of effecting what it means, according to prescribed modes and regulations. Thus, to *retire* from the service or to *resign*, is explained under the words, To *Sell out*, and *Service*.

Among the French terms, it will be found, that I have not only given such as immediately relate to military knowledge, technically considered, of the Line, after an uninterrupted standing of several years as Captain of a Company in the West Middlesex and North York Regiments of Militia, was certainly no small incitement to the publication of this work, and of the Regimental Companion. I was afterwards honoured with a Subaltern's Commission; (having formerly purchased, and sold out of the line) and was permitted to dedicate the two first editions of this work to his Royal Highness, as Commander in Chief. If the mention of these particulars should be construed into vindictiveness, or disgust, the manner in which I have yielded to its impulse is venial, and certainly not dishonourable; for I can, in truth, affirm, that although grossly calumniated and misrepresented myself, I have never descended to the exercise of the few talents or acquirements, I may possess, for the purpose of lowering or lessening any man, by visiting his private foibles.

* It is some sort of consolation, even to men of superior abilities, to find, that the great Leviathan of British literature, Dr. Johnson, has not been able to escape considerable censure with respect to omissions, and sometimes with regard to etymology and explanation. A large quarto volume has been published by Mr. Mason, to point out his defects; which, to say the worst of them, are only like so many specks in a noon-day sun.

but

but likewise many which belong to the familiar intercourse of life. In some places, the French word follows the English; but where it has been necessary to explain any particular regulation, and which exclusively belonged to the French service, I have always taken the leading word from that language.* Sometimes, indeed, I have given an English word without coupling it with a French one; and have now and then omitted the French altogether. This has been owing to two causes; either to the word having totally escaped me, or because the term did not correspond with both languages. This has occurred in the cant-word *To Quiz*. I have not been able to find out a French term to express so absurd and unmanly a practice; nor have I inserted the words *PERSIFLAGE*, *PERSIFLER*, *PERSIFLEUR*, from a full knowledge that it is the extreme of bad breeding among Frenchmen, and indeed among other nations, to take the least liberty with the dress or appearance, &c. of individuals;† and that the puerile art of Quizzing was of course unknown among them.

If, however, I have been guilty of omissions, with regard to a few familiar terms, I have made ample amends to the military reader by supplying him with copious information, &c. respecting the most important branch of the profession. It will be found, that many pages in the following work have been devoted to the terms which are generally used in the study and practice of fortification. Nor can these pages be thought superfluous, or too much extended, when it is recollected (according to Bélair, in his *Elémens de Fortification*, and according to the experience of the best informed officers) that the science of fortification is by no means confined to students in the artillery and engineer departments.

Frederick the Second, King of Prussia, whose whole reign was distinguished by so many military exploits, and who stood as much indebted for

* D'Aquino in his *Lexicon Militare*, frequently makes use of Italian quotations to illustrate Latin terms.

† It is remarkable, that men addicted to the ignorant and boyish habit of quizzing, cannot bear the slightest humour, if it be levelled against themselves. *Il est souvent plus honteux de persifler, que d'être persiflé.* *Persifleur*, A quizzer. *Persiflé*, A person quizzed—*Persiflage*, The act of quizzing—Are modern terms among the French. *To Hoax*—*To Roue* are cant terms amongst us which are unfortunately too much sanctioned. With respect to the etymology or origin of these terms, it will probably be found, that they come from the noisy purloins of some of our public schools, whence they ought never to have wandered into familiar usage. Perhaps *Quiz* grew out of an impertinent curiosity, on the arrival of a new boy, and is a corruption of *Quis est?* Who is he?—I leave this important question to be determined by the learned etymologists of Eton, Westminster, and Harrow! *Mistifier*, among the French, in some degree corresponds with our notion on this head. If it should be said, that I have descended to very familiar terms, I can only observe, in my own justification, that others have been equally trite. It must also be remarked, that the French is a language of phrases, and that, consequently, many words must unavoidably be given by circumlocution.

success to his acquirements, as to his powerful genius, looked upon the knowledge of fortification as the ground-work of tactics. From this conviction, he constantly recommended the study of it to all descriptions of officers.

It has been very justly remarked by a modern writer, that an engineer could never arrive at any excellency in his profession, unless he added a knowledge of general tactics and manœuvres to his own immediate art; we may say, with equal propriety, that no tactician or adept in strategy will ever become thoroughly master of his profession, or, as the French justly term it—*de son métier*—or will ever be sufficiently instructed in the art of war to bid defiance to the infinite vicissitudes of chance, and to be equal to some glorious and enterprising plan, “unless he know the various duties of the engineer department, be well acquainted with the elementary principles of fortification, and adapt his mind to the true spirit of them all.” See page 10, *Observations Préliminaires des Elémens de Fortification*.* If it should be observed, that I have been occasionally betrayed into Gallicisms, I can only say with Dr. Johnson—“That he who has long cultivated another language, will find words and combinations crowd upon his memory; and haste and negligence, and refinement, will obtrude borrowed terms and exotic expressions. Let it also be remembered, that no book was ever turned from one language into another, without imparting something of its native idiom.”

With respect to the introduction of French terms at all, beyond what were found absolutely necessary for the explanation of technical phrases which have been adopted among us, I can only say, that some knowledge of the French is not only useful, but absolutely necessary to military men.† So true in this science, at least, if not in all others, (to use Mr. Tooke's words in his Introduction to the *Diversions of Purley*), is that saying of

* How would a handful of men have been able to check Bonaparte at Acre, had not the talents of Phillipeaux, the engineer, afforded the best means of defence, and seconded the vigour and intrepidity of Sir Sidney Smith?

It is somewhat remarkable, that this memorable spot should stand recorded in history, for another instance of the superiority of British troops over the French, in point of daring enterprize and perseverance.‡ Whilst the French king failed in his attempts on one side of the town, our Lion-hearted Richard stormed and took it, on the other.

† It will also be observed, that, in many instances, I may appear to have unnecessarily swelled the work by a repetition of terms, signifying the same thing in both languages. The reader, however, will be pleased to remark, that the explanation of the same terms, or of terms with few or no shades of difference between them, is so variously given by my French authorities, that I have often thought it best to submit them, as they have come to me, rather than hazard a misconstruction on my own judgment.

Roger

Roger Ascham, “ *Even as a hawke fleeth not hie with one wing, even so a man reacheth not to excellency with one tongue.*”*

What Mr. Gibbon has so finely remarked with respect to the blood of individuals, may be here applied to language.

“The narrow policy of preserving, without any mixture, the pure blood of the ancient citizens, had checked the fortune, and hastened the ruin, of Athens and Sparta. The aspiring genius of Rome sacrificed vanity to ambition, and deemed it more prudent, as well as honourable, to adopt virtue and merit for her own, wheresoever they were found, among slaves or strangers, enemies or barbarians.” GIBBON, page 53.—The same able writer observes, that so sensible were the Romans of the influence of language over natural manners, that it was their most serious care to extend, with the progress of their arms, the use of the Latin tongue.

In fact, were the law terms of this country written and pronounced according to their original introduction, from Normandy, there are few that would be English. And yet so confined are the understandings, or so enlarged the prejudices, of some of our countrymen, that although we have scarcely any thing original of our own, at least in usage, with respect to language, we are daily condemning French terms and French manners, without adverting to the necessary continuation of the former, and the prevalent folly of aping the latter.

It may be said, that I have been tediously minute in explaining some terms which appear trifling in themselves: let it, however, be recollected, as the editor of the *Rudiments of War* has justly remarked, that “Trifles are usually the first things forgotten in a period of inactivity and repose; that the elements of every science, however trivial in detail, become collectively of importance; that it is an assemblage of units which composes a million, and of points that forms the most valuable theorems of mathematical demonstration.”

Thus in the hurry and confusion of a battle, the simplicity of the two grand principles of *extension* and *compression* must be so unavoidably lost, that the safety of the line of action depends wholly upon the quick restoration of the most subordinate parts. This restoration can only be effected by a thorough knowledge of military mechanism, in every part of a battalion.

* With respect to the insertion of Indian terms, I feel myself justified in having done so, whenever I cast my eyes on the official Gazette, and see the returns of the killed and wounded in our battles with the rebellious chiefs of that country. Indeed, I hope, that some officer from that part of the world, will embrace this hint, and give a full vocabulary of all the words and phrases which must be in familiar use among our Indian troops. See *Hindoostance*. App.

Hence

Hence the necessity of those minute manœuvres and evolutions which Frederick the Great, of Prussia, is said to have first introduced, and to which the best disciplined armies in Europe have thought it prudent to subscribe.

As to those parts of the work, which are not necessarily connected with the mere explanation of technical terms, &c. but grow out of its subject matter into general remarks, I may with safety say, that there is not one observation or suggestion which does not tend to promote the morality of individuals, the advancement of military science, or the important objects of discipline and good order. I have, with some degree of earnestness, endeavoured to excite the attention of the army, and of course the judgment of the Commander in Chief, to the mischievous practice of buying, selling, and exchanging commissions. A general Agency Board, subject to the Commander in Chief, &c. in time of war, and to the Secretary at War in time of peace, naturally forms the jet and ultimate object of these suggestions.

I have run the risk of being thought tediously minute, or unnecessarily prolix, by giving the whole explanation of a French phrase, when, perhaps, one technical or mechanical word in English might have answered the purpose. But as by so doing, I should not have satisfied my own mind, I naturally concluded, that others might be as ignorant, or as sceptical as myself, and wish for a full detail. Indeed, a Dictionary may be complained of for not having terms enough, and for not being sufficiently explanatory, but I think it must exceed the ingenuity of critics to prove, that there can be too many of the former, or too much of the latter, in any compilation.

Let us hear the opinion of a French author on the same subject.—“If it should be said,” he observes, “that the author of *Le Guide de l’Officier en Campagne*, had given too many particulars, or had entered too much into detail, he might answer with *Lieutenant-Général Feuquières*, that they must remain, because, some day or other, they may be useful.” This ingenious officer was once reading to a friend a chapter in his *Memoirs*, which treats of the opening of the trenches; he there says, (with apparent superfluity and simplicity), that the earth, which is dug out, must be thrown towards the place. This observation struck his friend as being trivial or minute. “No matter,” answered *Feuquières*, “the observation must stand.” The author of the life of this celebrated man says on this occasion: “Did he foresee that this necessary precaution was to be overlooked at the siege of Phillipsburgh?”

In another place, to which the editor of the new edition of *Le Guide de l’Officier*,

l'Officier, refers (viz. page 172, Vol. II. in note to chapter 695), we find the following remark :—

“ Since the publication of the first edition of *Le Guide de l'Officier en Campagne*, several works have appeared upon almost the same subjects of which it treats; but not one of them is so elementary, or contains so many details of service, &c. as are to be found in this. Details may seem minute and unnecessary to military men of experience, because it is in our nature always to forget the point from which we first set out; we may, nevertheless, be far from having said enough. The military art comprehends so many different branches of instruction, that they cannot be too often recalled to the minds and memories of young officers: It should also be considered, that all men are not endowed with the same talents and sagacity, and it consequently behoves every writer to speak to the understanding of the meanest capacity.”

Were I disposed to anticipate any sort of defence against many objections which may be started against this work, on the score of minuteness, I might entrench myself throughout every letter of the alphabet, by adducing authorities to sanction the introduction of the most familiar terms. Belidor, in his *Dictionnaire de l'Ingénieur*, after having gone through the explanation of the word *Lunette*, in four scientific instances, gravely concludes by telling his engineers, *LUNETTE se dit encore de l'ais percé d'un siège d'aisance.*

Considering the hasty, and wholly unassisted, manner in which I have endeavoured to transfuse into English, if not the technical terms themselves, at least the meaning of them, out of Belidor's *Ingénieur de Campagne*, I am well aware, that I have afforded ample scope for the exercise of criticism, under all its varying shapes. In whatsoever way this criticism may reach me, whether in the smooth garb of affected candour, or in the coarse habit of malignant censure, I shall at least get that information which I solicitously court, and which, during the progress of two editions, has never yet been afforded, except in a few instances.

With respect to the introduction of French orders and regulations, I appeal to those officers who have been upon service, to determine, whether an explanation of their modes of warfare, be not one of the wise expedients to meet and baffle them. I could, on this occasion, cite the example of a very active officer, whose conduct in Spain, as a partisan, deserves the highest praise, to prove, whether his perusal of a French military work relative to the Field Duties, &c. did not enable him to keep head against the variety of French manœuvres, and also to turn their own knowledge against themselves?

In concluding this Preface (the subject matter of which cannot be deemed wholly superfluous, although some parts may be thought tedious and uninteresting), I must advert to that passage in Dr. Johnson's laborious work, wherein he says, "a large work is difficult, because it is large, even though all its parts might singly be performed with facility: where there are many things to be done, each must be allowed its share of time and labour, in the proportion only which it bears to the whole; nor can it be expected, that the stones which form the dome of a temple, should be squared and polished like the diamond of a ring."

"That it will immediately become popular," to use the same writer's words, even among those military men who may perhaps stand in considerable need of theoretical aid, "I have not promised to myself. A few wild blunders and risible absurdities, from which no work of such multiplicity was ever free, may for a time furnish folly with laughter, and harden ignorance in contempt; but useful diligence will at last prevail, and there never can be wanting some who distinguish desert; who will consider that no dictionary of a living tongue (most especially a military dictionary in our language, which is hourly borrowing fresh terms from the French and German) can ever be perfect; since, while it is hastening to publication, some words are budding, and some falling away;* that a whole life cannot be spent upon syntax and etymology, and that even a whole life would not be sufficient; that he whose design includes whatever language can express, must often speak of what he does not understand; that a writer will sometimes be hurried by eagerness to the end, and sometimes faint with weariness under a task which Scaliger compares to the labours of the anvil and the mine; that what is obvious is not always known, and what is known is not always present; that sudden fits of in-advertency will surprize vigilance,† slight avocations will seduce attention, and casual eclipses of the mind will darken learning; and that the writer shall often in vain trace his memory at the moment of need, for that which yesterday he knew with intuitive readiness, and which will come uncalled into his thoughts to-morrow."

I have discharged from this edition many of the articles that had been copied out of Smith's work, owing to the changes which have taken place since that gentleman compiled his terms; and chiefly on account of

* *Multa renascentur quæ jam cecidere, cadentque
Quæ nunc in honore vocabula; si volet Usus.*

HOR.

† Some words, having been omitted in their alphabetical arrangement, are found incorporated with other articles, to which they have an affinity. Of this description is *Aventurier* under *Soldat*; to which I might add several others that will naturally strike the judicious reader.

their inaccuracy. For a great portion of the new matter concerning the artillery which has replaced them, I am much indebted to a very worthy and very intelligent officer belonging to a civil branch of the ordnance department. Indeed, almost every part of the present edition has undergone such material correction, that when I think of the first publication, I feel an involuntary wish that every copy could be absorbed and buried in oblivion. On that score I have much to offer in excuse; and with regard to the still imperfect state of the work, I must rely upon the candour of the army at large, to measure the execution according to the means I have possessed; and to make allowances for a man, who, during the whole course of the compilation, has never been able to call one day, a day wholly devoted to the task. Of the drudgery of compilation, I shall say no more than what has already been said by Dr. Johnson, except so far doing justice to my own labour, as to observe, that I have not confined myself to mere compilation. It will be found, particularly in this edition, that I have gone out of the common paths of lexicography, and attempted to introduce moral conclusions under their appropriate heads; and in many instances, I have given large portions of original matter relative to the higher branches of military science. I know, from experience, how easy it is to write a pamphlet; and I wish those gentlemen, who are in the habit of throwing their crude ideas upon paper, and to realize the *indigesta moles* of the ancients, would restrain their imagination, and go through the drudgery of selection and arrangement. They would then, probably, learn to be less flippant in their general remarks, and, from sympathy, do justice to the unwearied industry that is necessary in such an undertaking. The French say truly: *Un Dictionnaire ne se jette pas en Moule.*

The celebrated Monsieur D'Alembert having once had in contemplation to compile a general dictionary, observed, that in order to execute this plan, up to the principle he had in view, it would be necessary to visit the Carpenter's, Joiner's, Blacksmith's shops, and other places of labour and art. Being fully convinced that something of every art enters into the science of war, I have also had recourse to the different professions and trades which are, more or less, required in its multifarious branches. I have not been deterred by the objection, that there have been too many terms introduced in the editions of this work, which could not strictly be called military terms. I feel, on the contrary, that the circumstances of the times, and the necessity of frequent intercourse with the French are such, that a vocabulary of mere technical words would be very deficient.

In dismissing this work, which I am free to confess I cannot do with the
frigid

frigid tranquillity our learned lexicographer writes *he* experienced at the close of his labours, I think it necessary to observe, that the books from which I have principally made extracts consist of *Dictionnaire Militaire, en trois Tomes*; ditto in two volumes, and the last printed work of that description, entitled, *Nouveau Dictionnaire Militaire*, published in 1802; *Les Elémens de Fortification, par Bélair*; *Manuel de l'Artilleur*; *Essai général sur l'Attaque & Défense des Places*; *Instructions pour tracer & construire toutes Sortes d'Ouvrages de Campagne, par P. Gaudi, augmentée par A. P. J. Bélair*; *Vauban's Fortification*; *Aide Mémoire*; *Tactique et Discipline de la Prusse*; *Dictionnaire de l'Académie Française, cinquième édition*; *Saldern's Tactics*; *Précis des Evénemens Militaires*; *Rules and Regulations published by Authority*; *Roberts's Indian Glossary*; *Orme's History of the Carnatic*; *Bombardier François*; *Potter's Antiquities*; *Kennett's Roman Antiquities*; *Little Bombardier*; *Œuvres Militaires*; *Tytler on Courts-Martial*; *M^r Arthur's Treatise on Courts-Martial*; *The Life of Gustavus Adolphus*; *Guibert*; *Carolo D'Aquino de Re Militari*; *Vegetius*; *Etat Actuel de la Législation sur l'Administration de France*; *Guide de l'Officier en Campagne*; *Johnson's Dictionary, folio edition*; *Bailey, ditto, first and second Part*; *Cotgrave*; *Richelet, new edition, by Wailly*; *Norie's Naval Dictionary*; *Nugent's ditto*; *Builder's Dictionary*; *Complete Sportsman*; *Boyer's Dictionary, corrected and improved by Louis Chambaud and J. B. Robinet*; *Recréations Mathématiques et Physiques by W. Ozanam*; *Dictionnaire d'Anecdotes*; *Saxe's Réveries*; *Plutarch's Lives*; *Dictionnaire Portatif de l'Ingénieur par M. Bélidor*; *Trevoux*; *Encyclopédie Française*; *Encyclopædia Britannica, &c. &c.*

With respect to any collateral aid, which might have been afforded me, during the collection and subsequent distribution of the other materials, I shall not be thought unkind or ungenerous—I certainly am not unjust—when I assert, that the little assistance which I did apparently receive, upwards of twelve months before the completion of the first edition, rather impeded than forwarded its progress; rather perplexed than cleared the way, and exposed me to the revision of words, and the re-writing of articles, during which interruption, I might have collected the same terms myself, and have added appropriate illustrations. So that all the praise—if the most trifling praise be given—and all the blame—of which I can easily anticipate no inconsiderable portion—that may be attached to this work, must be my own. It would, however, be an injustice done to real industry, were I to omit acknowledging in this place my obligations to my Printer. To him I stand indebted, not only for some acute and sensible queries relative to the general matter, but considerably so, for great attention to
the

the arrangement of the words, according to their alphabetical succession.

Among the augmentations and improvements in this edition, the most copious, and certainly not the least valuable, are, a faithful translation of the whole of *Bélibor's Dictionnaire Portatif de l'Ingénieur*, and an insertion of the most material terms in civil and military architecture, and in horsemanship, together with an account of the diseases incident to horses.

Looking, as I confidently do, to the candour and consideration of that respectable class of military individuals, whose disposition to promote the general good of the service is at least equal to their personal toil and glory in it, I should finally close this long Preface with little courtesy to them, and less advantage to myself, were I to omit soliciting, on this occasion, their friendly communications. Hints, suggestions, and corrections, for the improvement of this Dictionary, and of the "Regimental Companion," will be thankfully acknowledged by me, addressed to the Military Library, Whitehall; observing to every reader that may do me the honour to peruse either of these publications,

——— Si quid novisti rectius istis,
Candidus imperti: Si non, his utere mecum. Hor.

POSTSCRIPT.

It will not, I am persuaded, be deemed presumptuous in me to point out specific articles (to which the attention of young officers is principally invited), when I observe that some of the principal ones have been kindly supplied by gentlemen of acknowledged learning and reputation. I shall, therefore, not scruple to recommend to their occasional perusal the following terms; and in so doing, I beg to be understood by those persons, who have done me the friendship to contribute to the undertaking, that I have a due sense of the service they have rendered me. I only wish (for the benefit of the army at large) that I had been fortunate enough to have merited the countenance of those in power, so far as to have secured the contribution of the different offices and established institutions of the country. Perhaps I may not be too vain when I say, that I have laid the groundwork of a valuable compilation. To render it (what it ought to be) a national Military Encyclopædia, the professors at Woolwich and High Wycombe should not only lend their theoretical aid, but officers of known ability and experience, who are provided for in the several departments, should add their practical observations.

An office, or circumscribed department, at a moderate expense to the public, ought, indeed, to be established for the purpose of receiving communications, of translating foreign military works, and of digesting the
different

different acts of parliament which relate to the army. This office, or literary board, might be subordinate to the commander in chief and to the secretary at war; under whose immediate sanction and direction, works of a military tendency, as well as official rules and regulations, would be arranged in a clear and short manner. I shall not, I trust, be thought an egotist, when I repeat, that motives very different from those of personal gain and emolument, have actuated me throughout the execution of this work; which has been incessantly attended to amidst the hurry of a capital, and, as I have already stated in the Preface, under circumstances of peculiar care, and extraneous occupation. For the errors it contains; and for some palpable omissions, I must trust to the indulgence of those men, who can make allowances for the situation of the Author, and for the unavoidable imperfections to which every work must be subjected, that has been completed with scarcely any assistance, but that of his Printer.—The words which are marked with asterisks have been chiefly furnished by others. Those, without asterisks, are recommended to the reader's particular attention.

Animate.	Public Accountant.*	Suspension.
Chouan.*	Reconnoitring.*	Surprizes.
Military Coxcomb.* Ap.	Retirade.	Sword
Golden Rock.	Retreat.	Swimming.*
Honour.	Revetemens.*	Table des Officiers.
Infantry.*	Riot.	Tactics.
Irish Brigade, Ap.	River.	Target.*
Irish-men.	Représailler.	Telegraph.*
March.	Religion.*	Thanks.
Military Mind.*	Military Rewards.	Timber.*
Money Matters.	Rocket.*	Time-Piece.*
Montagnes.	Salutatoires.	Turcopolier.
Nager.*	Secrecy.	Vaccination.*
Neutrality.	Science of War.	Valour.
Officer.*	Serjeant.	Vivres.
Orange-men.*	Military Secretary.	Ulans.
British Pay.*	Servants.	Uniform.
Pharsalia.	Shanipooing.*	Volunteers.
Traversing Platform.*	Signal by Colours.	Wheeling.
Poltroon.	Sinecure.*	Wrongs.
Population.	Soldier.*	Yeomen.
Presumption.	Spherical Case-Shot.	York Asylum.
Projectiles.*	Superiority.	

I must here generally observe, that as I have collected materials from established authorities, or at least from books which have been published under the apparent sanction of military institutions, such as Woolwich, &c. I can only refer the scientific reader to the same sources; claiming

indulgence

indulgence for such errors as I may inadvertently have copied, and which might possibly have been avoided, had I possessed the leisure which every undertaking of this description requires. I trust, however, that few or none will be found in this edition, which are likely to mislead any officer on service.

It is also necessary to say something more regarding the French terms which are interspersed, and in some instances, apparently out of place. The rule, which I have generally gone by, has been to select not only such words as might be found useful on service, but also those which tend to the elucidation of French military works, or communications. The mere technical ones are attached to their English leaders; and when the phrase has been used amongst us, the English term has followed. In some instances, the leading word has not been succeeded by its French or English adjunct; and where this occurs it will be found, that the term was not used in both languages to signify the same thing. Thus under *Officer in waiting* (literally *Officier en attendant*), which is found in our orderly books, I have not affixed a French term, because the same form is not observed among the French. They have certainly a phrase that corresponds; which is, *Le Premier à prendre*, and *Le Suppléant*.

To those, who may peruse the different articles which are occasionally extended beyond the mere etymological or technical explanation of terms, it will not, perhaps, be presumption in me to say, that they will not lay down this volume with sentiments or impressions, which can make them worse men, worse Christians, or worse soldiers than they were, when they took it up; too happy should I be, if, without the imputation of flattery to myself, I could add, they may be better. With a view to general utility the work has been open to all parties, and the good of the British service has uniformly been my governing principle.

It now becomes me to apologize for the extreme length of this introduction, and to rest no small portion of the merit of the undertaking itself upon the genuine principles by which I have been actuated throughout its execution. I may say, and without the hazard of contradiction, that I have not ceased to devote the whole of my time and attention to the elementary branches of a science which is becoming universal, and which cannot be too closely followed. That my labours have met with some success, the general circulation of this work, and of the Regimental Companion, sufficiently proves; and that I have been honoured with the approbation of those who ought to be the best judges of its merit, the following communications will testify.

INSTITUT NATIONAL DES SCIENCES ET DES ARTS.

Classe des Sciences Morales
et Politiques.

Paris, le 4 Prairial, l'an 10 de la
République Française.

L'Un des Secrétaires de la Classe des Sciences Morales et Politiques,
A Monsieur CHARLES JAMES.

" Monsieur,

" Le Citoyen Perregaux a transmis à l'Institut National un Livre de
votre composition, intitulé :—A new and enlarged Military Dictionary ;
or, Alphabetical Explanation of Technical Terms, &c.

" Votre utile ouvrage a été déposé dans la Bibliothèque de l'Institut,
qui m'a chargé de vous en faire ses remerciemens.

(Signed)

" DAUNOU."

Addressed Charles James, Esq.
Great Portland-street, London.

The above communication was forwarded to me by my respectable
friend M. Perregaux, the banker, on the 4th of May 1802, with a similar
one respecting the Regimental Companion ; and I trust its insertion
will not be thought any diminution of that fair hope which every candi-
date for general approbation naturally indulges ; especially as the recep-
tion of an English work in the National Institute of the first military
country in the world, is at least a silent testimony of its utility.

" SIR,

Horse Guards, 21st January, 1804.

" I have received your letter of the 19th instant, and having had the
honour to lay it before the Commander in Chief, I have in command
from his Royal Highness to express his acquiescence in your request, to
be permitted to dedicate the new edition of the Military Dictionary to
him.

" I am also directed to inform you, that his Royal Highness very much
applauds your zeal, which has induced you to allot so much of your time
to the study of military subjects, and he considers the several treatises,
which you have presented to the public, to have been very beneficial to
the service.

(Signed)

" W. H. CLINTON."

Charles James, Esq. Albany Buildings, Piccadilly.

In publishing these documents, I have no other object in view, but to
render my humble labours more acceptable to the army at large, than
i they

they might have proved under circumstances of prevailing prejudice; and as I have not the vanity to imagine, that this compilation, with its avowed imperfections, has much else to recommend it besides the utility of the undertaking, I shall conclude with the words of a celebrated French writer, who says,

“ L'utilité du sujet n'établit pas, j'en conviens, celle du livre ; elle me justifie seulement de l'avoir entrepris, et c'est aussi tout ce que je puis prétendre ; car, d'ailleurs, je sens bien ce qui manque à l'exécution. C'est ici moins un dictionnaire en forme, qu'un recueil de matériaux pour un dictionnaire, qui n'attendent qu'une meilleure main pour être employés.”

Preface to ROUSSEAU's Dictionnaire de Musique.

CHARLES JAMES.

London, May 24, 1810.

MILITARY DICTIONARY.

A B O

ABAB, a sort of militia among the Turks.

ABACOT, *Fr.* a cap of state.

To ABANDON, (*abandonner*, *Fr.*) to leave a place to the mercy of an enemy, by suddenly retiring from it. Hence to abandon a fortress, &c.

ABATIS, *Fr.* Trees cut down, and so laid with their branches, &c. turned towards the enemy, as to form a defence for troops stationed behind them. They are made either before redoubts, or other works, to render the attacks difficult, or sometimes along the skirts of a wood, to prevent the enemy from getting possession of it. In this case the trunks serve as a breast-work, behind which the troops are posted, and for that reason should be so disposed, that the parts may, if possible, flank each other.

To ABDICATE, *abdiquer*, *Fr.* to give up voluntarily any place of trust, as to abdicate the crown. The French use the word *abdiquer* in the same manner that we do to *resign*; hence *abdiquer le commandement d'une armée, une compagnie*, to resign the command of an army, of a company.

ABLECTI, in military antiquity, a choice or select part of the soldiery in the Roman armies, picked out of those called *extraordinarii*.

ABOIS, *Fr.* a term used among the French to signify extreme distress. Thus an army which is hemmed in on all sides in a fortress or camp, and is in want of provisions, &c. is said to be *aux abois*. The word comes from *aboyer*, to bark; perhaps the term *at bay* is derived from it, as the stag *at bay*.

ABOIVENTS, *Fr.* In fortification, small lodgments constructed in a covert-

A B R

way, or in any other part of a fortified place, to protect soldiers from the inclemency of the weather.

ABOLLA, in military antiquity, a warm kind of garment, generally lined or doubled, used both by the Greeks and Romans, chiefly out of the city, in following the camp.

ABONNEMENT, *Fr.* an engagement entered into by a country, town, corporation, &c. for the purpose of supplying the exigencies of the state in time of war, or of granting provisions, &c. to an army.

ABORD, *Fr.* attack, onset.

S'ABOUCHER, *Fr.* to parley.

ABOUT, a technical word to express the movement, by which a body of troops changes its front or aspect, by facing according to any given word of command.

Right-ABOUT, is when the soldier by placing the toe of the right foot on a line in contact with the heel of the left, makes a pivot of the latter, and completely changes the situation of his person, by a semi-circular movement to the right.

Left-ABOUT, is when the soldier by placing the heel of his right foot on a line with the great toe of the left, changes the situation of his person, by a semi-circular movement to the left. When troops are under arms, they are sometimes put to the left-about, in order to prevent the clashing of the pouches, which frequently occurs in the semicircular movement to the right.

ABREAST, a term formerly used to express any number of men in front. At present they are determined by files.

ABREUVOIR, *Fr.* a reservoir for water; any spot dug for the purpose of

retaining water. This must always be attended to when a regular camp is first formed.

ABRI, *Fr.* shelter, cover. *Etre à l'abri*, to be under cover, as of a wood, hillock, &c.

ABRIS, *Fr.* Places of shelter.

ABSCISSA, in military mathematics, signifies any part of the diameter or axis of a curve, contained between its vertex or some other fixed point, and the intersection of the ordinate.

In the parabola, the *abscissa* is a third proportional to the parameter and the ordinate.

In the ellipse, the square of the ordinate is equal to the rectangle under the parameter and *abscissa*, lessened by another rectangle under the said *abscissa*, and a fourth proportional to the axis, the parameter, and the *abscissa*.

In the hyperbola, the squares of the ordinates are as the rectangles of the *abscissa* by another line, compounded of the *abscissa* and the transverse axis.

But it must be remembered, that the two proportions relating to the ellipse and hyperbola, the origin of the *abscissa*, or point from whence they began to be reckoned, is supposed to be the vertex of the curve, or, which amounts to the same thing, the point where the axis meets it; for if the origin of the *abscissa* be taken from the centre, as is often done, the above proportions will not be true.

ABSENT, a term used in the British army. It forms a part of the regimental reports and general returns, to account for the deficiency of any given number of officers or soldiers; and is usually distinguished under two principal heads, viz.

ABSENT *with leave*, (*Avoir congé, ou être permis d'aller en Semestre*, *Fr.*) officers with permission, or non-commissioned officers and soldiers on furlough; excused parade or field duty.

ABSENT *without leave*, (*être absent, ou s'absenter sans permission*, *Fr.*) Men who desert are frequently returned *absent without leave*, for the specific purpose of bringing their crime under regimental cognizance, and to prevent them from being tried capitally for desertion, according to the Mutiny Act.

ABSOLUTE Gravity, in philosophy, is the whole force by which a body, shell, or shot, is impelled towards the centre. See GRAVITY.

ABSOLUTE Number, in Algebra, is the known quantity which possesses entirely

one side of the equation. Thus, in the equation, $xx + 10x = 64$, the number 64, possessing entirely one side of the equation, is called the *absolute number*, and is equal to the square of the unknown root x , added to $10x$, or to 10 times x .

ABUTMENT. See BRIDGES.

ACADEMY, in antiquity, the name of a villa situated about a mile from the city of Athens, where Plato and his followers assembled for conversing on philosophical subjects; and hence they acquired the name of Academics.

The term *Academy* is frequently used among the moderns for a regular society, or company, of learned persons, instituted under the protection of a prince, for the cultivation and improvement of arts or sciences. Some authors confound *academy* with university; but, though much the same in Latin, they are very different things in English. An university is, properly, a body composed of graduates in the several faculties; of professors, who teach in the public schools: of regents or tutors, and students who learn under them, and aspire likewise to degrees: whereas an *academy* was originally not intended for teaching, or to profess any art, but to improve it; it was not for novices to be instructed in, but for those who were more knowing, for persons of distinguished abilities to confer in, and communicate their lights and discoveries to each other, for their mutual benefit and improvement. The first *academy* we read of, was established by Charlemagne, at the motion of Alcuin; it was composed of the chief wits of the court, the emperor himself being a member.

Military ACADEMY. We have in England two royal military academies, one at Woolwich, and one at Portsmouth. The first was established by his late Majesty King George II. by warrants bearing date the 30th day of April, and the 18th day of November, 1741, endowed and supported, for the instructing of the people belonging to the military branch of ordnance, in the several parts of mathematics necessary to qualify them for the service of the artillery, and the business of engineers. The lectures of the masters in theory were then duly attended by the practitioner-engineers, officers, serjeants, corporals, private men, and cadets. At present the gentlemen educated at this

academy are the sons of the nobility and military officers. They are called gentlemen cadets, and are not admitted under 14, and not above 16 years of age. They are taught writing, arithmetical, algebra, Latin, French, mathematics, mechanics, surveying, levelling, and fortification, together with the attack and defence; gunnery, mining, laboratory-works, geography, perspective, fencing, dancing, &c. The master-general of the ordnance is always captain of the company of gentlemen cadets. One second captain and two subalterns, constantly do duty with the cadets, on the common; and there is the same number with those in the arsenal.

The cadet-company was originally officered, like any other company in the regiment. The establishment, independent of the master-general, who, as we have already observed, is captain, consisted of one captain-lieutenant, two first lieutenants, and one second lieutenant. The second lieutenant posted to the cadets, has usually done duty with some other company, and a first lieutenant from the regiment has done duty in his stead. Previous to the last augmentation, (viz. October, 1806,) only two subalterns have been present with the company. When that augmentation took place, one second captain and two subalterns were added to the regiment, in lieu of the officers posted to the establishment of cadets at the arsenal. The second lieutenant still remains part of the upper establishment, to be claimed, or a first lieutenant instead, whenever the state of the regiment will admit. From the increase of the establishment on the common, three subalterns are generally supposed to be necessary, in order to conduct the superintendence of so important a branch of the artillery, with the care and vigilance it requires. At present, the third subaltern is dispensed with, on account of the scarcity of officers in the arsenal.

There is one assistant-inspector, who is a captain, and has an invalid company of artillery. The professors and masters are men of known talents and capacity. The masters belonging to the royal military academy, at Woolwich, receive

For salary . . . 100*l.* per annum
For attendance 132*l.* 6*s.*

Total income 236*l.* 6*s.*
with an increase of 9*l.* 9*s.* every three

years. No allowances for house rent, or for coals and candles, are given to any of the masters.

The academy at Portsmouth was founded by George I. in 1722, for teaching of the branches of the mathematics, which more immediately relate to navigation.

ACANZI, in military history, the name of the Turkish light horse, that form the van-guard of the Grand Signior's army on a march.

ACCELERATED *Motion on oblique or inclined planes.* See MOTION.

ACCELERATED *Motion of Pendulums.* See PENDULUMS.

ACCELERATED *Motion of Projectiles.* See PROJECTILES.

ACCELERER, *Fr.* to hasten on; to press forward.

ACCÉLERER *une Siège*, *Fr.* to carry the trench under the main body of a fortified place, in order to take it by a prompt assault.

ACCÉLERER *une Marche*, *Fr.* to make extraordinary exertions in advancing against an enemy with rapidity; to make a forced march.

ACCENDONES, in military antiquity, a kind of gladiators, or supernumeraries, whose office was to excite and animate the combatants during the engagement.

ACCENSI, in antiquity, were officers attending the Roman magistrates; their business was to summon the people to the public games, and to assist the prætor when he sat on the bench.

ACCENSI, in military antiquity, was also an appellation given to a kind of adjutants appointed by the tribune to assist each centurion and decurion. According to Festus, they were supernumerary soldiers, whose duty it was to attend their leaders, and supply the places of those who were either killed or wounded. Liyy mentions them as irregular troops, but little esteemed.—Salmasius tells us, they were taken out of the fifth class of the poor citizens of Rome.

ACCESSIBLE, (*accessible*, *Fr.*) that which may be approached. We say, in a military stile, that place, or that fortress, is *accessible* from the sea, or land, i. e. it may be entered on those sides.

ACCLAMATIONS, *Fr.* shouts of joy, &c. usually given by troops under arms, amidst the discharge of cannon, &c. on the surrender of a place; or in testimony of some great event: we use the term *cheers*.

ACT

ACCLIVITY, in a military sense, is the steepness or slope of any work, inclined to the horizon, reckoned upwards. Some writers on fortification use acclivity as synonymous to *talus*; though *talus* is commonly used to denote all manner of slopes, either in its ascendant or descendant state.

ACCONTIUM, in ancient military writers, a kind of Grecian dart or javelin, somewhat resembling the Roman *pilum*.

ACCOUTREMENTS, in a military sense, signify habits, equipage, or furniture, of a soldier, such as buff, belts, pouches, cartridge boxes, &c. Accoutrements should be made of stout, smooth buff, as well for the service to be expected from them, as for their superior look above the spongy kind, which is always stretching, and difficult to clean. The buff belts are about $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad, with two buckles to fix them to the pouch. Pouches are made of the stoutest blackened calf-skin, especially the outside flaps, which are of such a substance as to turn the severest rain. Cartridge-boxes are made as light as possible, with 36 holes in each, to hold so many cartridges. The bayonet-belt is also $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches broad, and better worn over the shoulder than about the waist.

ACCULER *une armée, une troupe*, Fr. to drive an army or body of men into such a situation that they must either fight or surrender.

ACHARNEMENT, Fr. the rage and frenzy to which soldiers are subjected in the heat of an engagement; a thirst for blood and carnage.

ACLIDES, in Roman antiquity, a kind of missive weapon, with a thong fixed to it, whereby it might be drawn back again. Most authors describe the *aclides* as a sort of dart or javelin; but Scaliger makes it somewhat of a round and globular shape, with a wooden stem to poise it by.

ACOLUTHI, in military antiquity, was a title in the Grecian empire given to the captain or commander of the *varrangi*, or body guards, appointed for the security of the emperor's palace.

ACTIAN games, in antiquity, were games instituted, or at least restored, by Augustus, in memory of the famous victory, at Actium, over Mark Anthony.

ACTIAN years, in chronology, a series of years, commencing with the epocha

ADJ

of the battle of Actium, otherwise called the era of Augustus.

ACTION, (*action*), Fr. in the military art, is an engagement between two armies, or any smaller body of troops, or between different bodies belonging thereto. The word is likewise used to signify some memorable act done by an officer, soldier, detachment, or party.

ACTIVITÉ, Fr. See **ACTIVITY**.

Etre en ACTIVITÉ, Fr. to be in force, or have existence, as a law, rule, or order. *Cette ordonnance est en activité*.

ACTIVITY, in a military sense, denotes laboriousness, attention, labour, diligence, and study.

ACTS of Hostility (*Actes d'Hostilités*, Fr.) Certain ouvert acts by sea or land, which tend to a declaration of war between two countries; or to a renewal of it, after a truce had been agreed upon.

ACUTE angle. See **ANGLE**.

ADACTED, applies to stakes, or piles, driven into the earth with large mallets shod with iron, as in securing ramparts or pontoons.

ADDICE, a sort of axe which cuts horizontally. It is commonly, or corruptly, called an adze.

ADDOSSER, Fr. to place one thing behind another, as a tent, &c. The French also say, *Addosser une compagnie*, to post one company in the rear of another.

ADIT, a passage under ground, by which miners approach the part they intend to sap. See **GALLERY**.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, an officer of distinction, who aids and assists the general in his laborious duty: he forms the several details of duty of the army, with the brigade majors, and keeps an exact state of each brigade and regiment, with a roll of the lieutenant-generals, major-generals, colonels, lieutenant-colonels, and majors. He every day at head quarters receives orders from the general officer of the day, and distributes them to the majors of brigades, from whom he receives the number of men they are to furnish for the duty of the army, and informs them of any detail which may concern them. On marching days he accompanies the general to the ground of the camp. He makes a daily report of the situation of all the posts placed for the safety of the army, and of any changes made in their posts. In a

A D V

day of battle the adjutant-general sees the infantry drawn up, after which he places himself by the general to receive orders. In a siege he visits the several posts and guards of the trenches, and reports their situation, and how circumstanced: he gives and signs all orders for skirmishing parties (if time permit) and has a serjeant from each brigade to carry any orders which he may have to send.

ADJUTANT, an officer who eases the major of part of the burthen of his duty, and performs it in his absence. He receives orders from the brigade major, if in camp; and when in garrison, from the town major. After he has carried them to his colonel or officer commanding the regiment, he then assembles the serjeant-major, drum-major, and fife-major, with a serjeant and corporal of each company, who write the orders to shew to their respective officers. If convoys, parties, detachments, or guards, are to be furnished, he gives the number which each company is to furnish, and hour and place for the assembling: he must keep an exact roster and roll of duties, and have a perfect knowledge of all manœuvres, &c.

ADMINISTRER, *Fr.* to furnish; to supply.

ADMINISTRER des munitions, *Fr.* to supply a town or army with the necessary means of attack and defence.

ADMIRAL, the commander in chief of a fleet, squadron, &c. When on shore, he is entitled to receive military honours, and ranks with generals in the army.

ADVANCE. See *Pay in Advance*.

ADVANCED signifies some part of an army in front of the rest, as in *advanced guards*, which always precede the line of march or operations of a body of troops; again, as when a battalion, or guns of a second line are brought up in front and before the first line. This term also applies to the promotions of officers and soldiers.

ADVANCED { *Fossé* } See **FORTIFICATION**.
 { *Ditch* }
 { *Guard*. See **GUARD**.

ADVANCEMENT, in a military sense, signifies honour, promotion, or preferment, in an army, regiment, or company.

ADVANTAGE *Ground*, a ground that gives superiority, or an opportunity of annoyance or resistance.

A G E

ADVICE *Boat*, a vessel employed for intelligence.

ADVOCATE *General*. See **JUDGE Martial**.

ÆNEATORES, in military antiquity, the musicians in an army; including those who sounded the trumpets, horns, *litui*, *buccinæ*, &c.

AFFAIR, in the military acceptation of the word, means any action or engagement.

AFFAIR of Honour, a duel.

AFFAIRE de poste, *Fr.* any engagement fought by an army for the purpose of securing some object of importance; as the key of a country, &c.

AFFAISSEMENT d'un ouvrage de fortification, *Fr.* the sinking or lowering of any part of a fortification, either through time, or by pressure, &c.

AFFAMER une armée, *Fr.* to prevent an army from receiving provisions, &c. and thereby starve it out.

AFFAMER une place, *Fr.* to besiege a place so closely as to starve the garrison and inhabitants. See **BLOCKADE**.

AFFIDAVIT, in military law, signifies an oath taken before some person who is properly authorized to administer it; as first, when a soldier is enlisted, when it is stiled an attestation; secondly, by all officers appointed for a court-martial; thirdly, by the commissaries, or muster-masters, &c.

AFFIDÉ, *Fr.* a man that is trusted; one in the confidence of another.

AFFOIBLIR, *Fr.* to weaken; hence *affoiblir un ennemi*, to weaken an enemy.

S'AFFRONTER les périls, *Fr.* to face all dangers; not to be intimidated by the sword, ball, or even death itself.

S'AFFRONTER, *Fr.* to engage one another rudely; *les deux armées s'affrontèrent*, the two armies came to close action, and fought hand to hand.

AFFRONTER, *Fr.* to encounter or attack boldly.

AFFUT, the French name for a gun-carriage, and for which we have no proper name; the only distinction from all other carriages is, that it belongs to a gun. See **CARRIAGE**.

AGA, in the Turkish army, is the same as a general with us.

AGE. A young man must be 14 years old before he can become an officer in the line, or be entered as a cadet at Woolwich.

Persons may be enlisted for soldiers

from 17 to 45. After the latter age, every inhabitant is exempted from serving in the British militia.

By a late regulation, growing boys may be enlisted under 16 years of age. These recruits are chiefly intended for the East-India service.

The Romans were obliged to enter themselves in the army at the age of 17 years; at 45 they might demand their dismissal. Amongst the Lombards, the age of entry was between 18 and 19; among the Saxons, at 13.

AGEMA, in the ancient military art, a kind of soldiery chiefly in the Macedonian armies. The word is Greek, and literally denotes vehemence, to express the strength and eagerness of this corps. Some authors will have *agema* to denote a certain number of picked men, answering to a legion among the Romans.

AGENCY, a certain proportion of money which is ordered to be subtracted from all the pay and allowances of the British army, for transacting the business of the several regiments composing it.

AGENDA, *Fr.* a term used among the French, signifying a minute detail of every thing that is required in the interior œconomy of a regiment, troop, or company.

AGENT, a person in the civil department of the army, between the paymaster-general and the paymaster of the regiment, through whom every regimental concern of a pecuniary nature must be transacted. He gives security to government, or to the colonels of regiments, who are responsible to government, for all monies which may pass through his hands in the capacity of an Agent—and by the Mutiny Act it is provided, That if an agent shall withhold the Pay of Officers or Soldiers for the space of one Month, he shall be dismissed from his Office, and forfeit 100*l.* (39th Geo. III. Sect. 69.)

AGENT, *Fr.* the person who is intrusted with the interior œconomy of a regiment, troop, or company.

Half-pay AGENT, a person named or appointed by an officer on half-pay, to receive his allowances. He does not give any security.

AGGER, in ancient military writers, denotes the middle part of a military road, raised into a ridge, with a gentle slope on each side, to make a drain for the water, and keep the way dry.

AGGER is also used for the whole

road or military way. Where highways were to be made in low grounds, as between two hills, the Romans used to raise them above the adjacent land, so as to make them of a level with the hills. These banks they called *aggeres*. Bergier mentions several in the *Gallia Belgica*, which were thus raised 10, 15, or 20 feet above ground, and 5 or 6 leagues long. They are sometimes called *aggeres calceati*, or causeways, as with us.

AGGER, also, denotes a work of fortification, used both for the defence and the attack of towns, camps, &c. in which sense *agger* is the same with what was otherwise called *vallum*, and in later times, *agestum*; and among the moderns, *lines*; sometimes, *cavaliers*, *terrasses*, &c.

The *agger* was usually a bank, or elevation of earth, or other matter, bound and supported with timber; having sometimes turrets on the top, wherein the workmen, engineers, and soldiery, were placed. It was also accompanied with a ditch, which served as its chief defence. The height of the *agger* was frequently equal to that of the wall of the place. Cæsar tells us of one he made, which was 30 feet high, and 330 feet broad. Besides the use of *aggeres* before towns, they generally used to fortify their camps with the same, for want of which precaution, divers armies have been surprised and ruined.

There were vast *aggeres* made in towns and places on the sea-side, fortified with towers, castles, &c. Those made by Cæsar and Pompey, at Brundisium, are famous. Sometimes *aggeres* were even built across arms of the sea, lakes, and morasses; as was done by Alexander before Tyre, and by M. Anthony and Cassius.

The wall of Severus, in the north of England, may be considered as a grand *agger*, to which belong several lesser ones. Besides, the principal *agger* or *vallum*, on the brink of the ditch, Mr. Horsley describes another on the south side of the former, about 5 paces distant from it, which he calls the south *agger*; and another larger one, on the north side of the ditch, called the north *agger*. This latter he conjectures to have served as a military way; the former, probably, was made for the inner defence, in case the enemy should beat them from any part of the principal *vallum*, or to pro-

tect the soldiers against any sudden attack from the provincial Britons.

AGGER *Tarquinius*, was a famous fence built by Tarquinius Superbus, on the east side of Rome, to stop the incursions of the Latins and other enemies, whereby the city might be invested.

AGGER is also used for the earth dug out of a ditch or trench, and thrown up on the brink of it: in which sense, the Chevalier Folard thinks the word to be understood, when used in the plural number, since we can hardly suppose they would raise a number of cavaliers or terrasses.

AGGER is also used for a bank or wall, erected against the sea, or some great river, to confine or keep it within bounds; in which sense, *agger* amounts to the same with what the ancients called *tumulus* and *moles*; the Dutch, *dyke*; and we, *dam*, *sea-wall*, &c.

AGIADES, in the Turkish armies, are a kind of pioneers, or rather field engineers, employed in fortifying the camp, &c.

AGIR, *Fr.* to act; hence *agir en offensive*; *agir en défensive*; to act offensively; to act defensively, or on the defensive.

AGITATOR *Affidé*, *Fr.* a person in the confidence of a superior, who mixes with his fellow subjects or comrades, and discusses various matters for the purpose of discovering their views and principles. This character was first created by Oliver Cromwell; and a similar one exists at this moment among the French, in order to preserve the military ascendancy of Bonaparte.

AGUERRI, *Fr.* an officer or soldier experienced in war; a veteran.

AIDE-DE-CAMP, an officer appointed to attend a general officer, in the field, in winter quarters, and in garrison; he receives and carries the orders, as occasion requires. He is seldom under the degree of a captain, and all aids-de-camp have 10s. a day allowed for their duty. This employment is of greater importance than is generally believed: it is, however, often entrusted to young officers of little experience, and of as little capacity; but in most foreign services they give great attention to this article. Marshal de Puysegur mentions the loss of a battle through the incapacity of an aide-de-camp. The king may appoint for himself as many as he pleases, which appointment gives the

rank of colonel in the army. Generals, being field marshals, have *four*, lieutenant generals *two*, major generals *one*; and brigadier generals *one brigade major*.

AIDE du Parc des Vivres, *Fr.* an officer in France, acting immediately under the commissary of stores and provisions.

AID-MAJOR. See **ADJUTANT**.

AIGREMORE, a term used by the artificers in the laboratory, to express the charcoal in a state fitted for the making of powder.

AIGUILLE, an instrument used by engineers to pierce a rock for the lodgement of powder, as in a mine; or to mine a rock, so as to excavate and make roads.

AIGUILLETES, *Fr.* tagged points, such as hang from the shoulders in military uniforms, particularly among the Russians, Prussians, &c.

AILE, *Fr.* a wing or flank of an army or fortification.

AIM, the act of bringing the musquet, piece of ordnance, or any other missile weapon, to its proper line of direction with the object intended to be struck.

AIM-FRONTLET, a piece of wood hollowed out to fit the muzzle of a gun, to make it of an equal height with the breech, formerly made use of by the gunners, to level and direct their pieces. It is not used at present.

AIR-GUN, a pneumatic machine for exploding bullets, &c. with great violence.

The common air-gun is made of brass, and has two barrels: the inside barrel is of a small bore, from whence the bullets are exploded; and a large barrel on the outside of it. There is likewise a syringe fixed in the stock of the gun, by which the air is injected into the cavity between the two barrels through a valve. The ball is put down into its place in the small barrel with the rammer, as in any other gun. Another valve, being opened by the trigger, permits the air to come behind the bullet, so as to drive it out with great force. If this valve be opened and shut suddenly, one charge of condensed air may be sufficient for several discharges of bullets; but if the whole air be discharged on one single bullet, it will drive it out with uncommon force. This discharge is effected by means of a lock placed here, as usual

in other guns; for the trigger being pulled, the cock will go down and drive the lever, which will open the valve, and let in the air upon the bullet: but as the expansive power of the condensed air diminishes at each discharge, its force is not determined with sufficient precision for the purposes of war. Hence it has been long out of use among military men.

In the air-gun, and all other cases where the air is required to be condensed to a very great degree, it will be necessary to have the syringe of a small bore, viz. not exceeding half an inch in diameter; because the pressure against every square inch is about 15 pounds, and therefore against every circular inch about 12 pounds. If therefore the syringe be one inch in diameter, when one atmosphere is injected, there will be a resistance of 12 pounds against the piston; and when ten are injected, there will be a force of 120 pounds to be overcome; whereas ten atmospheres act against the circular half-inch piston (whose area is only $\frac{1}{4}$ part so big) with only a force equal to 30 pounds; or 40 atmospheres may be injected with such a syringe, as well as 10 with the other. In short, the facility of working will be inversely as the squares of the diameter of the syringe.

AIR-SHAFTS, in mining. See MINING.

ALARM, is a sudden apprehension upon some report, which makes men run to their arms to stand upon their guard; it implies either the apprehension of being suddenly attacked, or the notice given of such an attack being actually made; generally signified by the firing of a cannon, the beat of a drum, &c.

ALARM-Post, in the field, is the ground appointed by the quarter-master general for each regiment to march to, in case of an alarm.

ALARM-Post, in a garrison, is the place allotted by the governor for the troops to draw up in, on any sudden alarm.

False-ALARMS, are stratagems of war, frequently made use of to harass an enemy, by keeping them perpetually under arms. They are often conveyed by false reports, occasioned by a fearful or negligent sentinel. A vigilant officer will sometimes make a false alarm, to try if his guards are strict upon duty.

ALARM-Bell, the bell rung upon any

sudden emergency, as a fire, mutiny, approach of an enemy, or the like, called by the French, *Toecin*.

ALCANTARA, knights of a Spanish military order, who gained great honour during the wars with the Moors.

ALERT, originally derived from the French word *alerte*, which is formed of *a* and *airte*. The French formerly said *airte* for air; so that *alerte* means something continually in the air, and always ready to be put in action. A general is said to be *alert* when he is particularly vigilant.

To be kept upon the alert, is to be in continual apprehension of being surprised. *Alerte*, among the French, is an expression which is used to put soldiers upon their guard. It is likewise used by a post that may be attacked in the night, to give notice to the one that is destined to support it; and by a sentry to give warning when any part of the enemy is approaching. *We have had an alert*, is a military phrase.

ALGEBRA, the science of numbers in general, in which, by general marks for numbers and others for operations with them, the properties of numbers are demonstrated, and questions relative to them are solved in an easy and concise manner. This science has been rendered obscure by an affectation of mystery, and the supposition, that numbers might be less than nothing, and impossible. But as number is definite in itself, and one of the clearest ideas, whenever such a mysterious expression occurs, it must be owing to the negligence of the person using it, not to any fault in the science. The study of this easy branch of knowledge might be recommended to officers in general, from the example set them by Descartes, the great philosopher of France, who when a young man, and encamped near an university, solved a difficult problem, which exercised the talents of their deepest students. To officers in the ordnance department the knowledge of Algebra is indispensably necessary. See Mr. Frend's very able publication on this science.

ALIEN, in law, implies a person born in a foreign country, not within the king's dominions, in contradistinction to a denizen, or natural-born subject.

ALIEN-OFFICE. See OFFICE.

ALIGNEMENT, implies any thing

A L L

strait.—For instance, the *alignement* of a battalion means the situation of a body of men when drawn up in line. The *alignement* of a camp signifies the relative position of the tents, &c. so as to form a strait line from given points.

ALÆ, in the ancient military art, the two wings or extremes of an army ranged in order of battle.

ALLAY. See ALLOY.

ALLEGIANCE, in law, implies the obedience which every subject ought to pay to his lawful sovereign.

Oath of ALLEGIANCE, is that taken by the subject, by which he acknowledges the king his lawful sovereign. It is also applied to the oath taken by officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers in pledge of their fidelity to the monarch, prince, or state, under which they serve.

ALLEGIANT, loyal.

ALLER à pied, Fr. to walk.

ALLER à cheval, Fr. to ride.

ALLER le trot, Fr. to trot.

ALLER le galop, Fr. to gallop.

ALLER à l'ennemi, Fr. to meet the enemy; to march against him.

ALLÉZER, Fr. to cleanse the mouth of a cannon or other piece of ordnance, and to increase the bore, so as to produce its determined calibre.

ALLEZOIR, Fr. a frame of timber firmly suspended in the air with strong cordage, on which is placed a piece of ordnance with the muzzle downwards. In this situation the bore is rounded and enlarged by means of an instrument which has a very sharp and strong edge made to traverse the bore by men or horses, and in an horizontal direction.

ALLÉZURES, Fr. the metal taken from the cannon by boring.

ALLIAGE, a term used by the French, to denote the composition of metals used for the fabrication of cannon and mortars, &c.

ALLIANCE, Fr. in a military sense, signifies a treaty entered into by sovereign princes and states, for their mutual safety and defence. In this sense alliances may be divided into such as are offensive, where the contracting parties oblige themselves jointly to attack some other power; and into such as are defensive, whereby the contracting powers bind themselves to stand by, and defend one another, in case of being attacked by any other power.

A L T

Alliances are variously distinguished according to their object, the parties in them, &c. Hence we read of equal, unequal, triple, quadruple, grand, offensive, defensive alliances, &c.

ALLODIAL, independent; not feudal. The Allodii of the Romans were bodies of men embodied on any emergency, in a manner similar to our volunteer associations.

ALLOGNE, the cordage used with floating bridges, by which they are guided from one side of a river to the other.

ALLONGE, Fr. a pass or thrust with a rapier or small sword; also a long rein used in the exercising of horses.

ALLOWANCE, a sum paid monthly or otherwise, as the case may be, for services rendered, &c. The French use the word *traitement* in this sense. They also say *Allouance*, from *Allouer*, to allow.

ALLOY, is the mixture of metals that enter into the composition of the metal proper for cannon and mortars.

ALLY, in a military sense, implies any nation united to another, under a treaty, either offensive or defensive, or both.

ALMADIE, a kind of military canoe, or small vessel, about 24 feet long, made of the bark of a tree, and used by the negroes of Africa.

ALMADIE, is also the name of a long-boat used at Calcutta, near 80 feet long, and generally six or seven broad.

ALTIMETRY, the taking or measuring altitude, or heights.

ALTITUDE, height or distance from the ground measured upwards, and may be either accessible, or inaccessible.

ALTITUDE of a figure, is the distance of its vertex from its base, or the length of a perpendicular let fall from the vertex to the base.

ALTITUDE of a shot or shell, is the perpendicular height of the vertex of the curve in which it moves above the horizon. See GUNNERY and PROJECTILES.

ALTITUDE, in optics, is usually considered as the angle subtended between a line drawn through the eye, parallel to the horizon, and a visual ray emitted from an object to the eye.

ALTITUDE, in cosmography, is the perpendicular height of an object, or its distance from the horizon upwards.

ALTITUDES are divided into *accessible* and *inaccessible*.

Accessible ALTITUDE of an object, is

A M B

that whose base you can have access to, i. e. measure the nearest distance between your station and the foot of the object on the ground.

Inaccessible ALTITUDE of an object, is that when the foot or bottom of it cannot be approached, by reason of some impediment; such as water, or the like. The instruments chiefly used in measuring of *altitudes*, are the quadrant, theodolite, geometric quadrant, or line of shadows, &c.

ALTITUDE of the eye, in perspective, is a right line let fall from the eye, perpendicular to the geometrical plane.

ALTITUDE of motion, a term used by some writers, to express the measure of any motion, computed according to the line of direction of the moving force.

AMARRER sur la culasse d'un canon, Fr. to tie or lash to the breech of a gun, in order to inflict bodily chastisement, or to answer any other purpose.

AMAS, Fr. stores.

AMAZON, one of those women who inhabited the country so called. They are said to have composed a nation of themselves, exclusive of males, and to have derived their name from their cutting off one of their breasts, that it might not hinder or impede the exercise of their arms. This term has often by modern writers been used to signify a bold daring woman, whom the delicacy of her sex does not hinder from engaging in the most hazardous attempts. The last and former wars with France have furnished us with several instances of females who have undergone the fatigue of a campaign with alacrity, and run the hazards of a battle with the greatest intrepidity.

AMBIT, the compass or circuit of any work or place, as of a fortification or encampment, &c.

AMBITION, in a military sense, signifies a desire of greater posts, or preferment. Every gentleman in the army or navy ought to have a spirit of ambition to arrive at the very summit of the profession.

AMBULANT, Fr. changing situation according to circumstances; hence *Hôpital ambulant*, an hospital which follows the army; *Chirurgien ambulant*, a surgeon who follows the line of action.

AMBUSCADE, a snare set for the enemy, either to surprize him when marching without precaution; or by posting yourself advantageously, and

A M M

drawing him on by different stratagems, to attack him with superior force.

AMBUSH, a place of concealment for soldiers to surprize an enemy, by falling suddenly upon him.

AME, a French term, similar in its import to the word *chamber*, as applied to cannon, &c.

AMENDE Honorable, among the French, signifies an apology for some injury done to another, or satisfaction given for an offence committed against the rules of honour or military etiquette; and was also applied to an infamous kind of punishment inflicted upon traitors, parricides, or sacrilegious persons, in the following manner: the offender being delivered into the hands of the hangman, his shirt is stripped off, a rope put about his neck, and a taper in his hand; then he is led into court, where he must beg pardon of God, the king, the court, and his country. Sometimes the punishment ends here; but at other times it is only a prelude to death, or banishment to the galleys.

AMMUNITION, implies all sorts of powder and ball, shells, bullets, cartridges, grape-shot, tin and case-shot, carcasses, grenades, &c.

AMMUNITION, fired and unfired.—The *fired* comprises loaded shells, carcasses, and cartridges, filled with powder; also shot, fixed to powder, for the convenience of loading quick, and preventing mistakes in using the charges of powder for firing the different natures of round and case-shot, for field service; but this latter practice has of late years been discontinued, owing to the great danger there is in mixing the powder with the shot, when travelling, and from the ammunition fixed in this manner not being proper to deposit in magazines. Ball and blank cartridges for the troops, of different descriptions, to suit the natures of arms, are also termed *fired* ammunition.

Unfired ammunition means round, case, and grape-shot, or shells, not filled with powder.

Ammunition for the navy is all unfixed, at the time it is sent on board ship, except it may be the handgrenades; and when on board, the gunner receives directions to keep a certain number of cartridges, filled with powder, for immediate service.

AMMUNITION, or *gun-powder*, may be prohibited to be exported, at the

king's pleasure, by Car. II. cap. 4. sect. 13.

Arms, utensils of war, or gun-powder, imported without licence from his majesty, are to be forfeited with treble the value. Such licence obtained, except for the furnishing his majesty's public stores, is to be void, and the offender to incur a premunire, and be disabled to hold any office from the crown.

AMMUNITION *bread*, such as is contracted for by government, and served in camp, garrison, and barracks.

AMMUNITION *shoes, stockings, shirts, stocks, &c.* such of those articles as are served out to the private soldiers by government. See HALF MOUNTINGS.

AMMUNITION-*wagon*, is generally a four-wheel carriage with shafts; the sides are railed in with staves and raves, and lined with wicker work, so as to carry bread and all sorts of tools. It is drawn by four horses, and loaded with 1200 pounds weight. See WAGON.

AMMUNITION-*cart*, a two-wheel carriage with shafts; the sides of which, as well as the fore and hind parts, are inclosed with boards instead of wicker work.

AMNESTY, in a military or political sense, is an act by which two belligerent powers at variance promise to forget and bury in oblivion all that is past.

AMNESTY is either general and unlimited, or particular and restrained, though most commonly universal, without conditions or exceptions; such as that which passed in Germany at the peace of Osnaburg in the year 1648.

AMNESTY, in a more limited sense, denotes a pardon granted by a prince to his rebellious subjects, usually with some exceptions; such as was granted by Charles II. at his restoration.

AMNISTIE, *Fr.* See AMNESTY.

AMORCE, an old military word for fine-grained powder, such as is sometimes used for the priming of great guns, mortars, or howitzers; as also for small arms, on account of its rapid inflammation. A port fire, or quick match.

AMPLITUDE, in gunnery, is the range of the shot, or the horizontal right line which measures the distance it has run.

AMPLITUDE *of the range of a projectile.* See PROJECTILE.

AMPOULETTE, an old military term used by the French to express the stock of a musket; &c.

AMUSETTE, a species of offensive weapon which was invented by the celebrated Marshal Saxe. It is fired off in the same manner as a musquet, but is mounted nearly like a cannon. It has been found of considerable use during the present war, especially among the French, who have armed their horse artillery with it; and have found it superior to the one adopted by the Prussians. The ball with which it is loaded is from one pound and a half to two pounds weight of lead.

ANABASII, in antiquity, were expeditious couriers, who carried dispatches of great importance, in the Roman wars.

ANACLETICUM, in the ancient art of war, a particular blast of the trumpet, whereby the fearful and flying soldiers were rallied and recalled to the combat.

ANCIENT, a term used formerly to express the grand ensign or standard of an army.

ANCILE, in antiquity, a kind of shield, which fell, as was pretended, from heaven, in the reign of Numa Pompilius; at which time, likewise, a voice was heard, declaring, that Rome would be mistress of the world as long as she should preserve this holy buckler.

Authors are much divided about its shape: however, it was kept with great care in the temple of Mars, under the direction of twelve priests; and lest any should attempt to steal it, eleven others were made so like it, as not to be distinguished from the sacred one. These *Ancilia* were carried in procession every year round the city of Rome.

ANDABATÆ, in military antiquity, a kind of gladiators, who fought hoodwinked, having a sort of helmet that covered the eyes and face. They fought mounted on horseback, or out of chariots.

St. ANDREW, or *the Thistle*, a military order of knighthood in Scotland; the motto is, *Nemo me impune lacessit*. The occasion of instituting this order is variously related by different authors. John Lesley, bishop of Ross, reports, that the night before the battle betwixt Athelstane, king of England, or rather Northumberland, and Hungus, king of

A N D

the Picts, a bright cross, in the fashion of that whereon St. Andrew suffered martyrdom, appeared in the air to Hungus; he having gained the victory, bore the figure of that cross at all times after in his ensigns and banners; from which time all succeeding kings of Scotland have religiously observed the same bearing. Others assert, that this extraordinary appearance was not to Hungus, but to the Scots, whom Achaius, king of Scotland, sent to his assistance. This victory is said to have been obtained in the year 819 (though, according to Buchanan, Achaius died nine years before) and that Hungus and Achaius went bare-footed in solemn procession to the kirk of St. Andrew, to return thanks to God and his apostle, promising, that they and their posterity would ever use in their ensigns the cross of St. Andrew, which custom prevailed among the Picts, and continues among the Scots unto this day; and that both these kings instituted an order, which they named the order of St. Andrew.

Others, who allow that Achaius instituted this order, give the following account of its origin: Achaius having formed that famous league, offensive and defensive, with Charlemagne, against all other princes, found himself thereby so strong, that he took for his device the *Thistle* and the *Rue*, which he composed into a collar of his order, and for his motto, *Pour ma défense*, intimating thereby, that he feared not the powers of foreign princes, seeing he leaned on the succour and alliance of the French. And though from hence may be inferred, that these two plants, the *Thistle* and the *Rue*, were the united symbols of one order of knighthood, yet Menenius divides them into two, making one whose badge was the thistle, whence the knights were so called, and the motto, *Nemo me impune lacessit*; another vulgarly called *Sertum rutæ*, or the garland of rue; the collar of which was composed of two branches or sprigs thereof, or else of several of its leaves: at both these collars hung one and the same jewel, to wit, the figure of St. Andrew, bearing before him the cross of his martyrdom.

But though the thistle has been acknowledged for the badge and symbol of the kingdom of Scotland, even from the reign of Achaius, as the rose was of England, and the lily of France, the pomegranate of Spain, &c. yet there

A N G

are some who refer the order of the thistle to later times, in the reign of Charles VII. of France, when the league of amity was renewed between that kingdom and Scotland, by which the former received great succour from the latter, at a period of extraordinary distress. Others again place the foundation still later, even as low as the year 1500; but without any degree of certainty.

The chief and principal ensign of this order is a gold collar, composed of thistles, interlinked with annulets of gold, having pendent thereto the image of St. Andrew, with his cross, and this motto, *Nemo me impune lacessit*.

Knights of St. Andrew, is also an order instituted by Peter the Great, of Muscovy, in 1698; the badge of which is a golden medal, on one side whereof is represented St. Andrew's cross; and on the other are these words, *Czar Pierre monarque de toute la Russie*. This medal, being fastened to a blue ribbon, is suspended from the right shoulder.

ANGARIA, in ancient military writers, means a guard of soldiers posted in any place for the security of it. Vide Vegetius, lib. i. c. 3. lib. ii. c. 19. lib. 3. c. 8.

ANGARIA, in civil law, implies a service by compulsion, as furnishing horses and carriages for conveying corn or other stores for the army.

ANGE, a term used by the French to express chain shot.

ANGEL Shot. See CHAIN SHOT.

ANGEL Bed, an open bed without bed-posts, such as may be seen in the wards of gaols, hospitals, &c.

ANGELOT, a gold coin, which was struck at Paris when that capital was in the hands of the English; and so called from its representing the figure of an angel, supporting the arms of England and France.

ANGLE, in geometry, is the inclination of two lines meeting one another in a point,

The measure of an angle is the arch of a circle whose center is the angular point, and radius any distance in the lines forming the angle, and by which the arc is intercepted. As many degrees &c. as are contained in that arch, so many degrees, &c. the angle is said to consist of.

ANGLES are either *right*, *acute*, or *obtuse*.

A N G

A Right ANGLE is when a straight line meeting another straight line has the same inclination on each side, and consequently the arches intercepted either way are equal to 90° , or the quarter of a circle.

An Acute Angle, is that which is less than a right angle, or 90° .

An Obtuse ANGLE is that which is greater than a right angle.

Adjacent ANGLES, are such as have the same vertex, and one common side. The sum of the adjacent angles is always equal to two right angles (13 *Eucl.* 1.) and therefore, if one of them be acute, the other will be obtuse; and the contrary: whence, if either of them be given, the other is also given, it being the complement of the former to 180° .

Homologous ANGLES in similar figures are such as retain the same order, reckoning from the first in both figures.

Vertical ANGLES, are the opposite angles made by two lines cutting or crossing each other. When two lines cut or cross each other, the vertical angles are equal (15 *Eucl.* 1.)

Alternate ANGLES are the angles formed by a straight line falling on two parallel straight lines, so that each angle shall have a common leg, but the other legs are on opposite sides of this common leg. These alternate angles are always equal (29 *Eucl.* 1.)

A Rectilinear or right-lined ANGLE, is made by straight lines, to distinguish it from the spherical or curvilinear angle.

ANGLES of Contact, are angles formed by a curve with its tangent, which may be considered as true angles, and should be compared with one another, though not with right lined angles, as being infinitely smaller.

ANGLE of elevation, in gunnery, is that which the axis of the hollow cylinder, or barrel of the gun, makes with a horizontal line. See *ELEVATION*.

ANGLES oblique are those which are greater than right angles.

Spherical ANGLE is an angle formed by the intersection of two great circles of the sphere. A spherical angle is measured by the arc of a great circle, intercepted between the legs, or the legs produced, whose pole is in the vertex of the angle.

ANGLE lunular is an angle formed by the intersection of two curves, the one concave and the other convex.

Mixed-line ANGLE is that compre-

A N G

hended between a right line and a curved line.

Curved-line ANGLE is that intercepted between two curved lines meeting each other in one point, in the same plaue.

ANGLE of a semi-circle is that which the diameter of a circle makes with the circumference.

ANGLE of incidence is that which the line of direction of a ray of light, &c. makes at the point where it first touches the body it strikes against, with a line erected perpendicular to the surface of that body.

Angle of incidence, in projectiles, is the angle which the line of direction of the projectile makes with the surface of the obstacle on which it impinges. The force or effect of a shot striking a wall, or other obstacle, in an oblique direction, is to its force, if it had struck the same obstacle in a perpendicular direction, as the angle of incidence is to radius. Hence the impulsive forces of the same shot, fired in different directions, are to each other, as the respective angles of incidence of these directions.

ANGLE of interval between two places is that formed by two lines directed from the eye to those places.

ANGLE of reflection is the angle intercepted between the line of direction of a body rebounding, after it has struck against another body, and a perpendicular erected at the point of contact.

ANGLE at the center, in fortification, is the angle formed at the middle of the polygon, by lines drawn from thence to the points of the two adjacent bastions:

ANGLE of the curtain, } That which
ANGLE of the flank, } is made by,
and contained between the curtain and the flank.

ANGLE of the polygon, that which is made by the meeting of the two sides of the polygon, or figure in the center of the bastion. See *FORTIFICATION*.

ANGLE of the triangle, is half the angle of the polygon.

ANGLE of the bastion, or } That which
Flanked ANGLE, } is made by
the two faces, being the utmost part of the bastion most exposed to the enemy's batteries, frequently called the point of the bastion. See *FORTIFICATION*.

Diminished ANGLE, only used by some foreign engineers, and more especially the Dutch, is composed of the face

A N G

of the bastion, and the exterior side of the polygon.

- *ANGLE of the shoulder*, or } Is formed by one
ANGLE of the épaule, } face, and one flank of the bastion. See FORTIFICATION.

- *ANGLE of the tenaille*, } Is made by
ANGLE rentrant, } two lines fichant, that is, the faces of the two bastions extended till they meet in an angle towards the curtain, and is that which always carries its point towards the out-works. See FORTIFICATION.

- *ANGLE of the flank exterior*, is that which is before the center of the curtain, formed by the prolongation of the faces of the bastion, or by both the fichant lines of defence, intersecting each other on planning a fortification.

- *ANGLE of the flank interior*, is formed by the flanked line of defence and the curtain; being that point where the line of defence falls upon the curtain.

- *ANGLE of the line of defence*, is that angle made by the flank and the line of defence.

- *ANGLE of the face*, is formed by the angle of the face and the line of defence produced till they intersect each other.

- *ANGLE of the base interior*, is the half of the figure, which the interior polygon makes with the radius, when they join each other in the center; intersecting the center of the gorges of each bastion.

- *ANGLE of the base interior*, is an angle formed by lines drawn from the center of the figure, to the angle of the exterior polygon, cutting the center of the gorges of each bastion.

- *ANGLE of the gorge*, is that angle formed by the prolongation of the curtains, intersecting each other, in the center of the gorge, through which the capital line passes.

- *ANGLE of the ditch*, is formed before the center of the curtain, by the outward line of the ditch.

- *ANGLE of the mole*, is that which is made before the curtain where it is intersected.

- *Flanked ANGLE*. See *ANGLE of the bastion*.

- *Salient ANGLE*, } Is that angle which
ANGLE sortant, } points outwards, or towards the country. Such is the angle of the counterscarp before the point of a bastion.

- *Entering ANGLE*, or } An angle point-
ANGLE rentrant, } ing inwards, as the salient angle points outwards. Such

A N I

is the angle of the counterscarp before the curtain.

- *ANGLE of the counterscarp*, made by two sides of the counterscarp meeting before the center of the curtain.

- *ANGLE at the circumference of a circle*, is an angle formed by two chords in the circumference of a circle.

- *ANGLE of the circumference*, is the mixed angle formed by an arch, drawn from one gorge to another.

- *Re-entering ANGLE*. See *Entering ANGLE*.

- *ANGLE of the complement of the line of defence*, is the angle formed by the intersection of the two complements with each other.

- *ANGLES of a battalion*, are made by the last men at the extremity of the ranks and files.

- *Front ANGLES*, the two last men of the front rank.

- *Rear ANGLES*, the two last men of the rear rank.

- *Dead ANGLE*, is a re-entering angle, consequently not defended.

- *ANGON*, in ancient military history, was a kind of dart of a moderate length, having an iron bearded head and cheeks; in use about the fifth century. This sort of javelin was much used by the French. The iron head of it resembles a fleur-de-lis; and it is the opinion of some writers, that the arms of France are not fleurs-de-lis, but the iron point of the angon or javelin of the ancient French.

- *ANGULAR*, in a general sense, denotes something relating to, or that hath angles.

- *To ANIMATE*, in a military sense, is to encourage, to incite, to add fresh impulse to any body of men who are advancing against an enemy, or to prevent them from shamefully abandoning their colours in critical situations. Soldiers may be encouraged and incited to gallant actions not only by words, but by the looks and gestures of the officers, particularly of their commanding one. It is by the latter alone, indeed, that any of these artificial means should be resorted to; for silence, steadiness, and calmness are the peculiar requisites in the characters of subordinate officers. Whatever their private feelings may be, a superior sense of duty should always prevent them from discovering the slightest symptom of personal fear or perturbation. The best effects, however, may be sometimes produced by a sort of

electrical shock which is communicated to the soldiery: as, when officers, being themselves animated and full of fire, give a sudden and unexpected utterance to their sentiments; make use of some particular expression by which the national ear is captivated, or by a happy waving of the hand, hat, or sword, cause the most timid to become careless of danger, and keep up the enthusiasm of the bravest. Many battles, both in ancient and modern times, have taken a sudden turn from the most trivial circumstance of this nature. During last war, a large body of French troops, who landed at St. Lucie, were defeated by a handful of British soldiers who had retired to an eminence called St. Vigie, under the present Sir William Medows. This brave and gallant officer, after having been wounded in his right arm, rallied the 5th regiment of foot in front of the colours, and waving his sword in the left hand, enthusiastically exclaimed—*Soldiers! as long as you have a bayonet left to point against the breasts of your enemies, defend these colours!*

The French are more susceptible of this species of animation than any other nation. The difference indeed, which is manifest, between French and English valour, requires a different application of these artificial means. English soldiers will always advance with cool, deliberate resolution, provided they are well led on. French soldiers, on the contrary, spring as it were into action with a vanity congenial to the country, and as precipitately shrink from it under circumstances of discomfiture. During the present war, they have furnished several instances of the power of military animation. The success at Arcoli, to which Bonaparte owes his reputation, was the consequence of a bold and individual exertion, when he snatched the standard, and personally led the grenadiers across the bridge. A variety of instances might be enumerated wherein words and gestures have had the most happy result. As far back as the days of Cæsar, there are examples that stand fresh upon record; and nothing proves more forcibly the influence which a great reputation has upon common minds, than the exclamation which Cæsar used when he was crossing a branch of the sea, between Brundisium and Dyrrachium. He embarked by night in the habit of a slave, and lay on the

boards like an ordinary passenger. As they were sailing down the river Annius, a violent storm arose, which quite overcame the art of the pilot, who gave orders to put back; but this, Cæsar would not permit, who discovering himself, and taking the astonished pilot by the hand, bade him boldly go on, and fear nothing; for, cried he, *thou carriest Cæsar and Cæsar's fortune. "Cæsarem vehis fortunamque ejus."*

ANIMOSITY, *Animosité*, Fr. hatred, grudge, quarrel, contention.

ANLACE, a falchion or sword, shaped like a scythe.

ANOMALOUS, irregular, unequal, out of rank.

ANNALS, a species of military history, wherein events are related in the chronological order they happened. They differ from a perfect history, in being only a mere relation of what passes every year, as a journal is of what passes every day.

ANNUNCIADA, an order of military knighthood in Savoy, first instituted by Amadeus I. in the year 1409; their collar was of 15 links, interwoven one with another, and the motto *F. E. R. T.* signifying *fortitudo ejus Rhodum tenuit*. Amadeus VIII. changed the image of St. Maurice, patron of Savoy, which hung at the collar, for that of the Virgin Mary; and instead of the motto above mentioned, substituted the words of the angel's salutation.

ANOLYMPIADES. See OLYMPIAD.

ANSE *des Pièces*, a French term for the handles of cannon. Those of brass have two—those of iron seldom any—these handles serve to pass cords, handspikes, or levers, the more easily to move so heavy a body, and are made to represent dolphins, serpents, &c.

ANSPEADE. See LANCE CORPORAL.

ANTEMURAILLE, *Fr.* in the ancient military art, denoted what now the moderns generally call the out-works.

ANTES, square pilasters, which the ancients placed at the corners of their temples.

To ANTEDATE, (*antidater*, *Fr.*) to date a letter, &c. before the time. Hence to antedate a commission.

ANTESTATURE, in ancient fortification, signifies an intrenchment of palisades or sacks of earth thrown up in order to dispute the remainder of a piece of ground.

ANTHONY, or *Knights of St. Anthony*, a military order instituted by

Albert, duke of Bavaria, Holland, and Zealand, when he designed to make war against the Turks in 1382. The knights wore a collar of gold made in the form of a hermit's girdle, from which hung a stick like a crutch, with a little bell, as they are represented in St. Anthony's pictures.

ANTICHAMBER, (*antichambre*, Fr.) an apartment in a house before the principal chamber; a lobby or outer room of a large or noble house, where servants, strangers, or petitioners wait till the lord or master of the house is at leisure to be spoken to. The French say *Chauffer l'Antichambre*, to dance attendance.

APPAREILLES, Fr. are those slopes that lead to the platform of the bastion. See **FORTIFICATION**.

APPAREILLEUR, Fr. an architect who superintends the workmen in the construction of fortifications, sluices, &c.

APPEAL, might formerly have been made, by the prosecutor or prisoner, from the sentence or jurisdiction of a regimental to a general court-martial.—At present no soldier has a right to appeal, except in cases where his immediate subsistence is concerned.

APPEL, Fr. a roll call; a beat of drum for assembling; a challenge.

APPEL, in fencing, a smart beat with your blade on that of your antagonist on the contrary side to that you have engaged, generally accompanied with a stamp of the foot, and used for the purpose of procuring an opening.

APPOINTE. This word was applicable to French soldiers only, during the monarchy of France, and meant a man who for his long service and extraordinary bravery received more than common pay. There were likewise instances in which officers were distinguished by being stiled *officiers appointés*. They were usually rewarded by the king.

The word *appointé* was originally derived from it being said, that a soldier was appointed among those who were to do some singular act of courage, as by going upon a forlorn hope, &c. &c.

APPOINTMENT, in a military sense, is the pay of the army; it likewise applies to warlike habiliments, accoutrements, &c.

APPREHEND, in a military sense, implies the seizing or confining of any person. According to the articles of war, every person who apprehends a de-

serter, and attests the fact duly before a magistrate, is entitled to receive twenty shillings.

APPROACHES. All the works are generally so called that are carried on towards a place which is besieged; such as the first, second, and third parallels, the treuches, capaulments with and without trenches, redoubts, places of arms, saps, galleries, and lodgments. See these words more particularly under the head **FORTIFICATION**.

This is the most difficult part of a siege, and where most lives are lost. The ground is disputed inch by inch, and neither gained nor maintained without the loss of men. It is of the utmost importance to make your approaches with great caution, and to secure them as much as possible, that you may not throw away the lives of your soldiers. The besieged neglect nothing to hinder the approaches; the besiegers do every thing to carry them on; and on this depends the taking or defending the place.

The trenches being carried to their glacis, you attack and make yourself master of their covered way, establish a lodgment on their counterscarp, and effect a breach by the sap, or by mines with several chambers, which blow up their intrenchments and fougades, or small mines, if they have any.

You cover yourselves with gabions, fascines, barrels, or sacks; and if these are wanting, you sink a trench.

You open the counterscarp by saps to make yourself master of it; but, before you open it, you must mine the flanks that defend it. The best attack of the place is the face of the bastion, when by its regularity it permits regular approaches and attacks according to art. If the place be irregular, you must not observe regular approaches, but proceed according to the irregularity of it; observing to humour the ground, which permits you to attack it in such a manner at one place, as would be useless or dangerous at another; so that the engineer who directs the attack ought exactly to know the part he would attack, its proportions, its force and solidity, in the most geometrical manner.

APPROACHES, in a more confined sense, signify attacks.

Counter APPROACHES, are such trenches as are carried on by the besieged, against those of the besiegers.

A R B

APPRENTI, *Fr.* Apprentice.

In France they had apprentices or soldiers among the artillery, who served for less pay than the regular artillery men, until they became perfect in their profession; when they were admitted to such vacancies as occurred in their respective branches.

APPUI, *Point d'appui*, *Fr.* any particular given point or body, upon which troops are formed, or by which they are marched in line or column.

Aller à l'APPUI, *Fr.* to go to the assistance of any body, to second, to back.

Hauteur d'APPUI, *Fr.* breast-height.

APPUYER, *Fr.* to sustain, to support. Hence, *une armée appuyée d'un bois, d'un marais*; an army which has a wood or a marsh on either of its flanks.

APPUYER also signifies to force any thing into an object; as *appuyer l'éperon à un cheval*, to drive the spur into a horse.

APRELLE, *Fr.* horse-tail.

APRON, in gunnery, a square plate of lead that covers the vent of a cannon, to keep the charge dry, and the vent clean and open.

Their dimensions are as follow, viz. for a 42, 32, and a 24 pounder, 15 inches by 13; for an 18, 12, and a 9 pounder, 12 inches by 10; for a 6, 5½, 3, and 1½ pounder, 10 inches by 8. They are tied fast by two strings of white marline, the length of which, for a 42 to a 12 pounder inclusive, is 18 feet, 9 feet each string; for a 9 to 1½ pounder, 12 feet, 6 feet for each.

AQUEDUCT, a channel to convey water from one place to another. Aqueducts, in military architecture, are generally made to bring water from a spring or river to a fortress, &c. they are likewise used to carry canals over low grounds, and over brooks or small rivers: they are built with arches like a bridge, only not so wide, and are covered above by an arch, to prevent dust or dirt from being thrown into the water. See Muller's *Practical Fortification*.

The Romans had aqueducts which extended 100 miles. That of Louis XIV. near Maintenon, which carries the river Bute to Versailles, is 7000 toises long.

ARAIGNÉE, *Fr.* in fortification. See **GALLERY**.

ARBALET, in the ancient art of war, a cross-bow, made of steel, set in a shaft of wood, with a string and trigger, bent with a piece of iron fitted for that pur-

A R C

pose, and used to throw bullets, large arrows, darts, &c. Also a mathematical instrument called a *Jacob's Staff*, to measure the height of the stars upon the horizon.

ARBALETE à jalet, *Fr.* a stone bow.

ARBALETRIÈRE, *Fr.* a cross-bow man.

ARBALETRIÈRE d'une Galère, *Fr.* that part of a galley where the cross-bowmen were placed during an engagement.

ARBORER, *Fr.* to plant. *Arborer l'étendart*, to plant the standard.

ARC, *Fr.* a bow; an arch in building.

ARCH, in military architecture, is a vault or concave building, in form of a curve, erected to support some heavy structure, or passage.

Triumphal ARCH, in military history, is a stately erection generally of a semi-circular form, adorned with sculpture, inscriptions, &c. in honour of those heroes who have deserved a triumph. For a very able Treatise on Arches see Mr. Atwood's late publication; and under **PARABOLA** see *Parabolic Arches*.

ARCHERS, in military history, a kind of militia or soldiery, armed with bows and arrows. They were much used in former times, but are now laid aside, excepting in Turkey, and in some of the eastern countries.

ARCHERY, (*l'art de tirer de l'arc*, *Fr.*) the art of shooting with a bow and arrow. Our ancestors were famous for being the best archers in Europe, and most of our victories in France were gained by the long-bow. The statutes made in 33 Hen. VIII. relative to this exercise, are worth perusal. It is forbidden, by statute, to shoot at a standing mark, unless it be for a rover, where the *archer* is to change his mark at every shot. Any person above 24 years old is also forbidden to shoot with any prick-shaft, or flight, at a mark of eleven score yards or under. 33 Hen. VIII. chap. 9. The former was a provision for making good marksmen at sight; the latter for giving strength and sinews.

ARCHIPELAGO, *Archipel*, *Archipelago*, *Fr.* a certain extent of the ocean, which is intersected by several islands. That part which was anciently called the *Ægean Sea*, having Romania, Macedonia, and Greece, on the N. and W. Natolia, on the E. and the Ionian Sea, on the S. It contains a vast quantity of large and small islands.

A R G

ARCHIPELAGO, (northern) situated between Kamschatka and the N. W. parts of America.

ARCHITECTURE, in a military sense, is the art of erecting all kinds of military edifices or buildings, whether for habitation or defence.

Military ARCHITECTURE instructs us in the method of fortifying cities, sea-ports, camps, building powder magazines, barracks, &c. Military architecture is divided into *regular* and *irregular* fortification.

Regular fortification consists in having all its sides and angles equal among themselves.

Irregular fortification is composed of parts where the sides and angles are not equal or uniform among themselves. This species of fortification is permanent or temporary.

The permanent one is constructed for the purpose of remaining a long time, and for the protection of large towns.

The temporary one is that which is erected in cases of emergency. Under this denomination are contained all sorts of works which are thrown up to seize a pass or gain an eminence, or those which are made in circunvallations and counter-vallations, viz. redoubts, trenches, and batteries. See **FORTIFICATION**.

Naval ARCHITECTURE, the art of building the hull or body of a ship, distinct from her machinery and furniture for sailing, and may properly be comprehended in three principal articles. 1. To give the ship such a figure, or outward form, as may be most suitable to the service for which she is intended. 2. To find the exact shape of the pieces of timber necessary to compose such a fabric. 3. To make convenient apartments for the artillery, ammunition, provisions, and cargo, together with suitable accommodation for the officers and men.

ARCHITRAVE, the master-beam, or chief supporter, in any part of a subterraneous fortification.

AREA, the superficial content of any rampart, or other work of a fortification.

AREOMETER, (*Aréomètre*, Fr.) an instrument to measure the gravity or density of any liquor or fluid.

ARGYRASPIDES, a part of the old Macedonian phalanx, which served under Alexander the Great, and was distinguished from the rest of the men

A R M

who composed that body, by carrying silver shields.

ARIGOT, *Fr.* a fife or flute.

ARM, in geography, denotes a branch of the sea, or of a river.

ARM is also used figuratively to denote power.

ARM, signifies also any particular description or class of troops.

To **ARM**, to take arms, to be provided against an enemy.

ARMADA, a Spanish term, signifying a fleet of men of war, applied particularly to that great one fitted out by the Spaniards, with an intention to conquer this island, in 1588, and which was defeated by the English fleet, under admirals Lord Howard and Sir Francis Drake.

ARMADILLA, a Spanish term, signifying a small squadron.

ARMATEUR, *Fr.* a privateer.

ARMATURA, in ancient military history, signifies the fixed and established military exercise of the Romans, nearly in the sense we use the word exercise.—Under this word is understood the throwing of the spear, javelin, shooting with bows and arrows, &c.

ARMATURA is also an appellation given to the soldiers who were light-armed. Aquinas seems, without reason, to restrain *armatura* to the *tyrones*, or young soldiers.

ARMATURA is also a denomination given to the soldiers in the emperor's retinue.

ARMED, in a general sense, denotes something provided with, or carrying arms.

An **ARMED body of men**, denotes a military detachment, provided with arms and ammunition, ready for an engagement.

ARMED, in the sea language. A cross-bar-shot is said to be armed, when some rope-yarn, or the like, is rolled about the end of the iron bar which runneth through the shot.

ARMED ship, is a vessel taken into the government's service, and equipped by them, in time of war, with artillery, ammunition, and warlike instruments: it is commanded by an officer who has the rank of master and commander in the navy, and upon the same establishment with sloops of war, having a lieutenant, master, purser, surgeon, &c.

ARMIE, *Fr.* This word is used among

A R M

the French to express any distinct body of armed men.

ARME-A-FEU, *Fr.* a fire-arm; a gun; a musquet.

ARME de trait, *Fr.* a bow, a cross-bow.

Passer par les ARMES, *Fr.* to be shot.

Faire les ARMES, *Fr.* to fence.

Aux ARMES! *Fr.* to arms!

A main ARMÉE, *Fr.* with open force.

Entrer un pays à main armée; to enter a country with open force.

ARME blanche, *Fr.* This term is used among the French to signify sword or bayonet.

Attaquer à l'ARME blanche, *Fr.* to attack sword in hand, or with fixed bayonets.

ARMÉE, *Fr.* See ARMY.

ARMEMENT, *Fr.* a levy of troops, equipage of war, either by land or sea.

ARMES à l'Epreuve, a French term for armour of polished steel, which was proof against the sword or small arms; but its weight so encumbered the wearer, that modern tacticians have wholly rejected its use.

ARMES à la légère, *Fr.* light-armed troops, who were employed to attack in small bodies, as opportunity occurred. See RIFLEMEN, &c.

ARMES des Pièces de Canon, the French term for the tools used in practical gunnery, as the scoop, rammer, sponge, &c.

ARMET; *Fr.* a casque or helmet. This term is grown obsolete, and is only found in old stories concerning the knights errant.

ARMIGER, an esquire or armour-bearer, who formerly attended his knight or chieftain in war, combat, or tournament, and who carried his lance, shield, or other weapons with which he fought.

ARMILUSTRIUM, in Roman antiquity, a feast observed among the Roman generals, in which they sacrificed, armed, to the sound of trumpets, and other warlike instruments.

ARMISTICE, a temporary truce, or cessation of arms for a very short space of time only.

ARMORY, a warehouse of arms, or a place where the military habiliments are kept, to be ready for use.

ARMOUR, denotes all such habiliments as serve to defend the body from wounds, especially darts, a sword, a

A R M

lance, &c. A complete suit of armour formerly consisted of a helmet, a shield, a cuirasse, a coat of mail, a gantlet, &c. now almost universally laid aside.

ARMOUR-BEARER, he that carries the armour of another.

ARMOURER, a person who makes or deals in armour or arms; also a person who keeps them clean.

ARMS, (*Armes*, *Fr.*) in a general sense, signify all kinds of weapons, whether used for offence or defence.

Arms may properly be classed under two specific heads—

Arms of offence, which include musquet, bayonet, sword, pistol, &c.

Arms of defence, which are shields, helmets, coats of mail, or any species of repulsive or impenetrable covering, by which the body of a man is protected.

In a legal sense, arms may extend to any thing that a man wears for his own defence, or takes in his hand, and uses in anger, to strike, throw at, or wound another. It is supposed, that the first artificial arms were of wood, and only employed against beasts; and that Belus the son of Nimrod, was the first that waged war: whence, according to some, came the appellation *bellum*. Diodorus Siculus takes Belus to be the same with Mars, who first trained soldiers up to battle. *Arms* of stone, and even of brass, appear to have been used before they came to iron and steel. Josephus assures us that the patriarch Joseph first taught the use of iron arms in Egypt, arming the troops of Pharaoh with a casque and buckler.

The principal *arms* of the ancient Britons were hatchets, scythes, lances, swords, and bucklers: the Saxons, &c. brought in the halberd, bow, arrows, cross-bows, &c. By the ancient laws of England, every man was obliged to bear arms, except the judges and clergy. Under Henry VIII. it was expressly enjoined on all persons to be regularly instructed, even from their tender years, in the exercise of the *arms* then in use, viz. the long bow and arrows, and to be provided with a certain number of them.

By the common law, it is an offence for persons to go or ride armed with dangerous weapons; but gentlemen, both in and out of the army, may wear common armour, according to their quality. The king may prohibit force of *arms*,

and punish offenders according to law; and herein every subject is bound to be aiding. Stat. 7. Edward I. None shall come with force and *arms* before the king's justices, or ride armed in affray of the peace, on pain to forfeit their armour, and to suffer imprisonment, &c. 2 Edward III. c. 3. The importation of *arms* and ammunition is prohibited by 1 Jac. II. c. 3, and by William and Mary, stat. 2. c. 2. So likewise *arms*, &c. shipped after prohibition, are forfeited, by 29 Geo. I. c. 16. sec. 2.

Arms of parade, or courtesy, were those used in the ancient jousts and tournaments, which were commonly unshod lances, swords without edge or point, wooden swords, and even canes.

Bells of Arms, or Bell Tents, a kind of tents in the shape of a cone, where the company's arms are lodged in the field. They are generally painted with the colour of the facing of the regiment, and the king's arms in front.

Pass of Arms, a kind of combat, when anciently one or more cavaliers undertook to defend a pass against all attacks.

Place of Arms. See FORTIFICATION.

Stand of Arms, a complete set of arms for one soldier.

Arms, in artillery, are the two ends of an axletree. See *Axletree*, under the word CARRIAGE.

Fire-Arms, are great guns, firelocks, carbines, guns and pistols; or any other machine discharged by inflamed powder.

ARMY, any given number of soldiers, consisting of artillery, foot, horse, dragoons, and lussars or light horse, completely armed, and provided with engineers, a train of artillery, ammunition, provisions, commissariat, forage, &c. under the command of one general, having lieutenant-generals, major-generals, brigadier-generals, colonels, lieutenant-colonels, majors, captains and subalterns. An army is composed of brigades, regiments, battalions, and squadrons, and is generally divided into three or more corps, and formed into three lines: the first of which is called the front line, a part of which forms the van guard; the second, the main body; and the third, the rear guard, or corps of reserve. The center of each line is generally occupied by the foot; the cavalry form the right and left wings of each line; and sometimes a squadron of horse is posted in the inter-

vals between the battalions. When an army is drawn up in order of battle, the horse are frequently placed at five feet from each other, and the foot at three. In each line the battalions are distant from each other about 180 feet, which is nearly equal to the extent of their front: and the same rule holds good of the squadrons, which have about 300 feet distance, being the extent of their own front. These intervals are left for the squadrons and battalions of the second line to range themselves against the intervals of the first, that both may more readily march through those spaces to the enemy.—The front line is generally about 300 feet from the center line; and the center line as much from the rear, or corps of reserve, that there may be sufficient room to rally when the squadrons or battalions are broken. Our armies anciently were a sort of militia, composed chiefly of the vassals and tenants of the lords. When each company had served the number of days or months enjoined by their tenure, or the customs of the fees they held, they returned home.

Armies in general are distinguished by the following appellations—

A covering army.

A blockading army.

An army of observation.

An army of reserve.

A flying army.

An army is said to *cover* a place when it lies encamped or in cantonments for the protection of the different passes which lead to a principal object of defence.

An army is said to *blockade* a place, when, being well provided with heavy ordnance and other warlike means, it is employed to invest a town for the direct and immediate purpose of reducing it by assault or famine.

An Army of observation, is so called because by its advanced positions and desultory movements it is constantly employed in watching the enemy.

An Army of reserve may not improperly be called a general depot of troops for effective service. In cases of emergency the whole or detached parts of an army of reserve are generally employed to recover a lost day or to secure a victory. It is likewise sometimes made use of for the double purpose of secretly increasing the number of active forces, and rendering the aid necessary according to

A R R

the exigency of the moment, and of deceiving the enemy with respect to its real strength.

Flying ARMY, a strong body of horse and foot, commanded for the most part by a lieutenant-general, which is always in motion both to cover its own garrisons, and to keep the enemy in continual alarm.

A naval or sea ARMY, is a number of ships of war, equipped and manned with sailors, mariners, and marines, under the command of an admiral, with the requisite inferior officers under him.

ARNAUTS, Turkish light cavalry, whose only weapon was a sabre very much curved. Some are in the Russian service.

ARPENT, *Fr.* a French acre.

ARQUEBUSE à Croc, an old piece of fire-arm, resembling a musquet, but which is supported on a rest by a hook of iron, fastened to the barrel. It is longer than a musquet, and of larger calibre, and was formerly used to fire through the loop-holes of antique fortifications.

ARQUEBUSIER, a French term, formerly applied to all the soldiery who fought with fire-arms, whether cavalry or infantry.

ARRAY, order of battle. See *BATTLE ARRAY*.

ARRAYERS, officers who anciently had the charge of seeing the soldiers duly appointed in their armour.

ARREARS, in the army, were the difference between the full pay and subsistence of each officer, which was directed to be paid once a year by the agent. This retention of pay has been abolished in the army of the line and militia; but it still exists among his Majesty's horse and foot guards.

ARREST, a French phrase, similar in its import to the latin word *retinaculum*. It consists in a small piece of steel or iron, which was formerly used in the construction of fire-arms, to prevent the piece from going off. *Ce pistolet est en arret* is a familiar phrase among military men in France. This pistol is in arrest, or is stopped.

ARREST, is the exercise of that part of military jurisdiction, by which an officer is noticed for misconduct, or put into a situation to prepare for his trial by a general court-martial.

ARRESTE of the glacis, is the junc-

A R T

tion of the talus which is formed at all the angles.

ARRIERE, *Fr.* the rear.

ARRIERE Ban, *Fr.* See *BANN*.

ARRIERE-garde, *Fr.* the rear-guard.

En ARRIERE—marche! *Fr.* to the rear—march!

ARRONDISSEMENT, *Fr.* district.

ARROW, a missive weapon of offence, slender and pointed, made to be shot with a bow.

ARROW. See *FORTIFICATION*.

ARSENAL, is that place where all warlike instruments are deposited, and kept arranged in a state for any service, such as guns, mortars, howitzers, small arms, &c. &c. with quantities of spare gun-carriages, mortar-beds, materials, tools, &c. &c. In an arsenal of consequence, all the proper departments connected with the artillery service, are provided with suitable buildings and accommodations applicable to their particular branches, such as the foundry, for casting of brass ordnance; the carriage department, which includes the wheelers, carpenters, and smiths; the laboratory, for making up and preparing all kinds of ammunition; as well as all other departments requisite, according to the extent of the Arsenal. The term Arsenal also applies to a place where naval stores are deposited.

Royal ARSENAL, a place at Woolwich, where stores, &c. belonging to the royal artillery are deposited. It was formerly called the Warren.

ART. Military art may be divided into two principal branches. The first branch relates to the order and arrangement which must be observed in the management of an army, when it is to fight, to march, or to be encamped.—This branch derives its appellation from *tactic*, which signifies *order*.

The same appellation belongs to the other branch of military art, and includes the composition and the application of warlike machines.

ARTICLES of WAR, are known rules and regulations for the better government of the army in the kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland, dominions beyond the seas, and foreign parts dependent upon Great Britain. They may be altered and enlarged at the pleasure of the king; but they must be annually confirmed by parliament under the military act. And in certain cases extend to civilians—as when by procla-

A R T

mation any place shall be put under martial law; or when people follow a camp or army for the sale of merchandize, or serve in any menial capacity. It is ordained, that the articles of war shall be read in the circle of each regiment belonging to the British army every month, or oftener if the commanding officer thinks proper. A recruit or soldier is not liable to be tried by a military tribunal, unless it can be proved that the articles of war have been duly read to him.

ARTIFICE, among the French, is understood as comprehending every thing which enters the composition of fire-works; as the sulphur, salt-petre, charcoal, &c. See **FIRE-WORKS**.

ARTIFICER or **ARTIFICIER**, he who makes fire-works, or works in the artillery laboratory, who prepares the fuzes, bombs, grenades, &c. It is also applied to the military smiths, collar-makers, &c. &c. and to a particular corps.

ARTIFICERS, in a military capacity, are those persons who are employed with the artillery in the field, or in the arsenals; such as wheelers, smiths, carpenters, collar-makers, coopers, tinmen, &c. There is also a corps of royal military artificers attached to the engineer's department, for the erection of fortifications and buildings in the ordnance service. The artificers of different trades necessary to be employed in ship-building, in the king's dock yards, also come under the description of artificers.

ARTILLERY, in a general sense, signifies all sorts of great guns or cannon, mortars, howitzers, petards, and the like; together with all the apparatus and stores thereto belonging, which are not only taken into the field, but likewise to sieges, and made use of both to attack and defend fortified places. See **ORDNANCE**.

ARTILLERY, in a particular sense, signifies the science of artillery or gunnery, which art includes a knowledge of surveying, levelling; also that of geometry, trigonometry, conic sections, laws of motion, mechanics, fortification and projectiles.

The artillery service comprehends such an immensity of objects, that it appears almost impossible for any individual to arrive at a perfect knowledge of the profession, in all its complicated and various branches. In order, how-

A R T

ever, that the duties may be conducted with the greatest certainty of accuracy and dispatch, a number of distinct departments are established, which center generally under the direction and orders of the master-general, and the board of Ordnance. The artillery service in England never was in such a state of perfection as at the present period; and there is no doubt but still greater improvements might be made. It is to be hoped, from the events of the preceding and present wars, that so important a service will never be neglected, it being a work of time only that can organize it. Should it be found necessary, when a peace is concluded, to diminish the general establishment, in order to render it less expensive, still the ground-work of each department should be carefully preserved, and, although reduced, in point of general business, yet the same energies as are pursued at present, should be encouraged, with a view to further improvements.

The artillery service is divided into the following branches, viz.

Royal Regiment of Artillery, consists at present of ten battalions of foot, exclusive of the royal horse artillery, and an invalid battalion; but from the great want of artillery-men, in all our foreign possessions, as well as for field service generally, and the defence of the batteries on our own coast, there is no doubt but the necessity of an addition to this corps must be obvious to every one acquainted with the duties of the service; for it would, no doubt, be the means of having the artillery better served, and do away the necessity of breaking up the strength of regiments of the line, by calling upon them to furnish additional gunners.

Each battalion, including the invalid battalion, consists of one colonel-commandant, two colonels en second, three lieutenant-colonels, one major, and ten companies, each company consisting of one captain, one second captain, two first and one second lieutenant, and 120 non-commissioned officers and privates: there is also an adjutant and quartermaster to each battalion, and some chaplains for the different principal stations of the corps, besides a medical establishment: but it appears that it would be an advantage to the field service, which is the most important part, if the

A R T

companies were reduced to 100 non-commissioned officers and men each, which number would be sufficient to man a brigade, on the present establishment, and furnish a proportion for park duties, and replacing the sick and wounded, and would have the good effect of preventing a general mixture of companies in the same brigade; and other obvious advantages. The principal staff of the regiment consists of a deputy adjutant-general and assistants, who are stationed at Woolwich, and act immediately from the orders of the master-general.

The duties of the invalid battalion are confined to Great Britain only, and some of its dependant islands.

The head-quarters of the regiment are at Woolwich, where all the officers and men first assemble, upon joining the regiment, for the purpose of being instructed in the various duties of the profession, previous to being employed on foreign service.

Royal Horse Artillery. There are twelve troops, in addition to the foot artillery, each troop consisting of one captain, one second captain, three subalterns, two staff serjeants, twelve non-commissioned officers, seventy-five gunners, forty-six drivers, six artificers, and one trumpeter, with eighty-six draught horses, and fifty-six riding horses, and six pieces of ordnance, and other carriages, for the conveyance of ammunition, camp equipage, and stores. The introduction of horse artillery into the service of this country, was brought forward in the year 1792, by the Duke of Richmond, who was then master-general of the ordnance, for the purpose of acting with cavalry, and since that period they have increased to twelve troops. There is a colonel-commandant, two colonels en second, four lieutenant-colonels, and one major, attached to it. The movements of horse artillery are made with great celerity, and it has been found, that they are perfectly adapted to act with cavalry in the field, in their most rapid movements, and are considered as forming an essential addition to the artillery service.

Royal Artillery Drivers. (*Conducteurs d'Artillerie, Fr.*) This corps was first formed about twelve years ago, by the late Duke of Richmond. The great advantage derived from having men regularly enlisted, and well trained

A R T

to the service, instead of men accidentally picked up by contractors, soon became so evident, that at present the whole of the field artillery is furnished with drivers from this corps. Previous to the corps being established, the horses and drivers were provided by contract; but, as no reliance could be placed on the service of either men or horses so procured, it was found absolutely necessary to abolish so unmilitary and destructive a system. The artillery horses are now kept in the highest condition for service, the drivers being thoroughly drilled to the manœuvres of artillery; so that the brigades, instead of being an incumbrance to an army, are not only capable of accompanying the troops, but also of securing, by rapid movements, advantageous positions in the field, so as to annoy an enemy, or protect our own troops. This change arises from the high state of excellence in which the brigades are equipped, and from the artillery-men being, in particular cases, mounted upon the cars attending the brigades. The corps consists of one colonel-commandant, three lieutenant-colonels, one major, nine captains, 54 subalterns, two adjutants, eight veterinary surgeons, 45 staff serjeants, 405 non-commissioned officers, 360 artificers, 45 trumpeters, 4050 drivers, and 7000 horses, all well-appointed, and in the greatest state of readiness for any service, either at home or abroad, for which they might be required.

Commissary's Department, under the colonel-commandant of the field train, consists of commissaries, assistant commissaries, clerks, and conductors of stores, as well as artificers of different trades, upon the civil establishment of the Ordnance. This system differs from the rules of the service with most of the continental powers of Europe, it being with them a military establishment, and placed upon a footing with the officers of the army at large, under the superintendence of a colonel-commandant, colonel-en-second, comptrollers, &c. &c. The duties of this department are of great importance; the whole service of artillery in the field depending upon their exertions for the good arrangement made in the equipment of the ordnance, the proportioning the ammunition and stores for all services, as well as the forming all the dépôts of ammunition, not only for the artillery,

but also for the whole army. The commissaries and their assistants are detached, in common with the regiment of artillery, upon all services. It is consequently of the greatest importance that experienced persons should be selected for these employments, it being a work of time for them to be fully instructed and made acquainted with the artillery service. On this account young men should be early brought into the department, so as to be trained up regularly from one situation to another, until they become complete masters of their profession.

There are at present employed in this department, in different parts of the world, five commissaries, 13 assistant commissaries, 74 clerks of stores, and 130 conductors of stores. As the duties of this department are so intimately connected with that of the service of the artillery, it is much to be lamented that they are not formed into a military establishment.

Train of Artillery. This train is formed from the number of attendants and carriages which follow the artillery in the field, such as commissaries, clerks of stores, conductors of stores, wheelers, carriage and shoeing smiths, collar makers, carpenters, coopers, tinmen, &c. &c. with necessary materials and tools, carriages conveying reserve ammunition for the artillery and troops, spare stores, intrenching tools, spare wheels, camp equipage, baggage, &c. &c. All these are comprehended in the term *Train of artillery*. Nearly the whole of the field artillery is divided into brigades, upon a new establishment of five guns and one howitzer to each brigade, for the natures of 12 pounders medium and 9 pounders, 6 pounders heavy and light, 3 pounders heavy and light, as also 5½ inch howitzers heavy and light. The guns and howitzers are accompanied by ammunition cars, upon a new principle. To every brigade is a forge cart, a camp equipage wagon, and spare gun carriage, with spare wheels, and tools for a wheeler, collar maker, and carriage smith. The regulated number of officers and gunners, as also of drivers and horses is kept constantly attached to each brigade of artillery, and so completely equipped, as to be ready to move on the shortest notice, either for home duty, or to be embarked for foreign service. The proportioning of field and battering

ordnance, for foreign service, is a business of great importance, from the knowledge which is requisite to fix upon all the numerous articles to accompany the service, and the method to be pursued in equalizing, arranging, and disposing of the guns, ammunition, and stores. No certain criterion can ever be established as to the proportion of artillery to be sent upon any expedition, as it must depend entirely upon the nature of the service; and great changes are generally made to suit the ideas of the officer who is to command the army, as also those of the officer of artillery, who may be selected to accompany it. It would therefore only tend to mislead were any detailed account to be given. Two brigades of field artillery to a division of an army consisting of 6000 men, may be considered a good proportion, independent of the reserve park. When any proportion of artillery is required for foreign service, the arrangement of it is left to the commandant of the field train, whose immediate duty is to make out all proportions, and to consider all demands for artillery and stores for foreign service, under the orders of the master-general and board of ordnance. He is responsible, in his situation, that a sufficient quantity of guns, carriages, ammunition, and stores, are ready for any sudden movement. The grand dépôt of field artillery is kept at Woolwich, in a perfect state of readiness for service. Of late there have been other dépôts established in different parts of Great Britain, under the orders of the master-general and board of ordnance, which are always kept in equal readiness for service. The great utility of an effective artillery is now so manifest, that nothing has been left undone to raise the British to the greatest degree of perfection; and the exertions to promote that object are clearly evinced by the acknowledged superiority of its equipment over that of any other service in Europe.

In the year 1500, an army of 50,000 men had only 40 pieces of cannon in the field, and in the year 1757, the same number of troops brought 200 pieces into the field, including mortars and howitzers.

At the battle of Jemmappes, which was fought between the French and Austrians on the 6th of November, 1792, the latter had 120 pieces of cannon disposed along the heights of Framery,

A R T

whilst their effective force in men did not exceed 17000. The French on this occasion, brought nearly the same quantity of ordnance, some indeed of extraordinary calibre, but their strength in men was considerably more formidable.

A Brigade of ARTILLERY generally consists of 6 or 8 pieces of cannon, with all the machinery, and officers to conduct them, together with the necessary apparatus thereto belonging.

The Park of ARTILLERY, is a place selected by the general of an army, to form the grand dépôt of guns, ammunition, and stores, to be in readiness as occasion may require. Attached to the park there are generally as many officers and men of the royal artillery as are sufficient to man the reserve guns in the park, and to replace casualties that may happen in the detached guns and brigades. If a siege is to be undertaken the number of officers and artillery men in the park must of course be augmented. The reserve officers, drivers and horses, the principal commissary with his assistants and the several necessary artificers are also stationed here. To the park all the brigades and field pieces detached with the army, look for their resources, and when any thing is requisite, the park is the place from whence all supplies are forwarded. The reserve ammunition for the troops is also deposited at the park of artillery, and supplied upon requisition under the orders of the commanding officer of artillery. The manner of forming the Park is almost every where the same, except that some artillery officers differ in the disposition of the carriages, &c. however, the best and the most approved method is to divide the whole of the guns into brigades of different natures, and place their ammunition in the carts or wagons behind them, in one or more lines according to the number of ammunition carriages attached to the natures of ordnance. Each brigade of artillery, including the ammunition carriage, forge carts and camp equipage wagons, have a distinct number to prevent any mixture of carriages either in disembarking or breaking up of a campaign. The arrangement necessary to be made in forming a park of artillery of any magnitude, requires great exertions and abilities to prevent it being encumbered

A R T

with any greater quantity of carriages, ammunition and stores than are absolutely wanted for the service, in case there should be any sudden movement, yet at the same time to have a sufficiency for the purpose of affording any supplies which the army may stand in need of. Upon expedition service, where disembarkations of artillery take place, the dépôt of reserve carriages, ammunition and stores, is usually formed near to the spot where the articles are landed from the Ships, and a communication is kept up between the advanced park and the dépôt, from whence the articles are forwarded as demanded for the immediate exigencies of the park.

ARTILLERY, in a military acceptation of the term, signifies every species of light or heavy ordnance. It is classed under specific heads: the most important of which are—

Field ARTILLERY, which includes every requisite to forward the operations of an army, or of any part of an army acting offensively or defensively in the field. Field artillery may be divided into two distinct classes—*Field Artillery*, properly so called, and horse artillery.

Encampment of a Regiment of ARTILLERY. Regiments of artillery are always encamped, half on the right and half on the left of the park. The company of bombardiers (when they are formed into companies, which is the case in almost every nation excepting England) always takes the right of the whole, and the lieutenant colonel's company the left; next to the bombardiers, the colonels, the majors, &c. so that the two youngest are next but one to the centre or park: the two companies next to the park, are the miners on the right, and the artificers on the left.

In the rear of, and 36 feet from the park, are encamped the civil list, all in one line.

The breadth between the front tent-pole of one company, and that of another, called the streets, is 36 feet to each interval.

	FEET
From the front pole of officers tent of the quarter-guard, or guard of the army, to the center of the bells of arms of ditto	24
To the parade of the quarter-guard	12

A R T

	FEET
To the first line of the regimental parade	150
To the center of the bells of arms	90
From thence to the front poles of serjeants tents	12
For pitching 12 tents of artillery, with their proper intervals, at 9 feet each	108
From the rear of companies tents, to the front of the subalterns tents	60
From the front of the subalterns to that of the captains	72
From the front of the captains to that of the field officers	72
From the front of the field officers to that of the colonels	36
From the front of the colonels to that of the staff officers	48
From the front of the staff officers to the front row of batmens tents	54
From thence to the first row of pickets for horses	6
From thence to the second row	36
From thence to the second row of batmens tents	6
From thence to the front of the grand sutler's tent	42
From thence to the center of the kitchens	60
From thence to the front of petit-sutler's tents	45
From thence to the center of the bells of arms of the rear guard.	45
Total depth	789

The army guard is in the front of the park, opposite the alarm-guns, in a line with the artillery quarter-guards, that are placed on the right and left of the artillery companies.

The bells of arms front the poles of serjeants tents.

The colours are placed in the center of the front line of guns, in the interval of the two alarm-guns, in a line with the bells of arms of the companies.

The lieutenant colonels and majors tents front the centers of the second streets from the right and left of the regiment.

The colonel's tent is in a line with the colours and guard of the army, facing the same.

A R T

The staff officers front the centers of the second streets, on the right and left of the angles of the park.

The batmen's tents front towards their horses.

The rear guard fronts outwards. The front poles are in a line with the center of the bells of arms, and each is 18 feet distant. The parade of the rear guard is 12 feet from the bells of arms.

In the rear of the rear guard, and 80 feet distant from their parade, the artillery horses and drivers tents are placed, in two or more lines, parallel with the line of guns, extending from the right and left of the whole.

It sometimes happens, that a very large train of artillery is in the field, with two or more regiments: in that case the oldest takes the right of the park; the next oldest the left, and the youngest the center: the center or grand street is 63 feet broad, opposite to which the tent of the commanding officer is placed. In the center of this street, the colours are placed in a line with the bells of arms, and the artillery quarter guard is in the front of the colours at the same distance as before mentioned.

Regiment of ARTILLERY. The corps of artillery, with all its dependencies, is, as it were, the general instrument of the army, and without it nothing can be done. It is impossible to attack fortified places, or to defend them, without artillery; and an army in the field, which wants artillery, can never make head against one that is well provided with it. For this reason it is, that at all times sovereigns have taken great care to provide proper officers of learning and capacity to govern, repair and keep in order, this essential part of military force.

The strength of the regiment of artillery depends upon the choice of the prince, the quantity of troops he maintains, and more especially on the situation of the country, number of fortifications, and foreign establishments to be defended. It has always been a prevailing custom, to regulate the corps of artillery according to the French method; but, since the celebrated king of Prussia fixed his regiments of artillery on another plan, we conceive it proper in this place first to explain our own method, and afterwards that of the king of Prus-

via: leaving the candid reader to judge for himself; as to the superiority of either.

In 1628, and probably long before, the artillery had sundry privileges, from which the rest of the army were excluded, viz. of having the first rank and the best quarters; neither could any carriage or wagon presume to march before theirs, except that belonging to the treasurer.

In 1705, we find the first mention made of the royal artillery, before that time it was only called the *train of artillery*. It then consisted only of 4 companies, under the command of General Borgard. From that period it has gradually increased to 10 battalions, each battalion consisting of 10 companies, (exclusive of 1 invalid battalion, which is at least equal in its establishment with the other battalions, but confined in its duty to the home garrisons, or Jersey, Guernsey, and Bermuda) commanded by 1 colonel commandant, 2 colonels en second, 3 lieutenant colonels, 1 major, who have no companies. Each company in time of war generally consists of 120 men, commanded by 1 captain, 1 captain lieutenant, 2 first, and 1 second lieutenant. In time of peace the companies are reduced to 50 men each.

When Frederick the second, king of Prussia, came to the crown, he found the army in a very good condition, excepting the corps of artillery and engineers, which consisted chiefly of mechanics and artizans, little esteemed by the rest of the army, and the officers without commissions. His majesty, knowing how necessary it was to have a good corps of artillery and engineers, and how impossible it was to secure that important object without having officers learned in every branch of military mathematics, immediately draughted all the illiterate officers into the garrison regiments, supplying their places with gentlemen of examined capacity; and giving them all commissions, with rank equal to that of the officers of the guards, and an extraordinary pay. This method of proceeding soon established the honor and reputation of that noble corps on a very respectable footing, induced the nobility and men of rank (provided they had capacity) to engage in that service sooner than elsewhere, which has brought it to that

summit of high renown it has since enjoyed.

The Prussian army^{*} consists of 12 bat- *artillery*
talions, 8 for the field, and 4 for garrison. Each battalion has 12 companies, namely, 1 company of bombardiers, one of miners, 1 of artificers, and 9 of artillery. The first, or bombardier companies, are composed of 1 captain, 2 lieutenants, 3 upper and 6 under fire-workers, 2 serjeants, 4 corporals, 2 drummers, and 60 bombardiers. The miners have the same commissioned officers, with 3 serjeants, 6 corporals, 2 drummers, 33 miners, and 33 sappers. The artificers have the same officers and non-commissioned officers as the miners, with 30 artificers and 60 pontoneers. All the artillery companies have 3 commissioned and 6 non-commissioned officers, 2 drummers, and 60 artillerists. The colonel, lieutenant colonel, and major's companies, have each a captain lieutenant; and each battalion has further, 1 chaplain, 1 auditor, 1 adjutant, 1 quarter-master, 1 doctor, 3 surgeons, 1 serjeant-major, 1 drum-major, 6 musicians, and one provost.

March of the ARTILLERY. The marches of the artillery are, of all the operations of war, the most delicate; because they must not only be directed on the object you have in view, but according to the movements the enemy make. Armies generally march in 3 columns, the center column of which is the artillery: should the army march in more columns, the artillery and heavy baggage march nevertheless in one or more of the center columns; the situation of the enemy determines this. If they are far from the enemy, the baggage and ammunition go before or behind, or are sent by a particular road; an army in such a case cannot march in too many columns. But should the march be towards the enemy, the baggage must absolutely be all in the rear, and the whole artillery form the center column, except some brigades, one of which marches at the head of each column, with guns loaded and burning matches, preceded by a detachment for their safety. The French almost invariably place their baggage in the center.

Suppose the enemy's army in a condition to march towards the heads of your columns: the best disposition for the march is in 3 columns only, that of the center for the artillery; for it is

A R T

then easy to form it in order of battle. Hence it is equally commodious for each brigade of artillery to plant itself at the head of the troops, in the place marked for it, in such a manner, that the whole disposition being understood, and well executed, the line of battle may be quickly formed in an open country, and in the presence of any enemy, without risking a surprise; by which method the artillery will always be in a condition to act as soon as the troops, provided it march in brigades.

If your march should be through a country full of defiles, some dragoons must march at the head of the columns, followed by a detachment of grenadiers, and a brigade of artillery; cannon being absolutely necessary to obstruct the enemy's forming into order of battle.

When you decamp in the face of the enemy, you must give most attention to your rear guard. On such occasions, all the baggage, ammunition, provisions, and artillery, march before the troops; your best grenadiers, best cavalry, some good brigades of infantry, together with some brigades of artillery, form the rear guard. Cannon is of infinite use for a rear guard, when you are obliged to pass a defile, or a river, and should be placed at the entry of such defile, on an eminence, if there be one, or on any other place, from whence the ground can be discovered, through which the enemy must march to attack the rear guard.

A detachment of pioneers, with tools, must always march at the head of the artillery, and of each column of equipage or baggage.

If the enemy be encamped on the right flanks of the march, the artillery, &c. should march to the left of the troops, and vice versa. Should the enemy appear in motion, the troops front that way, by wheeling to the right or left by divisions; and the artillery, which marches in a line with the columns, passes through their intervals, and draws up at the head of the front line, which is formed of the column that flanked nearest the enemy; taking care at the same time that the baggage be well covered during the action.

Though we have said armies generally march in 3 columns, yet where the country will allow it, it is better to march in a greater number; and let that number be what it will, the artillery must form the center column.

A R T

Line of March of ARTILLERY. 1. A guard of the army; the strength of which depends on the commander in chief.

2. The companies of miners (excepting a detachment from each, dispersed in various places, to mend the roads) with tumbrils of tools, drawn by 2 horses, assisted by pioneers.

3. The brigades of artillery's front guard, with four light 6 pounders loaded, and matches burning.

4. The kettle-drums by 4 horses, and 2 trumpeters on horseback.

5. The flag-gun, drawn by 12 horses, and ten 12 pounders more, by 4 horses each.

6. Twenty waggons with stores for the said guns, and 1 spare one, by 4 horses each.

7. All the pontoons, with the wagons thereto belonging.

8. Eight 9 pounders, by 3 horses each.

9. Fifteen wagons with stores for said guns, drawn by 4 horses each, and 2 spare ones.

10. Gins and capstans, with their proper workmen, 3 wagons, with 2 horses each.

11. A forge on four wheels, and 1 wagon, 4 horses each.

12. Twelve heavy 24 pounders, by 16 horses each.

13. Sixteen wagons with stores for ditto, and 2 spare ones, by 4 horses each.

14. A wagon with tools, and pioneers to mend the roads.

15. Nine light 24 pounders, by 8 horses each.

16. Twelve wagons with stores for ditto, and 2 spare ones, by 4 horses each.

17. A forge and wagon, by 4 horses each.

18. Nine 24 pounders, by 8 horses each.

19. Twelve wagons with stores for ditto, and 2 spare ones.

20. Twelve 12 pounders, by 8 horses each.

21. Sixteen wagons with stores for ditto, and 2 spare ones.

22. Sixteen 5-3 inch mortars, by 2 horses each.

23. Twenty-five wagons with stores for ditto, and 2 spare ones.

24. Ten 8-inch mortars, by 4 horses each.

A R T

25. Twenty wagons with stores for ditto, and 2 spare ones.
26. Six 10-inch howitzers, by 6 horses each.
27. Twenty wagons with stores for ditto, and 2 spare ones.
28. A wagon with tools, and men to mend the roads.
29. A forge and wagon, by 4 horses each.
30. Ten 8-inch mortars, by 4 horses each.
31. Twenty wagons with stores for ditto, and a spare one.
32. Sixteen 12-inch mortars, by 8 horses each.
33. Thirty wagons with stores for ditto, and two spare ones.
34. Eight 18-inch stone mortars, by 10 horses each.
35. Sixteen wagons with stores for ditto, and a spare one.
36. Eight 9 pounders, by 3 horses each.
37. Sixteen wagons with stores for ditto, and a spare one.
38. Twenty 6 pounders, by 2 horses each.
39. Twenty wagons with stores for ditto, and a spare one.
40. Two sling wagons, and 2 truck-carriages, 4 horses each.
41. Twenty 3 pounders, by 1 horse each.
42. Ten wagons with stores for ditto, and a spare one.
43. A wagon with tools, &c.
44. A forge and wagon, by 4 horses each.
45. Twelve 2 and 1 pounders, by 1 horse each.
46. Six wagons with stores for ditto.
47. Sixteen 6 pounders, by 2 horses each.
48. Ten wagons with stores for ditto.
49. Twenty spare carriages, for various calibres.
50. Eighteen ditto.
51. Fifty spare limbers.
52. Ten 18 pounders, by 6 horses each.
53. Twenty wagons with stores for ditto, and 2 spare ones.
54. Twenty wagons, with ammunition and stores.
55. Two 12 pounders, by 4 horses each.
56. Four wagons with stores for ditto.
57. Fifty wagons with stores.

A S P

58. A wagon with tools, and men to mend the roads.

59. A forge and wagon, by 4 horses each.

60. A hundred wagons with stores, and 4 spare ones.

61. Four 2 and 1 pounders, by 1 horse each.

62. A hundred wagons with stores, and 3 spare ones.

63. Two hundred wagons, and 2 spare ones.

64. Two hundred and fourteen wagons belonging to the artillery baggage, some with 4, 3, and 2 horses each.

65. The artillery rear guard.

66. The rear guard from the army.

Officers of ARTILLERY. The master general of the ordnance, who is commander in chief of the artillery, is entrusted with one of the most laborious employments, both in war and peace, requiring the greatest ability, application, and experience. The officers in general should be great mathematicians and engineers, should know all the powers of artillery; the attack and defence of fortified places; in a word, every thing which appertains to that very important corps.

ARTILLERY Company, a band of infantry, consisting of 600 men, making part of the militia, or city guard of London.

ARTILLEUR, Fr. an officer belonging to the French service, who was formerly appointed by, and acted immediately under the master general of the ordnance.

ARTILLIER, Fr. a man who works on pieces of ordnance as a founder; or one who serves them in action.

ARTILLIER, Fr. a matross.

ARX, in the ancient military art, a fort, castle, &c. for the defence of a place.

ARZEGAGES, Fr. batons or canes with iron at both ends. They were carried by the Estradiots or Albanian cavaliers who served in France under Charles VIII. and Louis XII.

ASAPPES, or AZAPES, auxiliary troops which are raised among the Christians subject to the Turkish empire. These troops are generally placed in the front to receive the first shock of the enemy.

ASCENT. See **GUNNERY.**

ASPECT, is the view or profile of land or coast, and contains the figure or representation of the borders of any

particular part of the sea. These figures and representations may be found in all the ruttiers or directories for the sea coast. The Italians call them *demonstratione*. By means of this knowledge you may ascertain whether the land round the shore be high; if the coast itself be steep or sloping; bent in the form of an arc, or extended in strait lines; round at the top, or rising to a point. Every thing, in a word, is brought in a correct state before the eye, as far as regards harbours, bogs, gulphs, adjacent churches, trees, windmills, &c. &c.

A menacing ASPECT. An army is said to hold a menacing aspect, when by advanced movements or positions it gives the opposing enemy cause to apprehend offensive operations.

A military ASPECT. A country is said to have a military aspect, when its general situation presents appropriate obstacles or facilities for an army acting on the offensive or defensive.

An imposing ASPECT. An army is said to have an imposing aspect, when it appears stronger than it really is. This appearance is often assumed for the purpose of deceiving an enemy, and may not improperly be considered as a principal *ruse de guerre*, or feint in war.

ASPIC, Fr. a piece of ordnance which carries a 12 pound shot. The piece itself weighs 4250 pounds.

ASPIRANT, Fr. a midshipman; also a person waiting for promotion.

ASSAILLIR, Fr. to attack; to assail. This old French term applies equally to bodies of men and to individuals.

ASSAULT, a furious effort to carry a fortified post, camp, or fortress, where the assailants do not screen themselves by any works. While an assault during a siege continues, the batteries cease, for fear of killing their own men. An assault is sometimes made by the regiments that guard the trenches of a siege, sustained by detachments from the army.

To give an ASSAULT, is to attack any post, &c.

To repulse an ASSAULT, to cause the assailants to retreat, to beat them back.

To carry by ASSAULT, to gain a post by storm, &c.

ASSAUT, Fr. see ASSAULT.

ASSEMBLEE, Fr. the assembling together of an army; also a call by beat of drum. See ASSEMBLY.

ASSEMBLY, the second beating of the drum before a march; at which the men strike their tents, if encamped, roll them up, and stand to arms. See *DRUM*.

ASSESSMENT, in a military sense, signifies a certain rate which is paid by the county treasurer to the receiver general of the land-tax, to indemnify any place for not having raised the militia; which sum is to be paid by the receiver general into the exchequer. The sum to be assessed is five pounds for each man, where no annual certificate of the state of the militia has been transmitted to the clerk of the peace; if not paid before June yearly it may be levied on the parish officers. Such assessment, where there is no county rate, is to be raised as the poor's rate.

ASSIEGER, Fr. to besiege.

ASSIETTE, Fr. the immediate scite or position of a camp, &c.

ASSIGNMENT, according to Dr. Johnson, appropriation of one thing to another thing or person. In a military sense, assignment signifies a public document, by which colonels of regiments become entitled to certain allowances for the clothing of their several corps.

According to the regulation for the clothing and appointments of the British army, dated 22d April, 1803, the period of assignment, extending for two years in the cavalry, and for one year in the infantry, is to commence on the 25th December, 1803; and the future annual and biennial assignments are in like manner to commence on the 25th December in succeeding years.

The right of assigning was directed to be on the 25th of April, upon which day the colonels of corps were to be entitled to make an assignment for the period commencing the 25th December, 1803, and on which they and their representatives were to have a vested interest therein. In future years also, the 25th April preceding the commencement of the new assignment, is to be the day on which the colonel's title to such assignment shall become a vested interest.

This article is well worth the attention of every new appointed colonel of a corps, and equally so of his agent; for by supposing himself entitled to the assignment, without a reference to the exact period of the vacancy, the colonel

A T T

may be led into an imaginary calculation of profits on the off-reckonings, and the agent be exposed to much unnecessary trouble. For form of assignment, see Regimental Companion.

ASSOCIATION, any number of men embodied in arms for mutual defence in their district, and to preserve the public tranquillity therein, against foreign or domestic enemies.

ASTRAGAL. See **CANNON**.

ASYLUM, *Azil*, Fr. a sanctuary, a place of refuge. It derives its name from a temple, so called by the Romans, which was built by Romulus for the reception of malefactors. It is now generally used to signify any place of refuge or reception. Hence the York Asylum, which has been erected under the auspices of the Duke of York, and is devoted to the education of military children.

To ATTACH, to place, to appoint. Officers and non-commissioned officers are said to be attached to the respective army, regiment, battalion, troop, or company with which they are instructed to act.

ATTACHE, *Fr.* the seal and signature of the colonel-general in the old French service, which were affixed to the commissions of officers after they had been duly examined.

The ratification of military appointments in this manner was attended with a trifling expence to each individual, which became the perquisite of the colonel's secretary.

ATTACK, any general assault, or onset, that is given to gain a post, or break a body of troops.

Attack of a siege, is a furious assault made by the besiegers by means of trenches, galleries, saps, breaches, or mines, &c. by storming any part of the front attack. Sometimes two attacks are carried on at the same time, between which a communication must be made. See **SEIGE**.

False ATTACKS are never carried on with that vigour and briskness that the others are; the design of them being to favour the true attack, by amusing the enemy, and by obliging the garrison to do a greater duty in dividing their forces; that the true attack may be more successful.

Regular ATTACK, is that which is carried on in form, according to the rules of art. See **SEIGE**.

A V A

To ATTACK in front or flank, in fortification, means to attack the salient angle, or both sides of the bastion.

This phrase is familiarly used with respect to bodies of men which attack each other in a military way. The French say: *En front et sur les flancs*.

ATTACK and Defence. A part of the drill for recruits learning the sword exercise, which is commenced with the recruit stationary on horseback, the teacher riding round him, striking at different parts as openings appear, and instructing the recruit how to ward his several attacks; it is next executed in a walk, and, as the learner becomes more perfect, in speed; in the latter instance under the idea of a pursuit. The attack and defence in line and in speed form the concluding part of the sword exercise when practised at a review of cavalry. It is to be observed, that although denominated *in speed*, yet when practising, or at a review, the pace of the horse ought not to exceed *three quarters* speed.

ATTENDANCE, the act of waiting on another; service. It is sometimes used in an ungracious sense, as to dance attendance, *i. e.* to be forced to go repeatedly to a great man's gate, or to a publick office, without being admitted. The French say, *chauffer l'antichambre*; to keep the antichamber or lobby warm.

ATTENTION! a cautionary word used in the British service as a preparative to any particular exercise or manœuvre. *Garde-à-vous*, has the same signification in the French service.

ATTESTATION, a certificate made by some justice of the peace within four days after the enlistment of a recruit. This certificate is to bear testimony, that the said recruit has been brought before him in conformity to the 55th clause of the mutiny act, and has declared his *assent* or *dissent* to such enlistment; and, if according to the said act he shall have been, and is duly enlisted, that the proper oaths have been administered to him by the said magistrate, and that the 2d and 6th sections of the articles of war against mutiny and desertion have been read to the said recruit.

ATILT, in the attitude of thrusting with a spear, &c. as was formerly the case in tournaments, &c.

AVANT, *Fr.* foremost, most advanced toward the enemy, as

B A G

AVANT-chemin-couvert, *Fr.* the advanced covert-way which is made at the foot of the glacis to oppose the approaches of an enemy.

AVANT-duc, *Fr.* the pile-work which is formed by a number of young trees on the edge or entrance of a river. They are driven into the ground with battering rams or strong pieces of iron, to form a level floor, by means of strong planks being nailed upon it, which serve for the foundation of a bridge. Boats are placed wherever the *avant-duc* terminates. The *avant-duc* is had recourse to when the river is so broad that there are not boats sufficient to make a bridge across. *Avant-ducs* are made on each side of the river.

AVANT-fossé, *Fr.* the ditch of the counterscarpe next to the country. It is dug at the foot of the glacis. See **FORTIFICATION**.

AVANT-garde. See **VAN GUARD**.

AVANT-train, *Fr.* The limbers of a field piece, on which are placed two boxes containing ammunition enough for immediate service.

AUDIT-OFFICE, an office at Somerset-house, where accounts are audited.

AUDITOR, the person who audits regimental or other military accounts. He is generally a field officer.

A L'AVENANT, *Fr.* proportionably; at equal rates.

AVENUE, in fortification, is any kind of opening or inlet into a fort, bastion, or out-work.

B A G

AUGET, or **AUGETTE**, *Fr.* a wooden pipe which contains the powder by which a mine is set fire to.

AUGMENTATION, increase of any thing. Hence colonel commandant by augmentation; that is colonel of an additional battalion.

AVIVES, *Fr.* vives; a disease in horses.

AULNE de Paris, a French measure, containing 44 inches, used to measure sand-bags.

AUTHORITY, in a general acceptance of the term, signifies a right to command, and a consequent right to be obeyed. The King of Great Britain has, by the constitution of the land, a perpetual inherent right to exercise military authority without controul, as far as it regards the army. His Majesty may appoint or dismiss officers at his pleasure.

AUXILIARY. Foreign or subsidiary troops which are furnished to a belligerent power in consequence of a treaty of alliance, or for pecuniary considerations. Of the latter description, may be considered the Swiss soldiers who formerly served in France, and the Hessians who were employed by Great-Britain.

AWARD, the sentence or determination of a military court.

AXLE-TREE, a transverse beam supporting a carriage, and on the ends of which the wheels revolve.

B

BACK-Step, the retrograde movement of a man or body of men without changing front.

BACKWARDS, a technical word made use of in the British service to express the retrograde movement of troops from line into column, and vice versa. See **WHEEL**.

BAGGAGE, in military affairs, signifies the clothes, tents, utensils of divers sorts, and provisions, &c. belonging to an army.

BAGGAGE-Wagons. See **WAGONS**.

BAGPIPE, the name of a well-known warlike instrument, of the wind kind, greatly used by the Scotch regi-

ments, and sometimes by the Irish. Bagpipes are supposed to have been introduced by the Danes: but we are of opinion that they are much older, as there is in Rome a most beautiful bas-relievo, a piece of Grecian sculpture of the highest antiquity, which represents a bag-piper playing on his instrument exactly like a modern highlander. The Greeks had also an instrument composed of a pipe and blown-up skin. The Romans, in all probability, borrowed it from them. The Italians still use it under the names of *pipa* and *cornu-musa*. The bagpipe has been a favourite instrument among the Scots,

and has two varieties: the one with long pipes, and sounded with the mouth: the other with short pipes, played on with the fingers: the first is the loudest and most ear-piercing of all music, is the genuine highland pipe, and is well suited to the warlike genius of that people. It formerly roused their courage to battle, alarmed them when too secure, and collected them when scattered; solaced them in their long and painful marches, and in times of peace kept up the memory of the gallantry of their ancestors, by tunes composed after signal victories.

BAGS, in military employments, are used on many occasions: as,

Sand-Bags, generally 16 inches diameter, and 30 high, filled with earth or sand to repair breaches, and the embrasures of batteries, when damaged by the enemies fire, or by the blast of the guns. Sometimes they are made less, and placed three together, upon the parapets, for the men to fire through.

Earth-Bags, containing about a cubical foot of earth, are used to raise a parapet in haste, or to repair one that is beaten down. They are only used when the ground is rocky, and does not afford earth enough to carry on the approaches.

BAGUETTES, *Fr.* drumsticks; they also signify the switches with which soldiers were formerly punished in the French service; as *passer en baguettes*, to run the gauntlet.

BALANCE, *Fr.* a term used in the French artillery to express a machine in which stores and ammunition are weighed.

BALL, in the military art, comprehends all sorts of balls and bullets for fire-arms, from the cannon to the pistol.

Cannon-BALLS are of iron, and musket and pistol balls are of lead. Cannon-halls are always distinguished by their respective calibres, thus,

A 42	pound ball, the diameter of which is	6,684 inches
32		6,105
24		5,547
18		5,040
12		4,403
9		4,000
6		3,498
3		2,775
2		2,423
1		1,923

Fire-BALLS, of which there are various sorts, used for various purposes. Their composition is

mealed powder 2, saltpetre $1\frac{1}{2}$, sulphur 1, rosin 1, turpentine $2\frac{1}{2}$. Sometimes they are made of an iron shell, sometimes a stone, filled and covered with various coats of the above composition, till it conglomerates to a proper size; the last coat being of grained powder. But the best sort in our opinion, is to take thick brown paper, and make a shell the size of the mortar, and fill it with a composition of an equal quantity of sulphur, pitch, rosin, and mealed powder, which being well mixed, and put in warm, will give a clear fire, and burn a considerable time.

When they are intended to set fire to magazines, buildings, &c. the composition must be mealed powder 10, saltpetre 2, sulphur 4, and rosin 1; or rather, mealed powder 48, saltpetre 32, sulphur 16, rosin 4, steel or iron filings 2, fir-tree saw-dust boiled in saltpetre ley 2, birch-wood charcoal 1, well rammed into a shell for that purpose, having various holes filled with small barrels, loaded with musquet-balls; and lastly, the whole immersed in melted pitch, rosin, and turpentine oil.

Smoke-BALLS are prepared as above, with this difference, that they contain 5 to 1 of pitch, rosin, and saw-dust. This composition is put into shells made for that purpose, having 4 holes to let out the smoke. Smoke-balls are thrown out of mortars, and continue to smoke from 25 to 30 minutes.

Stink-BALLS are prepared by a composition of mealed powder, rosin, saltpetre, pitch, sulphur, rasped horses and asses hoofs, burnt in the fire, assa-fœtida, seraphim-gum or ferula, and bug or stinking herbs, made up into balls, as mentioned in *Light-BALLS*, agreeable to the size of the mortar out of which you intend to throw them.

Poisoned-BALLS. We are not sure that they have ever been used in Europe; but the Indians and Africans have always been very ingenious at poisoning several sorts of warlike stores and instruments. Their composition is mealed powder 4, pitch 6, rosin 3, sulphur 5, assa-fœtida 8, extract of toads poison 12, other poisonous substances 12, made into balls as above directed. At the commencement of the French Revolution poisoned balls were exhibited to the people, pretended to have been fired by the Austrians, particularly at the siege of Lisle. We have seen some of

this sort ourselves. They contained glass, small pieces of iron, &c. and were said to be concocted together by means of a greasy composition, which was impregnated with poisonous matter. In 1792 they were deposited in the archives of Paris.

Red-hot BALLS. Balls made red-hot, upon a large coal fire in a square hole made in the ground, 6 feet every way, and 4 or 5 feet deep. Some make the fire under an iron grate, on which the shell or ball is laid; but the best method is to put the ball into the middle of a clear burning fire, and when red-hot, all the fiery particles must be swept off. Whatever machine you use to throw the red-hot ball out of, it must be elevated according to the distance you intend it shall range, and the charge of powder must be put into a flannel cartridge, and a good wad upon that; then a piece of wood of the exact diameter of the piece, and about $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick, to prevent the ball from setting fire to the powder; then place the ball on the edge of the mortar, &c. with an instrument for that purpose, and let it roll of itself against the wood, and instantly fire it off. Should there be a ditch or parallel before such a battery, with soldiers, the wood must not be used, as the blast of powder will break it to pieces, and its own elasticity prevent it from flying far; it would in that case either kill or wound your own people. On this account the wad must be double, the second being damp. If the gun lays at a depression, there must be a wad over the shot, which may be rammed home.

Chain-BALLS are two balls linked together by a chain of 8 or 10 inches long, and some have been made with a chain of 3 or 4 feet long; they are used to destroy the pallisadoes, wooden bridges, and chevaux-de-friezes of a fortification. They are also very destructive to the rigging of a ship.

Stang-BALLS are generally termed bar-shot, and by some called balls of two heads; they are sometimes made of two half-balls joined together by a bar of iron from 8 to 14 inches long; they are likewise made of two entire balls: they are for the same purpose as the before mentioned.

Anchor-BALLS are made in the same way as the light-balls, and filled with the same composition, only with this addition, that these are made with an iron

bar two-thirds of the ball's diameter in length, and 3 or 4 inches square. One half is fixed within the ball, and the other half remains without; the exterior end is made with a grapple-hook. Anchor-balls are very useful to set fire to wooden bridges, or any thing made of wood, or even the rigging of ships, &c. for the pile end being the heaviest, flies foremost, and wherever it touches, fastens, and sets all on fire about it.

Message-BALLS. See SHELLS.

BALLE, Fr. a round substance, made of lead or iron, which is put into heavy ordnance or fire-arms, for the purpose of killing, wounding, or making a breach.

BALLE-à-Feu, Fr. a hollow substance, which is made of iron, in the shape of an egg, and is filled with combustible materials, that are extremely difficult to be extinguished, and give a great light. This composition is generally used in the attack and defence of fortified places. When the balls are large, they are thrown out of mortars; the smaller ones are cast like hand-grenades. In order to prevent their extinction, there are small tubes within loaded with grape-shot, &c. which are continually discharged.

BALLE-Machée, Fr. a musquet ball, which the soldier bites and indents in different places before he loads his musquet. It is contrary to the established rules of war to use any thing of the sort.

BALLIUM, a term used in ancient military history. In towns the appellation of ballium was given to a work fenced with pallisades, and sometimes to masonry, covering the suburbs; but in castles it was the space immediately within the outer wall.

BALLON, Fr. Balloon.

BALLON à bombes, Fr. a bag in which are placed beds of smaller bombs, that are charged and interlaid with gunpowder. This bag is put into another covering, that is pitched and tarred, with the neck closely tied up with pack thread, in which a fuse is fixed, as in ordinary bombs. These balloons, or bags containing bombs, are thrown out of mortars, and are frequently used in the attack and defence of fortified places. Colonel Shrapnel's invention of the spherical case-shot is of a superior kind.

BALLON à cailloux, Fr. a balloon, or bag filled with stones or pebbles in the same manner as the above mentioned.

BALLON à grenades, Fr. a balloon or bag, impregnated with pitch, containin

several beds of grenades, with a fuse attached to each.

BALLOON, a hollow vessel of silk, varnished over and filled with inflammable air, by which means it ascends in the atmosphere. It has during the present war been used by the French in reconnoitering.

BALLOT, a little ball or ticket used in giving votes. The act of voting by ballot.

To BALLOT, to chuse by balls or tickets, without open declaration of the vote. The militia of Great Britain and Ireland is drawn for by ballot in the several counties and parishes.

BALLOTS, *Fr.* sacks or bales of wool, made use of, in cases of great emergency, to form parapets or places of arms. They are likewise adapted for the defence of trenches, to cover the workmen in saps, and in all instances where promptitude is required.

BAN, or **BANN**, a sort of proclamation made at the head of a body of troops, or in the several quarters or cantonments of an army, by sound of trumpet, or beat of drum; either for observing martial discipline, or for declaring a new officer, or punishing a soldier, or the like. At present such kind of proclamations are given out in the written orders of the day.

BAN and **ARRIERE BAN**, a French military phrase, signifying the convocation of vassals under the feudal system. *Ménage*, a French writer, derives the term from the German word *Ban*, which means *publication*. *Nicod* derives it from another German term, which signifies *field*. *Borel* from the Greek *πᾶν*, which means *all*, because the convocation was general. In the reign of Charles VII. the *ban* and *arrière ban* had different significations. Formerly it meant the assembling of the ordinary militia. After the days of Charles VII. it was called the extraordinary militia. The first served more than the latter; and each was distinguished according to the nature of its particular service. The persons belonging to the *arrière-ban* were at one period accoutred and mounted like light horse; but there were occasions on which they served like infantry. Once under Francis I. in 1545, and again under Lewis XIII. who issued out an order in 1637, that the *Arrière-Ban* should serve on foot.

BAN likewise signified, during the

ancient monarchy of France, a proclamation made by the sound of drums, trumpets, and tambourines, either at the head of a body of troops, or in quarters. Sometimes to prevent the men from quitting camp, at others to enforce the rigour of military discipline; sometimes for the purpose of receiving a new commanding officer, and at others to degrade and punish a military character.

BANDER, *Fr.* to bind, to bend, to cock. *Bander les yeux à une trompette*; to cover the eyes of a trumpeter. *Bander un pistolet*; to cock a pistol.

BANDER also signifies to unite, to intrigue together for the purposes of insurrection.

BANDERET, *Fr.* in military history, implies the commander in chief of the troops of the canton of Bern, in Switzerland.

BANDES, *Fr.* bands, bodies of infantry.

BANDES Francoise, *Fr.* The French infantry was anciently so called. The term, however, has of late become less general, and been confined to the *Prévôt des Bandes*, or the Judge or Provost Marshal that tried the men belonging to the French guards.

BANDES, *Fr.* iron hoops or rings.

Sous-BANDES, *Fr.* flat iron hoops, which are placed in the lower parts of a piece of ordnance, between the trunnions.

Sus-BANDES, *Fr.* flat iron hoops, which are placed in the upper parts of a piece of ordnance, to keep the trunnions together.

BANDIERE, *Fr.* This term is frequently used in the same sense with *Banniére*, Banner; especially on board a ship.

BANDIERE, *Fr.* *Une armée rangée en front de bandière*, signifies an army in battle array. This disposition of the army is opposed to that in which it is cantoned and divided into several bodies.

Une armée campée front de BANDIERE, *Fr.* An army which has encamped with the regular stand of colours in front. Hence *la ligne bandière*. The camp-colour line. The sentries should not, on any account, permit persons out of regimentals to pass this line.

BANDOLEER, in ancient military history, a large leathern belt worn over the right shoulder, and hanging under

B A N

the left arm, to carry some kind of war-like weapon.

BANDOLEERS are likewise little wooden cases covered with leather, of which every musketeer used to wear 12 hanging on a shoulder-belt; each of them contained the charge of powder for a musket. They are now no more in use, but are still to be seen in the small armoury in the Tower.

BANDROLS. See **CAMP COLOURS.**

BANDS, properly bodies of foot, though almost out of date. The term *band* is also applied to the body of musicians attached to any regiment or battalion.

Train-BANDS. In England the militia of the City of London were generally so called. The third regiment of Foot, or the Old Buffs, were originally recruited from the Train Bands, which circumstance has given that corps the exclusive privilege of marching through London with drums beating and colours flying.

BAND of Pensioners, a company of gentlemen so called, who attend the King's person upon all solemn occasions. They are 120 in number, and receive a yearly allowance of 100l.

BAND is also the denomination of a military order in Spain, instituted by Alphonso XI. king of Castile, for the younger sons of the nobility, who, before their admission, must serve 10 years, at least, either in the army or during a war; and are bound to take up arms in defence of the Catholic faith, against the infidels.

BANERET, *Fr.* a term derived from *Banière*. This appellation was attached to any lord of a fief who had vassals sufficient to unite them under one *banier* or *banner*, and to become chief of the troops or company.

Un Chevalier BANERET, or a *Knight BANERET*, gave precedence to the troop or company which he commanded over that of a baneret who was not a knight or chevalier; the latter obeyed the former, and the banner of the first was cut into fewer vanes than that of the second.

BANNER, the ordnance flag fixed on the fore part of the drum-major's kettle-drum carriage, formerly used by the royal artillery. At present, when a flag is carried, it is affixed to the carriage of the right hand gun in the park, generally a 12 pounder.

B A R

BANNER, in the horse equipage, for the kettle-drums and trumpets, must be of the colour of the facing of the regiment. The badge of the regiment, or its rank, to be in the center of the banner of the kettle-drums, as on the second standard. The king's cypher and crown to be on the banner of the trumpets, with the rank of the regiment in figures underneath. The depth of the kettle-drum banners to be 3 feet 6 inches; the length 4 feet 8 inches, excluding the fringe. Those of the trumpets to be 12 inches in depth, and 18 inches in length.

BANNERET. *Knights-bannerets*, according to the English acceptance of the term, are persons who for any particular act of valour have been knighted on the field of battle.

The late Sir William Erskine, on his return from the Continent in 1764, was made a knight banneret, in Hyde Park, by his present Majesty, in consequence of his distinguished conduct at the battle of Emsdorf. But he was not acknowledged as such in this country, although he was invested with the order, between the two standards of the 15th regiment of light dragoons, because the ceremony did not take place where the engagement happened. Captain Trollope of the Royal Navy is the last created knight banneret. Knights banneret take precedence next to knights of the Bath.

BANQUET. See **BRIDGES.**

BANQUETTE, *Fr.* See **FORTIFICATION.**

BAR, a long piece of wood or iron, used to keep things together. Bars have various denominations in the construction of artillery carriages, as sweep and cross bars for tumbrils; fore, hind, and under cross bars, for powder carts; shaft bars for wagons, and dowel bars used in mortar beds.

BAR-Shot, two half bullets joined together by an union bar, forming a kind of double-headed shot.

BARAQUER *une armée*, *Fr.* to put an army into cantonments.

BARAQUES, *Fr.* small huts made with wood and earth for the accommodation of soldiers during a campaign.

BARB. the reflected points of the head of an arrow. The armour for horses was so called. See **CAPARISON.**

BARBACAN, or **BARBICAN**, a watch-tower, for the purpose of desecrating an

B A R

enemy at a great distance: it also implies an outer defence, or sort of ancient fortification to a city or castle, used especially as a fence to the city or walls; also an aperture made in the walls of a fortress to fire through upon the enemy. It is sometimes used to denote a fort at the entrance of a bridge, or the outlet of a city, having a double wall with towers.

BARBACANAGE, money given to the maintenance of a Barbican.

BARBETS are peasants subject to the king of Sardinia, who abandon their dwellings when the enemy has taken possession of them. The king forms them into bodies, who defend the Alps, being part of his dominions.

BARBET-Battery, in gunnery, is when the breast-work of a battery is only 3 feet high, that the guns may fire over it without being obliged to make embrasures: in such cases, it is said the guns fire *en barbet*. See **BATTERY**.

BARDEES d'eau, Fr. a measure used in the making of saltpetre, containing three half hogsheads of water, which are poured into tubs for the purpose of refining it. Four half hogsheads are sometimes thrown in.

BARILLAR, Fr. an officer who was formerly employed among the galleys, whose chief duty is to superintend the distribution of bread and water.

BARILS, Fr. small barrels, containing gunpowder, flints, &c.

BARILS à feu, ou foudroyants, Fr. barrels filled with gunpowder and grape shot, &c.

BARM, or **BERM**. See **BERM**.

BARRACKS, (*Barraques*, Fr.) are places erected for both officers and men to lodge in; they are built different ways, according to their different situations. When there is sufficient room to make a large square, surrounded with buildings, they are very convenient, because the soldiers are easily confined to their quarters, and the rooms being contiguous, orders are executed with privacy and expedition; and the troops have not the least connection with the inhabitants of the place, which prevents quarrels and riots. *Barraque* in French, signifies also a hut. Hence *Barraquer*, to hut. See *Caserne*.

BARRACK-Allowance, a specific allowance of bread, beer, coals, &c. to the regiments stationed in barracks.

BARRACK-Guard. When a regiment is in barracks, the principal guard is the

B A R

barrack-guard; the officer being responsible for the regularity of the men in barracks, and for all prisoners duly committed to his charge while on that duty.

BARRACK-Master General, a staff officer at the head of the barrack department; he has a number of barrack-masters and deputies under him, who are stationed at the different barracks; he has an office and clerks for the dispatch of business; to this office all reports, &c. respecting the barrack department are made.

BARRACK-Office, the office at which all business relating to the barrack department is transacted.

BARRELS, in military affairs, are of various kinds.

Fire-BARRELS are of different sorts; some are mounted on wheels, filled with composition, and intermixed with loaded grenades, and the outside full of sharp spikes: some are placed under ground, which have the effect of small mines: others are used to roll down a breach, to prevent the enemy's entrance.—Composition, corned powder 30lb. Swedish pitch 12, saltpetre 6, and tallow 3. Not used now.

Thundering-BARRELS are for the same purpose, filled with various kinds of combustibles, intermixed with small shells, grenades, and other fire-works. They are not used now.

Powder-BARRELS are about 16 inches diameter, and 30 or 32 inches long, holding 100 pounds of powder; but the quantity put into a whole barrel is only 90lbs. and into an half barrel 45 lbs. and a quarter barrel used for rifle powder, only 22½ lbs.; this proportion leaves a space for the powder to separate when rolled, or otherwise it would always be in lumps, and liable thereby to damage.

Budge-BARRELS, hold from 40 to 60 pounds of powder; at one end is fixed a leather bag with brass nails: they are used in actual service on the batteries, for loading the guns and mortars, to keep the powder from firing by accident.

BARRER, Fr. to stop; to obstruct.

BARRER le chemin d'une troupe, ou d'une armée ennemie, Fr. to take possession of any particular road or passage, and to cut it up, or plant it with ordnance, &c. in such a manner that no hostile force could march through.

BARRICADE. To barricade is to fortify with trees, or branches of trees,

B A S.

cut down for that purpose, the brushy ends towards the enemy. Carts, wagons, &c. are sometimes made use of for the same purpose, viz. to keep back both horse and foot for some time.

BARRICADES, *Fr.* obstructions or obstacles created by means of ditches, temporary abatis, &c.

BARRIER, (*Barrière*, *Fr.*) in a general sense, means any fortification, or strong place on the frontiers of a country. It is likewise a kind of fence composed of stakes, and transoms, as overthwart rafters, erected to defend the entrance of a passage, retrenchment, or the like. In the middle of the barrier is a moveable bar of wood, which is opened and shut at pleasure. It also implies a gate made of wooden bars, about 5 feet long, perpendicular to the horizon, and kept together by two long bars going across, and another crossing diagonally. Barriers are used to stop the cut made through the esplanade before the gate of a town.

BARRIER-Towns, (*Villes Barrières*, *Fr.*) The barrier-towns in Europe were Menin, Dendermond, Ypres, Tournay, Mons, Namur, and Macstricht. These towns were formerly garrisoned half by French or Imperial, and half by Dutch troops. They were established in 1713 by the treaty of Utrecht, and demolished by Joseph II. in 1782.

BASCULE, *Fr.* a counterpoise which serves to lift up the draw-bridge of a town. Likewise a term used in fortification to express a door that shuts and opens like a trap-door.

BASE, or **BASIS**, in fortification, the exterior part or side of a polygon, or that imaginary line which is drawn from the flanked angle of a bastion to the angle opposite to it.

BASE signifies also the level line on which any work stands that is even with the ground, or other work on which it is erected. Hence the base of a parapet is the rampart.

BASE, an ancient word for the smallest cannon. See **CANNON**.

BASE-line, the line on which troops in column move. The first division that marches into the alignment forms the base-line, which each successive division prolongs.

BASE-line also signifies the line on which all the magazines and means of supply of an army are established, and from whence the lines of operation proceed.

B A T

BASE-ring. See **CANNON**.

BASILISK, an ancient name given to a 48 pounder. See **CANNON**.

BASIS. See **BASE**.

BASKET-Hilt, the hilt of a sword, so made as to contain, and guard the whole hand.

BASKETS, in military affairs, are simple baskets, frequently used in sieges. They are filled with earth, and placed on the parapet of a trench, or any other part. They are generally about a foot and a half in diameter at the top, and eight inches at the bottom, and a foot and a half in height; so that, being placed on the parapet, a kind of embrasure is formed at the bottom, through which the soldiers fire, without being exposed to the shot of the enemy. See **GABION**.

There are common wicker baskets, bushel, and half-bushel, used in the field in making batteries, &c. besides the gabion appropriated to forming part of the batteries, by being filled with earth.

BAS-OFFICIERS, *Fr.* non-commissioned officers, *i. e.* serjeants and corporals are so called in the French service. With us the serjeants and lance serjeants only are so called.

BASSINET, *Fr.* the pan of a musquet.

BASSON or **BASSOON**, a wind instrument blown with a reed, performing the base to all martial music, one or two of which are attached to each regimental band.

BASTILLE, *Fr.* any place fortified with towers.

BASTILLE, a state prison which stood near the temple in Paris, and was destroyed by the inhabitants of that capital on the 14th of July, 1789.

BASTINADO, a punishment among the Turkish soldiers, which is performed by beating them with a cane or the flat side of a sword on the soles of their feet. Among the French, the culprit is tied upon a bundle of straw, and receives a prescribed number of blows, either upon the shoulders or upon his posteriors.

BASTION. See **FORTIFICATION**.

BATAGE, *Fr.* the time employed in reducing gunpowder to its proper consistency. The French usually consumed 24 hours in pounding the materials to make good gunpowder; supposing the mortar to contain 16 pounds of composition, it would require the application of the pestle 3500 times each hour. The labour required in this process is

B A T

less in summer than in winter, because the water is softer.

BATAILLE, *Fr.* a battle.

Cheval de BATAILLE, *Fr.* a war horse, or charger: This expression is used figuratively as a sheet anchor or last resource.

BATAILLE rangée, *Fr.* troops drawn up in a regular line for action.

BATAILLER, *Fr.* to engage one another partially, or by detachments, without coming to a general engagement; to struggle hard.

BATAILLON, *Fr.* a battalion, which see.

BATAILLON quarré, *Fr.* a battalion which is drawn up in such a manner, that it forms a perfect square, and is equally strong on the four sides.

BATARDE, French 8 pounders are so called. They are used in action.

BATARDEAU, in fortification, is a massive perpendicular pile of masonry, whose length is equal to the breadth of the ditch, inundation, or any part of a fortification where the water cannot be kept in without the raising of these sorts of works, which are described either on the capitals prolonged of the bastions or half-moons, or upon their faces. In thickness it is from 15 to 18 feet, that it may be able to withstand the violence of the enemy's batteries. Its height depends upon the depth of the ditch, and upon the elevation of the water that is necessary to be kept up for an inundation; but the top of the building must always be under the cover of the parapet of the covert-way, so as not to be exposed to the enemy's view. In the middle of its length is raised a massive cylindrical turret, whose height exceeds the batardeau 6 feet.

BAT DE MULET, a pack-saddle used on service when mules are employed to carry stores, &c. *Bat* also signifies, generally, a pack-saddle; hence with us *bat-horses*, *bat-men*, persons or animals carrying packs or burthens.

BATER, *Fr.* To saddle with a pack-saddle.

BATESME du Tropique, *Fr.* a christening under the line. This is a prophane and ridiculous ceremony which every person is obliged to go through the first time he crosses the Line on his passage to the East Indies. Different methods of performing it are observed by different nations. Englishmen frequently buy themselves off. Among the French, the individual who was to

B A T

be baptized or christened, swore solemnly by the Evangelists, that he would individually assist in forcing every person hereafter, who should be similarly situated, to go through the same ceremony.

BAT-Horses, } are baggage horses

BAW-Horses, } belonging to the officers when on actual duty.

BAT-Men, } were originally servants

BAW-Men, } hired in war time, to take care of the horses belonging to the train of artillery, bakery, baggage, &c. They generally wear the King's livery during their service. Men who are excused regimental duty, for the specific purpose of attending to the horses belonging to their officers, are called *bât-men*.

Knights of the BATH, an English military order of uncertain original. Some writers say it was instituted in the Saxon times; some will have it to have been founded by Richard II. and others by Henry IV. nor is the occasion that gave rise to their order better known. Some say it arose from the custom which formerly prevailed of bathing, before they received the golden spurs. Others say that Henry IV. being in the bath, was told by a knight, that two widows were come to demand justice of him; when leaping out of the bath, he cried, "It was his duty to prefer the doing of justice to his subjects to the pleasures of the bath;" and in memory of this transaction the Knights of the Bath were created. Camden however insists, that this was only the restoration of the order, which was in that prince's reign almost abolished: but however that may be, the order was revived under George I. by a solemn creation of a considerable number of knights. They wear a red ribbon, and their motto is, *Tria juncta in uno*, alluding to the three cardinal virtues which every knight ought to possess.

BATON, *Fr.* a staff.

BATON à deux bouts, *Fr.* a quarter-staff.

BATON de commandement, *Fr.* an instrument of particular distinction which was formerly given to generals in the French army. Henry III. before his ascension to the throne, was made generalissimo of all the armies belonging to his brother Charles the IXth, and publicly received the *Baton*, as a mark of high command.

BATON ferrat et non ferrat, *Fr.* all sorts of weapons.

B A T

Obtenir son objet par le tour du BATON, Fr. to accomplish one's ends by equivocal means.

Etre bien assuré de son BATON, Fr. to be morally certain of a thing.

Etre réduit au BATON blanc, Fr. to be reduced to one's last stake.

Se conduire à BATONS rompus, Fr. to do any thing by fits and starts, to be undecided in your plans of attack, &c.

BATOON, a truncheon, or marshal's staff.

BATTA, allowances made to troops in India.

BATTILOUS, a warlike or military appearance.

BATTALIA. Johnson adopts the word from Battaglia, Ital. and calls it the main body of an army, distinguished from its wings. We are of opinion, that it further implies an army or considerable detachment of troops drawn up in order of battle, or in any other proper form to attack the enemy. See BATTLE.

BATTALION or BATALION, an undetermined body of infantry in regard to number, generally from 600 to 1000 men. The royal regiment of artillery consists of 10 battalions, exclusive of the invalid or veteran battalion. Sometimes regiments consist each of 1 battalion only; but if more numerous, are divided into several battalions, according to their strength; so that every one may come within the numbers mentioned. A battalion of one of our marching regiments consists of 1000 and sometimes of 1200 men, officers and non-commissioned included. When there are companies of several regiments in a garrison to form a battalion, those of the eldest regiment post themselves on the right, those of the second on the left, and so on till the youngest fall into the center. The officers take their posts before their companies, from the right and left, according to seniority. Each battalion is divided into 4 divisions, and each division into two subdivisions, which are again divided into sections. The companies of grenadiers being unequal in all battalions, their post must be regulated by the commanding officer. See REGIMENT.

Triangular BATTALION, in ancient military history, a body of troops ranged in the form of a triangle, in which the ranks exceed each other by an equal number of men: if the first rank con-

B A T

sists of one man only, and the difference between the ranks is only one, then its form is that of an equilateral triangle; and when the difference between the ranks is more than one, its form may then be an isoscele, having two sides equal, or scalene triangle. This method is now laid aside.

BATTER, a cannonade of heavy ordnance, from the 1st or 2d parallel of entrenchment, against any fortress or works.

To BATTER in breach, implies a heavy cannonade of many pieces directed to one part of the revêtement from the third parallel.

BATTERIE de Tambour, a French beat of the drum similar to the general in the British service.

BATTERIE en rouage, Fr. a discharge of artillery which is used to dismount the enemy's cannon.

BATTERIE par camarades, Fr. the discharge of several pieces of ordnance together, directed at one object or place.

BATTERIE à barbette, Fr. pieces of ordnance which are planted above a parapet that is not sufficiently high to admit of embrasures.

BATTERIE de canons, Fr. This term among the French signifies not only the park of artillery, or the place where the pieces of ordnance are planted, but also the pieces themselves.

BATTERIE directe, Fr. Cannon planted right in front of a work, or of a body of men, and which can play directly upon either.

BATTERIE d'enfilade, Fr. Cannon so planted that it can play along the whole extent of a line.

BATTERIE enterrée, Fr. Cannon or ordnance sunk into the earth in such a manner, that the shot can graze the whole surface of the ground it goes over.

BATTERIE de mortier, Fr. a collection of bombs or shells, generally formed within the circumference of a wall.

BATTERIE d'obusier, Fr. a battery formed of howitzers.

BATTERIE de pierriers, Fr. a battery consisting of machines, from which stones may be thrown.

BATTERIE en plein champ, Fr. a battery consisting of cannon, which are planted in such a manner, that their object of attack is wholly unmasked.

BATTERIE en redans, Fr. cannon planted in such a manner, that the several pieces form a species of saw, and

are fired from alternate intervals. Cannon, thus ranged may be said to stand pointed en echelon.

BATTERING, implies the firing with heavy artillery on some fortification or strong post possessed by an enemy, in order to demolish the works.

BATTERING-Pieces are large pieces of cannon, used in battering a fortified town or post.

It is judged by all nations, that no less than 24 or 18 pounders are proper for that use. Formerly much larger calibers were used, but as they were so long and heavy, and very troublesome to transport and manage, they were for a long time rejected, till adopted among the French, who during the late war have brought 36 and 48 pounders into the field. At present they use light pieces in the field.

BATTERING-Train, a train of artillery used solely for besieging a strong place, inclusive of mortars and howitzers: all heavy 24, 18, and 12 pounders, come under this denomination; as likewise the 13, 10, and 8 inch mortars and howitzers.

BATTERING-Ram. See the article **RAM**.

BATTERY, implies any place where cannon or mortars are mounted, either to attack the forces of the enemy, or to batter a fortification: hence batteries have various names, agreeable to the purposes they are designed for.

Gun-BATTERY, is a defence made of earth faced with green sods or fascines, and sometimes made of gabions filled with earth: it consists of a *breast-work*, *parapet*, or *epaulement*, of 18 or 20 feet thick at top, and of 22 or 24 at the foundation; of a ditch 12 feet broad at the bottom, and 18 at the top, and 7 feet deep. They must be $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet high. The embrasures are 2 feet wide within, and 9 without, sloping a little downwards, to depress the metal on occasion. The distance from the centre of one embrasure to that of the other is 18 feet; that is, the guns are placed at 18 feet distance from each other; consequently the *merlons* (or the solid earth between the embrasures) are 16 feet within, and 7 without. The *genouillères* (or part of the parapet which covers the carriage of the gun) are generally made $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet high from the platform to the opening of the embrasures; though this height ought to

be regulated according to the semi-diameter of the wheels of the carriage, or the nature of the gun. The platforms are a kind of wooden floors, made to prevent the cannon from sinking into the ground, and to render the working of the guns more easy; and are, strictly speaking, a part of the battery. They are composed of 5 sleepers, or joists of wood, laid lengthways, the whole extent of the intended platform; and to keep them firm in their places, stakes must be driven into the ground on each side; these sleepers are then covered with sound thick planks, laid parallel to the parapet; and at the lower end of the platform, next to the parapet, a piece of timber 6 inches square, called a *hurter*, is placed, to prevent the wheels from damaging the parapet. Platforms are generally made 18 feet long, 15 feet broad behind, and 9 before, with a slope of about 9 or 10 inches, to prevent the guns from recoiling too much, and to bring them more easily forward when loaded. The dimensions of the platforms, sleepers, planks, hurters, and nails, ought to be regulated according to the nature of the pieces that are to be mounted.

The powder magazines to serve the batteries ought to be at a convenient distance from the same, as also from each other; the large one, at least 55 feet in the rear of the battery, and the small ones about 25. Sometimes the large magazines are made either to the right or left of the battery, in order to deceive the enemy; they are generally built 5 feet under ground; the sides and roof must be well secured with boards, and covered with earth, clay, or something of a similar substance, to prevent the powder from being fired: they are guarded by centinels. The balls are piled in readiness beside the merlons, between the embrasures.

The officers of the artillery ought always to construct their own batteries and platforms, and not the engineers, as is practised in England; for certainly none can be so good judges of those things as the artillery officers, whose daily practice it is; consequently they are the fittest persons to direct the situation and to superintend the making of batteries on all occasions.

Mortar-BATTERY. These kinds of batteries differ from gun-batteries, only in having no embrasures. They consist

B A T

of a parapet of 18 or 20 feet thick, $7\frac{1}{2}$ high in front, and 6 in the rear; of a berm $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 feet broad, according to the quality of the earth; of a ditch 24 feet broad at the top, and 20 at the bottom. The beds must be 9 feet long, 6 broad, 8 from each other, and 5 feet from the parapet: they are not to be sloping like the gun-platforms, but exactly horizontal. The insides of these batteries are sometimes sunk 2 or 3 feet into the ground, by which they are much sooner made than those of cannon. The powder magazines and piles of shells are placed as is mentioned in the article GUN-BATTERY.

Ricochet-BATTERY, (*Batterie à Ricochet*, Fr.) so called by its inventor M. Vauban, and first used at the siege of Aeth in 1697. It is a method of discharging cannon with a very small quantity of powder. The elevation is so as just to fire over the parapet; and then the shot will roll along the opposite rampart, dismounting the cannon, and driving or destroying the troops. In a siege Ricochet Batteries are generally placed at about 300 feet before the first parallel, perpendicular to the faces produced, which they are to enfilade. Ricochet practice is not confined to cannon alone; small mortars and howitzers may effectually be used for the same purpose.—They are of singular use in action to enfilade the enemy's ranks; for when the men perceive the shells rolling and bouncing about with their fuzes burning, expecting them to burst every moment, the bravest among them will hardly have courage to wait their approach, and face the havoc of their explosion.

Horizontal BATTERIES, (*Batteries Horizontales*, Fr.) are such as have only a parapet and ditch; the platform being only the surface of the horizon made level.

Breach or Sunk BATTERIES (*Batteries enterrées*, Fr.) are such as are sunk upon the glacis, with a design to make an accessible breach in the faces or salient angles of the bastion and ravelin.

Cross BATTERIES are such as play athwart each other against the same object, forming an angle at the point of contact; whence greater destruction follows, because what one shot shakes, the other beats down.

Oblique BATTERIES, or *Batteries en*

B A T

Écharpé, ou par Bricole, Fr. are those which play on any work obliquely; making an obtuse angle with the line of range, after striking the object.

Enfilading BATTERIES, (*Batteries d'enfilade*, Fr.) are those that sweep or scour the whole length of a strait line, or the face or flank of any work.

Sweeping BATTERIES. See *Enfilading-BATTERIES*.

Redan BATTERIES, (*Batterie en redans*, Fr.) are such as flank each other at the salient and reentrant angles of a fortification.

Direct BATTERIES, (*Batteries directes*, Fr.) are those situated opposite to the place intended to be battered, so that the balls strike the works nearly at right angles.

Reverse BATTERIES, (*Batteries de revers ou meurtrières*, Fr.) are those which play on the rear of the troops appointed to defend the place.

Glancing-BATTERIES are such whose shot strike the object at an angle of about 20° , after which the ball glances from the object, and recoils to some adjacent parts.

Joint BATTERIES, or *Camarade BATTERIES*, (*Batteries par camarade*, Fr.) are so called from several guns firing on the same object at the same time.—When 10 guns are fired at once, their effect will be much greater than when fired separately.

Sunk BATTERIES (*Batteries enterrées*, Fr.) are those whose platforms are sunk beneath the level of the field; the ground serving for the parapet; and in it the embrasures are made. This often happens in mortar, but seldom in gun-batteries.

Fascine BATTERIES, (*Batteries à Fascines*, Fr.) and **Gabion BATTERIES**, are batteries made of those machines, where sods are scarce, and the earth very loose or sandy.

BATTERY Planks are the planks or boards used in making platforms.

BATTERY-Boxes are square chests or boxes, filled with earth or dung; used in making batteries, where gabions and earth are not to be had. They must not be too large, but of a size that is governable.

BATTERY-Nails are wooden pins made of the toughest wood, with which the planks that cover the platforms are nailed. Iron nails might strike fire

B A T

against the iron-work of the wheels, in 1542
recoiling, &c. and be dangerous. 1547

BATTERY-Master, the person whose 1557
duty formerly it was to raise the bat- 1642
teries. This officer is now suppressed in 1643
England.

BATTEURS d'Estrade, Fr. See SCOUTS.

BATTLE, implies an action, where 1644
the forces of two armies are engaged; 1641
and is of two kinds, *general* and *parti-* 1650
cular; general where the whole army 1651
is engaged, and particular where only 1679
a part is in action; but as they only 1690
differ in numbers, the methods are nearly 1691
alike. 1662

The most remarkable on English re- 1704
cord are the 1706

1016. Battle of Ashdown, between Ca- 1706
nute and Edmund. 1708

1066. Battle of Hastings, where king 1709
Harold was slain.

1214	Battle of	Bovines, 25 July.	1715
1217		Lincoln, 19 May.	1743
1264		Lewis, 14 May.	1744
1265		Evesham, 4 Aug.	1745
1314		Bannockburn, 25 June.	1746
1333		Haldon-Hill, 19 July.	
1346		Cressy, 26 Aug.	

Battle of Durham, when David, 1747
king of Scots, was taken pris- 1756
oner, 17 Oct. 1757

1356. Battle of Poitiers, when the king 1758
of France and his son were 1759
taken prisoners, 19th Septem-
ber.

1388. Battle of Otterburn, between 1758
Hotspur and Earl Douglas, 31 July.

1403	Battle of	Shrewsbury, 12 July	1758
1415		Agincourt, 25 Oct.	
1421		Beaugé, 3 April.	
1423		Crevant, June.	
1424		Fernueil, 27 Aug.	
1429		Herrings, 12 Feb.	
1455		St. Alban's, 22 May.	
1459		Bloreheath, 23 Sept.	1759
1460		Northampton, 10 July.	
		Wakefield, 24 Dec.	
1461		Touton, 29 March.	
1464		Hexham, 15 May.	
1469		Banbury, 26 July.	
1470		Stamford, March.	
1471		Barnet, 14 April.	
		Tewkesbury, 4 May.	
1485		Bosworth, 22 Aug.	1760
1487		Stoke, 6 June.	
1497		Blackheath, 22 June.	

1513. Battle of Flouden, 9 Sept. when 1760
James IV. king of Scots, was 1761
killed.

B A T

Solway, 24 Nov.
Pinkey, 10 Sept.
St. Quintin, 10 Aug.
Edgehill, 24 Oct.
Shatton, 16 May.
Lansdown, 5 July.
Roundawaydown, 13 July.
Newbury, 20 Sept.
Marston Moor, 2 July.
Naseby, June.
Dunbar, 3 Sept.
Worcester, 3 Sept.
Bothwell-bridge, 22 June.
Boyne, 1 July.
Aughrim, 22 July.
Steinkirk.
Blenheim, 13 Aug.
Ramillies, on Whitsunday.
Oudenard, 30 June.
Wyncendale, 28 Sept.
Malplaquet, 11 Sept.
Blaregmes, 14 Sept.
Dumblain, 12 Nov.
Dettingen, 26 June.
Fontenoy, 30 Apr.
Preston-pans, 21 Sept.
Falkirk, 17 Jan.
Culloden, 16 Apr.
Lafield, 20 July.
Labositz, 1 Oct.
Roshach, 5 Nov.
Reichenberg, 21 Apr.
Gros Jegerndorff, 20 Aug.
Breslau, 22 Nov.
Lissa, 5 Dec.
Hastenbeck, 26 July.
Kolin, 13 June.
Prague, 6 May.
Sandershausen, 23 July.
Crevelt, 23 June.
Meer, 5 Aug.
Zerndorff, 25 Aug.
Sandershagen, 10 Oct.
Munden, 11 Oct.
Huchkerken, 14 Oct.
Cunnersdorff, 22 Aug.
Bergen, 13 April.
Zullichau, 23 July.
Coefeld, 1 Aug.
Minden, 1 Aug.
Torgau, 8 Sept.
Pretsch, 29 Oct.
Abraham, 13 Sept.
Moxen, 20 and 21 Nov.
Cosdorff, 20 Feb.
Quebec, 28 April.
Grabensteyn, 4 June.
Corbach, 24 June.
Emsdorff, 9 July.
Warburg, 31 July.

Battle of

B A T

B A T

1761	Battle of	Strehlen, 2 Aug.
		Leignitz, 15 Aug.
		Torgau, 2 Nov.
Langensaltze, 15 Feb.		
Grünberg, 21 Mar.		
Vellinghausen, 16 July.		
Kirkdenckern, 15 July.		
Einbeck, 24 Aug.		
1762		Dobeln, 12 May.
		Wilhelmstahl, 24 June.
		Fulda, 23 July.
1775		Friedberg, 30 Aug.
		Freyberg, 10 and 29 Oct.
		Bunker's-hill, 17 June.
1776		Long Island, 27 Aug.
1778		White Plains, 16 Nov.
		Savannah, 15 Jan.
1781		Between Porto Novo and
1781		Mooteapollam, E. I.
		Guilford Court House,
	America, 15 Mar.	
1794	Camden, 25 Mar.	
	Ninety-six, 19 June.	
	Villers en Couchée, 24 Apr.	
1799	Cateau.	
	Seringapatam.	
	Helder, 27 Aug.	
1801	Sand-hills near Bergen,	
	2 Oct.	
	Alkmaar, 6 Oct.	
1801	Alexandria, in Egypt,	
	21 Mar.	
	Rhamanie, 9 May.	
1803	Chili in India.	
1806	Maida, 4 July.	

There is no action in war more brilliant than that of battles, the success of which sometimes decides the fate of kingdoms. It is by this action a general acquires his reputation. It is in battle that his valour, his force of genius, and his prudence, appear in their full extent; and where especially he has occasion for that firmness of mind, without which the most able general will hardly succeed.

Battles have ever been the last resource of good generals. A situation where chance and accident often battle and overcome the most prudent and most able arrangements, and where superiority in numbers by no means ensures success, is such as is never entered into without a clear necessity for so doing. The fighting a battle only because the enemy is near, or from having no other formed plan of offence, is a direful way of making war. Darius lost his crown and life by it; king

Harold, of England, did the same; and Francis I. at Pavia, lost the battle and his liberty. King John, of France, fought the battle of Poitiers, though ruin attended his enemy if he had not fought. The Russian and Prussian campaigns against Buonaparte, in 1806 and 1807, are also strong illustrations of this truth.

The true situation for giving battle is when an army's situation cannot be worse, if defeated, than if it does not fight at all; and when the advantage may be great, and the loss little. Such was the Duke of Cumberland's at Hastenbeck, in 1757, and prince Ferdinand's at Vellinghausen, in 1761. The reasons and situations for giving battle are so numerous, that to treat of them all would fill a large volume: we will therefore content ourselves with the following. There may be exigencies of state that require its army to attack the enemy at all events. Such were the causes of the battle of Blenheim, in 1704, of Zorndorff, in 1758, of Cunnersdorff, in 1759, and of Rosbach, in 1757. To raise a siege, to defend or cover a country.—An army is also obliged to engage when shut up in a post. An army may give battle to effectuate its junction with another army, &c.

The preparations for battle admit of infinite variety. By a knowledge of the detail of battles, the precept will accompany the example. The main general preparations are, to profit by any advantage of ground; that the tactical form of the army be in some measure adapted to it; and that such form be, if possible, a form tactically better than the enemy's. In forming the army, a most careful attention should be given to multiply resources, so that the fate of the army may not hang on one or two efforts; to give any particular part of the army, whose quality is superior to such part in the enemy's army; a position that ensures action; and finally, to have a rear by nature, or, if possible, by art, capable of checking the enemy in case of defeat; that is, never to lose sight of the *Base Line*.

The dispositions of battles admit likewise of an infinite variety of cases; for even the difference of ground which happens at almost every step, gives occasion to change the disposition or plan; and a general's experience will teach

B A T

him to profit, by this, and take the advantage the ground offers him. It is an instant, a *coup-d'œil* which decides this: for it is to be feared the enemy may deprive you of those advantages or turn them to his own profit; and for that reason this admits of no precise rule; the whole depending upon time and opportunity.

With regard to battles, there are three things to be considered; what precedes, what accompanies, and what follows the action. As to what precedes the action, you should unite all your force, examine the advantage of the ground, the wind, and the sun, (things not to be neglected) and chuse, if possible, a field of battle proportioned to the number of your troops.

You must post the different kinds of troops advantageously for each; they must be so disposed as to be able to return often to the charge; for he who can charge often with fresh troops, is commonly victorious; witness the uniform practice of the French. Your wings must be covered so as not to be surrounded, and you must take care, that your troops can assist each other without any confusion, the intervals being proportioned to the battalions and squadrons.

Particular regard must be had to the regulation of the artillery, which should be disposed so as to be able to act in every place to the greatest advantage; for nothing is more certain than that, if the artillery be well commanded, properly distributed, and manfully served, it will greatly contribute to gaining the battle; being looked upon as the general instrument of the army, and the most essential part of military force.—The artillery must be well supplied with ammunition, and each soldier have a sufficient number of cartridges. The baggage, provisions, and treasure of the army, should, on the day of battle, be sent to a place of safety.

In battle, where the attacks are, there is also the principal defence. If an army attacks, it forms at pleasure; it makes its points at will: if it defends, it will be sometimes difficult to penetrate into the designs of the enemy, but when once found, succour succeeds to the discovery. Ground and numbers must ever lead in the arrangement of battles; impression and resource will ever give them the fairest chance of success,

B A T

The BATTLE. A term of distinction which was used during the 13th and 14th centuries, to mark the cavalry, or gentlemen who served on horseback. Robertson, in his *View of the State of Europe*, vol. 1, page 80, observes, that, during those periods, the armies of Europe were composed almost entirely of cavalry. No gentleman would appear in the field but on horseback. To serve in any other manner, he would have deemed derogatory to his rank. The cavalry, by way of distinction, was called *The Battle*, and on it alone depended the fate of every action. The infantry, collected from the dregs and refuse of the people, ill armed, and worse disciplined, was almost of no account.

BATTLE-Array, } the method and
Line of BATTLE, } order of arranging the troops in line of battle; the form of drawing up the army for an engagement. This method generally consists of three lines, viz. the front line, the rear line, and the reserve.

The second line should be about 300 paces behind the first, and the reserve at about 5 or 600 paces behind the second. The artillery is likewise distributed along the front of the first line. The front line should be stronger than the rear line, that its shock may be more violent, and that, by being more extensive, it may more easily close on the enemy's flanks. If the first line has the advantage, it should continue to act, and attack the enemy's second line, which must be already terrified by the defeat of the first. The artillery must always accompany the line of battle in the order it was at first distributed, if the ground permit; and the rest of the army should follow the motions of the first line, when it continues to march on after its first success.

Main BATTLE. See *Battle-Array*.

BATTLE-Axe, (*Hache d'Armées*, Fr.) an offensive weapon, formerly much used by the Danes, and other northern infantry. It was a kind of halbert, and did great execution when wielded by a strong arm.

BATTLEMENTS, in military affairs, are the indentures in the top of old castles or fortified walls, or other buildings, in the form of embrasures, for the greater convenience of firing or looking through.

BATTRE, Fr. to direct one or more pieces of ordnance in such a manner,

B A T

that any given object may be destroyed or broken into by the continued discharge of cannon ball, or of other warlike materials; it likewise means to silence an enemy's fire.

BATTRE l'estrade, Fr. to scour; to scout.

BATTRE la campagne, Fr. to scour the country or make incursions against an enemy.

BATTRE de front, Fr. to throw cannon-shot in a perpendicular or almost perpendicular direction against any body or place which becomes an object of attack. This mode of attack is less effectual than any other unless you *batter in breach*.

BATTRE d'écharpe, Fr. to direct shot, so that the lines of fire make a manifest acute angle with respect to the line of any particular object against which cannon is discharged.

BATTRE en flanc, Fr. is when the shot from a battery runs along the length of the front of any object or place against which it is directed.

BATTRE à dos, Fr. to direct the shot from one or several pieces of cannon so as to batter, almost perpendicularly, from behind any body of troops, part of a rampart or intrenchment.

BATTRE de revers, Fr. to direct shot in such a manner as to run between the two last mentioned lines of fire. When you batter from behind, the shot fall almost perpendicularly upon the reverse of the parapet. When you batter from the reverse side, the trajectories or lines of fire describe acute angles of forty-five degrees or under, with the prolongation of that reverse.

BATTRE de bricole, Fr. This method can only be put in practice at sieges, and against works which have been constructed in front of others that are invested. Every good billiard player will readily comprehend what is meant by *bricole* or back-stroke.

BATTRE en sape, Fr. To batter a work at the foot of its revetement.

BATTRE en salve, Fr. to make a general discharge of heavy ordnance against any spot in which a breach is attempted to be made.

BATTRE la caisse, Fr. to beat a drum.

BATTRE l'assemblée, Fr. to beat the assembly.

BATTRE un ban, Fr. to give notice by sound of drum, when an officer is to be

B A Y

received, orders given out, or any punishment to be publicly inflicted.

BATTRE la chamade, Fr. to give intimation by the sound of drum, from a besieged place, of a disposition to capitulate; to beat a parley.

BATTRE aux champs, Fr. To give notice by beat of drum that a regiment or armed body of men is approaching or marching off. It also signifies the beat which is made when a superior officer comes near a guard, &c.

BATTRE la charge, Fr. to beat the charge; or to give notice that a general discharge of musquetry is about to take place, and that the whole line is to charge with bayonets.

BATTRE la Diane, Fr. to beat the Reveillé.

BATTRE les drapeaux, Fr. to announce by beat of drum that the colours are about to be lodged.

BATTRE la générale, Fr. to beat the general; a signal to collect the soldiers together for immediate action, or for quitting camp or quarters.

BATTRE la marche, Fr. to give notice by beat of drum for troops to advance or retreat.

BATTRE la messe, Fr. to give notice by beat of the drum for soldiers to march to church.

BATTRE la prière, Fr. to give notice by beat of drum for soldiers to assemble at any particular place to hear prayers.

BATTRE la retraite, Fr. to beat the taptoo.

BATTRE la retraite, Fr. to beat the retreat; a notice given by all the drums of a regiment or army, for soldiers to keep to their several colours, and to retire in the best order they can, after a disastrous battle.

Se battre en retraite, Fr. to maintain a running fight.

Mener battant, to overcome.

Mener quelqu'un au Tambour battant. To disconcert, to confound, puzzle, and perplex any body.

BAUDRIER, Fr. A cross-belt. It also signifies a sword-belt.

BAVINS, in military affairs, implies small faggots, made of brush-wood, of a considerable length, no part of the brush being taken off. See **FASCINES**.

BAYARD, Fr. a provincial term used in Languedoc and Rousillon to signify a wheel-barrow.

BAYONET, (*Bayonnette*, Fr.) a kind

B E A

of triangular dagger, made with a hollow handle, and a shoulder, to fix on the muzzle of a firelock or musket, so that neither the charging nor firing is prevented by its being fixed on the piece. It is of infinite service against Horse. At first the bayonet was screwed into the muzzle of the barrel, consequently could not be used during the fire. It is said by some to have been invented by the people of Malacca, and first made use of on quitting the pikes. According to others, it was first used by the fuzileers in France, who were afterwards made the body of Royal Artillery. At present it is given to every infantry regiment. This weapon was formerly called dagger. In some old English writers it is written bagonet; and, indeed, generally now so pronounced by the common soldiers.

A French writer, in a work entitled *L'Essai général de la Tactique*, has proposed a method of exercising the soldiers in a species of fencing or tilting with this weapon. But, as another very sensible author (Mauvillon in his *Essai sur l'Influence de la poudre à canon dans l'art de la guerre moderne*) justly asks, how can any man tilt or fence with so cumbrous an instrument, and so difficult to be handled, as the firelock? The utmost that could be done would be to make one thrust, and yet that could not be effected with any degree of ease or certainty.

Experiments have been made in this country, but we are persuaded that no experiments will prove the utility of the practice.

BEACON, a signal for the better securing the kingdom from foreign invasions.

On certain eminent places of the country are placed long poles erect, whereon are fastened pitch-barrels to be fired by night, and smoke made by day, to give notice, in a few hours, to the whole kingdom, of an approaching invasion.

To BEAR, in gunnery. A piece of ordnance is said to *bear*, or *come to bear*, when pointed directly against the object; that is, pointed to hit the object.

BEARD, the reflected points of the head of an ancient arrow, particularly of such as were jagged.

To BEAT, in a military sense, signifies to gain the day, to win the battle, &c.

B E E

To BEAT a parley. See **CHAMADE**.

To BEAT a drum. See **DRUM**.

BEAVER, that part of the ancient helmet which covered the face, and which was moveable so as to expose the face without removing the beaver from the helmet.

BEC de Corbin, Fr. A battle-ax.

BECHE, Fr. a spade used by pioneers.

BEDS, in the military language, are of various sorts, viz.

Mortar-BEDS serve for the same purpose as a carriage does to a cannon: they are made of solid timber, consisting generally of 2 pieces fastened together with strong iron bolts and bars. Their sizes are according to the kind of mortar they carry.

Royal-BEDS, } are carriages for a
Coehorn-BEDS, } royal mortar, whose diameter is 5.8 inches: and a coehorn mortar, whose diameter is 4.6 inches. Those beds are made of one solid block only.

Sea-Mortar-BEDS are likewise made of solid timber, like the former, but differ in their form, having a hole in the center to receive the pintle or strong iron bolt, about which the bed turns. Sea-mortars are mounted on these beds, on board of the bomb-ketches.

N.B. These beds are placed upon very strong timber frames, fixed into the bomb-ketch, in which the pintle is fixed, so as the bed is turned about it, to fire any way. The fore part of these beds is an arc of a circle described from the same centre as the pintle-hole.

There are iron mortar beds, as well as wood, for the nature of 13, 10, and 8 inch mortars, which are expressly for land service.

Stool-BED, is a piece of wood on which the breech of a gun rests upon a truck-carriage, with another piece fixed to it at the hind end, that rests upon the body of the hind axle-tree; and the fore part is supported by an iron bolt. See **CARRIAGE**.

BEEF-Eaters, (*Buffetiers*), yeomen of the guard to the King of Great Britain, so called from being stationed by the sideboard at great royal dinners. They being kept up rather from state, than for any military service. Their arms are a sword and lance.

BEETLES, in a military sense, are large wooden hammers for driving down palisades, and for other uses, &c.

BEETLESTOCK, the stock or handle of a beetle.

BELIER, *Fr.* a battering ram.

BELLIGERENT, in a state of warfare. Hence any two or more nations at war are called belligerent powers.

BELTS, in the army are of different sorts, and for various purposes, viz.

Sword BELT, a leathern strap in which a sword hangs.

Shoulder-BELT, a broad leathern belt, which goes over the shoulder, and to which the pouch is fixed. It should be made of stout smooth buff, with two buckles to fix the pouch to the belt. See **POUCH**.

Waist-BELT, a leathern strap fixed round the waist, by which a sword or bayonet is suspended.

BELTS are known among the ancient and middle-aged writers by divers names, as *zona*, *cingulum*, *reminiculum*, *ringa*, and *baldrellus*. The belt was an essential piece of the ancient armour, inso-much that we sometimes find it used to denote the whole armour. In latter ages the belt was given to a person when he was raised to knighthood; whence it has also been used as a badge or mark of the knightly order.

BENAR, *Fr.* A large four-wheeled wagon, which is used to carry stones in the construction of fortified places.

BENDINGS, in military and sea matters, are ropes, wood, &c. bent for several purposes. M. Amontons gives several experiments concerning the *bending* of ropes. The friction of a rope bent, or wound round an immoveable cylinder, is sufficient, with a very small power, to sustain very great weights. Divers methods have been contrived for *bending* timber, in order to supply crooked planks and pieces for building ships; such as by sand, boiling water, steam of boiling water, and by fire. See M. Du Hamel, in his book called *Du Transport, de la Conservation, & de la Force des Bois*. M. Delesme ingeniously enough proposed to have the young trees bent, while growing in the forest. The method of *bending* planks by sand-heat, now used in the king's yards, was invented by Captain Cumberland.

A method has been lately invented and practised for *bending* pieces of timber, so as to make the wheels of carriages without joints. The *bending* of boards, and other pieces of timber for curved works in joinery, is effected by

holding them to the fire, then giving them the figure required, and keeping them in it by tools for the purpose.

BENÉDICTION *de drapeaux*, *Fr.* the consecration of colours.

BENEDICTION *général*, *Fr.* a religious invocation which is made to God by the principal chaplain belonging to a French army, on the eve of an engagement.

BENEFICIARII, in ancient military history, denotes soldiers who attend the chief officers of the army, being exempted from all other duty.

BENEFICIARII were also soldiers discharged from the military service or duty, and provided with *beneficia* to subsist on.

BERM, in fortification, is a little space or path, of about 4, 6, or 8 feet broad, according to the height and breadth of the works, between the ditch and the parapet, when made of turf, to prevent the earth from rolling into the ditch; and serves likewise to pass and repass.

To BESIEGE, to lay siege to, or invest any place with armed forces.

BESIEGERS, the army that lays siege to a fortified place.

BESIEGED, the garrison that defends the place against the army that lays siege to it. See **SIEGE**.

To BETRAY, (*Trahir*, *Fr.*) to deliver perfidiously any place or body of troops into the hands of the enemy. To discover that which has been entrusted to secrecy.

BETTY, a machine used for forcing open gates or doors. See **PETARD**.

BEY, (*Beis*, *Fr.*) An officer of high rank among the Turks, but inferior in command to the Pacha.

BICOQUE, *Fr.* a term used in France to signify a place ill-fortified and incapable of much defence. It is derived from a place on the road between Lodi and Milau, which was originally a gentleman's country-house surrounded by ditches. In the year 1522, a body of Imperial troops were stationed in it, and stood the attack of the whole French army during the reign of Francis I. This engagement was called the battle of *Bicoque*.

BIDON, *Fr.* a sort of oblong ball or shot, which goes farther than a round one.

BIHOUAC, **BIOTAC**, **BIOTVAC**, or **BIVOUAQ**, *Fr.* [from the German *wey-wacht*, a double watch or guard.] A night-guard, or a detachment of the

whole army, which, during a siege, or in the presence of an enemy, marches out every night in squadrons or battalions to line the circunvallations, or to take post in front of the camp, for the purpose of securing their quarters, preventing surprises, and of obstructing supplies. When an army does not encamp, but lies under arms all night, it is said to *bivouaq*.

BILBO, a rapier or small sword was formerly so called.

BILL or **BILL-HOOK**, a small hatchet, used for cutting wood for fascines, gabions, bavius, &c.

BILLET, a well-known ticket for quartering soldiers, which entitles each soldier, by act of parliament, to candles, vinegar, and salt, with the use of fire, and the necessary utensils for dressing and eating their meat. The allowance of small beer has been altered by a late regulation.

BILLET, *blanc ou noir*, Fr. a piece of white or black paper which is folded up, and serves to determine various matters by drawing lots.

BILLET de caisse, Fr. an acknowledgment which is given in writing by the paymaster of a regiment for money in hand.

BILLET d'entrée à l'hôpital, Fr. a ticket which is given to a sick soldier to entitle him to a birth in the military hospital.

BILLET d'honneur, Fr. a written acknowledgment which is given by an officer for articles taken on credit; but this more frequently happens in matters of play.

BILLET de logement, Fr. a billet for quarters. This billet or ticket was formerly delivered out to the French troops upon the same general principles that it is issued in England.

BILLETING, in the army, implies the quartering soldiers in the houses of any town or village.

BINACLE, a telescope with 2 tubes, so constructed, that a distant object might be seen with both eyes, now rarely used.

BIT, the bridle of a horse which acts by the assistance of a curb. See **CURB** and **BRIDON**.

BLACK-HOLE, a place in which soldiers may be confined by the commanding officer, but not by any inferior officer. In this place they are generally restricted to bread and water. Many colonels and commanding officers of corps are advo-

cates for this sort of correction, in preference to flogging or corporal punishment.

BLANKETS, combustible things made of coarse paper steeped in a solution of saltpetre, which, when dry, are again dipt in a composition of tallow, resin, and sulphur. They are used only in fire-ships.

BLAST, and **BLASTING**. See **MINES** and **MINING**.

BLINDAGE, Fr. a work which is carried on along a trench, to secure it from the shells, &c. of a besieged garrison.

BLINDE, Fr. See **BLINDS**.

BLINDER, Fr. to make use of blinds.

BLINDS, in military affairs, are wooden frames composed of 4 pieces, either flat or round, two of which are 6 feet long, and the others 3 or 4 feet, which serve as spars to fasten the two first together: the longest are pointed at both ends, and the two others are fastened towards the extremities of the former, at about 10 or 12 inches from their points, the whole forming a rectangular parallelogram, the long sides of which project beyond the other about 10 or 12 inches. Their use is to fix them either upright, or in a vertical position, against the sides of the trenches or saps, to sustain the earth. Their points at the bottom serve to fix them in the earth, and those at top to hold the fascines that are placed upon them; so that the sap or trench is formed into a kind of covered gallery, to secure the troops from stones and grenades.

The term *Blind* is also used to express a kind of hurdle, made of the branches of trees, behind which the soldiers, miners, or labourers, may carry on their work without being seen. See **HURDLE**.

BLINDS are sometimes only canvass stretched to obstruct the sight of the enemy. Sometimes they are planks set up; for which see **MANTLET**. Sometimes they are made of a kind of coarse basket-work. See **GABIONS**. Sometimes of barrels, or sacks filled with earth. In short, they signify any thing that covers the labourers from the enemy.

BLIND. See **ORILLON** and **FORTIFICATION**.

BLOCKADE, } in military affairs,
BLOCKADING, } implies the surrounding a place with different bodies of troops, who shut up all the avenues on every side, and prevent every thing

from going in or out of the place—this is usually effected by means of the cavalry. The design of the blockade is to oblige those who are shut up in the town to consume all their provisions, and by that means to compel them to surrender for want of subsistence.

Hence it appears that a blockade must last a long time, when a place is well provided with necessaries: for which reason this method of reducing a town is seldom taken, but when there is reason to believe the magazines are unprovided, or sometimes when the nature or situation of the place permits not the approaches to be made, which are necessary to attack it in the usual way.

Maritime towns, which have a port, are in much the same case as other towns, when their port can be blocked up, and the besiegers are masters of the sea, and can prevent succours from being conveyed that way into the place.

To **BLOCKADE**, or to block up a place, is to shut up all the avenues, so that it cannot receive any relief either of men or provisions, &c.

To *raise a BLOCKADE*, is to march from before the place, and leave it free and open as before.

To *turn a siege into a BLOCKADE*, is to desist from a regular method of besieging, and to surround the place with those troops who had formed the siege.

To *form a BLOCKADE*, is to surround the place with troops, and hinder any thing from going in or coming out.

BLOCUS, *Fr.* See **BLOCKADE**.

BLOCK-battery, in gunnery, a wooden battery for two or more small pieces, mounted on wheels, and moveable from place to place; very ready to fire *en barbette*, in the galleries and casemates, &c. where room is wanted.

BLOCK-house, in the military art, a kind of wooden fort or fortification, sometimes mounted on rollers, or on a flat-bottomed vessel, serving either on the lakes or rivers, or in counterscarps and counter-approaches. This name is sometimes given to a brick or stone building on a bridge, or the brink of a river, serving not only for its defence, but for the command of the river, both above and below.

BLOQUER, *Fr.* to blockade.

BLUES, or Royal Horse Guards, commonly called the Oxford Blues. This regiment was originally raised at Oxford, and possesses landed property in that

county. It consists of 1 colonel, with 3 warrant men; 2 lieutenant colonels; 2 majors; 3 captains, (of whom his present Majesty is one) 8 lieutenants; 8 cornets; 3 quarter-masters, who all bear the King's commission; 2 surgeons; 1 adjutant; 1 assistant surgeon; 1 veterinary surgeon; 1 corporal-major; 42 corporals; 9 trumpeters; 560 privates. It is worthy of remark, that lieutenant colonels and captains of this regiment, do not pay any thing to the agent, as is the case in other regiments.

The kettle drummers and trumpeters belonging to this corps, and to the Life Guards, being household troops, have their clothing furnished to them out of his Majesty's wardrobe. The whole expence to the public for the Blues amounts to 46,954*l.* 4*s.* 2*d.* per annum.

BLUNDERBUSS, (*Mousqueton*, *Fr.*) a well-known fire-arm, consisting of a wide, short, but very large bore, capable of holding a number of musquet or pistol balls, very fit for doing great execution in a crowd, making good a narrow passage, defending the door of a house, stair-case, &c. or repelling an attempt to board a ship.

BOARD, (*Conseil*, *Bureau*, *Departement*, *Fr.*) An office under the government, where the affairs of the state are transacted; of which there are several sorts in England; as board of ordnance, board of admiralty, &c. &c.

BOAT. See **ADVICE BOAT**, **PONTOON-BOAT**, &c.

BODY, (*Corps*, *Fr.*) in the art of war, is a number of forces, horse or foot, united under one commander.

Main Body of an army, sometimes means the troops encamped in the center between the two wings, and generally consists of infantry. The main body on a march signifies the whole of the army, exclusive of the van and rear-guard.

Body of Reserve. See **RESERVE**.

Body of a place, is, generally speaking, the buildings in a fortified town; yet the inclosure round them is generally understood by it.

BOETE, *Fr.* a small short fire-arm, or piece of ordnance, which is used on rejoicing days.

BOETE ou Coffre, *Fr.* a wooden box, in which is carried the gun-powder for a mine.

BOETE-à-pierrier, *Fr.* a hollow cylinder made of iron or copper, which,

B O M

when loaded, is placed in a mortar, so that an immediate communication takes place between the fuse of the latter and its touch-hole, and it is propelled to the place of destination.

BOIS, *Fr.* wood.

Aller au Bois, *Fr.* to go with a party of men for the purpose of procuring wood, &c.

Bois de remontage, *Fr.* every species of timber which is used to new mount cannon, or refit ammunition wagons, &c.

Bois de chauffage, *Fr.* the fuel which is distributed among French troops.

BOLT, an iron pin used for strengthening a piece of timber, or for fastening two or more articles together. Bolts in gunnery, being of several sorts, admit of various denominations, which arise from the specific application of them, as

1. *Eye*
2. *Joint*
3. *Transom*
4. *Bed*
5. *Breeching*
6. *Bracket*
7. *Stool-bed*
8. *Garnish*
9. *Axle-tree*
10. *Bolster*

BOLTS.

See SHELL.

BOMB

Chest. See CAISSON.

Vessels } small vessels, made

Ketches } very strong with large beams, particularly calculated for throwing shells into a town, castle, or fortification, from 13 and 10-inch mortars, two of which are placed on board of each ship. They are said to have been invented by one M. Roynau, a Frenchman, and to have been first put in action at the bombardment of Algiers in 1681: till then it had been judged impracticable to bombard a place from the sea.

BOMB Tender, a small vessel of war laden with ammunition for the bomb ketch, and from which the latter is constantly supplied. The ammunition and stores are now carried in the bomb vessel: tenders not being employed in that service.

BOMBARD, (*Bombarde*, *Fr.*) an ancient piece of ordnance, so called, very short, and very thick, with an uncommon large bore. There have been bombards which have thrown a ball or shell of 300 weight: they made use of cranes to load them. The Turks use some of them at present.

B O M

To **BOMBARD**, (*Bombarder*, *Fr.*) See BOMBARDING.

BOMBARDING, } the act of as-
BOMBARDMENT, } saulting a city or fortress, by throwing shells into it, in order to set fire to, and ruin the houses, churches, magazines, &c. and to do other mischief. As one of the effects of the shell results from its weight, it is never discharged as a ball from a cannon, that is, by pointing it at a certain object: but the mortars in England are fixed at an elevation of 45 degrees; that is, inclined so many degrees from the horizon, that the shell describes a curve, called the military projectile: hence a mortar, whose trunnions are placed at the breach, can have no point blank range. I am of opinion that mortars should be so contrived, that they may be elevated to any degree required, as much preferable to those fixed at an angle of 45°; because shells should never be thrown at that angle but in one single case only, which seldom happens; that is, when the battery is so far off, that they cannot otherwise reach the works: for when shells are thrown from the trenches into the works of a fortification, or from the town into the trenches, they should have as little elevation as possible, in order to roll along, and not bury themselves; whereby the damage they do, and the terror they cause to the troops, is much greater than if they sink into the ground. On the contrary, when shells are thrown upon magazines, or any other buildings, with an intention to destroy them, the mortar should be elevated as high as possible, that the shells may acquire a greater force in their fall. Some mortars (5½ inch brass) have of late been constructed to fire at different elevations, upon brigadier-general Lawson's principle.

Shells should be loaded with no more powder than is required to burst them into the greatest number of pieces, and the length of the fuzes should be exactly calculated according to the required ranges; for, should the fuze set fire to the powder in the shell before it falls on the place intended, the shell will burst in the air, and probably do more mischief to those who fired the mortar, than to those against whom it was discharged. To prevent this, the fuzes are divided into as many seconds as the greatest range requires, consequently may be cut

to any distance, at an elevation of 45 degrees.

Mortars are not to be fired with two fires; for when the fuze is properly fixed, and both fuze and shell dredged with mealed powder, the blast of the powder in the chamber of the mortar, when inflamed by the tube, will likewise set fire to the fuze in the shell.

BOMBARDIERS, non-commissioned officers, so called because they were chiefly employed in mortar and howitzer duty. They are to load them on all occasions; and in most services they load the shells and grenades, fix the fuzes, prepare the composition both for fuzes and tubes, and fire both mortars and howitzers on every occasion. They are also employed on all services in the artillery. In the English service, shells, and grenades, composition for the same, fuzes, &c. are prepared in the laboratory by people well skilled in that business.

In most foreign services both officers and soldiers belonging to the companies of bombardiers have an extraordinary pay, as it requires more mathematical learning to throw shells with some degree of exactness, than is requisite for the rest of the artillery. In the British service a specific number is attached to each company of artillery; but they do not form a separate corps as in other countries.

BOMBELLES, *Fr.* diminutive bombs or shells, which are used against a besieged fortress, or for the purpose of creating confusion among a body of men.

BON, *Fr.* a written document which always precedes the signature of a sovereign or a minister, and by which some appointment is confirmed to one or more persons.

BONAVOGLIE, *Fr.* a man that for a certain consideration voluntarily engages to row.

BONNET, in fortification, implies a small but useful work, that greatly annoys the enemy in their lodgments. This work consists of two faces, which make a salient angle in the nature of a ravelin, without any ditch, having only a parapet three feet high, and 10 or 12 feet broad. They are made at the salient angles of the glacis, outworks, and body of the place, beyond the counterscarp, and in the faussebray. See **FORTIFICATION**.

BONNET à Prêtre, or *Priest's-cap*,

in fortification, is an outwork, having three salient and two inward angles, and differs from the double tenaille only in having its sides incline inwards towards the gorge, and those of a double tenaille are parallel to each other. See **FORTIFICATION**.

BOOKS. There are different books made use of in the British army, for the specific purposes of general and regimental economy.

The general orderly book is kept by the brigade major, from which the leading orders of regiments, conveying the parole and countersign, are always taken.

The regimental orderly book contains the peculiar instructions of corps which are given by a colonel or commanding officer to the adjutant—Hence *adjutant's orderly book*.—And from him to the serjeant-major, who delivers the same to the different serjeants of companies assembled in the orderly room for that purpose. Hence the *company's orderly book*.

The regimental book is kept by the clerk of the regiment, and contains all the records, &c. belonging to the corps.

The black book is a sort of memorandum which is kept in every regiment to describe the character and conduct of non-commissioned officers and soldiers; when and how often they have been reduced or punished, &c.

Every quarter-master belonging to the cavalry and infantry has likewise a book which may not improperly be called a book or inventory of regimental stores, &c. A black book is kept in the adjutant-general's office in Dublin, so that the commander in chief can always know the state or condition of each regiment in that country, with respect to its interior management. This system ought to be general; and we understand his Royal Highness the Commander in Chief has given orders to that effect.

Practice book. A book containing the weight, range, &c. of cannon; and also the manner of exercising with pieces of artillery. Every officer belonging to the royal artillery ought to have a book of practice.

Description book. This book is likewise called regimental book.

BOOM, in marine fortification, is a long piece of timber, with which rivers or harbours are stopped, to prevent the enemy's coming in: it is sometimes done

B O U

by a cable or chain, and floated with yards, top-masts, or spars of wood lashed to it.

BORDER, in military drawings, implies single or double lines, or any other ornament, round a drawing, &c.

BORDER, *Fr.* in a military sense: To line, as *border la côte*—To line the coast.

BORDER un Vaisseau, *Fr.* to board a ship.

BORDEREAU, *Fr.* a sort of diary which is kept in a troop or company, for the purpose of ascertaining what articles have been distributed, and what money has been paid to the soldiers.

BORDERERS, (King's own) the 25th regiment is so called; from the regiment having originally been stationed on the boundaries of Scotland.

BORE, in gunnery, implies the cavity of the barrel of a gun, mortar, howitzer, or any other piece of ordnance. See **CANNON**.

BOSSE, *Fr.* a term used in the French artillery to express a glass bottle which is very thin, contains four or five pounds of powder, and round the neck of which four or five matches are hung under, after it has been well corked. A cord, two or three feet in length, is tied to the bottle, which serves to throw it. The instant the bottle breaks, the powder catches fire, and every thing within the immediate effects of the explosion is destroyed, or injured.

BOOTS, a familiar term used in the British service. It means the youngest officer at a regimental mess, and takes its origin, most probably, from what is generally called boots at an inn.

BORNOYER, *Fr.* To look along any surface, &c. with one eye, in order to ascertain whether it be straight.

BOTTES, *Fr.* boots.

Grosses BOTTES, *Fr.* jack boots.

BOTTINE, *Fr.* half boots worn by the hussars and dragoons in foreign armies.

BOUCHE, *Fr.* The aperture or mouth of a piece of ordnance, that of a mortar, of the barrel of a musquet, and of every species of fire-arms from which a ball or bullet is discharged.

BOUCHES à feu, *Fr.* This word is generally used to signify pieces of ordnance.

Grosse BOUCHE à feu, *Fr.* a piece of heavy ordnance. A mortar and a howitzer are so called.

B O U

Petite BOUCHE à feu, *Fr.* a carbine, musquet, pistol, and every species of small fire arms are so called.

BOUCHE d'un canon, d'un mortier, &c. *Fr.* the mouth or opening of a piece of ordnance, mortar, &c.

BOUCHIERS d'une armée, *Fr.* This term is sometimes used among the French, to signify the persons who contract with the quarter-master general's department for a regular supply of meat.

BOULANGERIE, *Fr.* A bakery. The spot where bread is baked for an army, or where biscuits are made at a sea-port.

BOULANGERS, *Fr.* bakers. Persons of this description are generally attached to armies.

BOULER la matière, *Fr.* to stir up the different metals which are used in casting cannon.

BOULETS à deux têtes, ou anges, *Fr.* chain-shot, double headed shot.

BOULETS enchainés, *Fr.* chain-shot.

BOULETS ramés, *Fr.* barred-shot.

BOULETS rouges, *Fr.* red-hot shot.

BOULEVART, *Fr.* formerly meant a *bastion*. It is no longer used as a military phrase, although it sometimes occurs in the description of works or lines which cover a whole country, and protect it from the incursions of an enemy. Thus Strasburgh and Landau may be called two principal boulevarts or bulwarks, by which France is protected on this side of the Rhine.

The elevated line or rampart which reaches from the Champs Elysées in Paris beyond the spot where the Bastille was destroyed in 1789, is stiled the Boulevard.

In ancient times, when the Romans attacked any place, they raised boulevarts near the circumference of the walls. These boulevarts were 80 feet high, 300 feet broad, upon which wooden towers commanding the ramparts were erected covered on all sides with iron-work, and from which the besiegers threw upon the besieged stones, darts, fire-works, &c. to facilitate the approaches of the archers and battering rams.

BOULINER, *Fr.* a French military phrase. *Bouliner dans un camp*, means to steal or pilfer in a camp. *Un soldat boulincur*, signifies a thief.

BOUNTY. A mercantile term, signifying a certain bonus or premium,

which is given on the exportation, or importation of merchandize.

BOUNTY. A certain sum of money which is given to men who enlist.

Fresh-Bounty. Money given to a soldier when he continues in the service after the expiration of the term for which he enlisted.

BOURGEOIS, Fr. the middle order of people in a town are so called, to distinguish them from the military and nobility.

BOURGEOISIE, Fr. That class of inhabitants which consists of respectable tradesmen who are united amongst themselves, and, in moments of danger, learn military movements, and turn out as volunteers for the security of their rights, &c.

BOURGUIGNOTE, Fr. Is a helmet or morion which is usually worn with a breast-plate. It is proof against pikes and swords. It is also called a Cabosset.

BOURRADE, Fr. A thrust which is made with the barrel end of the musquet instead of the butt.

BOURRELET, Fr. the extremity of a piece of ordnance towards its mouth. It is usually cast in the shape of a tulip on account of its aptitude to fit the construction of embrasures. Bourrelet means likewise a pad or collar.

BOURRER, Fr. to ram the wad or any other materials into the barrel of a fire-arm.

BOURRER une bouche-à-feu, Fr. To force the ball into any species of ordnance by means of a rammer.

BOURRER un Canon, Fr. To ram down a charge with a ramrod, or to load a musquet, &c. or a piece of ordnance.

BOURRER un Mortier, Fr. To compress the charge of gunpowder, by means of a wad of hay, and to fill up the chamber with earth, &c.

BOURRER une Mine, Fr. To fill up the gallery of a mine with earth, stones, &c.

BOURRIQUET, Fr. a basket made use of in mining, to draw up the earth, and to let down whatever may be necessary for the miner.

BOUSOLE, Fr. a compass which every miner must be in possession of to direct him in his work.

BOUTE-SELLE, Fr. the signal or word which is given to the cavalry to saddle their horses.

BOUTON, Fr. the sight of a musket.

BOW, an ancient weapon of offence, made of steel, wood, or other elastic matter; which, after being bent by means of a string fastened to its two ends, in returning to its natural state throws out an arrow with prodigious force.

The use of the bow is, without all doubt, of the earliest antiquity. It has likewise been the most universal of all weapons, having obtained amongst the most barbarous and remote people, who had the least communication with the rest of mankind.

The bow is a weapon of offence amongst the inhabitants of Asia, Africa, and America, at this day; and in Europe before the invention of fire-arms, a part of the infantry was armed with bows. Lewis XII. first abolished the use of them in France, introducing, in their stead, the halbert, pike, and broadsword. The long-bow was formerly in great use in England, and many laws were made to encourage the use of it. The parliament under Henry VII. complained of the disuse of long-bows, heretofore the safeguard and defence of this kingdom, and the dread and terror of its enemies.

Cross-Bow, is likewise an ancient weapon of offence, of the eleventh century. Philip II. surnamed the Conqueror, introduced cross-bows into France. In this reign Richard I. of England, was killed by a cross-bow at the siege of Chalus.

BOWMAN. See **ARCHER.**

BOWYER. The man who made or repaired the military bows was so called.

BOXES, in military affairs, are of several sorts, and for various purposes.

Battery-Boxes. See **BATTERY.**

Cartouch-Boxes. See **CARTOUCH.**

Nave-Boxes, are made of iron, and fastened one at each end of the nave, to prevent the arms of the axle-tree, about which the boxes turn, from causing too much friction.

Tin-Boxes, such as are filled with small shot for grape, according to the size of the gun they are to be fired out of.

Wood-Boxes, with lids, for holding grape-shot, &c. Each calibre has its own, distinguished by marks of the calibre on the lid.

B R A

There are wooden boxes which contain ammunition carried upon the limbers and cars for field ordnance; also boxes to contain the reserve ammunition as it comes from the laboratory. The shot, shells, cartridges, &c. are packed in these boxes in such a manner according to their natures and descriptions as to prevent any confusion, and the ends of the boxes are marked in letters what they contain.

BOYAU, in fortification, is a particular trench separated from the others, which, in winding about, incloses different spaces of ground, and runs parallel with the works of the place, that it may not be enfiladed. When two attacks are made at once, one near to the other, the boyau makes a communication between the trenches, and serves as a line of contravallation, not only to hinder the sallies of the besieged, but likewise to secure the miners.

BRACES, in a military sense, are a kind of armour for the arm: they were formerly a part of a coat of mail. The straps which are worn across the shoulders, in order to suspend the breeches, are also called *Braces*.

BRACKETS, in gunnery, are the cheeks of the travelling carriage of guns and howitzers; they are made of strong wooden planks. This name is sometimes given to that part of a large mortar-bed, where the trunnions are placed, for the elevation of the mortar: they are sometimes made of wood, and more frequently of iron, of almost a semicircular figure, well fastened with nails and strong plates.

BRANCHARD *ou civière*, Fr. a hand-barrow, or litter. This word literally means shaft. It is sometimes used as a machine to carry sick or wounded soldiers upon.

BRANCHE, Fr. Branch. This word is peculiarly adapted to the covert-way, ditch, horn-works, and to every part of a fortification; and signifies the long sides of the different works which surround a fortified town or camp. See **MINE** and **GALLERY**.

BRANCHE d'un projet de guerre, offensive ou défensive, Fr. This term comprehends the various designs and means which are embraced to carry on offensive or defensive measures.

BRANCHE de Rivière, Fr. a branch of a river.

B R E

BRAND, an ancient term for a sword; so called by the Saxons.

BRAQUEMART, Fr. a broad short sword, which is usually worn on the left side, and is properly a cutlass.

BRAQUER, Fr. A word sometimes improperly used to express the movement of a cannon to any particular side. The correct expression is, to point the cannon, *pointer le canon*.

BRAS de mer, Fr. an arm of the sea.

BRASSER la Matière, Fr. to mix the different ingredients which are required for the making of gun-powder or other combustible matter.

BRASSARS, Fr. thin plates of beaten iron which were anciently used to cover the arms above the coat of mail.

Brassars and cuirasses were worn in the days of St. Louis.

BRAVOURE, Fr. According to the author of the French Military Dictionary, this word signifies any act of courage and valour by which the enterprising character of a man is distinguished. This quality is peculiarly manifest among grenadiers.

BREACH, (*Brèche*, Fr.) in fortification, a gap, or opening, in any part of the works of a fortified place, made by the artillery or mines of the besiegers, preparatory to the making an assault.

To repair a BREACH, is to stop or fill up the gap with gabions, fascines, &c. and prevent the assault.

To fortify a BREACH, is to render it inaccessible with chevaux-de-frize, crow's-feet, &c.

To make a lodgment in the BREACH. After the besieged are driven away, the besiegers secure themselves against any future attack in the breach.

To clear the BREACH, that is, to remove the ruins, that it may be the better defended.

BREAK-off, a term used when cavalry is ordered to diminish its front—similar to file-off in the infantry. It is also used to signify wheeling from line; as **BREAKING-off** to the left, for wheeling to the left.

To BREAK-off, (*Rompre, discontinuer*, Fr.) also signifies to desist suddenly; as *to BREAK-off negotiations*.

To BREAK a horse, (*Dresser un cheval*, Fr.) To render a horse manageable.

To BREAK-Ground, (*Ouvrir la tranchée*, Fr.) To make the first opening

of the earth to form entrenchments, as at the commencement of a siege. It applies also to the striking of tents, and quitting the ground on which any troops had been encamped.

BREAST-PLATE, in military antiquity, a piece of defensive armour worn on the breast of both men and horses. They are but seldom used now.

BREAST-work. See **PARAPET**.

BRECHE, *Fr.* Any opening which is made by force. It is also used among the French, to signify a successful charge upon a body of men.

BREECH of a gun, the end near the vent. See **CANNON**.

BREVET rank, is a rank in the army higher than that for which pay is received. It gives precedence (when corps are brigaded) according to the date of the brevet commission.

The **BREVET**, a term used to express general promotion, by which a given number of officers are raised from the rank of captain, upwards, without any additional pay.

BREVET, *Fr.* commission, appointment. Under the old government of France it consisted in letters or appointments signed by the king, by virtue of which every officer was authorized to discharge his particular duty. All officers in the old French service, from a cornet or sub-lieutenant up to a marshal of France were stiled *Officiers à Brevet*.

BREVETS d'Assurance ou de Retenue d'Argent, *Fr.* certain military and civil appointments granted by the old kings of France, which were distinguished from other places of trust, in as much as every successor was obliged to pay a certain sum of money to the heirs of the deceased, or for the discharge of his debts. Hence the term *brevet d'assurance ou de retenue*.

BRICKS, substances composed of an earthy matter, which are hardened by art: they may be very well considered as artificial stone. Bricks are of very great antiquity, as appears from sacred history, the tower of Babel being built with them; and it is said the remains are still visible. The Greeks and Romans, &c. generally used bricks in their buildings, witness the Pantheon, &c. In the east they baked their bricks in the sun. The Romans used them unburnt, having first left them to dry in the air for 3, 4, or 5 years.

The best bricks must not be made of any earth that is full of sand or gravel, nor of such as is gritty or stony; but of a greyish marle, or whitish chalky clay, or at least of reddish earth. But if there is a necessity to use that which is sandy, choice should be made of that which is tough and strong.

The best season for making bricks is the spring; because they will be subject to crack, and be full of chinks, if made in the summer: the loam should be well steeped or soaked, and wrought with water. They are shaped in a mould, and, after some drying in the sun or air, are burnt to a hardness. This is our manner of making bricks; but whether they were always made in this manner admits a doubt. We are not clear what was the use of straw in the bricks for building in Egypt, or why in some part of Germany they mix saw-dust in their clay for bricks.

We are in general tied down by custom to one form, and one size; which is truly ridiculous: 8 or 9 inches in length, and 4 in breadth, is our general measure: but beyond doubt there might be other forms, and other sizes, introduced very advantageously. Bricks, without any particular form or shape, are used in the north of England to make up the public roads, &c. particularly those in the neighbourhood of Sheffield, Wakefield, and Leeds.

Compass BRICKS, are of a circular form; their use is for steening of walls; we have also concave, and semi-cylindrical, used for different purposes.

Grey-Stocks, are made of the purest earth, and better wrought: they are used in front in building, being the strongest and handsomest of this kind.

Place-BRICKS, are made of the same earth, or worse, with a mixture of dirt from the streets, and being carelessly put out of hand, are therefore weaker and more brittle, and are only used out of sight, and where little stress is laid on them.

Red Stocks, are made of a particular earth, well wrought, and little injured by mixture: they are used in fine work, and ornaments.

Hedgerly-BRICKS, are made of a yellowish coloured loam, very hard to the touch, containing a great quantity of sand: their particular excellence is, that they will bear the greatest violence of fire without hurt.

BRIDGES, in military affairs, are of several sorts and denominations, viz.

Rush-BRIDGES, are made of large bundles of rushes, bound fast together, over which planks are laid, and fastened: these are put in marshy places, for the army to pass over on any emergency.

Pendant or *hanging* **BRIDGES**, are those not supported by posts, pillars, or buttments, but hung at large in the air, sustained only at the two ends.

Draw-BRIDGE, that which is fastened with hinges at one end only, so that the other may be drawn up (in which case the bridge is almost perpendicular) to hinder the passage of a ditch, &c. There are others made to draw back and hinder the passage; and some that open in the middle; one half of which turns away to one side, and the other half to the other, and both again join at pleasure.

Flying-BRIDGE, is generally made of two small bridges, laid one over the other, in such a manner that the uppermost stretches out by the help of certain cords running through pulleys placed along the sides of the upper bridge, which push it forwards, till the end of it joins the place it is intended to be fixed on. They are frequently used to surprise works, or out-posts that have only narrow ditches.

BRIDGE of boats, is a number of common boats joined parallel to each other, at the distance of 6 feet, till they reached across the river; which being covered with strong planks, and fastened with anchors and ropes, the troops march over.

BRIDGE of communication, is that made over a river, by which two armies, or forts, which are separated by that river, have a free communication with one another.

Floating-BRIDGE, a bridge resembling a work in fortification, which is called a redoubt; consisting of two boats, covered with planks, that are solidly framed, so as to bear either horse or artillery. Bridges of this kind are frequently used.

Ponton-BRIDGE, a number of tin or copper boats placed at the distance of 7 or 8 feet asunder, each fastened with an anchor, or a strong rope that goes across the river, running through the rings of the pontoons. They are covered with baulks, and then with chesses

or planks, for the army to walk over. See **PONTON**.

Cask, or *Barrel* **BRIDGE**, a number of empty casks that support baulks and planks, made as above into a bridge, where pontoons, &c. are wanting. Experience has taught us that 5 tuns of empty casks will support above water 9000 pounds: hence any calculation may be made.

BRIDGES are made of carpentry or masonry. The number of arches of a bridge is generally made odd; either that the middle of the stream or chief current may flow freely without interruption of a pier; or that the two halves of the bridge, by gradually rising from the ends to the middle, may there meet in the highest and largest arch; or else, for the sake of grace, that being open in the middle, the eye in observing it may look directly through, as we always expect to do in looking at it; and without which opening we generally feel a disappointment in viewing it.

If the bridge be equally high throughout, the arches, being all of a height, are made of one size, which causes a great saving of centering. If the bridge be higher in the middle than at the ends, let the arches decrease from the middle towards each end, but so that each half have the arches exactly alike, and that they decrease in span proportionally to their height, so as to be always the same kind of figure. Bridges should rather be of few and large arches, than of many and small ones, if the height and situation will allow of it.

Names of all the Terms peculiar to

BRIDGES, &c.

Abutment. See *Butments*.

Arch, an opening of a bridge, through or under which the water, &c. passes, and which is supported by piers or buttments. Arches are denominated circular, elliptical, cycloidal, catenarian, equilibril, gothic, &c. according to their figure or curve.

Archivolt, the curve or line formed by the upper sides of the voussoirs or arch-stones. It is parallel to the intrados or under side of the arch, when the voussoirs are all of the same length; otherwise not.

By the archivolt is also sometimes understood the whole set of voussoirs.

Banquet, the raised foot-path at the

sides of the bridge next the parapet: it is generally raised about a foot above the middle or horse-passage, and 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7, &c. feet broad, according to the size of the bridge, and paved with large stones, whose length is equal to the breadth of the walk.

Battardeau, or } a case of piling, &c.

Coffer-dam, } without a bottom, fixed in the river, water-tight, or nearly so, in order to lay the bottom dry for a space large enough to build the pier on. When it is fixed, its sides reaching above the level of the water, the water is pumped out of it, or drawn off by engines, &c. till the space be dry: and it is kept so by the same means, until the pier is built up in it, and then the materials of it are drawn up again. Battardeaux are made in various manners, either by a single inclosure, or by a double one, with clay or chalk rammed in between the two, to prevent the water from coming through the sides: and these inclosures are also made either with piles only, driven close by one another; and sometimes notched or dovetailed into each other, or with piles grooved in the sides, driven in at a distance from one another, and boards let down between them in the grooves.

Butments, are the extremities of a bridge, by which it joins to, or abuts upon, the land, or sides of the river, &c. These must be made very secure, quite immovable, and more than barely sufficient to resist the drifts of its adjacent arch; so that, if there are not rocks or very solid banks to raise them against, they must be well re-inforced with proper walls or returns, &c.

Caisson, a kind of chest, or flat-bottomed boat, in which a pier is built, then sunk to the bed of the river, and the sides loosened and taken off from the bottom, by a contrivance for that purpose; the bottom of it being left under the pier as a foundation. It is evident therefore, that the bottoms of the caissons must be made very strong and fit for the foundations of the piers. The caisson is kept afloat till the pier be built to the height of low-water mark; and for that purpose its sides must either be made of more than that height at first, or else gradually raised to it, as it sinks by the weight of the work, so as always to keep its top above water: and therefore the sides must be made very strong, and kept asunder by

cross timbers within, lest the great pressure of the ambient water crush the sides in, and so not only endanger the work, but also drown the workmen within it. The caisson is made of the shape of the pier, but some feet wider on every side to make room for the men to work; the whole of the sides are of two pieces, both joined to the bottom quite round, and to each other at the salient angle, so as to be disengaged from the bottom, and from each other, when the pier is raised to the desired height, and sunk. It is also convenient to have a little sluice made in the bottom, occasionally to open and shut, to sink the caisson and pier sometimes by, before it be finished, to try if it bottom level and rightly; for by opening the sluice, the water will rush in and fill it to the height of the exterior water, and the weight of the work already built will sink it; then by shutting the sluice again, and pumping out the water, it will be made to float again, and the rest of the work may be completed. It must not however be sunk except when the sides are high enough to reach above the surface of the water, otherwise it cannot be raised and laid dry again.—

Mr. Labeylle tells us, that the caissons in which he built Westminster bridge, contained above 150 load of fir timber, of 40 cubic feet each, and were of more tonnage or capacity than a 40 gun ship of war.

Centres are the timber frames erected in the spaces of the arches to turn them on, by building on them the voussoirs of the arch. As the centre serves as a foundation for the arch to be built upon, when the arch is completed, that foundation is struck from under it, to make way for the water and navigation, and then the arch will stand of itself from its curved figure. The center must be constructed of the exact figure of the intended arch, convex, as the arch is concave, to receive it on as a mould. If the form be circular, the curve is struck from a central point by a radius; if it be elliptical, it should be struck with a double chord, passing over two pins fixed in the focusses, as the mathematicians describe their ellipses; and not by striking different pieces or arcs of circles from several centres: for these will form no ellipsis at all, but an irregular misshapen curve made up of broken pieces of different circular

arches; but if the arch be of any other form, the several abscissas and ordinates should be calculated; then their corresponding lengths, transferred to the centering, will give so many points of the curve; by bending a bow of pliable matter, according to those points, the curve may be drawn.

The centres are constructed of beams of timber, firmly pinned and bound together, into one entire compact frame, covered smooth at top with planks or boards to place the voussoirs on; the whole supported by off-sets in the sides of the piers, and by piles driven into the bed of the river, and capable of being raised and depressed by wedges contrived for that purpose, and for taking them down when the arch is completed. They should also be constructed of a strength more than sufficient to bear the weight of the arch.

In taking the centre down, first let it down a little, all in a piece, by easing some of the wedges; then let it rest a few days to try if the arch makes any efforts to fall, or any joints open, or any stones crush or crack, &c. that the damage may be repaired before the centre is entirely removed, which is not to be done till the arch ceases to make any visible efforts.

Chest. See *Caisson*.

Coffer-dam. See *Battardeau*.

Drift, } of an arch, is the push or
Shoot, or } force which it exerts in the
Thrust, } direction of the length of
the bridge. This force arises from the perpendicular gravitation of the stones of the arch, which being kept from descending by the form of the arch, and the resistance of the pier, exert their force in a lateral or horizontal direction. This force is computed in *Prop. 10*, of Mr. Hutton's *Principles of Bridges*, where the thickness of the pier is determined that is necessary to resist it, and is greater the lower the arch is, *ceteris paribus*.

Elevation, the orthographic projection of the front of a bridge, on the vertical plane, parallel to its length. This is necessary to shew the form and dimensions of the arches and other parts, as to height and breadth, and therefore has a plain scale annexed to it, to measure the parts by. It also shews the manner of working up and decorating the fronts of the bridge.

Extrados, the exterior curvature, or

line of an arch. In the propositions of the second section of Professor Hutton's *Principles of Bridges*, it is the outer or upper line of the wall above the arch, but it often means only the upper or exterior curve of the voussoirs.

Foundations, the bottoms of the piers, &c. or the bases on which they are built. These bottoms are always to be made with projections, greater or less, according to the spaces on which they are built. Agreeable to the nature of the ground, depth and velocity of water, &c. the foundations are laid, and the piers built after different manners, either in caissons, in battardeaus, on stilts with sterlings, &c. for the particular method of doing which, see each under its respective term.

The most obvious and simple method of laying the foundations and raising the piers up to the water-mark, is to turn the river out of its course above the place of the bridge, into a new channel cut for it near the place where it makes an elbow or turn; then the piers are built on dry ground, and the water turned into its old course again; the new one being securely banked up. This is certainly the best method, when the new channel can be easily and conveniently made. It is, however, seldom or never the case.

Another method is, to lay only the space of each pier dry till it be built, by surrounding it with piles and planks driven down into the bed of the river, so close together as to exclude the water from coming in; then the water is pumped out of the inclosed space, the pier built in it, and lastly the piles and planks drawn up. This is coffer-dam work, but evidently cannot be practised if the bottom be of a loose consistence, admitting the water to ooze and spring up through it.

When neither the whole nor part of the river can be easily laid dry as above, other methods are to be used; such as to build either in caissons or on stilts, both which methods are described under their proper words; or yet by another method, which hath, though seldom, been sometimes used, without laying the bottom dry, and which is thus: the pier is built upon strong rafts or gratings of timber, well bound together, and buoyed up on the surface of the water by strong cables, fixed to the other floats or machines till the pier is built;

the whole is then gently let down to the bottom, which must be made level for the purpose: but of these methods, that of building in caissons is best.

But before the pier can be built in any manner, the ground at the bottom must be well secured, and made quite good and safe, if it be not so naturally. The space must be bored into, to try the consistence of the ground; and if a good bottom of stone, or firm gravel, clay, &c. be met with, within a moderate depth below the bed of the river, the loose sand, &c. must be removed and digged out to it, and the foundation laid on the firm bottom on a strong grating or base of timber made much broader every way than the pier, that there may be the greater base to press on, to prevent its being sunk. But if a solid bottom cannot be found at a convenient depth to dig to, the space must then be driven full of strong piles, whose tops must be sawed off level some feet below the bed of the water, the sand having been previously dug out for that purpose; and then the foundation on; a grating of timber laid on their tops as before: or when the bottom is not good, if it be made level, and a strong grating of timber, 2, 3, or 4 times as large as the base of the pier be made, it will form a good base to build on, its great size preventing it from sinking. In driving the piles, begin at the middle, and proceed outwards all the way to the borders or margin; the reason of which is, that if the outer ones were driven first, the earth of the inner space would be thereby so jammed together, as not to allow the inner piles to be driven: and besides the piles immediately under the piers, it is also very prudent to drive in a single, double, or triple row of them round, and close to the frame of the foundation, cutting them off a little above it, to secure it from slipping aside out of its place: and to bind the ground under the pier firmer, for, as the safety of the whole bridge depends on the foundation, too much care cannot be used to have the bottom made quite secure.

Jettée, the border made round the stilts under a pier. See *Starling*.

Impost, is the part of the pier on which the feet of the arches stand, or from which they spring.

Key-stone, the middle voussoir, or the arch-stone in the top or immediately

over the centre of the arch. The length of the key-stone, or thickness of the archivolt at top, is allowed to be about 1-15th or 1-16th of the span by the best architects.

Orthography, the elevation of a bridge or front view, as seen at an infinite distance.

Parapet, the breast-wall made on the top of a bridge to prevent passengers from falling over. In good bridges, to build the parapet but a little part of its height close or solid, and upon that a balustrade to above a man's height, has an elegant effect.

Piers, the walls built for the support of the arches, and from which they spring as their bases. They should be built of large blocks of stone, solid throughout, and cramped together with iron, which will make the whole as one solid stone. Their faces or ends, from the base up to high-water mark, should project sharp out with a salient angle, to divide the stream: or perhaps the bottom of the pier should be built flat or square up to about half the height of low-water mark, to allow a lodgement against it for the sand and mud, to go over the foundation; lest, by being kept bare, the water should in time undermine, and so ruin or injure it. The best form of the projection for dividing the stream, is the triangle; and the looser it is, or the more acute the salient angle, the better it will divide it, and the less will the force of the water be against the pier; but it may be sufficient to make that angle a right one, as it will make the work stronger; and in that case the perpendicular projection will be equal to half the breadth or thickness of the pier. In rivers, on which large heavy craft navigate and pass the arches, it may, perhaps, be better to make the ends semicircular: for, although it does not divide the water so well as the triangle, it will both better turn off and bear the shock of the craft.

The thickness of the piers should be such as will make them of weight, or strength, sufficient to support their interjacent arch, independent of any other arches; and then, if the middle of the pier be run up to its full height, the centering may be struck to be used in another arch before the haunches are filled up. The whole theory of the piers may be seen in the third section of Professor Hutton's *Principles of Bridges*.

They should be made with a broad bottom on the foundation, and gradually diminishing in thickness by off-sets up to lower-water mark.

Piles, are timbers driven into the bed of the river for various purposes, and are either round, square, or flat like planks. They may be of any wood which will not rot under water; but oak and fir are mostly used, especially the latter, on account of its length, straightness, and cheapness.—They are shot with a pointed iron at the bottom, the better to penetrate into the ground, and are bound with a strong iron-band or ring at top, to prevent them from being split by the violent strokes of the ram by which they are driven down.

Piles are either used to build the foundations on, or they are driven about the pier as a border of defence, or to support the centers on; and in this case, when the centering is removed, they must either be drawn up, or sawed off very low under water; but it is perhaps better to saw them off and leave them sticking in the bottom, lest the drawing of them out should loosen the ground about the foundation of the pier.—Those to build on, are either such as are cut off by the bottom of the water, or rather a few feet within the bed of the river: or else such as are cut off at low-water mark, and then they are called stilts. Those to form borders of defence, are rows driven in close by the frame of a foundation, to keep it firm, or else they are to form a case or jettée about the stilts, to keep the stones within it, that are thrown in to fill it up: in this case the piles are grooved, driven at a little distance from each other, and *plank piles* let into the grooves between them, and driven down also, 'till the whole space is surrounded. Besides using this for stilts, it is sometimes necessary to surround a stone pier with a sterling or jettée, and fill it up with stones to secure an injured pier from being still more damaged, and the whole bridge ruined. The piles to support the centers may also serve as a border of piling to secure the foundation, cutting them off low enough after the center is removed.

Pile-driver, an engine for driving down the piles. It consists of a large ram or iron sliding perpendicularly down between two guide posts; which being

lifted up to the top of them, and there let fall from a great height, comes down upon the top of the pile with a violent blow. It is worked either with men or horses, and either with or without wheel-work. That which was used at the building of Westminster bridge, is perhaps the best ever invented.

Pitch, of an arch, the perpendicular height from the spring or impost to the key-stone.

Plan, of any part, as of the foundations, or piers, or superstructure, is the orthographic projection of it on a plane parallel to the horizon.

Push, of an arch. See *Drift*.

Salient angle, of a pier, the projection of the end against the stream, to divide itself. The right-lined angle best divides the stream, and the more acute, the better for that purpose; but the right angle is generally used, as making the best masonry. A semicircular end, though it does not divide the stream so well, is sometimes preferable in large navigable rivers, as it carries the craft off, or bears their shocks better.

Shoot, of an arch. See *Drift*.

Springers, are the first or lowest stones of an arch, being those at its feet, and bearing immediately on the impost.

Starlings, or *Jettées*, a kind of case made about a pier of stilts, &c. to secure it, and is particularly described under the next word, *Stilts*.

Stilts, a set of piles driven into the space intended for the pier, whose tops being sawed level off, above low-water mark, the pier is then raised on them. This method was formerly used when the bottom of the river could not be laid dry; and these stilts were surrounded, at a few feet distance, by a row of piles and planks, &c. close to them like a coffer-dam, and called a *starling*, or *jettée*; after which loose stones, &c. are thrown or poured down into the space, 'till it is filled up to the top, by that means forming a kind of pier of rubble or loose work, and which is kept together by the sides or starlings: this is then paved level at the top, and the arches turned upon it. This method was formerly much used; most of the large old bridges in England being erected that way, such as London bridge, Newcastle bridge, Rochester bridge, &c. But the inconveniences

attending it are so great, that it is now quite disused: for, because of the loose composition of the piers, they must be made very large or broad, or else the arch must push them over, and rush down as soon as the center was drawn; which great breadth of piers and starlings so much contracts the passage of the water, as not only very much to incommode the navigation through the arch, from the fall and quick motion of the water; but likewise to put the bridge itself in much danger, especially in time of floods, when the water is too much for the passage. Add to this, that besides the danger there is of the pier bursting out the starlings, they are also subject to much decay and damage by the velocity of the water and the craft passing through the arches.

Thrust. See *Drift*.

Voussairs, the stones which immediately form the arch, their undersides constituting the intrados. The middle one, or key-stone, should be about 1-15th or 1-16th of the span, as has been observed; and the rest should increase in size all the way down to the impost: the more they increase the better, as they will the better bear the great weight which rests upon them without being crushed; and also will bind the firmer together. Their joints should also be cut perpendicular to the curve of the intrados. For more information, see Professor Hutton's *Principles of Bridges*, Newcastle, 1772, in 8vo.

BRIDGE, in gunnery, the two pieces of timber which go between the two trunks of a gun-carriage, on which the coils are placed, for elevating the piece. See **CARRIAGE**.

BRIDLE-Arm-Protect, a guard used by the cavalry, which consists in having the sword hilt above the helmet; the blade crossing the back of the head, the point of the left shoulder, and the bridle-arm; its edge directed to the left, and turned a little upwards, in order to bring the mounting in a proper direction to protect the hand.

BRIDON or **BRIDPOY**, the snaffle and rein of a military bridle; which acts independent of the bit and curb at the pleasure of the rider.

BRIGADE, in military affairs, implies a party or division of a body of soldiers, whether horse, foot, or artil-

lery, under the command of a brigadier. There are, properly speaking, three sorts of brigades, viz. the brigade of an army, the brigade of a troop of horse, and the brigade of artillery. A brigade of the army is either foot or dragoons, whose exact number is not fixed, but generally consists of 3 regiments, or 6 battalions: a brigade of horse may consist of 8, 10, or 12 squadrons; and that of artillery, of five guns and one howitzer, with their appurtenances. The eldest brigade takes the right of the first line, the second of the second line, and the rest in order; the youngest always possessing the center. The cavalry and artillery observe the same order.

The *horse artillery* in the British service are called the *horse Brigade*; and consist of 12 troops, with 6 pieces of ordnance to each: they had some short time ago 8 pieces to each troop, but the troops were then not so numerous. Their head quarters are at Woolwich, where handsome barracks, detached from those of the royal artillery, have been erected for their accommodation.

BRIGADE-Major, an officer appointed by the brigadier, to assist him in the management of his brigade. The most experienced captains are generally nominated to this post. According to the regulations published by authority, a brigade-major is attached to the brigade, and not to any particular brigadier-general, as the aid-de-camp is.

Brigade-majors must be taken from the regular forces, and must not be effective field officers. If they are substitutes they take rank in the brigade or garrison, in which they are serving, as junior captains.

BRIGADE-Major-General. The military commands in Great-Britain being divided into districts, an office has been established for the sole transaction of brigade duties. Through this office all orders from the commander-in-chief to the generals of districts relative to corps of officers, &c. must pass. This appointment is now absorbed in that of assistant adjutant-general.—For further information on this head, see James's *Regimental Companion*.

BRIGADE of Engineers, a brigade of engineers may consist of only two or three officers, who are attached to an army.

Brigade also signifies the junction of

B R I

two troops belonging to the same corps. Likewise the incorporation of several soldiers belonging to the same regiment.

BRIGADE, *Fr.* according to the French signifies the re-union of several squadrons or battalions, under the command of one colonel, who has also the rank of brigadier-general in the army.

BRIGADE d'Artillerie, *Fr.* a certain quantity of cannon, &c. with the necessary stores, &c. The soldiers that are attached to these guns, are collectively called a brigade, and are under the command of a chief commissary with subordinate assistants.

BRIGADE de Cavalerie, *Fr.* Among the French a brigade of cavalry consists of different regiments, making together eight or ten squadrons, who are under the command of a superior officer, who is a colonel of cavalry, and has the rank of brigadier-general in the army.

BRIGADE de Dragons, *Fr.* This brigade consists of different regiments of dragoons; making together, (according to the respective strength of each regiment) eight squadrons or more. It is commanded by a colonel of dragoons, who has also the rank of brigadier-general in the army.

BRIGADE d'Infanterie, *Fr.* A brigade of infantry consists of one or more regiments of foot, making together four, five, six, or eight battalions, which are under the command of a colonel of foot, who has the rank of brigadier-general in the army.

BRIGADE de Boulangers, *Fr.* It was usual in the old French service to brigade the bakers belonging to the army. Each brigade consisted of one master and three boys.

BRIGADIER, a military officer, whose rank is next above that of a colonel, appointed to command a corps, consisting of several battalions or regiments, called a brigade. This title in England is suppressed in time of peace, but revived in actual service in the field. Every brigadier marches at the head of his brigade upon duty.

BRIGADIER, (*Brigadier*, *Fr.*) a certain rank which is given to a mounted soldier. He is next to the quartermaster.

BRIGADIER des Armées, *Fr.* This corresponds with our term Brigadier-General. A brigadier-general ranks above a colonel, and has the command

B R O

of a brigade of cavalry, dragoons, or infantry.

BRIGADIER d'Equipage, *Fr.* a sort of head commissary or wagon master general, who has the superintendence of the different carts, &c. belonging to an army.

BRIGAND, *Fr.* A free-booter; every soldier who, contrary to orders and the acknowledged usages of war, commits acts of plunder. Hence the French armies, during their revolutionary career, were generally called *Brigands*.

BRIGANDINE or **BRIGANTINE**, in ancient military history, a coat of mail, or kind of defensive armour, consisting of tin.

BRIGUE, *Fr.* a plot, or conspiracy which is formed against a commanding officer, to deprive him of his situation.

BRINGER, a term used in the recruiting branch of the British service, to signify a person who produces a man or boy, within the regulated age, that is willing to enlist. He is allowed one guinea for his trouble.

BRINGERS-up, an antiquated military expression, to signify the whole rear rank of a battalion drawn up, as being the hindmost men of every file.

BRIN d'Estoc, *Fr.* quarter-staff.

Bois de BRIN, *Fr.* solid timber.

BRINS d'Est, *Fr.* large sticks or poles resembling small pickets, with iron at each end. They are used to cross ditches, particularly in Flanders.

BRISER les fers, *Fr.* to break the fetters: to obtain liberty.

BRISE-cou, *Fr.* a break-neck place; as a defect in a staircase, &c.

BRISE-Glace, *Fr.* starlings.

Lit BRISÉ, *Fr.* a folding bed.

BRISURE, in fortification, is a line of 4 or 5 fathom, which is allowed to the curtain and orillon, to make the hollow tower, or to cover the concealed flank.

BROADSIDE, in a sea-fight, implies the discharge of all the artillery on one side of a ship of war.

BROAD-SWORD, a sword with a broad blade, chiefly designed for cutting; not at present much used in the British service, except by some few regiments of cavalry and Highland infantry. Among the cavalry, this weapon has in general given place to the sabre.

B R O

The principal guards with the broad sword are :

The *inside guard*, (similar to *carte in fencing*) which is formed by directing your point in a line about 6 inches higher than your antagonist's left eye, the hilt opposite your own breast, the finger nails turned upwards, and the edge of the sword to the left.

The *hanging guard* (similar to *prime and seconde*) in which the hilt of your sword is raised high enough to view your opponent under the shell, and the point directed towards his body.

The *St. George's guard*, which protects the head, and differs from the last described, only in raising the hand somewhat higher, and bringing the point nearer to yourself.

The swords worn by officers of the infantry being constructed either for cutting or thrusting, it is necessary for gentlemen to be acquainted both with the method of attacking and defending with the broad sword and with the rapier. Those who have not the opportunity of regular lessons from a professed teacher, may obtain much useful information from a work entitled the *Art of Defence on Foot, with the Broad Sword, &c.* in which the spadron or cut and thrust sword play is reduced to a regular system.

The *outside guard*, (resembling *tierce*) in which by a turn of the wrist from the former position, the point of the sword is directed above your antagonist's right eye, and the edge turned to the right, to protect the outside of your body from the attack.

The *medium guard*, which is a position between the inside and outside guard, seldom used, as it affords very little protection.

BROCHOIR, *Fr.* A smith's shoeing hammer.

BRODEQUINS, *Fr.* buskins or half boots. They are generally worn by light armed troops.

BROKEN-DOWN. A horse is said to be broken down, when he is shook in the shoulders, hurt in the loins, or lame about the feet from hard riding or working. The malady generally lies in the feet or back sinews.

BROKEN-WINDED, (*Poussif*, *Fr.*) broken winded horse, *cheval poussif*. Subject to a difficulty in breathing. Sometimes a horse, who may only be a roarer, is suspected of being broken-winded.

B U C

BROND. See **BRAND**.

BRONZE, *Fr.* Bronze; brass.

BROTHER - SOLDIERS, (*Frères d'Armes*, *Fr.*) An affectionate and endearing term which is used among military men, from the commander in chief of an army to the lowest drum-boy inclusive. Soldiers ought, in fact, to constitute a family within themselves. The cause they have to defend, and the dangers they must encounter, are so many motives for mutual attachment.

BROUETTE, *Fr.* a wheelbarrow; such as is used in the construction or demolition of fortified places.

BROUILLON, *Fr.* a rough copy; day book.

BROWNBILL, the ancient weapon of the English foot, resembling a *batle-axe*.

BRUIT, *Fr.* noise, report, &c.

BRUIT d'Armes, *Fr.* rattling of arms.

BRUIT d'épées, *Fr.* clashing of swords.

BRULOT, *Fr.* a fire-ship.

BRUNT, (*Choc*, *Fr.*) The troops who sustain the principal shock of the enemy in action, are said to bear the *brunt* of the battle.

BRUSQUER une attaque, *Fr.* is to open the trenches in the nearest approaches to a place, completing the works from the front towards the rear. This undertaking is extremely hazardous, unless the object invested, or attacked, be ill-garrisoned, have a narrow front to besiege, or the ditches be dry, &c.

BRUSQUER l'affaire, *Fr.* to attack suddenly, and without attending to any regular rule of military manœuvre.

BRUSQUER une Place, *Fr.* to storm a place.

BRUT, *Fr.* any thing in the rough; as stones from the quarry.

BUCCANEER, **BOUCANIER**, (*Flibustier*, *Fr.*) in military history, a name frequently applied to those famous adventurers, consisting of pirates, &c. from all the maritime nations of Europe, who formerly joined together, and made war upon the Spaniards in America.

BUCCINATEUR, *Fr.* a trumpeter.

BUCCINE, *Fr.* a cornet.

BUCKETS, (*Scaux*, *Fr.*) Water buckets are necessary appendages to field pieces, to cool the gun when hotly engaged; otherwise it might fire itself, or run at the muzzle.

BUCKLER, a piece of defensive armour used by the ancients. It was always worn on the left arm, and composed of wicker-work, of the lightest sort, but most commonly of hides, fortified with plates of brass or other metals. The shape of it varied considerably, being sometimes round, sometimes oval, and often nearly square.

BUDGE-Barrels. See **BARREL**.

BUFF-Leather, in military accoutrements, is a sort of leather prepared from the buffalo, which, dressed with oil, after the manner of a shagreen, makes what is generally called buff-skin. Troopers coulets, shoulder-belts, and sword-belts are made of this leather. The flaps of covers to the grenadiers pouches, and to those of the artillery, are made of this kind of leather.

BUGLE-HORN, the old Saxon horn; it is now used by all the light infantry in the British service. By its soundings their manœuvres are directed, either in advancing, skirmishing, or retreating. It is also used by the horse artillery, and some regiments of light cavalry.

BUILDING, (*édifice*, Fr.) in a general sense, a fabric erected by art, either for devotion, magnificence, conveniency, or defence.

Military BUILDINGS are of various sorts, viz. powder-magazines, bridges, gates, barracks, hospitals, store-houses, guard-rooms, &c.

Regular BUILDING, is that whose plan is square, the opposite sides equal, and all the parts disposed with symmetry.

Irregular BUILDING, that whose plan is not contained within equal or parallel lines, either by the accident of situation, or the design of the builder, and whose parts are not relative to one another in the elevation.

Insulated BUILDING, that which is not contiguous to any other, but is encompassed with streets, open squares, &c. or any building which stands in a river, on a rock surrounded by the sea, marsh, &c.

Engaged BUILDING, one surrounded with other buildings, having no front to any street or public place, nor any communication without, but by a common passage.

Interred or sunk BUILDING, one whose area is below the surface of the

place where it stands, and of which the lowest courses of stone are concealed.

In *building* there are three things to be considered, viz. commodity or conveniency; secondly, firmness or stability; thirdly, delight.

To accomplish which ends, Sir Henry Wotton considers the whole subject under two heads, namely, the seat or situation and the work.

1. As for the seat, either that of the whole is to be considered, or that of its parts.

2. As to the situation, regard is to be had to the quality, temperature, and salubrity, or healthiness of the air; that it be a good healthy air, not subject to foggy noisomeness from adjacent fens or marshes; also free from noxious mineral exhalations; nor should the place want the sweet influence of the sun-beams, nor be wholly destitute of the breezes of wind, that will fan and purge the air; the want of which would render it like a stagnated pool, and would be very unhealthy.

In the foundations of *buildings*, Vitruvius orders the ground to be dug up, to examine its firmness; that an apparent solidity is not to be trusted, unless the whole mould cut through be sound and solid: it is true, he does not say to what depth it should be dug; but Palladio determines it to be a sixth part of the height of the building.

The great laws of walling are:—

1. That the walls stand perpendicular on the ground-work, the right angle being the foundation of all stability. 2. That the largest and heaviest materials be the lowest, as more proper to sustain others than to be sustained themselves. 3. That the work diminish in thickness, as it rises, both for the ease of weight, and to lessen the expence. 4. That certain courses, or lodges, of more strength than the rest, be interlaid, like bones, to sustain the wall from total ruin, if some of the under parts chance to decay. 5. Lastly, that the angles be firmly bound, they being the nerves of the whole fabric. These are sometimes fortified on each side the corners, even in brick buildings, with square stones; which add both beauty and strength to the edifice.

BUINDÉS, Fr. A shield used by the Turks and Tartars when they fight with sabres.

BULLETIN, Fr. any official account

B U L

which is given of public transactions. See GAZETTE.

BULLETIN, also signifies any account which is given of the state of a person's health, &c. Likewise a specific account of military transactions. Hence *Bulletin de l'Armée*.

BULLETS, (*Balles, Boulets*, Fr.) are leaden balls, wherewith all kinds of small fire-arms are loaded. The diameter of any bullet is found, by dividing 1.6706 by the cube root of the number, which shews how many of them make a pound; or it may be done in a shorter way. From the logarithm .2228756 of 1.6706 subtract continually the third part of the logarithm of the number of bullets in the pound, and the difference will be the logarithm of the diameter required.

Thus the diameter of a bullet, whereof 12 weigh a pound, is found by subtracting .3597270, a third part of the logarithm of 12, from the given logarithm .2228756, or, when the logarithm is less than the former, an unit must be added, so as to have 1.2228756, and the difference .8631486 will be the logarithm of the diameter sought, which is .7297 inches; observing that the number found will always be a decimal, when the logarithm, which is to be subtracted, is greater than that of one pound; because the divisor is greater than the dividend in this case.

Hence, from the specific gravity of lead, the diameter of any bullet may be found from its given weight: for, since a cube foot weighs 11325 ounces, and 678 is to 355 as the cube 1728 of a foot, or 12 inches, is the content of the sphere, which therefore is 5929.7 ounces; and since spheres are as the cubes of their diameters; the weight 5929.7 is to 16 ounces, or a pound, as the cube 1728 is to the cube of the diameter of a sphere which weighs a pound; which cube therefore is 4.66263, and its root 1.6706 inches, the diameter sought.

The diameter of musket bullets differs but 1-50th part from that of the musket bore; for if the shot but just rolls into the barrel, it is sufficient. Government allows 11 bullets in the pound for the proof of muskets, and 14 in the pound, or 29 in two pounds, for service; 17 for the proof of carbines, and 20 for service; and 28 in the pound for the proof of pistols, and 34 for service.

B U R

BULLET, ball or shot, have various denominations according to the use that is made of them, viz.

Hollow BULLETS, or shells, of a cylindrical shape. These have an opening and a fuze at the end, by which fire is communicated to the combustibles within, and an explosion takes place, similar to that occasioned by the blowing up of a mine.

Chain BULLETS, are two balls which are joined together by a chain, at any given distance from each other.

Branch BULLETS, two balls joined together by an iron bar.

Two-headed BULLETS, sometimes called angles, are two halves of a bullet which are kept together by means of a bar or chain.

BULWARK, the ancient name for bastion or rampart.

BURDEN, } in a general sense,
BURTHEN, } implies a load or weight, supposed to be as much as a man, horse, &c. can well carry. A sound healthful man can raise a weight equal to his own, can also draw and carry 50lb. a moderate distance. An able horse can draw 350lb. though in length of time 300 is sufficient. Hence all artillery calculations are made. One horse will draw as much as 7 men, and 7 oxen will draw as much as 11 or 12 horses. Burthen, in a figurative sense, means impost, tax, &c.

Beast of BURDEN, (*Bête de somme*, Fr.) An animal that is used to carry loads of every kind.

BURGANET or **BURGONET**, Fr. a kind of helmet used by the French.

BURIALS, as practised by the military, are as follow, viz. The funeral of a field-marshal shall be saluted with 3 rounds of 15 pieces of cannon, attended by 6 battalions, and 8 squadrons.

That of a general, with 3 rounds of 11 pieces of cannon, 4 battalions, and 6 squadrons.

That of a lieutenant-general, with 3 rounds of 9 pieces of cannon, 3 battalions, and 4 squadrons.

That of a major-general, with 3 rounds of 7 pieces of cannon, 2 battalions, and 3 squadrons.

That of a brigadier-general, 3 rounds of 5 pieces of cannon, 1 battalion, and 2 squadrons.

That of a colonel, by his own battalion, or an equal number by detachment, with 3 rounds of small arms.

BUR

That of a lieutenant-colonel, by 300 men and officers, with 3 rounds of small arms.

That of a major, by 200 men and officers, with 3 rounds of small arms.

That of a captain, by his own company, or 70 rank and file, with 3 rounds of small arms.

That of a lieutenant, by 1 lieutenant, 1 serjeant, 1 drummer, 1 fifer, and 36 rank and file, with 3 rounds.

That of an ensign, by an ensign, a serjeant, and drummer, and 27 rank and file, with 3 rounds.

That of an adjutant, surgeon, and quarter-master, the same party as an ensign.

That of a serjeant, by a serjeant, and 19 rank and file, with 3 rounds of small arms.

That of a corporal, musician, private man, drummer, and fife, by 1 serjeant, and 13 rank and file, with 3 rounds of small arms.

All officers, attending the funerals of even their nearest relations, shall notwithstanding wear their regimentals, and only have a black crape round their left arm.

The pall to be supported by officers of the same rank with that of the deceased: if the number cannot be had, officers next in seniority are to supply their place.

The order of march to be observed in military funerals is reversed with respect to rank. For instance, if an officer is buried in a garrison town or from a camp, it is customary for the officers belonging to other corps to pay his remains the compliment of attendance. In which case the youngest ensign marches at the head immediately after the pall, and the general, if there be one, in the rear of the commissioned officers, who take their posts in reversed order according to seniority. The battalion, troop, or company, follow the same rule.

The expence for a regimental burial is to be charged against the captains of the respective troops or companies.

For further particulars, see Reid's Military Discipline.

BURR, in gunnery, a round iron ring, which serves to rivet the end of the bolt, so as to form a round head.

BURREL-shot, small bullets, nails,

BY

and stones discharged from any piece of ordnance.

BUSC d' Ecluse, Fr. the salient point which is made by two flood-gates that are shut; presenting an angle towards the body of water which it sustains.

BUSKINS, a kind of shoe, or half boot, adapted to either foot; formerly a part of the Roman dress, particularly for tragic actors on the stage. They are now much worn by the army.

BUTCHER'S-MEAT, (*Grosse Viande*, Fr.) animal food; such as is ordered to be given to soldiers,—and which other people get as they can.

To BUTCHER, (*Egorger*, Fr.) to kill or destroy, without paying any regard to the dictates of humanity.

BUTIERE, Fr. a species of large fire-arm, which was formerly used among the French to fire point-blank.

BUTIN, Fr. booty or pillage. At the beginning of the French monarchy, and for a long time after its establishment, a particular spot was marked out by the prince or general, to which all persons belonging to the victorious army were directed to bring every species of booty that might have fallen into their hands. This booty was not divided, or appropriated according to the will and pleasure of the prince or general, but was thrown into different lots, and drawn for in common.

BUTMENTS. See **BRIDGES**.

BUTT, in gunnery, is a solid earthen parapet, to fire against in the proving of guns, or in practice.

BUTT or **BUTT-END**, (*Couche*, Fr.) that extremity of a firelock which rests against the shoulder when it is brought up to a position of levelling, or when it rests upon the hand.

BUTTON, in gunnery, a part of the cascable, in either a gun or howitzer, and is the hind part of the piece, made round in the form of a ball. See **CANNON**.

BUTTRESS. See **COUNTERFORT**.

BUZE, a wooden, or leaden pipe, to convey the air into mines.

BY-PROFITS, (*Tour du Baton*, Fr.) Certain advantages or emoluments which are gained by individuals over and above their stipulated salaries or wages. They are also called **By-gains**.

C

C A D

CABAS, *Fr.* a basket made of rushes, which is used in Languedoc and Roussillon, for the purpose of conveying stores and ammunition. This term is adopted in French military inventories.

CABASSET, *Fr.* A piece of armour which was formerly used by foot-soldiers to cover the head. A slight kind of helmet.

CABINET. (*Cabinet*. *Fr.*) A private room in which consultations are held.

CABINET COUNCIL, a council held with privacy and unbounded confidence.

CABLE *ou* **CHABLE**. *Fr.* a large rope which is used in the French artillery. This word is likewise used, in French, to signify all kinds of ropes that are necessary in dragging, or raising loads, or things of burthen.

CABOCHE, *Fr.* a large-headed nail.

CABOTAGE, *Fr.* coasting.

CABOTER, *Fr.* to coast.

CABRIOLET, *Fr.* a light low chaise.

CABROUET, *Fr.* a cart.

CABROUETIER, *Fr.* a carman or carter.

CACADE, *Fr.* a word used among the French to signify an unlucky enterprise in war, occasioned by an ill-concerted measure for the prosecution of it, and by ignorance or want of courage in its execution.

CADENCE, in tactics, implies a very regular and uniform method of marching, it may not be improperly called mathematical marching; for after the length of a step is determined, the time and distance may be found.

CADENCE *or* *Cadency*, in cavalry, is an equal measure or proportion, which a horse observes in all his motions.

CADET, among the military, is a young gentleman, who applies himself to the study of fortification and gunnery, &c. and who sometimes serves in the army, with or without pay, till a vacancy happens for his promotion. There is a company of gentlemen cadets maintained at Woolwich, at the King's

C E M

expence, where they are taught all the sciences necessary to form a complete officer. Their number has lately been increased, and commissions are given to them when qualified. The proper signification of the word is, younger brother. See **ACADEMY**.

CADET, *Fr.* differs in its signification from the term as it is used in our language. A cadet in the French service, did not receive any pay, but entered as a volunteer in a troop or company, for the specific purpose of becoming master of military tactics.

In the reign of Louis XIV. there were companies of Cadets. The sons of noblemen and gentlemen of fashion were received into these companies, and when reported fit to undertake a military function, were nominated cornets, sub-lieutenants or ensigns. In the reign of Louis XV. a regulation was made, by which no cadet could be admitted unless he had passed his fifteenth year and was under twenty.

He was likewise obliged to prove his nobility by the testimony of four gentlemen. Officers' sons, however, were admitted on proof being given, that their fathers had actually served, or had died in the service.

A chaplain was appointed to every cadet-company, whose duty it was to instruct the cadets in reading and writing. They had likewise a master in mathematics, a drawing-master, a fencing master, and a dancing master.

CADET, *Fr.* likewise means any officer that is junior to another.

CEMENT, } among engineers, a
CEMENT, } strong sort of mortar, used to bind bricks or stones together for some kind of moulding; or in cementing a block of bricks for the carving of capitals, scrolls, or the like. There are two sorts, i. e. hot *cement*, which is the most common, made of resin, bees-wax, brick-dust, and chalk, boiled together. The bricks to be cemented with this mixture, must be made hot in the fire and rubbed to and fro

after the *cement* is spread, in the same manner as joiners do when they glue two boards together. Cold *cement*, made of Cheshire cheese, milk, quick lime, and whites of eggs. This *cement* is less used than the former, and is accounted a secret known but to very few bricklayers.

CÆSTUS, in military antiquity, was a large gauntlet, composed of raw hides, used by pugilists at the public games.

CAFFTAN, the name of a vest worn among the Turks.

CAGE de la Bascule, Fr. a space into which one part of the draw-bridge falls, whilst the other rises and conceals the gate.

CAHUTE, Fr. a small hut or cabin which soldiers make to defend them against the inclemency of the weather.

CAIC, CAIQUE, Fr. a galley boat.

CAIMACAN, in military history, an officer among the Turks, nearly answering to our lieutenant.

CAISSE, Fr. a sort of wooden box in which the necessary charge for the explosion of a mine is deposited.

CAISSE, Fr. the military chest, containing the necessary funds for the payment of a troop or company, regiment or army.

CAISSE, also signifies a drum.

CAISSE, Fr. *Battre la caisse* is used in the French service to express the beating of a drum instead of *battre le Tambour*.

CAISSIER, Fr. a treasurer. Any person entrusted with regimental monies. A paymaster.

CAISSON, in military affairs, is a wooden frame or chest, made square, the side planks about 2 inches thick: it may be made to contain from 4 to 20 loaded shells, according to the execution they are to do, or as the ground is firmer or looser. The sides must be high enough, that when the cover is nailed on, the fuzes may not be damaged. *Caissons* are buried under ground at the depth of 5 or 6 feet, under some work the enemy intends to possess himself of; and when he becomes master of it, fire is put to the train conveyed through a pipe, which inflames the shells, and blows up the assailants. Sometimes a quantity of loose powder is put into the chest, on which the shells are placed, sufficient to put them in motion, and raise them above ground: at the same time that the blast of powder sets fire to the

fuze in the shells, which must be calculated to burn from 1 to 2½ seconds. When no powder is put under the shells, a small quantity of mealed powder must be strewed over them, having a communication with the saucisson, in order to convey the fire to the fuzes.

CAISSON, as in some old military books, is a covered wagon, to carry bread or ammunition.

CAISSON, Fr. is variously used in the French service.

CAISSON de bombes, Fr. a tub which is filled with loaded shells and buried even with the ground. It is inclined a little on one side, and by means of a quantity of powder which is scattered on the top and connected with the bottom by a saucisson, an explosion may be effected so as to throw the shells into the open air towards any given point. *Caissons* which are buried in the glacis produce great effect.

CAISSON des vivres, Fr. a large chest whose lid rises in the center somewhat like the capital of a pillar, in order that the rain may run off. The following dimensions might contain eight hundred rations at least.

The caisson or chest must be 8 French feet 4 inches long at least, 3 feet 4 inches high from the bottom to the extreme point of the lid, or chapter, 2 feet 6 inches from its square sides to the bottom, 2 feet 5 inches broad at the bottom, outside; 2 feet 9 inches broad at top, and the cover or lid must be 5 feet 4 inches long. Poplar trees afford the best wood for the construction of caissons, because that species has a close grain, and is best calculated to keep out rain.

CALATRAVA, a Spanish military order, so called from a fort of that name.

The knights of Calatrava bear a cross; gules, fleur-de-lisse with green, &c.

CALCULATION, in military affairs, is the art of computing the amplitudes of shells, time of flight, projectile curve, velocity of shots, charges of mines, &c. together with the necessary tables for practice.

Military CALCULATION, (*Calcul Militaire*, Fr.) A consideration of things and events in a military manner. To calculate all the geographical bearings, political relations, and effective forces for or against a country, &c.

CALIBER, in gunnery, signifies the same as the bore or opening; and the diameter of the bore is called the diameter of its caliber. This expression regards all pieces of artillery.

CALIBER-Compasses, } the name of a

CALLIPER-Compasses, } particular instrument used by gunners, for measuring the diameters of shot, shells, &c. as also the cylinder of cannon, mortars, and howitzers. They resemble other compasses, except in their legs, which are arched in order that the points may touch the extremities of the arch. To find the true diameter of a circle, they have a quadrant fastened to one leg, and passing through the other, marked with inches and parts, to express the diameter required: the length of each ruler or plate is usually between the limits of 6 inches and a foot. On these rulers are a variety of scales, tables, proportions, &c. such as are esteemed useful to be known by gunners. The following articles are on the completest gunners-callipers, viz. 1. The measure of convex diameters in inches. 2. Of concave ditto. 3. The weight of iron shot from given diameters. 4. The weight of iron shot from given gun bores. 5. The degrees of a semicircle. 6. The proportion of troy and avoirdupois weight. 7. The proportion of English and French feet and pounds. 8. Factors used in circular and spherical figures. 9. Tables of the specific gravity and weight of bodies. 10. Tables of the quantity of powder necessary for proof and service of brass and iron guns. 11. Rules for computing the number of shot or shells, in a finished pile. 12. Rule concerning the fall of heavy bodies. 13. Rules for raising water. 14. Rules for firing artillery and mortars. 15. A line of inches. 16. Logarithmic scales of numbers, sines, versed sines and tangents. 17. A sectoral line of equal parts, or the line of lines. 18. A sectoral line of plans, and superficies. 19. A sectoral line of solids.

CALIBRE, *Fr.* See **CALIBER**.

CALIBRE, *Fr.* signifies, in a figurative sense, cast, weight or character; as *un homme de ce calibre*, a man of this cast or weight.

CALIBRER, *Fr.* to take the measurement of the caliber of a gun. A particular instrument has been invented for this purpose. It resembles a compass

with curved branches, which serve to grasp and measure a ball.

CALIVER, an old term for an arquebuse or musket.

CALOTE, *Fr.* a species of skull-cap which officers and soldiers wear under their hats in the French cavalry, and which is proof against a sabre or sword. Calotes are usually made of iron, wick, or dressed leather, and every officer chooses the sort he likes best. Those delivered out to the troops are made of iron.

De-CALQUER, *Fr.* To take off a counterpart of any drawing or design, by friction or impression.

CALQUING, } (*Calquer*, *Fr.*) the art

CALKING, } of tracing any kind of a military drawing, &c. upon some plate, paper, &c. It is performed by covering the backside of the drawing with a black or red colour, and fixing the side so covered upon a piece of paper, waxed plate, &c. This done, every line in the drawing is to be traced over with a point, by which means all the outlines will be transferred to the paper or plate, &c.

CALTROPS, in military affairs, are pieces of iron having 4 points, all disposed in a triangular form; so that 3 of them always rest upon the ground, and the 4th stands upwards in a perpendicular direction. Each point is 3 or 4 inches long. They are scattered over the ground and passages where the enemy is expected to march, especially the cavalry, in order to embarrass their progress.

CAMARADE, *Fr.* See **COMRADE**.

CAMBRE *ou Cambrure*, *Fr.* The bending of a piece of timber, or the curve of an arch.

CAMION, *Fr.* a species of cart or dray with three wheels which is drawn by two men, and serves to convey cannon-balls, &c. These carts are very useful in fortified towns.

It is also called *Petit Tombreau*, small tumbrel.

CAMISADE *or CAMISADO*, *Fr.* in military transactions, implies an attack by surprise, either during the night, or at break of day, when the enemy is supposed to be asleep, or off his guard.

CAMOUFLET, *Fr.* in war, a kind of stinking combustibles blown out of paper cases, into the miners faces, when they are at work in the galleries of the countermines.

CAMOUFLET also signifies the sudden explosion of a pistol, &c. which takes place when miners encounter one another; hence *donner le Camouflet*, to take another by surprise, or fire at him unexpectedly.

CAMP, *Fr.* in military affairs, is the whole extent of ground, in general, occupied by an army pitching its tents when in the field, and upon which all its baggage and apparatus are lodged. It is marked out by the quarter-master-general, who allots to every regiment its ground. The extent of the front of a regiment of infantry is 200 yards, including the two battalion guns, and depth 320, when the regiment contains 9 companies, each of 100 private men, and the companies tents in two rows; but when the companies tents stand in one row, and about 70 private men to each row, the front is then but 155 yards. A squadron of horse has 120 yards in front, and 100 for an interval between each regiment.

The nature of the ground must also be consulted, both for defence against the enemy, and for supplies to the army. It should have a communication with that army's garrisons, and have plenty of water, forage, fuel, and either rivers, marshes, hills, or woods to cover it. An army always encamps fronting the enemy, and generally in two parallel lines, besides a corps de reserve, about 500 yards distant from each other; the horse and dragoons on the wings, and the foot in the centre. Where and how the train of artillery is encamped, see *Park of artillery, and Encampment of a regiment of artillery*, under the word **ARTILLERY**.

Each regiment posts a subaltern's guard at 80 yards from the colours to the officer's tent, called the *quarter-guard*, besides a corporal's guard in the rear: and each regiment of horse or dragoons, a small guard on foot, called the *standard-guard*, at the same distance. The grand guard of the army consists of horse, and is posted about a mile distant towards the enemy.

In a siege, the *camp* is placed all along the line of circumvallation, or rather in the rear of the approaches, out of cannon-shot; the army faces the circumvallation, if there be any.

There is one thing very essential in the establishing a *camp*, and which should be particularly attended to, if the enemy is

near, which is, that there should not only be a commodious spot of ground at the head of the camp, where the army, in case of surprise, may in a moment be under arms, and in condition to repulse the enemy; but also a convenient field of battle at a small distance, and of a sufficient extent for them to form advantageously, and to move with facility.

The arrangement of the tents in *camp*, is nearly the same all over Europe, which is to dispose them in such a manner, that the troops may form with safety and expedition.

To answer this end, the troops are encamped in the same order as that in which they are to engage, which is by battalions and squadrons; hence, the post of each battalion and squadron in the line of battle, must necessarily be at the head of its own encampment. Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, was the first who formed encampments according to the order of battle.

By this disposition, the extent of the *camp* from right to left, of each battalion and squadron, will be equal to the front of each in line of battle; and consequently, the extent from right to left of the whole *camp*, should be equal to the front of the whole army when drawn up in line of battle, with the same intervals between the several encampments of the battalions and squadrons, as are in the line.

There is no fixed rule for the intervals: some will have no intervals, some small ones, and others are for intervals equal to the front of the battalion or squadron. The most general method is, an interval of 60 feet between each battalion, and of 36 feet between each squadron.

Hence it follows, 1st, That the front line of the *camp* must be in a direction to face the enemy; 2dly, That at the head of the encampment of each battalion and squadron, there must be a clear space of ground, on which they may form in line of battle; and 3dly, That when the space taken up by the army is embarrassed with woods, ditches, and other obstructions, a communication must be opened for the troops to move with ease to the assistance of each other.

The *camps* of the Greeks and Romans were either round, square, or oval, or rather of an oblong square figure, with

the sharp corners taken off; and to secure them against surprises, it was the prevailing custom to surround them with intrenchments. The *camps* of the Anglo-Saxons and Danes were generally round, as likewise those of the Anglo-Normans. The *camps* of the ancient Britons were of an oval form, composed of stakes, earth, and stones, rudely heaped together: but the practice of the present times is quite different; for the security of our *camps*, whose form is a rectangle, consists in being able to draw out the troops with ease and expedition at the head of their respective encampments.

CAMP of a battalion of infantry, is the ground on which infantry pitch their tents, &c.

The principal object in the arrangement of a *camp*, is, that both officers and men may repair with facility and expedition to the head of the line; for which reason the tents are placed in rows perpendicular to the front of the camp, with spaces between them, called streets. The general method is, to form as many rows of tents as there are companies in the battalion; those for the private men in the front, and those for the officers in the rear.

The several companies of a battalion are posted in camp, in the same manner as in the line of battle; that is, the company of grenadiers on the right, and that of light infantry on the left; the colonel's company on the left of the grenadiers, the lieutenant-colonel's on the right of the light infantry, the major's on the left of the colonel's, the eldest captain's on the right of the lieutenant-colonel's; and so on from right to left, till the two youngest companies come into the centre.

The battalion companies are posted two by two; that is, the tents of every two of these companies are ranged close together, to obtain (though they be fewer in number) larger and more commodious streets: the entrances of all the companies tents face the streets, except the first tent of each row belonging to the serjeants, which faces the bells of arms and front of the camp.

The number of tents in each perpendicular row is regulated by the strength of the companies, and the number of men allowed to each tent, which was formerly 5 men: thence it follows, that a company of 60 men will require 12

tents, a company of 75 men 15 tents, and a company of 100 men 20 tents; but as it always happens, that some are on duty, fewer tents may serve in time of necessity. Round tents have lately been adopted, which contain a greater number of men.

When the battalion is in the first line of encampment, the privies are opened in the front, and at least 150 feet beyond the quarter-guard; and when in the second line, they are opened in the rear of that line.

To distinguish the regiments, camp colours are fixed at the flanks, and at the quarter and rear guards.

The colours and drums of each battalion are placed at the head of its own grand street, in a line with the bells of arms of the several companies. The officers espontoons were formerly placed at the colours, with the broad part of their spears to the front. The serjeants halberts are placed between, and on each side of the bells of arms, with their hatchets turned from the colours.

When two field-pieces are allowed to each battalion, they are posted to the right of it. Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, was the first who ordered two field-pieces to each battalion, which are generally light 6-pounders.

Distribution of the front and depth of the CAMP for a battalion of infantry.

The present mode of encampments differs from what was formerly adopted. The front of the *camp* for a battalion of 10 companies of 60 men each, is at present 400 feet, and during the late wars only 360 feet; the depth at present 759 feet, and during the late war 960. The front of the *camp* of a battalion of 10 companies of 100 men each, is at present 668 feet, and formerly only 592. The breadth of the streets from 45 to 55 feet, excepting the main street, which is sometimes from 60 to 90 feet broad.

Of the CAMP of a battalion by a new method. This is, by placing the tents in 3 rows parallel to the principal front of the *camp*; which is suitable to the 3 ranks in which the battalion is drawn up: the tents of the first row, which front the *camp*, are for the men of the front rank: the tents of the second row front the rear, and are for the men of the second rank; and the tents of the third row, which front the center row, are for the men of the rear rank.

CAMP of Cavalry. The tents for the cavalry, as well as for the infantry, are placed in rows perpendicular to the principal front of the *camp*; and their number is conformable to the number of troops. The horses of each troop are placed in a line parallel to the tents, with their heads towards them.

The number of tents in each row, is regulated by the strength of the troops, and the number of troopers allotted to each tent is 5: it follows, that a troop of 30 men will require 6 tents, a troop of 60 men 12 tents, and a troop of 100 men 20 tents. The tents for the cavalry are of the same form as those of the infantry, but more spacious, the better to contain the fire-arms, accoutrements, saddles, bridles, boots, &c. See **TENTS**.

Distribution of the front and depth of a CAMP of cavalry. Supposing the regiment to consist of 2 squadrons, of 3 troops each, and of 50 men in each troop, the extent of the front will be 450 feet, if drawn up in 2 ranks; but if drawn up in 3 ranks; the front will be only 300 feet, the depth 220, and the breadth of the back streets 30 feet, and the other streets 46 feet each. In the last war 600 feet were allowed each regiment of cavalry in front, 774 feet for the depth, and the breadth of the streets as above.

The standard-guard tents are pitched in the centre, in a line with the quarter-master's. The camp colours of the cavalry are also of the same colour as the facings of the regiments with the rank of the regiment in the centre: those of the horse are square, like those of the foot; and those of the dragoons are swallow-tailed. The dung of each troop is laid up behind the horses.

CAMP duty consists in guards, both ordinary and extraordinary: the ordinary guards are relieved regularly at a certain hour every day (generally about 9 or 10 o'clock in the morning); the extraordinary guards are all kinds of detachments commanded on particular occasions for the further security of the *camp*, for covering the foragers, for convoys, escorts, or expeditions.

The ordinary guards are distinguished into grand guards, standard, and quarter guards; rear guards, picket guards, and guards for the general officers; train of artillery, bread wagons, pay-master general, quarter-master general, majors

of brigade, judge advocate, and provost marshal guards.

The number and strength of the grand guards and out-posts, whether of cavalry or infantry, depend on the situation of the *camp*, nature of the country, and the position of the enemy. The strength of general officers guards is limited.

CAMP maxims, are 1. The principal rule in forming a *camp*, is to give it the same front the troops occupy in order of battle.

2. The method of encamping is by battalions and squadrons, except the royal regiment of artillery, which is encamped on the right and left of the park of artillery. See **ARTILLERY PARK**, and *Encampment of a regiment of artillery*.

3. Each man is allowed 2 feet in the ranks of the battalion, and 3 feet in the squadron: thence the front of a battalion of 900 men, formed 3 deep, will be 600 feet; and the front of a squadron of 150 men, formed 2 deep, will be 225 feet.

4. The depth of the *camp* when the army is encamped in 3 lines, is at least 2750 feet; that is, 750 feet for the depth of each line, and 250 feet for the space between each of those lines.

5. The park of artillery should always be placed on a dry rising ground, if any such situation offers; either in the centre of the front line, or in the rear of the second line; with all the train horses encamped in the rear of the park.

6. The bread-wagons should be stationed in the rear of the *camp*, and as near as possible to the centre, that the distribution of bread may be rendered easy.

7. When the commander in chief encamps, it is generally in the centre of the army; and the town or village chosen for his residence is called head-quarters.

8. That general is inexcusable, who, for his own personal accommodation, makes choice of quarters that are not properly secured, or lie at too great a distance to have an easy communication with the *camp*.

9. If the ground permits, the troops should be encamped as near to good water as possible.

10. When there are hussars, they are generally posted near the head quarters, or in the front of the army.

11. The ground taken up by the encampment of an army, should be equally distributed; and, if possible, in a straight line; as the whole will have more grace; for a crooked line, and an inequality of disposition, afford a very displeasing view both of the camp, and of the troops when they are under arms.

12. Cleanliness is essentially necessary to the health of a *camp*, especially when it is to remain for any length of time. To maintain this, the privies should be often filled up, and others opened; at least every 6 days. The offal of cattle, and the carcasses of dead horses, should be buried very deep; and all kinds of corrupt effluvia, that may infect the air and produce epidemical disorders, should be constantly removed.

Choice of CAMPS. 1. At the beginning of a campaign, when the enemy is at too great a distance to occasion any alarm, all situations for *camps* that are healthy are good, provided the troops have room, and are within reach of water, wood, and provisions. More ground should be allowed to the troops in stationary *camps*, than in temporary ones.

2. *Camps* should be situated as near as possible to navigable rivers, to facilitate the conveyance of all manner of supplies; for convenience and safety are the principal objects for *camps*.

3. A *camp* should never be placed too near heights, from whence the enemy may overlook it; nor too near woods, from whence the enemy may surprise it. If there are eminences, not commanded by others, they should be taken into the *camp*; and when that cannot be done, they should be fortified.

4. The choice of a *camp* depends in a great measure on the position of the enemy, on his strength, and on the nature and situation of the country.

5. A skilful general will avail himself of all the advantages for a *camp*, which nature may present, whether in plains, mountains, ravines, hollows, woods, lakes, inclosures, rivers, rivulets, &c.

6. The disposition of the troops in *camp* should depend on the nature and situation of the ground; as there are occasions which require all the infantry to encamp on the right, and the cavalry

on the left; and there are others which require the cavalry to form in the centre, and the infantry on the wings.

7. A *camp* should never be formed on the banks of a river, without the space of at least 2 or 3000 feet, for drawing out the army in order of battle: the enemy cannot then easily alarm the *camp*, by artillery and small arms from the other side.

8. *Camps* should never be situated near rivers that are subject to be overflowed, either by the melting of the snow, or by accidental torrents from the mountains. Marshy grounds should also be avoided, on account of the vapours arising from stagnant waters, which infect the air.

9. On the choice of *camps* and posts, frequently depends the success of a campaign, and even sometimes of a war.

CAMP guards. They are of two sorts: the one serves to maintain good order within the *camp*; and the other, which is stationed without the *camp*, serves to cover and secure it against the enemy. These guards are formed of both infantry and cavalry; and in proportion to the strength of the army, situation of the *camp*, and disposition of the enemy. Sometimes it is required, that these guards should consist of the 8th part of the army; at others, of the 3d part; and when an attack from the enemy is apprehended, even of the half.

Manner of stationing the CAMP guards. It is of the utmost consequence to station the guards in such places, as may enable them to discover easily whatever approaches the *camp*.

2. The guards of the cavalry are generally removed further from the *camp*, than those of the infantry; but never at so great a distance, as to endanger their being cut off: within cannon-shot is a very good distance. They are often stationed in highways, in open places, and on small heights; but, they are always so disposed, as to see and communicate with one another.

3. The vedettes to the out-posts must be double; for should they make a discovery, one may be detached to inform the officer commanding the out-post, and the other remain on duty; they should not be at too great a distance from their detachment; probably, about 50 or 60 paces will be sufficient.

4. The guards of infantry have different objects, and are differently stationed: their duty is, to receive and support the guards of cavalry in cases of need; to protect the troops sent out for wood, forage, or water; in short to prevent any approaches from the small parties of the enemy. Some are stationed in the churches of the neighbouring villages, in castles, houses, and in passages and avenues of woods; others are stationed on the borders of rivulets, and in every place necessary to secure the *camp*. Guards that are stationed in churches, steeples, in woods, or among trees, castles, and houses, should if possible, be seen from the army, or at least from some grand guard in its neighbourhood, that signals may be readily perceived and repeated.

5. The guards of infantry are generally fixed; that is, they have the same post both day and night, except such as are to support and protect the guards of cavalry, and to cover the forage grounds. All out-guards should have intrenching-tools with them.

6. The guards of cavalry have generally a day-post and a night-post; the latter is seldom more than 4 or 500 paces from the *camp*; one third should be mounted, one third bridled, and one third feeding their horses; but when near the enemy, the whole guard should be kept mounted during the night.

7. The security and tranquillity of a *camp* depending upon the vigilance of the guards, the officers who command them cannot be too active in preventing surprises: a neglect in this particular is often of fatal consequence. Though an officer must, at all times, be strictly attentive to every part of the service, yet he should be more particularly watchful in the night than in the day. The night is the time most favourable for surprises; as those who are not on duty, are generally asleep, and cannot immediately afford assistance; but in the day time, the attention of all the troops is turned to the movements of the enemy; they are sooner under arms, sooner in readiness to march, and in much less danger of being thrown into confusion. It ought also to be remembered, that the officer of the quarter-guard and the advanced sentries, should never permit any person in coloured clothes to pass the front line

of the camp, or in any shape enter it, without being minutely questioned as to his situation in life, &c. For this end, he should be conducted to the quarter guard, there to give in writing the necessary information. Those who wish to be better acquainted with the nature and mode of encampments, may read Mr. Lochée's useful *Essay on Camptametation*.

Concerning the healthiness of the different seasons of a campaign, the ingenious Dr. Pringle has the following observations. The first 3 weeks is always sickly; after which the sickness decreases, and the men enjoy a tolerable degree of health throughout the summer, unless they get wet clothes. The most sickly part of the campaign is towards the end of August, whilst the days are still hot, but the nights cold and damp with fogs and dews; then, if not sooner, the dysentery prevails; and though its violence is over by the beginning of October, yet the remitting fever, gaining ground, continues throughout the rest of the campaign, and never entirely ceases, even in winter quarters, till the frost begins. He likewise observes, that the last 14 days of a campaign, if protracted till the beginning of November, are attended with more sickness than the two first months of the encampment. As to winter expeditions, though severe in appearance, he tells us they are attended with little sickness, if the men have strong and good shoes, warm quarters, fuel, and provisions enough.

CAMP-Colour-men. Men who carry the camp-colours. Each regiment has generally 6, and sometimes 1 per company; they always march with the quarter-master, to assist in making the necessary preparations against the arrival of the regiment in a new encampment.

CAMP-Fight. (*Combat en Champ Clos, Fr.*) When an engagement takes place within certain lines of a *camp* or enclosed position, it is called a camp-fight. Camp-fight was also formerly used to signify *combat*.

Flying-CAMP, or army, generally means a strong body of horse and foot, commanded for the most part by a lieutenant-general, which is always in motion, both to cover its own garrisons, and to keep the enemy's army in continual alarm. It is sometimes used to

signify the ground on which such a body of men encamp.

CAMP-*Utensils*, in war time, are hatchets, shovels, mattocks, blankets, camp-kettles, canteens, tents, poles and pins: that is, each company has 10 shovels, and 5 mattocks; each tent 1 hatchet, 2 blankets, 1 camp-kettle, with its linen bag; and each soldier 1 canteen, 1 knapsack, and 1 havre-sack.

CAMP-*diseases*, are chiefly bilious fevers, malignant fevers, fluxes, scurvy, rheumatism, &c.

CAMP is also used by the Siamese and some other nations in the East Indies, to express the quarters where the persons from different countries, who come to trade with them, usually reside.

CAMP d'Assemblée, *Fr.* The first ground which is taken when troops are encamped on the opening of a campaign.

CAMP à cheval, *Fr.* A ground of encampment across which any river runs, &c.

CAMP décousu, *Fr.* A ground of encampment, which is occupied by different regiments, without any attention being paid to a regular line, &c.

CAMP déséparé, *Fr.* A ground of encampment upon which the enemy has been encamped the preceding day, or during the course of the one on which the ground is reconnoitred.

CAMP détendu, *Fr.* A ground of encampment upon which the tents are struck, either for the purpose of engaging the enemy, or marching from him, or of making any particular movement.

CAMP en échelons, *Fr.* A ground of encampment which is taken up in such a manner, that the different regiments lie obliquely in advance one to the other. By means of this disposition the flanks nearest to the enemy are supported by those that are further from him, and are not exposed to have their wing turned.

CAMP fixe, *Fr.* A regular or stationary camp, one that is formed before a besieged place, &c. or under the protection of a fortified town.

CAMP d'instruction, ou de discipline, *Fr.* A ground of encampment which is occupied for the purpose of training troops, &c.

CAMP momentané, ou de passage, *Fr.* A ground of encampment which is

taken for a short interval, or previous to taking quarters, &c.

CAMP de plaisance, *Fr.* A ground of encampment which is taken for the sole purposes of parade.

CAMP retranché, *Fr.* An entrenched camp. See **CAMP**.

CAMP retranché sous une place, *Fr.* A camp which is formed under the walls of a fortified place, and is within the protection of the guns.

CAMP tendu, *Fr.* A ground of encampment, where tents, &c. are regularly pitched.

CAMP volant, *Fr.* A flying camp, one which is formed and broken up from day to day.

Bon CAMP, *Fr.* A ground of encampment upon which troops are stationed, so as to be protected on every side from the attack of an enemy.

Mauvais CAMP, *Fr.* A ground of encampment which is exposed on every side, and where there is a want of water, fuel, &c.

CAMP de Mars, *Fr.* A piece of ground in the vicinity of Paris, where troops are occasionally exercised, and public festivals kept.

CAMPAGNE, *Fr.* Campaign.

Se mettre en CAMPAGNE, *Fr.* To take the field.

Tenir la CAMPAGNE, *Fr.* To keep the field, or remain encamped, at a time when the enemy is obliged to go into quarters, or stay in garrison.

CAMPAIGN, in military affairs, the time every year that an army continues in the field, in war time. We also say, a man has served so many campaigns, i. e. years: the campaign will begin at such a time; this will be a long campaign, &c. The word is also used for an open country before any towns, &c.

CAMPEMENT, *Fr.* An encampment. This word is also used to denote a detachment sent before the army to mark out the ground for a camp.

CAMPER, *Fr.* To encamp.

CAMPER par compagnie, *Fr.* To have the tents of the several companies belonging to a regiment pitched at equal distances.

CAMPER par pelotons, *Fr.* To encamp two companies together, or to have their tents pitched in such a manner that they appear one company.

CAMPER en potence, *Fr.* To encamp one or more bodies of men upon the rear of another camp. This happens

when the ground will not admit of a regular line; and this mode of encamping also affords the means of opposing an enemy, should he attack either in flank or front.

CAMPUS Maii, an anniversary assembly which was observed by our ancestors on May-day, when they mutually pledged themselves to one another for the defence of the country against foreign and domestic foes.

CAMPUS Martius, a public place so called among the Romans from the God Mars.

CANAL de lumière, Fr. The aperture or touch-hole which leads from the pan to the barrel of a fire-arm.

CANARDER, Fr. To pelt, to shoot.

CANNIPERS. See **CALLIPERS**.

CANNON or *pieces of ORDNANCE*, in the military art, imply machines having tubes of brass or iron: They are charged with powder and ball, or sometimes cartridges, grape and tin-shot, &c.

The length is distinguished by three parts; the first re-inforce, the second re-inforce, and the chace: the first re-inforce is 2-7ths, and the second 1-7th and a half of the diameter of the shot. The inside hollow, wherein the powder and shot are lodged, is called the bore, &c.

History of CANNON or pieces of ORDNANCE. They were originally made of iron bars soldered together, and fortified with strong iron hoops; some of which are still to be seen, viz. one in the tower of London, two at Woolwich, and one in the royal arsenal at Lisbon. Others were made of thin sheets of iron rolled up together, and hooped; and on emergencies they were made of leather, with plates of iron or copper. These pieces were made in a rude and imperfect manner, like the first essays of many new inventions. Stone balls were thrown out of these cannon, and a small quantity of powder used on account of their weakness. These pieces have no ornaments, are placed on their carriages by rings, and are of cylindrical form. When or by whom they were made, is uncertain: however we read of *cannon* being used as early as the 13th century, in a sea engagement between the king of Tunis and the Moorish king of Seville. The Venetians used *cannon* at the siege of Claudia Jessa, now called Chioggia, in 1366, which were brought thither by two Germans, with

some powder and leaden balls; as likewise in their wars with the Genoese in 1379. Our glorious king Edward III. made use of *cannon* at the battle of Cressy in 1346. On this occasion the English had 4 pieces of ordnance planted upon a height, which caused such a panic in the French troops, that Edward defeated Philip of Valois, who commanded his army in person, without experiencing much opposition. *Cannon* was employed at the siege of Calais in 1347. Pieces of ordnance were made use of by the Turks at the siege of Constantinople, then in possession of the Christians, in 1394, or in that of 1452, that threw a weight of 1006lb. but they generally burst, either the first, second, or third shot. Louis XII. had one cast at Tours, of the same size, which threw a ball from the Bastille to Charenton. One of those famous *cannon* was taken at the siege of Dieu in 1546, by Don John de Castro, and is in the castle of St. Julião da Barra, 10 miles from Lisbon; its length is 20 feet 7 inches, diameter at the centre 6 feet 3 inches, and discharges a ball of 1000lb. It has neither dolphins, rings, nor button, is of a curious kind of metal, and has a large Indostan inscription upon it, which says it was cast in 1400.

Ancient and present names of CANNON. Formerly they were dignified with uncommon names; for in 1503 Louis XII. had 12 brass cannon cast, of an uncommon size, called after the names of the 12 peers of France. The Spanish and Portuguese called them after their saints. The emperor, Charles V. when he marched before Tunis, founded the 12 Apostles. At Milan there is a 70-pounder, called the Pimontelle; and one at Bois le-duc, called the Devil. A 60-pounder at Dover castle, called Queen Elizabeth's Pocket-pistol. An 80-pounder in the tower of London, (formerly in Edinburgh castle) called Mounts-meg. An 80-pounder in the royal arsenal at Berlin, called the Thunderer. An 80-pounder at Malaga, called the Terrible. Two curious 60-pounders in the arsenal at Bremen, called the Messengers of bad news. And lastly an uncommon 70-pounder in the castle of St. Angelo at Rome, made of the nails that fastened the copper plates which covered the ancient Pantheon, with this inscription upon it: *Ex clavis trabalibus porticus Agrippæ.*

In addition to the above curiosities there are two leather field pieces in the Tower, and one in the armoury at Malta; there is also a very singular old piece of brass ordnance in the island of Rhodes, about 20 feet in length, with a chamber 5 feet long, to contain the charge of powder, which screws on at the breech of the gun. The calibre of the piece is 24 inches, carrying a spherical stone ball, and seems to have been used at a very early period. There is likewise an ancient piece of brass ordnance, supposed to be Turkish, in St. James's Park, brought home from one of the arsenals in Alexandria, when the British troops, under the command of lord Hutchinson, conquered the French in Egypt.

In the beginning of the 15th century these uncommon names were generally abolished, and the following more universal ones took place, viz.

	Pounders	Cwt.
Canon royal, or } carthoun }	= 48	about 90
Bastard cannon, } or $\frac{3}{4}$ carthoun }	= 36	79
$\frac{1}{2}$ carthoun	= 24	60
Whole culverins	= 18	50
Demy culverins	= 9	30
Falcon	= 6	25
Saker {	lowest sort = 5	13
	ordinary = 6	15
	largest size = 8	18
Basilisk	= 48	85
Serpentine	= 4	8
Aspik	= 2	7
Dragon	= 6	12
Syren	= 60	81
Falconet = 3, 2, & 1		15, 10, 5

Moyens, which carried a ball of 10 or 12 ounces, &c.

Rabinet, which carried a ball of 10 ounces.

These curious names of beasts and birds of prey were adopted, on account of their swiftness in motion, or of their cruelty; as the *falconet*, *falcon*, *saker*, and *culverin*, &c. for their swiftness in flying; the *basilisk*, *serpentine*, *aspik*, *dragon*, *syren*, &c. for their cruelty. See the Latin poet Forcastarius.

At present *cannon* or pieces of ordnance take their names from the weight of the ball they discharge: thus a piece that discharges a ball of 24 pounds, is called a 24-pounder; one that carries a ball of 12 pounds, is called a 12-pounder;

and so of the rest, divided into the following sorts, viz.

Ship-guns, consisting in 42, 32, 24, 18, 12, 9, 6, and 3 pounders.

Garrison-guns, in 42, 32, 24, 18, 12, 9, and 6 pounders.

Battering-guns, in 24, 18, and 12 pounders.

Field-pieces, in 18, 12, 9, 6, 3, 2, $1\frac{1}{2}$, 1, and $\frac{1}{2}$ pounders.

The British seldom use any of lower calibre than 6 in the field.

The metal of which brass cannon is made, is in a manner kept a secret by the founders: yet, with all their art and secrecy, they have not hitherto found out a composition that will stand a hot engagement without melting, or at least being rendered useless. Those cast at Woolwich bid fairest towards this amendment. Especially one which has been proved, and was presented to the royal artillery by Major Constable of the Bengal artillery. For its description see Supplement to Regimental Companion, p. 292. The respective quantities which should enter into this composition, is a point not decided; every founder has his own proportions, which are peculiar to himself. The most common proportions of the ingredients are the following, viz. To 240lb. of metal fit for casting, they put 68lb. of copper, 52lb. of brass, and 12lb. of tin. To 4200lb. of metal fit for casting, the Germans put 3687 $\frac{3}{4}$ of copper, 2041 $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of brass, and 307 $\frac{5}{8}$ lb. of tin. Others again use 100lb. of copper, 6lb. of brass, and 9lb. of tin; and lastly, others, 100lb. of copper, 10lb. of brass, and 15lb. of tin. With respect to iron guns, their structure is the same as that of the others, and they generally stand the most severe engagements, being frequently used on ship-board. Several experiments have taught us that the Swedish iron guns are preferable to all others.

CANNON is now generally cast solid, and the cavity bored afterwards by a very curious machine for that purpose, where the gun is placed in a perpendicular position; but of late these machines have been made to bore horizontally, and much truer than those that bore in a vertical form. This new machine was first invented at Strasburg, and greatly improved by Mr. Verbruggen, a Dutchman, who was head founder at the royal foundery at Woolwich,

C A N

where probably the best horizontal-boring machine in Europe has been lately fixed; it both bores the inside, and turns and polishes the outside at once.

Names of the several parts of a CANNON.

The grand divisions exterior, are as follows, viz. *First re-inforce*, is that part of a gun next the breech, which is made stronger to resist the force of powder.

Second re-inforce. This begins where the first ends, and is made something smaller than the first.

The chace, is the whole space from the trunnions to the muzzle.

The muzzle, properly so called, is the part from the muzzle astragal to the end of the piece.

Small divisions exterior.

The cascable, the hindermost part of the breech, from the base-ring to the end of the button.

The cascable-astragal, is the diminishing part between the two breech-mouldings.

The neck of the cascable, is the narrow space between the breech-moulding and the button.

The breech, is the solid piece of metal behind, between the vent and the extremity of the base-ring, and which terminates the hind part of the gun, exclusive of the cascable.

The breech-mouldings, are the eminent parts, as squares or rounds, which serve only for ornaments to the piece, &c.

The base-ring and ogee, are ornamental mouldings: the latter is always in the shape of an S, taken from civil architecture, and used in guns, mortars, and howitzers.

The vent-field, is the part from the vent to the first re-inforce astragal.

The vent astragal and fillets, are the mouldings and fillets at or near the vent.

The charging cylinder, is all the space from the chace-astragal to the muzzle-astragal.

The first re-inforce ring and ogee, are the ornament on the second re-inforce.

The first re-inforce astragal, is the ornament between the first and second re-inforce.

The chace-girdle, is the ornament close to the trunnions.

The trunnions, are two solid cylindrical pieces of metal in every gun, which project the piece, and by which it is supported upon its carriage.

C A N

The dolphins, are two handles, placed on the second re-inforce ring of brass guns, resembling the fish of that name: they serve for mounting and dismounting the guns.

The second re-inforce ring and ogee, are the two ornaments joining the trunnions.

The second re-inforce astragal, is the moulding nearest the trunnions.

The chase-astragal and fillets, the two last-mentioned ornaments jointly.

The muzzle-astragal and fillets, the joint ornaments nearest the muzzle.

The muzzle-mouldings, the ornaments at the very muzzle of the piece.

The swelling of the muzzle, the projected part behind the muzzle-mouldings.

Interior parts.

The mouth, or entrance of the bore, is that part where both powder and ball are put in, or the hollow part which receives the charge.

The vent, in all kinds of fire-arms, is commonly called the touch-hole: it is a small hole pierced at the end, or near it, of the bore or chamber, to prime the piece with powder, or to introduce the tube, in order, when lighted, to set fire to the charge.

The chamber, is the place where the powder is lodged, which forms the charge.

Tools for loading and firing CANNON, are rammers, sponges, ladles, worms, hand spikes, wedges, and screws.

Coins, or wedges, to lay under the breech of the gun, in order to elevate or depress it.

Hand-spikes, serve to move and to lay the gun.

Ladles, serve to load the gun with loose powder.

Rammers, are cylinders of wood, whose diameters and axes are equal to those of the shot: they serve to ram home the wads put upon the powder and shot.

Sponge, is fixed at the opposite end of the rammer, covered with lamb-skin, and serves to clean the gun when fired.

Screws, are used to field-pieces, instead of coins, by which the gun is kept to the same elevation.

Tools necessary for proving CANNON, are, a searcher with a reliever, and a searcher with one point.

Searcher, is an iron, hollow at one end to receive a wooden handle, and on

the other end has from 4 to 8 flat springs of about 8 or 10 inches long, pointed and turned outwards at the ends.

The Reliever, is an iron flat ring, with a wooden handle, at right angles to it. When a gun is to be searched after it has been fired, the searcher is introduced; and turned every way, from end to end, and if there is any hole, the point of one or other of the springs gets into it, and remains till the reliever, passing round the handle of the searcher, and pressing the springs together, relieves it.

When there is any hole or roughness in the gun, the distance from the mouth is marked on the outside with chalk.

The other searcher has also a wooden handle, and a point at the fore end, of about an inch long, at right angles to the length: about this point is put some wax mixed with tallow, which, when introduced into the hole or cavity, is pressed in, when the impression upon the wax gives the depth, and the length is known by the motion of the searcher backwards and forwards: if the fissure be 1-ninth of an inch deep, the gun is rejected. See INSTRUMENTS.

N. B. The strength of gunpowder having been considerably encreased by Colonel Congreve, of the Royal Artillery, the quantity for service has been somewhat reduced; that for proof remaining as heretofore.

CANNON- { *Ball*. See BALLS.
 { *Shot*. See SHOT.

CANNON-Baskets. See GABIONS.

To nail CANNON. See NAIL.

CANNONADE, in artillery, may be defined the application of artillery to the purposes of a land war; or the direction of its efforts against some distant object intended to be seized or destroyed, as the troops in battle, battery, fortress, or out-work.

Cannonading is therefore used from a battery, to take, destroy, burn, or drive the enemy from the defences, &c. and to batter and ruin the works of fortified towns.

To CANNONADE, (*Canonner*, Fr.) To fire against any thing with cannon, or pieces of ordnance.

CANNONEER, (*Canonnier*, Fr.) the person who manages the guns. See GUNNER.

CANON, Fr. See CANNON. Canon also means in French the barrel of any fire-arm great or small.

CANON *chambré*, Fr. A piece that has not been well cast, and could not be used without danger. On account of the defective cavities which exist in the body of the metal, pieces of the kind are liable to burst.

CANON *Secret*, Fr. One, or several pieces of ordnance placed on a battery, unperceived by the enemy. These are used by the besieged for the defence of breaches, and by the besiegers to oppose a *sortie*.

CANON *à la Suédois*, Fr. A piece of ordnance adopted by the French, and so called from the Swedish pieces, of which it is an imitation. It is very convenient in long marches, as being very light. The weight at most 525lb. the ball 4lb. weight.

CANON *double*. See *Reveil matin*.

CANON RAYE, Fr. A rifle gun. See RIFLE.

CANON BIT, that part of the bit which is let into the horse's mouth.

CANONNADE, Fr. See CANNONADE.

CANONNIERE, *ou Embrasure*, Fr. an opening which is made in the parapet of a work for the purpose of pointing cannon against any particular object.

CANONNIERE, Fr. a sort of shed covered over with canvass for the accommodation of soldiers and sutlers.

CANONNER, Fr. to fire against any fortified place or body of armed men with heavy ordnance, &c.

CANTABRES, Fr. Soldiers held in high repute at the time of the Romans: and in fact, the renown of the gallant *Cantabres* was such, that a great number of the Spanish provinces reckoned it a great honor to be comprehended within the limits of ancient Cantabria. In the year 1745, *Lewis XV.* formed a regiment of *Cantabres*, which since were called *Royal Cantabres*.

CANTABRUM. A standard introduced during the reign of the Roman Emperors, and which differed from the *verillum*. This latter was a large standard, distinguished by its particular colour and motto; whereas the *Cantabrum* was only a small flag, with its particular colour also, and used as a signal for the troops to rally.

CANTEEN, a machine made of wood or leather with compartments for several utensils, generally used by officers.

CANTEENS, in military articles, are tin vessels used by the soldiers on

a march, &c. to carry water or other liquor in, each holds about 2 quarts. They are likewise made of wood in a circular shape.

To CANTER, (*Aller au petit-galop*, Fr.) To go a hand-gallop, or three-quarter speed. See HAND.

CANTINE, Fr. CANTEEN, a species of suttlng house which is kept in a fortified place, &c. for the convenience of officers and soldiers. It also means, as with us, a small case with different compartments in which wine, &c. may be kept. Cantine is sometimes used among the French to signify the meat, &c. that is ready drest.

CANTINIER, Fr. The person who keeps a canteen, booth, or suttlng house.

To CANTON, to disperse the troops into winter quarters.

CANTONMENTS are distinct situations, where the different parts of an army lie as near to each other as possible, and in the same manner as they encamp in the field. The chief reasons for cantoning an army are, first, when the campaign begins early; on which occasion, in cantoning your troops, two objects demand attention, viz. the military object, and that of subsistence: the 2d is, when an army has finished a siege early, the troops are allowed to repose till the fields produce forage for their subsistence: the 3d reason is, when the autumn proves rainy, and forage scarce, the troops are cantoned to protect them from the bad weather.

CANTONNEMENT, Fr. Cantonment. Troops are said to be sent into cantonments, when they are detached from their several battalions or companies, and lie quartered in or about the different towns and villages.

CANTONNER, Fr. to send into cantonments.

CANVAS-BAGS. See BAGS, Sand-BAGS, &c.

CAPA-AGA. An old and experienced officer of the Seraglio, who has the charge of instructing and superintending the *Ichonoglans*; which office he fulfils with the utmost severity, in order to accustom them to subordination and discipline, and that they may be the better qualified to command in their turns.

CAPARISON, under this term is included the bridle, saddle, and housing of a military horse.

CAPE *du batardeau*, Fr. a roof sloping on both sides, which covers the upper part of the *batardeau* constructed in the ditch at the salient angle of a bastion. A small turret about six or seven feet high is erected in the centre of the *cape*, to prevent desertion.

CAPELINE, a kind of iron helmet worn by the cavalry, under John, duke of Brittany.

CAPELLETTI, a Venetian militia, composed of *Slavonians*, *Dalmatians*; *Albanians*, *Morlachians*, and formerly reckoned the best troops in the service of the State of Venice. The most important posts, as also the Palace and great Square of *Saint Marc*, at Venice, are committed to their guard.

CAPICULY, otherwise called *Janizaries*. The first corps of the Turkish infantry.

CAPITAINE *en pied*, Fr. an officer who is in actual pay and does duty.

CAPITAINE *reformé*, Fr. a reduced officer.

CAPITAINE *général des vivres*, Fr. the person who has the chief management and superintendence of military stores and provisions.

CAPITAINE *des guides*, Fr. a person appointed to direct the roads by which the army is to march: he must be well versed in topography: is under the direction of the quarter master general, and is obliged to provide guides for all general officers, detachments and convoys.

CAPITAINE *des charrois*, Fr. Captain of the wagon-train.

CAPITAINE *générale des chariots de munitions*, Fr. The person who is entrusted with this office must be a man of great experience, and possessed of sufficient abilities, to issue all necessary orders for the good of the service: he commands the whole of the *ammunition wagons*, and *wagon-train*.

CAPITAINE *des mulets*, Fr. His functions are the same as those of the *Capitaine des charrois*, with this difference, that he sometimes has a hundred, or a hundred and fifty *mules* under his management: this branch of service is of great importance when the war is carried on in a mountainous country, where the progress of the *caissons* is rendered very difficult. For the use which might be made of camels and mules, with regard to portable artillery, see Regimental Companion, page 393, vol. 1. 6th edit.

CAPITAINE des ouvriers commands the carpenters, wheelwrights, and other workmen in the artillery, and among the engineers, he superintends the workmen employed by those corps.

CAPITAINE conducteurs d'artillerie. They are intrusted in the armies and fortified towns with the particular details of the functions of the *Captain General*.

CAPITAINE des portes, Fr. a commissioned officer who resides in a garrison town, and whose sole duty is to receive the keys of the gates from the Governor every morning, and to deliver them to him every night, at appointed hours.

CAPITAL, in fortification, is an imaginary line which divides any work into two equal and similar parts. It signifies also, a line drawn from the angle of a polygon to the point of the bastion, or from the point of the bastion to the middle of the gorge.

CAPITAN, Fr. an unconscionable vaunter, who boasts of incredible acts of bravery, although he be a real coward. A *Capitan* also signifies in harsher language, a *coward*; every military man who has been once found guilty of cowardice, is ruined beyond recovery.

CAPITOUL, Fr. Chief magistrate of Toulouse.

To *CAPITULATE*, to surrender any place or body of troops to the enemy, on certain stipulated conditions.

CAPITULATION, in military affairs, implies the conditions on which the garrison of a place besieged agrees to deliver it up, &c. This is likewise the last action, both in the attack and defence of a fortification, the conditions of which may be of various kinds, according to the different circumstances or situations in which the parties may be placed.

As soon as the capitulation is agreed on, and signed, hostages are generally delivered on both sides, for the exact performance of the articles; part of the place is delivered to the besiegers, and a day appointed for the garrison to evacuate the place. The usual and most honourable conditions are with arms and baggage, drums beating, and colours flying, matches lighted, and some pieces of artillery; wagons, and convoys for the baggage, sick and wounded, &c.

CAPONNIERE, in fortification, is a passage made from one work to another, of 10 or 12 feet wide, and about 5 feet deep, covered on each side by a parapet,

terminating in a glacis. *Caponniers* are sometimes covered with planks and earth. See *FORTIFICATION*.

Demi-CAPONNIERE, Fr. a passage which is made in the bottom of a dry ditch, and which is only defended towards the enemy by a parapet or glacis. Its object is to protect the branch or passage belonging to the ditch which is directly in front.

CAPORAL, Fr. Corporal.

CAPOTE de Faction, Fr. a large great coat with a hood or cowl, which is worn by centinels in bad weather.

CAPS, in gunnery, are made of leather, and used for the same purpose that tarpions were, to prevent rain or rubbish from collecting in the bore of the guns and howitzers. There are also canvas caps for similar purposes used for mortars.

CAP-Squares. See *CARRIAGES*.

CAP-A-PEE, in military antiquity, implies being clothed in armour from head to foot.

CAPSTAN, } in military machines,
CAPSTERN, } signifies a strong massy piece of timber in the form of a truncated cone, having its upper part, called the drum-head, pierced with a number of square holes, for receiving the levers. By turning it round, several actions may be performed that require an extraordinary power.

CAPTAIN is a military officer, who is the commander of a troop of horse or dragoons, or of a company of foot or artillery. The name of captain was the first term made use of to express the chief or head of a company, troop, or body of men. He is both to march and fight at the head of his company. Captains of artillery and engineers ought to be more masters of the attack and defence of fortified places than either a captain of infantry or cavalry; because they must be good mathematicians, and understand the raising of all kinds of batteries, to open the trenches, to conduct the sap, to make mines and fougasses, and to calculate their charges. They ought further to be well acquainted with the power of artillery, the doctrine of the military projectile, and the laws of motion, together with the system of mechanics; and should be good draughtsmen. A captain has in most services the power of appointing his own serjeants and corporals, but cannot by his own authority reduce or break them; neither

can he punish a soldier with death, unless he revolts against him on duty.

The captains of artillery in the Prussian service rank as majors in the army, and have an extraordinary pay, on account of the qualifications which are required in them: and the captains of bombardiers, miners, and artificers, in the Portuguese service, have 3*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* a month more than the captains of artillery in the same regiment.

CAPTAIN General. By the constitution the King is *captain general* of all the forces of Great Britain. This term implies the first rank, power, and authority known in the British army. His Majesty was pleased to delegate this rank and the powers annexed to it, to his Royal Highness the Duke of York, in 1799.

CAPTAIN-Lieutenant, the commanding officer of the colonel's troop or company in every regiment, in case the colonel is absent, or he gives up the command of it to him. He takes rank as full captain, by an order in 1772, and by a late regulation succeeds to the first vacant troop or company; the price of a captain-lieutenancy being now the same as that of a captaincy. This title is still used in all foreign services.

CAPTAIN reformed, one who, upon a reduction of the forces on the termination of war, loses his company, yet keeps his rank and pay, whether on duty or not.

CAPTAIN on half pay, is one who loses his company on the reduction of an army, and retires on half-pay, until seniority puts him into duty and full pay again.

CAPTAIN en second, or second captain, is one whose company has been broke, and who is joined to another, to serve under the captain of it.

CAPTAIN-CAPITAINE, Fr. in the highest acceptation of the term this word signifies a man of great talents, genius and perseverance, who can undertake the management of a whole army and conduct it to victory; few such men exist.

CAPTIVE (Captif, Fr.) A prisoner of war.

CAPTIVI. The name given by the Romans to their prisoners of war, who were generally loaded with chains, and placed near their colours. The captive kings had their heads shaved and were sent to Rome, to enhance the splendour of the triumph.

CAPTURE, Fr. any seizure or capture which is made against the enemy.

CAPTURE de déserteurs, Fr. Under the old government of France a particular order existed by which every intendant de province or commissaire de guerre was authorized to pay one hundred livres, or four pounds odd, to any person or persons who should apprehend and secure a deserter; and three hundred livres, or twelve pounds ten shillings for every man that could be proved to have enticed a soldier from the regular army or militia.

CAQUE de poudre, Fr. a term synonymous to a tun or barrel of powder.

CAR, in military antiquity, a kind of small carriage; figuratively, used by the poets for a chariot: it is mounted on wheels, representing a stately throne, used in triumphs and on other solemn occasions.

CAR-taker to His Majesty; a sinecure which is enjoyed by the entering clerk at the pay-office, value 3*9l.* per annum net.

CAR, (Char, ou chariot à deux roues, Fr.) A carriage with two wheels, fitted up with boxes to contain ammunition, and to carry artillery men that are attached and formed into brigades, for the purpose of accompanying field ordnance. This car is considered an important improvement in artillery equipment, and was first introduced into the service by the Hon. W. W. Pole, when clerk of the ordnance. It is now universally used for all natures of field ordnance, instead of the covered ammunition wagons with low wheels, which are not constructed upon a principle equal to move with the same rapidity as the guns themselves. It must therefore be obvious that a carriage constructed to travel with the ammunition so as to keep pace with the guns, must be an advantage to the service. An alteration is proposed to be made in this carriage, by fitting it up to carry ammunition and artillery men with four wheels instead of two. For many improvements in this branch of ordnance service, see *Essai sur l'organisation de l'arme de l'artillerie, par le Général Lespinasse.*

Wheel CAR. A carriage with two wheels, called a wheel car, has lately been constructed under the sanction and plan of the Hon. W. W. Pole, for the purpose of carrying 3 spare wheels and 4 axles, a proportion of tools and mate-

C A R

rials for a collar maker who rides upon the car. One of these cars is attached to each brigade of field ordnance. An improvement has lately been made in the principle of the wheel car by a spare gun carriage, of the nature of the guns attached to the brigade, being substituted to carry the spare wheels, &c. before mentioned, instead of the wheel carriage which was invented by Mr. Pole, but which had not that advantage.

CARBINE, *Fr.* a carbine.

CARABINIERS, *Fr.* One complete regiment of carabinieri was formed, during the monarchy of France, out of the different corps of cavalry. They were usually distributed among other bodies of troops, and it was their duty to charge the advanced posts of the enemy. See **CARBINEERS**.

CARABINS, *Fr.* These were light armed horsemen, who sometimes acted on foot. They were generally stationed in the outposts, for the purpose of harassing the enemy, defending narrow passes, &c. In action, they usually fought in front of the dragoons, or upon the wings of the first line. Their name is derived from the Arabian word *Karab*, which signifies, generally, any warlike instrument.

CARACOLE, a semi-circular motion or half wheel, chiefly applied to that used either by individuals or squadrons of cavalry, to prevent an enemy from discovering where they intend to make their attack.

CARACOLER *autour d'une troupe ennemie*, *Fr.* to hang upon the flanks of an enemy, in order to take him by surprise, or otherwise perplex him.

CARAVAN (*Caravanne*, *Fr.*) from a Turkish word, which signifies a troop of travellers, pilgrims, or merchants, formed in a body, and who journey across the deserts, under an escort commanded by a chief who is called an *Aga*. There are guides attached to the *caravans*, who direct them to encamp near those places where water can be procured. With regard to other provisions, the travellers take care to provide a large quantity, which they share with the Arabs, in case they should appear in great numbers; but if the escort are confident of their superiority, they will engage and sometimes give a severe drubbing to those intruders. The appellation of *caravanne* is also given to the first voyages or

C A R

cruizes which the knights of Malta are obliged to undertake before they become graduates, or can be promoted to the commanderies of the order.

CARBINE, a fire-arm somewhat smaller than the firelock of the infantry, and used by the cavalry. It carries a ball 20 in the pound: its barrel is 3 feet long, and the whole length, including the stock, 4 feet.

CARBINEERS, or *Carabineers*. Horsemen armed with carbines, who occasionally acted as infantry. All regiments of light-armed horse were formerly called carbineers; but since the establishing of hussars and chasseurs, they have lost that denomination; and now all the foreign heavy cavalry are called carbineers.

CARCAMOUSE, *Mouton, Marmouton*, *Fr.* the battering ram which was used by the ancients.

CARCAN, *Fr.* an iron collar.

CARCASS, a composition of combustibles. Carcasses are of two sorts, oblong and round: the uncertain flight of the first sort has almost rendered them useless. They are prepared in the following manner: boil 12 or 15lb. of pitch in a glazed earthen pot; mix with that 3lb. of tallow, 30lb. of powder, 6lb. of salt-petre, and as many stopins as can be put in. Before the composition is cold, the carcass must be filled; to do which, smear your hands with oil or tallow, and fill the carcass 1 third full with the above composition; then put in loaded pieces of gun or pistol barrels, loaded grenades, and fill the intervals with composition; cover the whole over with coarse cloth, well sewed together, keeping it in a round form. Then put it into the carcass, having a hollow top and bottom, with bars running between them to hold them together, and composed of 4 slips of iron joined at top, and fixed at the bottom, at equal distances, to a piece of iron which, together with the hoops, when filled, form a complete globular body. When quite finished and cold, the carcass must be steeped in melted pitch, and then instantly immersed in cold water. Lastly, bore 3 or 4 holes at top, and fill the same with fuze composition, covering the holes with pitch until used. Carcasses are thrown out of mortars, and weigh from 50 to 230lb. according to the size of the mortars out of which they are to be thrown. There are other carcasses for the sea-service,

C A R

which differ from a shell only in the composition, and in the 4 holes from which it burns when fired.

Oblong CARCASSES are obsolete in the British service, and the round carcasses are applicable for howitzers as well as mortars. The 13 inch round carcass weighs about 212lb. 10 inch 96lb. 8 inch 48lb. and $5\frac{1}{2}$ inch 16lb. Carcasses are seldom or ever fired from guns and carronades in the land service, or in the sea service excepting in bomb vessels, and then only from mortars.

CARCASSES were first used by the bishop of Munster, at the siege of Groll in 1672, where the Duke of Luxemburg commanded.

CARIPI, a kind of cavalry in the Turkish army, which to the number of 1000 are not slaves, nor bred up in the seraglio, like the rest, but are generally Moors, or renegado Christians, who have obtained the rank of horse-guards to the grand Signior.

CARMAGNOLE, *Fr.* a name given to the French soldiers who first engaged in the cause of republicanism. It comes from a place in Italy, situate in Piedmont near the Po.

CARMINE, a bright scarlet colour which is used in plans of fortification, and serves to describe those lines that have mason work.

CARNAGE, (*Carnage*, *Fr.*) the slaughter which takes place in consequence of a desperate action between two bodies of armed men.

CAROUSAL, (*Carrousel*, *Fr.*) in military history signifies a magnificent entertainment, exhibited by princes or other great personages, on some public occasion, consisting of cavalcades of gentlemen, richly dressed and equipped, after the manner of the ancient cavaliers, divided into squadrons, meeting in some public place, and performing jousts, tournaments, &c. It also signifies among the French, from whom the term is taken, the place where tournaments, &c. were formerly exhibited. Thus the *Place Carrousel* in Paris, which is contiguous to the Palaces of the Louvre and the Tuilleries, was appropriated to this purpose as late down as the sixteenth century. According to Madame Genlis, this place received its appellation from the feasts and tournaments which were exhibited by order of Louis the XIVth. to please his mistress Madame de la Vallière.

CARQUOIS, *Fr.* a quiver.

C A R

CARREAU, *Fr.* in military sense, the ground. *Coucher sur le carreau*, *Fr.* to lay low; to knock down.

CARREAU, *Fr.* a very ancient sort of arrow. The *carreau* was trimmed with brass instead of being feathered, and was shot from a *balista*; whereas the arrow was trimmed with feathers, and thrown from a bow.

CARREAU, *Fr.* a square piece of stone which is broader upon the superficies of a wall than it is within.

CARREAU de Plancher, *Fr.* clay made into different shapes and sizes, for the pavement of floors, &c. As flat tiles, &c.

CARREFOUR, *Fr.* a cross-way.

CARRELAGE, *Fr.* all works which are made of clay, stone, or marble are distinguished under this term.

CARRELER, *Fr.* to pave or cover over with square tiles.

CARRIAGES, in military affairs are of various kinds, viz.

Ammunition Limber CARRIAGES have been constructed of late with four wheels, fitted up with boxes for the conveyance of ammunition, and to carry artillery men. This alteration, or rather improvement, possesses many advantages over the common ammunition wagon, which is calculated to carry ammunition only.

Garrison CARRIAGES, are those on which all sorts of garrison pieces are mounted. They are made much shorter than field carriages. Those for land service are carried upon iron trucks, and those for sea service upon wooden ones. Iron trucks however destroy the decks and platforms, which is the only objection against them. Travelling carriages for the natures of 24 and 12 pounders are used upon garrison service, or more particularly in the field, where platforms cannot be provided.

N. B. As the trucks of garrison carriages are generally made of cast-iron, their axle-trees should have copper clouts underneath, to diminish the friction of the iron against the wood.

Travelling-CARRIAGES are such as guns are mounted on for sieges, and for the field; they are much longer, and differently constructed from garrison-carriages; having 4 wheels, 2 for the carriage, and 2 for the limber, which last are only used on marches. Travelling carriages are in many respects very unfit for garrison service, though they are frequently used.

Field-CARRIAGES are both shorter and

lighter than those before mentioned, bearing a proportion to the pieces mounted upon them. They consist of the natures of 24 pounders and 12 pounders, for iron guns, mostly used in the field against fortified places. The proper carriages under the denomination of field carriage are of the natures of 12 pounders medium and light, 9 pounders, 6 pounders heavy and light, 3 pounders heavy and light, 8 inch howitzers and $5\frac{1}{2}$ inch heavy and light with limbers; the whole of which are now upon the principle introduced into the service by Brigadier General Lawson, commanding the 10th battalion, constructed with block trails, and fitted with boxes upon the limbers to carry ammunition; upon which boxes the artillery men are usually seated, in order to accompany the brigades. The quantity of ammunition carried into the field with each nature of carriage is as follows: viz.

12 pounders	{ medium	12 rounds.
	{ light	12 do.
9 pounders		
6 pounders	{ heavy	48 do.
	{ light	48 do.
3 pounders	{ heavy	
	{ light	
8 inch howitzer		none.
$5\frac{1}{2}$ inch	{ heavy	24 do.
howitzers	{ light	24 do.

Besides the proportion of ammunition which is carried in the limber boxes of the field carriages, there are cars or limber carriages, upon a new principle, loaded with ammunition to accompany each piece of ordnance. All the field pieces (except iron 24 pounders and 12 pounders) are elevated by means of a screw fixed in the carriages, between the cheeks, and to the breech of the guns or howitzers. The iron 24 pounder and 12 pounder guns, as also the whole of the guns mounted upon garrison or ship carriages, are elevated by coils of wood, and not by screws.

Gallopers-CARRIAGES serve for $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounders. These carriages are made with shafts, so as to be drawn without a limber. The king of Prussia once mounted light 3 pounders on these carriages, which answered very well. This description of carriage is now obsolete in the British Service.

Mountain-CARRIAGE, a carriage peculiarly constructed for the use of the artillery, in mountainous countries.

Howitz-CARRIAGES are made on the

same principle as field carriages, which see.

Tumbrel-CARRIAGE. See TUMBREL.

Block CARRIAGE, a carriage which is made from a solid piece of timber, hollowed out so as to receive the gun or howitzer into the cap-squares; the lower part of the cap-square is let into the solid wood, and the gun or howitzer is either elevated or depressed by a screw, as in other carriages. The limber for this carriage carries two large chests for ammunition, and takes four men. The pintle of the limber is so constructed as to receive the gudgeon of the carriage; by which means a greater relief is afforded when the carriage passes over rough ground.

Block-Carriages are also used by the horse artillery as curricles. They are particularly useful on service. The original inventor of them, is General Congreve, R. A. to whom the board of ordnance is not a little indebted for many improvements, and of whose services the most unquestionable records are preserved.

Devil-CARRIAGES are carriages upon a very strong construction with 4 wheels; the 2 hind wheels being very high, and the 2 fore, or limber wheels, being much smaller. These carriages are used for transporting heavy guns, which cannot be conveyed upon their own carriages. The garrison carriage of the gun, so carried, is placed upon the carriage in a very compact manner for travelling.

Platform-CARRIAGES are constructed with 4 wheels, having a platform fitted up to carry one heavy gun or mortar, with its carriage or bed, and is of a similar use with the devil carriage.

Truck-CARRIAGES are to carry timber and other heavy burthens from one place to another, at no great distance: they serve also to convey guns or mortars upon a battery, whither their own carriages cannot go, and are drawn by men as well as horses.

Ponton-CARRIAGES. Carriages of this kind are solely for transporting the pontoons; they had formerly but two wheels, but are generally now made with four. The making use of two-wheel carriages for travelling a great way, is contrary to sense and reason; because the whole weight lying upon the two wheels, must make them sink deeper into the ground, than those of a four-wheel carriage.

Spare-Gun CARRIAGES have lately been introduced into the field artillery service, and independent of being spare gun carriages, are fitted up to carry spare wheels, with a proportion of tools and materials for a collar-maker and wheeler, who ride upon the carriage. One of these carriages is attached to each brigade of field ordnance.

CARRIER, a kind of pigeon, so called from its having been used in armies, to carry orders from one division of an army to another, or intelligence to some officer commanding a post or army at a distance.

CARRIERE, *Fr.* A large spot intended for tournaments, races, and other exercises.

Prendre CARRIERE, *Fr.* To commence the full speed at which cavalry charge.

Mr. de Folard says, that the cavalry is to start (*prendre carrière*) from sixty paces distance to charge the enemy.

Se donner CARRIERE, *Fr.* to take one's swing.

CARRONADE, a very short piece of iron ordnance, originally made at Carron, a river in Scotland, from whence the Carron company, or foundery, derives its name.

It is different from ordnance in general, having no trunnions, and being elevated upon a joint and bolt. The length of the calibre seldom exceeds three feet; on which account a thin projection of metal is cast upon the muzzle, to carry the explosion of the charge more clear of the sides and rigging of ships. All carronades have chambers, and much less windage than guns, by which means they make a considerable range, and a recoil that is almost ungovernable.

To **CARRY**. In a military sense to prosecute, to continue, as *to carry on the war*.

To **CARRY** on the trenches. See TRENCHES.

CART, *Charriot*, *Fr.* in a military sense, is a vehicle mounted on two wheels, and drawn by one or more horses; of which there are several sorts, viz.

Ball Cartridge CARTS, constructed to draw with two horses abreast. They are common sized carts with sides, which let down occasionally, and have wooden tops, covered with canvas, for the security of the ammunition. These carts are principally intended to carry ammunition for the troops.—Each cart

will contain 11,000 ball cartridges, and 1000 flints in eleven half barrels.

Forge-CARTS or **Forge-WAGONS**, are travelling machines fitted up for the purpose of assisting the artillery in the field, and in repairing or replacing any iron work, when no other means can be obtained. Each cart, or wagon has four wheels—the hind part of the carriage has a body in which a pair of small bellows are fixed. In the front of the body are a fire place, and a trough for carrying coals and water. There is also a box at the hind part of the cart for carrying the smith's tools. The two front wheels are merely a limber for the support of the body of the cart, which limber is generally taken off, and the body supported by a prop, when the cart is in actual use.

Powder-CARTS, for carrying powder with the army; they are divided into 4 parts, by boards of an inch thick, which enter about an inch into the shafts. Each of these carts can only stow 4 barrels of powder. The roof is covered with an oil-cloth, to prevent dampness from coming to the powder. These carts are not at present used in the British service.

Sling-CARTS, used to carry mortars or heavy guns from one place to another at a small distance, but chiefly to transport guns from the water-side to the proof-place, and from thence back again; as also to convey artillery to the batteries in a fortification, &c. These carts have two strong wheels fitted up with rollers, pall, handspikes, and ropes, for carrying heavy guns, or mortars. It is a very useful carriage, when not required to go any great distance, and is in estimation throughout the artillery service.

Tumbrel-CARTS, are carts with two wheels, and square bodies, with a canvas painted top, for the conveyance of ammunition. These carts are not much used in the field artillery service.

Hand-CARTS, are low small carts with two wheels and iron arms.

Trench-CARTS, are precisely upon the same principle with hand-carts, excepting that they have wooden axles, and are calculated to carry heavier weights. They are found to be useful in carrying mortars and their beds, ammunition, &c.

CARTE, is a thrust with a sword at the inside of the upper part of the body,

with the nails of your sword hand upward. *Low carte* is a thrust at the inside of the lower half of the body; the position of the hand being the same as in the former.

CARTE-blanche, Fr. a full and absolute power which is lodged in the hands of a general of an army, to act according to the best of his judgment, without waiting for superior instructions or orders. It likewise strictly means a blank paper; a paper to be filled up with such conditions as the person to whom it is sent thinks proper.

CARTE détaillée d'un pays, Fr. a correct drawing of a country, so that all its various localities may be seen with a bird's eye view.

CARTEL, in military transactions, an agreement between two states at war for the mutual exchange of prisoners.

CARTEL, Fr. a challenge or rendez-vous given by two persons whose intentions are to fight.

CARTOUCH, in military affairs, is a case of wood about 3 inches thick at bottom, bound about with marline, holding about 400 musquet-balls, besides 8 or 10 iron balls of a pound each, to be fired out of a howitzer, for the defence of a pass, &c. Cartouches with musquet-balls are at present not much used in the British service. See *GRAPE SHOT*.

CARTOUCHE, Fr. a charge; a cartridge.

CARTOUCHE, Fr. In geographical or topographical design, a particular species or mode of sketching out with a crow's quill, and with Indian ink. This sketch is made on the left of one of the lower angles; and if there be two sketches, the least of the two is always on the right.

CARTOUCHE-Jaune, Fr. a discharge given to a soldier in the French service in consequence of his being rendered unworthy to carry arms, after having been degraded and punished. It is printed on yellow paper.

CARTOUCHES, in artillery, are made of leather, to sling over the shoulder of the gunner, who therein carries the ammunition from the magazine or wagon, for the service of the artillery, when at exercise or real service.

CARTOUCHES, ou formules, Fr. military passes which were given to soldiers going on furlough.

CARTOUCHIER, ou Porte-Cartouche, Fr. a cartouch-box.

CARTRIDGE, a case of paper, parchment or flannel, fitted to the bore of the piece, and holding exactly its proper charge. Musket and pistol cartridges are always made of strong paper; between 30 or 40 of which are made from 1 pound of powder, including their priming. The French musquet ball-cartridges are capped with flannel or coarse cotton.

CARTRIDGES for heavy guns are now partly made of cured paper only, and partly of cured paper with flannel bottoms. Those for field ordnance are all made of flannel, and their nature and size suited to the bore, or chamber of pieces for which they are intended.

CARTRIDGES for small arms. The ball cartridges for wall pieces, musquets, carbines and pistols are made of whited brown paper, on formers of wood. One sheet of paper will make 6 for wall pieces, 12 for musquets, sixteen for carbines, and 24 for pistols. The quantity of powder contained in the above cartridges is, for wall pieces, 10 drams, musquet 6, carbine 4, and pistol 3 drams. Blank cartridges for musquets, carbines, and pistols are made of blue paper, to preserve a distinction between ball and blank, and to prevent the possibility of accidents happening from the ball cartridges being mixed with the blank.

CARTRIDGE-Box, a case of wood, which is carried by the soldier, holding 24 musket-ball cartridges in two rows: it is covered with leather, and worn upon a belt, both on duty, and on the day of battle. See *POUCH*.

CASAQUE, Fr. A kind of coat that does not sit so tight as the common coat. This was formerly the regimental dress of the French troops, and as each company wore a *casaque* of a particular colour, it was easily known at once what company the delinquent belonged to. When the *casaque* was abolished, scarfs of different colours were introduced in lieu of it.

CASCADE, Fr. This literally means a fall; a cascade. In mining it signifies the descents or ascents which are made at different times downwards or upwards. Hence *Cheminer par cascades*, to make way by intermediate descents or ascents.

CASCANES, Fr. holes, in the shape of wells, which are made on the terre-

pleine, close to the rampart, from which a gallery is thrown out under ground, for the purpose of avoiding the enemy's mines.

CASCANS, in fortification, are holes in the form of wells, serving as entrances to galleries, or giving vent to the enemy's mines. See FORTIFICATION.

CASEMATE, in fortification, a vault, or arch of mason-work, in that part of the flank of a bastion which is next the curtain, made to defend the ditch, and the face of the opposite bastion. See FORTIFICATION.

CASEMATES *nouvelles*, Fr. arched batteries which are constructed under all the openings of revetements or ramparts. The different forts at Cherbourg are defended by these casemates: the works which have been finished during the present war round Dover Castle, come likewise under the description.

CASERNER *une troupe*, Fr. To put a troop into barracks.

CASERNES, in fortification, are large buildings for the soldiers of the garrison to live in; generally erected between the houses of fortified towns, and the rampart.

CASERNES, in a general acceptation, signify barracks.

CASE-Shot. See SHOT, and LABORATORY.

CASES of wood, are made of wood, the exact size of the different natures of cartridges of powder, for the purpose of carrying the cartridges from the magazine, with safety to the guns, either in batteries or on board of ship. There are also a number of square deal cases used in packing laboratory stores.

CASHIERED. An officer sentenced by a general court-martial, or peremptorily ordered by the King to be dismissed from the service, is said to be cashiered.

CASK, or CASQUE, the ancient helmet or armour for the head. It is also called by the French *heaume*.

CASSI-*Ascher*. The provost marshal in a Turkish army.

CASSINE, in military history, signifies a small house in the country, generally surrounded by a ditch. Cassines are very convenient to post small parties in, where they will be sheltered from any sudden attack, and can even make head till the nearest detachments can come and relieve them.

CASSINE, Fr. Any house which is

surrounded by a ditch. Of this description are the different country seats belonging to foreign noblemen, &c.

CASSIONS. See CAISSONS.

CASSIS, Fr. CASQUE or HELMET.

CASTELLATED, (*entouré*, Fr.) enclosed within a building.

CASTILLE, Fr. A term formerly used to signify the attack of a tower or castle. It also became a species of military amusement, in which the combatants threw snow-balls at one another. In 1546, a difference took place among the sham-fighters at *Roche-Guyon*, and rose to such a pitch, that the Duke D'Enghien lost his life in the struggle. This event put an end to the game of Castille, as did the melancholy fate of Henry the Third of France, to Tournaments.

CASTING, in founding guns, implies the operation of running any sort of metal into a mould prepared for that purpose.

CASTLE, a fortified place, or strong hold to defend a town or city from an enemy. Castles are for the most part no higher in antiquity than the conquest; or rather about the middle of king Stephen's reign. Castles were erected in almost all parts of the kingdom, by the several contending parties; and each owner of a castle was a kind of petty prince, coining his own money, and exercising sovereign jurisdiction over his people. History informs us that 1017 castles were built in this reign.

CASTRAMETATION, is the art of measuring or tracing out the form of a camp on the ground; yet it sometimes has a more extensive signification, by including all the views and designs of a general; the one requires only the knowledge of a mathematician, the other the experience of an old soldier. The ancients were accustomed to fortify their camps by throwing up entrenchments round them. The Turks, and other Asiatic nations, fortify themselves, when in an open country, with their wagons and other carriages. The practice of the Europeans is quite different; for the surety of their camp consists in the facility and convenience of drawing out their troops at the head of their encampment; for which reason, whatever particular order of battle is regarded as the best disposition for fighting, it follows of course, that we should encamp in such a manner as to assemble and parade

C A T

our troops in that order and disposition as soon as possible. It is therefore the order of battle that should regulate the order of encampment; that is to say, the post of each regiment in the line of battle should be at the head of its own encampment; from whence it follows, that the extent of the line of battle from right to left of the camp should be equal to the front of the troops in line of battle, with the same intervals in the camp as in the line. By this means every battalion covers its own tents, and the soldiers can all lodge themselves, or turn out in case of necessity, at a minute's warning.

If the front of the camp is greater than the line, the troops must leave large intervals, or expose their flanks; if less, the troops will not have room to form with the proper intervals.

The front or principal line of the camp is commonly directed to face the enemy. See *CAMP*.

CASUALS. A term used in the general and regimental returns of the British army, signifying men that are dead, (since first enlisted,) that have been discharged, or have deserted. The casualties form a separate column of themselves. The word is not strictly grammatical, since *casual* is an adjective and means *accidental*; arising from chance; depending on chance; not certain. Perhaps the word *casualty*, which is a substantive, might have done better.

CAT o' nine tails, a whip with nine knotted cords, with which the British soldiers and sailors are punished. Sometimes it has only five cords.

CATAFALCO, in military architecture, a scaffold of timber, decorated with sculpture, painting, &c. for supporting the coffin of a deceased hero, during the funeral solemnity.

CATAMARAN. A sort of floating raft, originally used in China, and among the Portuguese as a fishing boat. The Catamarans in India consist of two logs of wood upon which the natives float, and go through the heaviest surf to carry or bring letters on shore. They were lately adopted in the expedition against the flotilla off Boulogne.

CATAPHRACT, the old Roman term for a horseman in complete armour.

CATAPHRACTA, in the ancient military art, a piece of heavy defensive armour, formed of cloth or leather, fortified with iron scales or links, where-

C A V

with sometimes only the breast, sometimes the whole body, and sometimes the horse too was covered.

CATAPHRASTARII. Horsemen in the Roman army.

CATAPULTA, in military antiquity, an engine contrived for throwing of arrows, darts and stones, upon the enemy. Some of these engines were so large and of such force, that they would throw stones of an hundred weight. Josephus takes notice of the surprising effects of these engines, and says, that the stones thrown out of them beat down the battlements, knocked off the angles of the towers, and had force sufficient to level a very deep file of soldiers.

CATATROME. See *CRANE*.

CATEJA. A kind of arrow formerly in use amongst the Teutonians and the Gauls, made of very heavy wood.

CATELLA. A small chain which the Romans used to wear about their necks: a part of the military recompences.

CATERVA, among ancient military writers, a term used in speaking of the Gaulish or Celtiberian armies, denoting a body of 6000 armed men. The word is also used to denote a party of soldiers in disarray; in opposition to *cohort* or *turma*, which signify in good order.

CATTUS, } in ancient military
CATHOUSE, } history, was a kind of covered shed, sometimes fixed on wheels, and similar to the *Vinea* and *Pluteus* of the ancients.

CAVALCADE, in military history, implies a pompous procession of horsemen, equipages, &c. by way of parade, to grace a triumph, public entry, or the like.

CAVALIER, Fr. A horseman.

CAVALIER, in fortification, is a work generally raised within the body of the place, 10 or 12 feet higher than the rest of the works. Their most common situation is within the bastion, and made much in the same form: sometimes they are placed in the gorges, or on the middle of the curtain; they are then made in the form of a horse-shoe. See *FORTIFICATION*. Their use is to command all the adjacent works and country round about it; they are seldom, or never, made but when there is a hill or rising ground, which overlooks some of the works.

Trench-CAVALIER, (*Cavalier de Tranchée, Fr.*) in the attacks, is an elevation

which the besiegers make by means of earth or gabions, within half-way, or two thirds of the glacis, to discover, or to enfilade the covert way.

CAVALOT, *Fr.* An ancient piece of ordnance about 5 French feet in length, carrying about 8 or 900 paces, and generally loaded with a ball of 1 pound weight, and a pound of gunpowder.

CAVALQUET, *Fr.* A particular sound of the trumpet which is used among the French, when troops of horse come near, or pass through a town.

CAVALRY, that body of soldiers which serves and fights on horseback: under this denomination are included.

Horse, that is, regiments or troops of horse. In England there are, the horse-guards, commonly called the *first and second regiments of life guards*; and the *Oxford blues*; formerly there was the *royal regiment of horse grenadier guards*, which is now reduced. In Ireland there are four regiments of horse-guards. The first troop of horse was raised in 1660.

Dragoons, are likewise regiments of horse, but distinguished from the former by being obliged to fight both on foot and on horseback. In England there is the first, or king's regiment of dragoon-guards; the second, or queen's regiment of dragoon-guards; the third, or prince of Wales's regiment of dragoon-guards. Likewise, the first, or royal regiment of dragoons; the second, or royal North British dragoons; the third, or king's own regiment of dragoons; besides the Inniskilling regiment of dragoons, queen's regiment of dragoons, prince of Wales's regiment of dragoons, with 10 more regiments of dragoons. The first regiment of dragoons was raised in 1681.

Light-horse, are regiments of cavalry, mounted on light, swift horses, whose men are of a middling stature, and lightly accoutred. They were first raised in 1757.

Hussars, are properly Hungarian horse. Their uniform is a large furred cap, adorned with a cock's feather; those of the officers, either with an eagle's or a heron's; a very short waistcoat, with a pair of breeches and stockings in one; short light boots, generally of red or yellow leather; with a curious doublet, having five rows of buttons, which hang loosely on the left shoulder. Their arms are a long crooked sabre, light car-

bines, and pistols. Before they begin an attack, they lay themselves so flat on the necks of their horses, that it is hardly possible to discover their force; but being come within pistol-shot of the enemy, they raise themselves with surprising quickness, and fall on with such vivacity, that it is very difficult for the troops to preserve their order. When a retreat is necessary, their horses have so much fire, and are so indefatigable, their equipage so light, and themselves such excellent horsemen, that no other cavalry can pretend to follow them; they leap over ditches, and swim over rivers, with surprising facility. Most of the German powers have troops under this name, and so has France; into which country they were originally introduced under Louis the XIII. and were called Hungarian cavalry. This description of cavalry was accordingly more ancient in the French service, than that of hussars. We have also imitated our neighbours, by converting one or two regiments of light-horse into hussars, wearing furred-caps, and having whiskers or moustaches upon their upper lips.

CAVEATING, in fencing, implies a motion whereby a person in an instant brings his sword, which was presented to one side of his adversary, to the opposite side.

CAVESSON, *Fr.* An iron instrument fixed to the nostrils of a horse, to curb, or render him manageable, through the pain it occasions.

CAVIN, in military affairs, implies a natural hollow, sufficiently capacious to lodge a body of troops, and facilitate their approach to a place. If it be within musket-shot, it is a place of arms ready made, and serves for opening the trenches, free from the enemy's shot.

CAVIN, *Fr.* In fortification, a hollow way which runs round the works of a fortified place, and which answers the purpose of a trench.

CAUTION, an explanation given previous to the word of command, by which the soldiers are called to attention, that they may execute any given movement with unanimity and correctness.

CAZEMATTE, (*Cazamates*,) *Place basse* or *Flanc bas*. See **CASEMATE**.

CASEMATE, } in fortification is a
CAZEMATE, } certain retired place in the flank of a bastion, for the defence

of the ditch, and the face of the opposite bastion. It also implies a well, having several subterraneous branches, which are extended when they suspect the enemy is forming a mine, till they hear the miners at work.

CAZERNES, *Fr.* See CASERNES.

CEINTURE, *Fr.* A wall by which any space is surrounded.

CEINTURE *militaire*, *Fr.* A broad leather belt which was worn round the waist, and was ornamented with gold or silver plates.

CEINTURON, *Fr.* Sword-belt.

CELERES, the life-guards which attended Romulus, in the infancy of Rome, were so called. They were laid aside by Numa Pompilius. Celeres are properly distinguished from other troops, by being lightly armed and acting always on foot. Hence probably the origin of running footmen, who are lightly clothed and always accompany the carriages of German potentates and princes. They carry a large silver headed stick. The Celeres cannot be considered under the same head as Velites.

CEMENT. See CEMENT.

CENDRÉE *de Tournai*, *Fr.* In the neighbourhood of Tournay there is a particular hard stone from which lime of a most excellent quality may be made. After it has been some time in an oven or furnace, it breaks into small particles which drop through the grate, and being mixed with the ashes, it forms what is called *Cendrée de Tournai*; and is sold as soon as it can be collected together.

CENOTAPH. The empty tomb of a hero, or a monument erected to the honor of a person, without the body of the deceased being interred in or near it.

CENTENIER, *Fr.* The chief, or captain of a troop or company which consists of 100 men.

CENTER, } in a general sense, signifies a point equally distant from the extremities of a line, surface, or solid. See FORTIFICATION.

CENTER *of attack*, (*Centre d'attaque*, *Fr.*) when a considerable front is taken before a besieged place, and the lines of attack are carried upon three capitals, the capital in the middle, which usually leads to the half-moon, is stiled the center of attack.

CENTRE *of a battalion*, on parade, is the middle, where an interval is left

for the colours; of an encampment, it is the main street; and on a march, is an interval for the baggage; when it is so placed.

CENTRE *of a bastion*, is a point in the middle of the gorge of the bastion, from whence the capital line commences, and which is generally at the inner polygon of the figure.

CENTRE *of gravity*, in military mechanics, is that point about which the several parts of a body exactly balance each other in any situation.

CENTRE *of a conic section*, is the point where all the diameters meet.

CENTRE *of an ellipsis*, is that point where the transverse and conjugate diameters intersect each other.

CENTRE *of motion*, (*Centre de mouvement*, *Fr.*) is that point which remains at rest while all the other parts of the body move about it.

CENTRE *of percussion*, (*Centre de percussion*, *Fr.*) is that point in which the force of the stroke is the greatest possible. When the moving body revolves round a fixed point, the centre of percussion is the same with the centre of oscillation, and found by the same method; but when the body moves in a parallel direction, the centre of percussion is the same with the centre of gravity.

CENTRE *in geometry*. That point which is exactly in the centre of a regular figure. For instance, the centre of the circle is a point from whence all the straight lines that are equal within themselves are severally drawn. The centre of a regular polygon is a point whose lines being drawn to the angles of the polygon are equal within themselves. The same holds good with respect to the centre of a square, or of a right angle. The regular solids, as the globe or sphere and the poliedra, have also their several centres.

CENTESIMATION, in ancient military history, a mild kind of military punishment, in cases of desertion, mutiny, and the like, when only every 100th man was executed.

CENTINEL, } is a private soldier, CENTRY, } from the guard, posted upon any spot of ground, to stand and watch carefully for the security of the said guard, or of any body of troops, or post, and to prevent any surprise from the enemy. All centinels are to be very vigilant on their posts; they are

C E R

not to sing, smoke, or suffer any noise to be made near them. Neither are they to sit down, lay their arms out of their hands, or sleep; but keep moving about their posts during the two hours they stand, if the weather will allow of it. No centry to move more than 50 paces to the right, and as many to the left of his post, and let the weather be ever so bad, he must not get under any other cover, but that of the centry box. No centry can be allowed to go from his post without leave from his commanding officer; and, to prevent desertion or marauding, the centries and vedettes must be charged to let no soldier pass.

CENTINEL perdu, Fr. a soldier posted near an enemy in some very dangerous post, where he is in perpetual danger of being shot or taken.

CENTRY-box, a sort of wooden box, or hut, to shelter the centinel from the injuries of the weather; but, in fortifications made of masonry, they are made of stone, in a circular form.

CENTURION, a military officer among the ancient Romans, who commanded an hundred men. The term is now obsolete.

CENTURION, Fr. See **CENTENIER**.

CENTURY, in a military sense, means an hundred soldiers, who were employed in working the battering-ram.

CEPS, Fr. Stocks, fetters. It also means a trap.

CEPS de César, Fr. *Cæsar's trap*. A stratagem which was used by Julius Cæsar in one of his campaigns, and was called *Ceps de César*, from the snare into which the enemy was led. Being solicitous to draw their forces towards Alexia, he made an avenue through a forest, which seemed to be the only pass through which his army could possibly move. They gave into the snare, and eagerly pursued Cæsar into the forest. The latter, however, had had the precaution to order a great number of trees on each side to be sawed within three inches of the ground, and round their several trunks there were various pieces of wood and branches, spread in such a manner, that the soldiers could not pass without being tripped up, and the road consequently choked.

CERAMICUS. A place so called in Athens, surrounded with walls, and

C E R

where the tombs and statues of such men as had died in fighting for their country were to be seen. Divers inscriptions in praise of them bore testimony of their exploits.

CERCLE, *Grand-cercle*, Fr. a form observed under the old government of France, by which it was directed, that every evening at a specific hour the serjeants and corporals of a brigade should assemble to receive orders; the former standing in front of the latter. Subsequent to the *grand cercle*, a smaller one was made in each regiment, when general, or regimental orders were again repeated to the serjeants of each corps, and from them communicated to the officers of the several companies.

CERCLE, (*meurtrier*, Fr.) A large flat piece of iron, one inch thick, which is made red hot, and thrown at the assailants.

CERCLES Goudronnés, (*pitched hoops*.) Old matches, or pieces of old cordage, dipped into pitch or tar, and made in the shape of a circle, which are placed on chafing dishes to light the garrison of a besieged town or post.

CERCLES à Feu, Fr. Two, three, or four hoops tied together with wire, and all around which are fixed grenades, loaded pistol-barrels, crackers, pointed pieces of iron, &c. The whole is covered with tow and fire-work: these hoops are then driven across the works of the besiegers: they are likewise used to oppose an assault; in which case they are called *couronnes foudroyantes*.

CERNER, Fr. To surround.

CERNER un ouvrage de fortification, *une troupe*, Fr. To surround any particular part of a fortification, troop, or company.

CERTIFICAT, Fr. See **CERTIFICATE**.

CERTIFICATES, are of various kinds, as applied to officers generally, or to commissaries, commanding officers, or staff. They are testimonials bearing witness to the existence of some requisite qualification, or to the performance of some act required by the regulations of the army, and for which the officer who signs is responsible, whether he certifies for himself, or for any other officer.

Military CERTIFICATES are of various denominations, and consist chiefly of the following kinds, viz.

Certificate from a field officer to the commander in chief, affirming the eligibility of a young man to hold a commission in his Majesty's service. See printed forms at the Military Library, Whitehall.

Certificate of the officer upon honor, that he does not exceed the regulation in the purchase of his commission.

Certificate from a general officer to affirm and prove the losses which officers may sustain in the field.

Certificate from colonels of regiments to the board for admission of proper objects to the hospital at Chelsea.

Certificate from a magistrate to identify the person of a recruit, and to affirm, that he has enlisted himself voluntarily into the service: likewise, that the articles of war have been read to him. For a specific form, see General Regulations, page 113.

Certificate from regimental surgeons, whether men when they join are proper and fit objects to be enlisted; ditto to be discharged.

Certificate of commanding officers for stores, &c.

Certificate, to enable an officer to receive his half-pay.

Certificate of surgeons and assistant surgeons, to prove their having passed a proper examination.

CERVELIER, *Fr.* a kind of helmet to protect the head.

CERVELLE. See *mine sans cervelle*.

CESSATION, or *cessation of arms*, in a military sense, means a truce, or the total abrogation of all military operations for a limited time.

CESTUS, a thick leathern glove, covered with lead, which the ancient pugilists used in the course of their various exercises, and especially when they fought for the prize of pugilism. The Greeks had four different sorts of Cestuses. The first, which was called *imantes*, was made of the hide of an ox, dried but not dressed. The second called *myrmecas* was covered with metal. The third, named *meliques*, was made of thin leathern thongs; and did not cover either the wrist or fingers. The fourth, which was called *spheroe*, is the thick glove which we have mentioned.

CESTROSPONDONUS, a dart, that received its appellation from the sling, from which it was thrown: it was pointed at both ends.

CETRA, a small and very light

shield made of the hide of an elephant, in use amongst the Africans and Spaniards.

CHABLEAU, *Fr.* a middle sized rope which is used to draw the craft up a river.

CHABLIS, *Fr.* wind fallen wood.

CHACE of a gun, generally means the whole length of it. See CANNON.

CHAFFERY, that part of the foundry where the forges are placed for hammering iron into complete bars, and thereby bringing it to perfection.

CHAIN for engineers, *Chaine d'arpenteur*, *Fr.* is a sort of a wire chain divided into links of an equal length, made use of for setting out works on the ground, because cords are apt to shrink and give way.

There are several sorts of chains made use of in mensuration; as Mr. Rathbone's, of two perches in length: others one perch long; some of 1000 feet in length; but that which is most in use amongst engineers is Mr. Gunter's, which is 4 poles long, and contains 100 links, each link being $7\frac{9}{10}$ inches in length.

CHAIN-shot. See SHOT.

CHAINE, ou *enceinte*, d'un fourage, *Fr.* A body of armed men thrown round the place where corn and hay are gathering for the use of an army, to protect the foragers against the attacks of the enemy.

CHAINE de quartiers, *Fr.* a regular chain or communication which is kept up between towns, villages, &c. for the safety of an army.

CHAISE, *Fr.* four pieces of strong timber united and put together for the purpose of supporting any particular weight, as the bottom of a windmill.

CHALAND, *Fr.* a flat bottomed barge of small tonnage, which the French use in order to convey goods and merchandize to Paris by water. Some measure 12 toises in length, and 10 French feet in breadth.

CHALLENGE, a cartel, or invitation to a duel, or other combat; it may with propriety be called a provocation, or summons to fight, when an affront, in derogation of honor, has been offered.

CHALLENGE, is also a term applied to an objection made against any member of a court-martial, on the score of real or presumed partiality. The pri-

soner, however, in this case, must assign his cause of challenge; of the relevancy, or validity of which the members are themselves the judges; so that peremptory challenges, though allowed in civil cases, are not acknowledged in military law. The privilege of challenging belongs equally to the prisoner and the prosecutor.

CHALOUPE, *Fr.* a small vessel which is capable of accompanying ships, or of making short sea voyages.

CHAMADE, in a military sense, means a signal made by the enemy, either by beat of drum, or sound of trumpet, when they have any matter to propose; such as to bury their dead, &c. See **PARLEY**.

CHAMAILLER, *Fr.* to fight at close quarters, or hand to hand, in full armour.

CHAMBER of a cannon, in artillery, that part of the bore of a cannon which receives the powder with which it is charged. See **CANNON**.

CHAMBER of a mortar, the space where the powder lies. Chambers are of several forms and dimensions, such as the conic, spheric, cylindric, parabolic, and concave, or bottled chambers. See **MORTARS**.

CHAMBER of a mine, that place where the charge of powder is lodged, to blow up the works over it. See **MINE**.

CHAMBER of a battery, is a place sunk under ground for holding powder, loaded shells, and fuzes, where they may be out of danger, and preserved from rain or moisture.

CHAMBRE, *Fr.* chamber, signifies among the French a hollow space or chasm which is sometimes discovered in pieces of ordnance after they have been cast. Whenever this happens the piece is condemned.

This term is now used to express the bottom part of the bore of a gun, womb of a mortar, or barrel of a musquet which is *concave*, and either round or oval.

CHAMBRE de port, *Fr.* A French sea term, signifying that part of a harbour which is most retired, as an inward bason, a back-water, and where ships may be repaired and careened, &c. It is also called *darsine*.

CHAMBRE d'écluse, *Fr.* A sort of canal or reservoir of water which remains between the two flood gates of a dam.

CHAMBRÉE, *Fr.* a military phrase among the French, to signify several persons lodged in the same room, barrack, or tent.

CHAMFRAIN, *Fr.* An armour used to protect the horse: it was made either of metal or of boiled leather, and covered the front part of the animal's head, in the shape of a mask. A round, sharp pointed piece of iron was fixed on the centre of it. The *chamfrain* of the Comte de Saint-Pol, (1449) at the siege of *Harfleur*, under *Charles VII.* was valued at 30,000 crowns of the then currency; that of the Count de Foix, at the taking of Bayonne was worth 15,000 gold crowns.

CHAMP CLOS, *Fr.* Camp list, in the first centuries and even long after, was a privileged spot, granted by royal assent, under the authority of the laws of the country, where such individuals who had a difference or an affair of honour to settle, were admitted to private combat. The place allotted for tournaments was also called *champ clos*.

CHAMP de bataille, *Fr.* Field of battle; the ground on which two armies meet.

CHAMP de Mars, *Fr.* the Field of Mars, an open place in the neighbourhood of Paris, where troops were frequently reviewed by the kings of France, and in which the public festivals have been observed since the revolution.

CHAMPION, he who undertook to settle the difference of contending armies, by single combat. A warrior who fights in support of a cause, whether his own or another person's.

It is likewise an honorary title which descends to the male issue of a particular family in England. The champion of England is drunk to at every coronation, and receives a golden cup from his new sovereign.

CHAMPION, *Fr.* Champion. Among the French, this word signifies a brave soldier, or military man.

CHANDELIERS, in military affairs, constitute a kind of moveable parapet, consisting of wooden frames, on which fascines are laid to cover the workmen when at work on the trenches. They are made of various sorts and sizes.

CHANFREIN, *Fr.* Forehead of a horse; shafferoon.

CHANTE-Pleure, *Fr.* An outlet made in the wall of a building which

stands near a running stream, in order to let the water that overflows pass freely in and out of the place.

CHANTIER, *Fr.* A timber-yard. It also signifies the scaffolding in a dock-yard upon which shipwrights work.

CHANTIER, *Fr.* a square piece of wood, which is used for the purpose of raising any thing. It serves to place barrels of gunpowder in a proper manner, and frequently to try pieces of ordnance instead of frames.

CHAPE, the metalline part put on the end of a scabbard, to prevent the point of the sword or bayonet from piercing through it.

CHAPE, *Fr.* a barrel containing another barrel, which holds gunpowder. It likewise means a composition of earth, horse-dung, and wad, that covers the mouth of a cannon, or mortar.

CHAPELET, *Fr.* a piece of flat iron with three tenons or ends of timber, which is fixed to the end of a cannon.

CHAPERON, *Fr.* A cap with a pad, and a pointed tail hanging behind, in use only a few centuries back. These caps were made of different sorts of stuffs, and of two different colours. At the time of the famous league, which ended when *Henry of Navarre* mounted the French throne, the opposite factions were distinguished by the colour of their *chaperons*. The same had taken place at the time of the disturbances between the dukes of Orleans, or Burgundy, and of Armagnac.

CHAPITEAUX, *Fr.* two small boards which are joined together obliquely, and serve to cover the touch-hole of a piece of ordnance.

CHAPLAIN. Previous to the commencement of the late war, each regiment had its chaplain. Regimental chaplains have been reduced since that period, and there remains now on the establishment, a *chaplain general*, who directs the performance of church service throughout the army; and for which duty, a certain allowance is given.

CHARACTER, in a general sense, implies any mark used for representing either ideas, or objects.

Military CHARACTERS } are
Mathematical CHARACTERS, } certain marks invented for avoiding prolixity, and more clearly conveying the

thoughts of the learned in those sciences; the chief of which are as follow: -

+ Is the mark of addition, and when placed between two numbers, shews that the latter is to be added to the former, thus $5+3=8$ is five, add three, make eight.

— is the mark of subtraction, thus: $5-3=2$ is from five, take three, there remain two.

The qualities called negative, are those which have the mark — before them without any preceding number, but such a mode of writing is asserted by Mr. Baron Meseres, in his use of the negative sign, and by Mr. Frend, in his excellent treatise on Algebra, to be neither useful nor proper.

+ in algebra is the sign of the real existence of the quality it stands before, and is called an affirmative, or positive sign. It is also the mark of addition, and signifies, that the numbers, or quantities on each side of it are added together.

— This is the note of negation, negative existence, or non-entity. It is the sign of subtraction, and signifies that the numbers, or quantities which come after it, are to be taken from the numbers, or quantities which stand before it.

N.B. + signifies a *positive* or *affirmative* quantity, or *absolute* number; but — signifies a *fictitious* or *negative* number or quantity. Thus — 8, is 8 times less than nothing. So that any number or quantity with the sign × being added to the same number, or quantity with the sign —, their sum will be equal to nothing. Thus 8 added to — 8 is equal to 0, but — 8 taken from × 8, is equal to 16.

× is the sign of multiplication. It signifies *into*, or *multiplied by*.

÷ is the mark of division, and signifies, that the numbers, or quantities before it are to be divided by the numbers after it.

= are the signs of equality, and signify, that the quantities and numbers on the one side of it are equal to the quantities and numbers on the other.

✓ is the sign of radicality, and shews (according to the index of the power that is set over or after it) the square, cube or other root, that is extracted, or is to be so, out of any quantity.

$\sqrt[3]{}$ is the sign of the cube root, and signifies the extraction of it, as in the square root above.

\div is the sign of continued, or geometrical proportion.

$:$ is the mark of geometrical proportion disjunct, and is usually placed between two pair of equal ratios; as $3:6::4:8$, shews, that 3 is to 6, as 4 to 8. Or $a:b::d:e$, and are thus read, as a is to b , so is d to e , &c.

$>$ or \sqsupset are signs of majority; thus $a > b$ expresses that a is greater than b .

$<$ or \sqsubset are signs of minority; and when we would denote that a is less than b , we write $a < b$, or $a \sqsubset b$, &c.

\pm signifies *more or less such a quantity*, and is often used in extraction of roots, completing of squares, &c.

Artillery-CHARACTERS, most generally used, are as follow:

C. qr. lb. which signify centners, or hundreds of 112 pounds, *qr.* quarters of 28 pounds, *lb.* pounds. Thus a piece of artillery with $14:3:16$, is 14 hundred 3 quarters, and 16 pounds.

Pr. signifies pounder. Thus 24 *pr.* is a 24 pounder.

T. C. qr. lb. signifies tuns, centners, quarters, pounds; and 28 *lb.* is one quarter; 4 *qr.* is one centner, or 112 pounds; and 20 *C.* is one ton.

lb. oz. dr. mean, pounds, ounces, and drams: 16 *dr.* is one ounce, and 16 *oz.* is one pound.

lb. oz. dwts. gr. are pounds, ounces, penny-weights, and grains; of which 24 *gr.* make one penny-weight, 20 *dwt.* make one ounce, and 12 *oz.* one pound of troy-weight.

CHARACTERS in fire-works, are the following.

M Means meal-powder.

Θ Corned powder.

⊕ Saltpetre.

Σ Brimstone.

C Σ Crude Sulphur.

C + Charcoal.

C S Sea-coal.

B R Beech raspings.

S X Steel or iron filings.

B X Brass-dust.

G X Glass-dust.

T X Tanner's dust.

C I Cast-iron.

C A Crude antimony.

⌘ Camphor.

A Y Yellow amber.

L S Lapis calaminaris.

⊖ Gum.

B L Lamp-black.

G I Ising-glass.

W Spirit of wine.

S T Spirit of turpentine.

P O Oil of spike.

CHARACTERS, used in the arithmetic of infinites, are dots over letters, denoting the character of an infinitesimal, or fluxion. Thus the first fluxions of x , y , z , being marked thus, \dot{x} , \dot{y} , \dot{z} ; the second are \ddot{x} , \ddot{y} , \ddot{z} ; and the third $\ddot{\ddot{x}}$, $\ddot{\ddot{y}}$, $\ddot{\ddot{z}}$.

Geographical CHARACTERS, are $^{\circ}$, $'$, $''$, &c. which signify degrees, minute, seconds, thirds. Thus 40° , $35'$, $18''$, $55'''$, is read 40 degrees, 35 minutes, 18 seconds, 55 thirds. It is also used in the elevation of pieces of artillery.

CHARBON, Fr. See *AIGREMORE*.

CHARDONS pour monter à l'assaut, Fr. Cramp-irons used by scaling parties. Previous to the *cramp-iron* being known, the soldiers to prevent their slipping in the attempt of storming a rampart, used to take off one shoe. At present they use the *cramp-iron*, or *chardon de fer*, which is fixed over the shoe by means of a strap with a buckle, or is screwed in the heel. We do not imagine this second method to be so safe as the other, especially when the attempt is extremely hazardous.

CHARDONS, Fr. Iron points in the shape of a dart, which are placed on the top of a gate, or wall, to prevent persons from getting over it.

CHARGE, in gunnery, implies the quantity of powder, shot, ball, shells, grenades, &c. with which a gun, mortar, or howitzer, is loaded.

The usual charge of powder for heavy and medium guns, is one third the weight of the shot for round and for case shot; that for light field guns is only one fourth the weight of the shot. Howitzers, 8-inch, are fired with 3lbs. of powder; $5\frac{1}{2}$ inch, heavy, with 2lbs., and $5\frac{1}{2}$ inch, light, with 1lb. The charge for spherical case shot is the same as for the guns and howitzers. Charges for mortars are determined by the range required. The charge of powder, for sea service, is one fourth the round shot's weight for case, and one third for round shot.

CHARGE is also the attack of cavalry; and *charge bayonet* is a word of command given to infantry, to rush on the enemy whom they are to charge at the point of the bayonet. *To sound a charge*, is the sound of the trumpet as a signal for cavalry to begin the attack.

CHARGE, in military law, is the specification of any crime, or offence for which a non-commissioned officer or soldier is tried before a court-martial. In all charges of this nature, the time and place, when and where the crime or offence was committed, must be set forth with accuracy and precision.

CHARGE, *Fr.* The French technically use this term in two different senses, viz. *charge précipitée*, and *charge à volonté*. *Charge précipitée* is given when the four times are expressly marked, as *chargez vos armes, un, deux, trois, quatre*; and applies chiefly to the drill. *Charge à volonté* is executed in the same manner as the *charge précipitée*, with this difference, that the soldiers do not wait for the specific words.

CHARGE de mine, *Fr.* the disposition of a certain quantity of powder, which is used for the explosion of a mine.

CHARGED cylinder, in gunnery, implies that part of the chase of a gun, which contains the powder and ball.

CHARGER bayonette, *Fr.* to charge bayonet.

CHARGER, (*Cheval de guerre*, *Fr.*) any horse belonging to an officer on which he rides in action or parade, &c.

CHARGERS (*Chargeoirs*, *Fr.*) are either bandoleers, or little flasks that contain powder for loading or priming.

RETOURNER à la charge, *Fr.* To return to the charge in regular order.

CHARGER, *Fr.* To load a piece of ordnance, or a fire-arm.

CHARGER une armée, ou une troupe ennemie, *Fr.* To get into close action with an enemy, so that wounds may be mutually given and received.

CHARGER avec l'arme blanche, *Fr.* To charge with fixed bayonet, or sword in hand.

CHARGER en Colonne, *Fr.* To advance to the charge in column.

CHARGER en flanc, *Fr.* To advance against either of the flanks of an enemy.

CHARGER une mine, *Fr.* To place the quantity of gunpowder necessary for the explosion of a mine.

CHARGER en queue une troupe, ou une armée, *Fr.* To take a troop, or an army

in the rear, and to charge it sword in hand, or with fixed bayonets.

CHARGES militaires, *Fr.* Military commissions and appointments.

CHARIAGE, *Fr.* Land-Carriage. The French also say *Charroi*.

CHARIER du canon, *Fr.* To convey ordnance. It is likewise used to express the carriage of ammunition and military stores.

CHÂRIOT, a car, in which men of arms were anciently placed. These were armed with scythes, hooks, &c. The person who drove the chariot was called the *charioteer*.

CHARIOT, *Fr.* Wagon.

CHARIOT couvert, *Fr.* a covered wagon.

CHARIOT à porter corps, *Fr.* a wagon upon four wheels, which is used for the carriage of a piece of ordnance that is not mounted.

CHARIOT à ridelles, *Fr.* A four-wheeled wagon with railing round its sides. It is used in the conveyance of cannon balls, shells and ammunition.

CHARIOTS de Guerre, *Fr.* Armed chariots.

CHARIOTS d'une Armée, *Fr.* Wagon-train.

CHARIOTS d'artillerie, *Fr.* Artillery-wagons.

CHARIOTS des vivres, *Fr.* Four-wheeled wagons covered at top with painted canvas thrown over hoops. They are generally used to convey bread and stores to an army.

CHARIOTS d'outils, à pioniers et tranchans, *Fr.* Wagons to carry pioneers tools, &c. for the attack or defence of places.

CHARPENTE, *Fr.* Carpentry.

CHARPENTIER, *Fr.* A carpenter.

CHARPENTIER Soldat, *Fr.* An enlisted man who is employed in carpentry work for military purposes.

CHARPIE, *Fr.* Lint. Such as is used in dressing wounds.

CHARRONS, *Fr.* Wheelwrights.

CHARROYER, *Fr.* To convey any thing in carts or wagons.

CHART, or *sea-CHART*, is a hydrographical map, or a projection of some part of the earth's superficies in plano, for the use of navigators and geographers.

Plane-CHART is a representation of some part of the superficies of the terrestrial globe, in which the meridians are supposed parallel to each other, the parallels of latitude at equal distances, and consequently the degrees of latitude

and longitude every where equal to each other.

CHART of reduction is that where the meridians are represented by right lines, inclining towards each other; thence it appears by construction, that these charts must correct the errors of the plane ones. But since these parallels should cut the meridians at right angles, and do not, they are defective, inasmuch as they exhibit the parallels inclined to the meridians.

Mercator's-CHART, is that where the meridians are straight lines parallel to each other, and equidistant: these parallels are also straight lines, and parallel to each other; but the distance between increases from the equinoctial towards each pole, in the ratio of the secant of the latitude to the radius.

Globular-CHART, a meridional projection, wherein the distance of the eye from the plane of the meridian, upon which the projection is made, is supposed to be equal to the sine of the angle of 45°. This projection comes the nearest of all to the nature of the globe, because the meridians therein are placed at equal distances.

Chorographic-CHARTS, are descriptions of particular countries.

Heliographic-CHARTS, descriptions of the body of the sun, and of the maculæ or spots observed in it.

Selenographic-CHARTS, particular descriptions of the spots of the moon, her appearance and maculæ. Hevelius has written very accurately on Selenography.

Telegraphic-CHARTS, are descriptions of the telegraph on paper.

Topographic-CHARTS, are specific delineations of military positions, in any given tract of country. Companies of topographers have been formed among the French, for the purpose of accurately and expeditiously pointing out to generals and commanding officers, all the relative points of locality, &c.

CHARTAGNE, Fr. A strong entrenchment, most generally concealed from the view of the enemy, and which is used in woods and forests, for the defence of important passages.

CHASE of a gun. See **CHACE**.

To CHASE the enemy. To move after him on horseback in full speed. To pursue a ship at sea.

Donner la CHASSE, Fr. To pursue a flying enemy.

CHASSE-Coquins, Fr. See **Bandoulière**.

CHASSE, Fr. A charge of coarse powder which is thrown into the bottom of the cartouche, to facilitate the explosion of the fire-work it contains.

CHASSER, Fr. To drive away. To force an enemy to quit a position, &c.

CHASSEURS, Fr. Light infantry men, forming a select body upon the left of a battalion, in the same manner that grenadiers are posted on the right. They must be particularly active, courageous and enterprising.

CHASSEURS, Fr. See **Hunters**.

CHASSEURS à cheval, Fr. A species of light troops in the French service.

CHASSIS, Fr. a square platform made of wood, which is used in mining.

CHASSIS de gallerie, Fr. Beams of different lengths, which the miners use to support the earth in proportion as they advance into the gallery. These beams support other transversal ones which prevent the earth from falling down; the whole is called *chassis du mineur*.

CHASSIS à secret, Fr. A particular method of drawing lines upon a sheet of paper, and folding it in such a manner, that when the words which are written in the intervals are read, they appear incomprehensible, except to the person who is provided with a correspondent sheet, and who by placing it upon the one received, unravels the signification of its contents.

CHAT, Fr. a piece of iron having one, two or three very sharp prongs, or claws; arranged in a triangular shape, when it has three prongs. This piece of iron is fixed to a shaft. It is used in the examination of a piece of ordnance, and by being introduced into the bore, shews whether it be honey-combed, damaged, or otherwise defective.

There is another species of *chat* which differs a little from the one we have just described. It consists of two branches of iron, that are fixed to the end of a piece of the same metal, and have, each of them, two steel prongs or claws. One of these branches contains a hinge with a spring so fixed, that when the *chat* is put into the bore, the least cavity releases the spring, and the defect is instantly discovered. Master-Founders, who by no means like the invention, call the common chat *le diable*, the devil; and they distinguish the one with two branches, by terming it *la malice du diable*, the malice of the devil.

C H A

CHAT, Fr. A kind of turret formerly in use amongst the French, for the conveyance of the troops who were going to besiege a town.

CHATEAU, Fr. A small castle which stands by itself, and is sometimes occupied by a troop or company of soldiers who mean to hold out.

CHATEAUX des havres, Fr. Small forts or covered batteries, which are built on the shore close to sea-ports, in order to protect the shipping that may lie off.

CHATELET, Fr. In former times a small castle or fortress. The officer who had the command of it was called *Chatelain*.

CHATIMENT, Fr. Punishment. Chastisement.

CHATIMENT Militaire, Fr. Military punishment.

CHATTER les pièces, Fr. to search, to probe, or examine pieces of ordnance with a chat, in order to discover whether there are any defects within the bore of a cannon.

CHAUDE-Chasse, Fr. running after a prisoner.

CHAUDEMENT, Fr. Hotly; warmly.

CHAUDERON, Fr. A kettle; a chaldron.

CHAUDIERES, Fr. are vessels made use of in military magazines, to boil pitch in, for various purposes.

CHAUFFAGE Militaire, Fr. A ration of wood or other fuel.

CHAUFFE, Fr. a spot where the wood is collected and burnt in a foundry. The *chauffe* stands three feet under the side of the furnace, the flames which issue from it, spread over every part of the inside of the furnace, and by their intense heat dissolve the metal.

CHAUFFER l'antichambre, Fr. A figurative term used among the French, to signify in *waiting* or dancing attendance.

CHAUFFER une troupe, une forteresse, Fr. To keep up such a hot and continual discharge of ordnance or musquetry against an armed body of men, or fortified place, that they must either retreat or capitulate.

CHAUFFERIE, Fr. A kind of forge.

CHAUFFOIR, Fr. A warming place.

CHAUFOUR, Fr. A lime-kiln.

CHAFOURNIER, Fr. A lime-maker.

C H E

CHAUSSE-Trapes, Fr. are what we call crow's feet or caltrops; they consist of nails with 4 or 5 points, of which one always stands upward, above the level of the ground; each point is 4 or 5 inches long. They are usually fixed in different parts of a breach, or in any place which is accessible to cavalry, to prevent its approach: sometimes they are of use to obstruct the passage of cavalry through the streets.

CHAUSSÉE, Fr. Any paved way which is raised across a morass, &c. It also signifies the broad road.

CHAUSSEL, or Rès de CHAUSSEE, Fr. an old expression for the level of the field or the plain ground.

CHAUX, Fr. lime.

CHECAYA. The second officer in command among the Janizaries; the Aga's lieutenant.

CHEEKS, a general name among mechanics, for those pieces of timber in their machines, which are double and perfectly corresponding to each other. In the construction of military carriages, &c. the term is used to denote the strong planks which form the sides.

To CHEER, (Animer, Fr.) To incite; to encourage; to inspire; to huzza.

CHEERS. A military term used among the English in the same sense that the word *acclamations* obtains among the French. Signs of joy; assurances of success before or after an engagement; testimonies of loyalty and affection on the appearance of a chief magistrate, general, &c. expressed by huzzas.

CHEF, Fr. The chief or head of a party, troop, company, regiment, or army. The person who has the principal command.

CHEF, Fr. Chef has various significations in the French service. With regard to private soldiers, it serves to mark out the corporal or oldest soldier, who has the management of their provisions in quarters, or in the field; this person was called *chef de chambrée*. A *chef de chambrée* among the Romans, was called a *decanus*.

CHEF d'escadre, Fr. A general officer, who commands any part of an army, or division of a fleet. His duty in the sea-service is nearly the same as that of a brigadier general on shore. *Chefs d'escadre* sit upon all general courts-martial, and rank according to the dates of their commissions.

C H E

CHEFS de files, Fr. The front rank of a battalion, consisting generally of the best and bravest soldiers. When an engagement takes place; *par files*, by files, the order of the battalion is necessarily changed; that which was rank becomes file, and what was file becomes rank.

CHEF de file, Fr. The man who stands on the right of a troop or company.

CHEF de parti, Fr. The head of a detachment, or reconnoitring party. The person who is at the head of others when some particular cause is espoused. It also signifies the principal leader in a tumult or insurrection.

CHEF du nom et armes, Fr. When an illustrious family in France was composed of several branches, he that represented the eldest branch was distinguished by this denomination. By illustrious families the reigning houses were equally understood. This distinction exists still amongst those nations that have retained their nobility: most likely it has taken its origin from the letters of nobility granted to military men, on account of some exploit.

CHELSEA HOSPITAL. A noble edifice which was built by Charles the 2d on his restoration, and afterwards improved by his successor James the 2d. Non-commissioned officers and private men, who have been wounded or maimed in the service, are entitled to the benefit of this hospital. There are in and out-pensioners belonging to the establishment, and the provisions of it extend to the militia under the following restrictions; serjeants who have served fifteen years, and corporals or drummers who have served twenty, may be recommended to the bounty. Serjeants on the establishment may likewise receive that allowance, with their pay in the militia. But serjeants who have been appointed subsequent to the passing of the 26th of George the 3d, are not entitled to it under twenty years service.

CHEMIN-Couvert. See **COVERTWAY**.

CHEMIN des rondes, in *fortification*, a space between the rampart and low parapet under it, for the rounds to go about it.

CHEMINER, Fr. In fortification, to carry on some particular work, such as a trench, &c. towards a given object.

CHEMISE, Fr. an obsolete term to

C H E

signify the revetement made of brick work, which was formerly constructed to secure works made of earth, especially those that were formed of sandy soil, and would necessarily require too large a talus to support the weight. The modern term is *ouvrage revetu, place revetue*.

CHEMISE à feu, Fr. A piece of cloth which is steeped in combustible matter, and is made use of against a scaling party.

CHEMISE de feu, Fr. A French sea-term, to signify several pieces of old sails of various sizes, which after they have been pitched, and thoroughly soaked in other combustible matter, such as oil of petrol, camphor, &c. may be nailed to an enemy's ship on boarding her, and when set fire to, will consume the same.

CHEMISE de maille, Fr. A shirt of mail, or body lining made of several scales or iron rings, which was worn under the coat to protect the body of a man.

CHEMISE de coup de main, de surprise, Fr. A shirt made of cloth highly bleached, and of which a general provides a number when he premeditates a *coup de main*. This chemise must not come below the waist, in order that it may be got over the coat and cartouch box. The General directs these shirts to be made either with two sleeves, with one or without any at all. A *coup de main* of this kind must be kept secret till the moment of its execution. This stratagem is practised to prevent a soldier from attacking his brother soldier.

CHEMISTRY, the art of examining bodies, and of extracting from them any of their component parts.

CHESS. See **Pontoon-BRIDGE**.

CHESS, a nice and abstruse game, supposed to have been invented during the siege of Troy. This game is particularly adapted to military capacities.

CHEVAL, Fr. a horse.

CHEVAL de bois, Fr. A wooden-horse, a military chastisement, which common prostitutes; who followed the French army, were subject to undergo, by exposing them, we presume, on a wooden-horse.

CHEVAL eclopé, Fr. A lame horse.

CHEVAL encloué, Fr. A horse that is rendered useless for the moment, from having been pricked in being shod.

C H E

CHEVAL morveu, Fr. A horse that has the glanders.

CHEVAL d'ordonnance, Fr. A horse which is impressed in a town or village for some military purpose.

A-CHEVAL, Fr. on horseback. Also, To horse! A notice given by sound of trumpet for dragoons to mount.

CHEVAL de course, Fr. A race-horse.

CHEVAL d'amble, Fr. An ambling nag.

CHEVAL entier, Fr. A stone horse.

CHEVAL hongre, Fr. A gelding.

CHEVAL de bataille, Fr. A charger.

CHEVAL de frise, Fr. See *Chevaux de frise*.

CHEVAL de Bât, Fr. A bat or pack-horse. It also signifies figuratively a drudge; a looby.

CHEVAL fâcheux au Montoir, Fr. A horse that is not easily mounted.

CHEVAL doux au Montoir, Fr. A horse that is easily mounted.

Débourrer, commencer un CHEVAL, Fr. To break a horse in in the riding school, or manège.

Bon homme à CHEVAL, Fr. A person who knows how to manage a horse.

Bel homme à CHEVAL, Fr. A person who rides gracefully.

Monter à CHEVAL, Fr. This term is used in two senses, viz. To get on horseback, and to teach a person to ride. Hence *Il a monté à cheval sous un tel*.—He learned to ride under such a one. The French likewise say in the latter sense: *Mettre à cheval*, To put on horseback, or to teach another to ride.

Etre à CHEVAL sur une rivière, sur une chaussée, Fr. To be encamped or drawn up on each side of a river; or road.

CHEVALER, Fr. To prop; to support.

CHEVALER, in the manège, is said of a horse, when, in passing upon a walk or trot, his off fore leg crosses the near fore leg every second motion.

CHEVALER, Fr. An old French term, signifying to run to and fro, or to toil much for the same object. It is also used in the active sense—as, *Chevaler un mur, une maison*. To prop up, to stay a wall or house whilst it is repairing.

CHEVALERESQUE, Fr. Chivalrous.

CHEVALET, Fr. A sort of bell-tent, formerly used in the French ser-

C H E

vice, when an army encamped. It resembles in some degrees the wigwam of the Indian.

CHEVALET, Fr. Several pieces of wood, which, being fastened together, form a sort of a rafter for troops to cross rivers upon.

CHEVALET also signifies a wooden horse, used in military punishments.

CHEVALET d'armes, Fr. A covered rack which is made in the front of a line of encampment for the regular distribution and security of the fire-arms belonging to the different troops or companies. This is sometimes called *faisceau d'armes*, a pile of arms.

CHEVALIER, in a general sense, signifies a knight or horseman. *Chevalier* also means a buttress.

CHEVALIER d'industrie, Fr. A sharper.

CHEVALIER d'honneur, Fr. First gentleman usher.

CHEVALIER du Guet, Fr. Captain of a watch on horseback.

CHEVALIERS Errans, Fr. Knights-errant, or adventurers who were continually wandering about in search of love adventures, and of opportunities to try their skill in arms.

CHEVALIERE, Fr. A knight's lady.

CHEVAUCHÉE, Fr. A journey or round which is made on horseback by persons employed officially. It is only used in this sense.

CHEVAUCHER, Fr. An old word which is only used in the following phrases. *Chevaucher court*, *Chevaucher long*. To ride short, to ride long.

CHEVAUX-de-frise, in fortification, a large joist or piece of timber, about 5 or 6 inches square, and 10 or 12 feet in length; into the sides whereof are driven a great number of wooden pins, about 6 feet long, and 1½ inch diameter, crossing one another at right angles, and pointed with iron. They are used on numberless occasions, as to stop up the breaches, to secure the avenues of a camp from the inroads both of horse and foot. They are sometimes mounted on wheels, with artificial fires, to roll down in an assault, &c. They were first used at the siege of Groningen, in 1658.

CHEVAL-LÉGERS, Fr. A corps of cavalry, which, during the monarchy, was composed of two hundred gentlemen, making part of the King of France's guard. It has been noticed to the honor of this corps that they never lost their kettle drums, nor their

colours. They were established by Henry IV. who first exclusively confined the *hommes d'armes* to the natives of *Navarre*.

The French also formerly said *un cheval-léger*, in the singular number, when they spoke of any individual belonging to a particular corps of light horse, who were not heavily armed. See *Dictionnaire de l'Académie*.

CHEVAUX à la pâture, Fr. Horses out at grass.

CHEVAUX au piquet, Fr. Horses at picket.

CHEVAUX au sec, Fr. Horses fed upon dry forage, such as corn, &c.

CHEVAUX au verd, Fr. Horses kept upon green forage.

CHEVAUX des vivres, Fr. Horses belonging to the quarter master general's department.

CHEVET, Fr. a small wedge which is used in raising a mortar, it is placed between the frame and swell of the mortar.

CHEVET, Fr. likewise signifies that part of a wooden draw-bridge to which the chains are fastened.

CHEVET du canon, Fr. A large wedge, which is sufficiently strong to support the breach of a piece of ordnance upon its carriage.

CHEVETAINE, Fr. A term anciently used among the French to signify the leader of a troop or company. The chevetaine was the same as *Capitaine* or *Connétable*, with this difference, that the commission only lasted during the time of hostilities.

CHEVILLE d'affût, Fr. An iron bolt which goes across the whole of a gun carriage.

CHEVILLE à orielles, Fr. An iron bolt of the above description which has rings.

CHEVILLE ouvrière, Fr. A large flat headed nail, which confines the avant-train to the gun carriage of a piece of ordnance.

CHEVILLE à tourniquet, Fr. A stick or round piece of wood, which serves to tighten a rope in packing.

CHEVILLES de travaux militaires, Fr. large nails used in the artillery. See **NAILS**.

CHEVISANCE, Fr. enterprize, feat, or achievement.

CHEVRE, Fr. a crab or gin. See **CHEVRETTE**.

CHEVRETTE, Fr. a kind of gin,

Among the many inventions for raising guns or mortars into their carriages, this engine is very useful: it is made of two pieces of wood about 4 feet long, standing upright upon a third, which is square: they are about a foot asunder, and parallel; pierced with holes opposite one another, to hold a strong bolt of iron, which may be raised higher or lower at pleasure: it may be used with a hand-spike, which takes its poise over this bolt, to raise any thing by force.

CHEVRONS, Fr. flat pieces of wood, upon which tiles or slates are nailed in the roofs of houses.

CHEVROTINES, Fr. leaden bullets of small calibre; there are generally 60 to a pound weight.

CHEZ, Fr. at, among, with; as *Chez les Anglois*—Among the English.

Chez nous, Fr. In our country; at our house.

Chez-moi also signifies a home, as *Un Chez-moi*; a house of my own.

CHIAJA-Boch. The third general officer in command among the Janizaries. We may judge of the power of the Aga, who is chief commandant of the Janizaries, from the rights and authority of his second lieutenant: he is captain of the richest company, which he governs despotically, he inherits the whole property of all the Janizaries who die without issue, or leave no relations behind them: and appoints his subaltern officers to be governors of the fortified towns.

CHIASSE, Fr. Scum, dung. The French say figuratively, *La chiasse du genre humain*; the scum or refuse of human kind.

CHIAUS. The captain of a company of Janizaries: this officer, of high rank, has two captain lieutenants under his command.

CHICANE, Fr. This word literally means trick, chicanery. In war it signifies the various expedients which are resorted to by able officers to preserve a place or post that is besieged. Its application, in a moral sense, is unbecoming the character of an officer or a gentleman.

CHICANES de Fossé, Fr. A very serious and bloody contest between the assailants and the besieged, when the former endeavour to become masters of the covert-way and of the ditches. Besides courage and even rashness,

much sang-froid, intelligence, and judicious contrivances are requisite in those who direct either the attack or the defence.

CHIEF or **CHIEFTAIN**, the head leader, or commander of any clan in time of war, was so called, especially among the Scotch.

CHIEN *d'une arme à feu*, Fr. that part of the cock of a musquet or pistol which holds the flint.

CHIFFRES, Fr. Cyphers, certain characters, consisting of different names and words which are used in military correspondence.

CHILIARCH, (*Chiliarque*, Fr.) The name given in Athens to a captain who commanded 1000 men.

CHIORME, Fr. the crew of galley slaves and bonavogliers or volunteers.

CHIOUS, an officer attached to the Grand Signior.

CHIRURGIE, Fr. Surgery.

CHIRURGIEN. See **SURGEON**.

CHIRURGIEN-Major, Fr. Surgeon-Major.

CHIRURGIEN particulier, Fr. A subordinate surgeon who is employed by the surgeon major, and attends at hospitals on wounded officers and soldiers.

CHIRURGIEN d'un régiment, Fr. A surgeon who is attached to some particular corps, and has pay and allowances in the same.

CHLAMIS. A short cloak which composed part of the military dress of the Greek: it was worn over the tunic. The Roman Emperors also adopted the *chlamis* for their military dress, and called it *paludamentum*.

CHOC, Fr. shock; the percussion which takes place in an engagement between adverse armies, or bodies of armed men, who dispute a position in the field, endeavour to force a passage, or to get possession of an open town.

CHOC also signifies the running foul of one ship against another.

CHOPINÉ, Fr. a French half-pint; an English pint, Winchester-measure; from the Italian word *Cioppini*; a sort of shoe with high heels, worn by the women at Venice, and the Genoese ladies. Hence our word Choppings, a high-heeled shoe, as used by Shakespeare.

CHOROGRAPHY, in *engineering*, is the art of making a drawing or map of a country, province, or district.

CHOROGRAPHY, *Chorographie*, Fr. A general description of a country. It is not limited as *Geography* or *Topography*; the first comprehending the description of the earth, and the second of any particular part of it with its dependencies.

CHOSE Publique, Fr. Public safety; common-weal.

CHOUAN, Fr. The name of a counter-revolutionary party which appeared in France in November 1793, after the Vandean had crossed the river Loire. The original founders, and consequently the real heads of this party, were brothers belonging to one family, of the name of Chouan, who had remained unmolested between Gravelle and Vitré, and were only known, before the Revolution, as desperate smugglers. The first general officer who received instructions to march against the Chouans, was General Danican, who had originally been in the service under Louis XVI. and who, at the period we are mentioning, commanded the republican troops at Laval. Deputy Francastel transmitted to him the most positive instructions from the National Convention, to exterminate this section of Brigands or Free-booters. For further particulars see a publication by the same General, entitled *The Banditti Unmasked*.

Before the expiration of six months, this party or faction was so much increased, that its adherents spread themselves over the whole of Lower Brittany. Their ascendancy, however, was not the consequence of any talent or superior management among the Royalists, but the natural effect of a most inhuman system, which was adopted by the Committee of Public Safety. The only alternative which was left to the farmer or labouring countryman, was either to submit to immediate execution, or to seek his safety in the midst of insurrection. Every individual belonging to that devoted province, who was found in the fields or grounds, was instantly shot by the republican soldiers. Count Joseph de Puisaye, after the defeat of the Federalists (a defeat hitherto unexampled in the annals of history, for at the first discharge of artillery by the Conventionalists, both armies retired with the greatest precipitation), had taken refuge in the forest of Partré; by degrees got into the con-

fidence of the Insurgents, and became their leader.

The brothers, called Chouan, were killed in some of the skirmishes, and General Puisaye derived all the advantage and ascendancy of which they had originally been the possessors. This gentleman formed a sort of regular system, and directed his chief attention towards the establishment of a direct communication between the Insurgents and the British Government. About the middle of 1794, he came himself to England, and had frequent conferences with the British Ministers, relative to a descent which he proposed as practicable upon the coast of Brittany.

In a very short time, he obtained considerable credit, and was listened to with avidity; particularly by the Minister of the War Department, Mr. Henry Dundas, now Lord Viscount Melville, and Mr. William Windham, then Secretary at War. The latter gentleman indeed openly avowed his bantling of killed-off memory, when Mr. Pitt was pressed hard by the opposition concerning the melancholy issue of the expedition to Quiberon. Few men have evinced more skill and ingenuity in persuading others to enter into his views, than were discovered by Count Joseph de Puisaye, during his residence in this country. But in proportion as he succeeded here, he lost ground in France. The Insurgents began openly to complain of the absence of their friend, their delegate, and their chief; and the Chouans, in particular, thought it extraordinary, that while their party was hourly increasing in Brittany, and perpetual skirmishes were occurring between the Republican troops and themselves, their accredited leader should be spending several months, in apparent inactivity, in the capital of Great Britain. But the most unaccountable incident in this tragi-comic invasion of France, was that of an actual suspension of all hostilities between the Insurgents and the Republicans, and of a general meeting of all the leaders of the Chouans having taken place at La Prevalaye, while Count Joseph de Puisaye was in the act of preparing all the means for descent against Quiberon. It was represented to the British Government, that nothing but a supply of clothes, arms and stores was required, to insure the most unbounded success.

It has even been said (with what truth or authority, we will not pretend to determine), that the Count objected to any considerable reinforcement of regular troops, through a supposition that their appearance would only be a drawback from the glory and services which exclusively belonged to the Chouans. The British Government being completely deceived, not only by the splendid assurances which were given by Puisaye and his emissaries, but also confirmed in its errors by the strange importance which the National Convention itself attached to the Chouans, came to a determination of immediately employing all the French troops that were in England, under the appellation of white or black cockade, in order to secure the peninsula of Quiberon, and to assist the further views of the Insurgents. The Earl of Moira commanded at that time in Southampton; but his Lordship was neither directly nor indirectly implicated in this ill-judged, worse-managed, and fatal expedition.

To continue our article; when the Emigrants had landed at Quiberon, about 200 Republican soldiers, who were stationed near Carnac, made a demonstration of defence, in the presence of 2500 Royalists. It is from this circumstance, that the real value of the information which was received in England, through the Chouan emissaries, can be ascertained. They had repeatedly assured the British Minister, particularly Mr. Windham, that all the inhabitants of Brittany would rise at the first appearance of a body of Royalists in arms; yet, notwithstanding the assurances of those gentlemen, a small body of Republicans, not exceeding 200 men, under the command of the General of Brigade, Roman, retired unmolested. This extraordinary event took place in a country over-run—according to their report—by thousands of Chouans, who permitted themselves to be dictated to by 200 Republican soldiers. Indeed it ought to have been well known, that after the melancholy business at Quiberon, the party or faction, known by the name of Chouan, was entirely destroyed; and the British Government can never be sufficiently blamed, for having, since that period, listened to the numerous tales and romantic speculations of a host of pretended chiefs

C I D

of the Vendéans and Chouans, who, for the purpose of enriching themselves, came officially to London to talk of insurrections and plots, where, alas! there was nothing but ruin and desolation.

Posterity will hardly believe (notwithstanding the existence of the fact), that even in 1808, there should still be soldisant heads and chiefs of Vendéans and Chouans, in London, who have the effrontery to assert, that the inhabitants of Poitou, Maine and Brittany, are ready to rise in open rebellion against the present Government of France.

Every candid and experienced military man that has been in France, is fully convinced of the falsehood of these representations, and is equally aware of the interested views and designs of those men who impose upon the British Government. In fact, so far from having been of use to the interests of the exiled Sovereign of France, and to those of Great Britain, the insurrections which really did take place in Brittany and La Vendée, have been diametrically opposite to both. The confined limits of this publication render it impossible to illustrate our observations by a chain of facts and of consequent reasoning upon them, which would place this deplorable system in its true light.

CHURCHWARDENS. The only proper sense in which they can be taken with respect to military matters, relates to the militia. They are to pay, when ordered by two deputy lieutenants, half the price of volunteers, to persons chosen by ballot, on penalty of 5*l*. They are likewise, with the consent of the inhabitants, to provide volunteers, and make a rate for the expence, which must not exceed 6*l*. per man. They are liable to have the rates on places where the militia has not been raised, levied upon them. One penny in the pound is allowed them for all the money they collect. In the counties of Kent and Sussex, they possess the power of constables, for the purposes specified in the 26th of the King.

CICATRICE, *Fr.* a scar; the mark which a wound leaves upon the surface of the human body.

Se **CICATRISER**, *Fr.* To heal; to become sound.

CID, *Fr.* A word borrowed from the Arabic, signifying *Chief*; *Commander*; *Lord*.

C I R

CIDARIS, *Fr.* the turban or cap worn by the kings of Persia, Armenia, Pontus, and Egypt.

CILIBOE, a round table upon which the Roman and Greek soldiers used to lay down their shields, when they returned from an expedition.

CILICES, *Fr.* coarse tissues of horse or goat's hair, quilted with seaweeds or cow-hair stuffed between. The ancients used to hang these *cilices* over the parapets, the ditches and breaches, to stop the darts or arrows that were shot from *balistas* or *cata-pultas*.

CILICIA, or *Cilice*, a dress made of goat's-hair, worn by the troops in ancient times, and invented by the Cilicians. When properly woven it is water proof.

CILINDRE, *Fr.* See Cylinder.

CIMIER, *Fr.* a heavy ornament, which the ancient knights or chevaliers, in France and in other countries, were accustomed to wear upon their helmets; small figures were afterwards substituted in their stead.

CIMITER. See **SCIMITAR**.

CIMETERRE, *Fr.* Scimitar.

CIMETIERE, *Fr.* Church-yard; burial-ground.

CINCTUS; the appellation given to a Roman soldier, who was bound to carry arms and to fight. He received at the same time the *cingulum* (a belt), to be stript of which was reckoned the utmost disgrace.

CINQUAIN, in *ancient military history*, was an order of battle, to draw up 5 battalions, so that they might make 3 lines; that is, a van, main body, and reserve. Supposing the 5 battalions to be in a line, the 2d and 4th advance and form the van, the 3d falls back and forms the rear, the 1st and 5th form the main body upon the same ground. Lastly, every battalion ought to have a squadron of horse on both the right and left wings. Any number of regiments, produced by multiplying by 5, may be drawn up in the same manner.

CINQUENELLES, *Fr.* thick ropes which are used in artillery for the purpose of throwing a bridge of boats or pontoons across a river.

CIRCITOR, a Roman officer who after having received his orders from a Tribune, began to visit the posts, and to ascertain whether the centinels were alert and steady at their posts.

CIRCLE, in *mathematics*, is a plane figure, comprehended under one line only, to which all right lines drawn from a point in the middle of it, are equal to one another.

CIRCLE, (*cercle*, Fr.) a smooth surface which is terminated by one curved line, called a circumference, within which there is a point called a *center*, that is equidistant from all the points of the circumference.

Demi-CIRCLE, (*Demi-cercle*, Fr.) consists of two equal parts of a circle divided by the diameter.

CIRCLE, called by the French, *Cercle générateur*, Fr. See **CYCLOID**.

Concentrical CIRCLES, (*Cercles concentriques*, Fr.) circles described upon the same center, with parallel circumferences. *Eccentric circles* are such as being contained within one another, have not been described by the same center, and whose circumferences are not parallel.

CIRCUIT, (*circuit*, Fr.) that space which immediately surrounds a town or place; it also signifies the march of a body of men, who do not move in a direct line towards any given object.

CIRCUMFERENCE, (*Circonférence*, Fr.) a curve line which goes round any perfect globular substance. It is this curve line which geometricians divide into 360 equal parts, called degrees; each degree into 60 equal parts, called minutes; each minute into 60 seconds, and each second into 60 tierces; which latter division has been imagined or invented for the purpose of measuring the opening of an angle.

CIRCUMFERENTER, an instrument used by engineers for measuring angles.

CIRCUMSPECT, (*circonspect*, Fr.) a person who observes every thing, conceals what he designs to put in execution, and is cautious with regard to every thing he says or does. Such ought every commanding officer of a regiment and every general of an army to be.

CIRCUMSPECTION, (*circonspection*, Fr.) dignified reserve, great prudence, and marked discretion. These are qualifications essentially necessary to every man who holds a public situation.

CIRCUMVALLATION, or *line of circumvallation*, (*Circonvallation*, ou *lignes de circonvallation*, Fr.) a fortification of earth, consisting of a parapet

and trench, made round the town intended to be besieged, when any molestation is apprehended from parties of the enemy, which may march to relieve the place.

Before the attack of a place is begun, care is to be taken to have the most exact plan of it possible; and upon this, the line of circumvallation, and the attack are projected. This line, being a fortification opposed to an enemy that may come from the open country to relieve the besieged, ought to have its defences directed against them; that is, so as to fire from the town: and the besiegers are to be encamped behind this line, and between it and the place. The camp should be as much as possible out of the reach of the shot of the place; and the line of circumvallation, which is to be farther distant from the place than the camp, ought still more to be out of the reach of its artillery.

As cannon are never to be fired from the rear of the camp, this line should be upwards of 1200 fathoms from the place; we will suppose its distance fixed at 1400 fathoms from the covert way. The depth of the camp may be computed at about 30 fathoms, and from the head of the camp to the line of circumvallation 120 fathoms, that the army may have room to draw up in order of battle at the head of the camp, behind the line. This distance, added to the 30 fathoms, makes 150 fathoms, which being added to the 1400, makes 1550 fathoms, constituting the distance of the line of circumvallation from the covert way. The top of this line is generally 12 feet broad, and 7 feet deep; the parapet runs quite round the top of it; and at certain distances it is frequently strengthened with redoubts and small forts; the base 18 feet wide, the height within 6, and on the outside 5 feet, with a banquet of 3 feet wide, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ high. See **CONTRAVALLATION**, or **COUNTERVALLATION**.

CIRCUS, (*Cirque*, Fr.) in *military antiquity*, a very capacious building, of a round or oval form, erected by the ancients for exhibiting shews to the people.

CIRE préparée, Fr. a composition which is made of yellow wax, tallow, and pitch, and is used as a sort of mastic gum to close up the heads of fuses, &c.

CISALPINE, lying on this side the Alps.

C L A

CISEAUX, *Fr.* chisels used by miners, to loosen earth from the sides of the excavation, without making a noise; which the miner effects by striking the chisel with his hand.

CITADEL, (*Citadelle*, *Fr.*) a fort with 4, 5, or 6 bastions, raised on the most advantageous ground about a city, the better to command it; and commonly divided from it by an esplanade, the more effectually to hinder the approach of an enemy; so that the citadel defends the inhabitants if they continue in their duty, and punishes them if they revolt. Besiegers always attack the city first, that, being masters of it, they may cover themselves the better against the fire of the citadel. Having bastions it is thereby distinguished from a castle. Sometimes the citadel stands half within, and half without the ramparts of the place.

CISTERN, (*Citerne*, *Fr.*) a reservoir; every fortified town or place should have one.

CITERNEAU, *Fr.* a small reservoir arched over for the purpose of holding rain water.

CITOYEN, *Fr.* citizen; the inhabitant of a place.

CITOYEN-soldat, *Fr.* an armed citizen; a volunteer.

CITY, (*Cité*, *Fr.*) a town or place containing many houses surrounded by walls. City also means, in French and English, the oldest part of a town, as the city of London.

CIVIC-CROWN, among the ancient Romans, was a crown given to any soldier who had saved the life of a citizen. It was composed only of oaken boughs, but accounted more honourable than any other.

CIVIERE, *Fr.* a small hand barrow, which is carried by two men, and is much used in the artillery; also a large wooden frame, upon which loads may be carried by four men.

CLAIE, *Fr.* a kind of hurdle in the shape of a rectangle, made of twigs well interwoven: these *claiés* are used during a siege, for want of blinds, to cover a lodgment, a sap, or the passage over a ditch, and are covered over with earth to protect the workmen against fire-works.

CLAIÉS poissées, *Fr.* pitched hurdles. These are used with great advantage to form causeways in a marshy soil, when the waters have been drained.

C L E

CLAION, *Fr.* a small hurdle.

CLAIRON, *Fr.* a species of trumpet which is shriller in its sound than the ordinary kind.

CLAN, a term used among the Scotch for a number of families subject to one head, or chief, who formerly led them to war.

CLARENCIEUX, the second king at arms, so called from the duke of Clarence, third son to king Edward III.

CLARIGATION, in *Roman antiquity*, a ceremony which always preceded a formal declaration of war. It was performed in the following manner; the chief of the heralds went to the territory of the enemy, where, after some solemn prefatory indication, he, with a loud voice, intimated, that he declared war against them for certain reasons specified; such as injury done to the Roman allies or the like.

CLARINETTE, *Fr.* a clarinette; a shrill musical instrument, resembling the hautboy, which is used in regimental bands.

CLATES. } See **HURDLES.**
CLAYES. }

CLAYONNAGES, *Fr.* Hurdles with which the timber work of a gallery is covered. They are likewise used in saps.

CLEAR. To clear the trenches. See **TRENCHES.**

CLÈF, *Fr.* the keystone of an arch.

CLÈF d'un état, d'un pays, *Fr.* literally signifies the key of a state or country. Any fortified place which must necessarily be taken before an irruption can with safety, be made into a country. Thus Luxemburg was called the key of the Austrian dominions towards France, as she formerly stood.

CLÈF de mousquet, de carabine, de pistolet, *Fr.* an iron instrument with only one square hole, and a handle: it serves to cock the piece.

CLEPSYDRE, *Fr.* an hour glass; an instrument measuring time by the running of water or sand; originally used before the invention of clocks or watches.

CLERK, in the general acceptance of the term, a writer in a public office, an officer of various kinds. See **JOHNSON**. Every military department belonging to Great Britain has subordinate persons of this description.

CLERK of the general meeting, for the levying, &c. of militia men. In time of peace, this person has authority to

adjourn any such meeting, when no lieutenant or deputy attends. It is his duty likewise to file amended lists of militia-men, to send notice of the time and place of exercise to the chief constables, and to transmit copies of accounts he receives of the commitment of deserted serjeants, &c. to the colonel and adjutant of the county battalion.

CLERK of the subdivision meeting. His functions are to give notice of the meeting to the deputy lieutenants, &c. and to transmit lists of men enrolled to the commanding officer: to appoint another meeting when there is not due attendance, and give notice of the same; to certify, *gratis*, in what list any person's name is inserted; to transmit copies of rolls to the clerk of the general meeting; to transmit a list of the persons inrolled to the commanding officer and adjutant; to enter on the roll the time of apprehending substitutes who desert.

CLERK of the peace is to transmit copies of qualifications to the county lieutenant; to enter qualifications; to cause dates, &c. of commissions to be inserted in the Gazette; and to transmit an annual account of qualifications to the secretary of state; to transmit an account of the arrival from abroad of the colonel, to the officer commanding in his absence; to deliver the annual certificate of the state of the militia, or certify his not having received one to the quarter sessions: to file certificates of officers' service, and certify their names to the high constable; to transmit copies of certificates from the county lieutenants, &c. to the treasury, and the receiver general of the land-tax: to certify to the solicitor of the treasury the omission at the quarter session of assessing money on places where the militia had not been raised. He is liable to penalty for neglecting to record, &c. certificates.

CLERK of the battalion. The colonel or commanding officer of every militia regiment, in time of peace, may appoint a clerk to his battalion, who is to act as paymaster.

When the militia is embodied, the paymaster may appoint some intelligent serjeant to act in the capacity of clerk. The same regulation holds good in the line.

There is likewise a *regimental clerk*, who acts under the serjeant major. See **REGIMENTAL BOOK.**

CLERK of the check, an officer who has the check and controul of the yeomen of the guard; also an officer in the ordnance, who conjointly with the clerk of survey is a check upon, and must sign all the accounts of the store keeper before they are passed by the board.

CLERK of Survey, an officer in the ordnance in the store keeper's office who must survey the stores, and see them kept in order. He also signs the store-keeper's accounts before they pass the board.

CLERK of the Stores, an officer under the board of ordnance, who is responsible to the commissary for all ordnance stores under his charge; keeping an account of all issues or receipts.

CLICH, a sabre in use among the Turks: the blade of which is crooked and very broad. The Turks have also another kind of sabre, which is sharp only at one edge; the back of the blade is tipped with a piece of strong iron; this they call *gadaru*; it is not so much falcated as the *clich*. They have a third kind of sabre, straight, sharp at both edges, especially towards the point which is blunted: this they call *palas*.

CLIDE, or *Janchlide*, a long piece of timber withheld by a counterpoise, which upon the latter being let loose, would throw a heavy load of stones into a fortress: the *Clide* was still in use under *Charlemain*.

CLIENTS, Fr. Noblemen who formerly served in the French armies under the pennant of a knight, the banner of a banneret, &c.

CLIMATE, (*Climat, Fr.*) a term used in cosmography. It signifies a portion of the world between north and south, containing some notable difference in sun-rising.

CLOCHE, Fr. a bell.

CLOCHES sujettes à la Tare militaire, Fr. Bells subject to military requisition. The moment a town, that has been battered with cannon, surrenders, the inhabitants are compelled to redeem the bells, belonging to the churches, and divers utensils made either of brass or some other metal. This kind of tribute is at the disposal of the chief of the artillery, who as he thinks proper, divides it between the officers under his command; such at least was the custom during the old French monarchy.

CLOTHING. The clothing of the British army is determined by a perma-

ment board, composed of the commander in chief, and a certain number of general officers, who act under the king's immediate authority. A considerable alteration has lately taken place in almost all articles which, under this head, are supplied to the soldiers. Those under the name of half mounting have been wholly laid aside.

The annual clothing of the infantry of the line, or feucible infantry, serving in Europe, in North America, or at the Cape of Good Hope, (Highland corps excepted) consists in a coat, waistcoat, or waistcoat front, a pair of breeches, unlined, except the waistband, and with one pocket only; a cap made of felt and leather, with brass plate, cockade, and tuft. The felt crown of the cap, cockade, and tuft to be supplied annually, the leather part and brass plate, every two years. Two pair of good shoes, of the value of 5s. 6d. each pair, are to be supplied annually in lieu of the half mounting, and each serjeant is to be credited with the sum of 3s. being the difference between the value of the former articles of half mounting for a serjeant and private man. Some exceptions are made with respect to highland corps, and regiments serving in the East and West Indies. For further particulars, see Regulations, published by authority, 22d April, 1803.

CLOY, or *to cloy guns*. See *To NAIL*.

CLOUTS. See *AXLE-TREE*.

CLOUX, *Fr.* See *NAILS*.

To CLUB, in a military sense, to throw into confusion; to deform, through ignorance, or inadvertency.

To CLUB a battalion; to throw it into confusion. This happens through a temporary inability in the commanding officer to restore any given body of men to their natural front in line or column, which sometimes occurs after some manœuvre has been performed, and is occasioned by false directions being given to the different component parts. Ignorant and unexperienced officers may frequently commit this error; sometimes, however, the circumstance may arise from an erroneous movement of a division or company, notwithstanding that the word of command was correct. An able officer in that case will instantly know how to unravel the several parts. The less informed and the less capable may find a relief in sound-

ing the *disperse*, which see. It does not, however, always follow, that because an officer may occasionally commit this error with respect to the minute movements of a battalion, he must therefore be unequal to the superior functions of command; or that when a man, who has risen from the ranks, is perfectly master of the mechanical arrangement of inferior movements, he should be able to act upon the enlarged scale of locality and position. The military science which is required in each of these cases essentially differs, in its appropriate exercise, but both are necessary. See *STRATEGY*.

CLY-MORE, a great two-handed sword, formerly in use among the highlanders, two inches broad, doubly edged; the length of the blade, 3 feet 7 inches; the handle, 14 inches; of a plain transverse guard, 1 foot; the weight, 6 pounds and a half. These swords were the original weapons of England, as appears by the figure of a soldier found among the ruins of London, after the great fire in 1666.

COAT of mail, armour made of scales or iron rings.

COB, a coin current in Gibraltar, and the south of Spain, equal to 4s. 6d. English.

COCARDE-militaire, *Fr.* Amongst all nations the cockade has succeeded to the scarf: it is not long, however, since the Dutch continued to wear the scarf crossways, and the Austrians over their belts. From the colour or colours of the cockade, it is discovered what country a soldier belongs to. When first this mark of distinction was introduced, it was reckoned a badge of honour. With regard to the scarfs, they were attended with great inconvenience, since an officer or private might easily be seized by it, thrown from his horse, or at least stopped in his flight. From this very reason the French within forty years have given up the shoulder knots formerly worn by their cavalry and dragoons.

COCK, that part of the lock of a musket, which sustains the two small pieces of iron called jaws, between which the flint is fixed.

To Cock, to fix the cock of a musket or pistol, so as to have it ready for an instant discharge.

COCKADE, a ribbon worn in the hat. We have already observed, that

COF

this military mark succeeded the scarf which was formerly worn by the officers and soldiers belonging to European nations, and which are principally distinguished in the following manner. In the army and navy of Great Britain, black silk ribbon for the officers, and hair cockades for the non-commissioned officers, private soldiers and marines; light blue, pink and white ribbons mixed, called tricolor or three-coloured, distinguish the French; red marks the Spaniard, black the Prussian and Austrians, green the Russian, &c. Under the old government of France, officers were not permitted to wear a cockade, unless they were regimentally dressed; and, singular as it may appear, the officers and men belonging to a certain number of old regiments in the Prussian service did not wear any mark in their hats. In England the cockade is worn, in and out of regimentals, by every species of military character. Indeed it is so generally abused, that almost every prostitute, who can afford to keep a man or boy, trims his hat with it.

CODE, (*code*, Fr.) a collection of laws, rules, and regulations, by which the civilized proportion of mankind is governed.

Military CODE, (*code militaire*, Fr.) Rules and regulations for the good order and discipline of an army. Of this description are our articles of war; a revision of which is much wanted at this time.

COEFFER, Fr. to cap, or put a head-piece on any thing.

COEFFER les fusées à bombes, Fr. to stop the vents or apertures of shells with any sort of mastic composition.

CŒUR, Fr. the heart. This word is frequently used among the French to signify *courage*, intrepidity, manhood, &c. Hence the expression in Corneille's *Cid*: *Roderigue; as tu du Cœur?* which may be thus translated—*Roderigues, art thou a man of resolution?*

COFFER, in *fortification*, a hollow lodgment sunk in the bottom of a dry ditch, from 6 to 7 feet deep, and from 16 to 18 feet broad; and the length of it, the whole breadth of the said ditch, from side to side. The besieged generally make use of these coffers to repulse the besiegers, when they attempt to pass the ditch: they are distinguished only by their length from *Caponiers*;

COL

the difference between coffers and the traverse and gallery, consists in this, that the latter are made by the besiegers, and the former by the besieged. They are covered with joists, hurdles, and earth, raised 2 feet above the bottom of the ditch; which rising serves instead of a parapet, with loop-holes in it.

COFFRE. See **COFFER**.

— **COFFRE d'une batterie**, Fr. the solid work which covers the pieces of ordnance that are planted in a battery, as well as the soldiers who are attached to the guns.

COFFRE à feu, Fr. a machine filled with combustible materials, for the purpose of doing mischief to a scaling party, or of blowing up a ship, &c.

COGNIZANCE, judicial notice, trial, judicial authority, in a military sense, implies the investigation to which any person or action is liable. During the suspension of civil authority, every offence comes under military cognizance, is subject to military law, and may be proceeded upon according to the summary spirit of its regulation. Hence, a drum-head court-martial is the strongest instance of military cognizance.

COHORT, (*cohorte*, Fr.) in Roman antiquity, a name given to part of the Roman legion, comprehending about 600 men.

COIN, in gunnery, (*coin d'artilleur*, Fr.) a kind of wedge to lay under the breech of a gun, in order to raise or depress the metal.

COIN de manœuvre militaire, Fr. a particular manner in which the ancients used to dispose their troops on the front of the army, to break the line of the enemy. This disposition consisted in giving a great depth, and allowing only a small front, to the body of troops, which was called *faire la tête de porc*. This last title was given to an officer who commanded a column. See **WEDGE**.

COLGIAT, a large glove which the Turks wear in the field. The *colgiat* covers the arm up to the elbow, and while it protects the hand, it helps them in parrying the blows that are struck at their heads.

Royal Military COLLEGE, a new institution which has been created by the immediate sanction of his Majesty, with the consent of parliament, and under the direction of the commander in chief, for the time being.

This establishment consists of two departments;—

The first, or senior department, is calculated to instruct officers, (who have already acquired a sufficient knowledge of regimental duties, &c.) in the higher branches of their profession. Their attention is particularly directed to those functions which relate to the Quarter-master-general's department in the field.

The second, or junior department, is meant for the education of young men, who have not yet received any commissions in the army, but who are intended, from early life, for the profession of arms.

The following particulars constitute the general outline of this praise-worthy institution:—

The commander in chief, for the time being, is always to be considered as the chief governor of the establishment. He is President of the Supreme Board of the College; the members of which are, the Secretary at War, and such General and Staff officers as his Majesty may, from time to time, think proper to nominate. It is their peculiar province to see, that the regulations of the institution be duly observed, that the original intentions of the king and legislature be unequivocally fulfilled, and that the whole be conducted with œconomy and credit to the country.

There is constantly resident in the college, a governor and lieutenant-governor, who must both be military officers. The former not under the rank of major-general, and the latter not under that of lieutenant-colonel in the line. These are the immediate functionaries of the place, and to them is intrusted the entire direction of the establishment; subject only to the instructions and orders that may occasionally be issued from the Supreme Board of the College.

At the head of each department are placed a Commandant and a Director of Instruction. These must likewise be military men, and bear the king's commission. They are, at all times, accountable for their respective departments, being under the immediate control of the governor and lieutenant-governor of the College.

The commandants of departments, in conjunction with the Directors of Instruction, form a Collegiate Board, at which the resident governor, or, in his

absence, the lieutenant-governor, constantly presides.

Public examinations are made, at stated periods, by this board, in order to ascertain the progress of learning, and the degrees of improvement. The president and members of it likewise enter into the interior œconomy of the place, controul the expenditure of the establishment, and maintain the statutes of the College as ordered by his Majesty; subject nevertheless to the controul and occasional direction of the Supreme Board, to which the collegiate one is in every respect subordinate.

The staff, and other officers of each department, are under the immediate orders of their respective commandants; who are enjoined to conduct their departments in strict conformity to the existing rules and discipline of the king's service.

The establishment is founded upon principles of the strictest œconomy; and the expence of being at the institution, with all the advantages of theoretical instruction and practical improvement, does not exceed the necessary charges and disbursements to which every officer is subject when he lives with his regiment.

It is a standing order of the institution, that officers must constantly appear in uniform; and they must in all respects conform to the rules, regulations, and customs of his Majesty's service.

Leave of absence is granted, during the months of December and January, to officers studying in the senior department of the college; but at no other season of the year, except for a few days, and then only under circumstances, and in cases, of urgent necessity.

Senior department.

The number of officers which can be admitted at a time to the studies of the senior department, is limited to 30; and it is required as indispensably necessary, that they should be perfectly conversant in all the details of regimental duty.

They must likewise have made themselves masters of the French language, be versed in mathematics, and in the science of field fortification and castrametation; and be well instructed in the art of drawing military plans, &c.

Every thing which relates to the different branches belonging to the senior department is conveyed in French, in

order that officers may be enabled to improve the knowledge they acquire at the establishment, by reading with facility, the military writers that are most in estimation. The majority of such authors being found among the French, that language is of course the most cultivated; by which means the first object of acquirement will not only be obtained, but it will ensure to the general staff of the army a disposable body of intelligent officers that are conversant in a continental tongue.

The instruction is not elementary, or given upon first principles only. The attention of the officers is directed to higher branches, and the lessons they receive are exemplified by practice in the field; by taking ground, &c.

The particular and more immediate duties appertaining to the general staff, to which the faculties of the mind are principally applied, consist in taking, *à coup d'œil*, or at first sight, military surveys of ground without any mechanical process or aid of instruments; and to express the same on paper with the most accurate perspicuity.

It is therefore necessary, that the officers of the senior department should be able to judge of the advantages and disadvantages of ground relative to offensive and defensive operations; to employ geometrical and trigonometrical operations on the ground; to chuse the site or position of entrenchments and batteries, by which every part of a camp may be defended, and its leading avenues, &c. be secured against the possibility of surprize. They must likewise be masters of a theory that may be adapted to every case in which field fortification can be employed, to trace camps on the ground, and to prick out the lines of entrenchments, &c. with dispatch and accuracy, in conformity to the strict rules of castrametation: to be thoroughly conversant in the theory of camp out-duties, and of the grand guards of armies: to know how to reconnoitre ground for a given number of columns moving in route of march, and to place or distribute the same with attention to the conveniences of forage and water, and to the security of the magazines.

To reconnoitre the route of a column in *advancing*, to estimate the labour of opening the several communications, to calculate the number of artificers that

are requisite, and the time that is necessary to clear the route for the march of a column, and to detail the same in an accurate manner upon paper.

To reconnoitre the route of a column in *retreat*, specifying in a clear and succinct manner upon paper, the several points in retreat that are favourable to each arm composing the rear guard, when they may halt, and act as covering parties to the retiring column.

To reconnoitre and take up ground for a given number of troops on a *defensive* position, and to place the same; to establish a chain of posts, to construct batteries, throw up abatis, and other means of defence, adapted to the particular circumstances of the ground made choice of for the position.

To reconnoitre the ground upon which any given number of troops might be encamped under circumstances of aggression. In taking this position for the purpose of acting *offensively*, particular attention must be paid to the future movements of the army, by providing the readiest means of directing and supporting its operations.

Marches and movements constitute so essential a branch of military tactics, that on them almost wholly depends the issue of a campaign. It is consequently expected, that every officer belonging to the senior department, should be able to calculate the march of a column under all the various and desultory circumstances which attend the movements of troops. He must accurately ascertain the ground, the defiles, the width of roads, obstacles, &c. and the length of the several columns. The hours occupied in marching, in defiling, passing obstacles, &c. must come within this calculation.

It must be remarked, that this is a route of march which has in view only to convey a body of troops from one position to another, without being connected with military operations relative to the enemy.

To calculate the march of several columns with respect to each other.

To reconnoitre routes for the march of several columns in *advancing*; to form the columns of march so as to correspond with the field of battle which they are to occupy, and to point out the routes by which they are severally to arrive. The remark which we have already made applies to this part likewise.

To regulate an order of march, and to ascertain the arrival of several columns on the field, with regard to the appropriate manner of deploying, and their relative dispositions, whether with a view to their encamping, or to forming in order of battle.

To reconnoitre routes for the march of several columns in *retreat*, for the purpose of forming columns of march according to the circumstances of the retreat, and in conformity to the ground to which they retire.

N. B. It will be observed, that this and the following movements are marches made relative to a plan of operation.

To regulate the retreat and relative support of the rear guards attached to the several columns.

To estimate the resources of a country, in a green and dry forage, in cattle, grain, horses, and carriages, together with the population.

To draw out plans of resources, general plans of operation, and subordinate ones of position, and cantonments.

According to the season of the year, and the state of the weather, officers are employed in acquiring the theory, or applying in practice on the ground, the several points of instruction to which their attention has been directed.

It is required of them, individually, to reconnoitre a given tract or line of country.

The military positions they take up, as well as the disposition they make of troops, whether in camp or in order of march, are invariably represented by plans in drawing, and all instruction is exemplified by applications which are made in the field, and are adapted to the local circumstances of ground. In order to render the different lessons familiar to the mind, and to make them practically easy, imaginary marches are made from one supposed camp to another, and the various orders which relate to the movements of troops are given out and explained, as if they were to be actually carried into effect. Points of attack or defence are taken up, ambuscades are laid, and all the chicane of what the French so justly call *la petite guerre*, is entered into with as much promptitude and caution, as if the enemy were in the neighbourhood of the college. The manœuvres of light troops are particularly practised; and

the different instructions, which have been published in French on that branch of military tactics by Mons. Jarry, are practically taught, as time and circumstances permit.

The elements of field fortification, and the higher branches of attack and defence, are not only inculcated with the greatest perspicuity, but they are reduced to practice by imaginary lines of circumvallation and contravallation; by posts and positions suddenly taken, and quickly fortified; whilst the manifold feints and stratagems of war which have been practised by the best generals, are locally attempted, for the double purpose of applying practice to established facts, and of seizing some new idea that may grow out of ancient practice.

In order to add practical knowledge to theory, and to adapt the observations of established military writers to local experience, every survey or reconnoitring of country, for the retreat or advance of columns; for offensive or defensive positions; for encampments, or the construction and erection of batteries, &c. is made upon spots that are actually in the neighbourhood of the establishment; and every object of instruction is applied to the local circumstance of the ground as it actually exists. It is required, that plans of these different surveys, &c. should at all times accompany, and be given in, with the lesson of instruction.

Officers of the senior department must not only be well acquainted with these particulars, but they must further know how to regulate the cantonments of an army.

Whenever an officer has completed his studies, he is reported to the commander in chief, as having qualified himself for the quarter-master general's department; he then returns to his regiment, (having had his name previously registered at the college) in order that he may be employed on the general staff of the army, when his services are required.

When an officer wishes to be admitted to the Military College, his application must be addressed to the commander in chief, for the time being, through the medium of the colonel or commanding officer of his regiment, who sends it, under cover, to the official or public secretary at the Horse-

Guards, with his own certificate of the good conduct of the applicant.

When an officer, thus admitted, is found deficient in any of the branches of elementary knowledge, which he is expected to have acquired previous to his entrance into the senior department, he may have the advantage of instruction from the professors and masters of the junior department. It would, however, be more gratifying to all parties, were such officers to qualify themselves before they quit their corps.

The same allowances which are established for troops in barracks, are made to officers who attend the instructions of the senior department.

Every officer, admitted to this department, is required to have a horse to attend his duty in the field, and regular rations of forage, &c. are issued to him for his keep.

The officers of the senior department mess together, and their table is regulated by specific statutes of the college.

Junior department.

This department is calculated to receive three hundred students from the age of fourteen to sixteen. Fifty out of this number may be cadets of the Hon. East India company's service; one hundred the sons of noblemen and gentlemen who are intended for the army; one hundred the sons of officers actually in the service; and fifty the sons of officers who have died, or have been disabled, in his Majesty's service, and are left in pecuniary distress.

The students are formed into four companies, and proper persons are appointed for their care and superintendence.

They are to wear an established uniform, and to be conducted as a military body; regard being had to their youth, and certain instructions adapted for its government.

The course of study which is arranged for this department is of a preparatory nature, leading gradually to branches of a higher class that are fitted for the staff; and adding to classical knowledge, every accomplishment that is required to form the character of a perfect gentleman and officer.

The students are taught the several branches of mathematics, field fortification, together with the general principles of gunnery and artillery service.

They are instructed in drawing military plans, military movements, and perspective. They are also made acquainted with the first rudiments of war, the science of military manœuvre, with geography and history, as well as with the German and French languages. Professors and masters are appointed to teach the Hindoo and Persian tongues, as being immediately necessary to the service of India. Masters are likewise provided to instruct cadets in the geography of India, and to make them familiarly acquainted with the local knowledge of the settlement for which they are severally intended.

The Directors of Instruction are made particularly responsible for the proper management of the studies, and different elementary branches which constitute an essential part of the establishment.

The professors and masters are employed generally to instruct in both departments, under the controul of the chief director.

The whole establishment, which has military knowledge and improvement for its basis, is conducted upon strict military principles, and in scrupulous conformity to the rules and discipline which are issued by authority for the government of the army at large.

A sufficient number of masters are constantly resident in the college, for the instruction of such students as may wish to continue their classical studies. Frequent lessons are given them on moral and natural philosophy.

They are likewise taught riding, swimming, fencing, and the sabre and sword exercise.

The instruction of the department is divided into two parts, forming a junior and senior division of study.

Public examinations are held in this department, in order to remove students from the lower to the higher division of study; and also for the purpose of granting certificates to such as are qualified to act as commissioned officers in the service, at an age under what is required by the present regulations of the army.

From this department students will join the regiments into which they severally enter; and after having obtained some experience, by going through the different duties of a regimental officer, they will be qualified to return to the

COL

College, and to enter into the senior department, if they are disposed to study the service of the general staff.

The public examinations are held in the presence of one or more visitors or inspectors, nominated by the commander in chief; and it is required that they should be members of the Supreme Board of the College.

The expence attending the education of a young gentleman in this department, is according to the foundation on which he is admitted to the College.

The sons of noblemen and gentlemen pay 80*l.* per annum.

The sons of officers in the King's service, pay 40*l.* per annum; and orphans, who are the sons of officers that have died in the service, or the sons of those that have been disabled and are straitened in circumstances, are educated, clothed, and maintained free of all expence.

The board, clothing, and accommodation, are included in the several sums above specified.

There are two vacations in the course of twelve months, viz.—At Christmas and Midsummer, for a term not exceeding one month each vacation.

The administration of the funds of the establishment is under the direction of the Collegiate Board.

The accounts are balanced at the expiration of six months in every year, and are laid before the Supreme Board; at which periods, reports of progress made in the several branches of literature and technical science, and of the public examinations, are made before the committee. These documents, accompanied by well digested remarks and seasonable suggestions, for the preservation of good order, &c. and the improvement of the institution, are laid before his Majesty, by the Commander in Chief, as President and Governor of the College.

The Supreme Board of the College is composed in the following manner;

The Commander in Chief, for the time being, President.

The Secretary at War.

A Governor.

The Master-General of the Ordnance.

The Governor of Chelsea College.

The Quarter-Master-General.

The Adjutant-General.

Two honorary members.

The Barrack-Master-General.

COL

The Lieutenant-Governor.

The Commandant of the Senior Department.

These are the members of the Supreme Board; and such others may, from time to time be named, as his Majesty shall think fit.

A Secretary to the Supreme Board.

Treasurer to the College.

COLLEGE *Royal Militaire*, Fr. a general term used among the French to express the place where military instruction was given during their Monarchy. This establishment consisted of several colleges, which were subordinate to the Royal Military School, or *Ecole Royale Militaire*, of Paris.

On the 28th of March, 1776, the French King gave directions, that ten colleges should be established, over the gates of each of which was written—COLLEGE *Royal Militaire*; Royal Military College. These colleges were under the immediate care and instruction of the Benedictine Monks, and other religious orders; the most enlightened of which was that of the Jesuits.

The secretary of state held the same jurisdiction over these colleges that he possessed over *La Flèche* and the Military School in Paris. Great attention has been given to this establishment by Bonaparte since his accession to the Imperial dignity. For particulars respecting the old institution, see the article *Royal Military School*.

COLLER, Fr. literally means to paste; to glue.

Se COLLER, Fr. To adhere to; to stick close to any thing. Hence *Se Coller à une Faction*—To adhere or stick to a party.

COLLET, Fr. That part of a cannon which is between the astragal and the muzzle.

COLOBE, a kind of short coat, with half sleeves, called a Dalmatica.

COLONEL, the commander in chief of a regiment, whether of horse, foot, dragoons, or artillery, in England: but in France, Spain, and some other southern nations, the colonels of horse are called *Maîtres de Camp*; in Germany, and most northern nations, they are called *Ritmeesters*. Colonels of horse take place, and command one another according to the dates of their commissions, and not in consequence of the seniority of their regiments. Colo-

nels of foot command in the same manner. A colonel of a regiment, properly so called, is, with us, the nominal head of a given number of men; the clothing, &c. of whom is exclusively entrusted to him, as well as the appointment of an agent, who receives the pay and subsistence of the corps, but for whose solvency and character, the colonel is responsible to the public.

According to some authors, the word *Colonel* is derived from the Italians or Spaniards.

Skinner supposes it may come from colony, *colonia*, and that the heads or chiefs of colonies may have given the appellation to the officers commanding regiments.

In former times, officers, although at the head of considerable corps, were only stiled captains, but not colonels. See Dictionnaire de Trevoux, fol. edit.

A question arises whether the old word *Coronel* might not have been derived from the Latin *Coronarius*; either from some ceremony which was performed upon the person receiving the rank, or from his being placed at the head, *Corona*, of a regiment. The former certainly appears the most probable, as it might have had its origin from the Roman manner of rewarding a general.

The Spaniards have it *Coronel*; the Italians, *Collonello*.

We are inclined to think that it is derived from the Latin *Corona*, whence *Coronarius*; and that it came to us from the Spanish. Both the English and Scotch, but particularly the latter, pronounce the word *Coronel*, and so do the Irish.

COLONEL of horse, who is the first officer of the regiment; hence his attention ought to be given to keeping the regiment complete, to have it composed both of men and horses fit for service, and to take particular care to have them well exercised and taught the different evolutions; to be able on all occasions to form themselves according to the ground, or manner in which they may attack, or be attacked.

COLONEL of foot, or infantry. His functions are more extensive than those of the cavalry, as the infantry are employed to more different purposes. A colonel of infantry should understand something of fortification, and be well acquainted with field-engineering. He

cannot be too careful to maintain union and harmony among his officers; and, to succeed in this, he must acquire their esteem and confidence, and make himself to be respected. The true way to succeed in this, is to keep up subordination with unalterable firmness; to do justice to every one, to employ all his credit to procure favours to the corps in general, and to the officers in particular, without ever losing sight of the health, comfort and contentment of his men.

COLONEL of dragoons is nearly connected with that of horse, to which word we refer the reader.

COLONEL of artillery. The commander of a battalion of artillery. He is presumed to be a very able mathematician and engineer, to be thoroughly acquainted with the power of artillery, to understand the attack and defence of fortifications in all the different branches; to be able on all occasions to form the artillery according to the ground or manner in which they may attack or be attacked; in short, he should be master of every thing belonging to that important corps.

COLONEL of engineers should be a very able mathematician and mechanic, he should be master of fortification, and be correctly versed in the art of planning, constructing, attacking, and defending. See *ENGINEER*.

Lieutenant-COLONEL is the second person in command of a regiment. Under his direction all the affairs of the regiment roll. His military qualifications should be adequate to the size and the importance of the corps he has the honour to serve in.

COLONEL general of the French infantry. An appointment of great trust and authority, which was suppressed during the old government of France. A colonel-general was formerly entitled to the nomination of every commission and place of trust in the infantry. He could order courts-martial, and enforce the sentences awarded by them without ulterior reference; and he had a company in every regiment, which was called the colonel-general's company.

This appointment was created during the reign of Francis I. in 1544, and became an immediate gift of the crown, under Henry III. in 1584.

There was likewise a colonel-general of the cavalry; which appointment was

COL

entrusted to two officers under the reign of Louis XIII. One commanded the French and the other the German cavalry.

The appointment of colonel-general of dragoons was created by Louis XIV. in 1688.

COLONEL *by brevet*, (*Breveté COLONEL, Fr.*) One who has obtained the rank of colonel in the army, without having that rank in any particular regiment.

COLONEL *réforme, Fr.* A reduced half-pay officer, who has the rank of colonel in the army, without having any command or regimental rank, or who has retired from the service retaining his brevet rank.

COLONELLE, Fr. is the first company in a French regiment. *Madame la Colonelle* is the colonel's wife.

COLONNE, Fr. Column. This word is variously used in military phraseology.

COLONNE étroite, Fr. close column.

COLONNE ouverte, Fr. open column.

COLONNE d'artillerie, Fr. The march or movements of a corps of artillery in regular order, with the several pieces of ordnance, accompanied by stores and ammunition, for the purpose of attacking or checking an enemy.

COLONNE du centre, Fr. A part of an army which is advancing between other armed bodies, for the purpose of occupying any particular ground, of attacking an enemy, or of avoiding his attack by retreating.

COLONNE de droite, Fr. A successive movement of troops which form a part of an army, and preserve the same line of march without any interval or interruption. This column of the right has other columns upon its left, and the one which is next to it is called the second column belonging to the right, another the third column of the right, and so on to the last, which alone is called the left column, and is the one upon which the whole army moves.

COLONNE d'équipages, Fr. The line of march which is observed by the baggage-wagons, &c. In advancing against an enemy these always follow the main army, and precede it when the troops are forced to retreat.

COLONNE de gauche, Fr. A successive movement of troops (left in front) which form a material part of an army, and preserve the same line of march without interruption. This column con-

COL

stitutes the left of the army, and is its directing body in that point of view, when it advances against or retires from an enemy.

COLONNE de troupes, Fr. Any successive movement of troops, horse or foot, in regular order.

Fermer une COLONNE, Fr. To be the rear rank of a body of troops that are marching rank and file in any direction.

Ouvrir une COLONNE, Fr. To be the leading or front rank of a body of troops that are marching in regular order.

Ouvrir une COLONNE, Fr. To plant signals as marks of direction for troops that are marching in regular order. To clear the way, by removing all sorts of obstacles, &c.

Serrer la COLONNE, Fr. To close the column.

COLONELLING. Beating about for soldiers; a familiar phrase.

COLOSSE, Colossus, an image or statue of exceeding greatness.

COLOURS, in the military art, are large silk flags fixed on half pikes, and carried by the ensign. When a battalion is encamped, they are placed in its front; but in garrison they are lodged with the commanding officer.

The first standard, guidon, or colours, of a regiment, are not to be carried on any guard but that of his Majesty, the Queen, Prince of Wales, or captain-general.

The size of the colours to be 6 feet 6 inches flying, and 6 feet deep on the pike. The length of the pike (spear and ferril included) to be 9 feet 10 inches. The cords and tassels of the whole to be crimson and gold mixed.

Camp-Colours, are a small sort of colours placed on the right and left of the parade of the regiment when in the field: they are 18 inches square, and of the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the number of the regiment upon them. The poles to be 7 feet 6 inches long, except those of the quarter and rear guards, which are to be 9 feet.

COLOUR-Guard. See **GUARD.**

A pair of COLOURS, a term used in the British service to signify an ensigncy, or the first commissioned appointment in the army.

COLOURS used in the drawings of fortification. It is necessary to use colours in the drawings of plans and

profiles of a fortification, in order to distinguish every particular part, and separate, as it were, the one from the other, so as to make their difference more sensible. The different sorts of *colours*, generally used in these kinds of drawings, are, *Indian-ink*, *carmine*, *verdigrase*, *sap-green*, *gum-bouch*, *Prussian blue*, *indigo* and *umber*.

Indian-ink is the first and most necessary thing required in drawing; for it serves, in drawing the lines, to express hills or rising grounds, and, in short, for all what is called shading in drawings. The best sort of *Indian-ink*, is of a bluish black, soft and easily reduced into a liquid, free from sand or gravel. It is sold in sticks from six-pence a stick to half a crown, according to its goodness and quantity. That made in Europe is good for nothing.

The manner of liquefying it, is by putting a little clear water into a shell or tea-cup, and rubbing it gently till the water is black, and of a consistence much like common ink: when it is used for drawing lines, it must be made very black, though not too thick, otherwise it will not easily flow out of the drawing-pen; but when it is for shading, it must be pale, so as to go over the same shade several times, which adds a beauty to the shading.

Carmine, is an impalpable powder, and the fairest red we know of: it serves for colouring the sections of masonry, the plans of houses, and all kinds of military buildings; as likewise their elevation: but then it is made of a paler colour. It is also used for drawing red lines in plans, to represent walls. It is exceedingly dear, being generally sold for a guinea an ounce; but a little will go a great way. It must be mixed with a little gum-water.

Verdigrase, or *sea-green*, used in drawings, is either liquid in small vials for six-pence a piece, or mixed in little pots or shells, &c. it serves to colour wet ditches, rivers, seas, and in general to represent all watery places.

Sap-green, is a stone of a faint yellowish green, when liquefied with clear water; but when mixed with a little sea-green, it makes a beautiful grass-green; but, as all mixed colours are liable to fade, if *verd'iris* can be had, it will be much better. *Sap-green* is very cheap.

Gum-bouch, is a fine yellow in stones, and very cheap. It may be dissolved in water, but without gum: it serves to colour all projects of works; as likewise to distinguish the works unfinished from those that are complete. It serves also to colour the trenches of an attack.

Indigo, is in small cakes, and very cheap; it serves to colour iron, and roofs of buildings which are covered with slates: it must be well ground upon a smooth stone or glass, and mixed with a little gum-water.

Prussian blue, is a kind of friable stone, of an exceeding fine blue: it is used to represent the colour of blue cloth in drawing encampments, battles, &c. It must be well ground, and mixed with a little gum-water.

Smalt, also a good sort of blue, and may be used for the same purposes. It is not dear.

Ultramarine, is an impalpable powder, and of a very delicate sky-blue. It is a dear colour.

Umber, is a yellowish brown colour in powder: when it is mixed with gum-water, it serves to colour dry ditches, sand, and all kinds of earth. By mixing a little red ink with it, it will make a wood colour.

If some tobacco-leaves are steeped in clear water for several hours, and filtered through a woollen cloth, or brown paper, with a little red ink mixed with it, it will make the best earth or wood colour, as lying smoother than any other.

Gum-water, is best when it is made some time before it is used; for which reason take some *gum arabic* and steep it in clear water for some hours, till it is dissolved: then strain it through a woollen cloth or brown paper, and preserve it in phials, well stopped, 'till wanted.

COLUMN, a body of troops formed in deep files and narrow front, the whole advancing with the same degree of movement, and having sufficient space between the ranks and files to prevent confusion. The name of column is also given to several bodies placed behind each other, and intended to march on successively, to form or to keep in order of battle: but in this case they are not to be called, *files of troops*. There are more or less columns, according to the nature of the ground, but it is not necessary that they should

all of them advance the same way in order to meet at an appointed spot. Those officers, who have been taught by experience alone, (which is far from being sufficient if they are ignorant of the theory) will do well to consult *l'Art de la guerre par règles & par principes*, by *Maréchal de Puysegur* and *les Œuvres de Folard*. It is next to an impossibility to remember all that is prescribed by those skilful authors; but every officer, who is anxious to improve his knowledge in the military art, may derive great advantage from the perusal of their works.

CLOSE-COLUMN, a compact solid column, with very little space between the divisions of which it is composed.

OPEN-COLUMN, a column with intervals between the divisions equal to their respective fronts.

COMBAT, a battle or duel. Anciently it was not uncommon for contending powers to adjust their dispute by single combat, when each party chose for itself a champion, who contested the point in presence of both armies.

COMBATANTS, (*Combattants*, Fr.) Troops engaged in action.

COMBATTRE, Fr. to act against an enemy with offensive weapons, for the purpose of defending one's country and its rights, &c. Hence, *tout est soldat pour vous combattre*. Every thing is up in arms to fight you.

COMBINAISON, Fr. a calm and dispassionate examination of the various projects and designs which are suggested to the human mind by their multiplied occurrences in warfare.

COMBINAISON also signifies the art of calculating numbers and quantities, and comparing them together.

COMBINER *ce que fait l'ennemi*, Fr. to weigh well the movements of an enemy.

COMBLEAU, Fr. a cord used to load and unload pieces of artillery, also to hoist them on their carriage, the same as other heavy burdens, by means of a crane.

COMPLEMENT *des fossés*, Fr. When the besiegers have succeeded in rendering themselves masters of the covert-way, they contrive, by all possible means, to fill up the ditches, by establishing galleries which protect the workmen, in order that the miners may carry on their operations with more safety:

by this means they form an entrenchment which defends them against the sorties or any other attempt that might be made by the besieged.

COMBUSTIBLES, Fr. combustible materials; such as are used in offensive and defensive operations.

COME-IN. Soldiers are said to come in, as volunteers, recruits, &c. when invited to join any particular standard.

COME-OVER. When men desert from an enemy, and join the army that opposes him, they are said to come over. This term is opposed to *go over*.

To COME-IN TO, to join with, to bring help. "They marched to Wells, where the Lord Audley, with whom their leaders had before secret intelligence, *came in to them*." *Johnson*.

To COME-UP, to overtake. To come up with an enemy, is a military phrase much in use.

COMINGE, Fr. a shell of extreme magnitude, which takes its name from the person who originally invented it, containing 18 inches in diameter, and 500lbs. in weight.

COMMAND, generally called *the word of command*, is a term used by officers in exercise, or upon service.

COMMAND, in military matters. All *commands* fall to the eldest in the same circumstance, whether of horse, dragoons, artillery, foot, or marines. Among the officers of the corps of the British troops, entire or in parts, in case two of the same date interfere, a retrospection of former commissions, or length of service, is to be examined and ended by the judgment of the rules of war.

COMMANDE, Fr. a rope made use of in boats and pontoons.

COMMANDS in fortification, are:

A command in front, when any eminence is directly facing the work which it commands.

A command in rear, when any eminence is directly behind the work which it commands.

A command by enfilade, when an eminence is situated in the prolongation of any line of a work, and a considerable part of it may be seen from thence.

To have in command. An official term, signifying to have authority or instruction to make a communication; as I have it in command from his Royal Highness the Duke of York, &c.

COMMANDANT, is that person who has the command of a garrison,

fort, castle, regiment, company, &c. called also commander.

COMMANDÉ, Fr. a person subordinate to and under the orders of another.

Ouvrage commandé, Fr. a work which is overlooked, and consequently commanded by some other.

COMMANDEMENT, Fr. in a military sense, means any spot which is higher than another. A commandement is called *simple*, when the difference between two heights is only 9 feet. It is called *double*, when the difference is 18 feet; triple when 27, and so progressively, taking 9 feet invariably for the height of each commandment. A commandement may be considered in three lights. In *front*, in *enfilade*, and in *reverse*. The commandement in *front*, is when you see all the persons who are employed in protecting a work; in *enfilade*, when you only see them from a flank; and in *reverse*, when you see them obliquely from behind.

COMMANDEMENT, Fr. a command; a situation of trust which is given to a military officer.

COMMANDEMENT, Fr. an order which is given out by a superior officer.

COMMANDEMENT (ordre de) Fr. a right of command which formerly existed among the French between officers of cavalry and infantry. In a fortified post, or town, the officers of infantry have the command over the officers of cavalry; but in an open country the officers of infantry are commanded by the former.

COMMANDER, Fr. to command; to be superior in rank, and to possess authority over others.

COMMANDER, Fr. in fortification, to overlook, to command.

COMMANDERY, a certain benefice belonging to some military order. A body of the knights of Malta are so called.

COMMANDEUR, Fr. A knight of an order who enjoys some lucrative situation in consequence of his rank, such as the Knights of Malta formerly enjoyed.

COMMANDING-ground implies, in a military sense, a rising ground which overlooks any post, or strong place. There are, strictly speaking, three sorts of commanding grounds; namely,

Front COMMANDING-ground. Every height is called so, that lies opposite to

the face of the post which plays upon its front.

Reverse COMMANDING-ground, an eminence which plays upon the rear of a post.

Enfilade COMMANDING-ground, or Curtain COMMANDING-ground, a high place, which, with its shot, scours all the length of a line, &c.

COMMIS, Fr. Clerk or inferior person, who is employed in any of the French war-departments, &c.

COMMISSAIRE, Fr. Commissary. This term was used in the old French service, to express a variety of military occupations. The following are the principal designations:

COMMISSAIRE-général des armées, Fr. Commissary-general of the armies. This situation was created for the benefit of an individual named Besançon. He had the power of ordering specific reviews of corps to be made, &c. It was, however, discovered, that the powers entrusted to him were of too extensive a nature, and the place was suppressed in the person for whom it had been created.

COMMISSAIRE-général de la cavalerie légère, Fr. Commissary general of light cavalry. He ranked as the third general officer of the cavalry. A regiment called the commissary general's regiment was exclusively under his command.

COMMISSAIRE d'artillerie, Fr. Commissary of artillery. One commissary general superintended in each department of the ordnance, and had one of the three keys which belonged to the general magazine. This officer had the power of giving directions respecting the cleanliness and the general government of the magazines.

COMMISSAIRES provinciaux d'artillerie, Fr. Provincial commissaries attached to the ordnance.

COMMISSAIRES ordinaires d'artillerie, Fr. Commissaries in ordinary attached to the ordnance. These were subordinate to the provincial commissaries, and were distributed among the navy, forts, and garrison towns.

COMMISSAIRES extraordinaires d'artillerie, Fr. Extraordinary commissaries attached to the ordnance. These formed the third class of commissaries under the monarchical government in France. They likewise did duty on board the king's ships, or in garrison towns.

COMMISSAIRE provincial en l'Arsenal

de Paris au département de l'Isle de France, Fr. Provincial commissary belonging to the arsenal in Paris. This officer received his commission from the grand master, in whose gift the situation lay, and had the exclusive privilege of being rendered privy to every alteration or movement that was made in the arsenal.

COMMISSAIRE général des poudres et saltpêtres, Fr. Commissary general of gun-powder and saltpetre. This place was created with that of the superintendant general of gun-powder and saltpetre, in 1634. The situation, however, did not exclude him from paying the paulet or tax. It was finally suppressed, and the grand master of the ordnance provided a person who exercised its functions.

COMMISSAIRE général des fontes, Fr. Commissary general of the founderies. This appointment was bestowed invariably upon those men who had given distinguished proofs of their ability in casting cannon, &c. It was in the gift of the master of the ordnance.

COMMISSAIRE ordonnateur, Fr. A person entrusted with the chief management of the commissariat department on service. The situation corresponds with that of our chief commissary.

COMMISSAIRES des guerres, Fr. Commissaries of the war departments or muster masters general. Peculiar privileges were attached to these appointments; but the persons holding them were subordinate to the governors and commandants of towns and garrisons, without whose permission they could not muster a regiment.

COMMISSAIRES ordinaires des guerres, Fr. Commissaries in ordinary, or deputy muster masters. These were subordinate to the former, and were entrusted with the superintendence of hospitals, to see that proper provisions were procured for and distributed among the sick. They likewise gave proper vouchers to account for the absence of soldiers, and regulated what number of extraordinary wagons should be furnished to the troops on marches.

COMMISSAIRES provinciaux et ordinaires des guerres, Fr. Provincial or ordinary commissaries of war. Specific duties were attached to their appointments, the discharge of which was principally confined to the different provinces.

COMMISSAIRES des guerres entrete-

nus dans l'hôtel des invalides, Fr. Commissaries of war, specifically attached to and resident in the hotel des invalides. It was their duty to keep a regular roll, containing all the names of the different officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers, who might be detached on garrison duty, &c. which return was made monthly by them to the secretary at war. Each commissary at every review or inspection of the corps of invalids, had particular directions to mark out those men who appeared capable of serving; and a regular return to that effect was made to the secretary at war.

COMMISSAIRE des vivres, Fr. Commissary of stores. The commissary of stores had several deputies, who acted immediately under, and were in every respect accountable to, him for the management of their trust.

COMMISSAIRE général des fortifications, Fr. Commissary general of Fortifications. This was a very important situation during war, as it was the duty of the commissary general to trace the lines of circumvallation, &c. at a siege; to determine upon the mode of attack and defence, and to see that the necessary repairs were made.

COMMISSAIRE-provincial des guerres, Fr. provincial commissaries of war created in 1635; they were first suppressed and then re-established by Lewis XIV. in 1704.

COMMISSARY, is of various denominations, though he is generally a civil officer appointed to inspect the musters, stores, and provisions for the army. In war-time the number of commissaries is unlimited.

COMMISSARY's department, in the artillery service. See *ARTILLERY*.

COMMISSARIES general, and *COMMISSARIES of accounts*, are appointed by warrant under the king's sign manual, directing them to obey all instructions given them for the execution of their duty by the lords commissioners of the treasury. These instructions are generally prepared by the comptrollers of the army accounts, under the orders, and subjected to the subsequent inspection, of the treasury.

COMMISSARY-general of the musters, or muster-master general. He takes account of the strength of every regiment as often as he pleases; reviews them, sees that the horses are well mounted,

and all the men well armed and clothed. He receives and inspects the muster-rolls, and knows exactly the strength of the army. A new appointment has been created in the person of inspector general of cavalry, which answers every purpose for which that of muster-master general was intended.

COMMISSARY-general of stores, a civil officer in the artillery, who formerly had the charge of all the stores, for which he is accountable to the office of ordnance. He was allowed various other deputy commissaries, clerks, and conductors, especially in war-time. At present there is no such appointment in the British artillery service, although from the magnitude and importance of the situation, and the responsibility attached to it, such an appointment is absolutely necessary to support the respectability of so extensive a department. The officers of this description are called commissaries of stores, instead of there being a commissary general; deputy commissaries and assistant commissaries, are employed in rank according to the magnitude of the trust committed to their charge both in cash and stores. Both duties generally center in one person.

COMMISSARY of the train horses, a civil officer formerly of the artillery, who had the inspection of all horses belonging to the train, the hospital and the bakery; having under him a number of conductors, drivers, &c. There is at present no such appointment in the British service.

COMMISSARY of accounts is a responsible person who attends each army, where the numbers are of sufficient importance, with a proper establishment, for the purpose of examining and controlling accounts on the spot. All commissaries of accounts make returns of their examinations, and on these documents the comptrollers of the army accounts found the best enquiry into the public expenditure which the nature of the subject admits of.

COMMISSARY-general of provisions has the charge of furnishing the army in the field with all sorts of provisions, forage, &c. by contract: he must be very vigilant and industrious, that the troops may never suffer want. He has under him various commissaries, storekeepers, clerks, &c.

COMMISSION, any situation or place which an individual may hold in the re-

gular army, militia or volunteers of Great Britain. All commissions in the line, guards, or volunteer corps must have the royal sign manual. The former are issued from the war-office, subjecting the individual to the payment of certain fees, according to the rank he holds; which fees are received by the several agents, (who deduct them in the first instance,) and account for them to the war-office. Commissions in the militia do not bear the royal sign manual; that of the adjutant alone excepted, who is generally called a king's officer. Lieutenants or deputy lieutenants of counties affix their seals and signatures to these commissions or appointments; but they must previously have been laid before the King for his approbation. Fourteen days constitute the allotted time; and if his Majesty does not *disapprove* of the person so recommended, a notification is sent by one of the principal secretaries of state to the lord lieutenant, or to those acting by commission in his absence, or during a vacancy, stating his Majesty's pleasure.

COMMISSION of array. In the reign of Henry II. 1181, an assize of arms was settled to the following effect. That every person possessed of a knight's fee, was to have a coat of mail, an helmet, a shield, and a lance, and as many of these as he had fees. Every free layman that had in goods or rents to the value of 16 marks, was to have the same arms; and such as had 10 marks were to have a lesser coat of mail, an iron cap, and a lance; the two last of which with a *wambois* were assigned for the arms of burgesses, and all the freemen of boroughs. These arms were all to be provided before the feast of St. Hilary next following.

To enforce these regulations, it was customary for the time, at certain seasons of the year, to issue commissions to experienced officers, to draw out and array the fittest men for service in each county; and to march them to the sea coasts, or to such other quarters of the country as were judged to be most in danger. Of these *commissions of array*, there are many hundreds in the Gascon and French rolls in the tower of London, from the 36th of Henry III. to the reign of Edward IV. The form of the ancient commissions of array may be seen in Rushworth's historical collection published in 1640. These commissions

were again attempted to be revived by Charles I. but they were voted illegal and unconstitutional by the parliament in those days. They would not be so in these times.

COMMISSION militaire, Fr. a commission in the army.

COMMISSION militaire, Fr. a temporary Court or Tribunal established to enquire into capital offences, and to pass sentence on the delinquents.

Non-COMMISSIONED, applies to that particular class of men who act between what are called the rank and file of a battalion, and the commissioned or warrant officers. See **SERGEANTS**.

COMMISSIONER, (*Commissaire intendant*, Fr.) a person entrusted by government to superintend any particular department, or branch of civil or military service.

Military COMMISSIONERS. Certain persons who are authorized by parliament to examine army accounts, &c. They are likewise called *commissioners for the inspection of army accounts*. Also individuals who are invested with a certain authority for the purpose of communicating with foreign powers, particularly such as may be subsidized by England.

COMMISSIONERS of the royal military college, consist of nine persons, who are military men, the professor of mathematics excepted, under the immediate direction of the commander in chief of His Majesty's forces for the time being.

COMMITTEE, a select number of persons to whom the more particular consideration of some matter is referred, and who are to report their opinion to the court, &c. of which they are members.

COMMITTEE of artillery officers. Of late there has been a select committee of artillery officers established at Woolwich by the King's warrant, to whom all improvements and inventions are submitted, under the authority of the master general of the ordnance, to whom they report upon all matters referred to them.

COMMUNICATION, in fortification, signifies all sorts of passages or ways which lead from one work to another. The best, and indeed the only good communications are those which the besieger cannot annoy, or interrupt by his fire. The obstinate defence of a work is rendered almost impracticable, if you

are destitute of good communications. Subterraneous galleries, coffers, or caponieres, slopes made on the outside of gorges, may be termed communications. When the ditches are filled with water, floating bridges, &c. serve as communications.

Line of COMMUNICATION. See **LINE**.

COMPAGNE, Fr. a room or cabin belonging to the chief of a galley.

COMPAGNIE, Fr. a certain number of soldiers under the inspection or management of a chief called *captain*. A *compagnie d'ordonnance* was originally composed of fifteen companies of *gens d'armes*, of one hundred *hommes d'armes* each. Formerly the word *enseigne* implied a company of infantry, and the word *cornette* a company of horse.

COMPAGNIE-Colonelle, Fr. Among the French the first company in a battalion, or that which is called the colonel's: among the British this company used to be commanded by the captain lieutenant; but by a recent regulation all companies have their respective captains.

COMPAGNIE-Lieutenant-Colonelle, Fr. The second company in a battalion, or that which belonged to the lieutenant-colonel. Before a late regulation, these companies were called in the British army field officers' companies.

COMPAGNIES-Franches, Fr. Free corps or companies, which during the old government of France were put upon a certain establishment in war time. See **FREE-COMPANY**.

COMPANY, in a military sense, means a small body of foot or artillery, the number of which is never fixed, but is generally from 50 to 120, commanded by a captain, a lieutenant, and an ensign, and sometimes by a first and second lieutenant, as in the artillery, and flank companies of the line. A company has usually three or four serjeants, three or four corporals, and two drums. In the guards the companies consist of 120 men each, as in the artillery. In the Austrian service a company consists of 200 men.

Free-COMPANY is one of those corps commonly called irregular; is seldom or never under the same orders with the regular corps of the army, but for the most part acts like a detached army, either by itself, or in conjunction with some of its own kind; therefore their operations are properly considered under the title of the *petite guerre*.

C O M

Independent-COMPANY, that which is not incorporated in a regiment.

COMPARTIMENT de feu, Fr. a specific division of the intermediate spaces belonging to a mine, and the regular allotment of the saucissons or train-bags to convey fire to the furnaces at one and the same time.

COMPARTIMENT du mineur, Fr. See *compartiment de feu*.

COMPAS, Fr. See *COMPASS*.

COMPAS de proportion, Fr. a mathematical instrument which facilitates the prompt dividing of the lines on a plan.

COMPASS, a circle, space, limits; an instrument whereby mariners steer.

COMPASS, an instrument for dividing, measuring or drawing circles. The original invention of compasses has been given to Dædalus, who is affirmed by Pliny to have been the inventor of all sorts of carpenters tools. He was an Athenian by birth. But Ovid gives the invention of the compasses to Perdrix, who was sister's son to Dædalus.

COMPASSEMENT de jeux, Fr. See *COMPARTIMENT*.

COMPASSER la Meche, Fr. To try the match.

COMPASSION, *Compassion*, Fr. According to a French author (see *Dictionnaire Militaire par M. Dupain de Montesson*) a quality not known in military life. He describes compassion to be a sentiment or impulse of the soul which carries us insensibly towards the relief of every object in bodily or mental distress: a sentiment, however, which in war we carefully conceal; repressing every feeling of the heart, becoming obdurate on every occasion, and seeking nothing but the destruction of our enemies. Such are the sentiments of this French writer. British valour is, on the contrary, susceptible of much compassion.

COMPASSIONATE List. See *LIST*.

COMPÉTENCE militaire, Fr. military cognizance.

COMPLEMENT of the curtain, that part in the interior side of a fortification which makes the demi-gorge. See *FORTIFICATION*.

COMPLEMENT of the line of defence, the remainder of the line of defence, after you have taken away the angle of the flank. See *FORTIFICATION*.

COMPLETE, (*complet*, Fr.) A battalion, troop or company is said to be complete, when the established number

C O M

of men are present and fit for duty. The French say *Le complet d'un bataillon, d'une compagnie*, &c. The full establishment of a battalion, company, &c.

To *COMPLETE*, (*compléter*, Fr.) to carry up to its full establishment.

COMPLIMENT of the line of the army. See *HONOURS*.

COMPLIMENT from guards. See *HONOURS*.

COMPOSER, Fr. To enter into a composition; to make terms with an enemy; as when a fortress, town or body of men surrender.

COMPOSITION, Fr. This term among the French signifies the component or constituent parts of any establishment, &c. Thus regiments form divisions, and the whole put together make up an army. Hence *composition d'une armée*.

COMPOSITIONS, Fr. terms, conditions, &c. which are entered into by two contending parties, when one is forced to give way.

COMPOSITION, Fr. in artillery, the different ingredients with which gunpowder is made, viz. sulphur, saltpetre, and charcoal.

COMPOSITION also signifies a mixture of bees wax with pitch and tar, that is used in the making up of fuses and shells.

COMPOUND motion. See *GUNNERY*.

COMPRESSION. The act or circumstance of being restrained or confined.

Globe of COMPRESSION, an excavation of a globular form, which is made in the earth, and is filled with gunpowder.

COMPTROLLER, (*controleur*, Fr.) a person who inspects accounts, and makes his report upon them, after due examination, without favour or partiality.

COMPTROLLER of the artillery, (*controleur d'artillerie*, Fr.) a civil officer who formerly inspected the musters of artillery, made the pay lists, took the account and remains of stores, and was subordinate to the board of ordnance. No such appointment exists at present in this department.

COMPTE borgne, Fr. odd money.

COMPTE rond, Fr. even money.

Argent COMPTANT, Fr. ready money.

COMPTEPAS, Fr. (from *Compter les pas*, to count or measure steps or paces,) an instrument which serves to measure the ground a person has run

over, either on foot, on horseback, or in a carriage. See *ODOMETRE*.

COMRADE, (*Camarade*, Fr.) a fellow soldier, in the same regiment, troop, or company.

CONCQUE, Fr. a piece of ordnance wider about the mouth than at the breech. A kind of shell used by the ancients in lieu of a trumpet.

CONCAVE, (*concave*, Fr.) any thing hollow, as the inside of a shell, &c.

CONCAVITY, (*concavité*, Fr.) the hollow space which appears in an excavation, &c. Such for instance is the hollow that is made by the springing of a mine.

CONCEIT, (*Entêtement*; *opinion*, Fr.) Fondness; over-weening opinion of one self.

CONCEITED, (*Entêté*, *affecté*, Fr.) Proud; fond of himself; opinionative; fantastical; every thing in a word which a brave and intelligent officer is not. See *GLORIOLE*.

To *CONCERT*, (*concerter*, Fr.) in a military sense, is to digest, arrange and dispose matters in such a manner, that you may be able to act in conjunction with other forces, however much divided, at any given point of offensive or defensive operation.

CONCERTEUR *une opération de guerre*, Fr. to concert measures for actual warfare: as to fix on some specific time, describe some direct mode, and adopt the necessary means to carry a plan into execution.

CONCIERGE, Fr. keeper of a palace. It also signifies keeper of a prison.

CONCILE, Fr. See *COUNCIL*.

CONCITOYEN, Fr. Fellow-citizen; countryman.

To *CONCOMERATE*, *Vouter*, Fr. To arch over.

CONCORDAT, Fr. an agreement which was sometimes entered into by officers in the old French service, to create a purse or fund for the use of an individual that quitted the regiment with credit to himself, in order to make way for other officers that were junior in rank. It sometimes happens in the British service, that an officer is allowed to retire on full pay; the moiety of which is made up to him by the officers who remain, and were his juniors.

CONCOURIR au bien du service, Fr. To do every thing in one's power for the good of the service.

CONDITION. Quality; state of being.

Out of CONDITION, a term used to signify that a horse is not fit for work, either through want of nutriment, or from hard usage, &c. When a horse's coat is said to stare, or the hair, instead of laying smooth, stands up, or when he is low in flesh, coming from grass or having been fed with soft food, he may be considered out of condition, and unable to do work.

CONDITIONS of peace, (*conditions de paix*, Fr.) terms upon which peace is made.

CONDUCTEUR, Fr. A person entrusted with the conveyance of military stores, &c.

CONDUCTEUR, ou guide, Fr. An inhabitant of a town or village who is well acquainted with the different roads, and acts as a guide.

CONDUCT, (*Conduite*, Fr.) that line which is observed by an officer, who is entrusted with the management of others, or has the direction of any particular enterprize. By his good or bad conduct he exhibits proofs of genius, capacity and judgment, or of ignorance and gross incompetency.

CONDUCTORS, (*conducteurs d'équipages*, Fr.) are assistants to the commissary of stores, to conduct depôts, or magazines, from one place to another: they have also the care of the ammunition wagons in the field: they report to the commissary, and are under his command.

CONDUIT, Fr. A conduit; a pipe.

CONDUITE d'une troupe, Fr. the charge or management of any body of troops on a march.

CONFEDERATE Troops, (*troupes confédérées*, Fr.) troops of different nations united together in one common cause against an enemy. Hence the league by which they are so engaged, is called a *confederacy*.

CONFEDERATES, (*Confédérés*, Fr.) different princes, states, or bodies of people acting together.

CONFEDERATION, (*Confédération*, Fr.) a compact entered into by two or more powers to act offensively against a common enemy, or to stand upon the defensive; an assembly of people.

CONFERENCE, Fr. In military language a communication which is made between two or more persons to settle the conditions of a peace, &c.

CONFIDENCE, in a military sense,

implies an explicit reliance upon the skill, courage, &c. of an individual. Next to a perfect knowledge of military tactics, the faculty of securing the confidence of the soldiers is, perhaps, one of the surest means of becoming successful in war. There are instances, indeed, which prove that many victories have been gained by men who had the entire confidence of their army, without being remarkable for much military knowledge: whilst on the other hand, battles have been lost by the most celebrated generals, because they did not possess the good opinion of their men. When confidence and military science go together, an army must be unfortunate not to succeed in the most desperate enterprise.

CONFLICT. See **COMBAT**.

CONFUSION, (*confusion*, Fr.) the loose and disorderly state into which a regiment or a whole army is thrown, by defeat.

CONGÉ, Fr. leave of absence. The old service of France admitted of two sorts. The *Congé limité*, a limited or specific leave, and *Congé absolu*, a full discharge: in time of war, the latter was always suspended.

CONGÉDIER, Fr. to dismiss.

CONGÉDIER une armée, Fr. to send an army into quarters.

CONGLOMERATE, to gather together, to assemble in a knot.

CONGRESS, (*Congrès*, Fr.) in military and political affairs, is an assembly of commissioners, deputies, envoys, &c. from several courts, meeting to agree on terms for a general pacification, or to concert matters for their common good.

CONIC, (*conique*, Fr.) like a cone. A piece of ordnance wider towards the mouth, than about the breech, is said to be conic.

CONJURATEURS ou Conjurés, Fr. conspirators; persons leagued together for the purpose of assassinating their Prince or Sovereign, or of overturning the established government. This term applies generally to any illegal combination of men.

CONJURATION, Fr. Conspiracy; League entered into by persons, who are mutually sworn to support and carry into execution some projected scheme.

CONNÉTABLE de France, Fr. Constable of France. This appointment

succeeded to that of Grand Sénéchal de France. It was not originally a military place of trust, but merely an office belonging to the king's household.

CONNÉTABLIE de France, Fr. was a particular corps under the immediate command and direction of the Marshals of France; composed of forty-eight mounted guards, who wore a *hoqueton*, for the king's service, of a Provost-general, four Lieutenants, and four *Exempts*.

CONNOISSANCE, Fr. knowledge of any thing.

CONNOISSANCE d'un Pays, Fr. the complete knowledge of a country, of its mountains, valleys, rivers, fortified places and bridges, &c. also of its magazines and means of subsistence for an army.

Prendre CONNOISSANCE d'une Chose, Fr. To take notice of a thing.

Pays de CONNOISSANCE, Fr. This expression is used by the French to express a familiar knowledge of persons or things; hence *Etre en pays de Connoissance*. To be perfectly acquainted; to be at home.

Avoir des CONNOISSANCES, Fr. To have much knowledge; much skill.

To CONQUER, (*conquérir*, Fr.) To conquer, to obtain possession of a town, country, &c. by force of arms.

CONQUEROR, (*conquérant*, Fr.) a warrior who manages his affairs in such a manner, that he gets the better of all his enemies, and obtains a complete triumph.

CONQUEST (*Conquête*, Fr.) victory; territory, &c. obtained by dint of fighting.

Pays CONQUIS, Fr. Conquered countries; such as French Flanders, &c.

CONSCRIPT, (*conscriptus*,) a term anciently applied to the senators of Rome, from their names being entered all in one register.

CONSCRIPTS, men raised to recruit the Imperial and French armies. In Bohemia and Hungary, all men capable of bearing arms are enregistered, and must march whenever there is occasion for their services. The conscripts in France have been raised during the present war upon similar principles.

The militia of Great Britain comes likewise under the appellation, with this difference, that the men are raised by ballot, and do not march out of their native country, unless they be volun-

tarily disposed so to do. The local militia bill has carried the principle much further.

CONSEIL, Fr. This word is variously used by the French, viz.

Le CONSEIL d'Etat, Fr. Council of state. It is also called *Le Conseil d'en haut*, or the upper council.

Le CONSEIL-Privé, Fr. Privy council. It is also styled *Le Conseil des Parties*, the meeting of the heads of certain departments.

CONSEIL-de-guerre, Fr. This term not only signified a council of war, at which the French king and his minister sat to determine upon military matters, both by sea and land, but it likewise meant a general or regimental court-martial.

CONSEIL-de-guerre secret, Fr. A secret council held by the sovereign and his ministers to deliberate on a defensive, offensive or federative war.

Arrêt du CONSEIL d'Etat, Fr. a state-warrant.

CONSERVATEUR, Fr. This word literally signifies *preserver*. Politically applied it means guardian, having objects of state in trust.

Senat CONSERVATEUR, Fr. A name given to an assembly in France, which was instituted by Bonaparte, when First Consul, and has been permitted to exist under the same person, Napoleon, Emperor of the French.

CONSERVATEUR des privilèges de l'Université, Fr. The chancellor of an university.

CONSERVATION, Fr. A town-hall; a place where commercial objects were discussed and settled. Hence *La Conservation de Lyon*.

Aller de CONSERVE, Fr. To go in company, as ships do at sea.

CONSERVER, Fr. To keep upon the establishment: hence, *Conserver un Régiment*.

CONSIDÉRATION, Fr. Consideration; weight; value; estimation. Hence *Le Roi a mis vos services en considération*, the king has paid attention to your services.

CONSIDÉRER, Fr. To have a value for; to consider.

Etre CONSIDÉRÉ, Fr. To be in estimation; to be respected; to be noticed. *Il est considéré à la cour*, he is noticed at court.

CONSIGNE, Fr. Parole or counter-sign.

It likewise means, when used in the masculine gender, a person formerly paid by the French government for constantly residing in a garrison town, in order to take cognizance of all persons who entered or went out of the gates. He had a place allotted to him in the half-moon, and delivered a regular report to the governor or commandant of the place.

CONSIGNE, Fr. An individual who is not permitted to go beyond certain limits, or to leave a house wherein he is detained by superior command.

CONSIGNER, Fr. To order a person to be stopped. It also signifies to regulate things in a town or garrison so as to ensure public tranquillity.

CONSOUDE, Fr. Comfrey; a plant with monopetalous leaves, which have a healing quality, particularly a styptic one.

CONSPIRATION, Fr. Conspiracy.

CONSPIRATION contre le service du Roi, Fr. a conspiracy against the king's service. During the existence of the old government of France, any conspiracy, collusion, or unlawful understanding, which was discovered to exist against the king, his governors, commandants, or other inferior officers, was reckoned a capital military offence; and by an order which took place on the 1st of July, 1727, it was enacted, that every person convicted of the crime should be broken upon the wheel. Hence the Seduction Bill.

CONSTABLE, chief. A person employed under the militia establishment of Great-Britain, to issue, when directed, orders to the constables to return lists of men liable to serve, and to give notice to the constables of the number of men appointed to serve, and direct them to give notice to the men chosen. To forward notice of the time and place of exercise to the constables, and of the orders for embodying the militia. To order proper persons to furnish carriages for the militia, as well as for every other part of the British army on its march, and to be repaid their extra expenses by the county treasurer. To transmit to the petty constables, certificates from the clerk of the peace of the service of officers. Constables are allowed one penny in the pound of the money they collect; but they forfeit fifty pounds whenever they neglect to assist in raising

money to be assessed where the militia has not been raised.

CONSTABLE of the Tower. A general officer who has the chief superintendence over the Tower, and is Lord Lieutenant of the Tower-Hamlets. He holds his appointment by Letters Patent from the King, and is not removable at pleasure. The Tower being a state prison, is also considered as a garrison, of which the constable is governor. The Bastille in Paris was of this description.

CONSTABLES are to attend subdivision meetings, with lists of men liable to serve, and verify them; likewise to produce returns on oath of the days notice was given to the men chosen by ballot. On their refusing to return lists, they are liable to be imprisoned, or to suffer fine. It is their duty to affix notice of the time and place of exercise on the church doors. They are paid for their trouble in the same manner as the chief constables are, but are only subject to 20l. penalty, for neglecting to assist in raising money directed to be assessed where the militia has not been raised.

They may likewise apprehend persons suspected of being deserted serjeants, corporals or drummers, belonging to the militia.

High CONSTABLE and Marshal, (Grand Connétable, et Maréchal de France, Fr.) were officers of considerable weight and dignity, not only in France, but throughout all the feudal governments of Europe. The title of constable, of *comes stabuli*, according to the ingenious author of an essay on military law, explains the original nature of this office, which was that of commander of the cavalry; and as these once constituted the principal strength of the imperial or royal armies, this officer became naturally the commander in chief of those armies. The office of marshal appears originally to have been of a much inferior nature, the person who exercised it being the actual superintendant of the stables, or chief of the equeries, whose duty was to furnish the provender for the horses, and to oversee their proper management. But in process of time this office grew into high consideration, and the marshal, subordinate only to the constable, became the second in command of the armies, and in the absence of the latter supplied his place. See **MARSHAL**.

The powers of the constable as a field officer, were extremely ample and dignified. The constable was subordinate only to the king in the command of the army; and even when the king was actually in the field, the efficient command of the troops seems to have been in this officer, and all the general orders were issued jointly in the sovereign's name and in the constable's.

CONSTANCE, Fr. Courage, perseverance and resolution: qualities which are essentially necessary in war to make troops undergo a variety of hardships, in order to get the better at last.

CONSTITUTION d'un pays, Fr. The nature of a country; its local advantages or disadvantages with respect to military operations.

CONSUL, the person invested with the powers of the consulate.

CONSUL chief, or } The first or
premier CONSUL, Fr. } chief magistrate
of three persons, each bearing the title of consul, according to the late constitution of France. The duty of the chief consul was to command, direct, and superintend all the military establishments of the country, and, whenever it was judged expedient, to lead her armies into battle. Bonaparté, in consequence of the revolution which took place in 1799, was appointed chief consul. He has since been created and acknowledged Emperor of the French.

Avoir la Goutte CONSULAIRE, Fr. a figurative term to express the constraint which an individual labours under who is afraid of stirring out, on account of any particular sentence of a court, or from the fear of being served with a writ, &c.

CONSULAR, relating, or appertaining to the consul.

CONSULATE, a civil and military power which was originally instituted by the Romans, on the extinction of their kings in Tarquin the Proud. It revived in France, and was the principal feature of her late constitution.

CONSULSHIP, the office of consul.

CONSUMPTION, (*consommation, Fr.*) the expenditure or waste of stores, ammunition, &c.

CONTACT, a touching, or the point or points where one body touches another.

CONTAGION, Fr. a species of pestilential disease which gets among

soldiers that lie encamped upon marshy grounds, &c.

CONTINER *une Armée, un Ennemi*, Fr. To keep an army or an enemy in check. Of this description was supposed to be the confederacy formed at Pilnitz in 1792, to check the French Revolution. But its issue proved, that partial views gained the ascendancy over the common cause; and that instead of weakening or restraining the French, its incongruous materials only served to strengthen them.

CONTINGENT, something casual or uncertain, that may or may not happen.

The **CONTINGENT bill** of a regiment is an account of extra charges, which depend on the accidental situation or circumstances, that may attend any regiment in its due course of service.

CONTINGENT (*contingent*, Fr.) the quota of armed men or pecuniary subsidy which one state gives another.

CONTOUR, *Fr.* the limits of a country, of a town, camp, plan, or drawing; it is the basis or foundation of each.

CONTRABAND, this term is applicable to various foreign commodities which are either totally prohibited by the English laws, or are subject to severe penalties and heavy duties. For the encouragement of the fair trader, and in order to secure the revenue from illicit encroachments, the light dragoons are frequently employed upon the coast to prevent the smugglers from carrying contraband goods into the country. Other troops are sometimes put upon this service, but light horsemen are best calculated to do the duty. Dragoons and military parties, duly authorised, employed upon this service, receive a certain proportion of every thing that is taken.

CONTRAINDRE, *Fr.* to levy contributions on a town, village, &c. either in money or provisions.

CONTRAİNTE, *Fr.* The exaction which is made when a town or country is put under contribution.

CONTRAMURE, in fortification, is a wall built before another partition-wall to strengthen it, so that it may receive no damage from the adjacent buildings.

CONTRAVALLATION, (*contravallation*, Fr.) a line formed in the same manner as the line of circumvallation,

to defend the besiegers against the enterprises of the garrison: so that the army, forming a siege, lies between the lines of circumvallation and contravallation. The trench of this line is towards the town, at the foot of the parapet, and is never made but when the garrison is numerous enough to harass and interrupt the besieger by sallies. This line is constructed in the rear of the camp, and by the same rule as the line of circumvallation, with this difference, that as it is only intended to resist a body of troops much inferior to a force which might attack the circumvallation, so its parapet is not made so thick, nor the ditch so wide and deep; 6 feet are sufficient for the first, and the ditch is 3 feet broad, and 5 feet deep.

Among the ancients this line was very common, but their garrisons were much stronger than ours; for, as the inhabitants of towns were then almost the only soldiers, there were commonly as many troops to defend a place, as there were inhabitants in it. The lines of circumvallation and contravallation are very ancient, examples of them being found in histories of the remotest antiquity. The author of the military history of *Louis le Grand* pretends, however, that *Cæsar* was the first inventor of them; but it appears from the chevalier de Follard's treatise on the method of attack and defence of places, used by the ancients, how little foundation there is for this opinion. This author asserts, with great probability on his side, that these lines are as ancient as the time in which towns were first surrounded with walls, or, in other words, were fortified.

CONTRAVENTION *Militaire*, Fr. responsibility; every commanding officer, whatever his rank may be, is responsible for all the offences committed by the troops under his command.

CONTREBANDE, *Fr.* See **CONTRABAND**.

Faire la CONTREBANDE, *Fr.* to smuggle.

CONTREBANDIER, *Fr.* a smuggler.

CONTRE-approches, Fr. Lines in fortification or trenches which a besieged garrison or invested army makes to defeat the attempts of its adversaries.

CONTRE-batteries, Fr. Batteries which are erected for the purpose of answering

those of an enemy, who besieges a place, or gives battle.

CONTRE-finesse, or **CONTRE-ruse**, Fr. a stratagem employed to oppose or prevent the effect of another: it is also called *contre-mine*.

CONTRE-forts, Fr. Brick-work which is added to the revetement of a rampart on the side of the *terre-pleine*, and which is equal to its height. **Contre-forts** are used to support the body of earth with which the rampart is formed. They are likewise practised in the revetements of counterscarps, in gorges and demi-gorges, &c. The latter are constructed upon a less scale than the former. It has been suggested by an able engineer in the French service, to unite *contre-forts*, and consequently to strengthen them, by means of arches.

Contre-forts likewise form a part of the construction of powder-magazines, which are bomb-proof.

CONTRE-garde, ou *conserve*, ou *couvre-face*, Fr. In fortification, counter-guard; a work which only surrounds the faces of another work, and from which it is separated by the ditch or *fossé*. These counter-guards are built in front of a bastion, or half-moon, to prevent the enemy from attacking the latter, until the former are destroyed.

CONTRE-ligne, Fr. a sort of temporary fortification which is thrown up with earth, and stands between a besieged town or fortress and a besieging army, in order to prevent the sorties of the former.

CONTRE-marche, Fr. See MARCH.

CONTRE-mine, Fr. See MINE.

CONTRE-mineurs, Fr. See MINE.

CONTRE-mot, Fr. a second parole or countersign, which is given in times of alarm.

CONTRE-mur, Fr. an outward wall erected round the principal wall of a town.

CONTRE-ordre, Fr. a counter-order.

CONTRE-queue d'yronde, Fr. a work in fortification, which has two faces or sides, making a reentrant angle, by joining together towards the inside of the work. It has also two branches, which with the faces contain a narrower space towards the enemy than on the other side.

CONTRE-ronde, Fr. a round which is made subsequent to another, to see if the first round was gone according to order.

CONTRE-sanglon, Fr. girth-leather.

CONTRE-signe, Fr. The signature or name of a prince, minister, or of any privileged person, which is written on the outside of a letter, and renders it post free, &c. This word is also written *Counter-seign*.

CONTRE-signer, Fr. to countersign.

CONTRE-temps, Fr. When two persons, fighting with swords, thrust at the same time without parrying; the thrust is equally dangerous for both parties, and is called a *contre-temps*, or counter-thrust.

CONTRE-tranchées, Fr. trenches made against the besiegers with their parapet; they must communicate with several parts of the town, in order that the garrison be able to retire into it hastily, after having broken or stopped the communications; otherwise it would be losing time to erect a work which you would be obliged to demolish, or to fill up, when you had reached the third parallel.

CONTRESCARPE, Fr. Counter-scarp.

CONTRESCARPER, Fr. To counter-scarp.

CONTRESCCEL, Fr. Counter-seal.

CONTRESCCELLER, Fr. To counter-seal.

CONTRESPALIER, Fr. Hedge-row of trees.

CONTRIBUER au succès d'une entreprise militaire, Fr. to do every thing in our power, either by personal exertion, or by the means of others under our command, towards the successful issue of a battle, &c. and to contribute thereby to the glory and welfare of our country.

CONTRIBUTE, (*contribuer*, Fr.) to furnish from good will and patriotism, or from compulsion, money, stores, &c. for the support of an army.

CONTRIBUTION, in military history, is an imposition or tax paid by countries who bear the scourge of war, to secure themselves from being plundered and totally destroyed by the enemy. When a belligerent prince, wanting money, raises it on the enemy's country, and is either paid in provisions or in money, and sometimes in both, he is said to do so by contribution.

Mettre-à CONTRIBUTION, Fr. To put under contribution.

CONTROL, *comptrol*, (*controle*, Fr.) is properly a double register kept of acts,

issues of the officers or commissioners in the revenues, army, &c. in order to ascertain the true state thereof.

CONTROLES, *Fr.* See **MUSTER-ROLLS**.

CONTROLEURS *des guerres*, *Fr.* Muster-masters. This term was likewise applied to signify various other appointments belonging to the interior arrangement of the French army, viz. *controleurs général d'artillerie*, *controleurs des hôpitaux militaires*. See **SUPERINTENDANT** of military hospitals.

CONTROLEUR général des vivres. See **COMMISSARY** general of stores.

CONTUSION, (*contusion*, *Fr.*) the effect of a ball or of any other hard substance upon the human frame, when it is struck, without breaking or tearing the skin.

CONVALESCENT, (*Convalescent*, *Fr.*) recovering, returning to a state of health. Hospitals have been established during the present war in different districts, for the preservation of our troops. Among others, there is in each district a convalescent hospital.

List of CONVALESCENTS, is a return made out by the surgeon belonging to a battalion, hospital, &c. to ascertain the specific number of men who may shortly be expected to do duty.

CONVENTION, (*convention*, *Fr.*) an agreement which is entered into by troops that are opposed to one another, either for the evacuation of some particular post, the suspension of hostilities, or the exchange of prisoners in France. Also the name of a notorious assembly which reigned from 1793 until the death of Robespierre, and by whose judgment Louis the 16th, *cum multis aliis*, were guillotined.

CONVENTIONS *entre Souverains pour restitution des déserteurs*, *Fr.* agreements or stipulations made between neighbouring powers to check desertions. In conformity to these conventions, all deserters whatever are arrested within the dominion of a sovereign, who has passed an agreement of the kind with the prince from whose army they have deserted. The intelligence is forwarded to the commandant of the nearest town, who sends for the deserter, and forwards him to his corps, where the expences of his escort are repaid. No such agreements have ever been entered into by Great Britain.

CONVENTIONS secrètes *entre les offi-*

ciers d'un corps, *Fr.* certain secret agreements which are entered into by the officers of a regiment.

CONVERSION, *Fr.* a sudden motion of the troops whilst manœuvring, or in battle, which is made either by wheeling from the right or from the left. There are two sorts of *conversions*: the one upon the flank, and the other upon the center. This word corresponds with our term **WHEEL**.

CONVERSION, *quart de conversion*, *Fr.* a wheel which comprehends the quarter of a circle, and turns the front of a battalion where the flank was.

CONVEX, (*convexe*, *Fr.*) externally round, as a globe, cannon ball, &c.

CONVEXITY, (*convexité*, *Fr.*) the external surface of any round body or substance.

CONVOCATION, *Fr.* the act of summoning various persons belonging to a state, for the purpose of discussing matters which relate to civil or military matters.

CONVOQUER, *Fr.* to call together.

To CONVOY, (*convoyer*, *Fr.*) This term is used among the French, both for sea or land.

CONVOY, (*convoi*, *Fr.*) in military affairs, a detachment of troops employed to guard any supply of men, money, ammunition, provision, stores, &c. conveyed in time of war, by land or sea, to a town or army. A body of men that marches to secure any thing from falling into the enemy's hand is also called a *convoy*. An officer having the command of a convoy, must take all possible precautions for its security. He must endeavour before its march, to procure good intelligence concerning the enemies out-parties. And as the commanding officer of the place from which the convoy is to march, and those of such other places as he is to pass by, are the most proper persons to apply to for assistance, he must therefore take such measures as will enable him to keep up a constant intercourse with them. The conducting a convoy is one of the most important and most difficult of all military operations; so much so, that a general officer sometimes commands it.

To CO-OPERATE, (*co-opérer*, *Fr.*) to put a well digested plan into execution, so that forces, however divided, may act upon one principle and towards one end.

COOK, each troop or company has cooks, who are excused from other duties.

COPPER, (*Cuivre*, Fr.) No other metal is allowed to the magazines, or barrels of gunpowder. It is one of the six primitive metals.

COPPER, (*Chaudière*, Fr.) a large boiler, such as is used in regimental kitchens for the soldiers.

Molten COPPER, (*Rosette*, Fr.) copper that is melted.

COPPER-Plate, (*Taille douce*, Fr.) a plate on which pictures, &c. are engraved.

COQUILLES à boulet, Fr. shells or moulds. They are made either of brass or iron; two are required for the casting of a cannon-ball; but they never close so effectually as to prevent the liquid metal, which has been poured in, from running somewhat out of the part where they join. This excrescence is called the beard, which is broken off to render the ball completely round.

COR, Fr. a French horn. *A cor et à cri*; with hue and cry; with might and main.

CORBEILLES, Fr. large baskets, which being filled with earth, and placed one by another along the parapet, serve to cover the besieged from the shot of the assailing enemy. They are made wider at top than at the bottom, in order to afford loop-holes, through which the men may fire upon the besiegers. Their usual dimensions are one foot and a half high, as much in breadth at the top, and eight or ten inches at the bottom.

CORDAGES, Fr. All sorts of ropes which are used in artillery, &c.

CORDE, Fr. Cord, in geometry, and fortification, means a straight line which cuts the circumference into two parts, without running through the center.

CORDE-à feu, a rope-match, composed of combustible materials.

CORDE d'estrapade, Fr. a rope by which men or women are hoisted up, &c. Thus *donner trois coups de corde à un soldat*, signifies to hoist him up and then let him down three times within one foot of the ground.

CORDEAU, Fr. a cord which is used in measuring ground. It is divided into toises, feet and inches, for the purpose of ascertaining, with precision, the opening of angles and the

extent of lines. In wet weather a small chain made of wire is substituted, to prevent mistakes that would necessarily occur from the cord becoming shorter or longer, according to the influence of the weather. The technical terms among French engineers, are *Manier le cordeau*; *Pendre le cordeau*; *Travailler au cordeau*.

CORDEAU de Campement, Fr. a long cord divided at equal distances with a piece of cloth of a bright colour, that it may be better seen; it serves to mark from left to right the alignment of the camp of each battalion in battle array.

CORDEAU de Mesure, Fr. See **CHAÎNE d'Ingénieur**.

CORDERIE, Fr. a rope-walk.

CORDON, in fortification, is a row of stones made round on the outside, and placed between the termination of the slope of the wall, and the parapet which stands perpendicular, in such a manner, that this difference may not be offensive to the eye; whence those cordons serve only as ornaments in walled fortifications.

The **CORDON** of the revetement of the rampart is often on a level with the terre pleine of the rampart. It has been observed in a late French military publication, that it might be more advantageously placed some feet lower, especially when there is a wall attached to the parapet, to shield the rounds from the enemy's fire.

CORDON, in military history, is a chain of posts, or an imaginary line of separation between two armies, either in the field or in winter quarters.

CORRIDOR, Fr. the covert-way which is formed between the fossé and the palisade on the counterscarp. See **Covert-way**. This word is becoming obsolete as a military term, and is chiefly confined to domestic buildings.

CORNAGE, an ancient tenure, which obliged the land-holder to give notice of an invasion by blowing a horn.

CORNE à amorcer, Fr. a priming horn.

CORNE, ou OUVRAGE à CORNE, Fr. See **HORNED-WORK**.

CORNES de Bélier, Fr. low flanks in lieu of tenailles, for the defence of the ditch. See **OUVRAGE à corne**.

CORNET, in the military history of the ancients, an instrument much in the nature of a trumpet; when the cornet

was sounded alone, the ensigns were to march without the soldiers; whereas, when the trumpet only sounded, the soldiers were to move forward without the ensigns. A troop of horse was so called.

CORNET, in the military history of the moderns, the third commission officer in a troop of horse or dragoons, subordinate to the captain and lieutenant, equivalent to the ensign amongst the foot. His duty is to carry the standard, near the centre of the front rank of the squadron.

CORNET d'Ouie, *Fr.* a horn made of beaten iron, which the officers use in going their rounds to hear from over the parapet what passes in the ditches, and even beyond the covert-way.

CORNETTE, *Fr.* See **CORNET**.

The **CORNETTES** or *Cornets* of the colonel general of cavalry, in the old French service, as well as those attached to the quarter-master general and commissary general, ranked as lieutenants, and the cornettes of la colonelle général des dragons ranked as youngest lieutenants, and commanded all other cornets.

CORNETTE, *Fr.* was likewise the term used to signify the standard peculiarly appropriated to the light cavalry. Hence cornettes and troops were synonymous terms to express the number of light-horse attached to an army. The standard so called was made of taffetas or glazed silk, one foot and a half square, upon which the arms, motto, and cypher of the prince who commanded the cavalry were engraved. A sort of scarf or long piece of white silk, (the old French colours) was tied to the cornette whenever the cavalry went into action, in order to render the standard conspicuous, that the men might rally round it.

CORNETTE (porte) BLANCHE, *Fr.* an ornament, which in ancient times, served to distinguish French officers who were high in command. It was worn by them on the top of their helmets. It likewise incant a royal standard, and was substituted in the room of the Pennon Royal. The cornette-blanche was only unfurled when the king joined the army; and the persons who served under it were princes, noblemen, marshals of France, and old captains, who received orders from his Majesty direct.

CORNICON, *Fr.* a species of trumpet used among the ancients. Prior to the Romans being acquainted with the trumpet and kettle-drum, a *Cornicon* drew sounds from the horn of a wild bullock, lued with silver. The sound was loud and shrill, and was heard from a great distance. This instrument, which perhaps in the opinion of some will not be considered as a very wonderful invention, did not originally belong to the Romans, but was borrowed from the Phrygians. A Phrygian named *Marsyas* was the inventor, who, perhaps, little thought, that a horn would render his name memorable.

CORNICULUM, a kind of iron or brass horn added to the helmet as a military distinction, which was granted to the Roman soldier who had shewn proofs of extraordinary valour.

CORNISH ring, in gunnery, the next ring from the muzzle backwards. See **CANNON**.

CORNUA Exercitus. The Romans used to call by this name what we term *right* and *left wing* of an army. However, according to Polybius, by *cornua exercitus*, they only meant the auxiliary troops which were divided so as to occupy both extremities of a Roman army. These two divisions were distinguished by the appellation of *dextrum cornu* and *sinistrum cornu*, right and left wing.

CORPORAL, (*caporal*, *Fr.*) a rank and file man with superior pay to that of common soldiers and with nominal rank under a serjeant. He has charge of one of the squads of the company, places and relieves sentinels, and keeps good order in the guard. He receives the word of the inferior rounds that pass by his guard. Every company has three or four corporals.

Lance-CORPORAL, (*caporal breveté*, *Fr.*) one who acts as corporal, receiving pay as a private.

CORPS, any body of forces, destined to act together under one commander.

CORPS, *Fr.* Among the French by this denomination were formerly understood the regiments of *Picardie*, *Piedmont*, *Champagne*, *Navarre*, *Normandie*, and *la Marine*, on account of their being of the earliest creation, and enjoying honorary prerogatives over all the other regiments of foot.

CORPS de garde, *Fr.* an inferior post which is sometimes covered in, and at

others is in the open air, garrisoned and defended by troops who are occasionally relieved, and whose immediate duty is to prevent a post of greater consequence from being surprised. *Corps de garde*, in the French acceptation of the word, signifies not only the place itself, but likewise the men who are stationed to protect it. See GUARD-HOUSE.

Corps de garde avancés, Fr. These posts are occupied by cavalry and infantry, according to the exigency of the service, and the peculiar nature of the ground. When a camp is secured by intrenchments, and has one line of defence, the corps de garde, or advanced post of the cavalry is on the outside of the line, and each part has its quarter and main guard. These guards are always within sight of the same line, unless the unevenness of the ground should obstruct the view. The quarter guard or *petit corps de garde* is more in front, but still in sight of the main guard, and the *vedette* is still further in advance for the security of both.

Corps de réserve. See RESERVE.

Corps d'armée, Fr. the whole of an army, including detachments, &c.

Corps de bataille, Fr. the whole line of an army which is drawn out in order of battle.

Corps de casernes, Fr. the range of buildings called barracks, erected for the convenience of troops.

Corps géométrique, Fr. signifies length, breadth, and depth.

Corps de troupes, Fr. any body of armed men, large or small, which is under the orders of a commanding officer.

To CORRESPOND, to hold intercourse. An officer or soldier who corresponds with the enemy, is liable to suffer death, by the articles of war.

CORRESPONDENCE, (*correspondance*, Fr.) a written intercourse which is kept up between officers at the head of the army, or between belligerent powers, who are embarked in the same cause, and who communicate together in order to secure ultimate success.

Military CORRESPONDENCE, (*correspondance de guerre*, Fr.) See MILITARY SECRETARY.

Secret CORRESPONDENCE, (*correspondance secrète*, Fr.) secret intelligence; or a correspondence which is maintained between the general of an army, and one or more confidential

agents that are employed to watch the enemy.

CORSAIR, (*corsaire*, Fr.) in naval history, a name given to the piratical cruisers of Barbary, who frequently plunder the merchant ships of countries with whom they are at peace.

CORSELET, a little cuirass; or according to others, an armour, or coat made to cover the whole body, anciently worn by the pike-men, who were usually placed in the front and on the flanks of the battle, for the better resisting the enemy's assaults, and guarding the soldiers posted behind them.

CORTEAU, Fr. a warlike machine in use among the ancients.

CORVÉE, Fr. a species of hard labour for the repair of public roads, &c. to which a certain number of soldiers, and sometimes the inhabitants of towns and villages, were subjected during the French Monarchy. This personal tax was done away at the Revolution, and turnpikes have since been established throughout France and its subject departments. *Corvée* likewise means a job.

COSECANT, the secant of an arch which is the complement of another to 90°.

COSINE, the right sine of an arch. which is the complement of another to 90°.

COSMOGRAPHY, (*Cosmographie*, Fr.) a science which teaches the structure, shape, disposition, and connection of all the different parts of the globe, likewise the manner of delineating them on paper: it is composed of two parts, viz. astronomy and geography.

COSSE, Fr. a measure of distance in the East-Indies, equal to 2,500 geometrical paces.

COSSACKS, in military history, a wild irregular people, who inhabit the Ukraine, and live by plunder and piracy, in small vessels on the Black Sea. A scythe fixed at the end of a pole was their ancient weapon. They are now a regular militia, and use the same arms as the Croats and Pandours, being very active and well mounted.

COTANGENT, the tangent of an arch which is the complement of another to 90°.

COTE, Fr. side. The whole extent or length of a branch in fortification: the distance or space between two given

points, or the demi-gorges of two neighbouring bastions.

COTE extérieur du polygone, Fr. exterior side of the polygon. The line which is drawn from the capital of one bastion to another.

COTE intérieur du polygone, Fr. interior side of the polygon. The line which is drawn from the angle of one gorge to the angle of the gorge most contiguous to it. See sides of the POLYGON.

COTE à COTE, Fr. a-breast.

Du COTÉ de l'Orient, Fr. Eastwards.

COTER, Fr. to mark upon the plans and profiles of works of fortification, the exact measurement thereof divided into toises, feet, inches, and lines: the figure which is used to distinguish the different parts of the work is called the *Cote*: so that when it is necessary to repair a bastion, the engineer instantly knows the defective part.

COTISER, Fr. to give one's allotted proportion of money or provisions, &c. for the use of an army.

COTOYER une armée, Fr. to keep a parallel line with an enemy, so as to prevent him from crossing a river, or to seize a convenient opportunity to attack him.

COTOYER also signifies to coast along.

COTTE d'armes, Fr. the military dress of the ancient Gauls, the length of which frequently varied; sometimes it hung to the ground both before and behind, with the sides sloping; sometimes it came just above the knee, and at other times just below the knee. In subsequent years it was only worn by the *hérauts d'armes* and *les gardes de la manche*, as we may have seen in our days. Those Gauls that were opulent displayed great magnificence in their *cotte d'armes*. Since that period the privilege has descended to the sons of grandees and noblemen.

COTTES de mailles, Fr. coat of mail.

COTTEREAUX, Fr. a banditti that formerly infested France, particularly the province of Berri. They were destroyed by Philip Augustus in 1163. Their only weapon was a large knife.

COUARD, Fr. See COWARD.

COUARDISE, Fr. See COWARDICE.

To COUCH. A term used in the exercise of the lance. Bring the lance under the right arm, and holding it firm

there by pressing the arm to the body, direct the point with the right hand.

COUCHER, Fr. in an active sense of the verb, to lay.

COUCHER sur le carreau, Fr. to lay low.

COUCHER en joue, Fr. to take aim with a firelock.

COUCHER en écrit, Fr. to write down, to take down in writing.

COUDE, Fr. any turning or deviation from a direct line, that is made by a river, canal, road, or branch of a work in fortification.

COUDE d'une rivière, Fr. a winding of the river.

COVENTRY, a town in Warwickshire.

To be sent to COVENTRY, a military term used to express the situation of an officer who is not upon a good footing with his brother officers. This term derives its origin from a circumstance which happened to a regiment that was quartered in the town of Coventry, where the officers were extremely ill received by the inhabitants, or rather denied all sort of intercourse with them. Hence to be sent to Coventry signifies to be excluded from all social communication with others; or, more properly, with those who before were intimate.

To COVER, in the mechanical disposition of a battalion, company, or squad, only means that a man is to stand in such a position in file, as that when he looks exactly forward to the neck of the man who leads him, he cannot see the second man from him. Nothing but great attention at the drill can bring men to cover so truly as never to destroy the perpendicular direction of any leading body. The least deviation in the men who cover upon either flank of a leading column or division, will throw all that follow out of the true line.

To COVER ground, is to occupy a certain proportion of ground, individually or collectively. A foot soldier upon an average covers 22 inches of ground when he stands in the ranks. The dimensions are taken from his shoulder points.

A file on horseback covers or occupies in the ranks about 2 feet 8 inches. Thus three file, 8 feet, twelve file will occupy 32 feet or 10 yards and 2 feet, thirteen file, 34 feet 8 inches, or 11 yards, 1 foot 8 inches, fourteen file, 37

feet 4 inches, or 12 yards 1 foot 4 inches, and so on.

One horse's length from nose to croup, on an average, 8 feet and about 2 inches, or 2 yards 2 feet 2 inches. This consequently will be the space which about three file occupy in front.

Cavalry and infantry officers cannot pay too much attention to the calculation of distances; by an accurate knowledge of which, ground will be properly covered, and any proportion of men, on horseback or on foot, be drawn up so as to answer the intentions of an able general. The best way that an officer can form his eye, is to exercise it to the measurement of ground by the regular pace of 2 feet, used in military drawings; by this he can calculate his interval exactly, when he once knows how many feet his division occupies; for it is only halving the number of feet, and the number, so produced, is his distance in paces of two feet each. This instruction has been given to cavalry officers, by a very able Tactician.

COVER, (*à couvert*, Fr.) a term in war to express security or protection: thus, to land under cover of the guns, is to advance offensively against an enemy who dares not approach on account of the fire from ships, boats, or batteries. It likewise signifies whatever renders any movement imperceptible: as, under cover of the night, under cover of a wood, &c. The gallery or corridor in fortification is, however, particularly distinguished by the term *chemin couvert*, covert-way, because the glacis of the parade is its parapet.

COVERT-WAY, in fortification, is a space of 5 or 6 fathoms on the border of the ditch towards the country, covered by a rising ground, which has a gentle slope towards the field. This slope is called the glacis of the covert-way. See FORTIFICATION.

Second COVERT-WAY, or as the French call it *avant-chemin couvert*, is the covert-way at the foot of the glacis. See FORTIFICATION.

COULER *une pièce*, Fr. to pour the melted metal into a mould for the purpose of casting a piece of ordnance.

COULET, from *Col*, Fr. covering for the neck.

COULVRENIER, Fr. a militia-man of the fifteenth century. The *Coulvrenier* wore a habergeon with sleeves,

a gourgierin and salade, a brass plate, a dagger, and a sharp edged sword.

COUNCIL of war, (*conseil de guerre*, Fr.) an assembly of principal officers of an army or fleet, called by the general or admiral who commands, to concert measures for their conduct. See CONSEIL.

COUNTER-APPROACHES, lines or trenches made by the besieged, when they come out to attack the lines of the besiegers in form.

Line of COUNTER-APPROACH, a trench which the besieged make from their covered way to the right and left of the attacks, in order to scour or enfilade the enemy's works.

COUNTER-Battery, a battery used to play on another in order to dismount the guns. See BATTERY.

COUNTER-breastwork, (*contre-parapet*, Fr.) See FAUSSE-BRAYE.

COUNTER-forts, in fortification, are certain pillars and parts of the wall, distant from 15 to 20 feet one from another, which are advanced as much as may be in the ground, and are joined to the height of the cordon by vaults, to sustain the *chemin de rondes*, or that part of the rampart where the rounds are gone, as well as to fortify the wall, and strengthen the ground. See BUTTRESSES.

COUNTER-guards, in fortification, are small ramparts, with parapets and ditches, to cover some part of the body of the place. They are of several shapes, and differently situated. They are generally made before the bastions, in order to cover the opposite flanks from being seen from the covert way; consisting then of 2 faces, making a salient angle, and parallel to the faces of the bastion. They are sometimes made before the ravelins. See FORTIFICATION.

COUNTER-round. See ROUNDS.

COUNTER-mines. See MINES.

COUNTER-trenches. See SIEGE.

COUNTER-working is the raising of works to oppose those of the enemy.

COUNTER-swallow's tail, (*contre-queue d'hironde*, Fr.) in fortification, is a kind of an out-work very much resembling a single tenaille.

COUNTER-Parole or Word, (*Contre-mot*, Fr.) A parole or word which is given in times of trouble or alarm, and is taken from the name of some instrument, such as cane, hammer, pistol, &c.

To COUNTERMAND, (*Contremander*, Fr.) to give contrary orders to those

already issued; to contradict former orders, &c.

COUNTERMARCH, (*contre-marche*, Fr.) a change by wings, companies, subdivisions, or files, whereby those who were on the right take up the ground originally occupied by the left, and *vice versa*. See **MARCH**.

To **COUNTERMARCH**, (*Faire une contre-marche*, Fr.) to change the front of an army, battalion, &c. by an inversion of their several component parts.

COUNTERMURE, (*Contremur*, Fr.) a wall built up behind another, in order to encrease the strength of any work.

COUNTERSCARP, in fortification, is properly the exterior talus, or slope of the ditch, on the farther side from the place, and facing it. Sometimes the covert-way and glacis are meant by this expression. See **FORTIFICATION**.

COUNTERSIGN, in a general acceptance of the term, means any particular word, such as the name of a place or a person, which, like the parole, is exchanged between guards, entrusted to persons who visit military posts, go the rounds, or have any business to transact with soldiers in camp or garrison. It ought always to be given in the language best known to the troops.

COUNTERVALLATION, or line of countervallation, a trench with a parapet, made by the besiegers, betwixt them and the place besieged, to secure them from the sallies of the garrison; so that the troops which form the siege are encamped between the lines of circumvallation and countervallation. When the enemy has no army in the field, these lines are useless.

COUNTY-lieutenant. See **LIEUTENANT OF COUNTY**.

COUNTY-treasurer. See **TREASURER OF COUNTY**.

COUP, Fr. a blow or stroke.

COUP d'arme à feu, Fr. Shot.

COUP de canon, Fr. Cannon shot.

Un COUP d'épée, Fr. a thrust with a sword.

COUP-de-main, Fr. a sudden and unforeseen attack, &c. The favourable side of the proposed action must ever be viewed; for if what may happen, arrive, or fall out, is chiefly thought upon, it will, at the very best, not only greatly discourage, but, in general, produce a total failure. The very name of an expedition implies risk, hazard, precarious

warfare, and a critical but desperate operation, or *Coup-de-main*.

Les Coups-de-mains, Fr. To use a vulgar English phrase, this term signifies off-hand-business, or a word and a blow. During the paroxysm of the French Revolution, it was common to have recourse to what the revolutionists called *Les hommes d'exécution pour faire des Coups-de-mains*. Of this description were the Septemberists in 1792.

Coups-de-langue, Fr. Language or words which are used for the purpose of injuring another. It literally signifies a stroke of the tongue, or that mean and cowardly attack which is made against a man's character without his knowledge. The French say, *Les Coups de langue blessent bien plus fort que les Coups de sabre*.

Coup-d'œil, Fr. in a military sense, *First Sight*, or that fortunate aptitude of eye in a general, or other officer, by which he is enabled by one glance on the map, or otherwise, to see the weak parts of an enemy's country, or to discern the strong ones of his own. It also signifies to catch a ready view, and thereby to secure an accurate knowledge of the enemy's position and movements in action. By possessing a ready *coup-d'œil*, a general may surmount the greatest difficulties, particularly in offensive operations. On a small scale this faculty is of the greatest utility, especially in an *aide-de-camp*. Actions have been recovered by a sudden conception of different openings upon the enemy, which could only be ascertained by a quick and ready eye, during the rapid movements of opposing armies. General Désaix, at the battle of Marengo, gave a striking proof of the importance of this faculty.

Coup-fourré, Fr. a term used in fencing, signifying a double thrust, or one given by two antagonists at the same time. The French also say figuratively *Porter un Coup fourré à quelqu'un*, to do an ill turn to somebody behind his back.

Coup de Partance, Fr. the signal of departure which a fleet or ship of war makes by firing cannon.

Coup de Jarnac, Fr. an underhand blow. This term is always used in a bad sense by the French. It comes from the circumstance of a Frenchman called *Jarnac* having killed his countryman *La Châtaigneraine* unfairly in a duel.

COUPE, *Fr.* the rough draft or sketch of a drawing which represents the inside of a building, &c. We also say *cut* in some cases.

COUPE-Gorge, *Fr.* a cut-throat; an unprincipled scoundrel, who would murder or assassinate a fellow-creature, &c.

COUPE-gorge, *Fr.* a disadvantageous position; a situation in which a body of men must be exposed to every sort of danger; literally, a cut-throat place.

COUPELLE, *Fr.* a kind of tin or copper shovel, which is used in the artillery to fill the cartridges with gunpowder, &c.

COUPER *une communication, un convoi, un pont, une retraite, une troupe*, *Fr.* to cut off a communication, to intercept a convoy, break down a bridge, cut off a retreat, or any armed body of men.

COUPURES, in fortification, are passages sometimes cut through the glacis, of about 12 or 15 feet broad, in the re-entering angle of the covert-way, to facilitate the sallies of the besieged. They are sometimes made through the lower curtain, to let boats into a little haven built in the reentrant angle of the counterscarp of the out-works.

COUPURE, *Fr.* a ditch that is dug to prevent a besieging army from getting too close to the walls of a fortified town or place.

COUR-martiale, *Fr.* See **COURT-MARTIAL**.

COURAGE, (*Courage*, *Fr.*) a quality of the mind, which is sometimes natural and sometimes acquired. It is equally necessary to the officer and soldier. The French make a difference between bravery and courage. They say soldiers may be very brave, and yet not have courage enough upon all occasions to manifest their bravery. A general who is determined upon an *emergency* to risk *neck or nothing*, always knows how to inspire his troops with courage, (provided they be well disciplined, for if not, he can do nothing,) and in that respect the famous *Turenne* and *Maurice of Nassau*, who were often opposed by a superior force, were wonderfully skilful. *Fernnd Cortez*, who had only five hundred men of infantry, and twenty horse, to make the conquest of Mexico, perceiving that his troops, (which he called an army,) were frightened at the great number of Indians mustering against them, ordered

his ships to be set on fire. He conquered the enemy; but we must confess, that he had to deal with barbarians, who mistook his twenty horsemen for sea monsters, and the firing from the musquetry and artillery, for the thunder from above. All manner of stratagem must be recurred to, in order to revive or inspire courage. A general, for instance, who, at the head of an inferior force cannot avoid a battle, causes it to be rumoured, that the enemy will give no quarter, and that he has heard the report from his spies.

COURAGE *Militaire*, *Fr.* military prowess, active fortitude. A peculiar degree of hardihood, by which the mind is driven to acts of uncommon boldness and enterprize.

COURANTIN, *Fr.* a squib; a term used among French artificers.

COURCON, *Fr.* a long piece of iron which is used in the artillery, and serves to constrain, or tighten cannon.

COUREURS, *Fr.* a name used among the French to signify light armed troops that are mounted, and go upon reconnoitring parties, or in pursuit of a flying enemy. It literally means *runners*. Those who, on a march, leave their ranks to go marauding, are also called *coureurs*.

COURIER, in a military sense, means a messenger sent post, or express, to carry dispatches of battles gained, lost, &c. or any other occurrences that happen in war.

COURIERS des vivres, *Fr.* were two active and expert messengers attached to the French army, whose duty consisted wholly in conveying packets of importance to and fro, and in taking charge of pecuniary remittances.

COURIR aux armes, au butin, à la gloire, *Fr.* To rush or run to arms in order to prevent being surprized; to run after plunder; to hasten after, or to seek with enthusiasm, the means of acquiring glory.

COURROIS, *Fr.* stirrup-leathers. Dragoons are sometimes punished with these articles. The culprit is obliged to pass through two lines facing inwards, and receives a blow from every soldier as he goes by.

COURONEMENT, or *Couronnement*, *Fr.* in fortification, implies the most exterior part of a work when besieged.

COURONNES guerrières, *Fr.* Military crowns or garlands. See **CROWNS**.

COURSER. See **CHARGER.**

COURSES, *Fr.* the incursions which an army makes into an enemy's country.

COURSIER, *Fr.* a gun which is placed in the fore-castle of a galley for the purpose of firing over the ship's beak. The weight of its ball is from 33 to 34lb.

COURT-martial, a court appointed for the investigation and subsequent punishment of offences in officers, under-officers, soldiers and sailors: the powers of which are regulated by the mutiny-bill, in the words, and to the effect following. "His Majesty may, from time to time, grant a commission, under his royal sign manual, to any officer, not under the degree of a field-officer; for holding a general court-martial within this realm; and also grant his warrant to the lord-licutenant of Ireland, or other chief governor or governors there for the time being, or the governor or governors of Minorca, Gibraltar, and any of his Majesty's dominions beyond the seas respectively, or the person or persons, their commander in chief, from time to time, to appoint courts-martial in the kingdom of Ireland, and other places and dominions respectively; in which courts-martial, all offences mentioned in the articles of war, and all other offences hereinafter specified, shall be tried and proceeded against in such manner as the act for that purpose directs." The courts have power by their sentence of judgment to inflict corporal punishment, not extending to life or limb, on any soldier for immoralities, misbehaviour, or neglect of duty. A general court-martial shall not consist of a less number than 13, whereof none are to be under the degree of a commissioned officer; and the president of such general court-martial shall neither be the commander in chief, or governor of the garrison where the offender shall be tried, nor under the degree of a field officer, unless where a field officer cannot be had; in which case the officer next in seniority, not being under the degree of a captain, shall preside at such court-martial; and that such court-martial shall have power and authority to administer an oath, to every witness, in order to the examination or trial of any of the offences that shall come before them.

That in all trials of offenders by gene-

ral courts-martial, to be held by virtue of this act, every officer present at such trial, before any proceedings be had thereupon, shall take the following oaths upon the Holy Evangelists, before the court and judge advocate, or his deputy (who is hereby authorized to administer the same) in these words,

"You shall well and truly try and determine according to the evidence, in the matter now before you, between our sovereign lord the king's majesty, and the prisoner to be tried:

"So help you God."

The oath. "I, A. B. do swear, that I will duly administer justice according to the rules and articles for the better government of his Majesty's forces, and according to an act of parliament now in force for the punishment of mutiny and desertion, and other crimes therein mentioned, without partiality, favour, or affection: and if any doubt shall arise, which is not explained by the said articles or act of parliament, according to my conscience, the best of my understanding, and the custom of war in the like cases. And I further swear, that I will not divulge the sentence of the court until it shall be approved by his Majesty, the general, or commander in chief; neither will I upon any account, at any time whatsoever, disclose, or discover the vote, or opinion of any particular member of the court-martial, unless required to give evidence thereof, as a witness, by a court of justice in a due course of law.

"So help me God."

And as soon as the said oaths shall have been administered to the respective members, the president of the court is hereby authorised and required to administer to the judge advocate, or the person officiating as such, an oath in the following words:

The oath. "I, A. B. do swear, that I will not, upon any account, at any time whatsoever, disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court-martial, unless required to give evidence thereof as a witness by a court of justice in a due course of law.

"So help me God."

And no sentence of death shall be given against any offender in such case by any general court-martial, unless 9 officers present shall concur therein; and if there be more officers present than 13, then the judgment shall pass

by the concurrence of two-thirds of the officers present; and no proceeding or trial shall be had upon an offence, but between the hours of 8 o'clock in the morning and 3 in the afternoon, except in cases which require an immediate example.

Provided always, that the party tried by any general court-martial in the kingdom of Great Britain or Ireland, or in Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, or Sark, or the islands thereto belonging, shall be intitled to a copy of the sentence and proceedings of such court-martial, upon demand thereof made by himself, or by any other person or persons on his behalf (he or they paying reasonably for the same) at any time not sooner than 3 months after such sentence: and in case of trials by any general court-martial at Gibraltar or Minorca, at any time not sooner than 6 months after the sentence given by such court-martial; and in case of trials by any general court-martial in his Majesty's other dominions beyond the seas, at any time not sooner than 12 months after the sentence given by such court-martial; whether such sentences be approved or not; any thing in this act notwithstanding.

Provided also, and be it enacted by the authority aforesaid, that every judge advocate, or person officiating as such at any general court-martial, do, and he is hereby ordered to transmit, with as much expedition, as the opportunity of time and distance of place can admit, the original proceedings and sentence of such court-martial to the judge advocate general in London: which said original proceedings and sentence shall be carefully kept and preserved in the office of such judge advocate general, to the end that the persons intitled thereto may be enabled, upon application to the said office, to obtain copies thereof, according to the true intent and meaning of this act.

Provided always, and be it hereby declared and enacted, that no officer or soldier, being acquitted, or convicted of any offence, be liable to be tried a second time, by the same or by any other court-martial, for the same offence, unless in case of an appeal from a regimental to a general court-martial; and that no sentence given by any court-martial, and signed by the president thereof, be liable to be revised more than once. Nor can any officer or

soldier be tried for any offence committed by him more than 3 years prior to the issuing the warrant, unless he hath purposely absented himself to avoid such trial.

A regimental COURT-MARTIAL cannot sentence to the loss of life or limb. The colonel or commanding officer approves the sentence of a regimental court-martial. By a clause in the mutiny bill of 1806, all the members of a regimental court-martial must be sworn.

A garrison COURT-MARTIAL only differs from a regimental one by being composed of officers of different regiments. The governor, or other commanding officer of the garrison, approves the sentence. For further particulars respecting courts-martial, see *Regimental Companion*, vol. II. 5th edition.

Court of enquiry, a meeting of officers who are empowered to enquire into the conduct of the commander of an expedition, &c. or to see whether there be ground for a court-martial, &c. Courts of enquiry cannot award punishment, but must report to the officer by whose order they were assembled. Courts of enquiry are also appointed to examine into the quality and distribution of military stores, &c.

COURTADER, *Fr.* to crop a horse's tail.

COURTINE, *Fr.* See *CURTAIN* in *FORTIFICATION*.

COUSIN, *Fr.* a sort of wedge, or small piece of wood, which is placed under the breech of a cannon in order to point it properly, and to keep it steady in the proposed direction.

COUSSINET, *Fr.* a wedge of wood which is fixed between the carriage and the center part of a mortar, and serves to keep it in a prescribed degree of elevation.

COUSSINET à mousquetaire, *Fr.* a bag formerly worn by a French soldier on his left side beneath the cross-belt. It hung upon hooks near the butt of his musquet. Its object was to resist the recoil of a large fire arm, particularly during a siege.

COUSTILLE, *Fr.* an offensive weapon which was occasionally used by the troops in the fifteenth century, in the time of Charles VII.; it was longer than the common sword, sharp edged from the hilt to the point, of a triangular shape, and very slender.

COUSTILLER, *Fr.* a person so called

C R A

on account of his being armed with a *coustille*.

COUTEAU, *Fr.* a knife.

COUTEAU *de chasse*, *Fr.* a hanger.

COUTEAU *de bois, ou spatule*, *Fr.* a wooden instrument in the shape of a short blunt blade. It is used in pressing down earth or hay between a shell and the inside of a mortar, in order to keep the former compact and steady.

COUTELAS, *Fr.* See CUTLASS.

COUTER, *Fr.* To cost; to have a price or value. This expression is used figuratively among the French in a military sense—viz. *Ce général expose ses troupes à tout moment; les hommes ne lui coûtent guère.*—That general exposes his troops every moment, he puts no price or value upon the loss of men.

A *plâtte* COUTURE, *Fr.* Utterly; entirely; hence *Défait à platte Couture*. Utterly defeated.

COÜVERT, *Fr.* cover.

Pays COÜVERT, *Fr.* A woody country.

COUVRE-FACE, *Fr.* a term used by some engineers, and among others by Coehorn, to express the counter-guard: others, particularly Montalembert, convey by *Couvre-face général* a second line of complete investment.

Le COUVRE-FEU, *Fr.* a signal made by the ringing of a bell, or beat of drum, to give notice to the soldiers or inhabitants of a fortified place, that the gates are shortly to be shut. It literally means the covering or extinction of fire or light. See CURFEW.

COUVIR, *Fr.* to cover, defend, conceal.

COUVIR *une ville, un port, une troupe, un pays, un magasin, un entrepôt, une armée assiégeante*, *Fr.* to lie encamped in front of a town, bridge, body of men, any particular ground or post, magazine, or between a fortified place and the main besieging army, so as to prevent the approaches of an enemy. To this end temporary works should be erected, defended by chosen troops, who must be attacked and beaten, before possession can be obtained of any of the above-mentioned objects.

COUVIR *une marche, un mouvement, une communication, &c.* *Fr.* to cover the march or movement of an army, by means of detachments, which are sent forward for that purpose.

CRAB. See GIN.

CRAIKE. The constabulary of this

C R E

place, as far as it regards the militia, is deemed a part of the North Riding of Yorkshire, and is subject to the jurisdiction of the Lord Lieutenant.

CRAMPONS, *Fr.* grappling hooks. Iron instruments distributed amongst the troops intended to storm a rampart, and which they fastened to their shoes by means of a strong strap of leather; to be able to climb up. A piece of iron fixed at the extremity of the ladders was also called *crampon*.

CRANE, an instrument made with ropes, pullies, and hooks, by which great weights are raised.

CRANEQUINIER, *Fr.* Formerly an archer who served both on foot and horseback; his bow was very light; in the origin it was made of wood, next of horn, and finally of iron: it was bent by means of an iron bandage, called *cranequin*, which was fastened round the waist. The Dukes of Burgundy used to have six hundred of them in their suite. He was also called *crancquier*.

CRAPAUD, *ou affut*, *Fr.* Crapaud literally means a toad. It is a sort of gun-carriage without wheels, on which a mortar is carried to attack or defend a fortified place.

CRATCH, (*Ratelier*, *Fr.*) a rack, in which hay is put for cattle.

CRATCHES, (*Crévasse*, *Fr.*) a crack; a disease in horses.

CRATES, engines of war used by the ancients to cover the workmen in proportion as they drew nearer to the walls of a besieged town.

CRAVATES, *Fr.* a foreign corps of cavalry in the old French service, the true denomination of which should be *Craate*, since the men who composed it came from *Croatia*. Their service is the same as that of the *hussars, pandours, &c.* Their horses were excessively swift. They wore pantaloons like the Hungarians.

CRECHE, *Fr.* a manger; a crib.

CREDIT, (*crédit*, *Fr.*) trust reposed, with regard to property: correlative to *debt*. Johnson. It is customary, upon the arrival of troops that are to continue quartered in a town, village, &c. to warn the inhabitants not to give credit to the men.

CREDITS. See DEBTS and Credits.

CREMAILLE, in field fortification, is when the inside line of the parapet is broken in such a manner as to resemble the teeth of a saw; whereby this ad-

vantage is gained, that a greater fire can be brought to bear upon the défilé, than if only a simple face were opposed to it; and consequently the passage is rendered more difficult. Bélidor in his *Dictionnaire Portatif de l'Ingénieur*, writes the word, *Crémillière*, which literally means a pot-hanger.

Redoubts en CRÉMAILLERE, or *Crémaille*, are such as are constructed as above mentioned.

CRÉNAUX, *Fr.* in fortification, small openings or loop holes which are made through the walls of a fortified town or place. They are extremely narrow towards the enemy, and wide within; so that the balls from the besiegers can scarcely ever enter, whereas two or three soldiers may fire from within.

CRÉNÉLÉ, *Fr.* embattled; having loop-holes.

CRÉOLE, *Fr.* Creole; Créolian. A person born in the West Indies, but of European origin. Creolians are very tenacious of their birth, and will not associate with blacks or mulattoes.

CREPAINE, *Fr.* Farriery; an ulcer seated in the midst of the forepart of the foot.

CREPUSCULE, *Fr.* Twilight.

CRESCENT. See *ORDERS*.

CRESSET, any great light upon a beacon, light-house, or watch-tower.

CREST of the parapet, or of the glacis, is the superior surface or top of the parapet of any work.

CREST, (*Crête*, *Fr.*) a tuft of feathers, a plume, a tassel, generally worn in the helmet. These crests, which the cavalry wore of a greater length than the infantry, were considered as an ornament, and as proper to frighten the enemy: in the origin they were made of horse-hair; and according to Herodotus were invented by the Ethiopians. Not long after, feathers were adopted and the red ones had the preference, on account of their being of blood colour. Sometimes the antients would have three of these plumes in their helmets; probably to mark their rank, the same as the Turks have two or three tails.

CRÊTE, in fortification, implies the earth thrown out of the ditch in a fortification, trench, &c. The most elevated part of a parapet or glacis.

CRÊTE d'un chemin couvert, d'une pièce de fortification, d'une montagne, d'un rocher, &c. *Fr.* the peak or highest part of a covert way, or of any work

in fortification; the summit of a hill, rock, &c.

CREVICE, (*crévasse*, *Fr.*) a chasm or hollow space which is made by time or mismanagement in a piece of ordnance, &c.; it also signifies a crack in a wall.

CRI, *Fr.* the acclamation or shout which is made by soldiers when the enemy gives way, and a battle is won. Also the sound given by the voice in challenging a sentry.

CRI des armes, *Fr.* a savage custom which is still preserved by the Turks and other uncivilized nations, whenever they go into action. It was formerly practised among the French, Spaniards, and the English, &c. The national exclamations were *Montjoie* and *St. Denys* for France, *St. James* for Spain, *St. George* for England, *St. Malo* or *St. Yves* for the Dukes of Brittany, *St. Lambert* for the principality of Liege, &c. The war-hoop may likewise be considered in this light. It is still practised among the savages of America. See *WAR-HOOP*.

Every species of noise however is now exploded in Europe. When two armies are upon the point of engaging, a dead silence prevails; the eye and ear of the soldier being rivetted to the word of command; and when he comes into close contact with the enemy, nothing is heard besides the noise of drums, trumpets and cymbals, to which are added the discharge of ordnance and the fire of musketry.

In making any desperate assault, or in charging bayonet, or when one battalion is directly opposed to another, or squadron to squadron, French soldiers frequently use the *cri des armes*; *tué!* *tué!* and the Spaniards vociferate *amat!* Silence and calmness in the soldier, with steadiness and observation in the officer, are nevertheless superior to such ungovernable effusions. The former must contribute to regularity, the latter seldom fail to create disorder.

CRIBLE, *Fr.* A riddle; a sieve.

CRIBLÉ de coups, *Fr.* Covered with blows or wounds; pierced through and through.

CRIBLER, *Fr.* To lame; to cripple; to render unfit for service.

CRIBLER un Ouvrage, *Fr.* To cripple; to do so much injury to a work as to render it useless. *Cribler un navire*, to cripple a ship.

CRIC, CRICQ, *Fr.* a machine which

is used to move forwards or drag up a piece of ordnance, a mortar, &c.

CRINIÈRE, *Fr.* that part of the caparison which covers the horse's given neck. The name of *crinière* is also to a bunch of curling horse-hair worn upon the helmets of the dragoons, which flows down on the sides like a garland.

CRIMP, (*Raccourcir*, *Fr.*) a person who makes it his business to entice others into a military life, generally by unfair means.

CRÎQUES, *Fr.* small ditches which are made in different parts of a ground, for the purpose of inundating a country, in order to obstruct the approaches of an enemy.

CRISTA, the plume that was worn among the ancients. Hence *Crest*.

CROATS, in military history, light irregular troops so called; generally people of Croatia. They are ordered upon all desperate services, and their method of fighting is the same as the *Pandours*. They wear a short waist-coat, and long white breeches, with light boots, and a cap greatly resembling the hussar cap. Their arms are a long fire-lock with rifled barrel, and short bayonet, a crooked hanger, and a brace of pistols. The late Empress Queen of Austria had 5000 of these troops, the greatest part of which had no pay, but lived by plunder; in the acquisition of which they were remarkably dexterous.

CROC, *au CROCHET de SAPE*, *Fr.* a pole with an iron hook, used to place the gabions and fascines.

CROCHET de tranchée, *Fr.* the further end of a trench or *boyau*, which is purposely carried on to conceal the head of the *boyau*, in order to prevent it from being enfiladed; and to serve as a small place of arms from whence soldiers may fire against sallying parties.

CROCUS, (*Sajran des metaux*, *Fr.*) a calcined metal used by soldiers to clean their musquets, &c.

CROISADE, **CRUSADE**, (*Croisade*, *Fr.*) in military history, implies a holy war, or an expedition of the Christians against the Infidels for the recovery of the Holy Land, and so called from those who engaged in it wearing a cross on their clothes.

CROISER une entreprise, une manœuvre de guerre, un projet, *Fr.* to war or cross any particular project, military manœuvre, plan, &c. with a good or bad design. The motive, in this

case, may proceed from a sincere love of one's country, or from vanity and jealousy.

CROIX de St. André, *Fr.* St. Andrew's cross, so called from the saint of that name having been crucified upon it. It consists of two pieces of wood placed diagonally across each other.

CROIX de St. Louis, *Fr.* The cross of St. Louis, a French order which was purely of a military nature. It was instituted by Louis, surnamed the Great, in 1693.

In 1719 the number of grand crosses to be distributed in the French army was limited, with appropriate allowances in the following manner:

445 commandeurs and chevaliers, 12 grand crosses at 6000 livres, 13 commandeurs at 4000 livres, 27 ditto at 3000, 35 chevaliers at 2000, 38 ditto at 1500, 106 ditto at 1000, 1 ditto at 900, 99 ditto at 800, 45 ditto at 600, 25 ditto at 500, 35 ditto at 400, 5 ditto at 300, and 4 ditto at 200.

The King was Sovereign Grand Master of the Order. Land and sea officers wore it promiscuously. The cross consisted of an enamelled golden *fleur de lis*, which was attached to the button-hole of the coat by means of a small ribbon, crimson coloured and watered.

On one side was the cross of St. Louis with this inscription, *Ludovicus Magnus instituit, 1693*; on the reverse side a blazing sword with the following words, *Bellicæ virtutis præmiun*.

This is the only order which could be properly and strictly called military. There were several others during the old French government, which we judge superfluous to our present undertaking.

CRONET, the hair which grows at the top of a horse's hoof.

To CROP, (*Tondre*, *Fr.*) to cut short.

A CROP, (*Tête tondue*, *Fr.*) what was called among the followers of Oliver Cromwell a roundhead. During the present war, His Majesty has been graciously pleased to relieve his officers and soldiers from a certain regulated length of tail, and they are now permitted to have short hair without powder.

CROP of a whip, (*Verge*, *Fr.*) the highest part or end of it.

CROP, (*Cheval écourté*, *Fr.*) a horse whose tail is docked.

CROP-eared, (*Écourté*, *Fr.*) a horse whose ears are cut short.

CROQUANT, *Fr.* The name of a

faction which committed great depredations towards the end of the sixteenth century, in several provinces on the other side of the Loire. In 1593, the peasantry of Perigord, Limousin, and Poitou assembled in large bodies, appointed their commanders, refused to pay the taxes, over-ran the country, and gave no quarter to any of the nobility that had the misfortune to fall into their hands. They were named *Croquants*, from the word *croquer*, to devour, to pilfer. Excessive taxation, (the sure forerunner of discontent and insurrection!) gave rise to this faction.

CROQUIS, *Fr.* a rough sketch taken of any thing.

CROSS, the ensign, or grand standard borne by the crusaders in the holy land.

Cross-Battery, (*Batterie de travers*, *Fr.*) See **BATTERY**.

Cross-fire, is when the lines of fire of two or more adjoining sides of a field redoubt, &c. cross one another; it is frequently used to prevent an enemy's passing a defile. It may be two ways obtained: first by constructing the redoubt with the face opposite to the defile, tailed; that is, forming a re-entering angle. The other way is, to defend the defile by two redoubts, whose faces command the passage; flanking each other at the same time.

Cross-bar shot, (*bale ramée*, *Fr.*) shot with iron bars crossing through them, sometimes standing 6 or 8 inches out at both sides: they are used at sea, for destroying the enemy's rigging. At a siege they are of great service in demolishing the enemy's palisading, &c.

Cross-bars, (*Croisées*, *Fr.*) Bars laid across one another.

Cross-bars, sometimes called the splinter or master-bar, that part of the carriage which the shafts are fixed in, and from whence the draught of the carriage is produced.

Cross-bow, a missive weapon used to propel arrows, &c. previous to the use of gun-powder.

CROUP, (*Crouppe*, *Fr.*) the buttocks of a horse.

CROUPADES, *Fr.* higher leaps than common curvets. The bouncing of a horse.

CROUPE, *Fr.* the top of a hill.

CROW, an iron bar, used as a lever in moving heavy ordnance or carriages, &c. The crows used in the artillery

service, are 4 feet 6 inches, and 5 feet in length.

CROWS-feet, in the art of war, are 4 pointed irons, so made, that what way soever they fall, one point is always uppermost. The short ones are about 4 inches in length, and the long ones 6 or 7. The short ones are thrown on bridges, &c. and the long ones on the earth, both to incommode the cavalry, that they may not approach without great difficulty.

CROWN, (*Couronne*, *Fr.*) The ornament of the head which denotes imperial and regal dignity. It also signifies reward, honorary distinction, as *a crown of laurels*, &c.

CROWN-work, in fortification, an out-work that takes up more ground than any other. It consists of a large gorge, and two sides terminating towards the country in two demi-bastions, each of which is joined by a particular curtain, forming two half bastions and one whole one: they are made before the curtain, or the bastion, and generally serve to enclose some buildings which cannot be brought within the body of the place, or to cover the town gates, or else to occupy a spot of ground which might be advantageous to the enemy. See **FORTIFICATION**.

CROWNED horn-work, in fortification, is a horn-work, with a crown-work before it.

CROWNS, in ancient military history, were of various uses and denominations, viz.

Oval Crown, *corona ovalis*, given to a general, who without effusion of blood, had conquered the enemy.

Naval Crown, *corona navalis*, distributed to those who first should board an enemy's ship.

Camp Crown, *corona castrensis*, the reward of those who first passed the palisades and forced an enemy's camp.

Mural Crown, *corona muralis*, the recompence and mark of honour due to those who first mounted the breach at the assault of a besieged town.

Civic Crown, *corona civica*, more esteemed than the preceding: it was the distinguishing mark of those who had saved the life of a Roman citizen in battle. It was given to Cicero for dissipating the conspiracy of Cataline, and denied to Cæsar, because he imbrued his hands in the blood of his fellow-citizens.

Triumphal Crown, *corona triumphalis*, the symbol of victory, and presented to a general who gained any signal advantage to the republic.

Grass Crown, *corona graminea*, was delivered by the whole Roman people to any general who had relieved an army invested or besieged by the enemy. The other crowns were distributed by the emperors and generals; this was given to Fabius by the Roman people, for obliging Hannibal to decamp from Rome.

Olive Crown, *corona olivæ*, the symbol of peace, and presented to the negotiators of it.

Iron-Crown, (*Couronne de Fer*, Fr.) A crown which was formerly worn by the kings of Lombardy, and by Charlemagne as emperor of the West; in imitation of whom, Napoleon the First was crowned with it by the Pope as king of Italy in 1806.

Crown of Thorns, (*Couronne d'épines*, Fr.) a crown well known in holy history, as having been placed, in mockery, upon the bleeding temples of our Redeemer by order of Pontius Pilate to satisfy the Jews. It also signifies any crown acquired by usurpation, or supported by imbecility.

CRUCHES à jeu, Fr. earthen pots with two handles, filled with grenades, having the intervals between them filled with powder: these *fire-pots* are first stopped with a sheep-skin fastened round the neck; a match is next fixed to each handle; these are set fire to, and thrown upon the enemy, on their approach to storm the walls; the moment the pots break, the fire from the matches communicates to the powder and to the grenades.

CRUPELLAIRES, Fr. the nobility amongst the ancient Gauls, all of them *fervestis*, that is to say, covered with iron; they served on foot, until pursuant to a regulation of Charles VII. king of France, they were named *hommes d'armes*, and each of them was obliged to keep four horses.

CRUPPER, a leather strap which is placed under a horse's tail to prevent the saddle from moving forwards. It forms a part of a horseman's military furniture.

CU de basse fosse, Fr. a dungeon.

CUBE, a solid contained between six equal square sides. The solidity of any cube is found by multiplying the super-

ficial content of any one of the sides by the height. Cubes are to one another in the triplicate ratio of their diagonals.

CUBE-root, is the side of one of the squares constituting the cube.

CUBIC-foot, implies so much as is contained in a cube, whose side is 1 foot or 12 inches.

CUBIC hyperbola is a figure expressed by the equation $xy^2=a$, having 2 asymptotes, and consisting of 2 hyperbolas, lying in the adjoining angles of the asymptotes, and not in the opposite angles, like the Apollonian hyperbola, being otherwise called, by Sir Isaac Newton, in his *enumeratio linearum tertii ordinis*, an hyperbolismus of a parabola; and is the 65th species of lines, according to him.

CUBIC number, is that which is produced by multiplying any number by itself, and then again the product by that number.

CUBIC parabola, a curve of the second order, having infinite legs, diverging contrary ways.

CUE or QUÈVE, the hair tied in form of a tail. All the British soldiers, excepting the grenadiers and light infantry, were formerly ordered to wear their hair cuéd. They are now permitted to be crops.

In CUERPO, (*en chemise*, Fr.) from the Spanish, in one's shirt.—*Se battre en chemise*, To fight in one's shirt.

CUILLER à Canon, Fr. A copper ladle or scoop, which is used to draw the cartridge out of the gun.

CUIRASSE, a piece of defensive armour, made of plate, well hammered, serving to cover the body, from the neck to the girdle, both before and behind, called breast and back-plate.

CUIRASSIERS, a sort of heavy cavalry armed with cuirasses, as most of the German horse are. The several German powers have regiments of cuirassiers, especially the Emperor, and the King of Prussia. The late King of France had also one regiment; but we have had none in the English army since the Revolution.

CUISH, from *Cuisse*, Fr. thigh. The ancient armour, which covered the thighs was so called.

CUISINES, Fr. kitchens; ditches dug by the soldiers, in rear of the camp to cook their victuals.

CUISSARS, Fr. are plates or scales

made of beaten iron, which formerly served to cover the thighs.

CUITE, *Fr.* a technical word to express the preparation of saltpetre for the making of gunpowder. See **SALTPETRE**.

CUL de chaudron, *Fr.* the hollow or excavation left after the explosion of a mine.

CULASSE, *Fr.* See **BREECH** of a **GUN**.

CULATE, *Fr.* that part which stands between the touch-hole of a cannon and the button.

CULBUTER, *Fr.* to overthrow; break; turn upside down.

CULBUTER une Colonne, *Fr.* to overthrow a column. This term is frequently used when cavalry attack infantry by rapidly charging it.

CULCITÆ. Mattresses used from time immemorial; at first they were made of dried herbs, next of feathers, and finally of wool. In proportion as the Romans relaxed from their former severe discipline, they would carry mattresses with them, notwithstanding they were forbidden. During the siege of Numantia, *Scipio* finding that all prohibitions were superfluous, set the example to his troops; insisted upon having no bed made for himself, but constantly slept on a bundle of hay. It is not necessary, however, that a general should lie on the bare ground for ever; let it suffice that he has done so once; he stands more in need of sleep than any other man in his army; he is exposed to be summoned up frequently in the course of the night; besides, the fatigues and agitation of mind which he has undergone on the preceding day, require that he should enjoy some repose to be able to resume the labour of the morrow.

CULÉE d'un pont, *Fr.* butment of a bridge.

CULIERE, *Fr.* a crupper, which see.

CULOT, *Fr.* the thickest part of a shell.

CULOTTE, *Fr.* Breeches. See **SANSCULOTTES**.

CULSTODE, *Fr.* See **CUSTODE**.

CULVERIN,

CULVERIN-ordinary,

CULVERIN of the largest size } See

CUNEUS. See **WEDGE**.

CUNETTE. See **CUVETTE**.

CURE-pié, *Fr.* See **HORSE-PICKER**.

CURFEW-bell, a signal given in ci-

ties taken in war, &c. to the inhabitants to go to bed. The most memorable curfew in England, was that established by William the Conqueror, who appointed, under severe penalties, that at the ringing of a bell, at 8 o'clock in the evening, every one should put out his lights and fires, and go to bed, &c.

CURRYCOMB, an iron instrument used for currying horses.

CURTAIN, in fortification, is that part of the body of the place, which joins the flank of one bastion to that of the next. See **FORTIFICATION**.

Angle of the CURTAIN. See **FORTIFICATION**.

Complement of the CURTAIN. See **FORTIFICATION**.

CURTELASSE, } See **CUTLASS**.

CURTELAX,

CUSTODE, *Fr.* A holster cap.

CUSTREL, the shield-bearer of the ancients was so called.

To CUT, in farriery, to interfere. See **INTERFERE**.

CUT, the action of a sharp or edged instrument. There are six cuts established for the use of the cavalry, to be made with the broad sword or sabre. See **SWORD Exercise**.

To CUT off. To intercept, to hinder from union or return. In a military sense, this phrase is variously applicable, and extremely familiar.

To CUT off an enemy's retreat, is to manœuvre in such a manner as to prevent an opposing army or body of men, from retiring when closely pressed, either to their entrenchments, or into a fortified town from which they had marched or sallied. Whole armies may be *cut off* either through the mismanagement of their own generals, by extending the line of operation too far, or through the superior talents of an individual, who in the midst of the hurry, noise, and desolation, which invariably attend a pitched battle, suddenly takes advantage of some opening in the wings or center, and cuts off a material part of his enemy's line. This happened at Marengo. When one army is superior to another in numbers, and is commanded by a shrewd and intelligent officer, it may always cut off a part at least of the opposing forces that come into action. Bacon observes that the king of this island, a wise man, and a great warrior, handled the matter so as to *cut off* their land forces from their ships.

To CUT short. To abridge: as the soldiers were cut short of their pay.

To CUT up. To destroy promiscuously. When the cavalry are sent in pursuit of a flying enemy, the latter are generally cut up.

To CUT through sword in hand a small body of brave men, headed by a good officer, will frequently extricate itself from apparent captivity, or destruction, by cutting its way through superior force. British soldiers have frequently exhibited proofs of this extraordinary effort of natural courage.

CUT and thrust sword. See SPADRON.

CUTLER, a military artificer, whose business is to forge, temper, and mount all sorts of sword-blades.

CUTTING-off. See RETRENCHMENT.

CUVE, *Fr.* This word literally signifies a tub; but it is also used by the French to express any thing steep of ascent, as *fossées à fond de cuve*, steep ditches.

CUVETTE, *Fr.* a cistern; a small ditch, or reservoir. In fortification, it is a small ditch of 10 or 12 feet broad, made in the middle of a large dry ditch, about 4 or $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep, serving as a retrenchment to defend the ditch, or else to let water in, (if it can be had during a siege), and afford an obstacle, should the enemy endeavour to cross the fossé.

CYCLOPÆDIA. See ENCYCLOPÆDIA.

CYCLOID, a curve formed by a point in a circle revolving upon a plane. Thus every point in the outer rim of a carriage wheel in motion moves in a

cycloid. M. Huyghens has applied the *cycloid* to clocks, by which he renders their movements more equal and regular.

CYLINDER, a solid body having two flat surfaces and one circular.

CYLINDER, or *concave cylinder of a gun*, is all the hollow length of the piece or bore. See CANNON.

Charged CYLINDER, the chamber or that part which receives the powder and ball.

Vacant CYLINDER, that part of the hollow or bore which remains empty when the piece is loaded.

CYMAR, a slight covering; a scarf.

CYMBAL, (*Cymbale*, *Fr.*) a warlike musical instrument in use among the ancients, made of brass and silver, not unlike our kettle-drums, and, as some think, in their form, but smaller. They are now used by the British and other European nations, in their martial music.

CZAR, in military history, a title of honour assumed by the great dukes, or, as they are now stiled, emperors of all the Russias. This title is no doubt, by corruption, taken from *Cæsar*, emperor; and the Czars accordingly bear an eagle as the symbol of their empire. The first that bore this title was Basil, the son of Basilides, about the year 1470. The empress is called the *Czarina* or *Tzarina*.

CZARIEENNE, *Fr.* a term applied only in the following manner: *Sa Majesté Czarienne*, his or her *Czarine* Majesty.

CZARINE, the *Czar's* wife; or the female sovereign of Russia.

CZAROWITZ, the son of the *Czar* or *Czarine* of Russia.

D

D A N

DAGGER, in military affairs, a short sword or poignard, about 12 or 13 inches long. It is not long since duellists fought with sword and dagger.

DAGUE, *Fr.* dagger, a short thick poignard which was formerly used when individuals engaged in single combat.

DAGUE de Prévôt, *Fr.* A cat o'nine tails.

DALES, *Fr.* Flag-stones.

DAM. See **DYKE**.

DAMAS, *Fr.* a sabre made of the best polished steel, and well tempered: it is excessively sharp, and is so called from Damascus in Syria, where the first of the kind were manufactured.

DAMASQUINÉ, *Fr.* is said of a poignard, sabre, sword, musket, pistol, shield, helmet, or lance, that is ornamented with gold or silver.

DAME, *Fr.* among miners any portion of earth which may remain after the explosion of a mine has taken place. It likewise means a piece of wood with two handles used to press down turf or dirt in a mortar.

DAME, *ou quille*, *Fr.* a small turret which is erected upon a rampart wall, or on the top of a building, to overlook the country, and prevent soldiers from deserting.

DAMNED, (*Damné*, *Fr.*) lost; profligate.

L'Ame Damnée de quelqu'un, *Fr.* The tool, or unprincipled instrument of any one.

DANE-gelt, an ancient tribute of twelve-pence laid upon every hide of land by the Danes, after they had invaded England.

DANGERS to which land forces are exposed, (*Dangers pour les troupes de terre*, *Fr.*) Under this title are comprehended unknown defiles, certain passages in a country that have not been reconnoitred; bridges which from the stratagem of the enemy are rendered unsafe; rocks, straits of rivers, a wood, a forest, an ambuscade; a height in the shape of a curtain, behind which troops are concealed; marshes, sandy grounds; false information; traitors; weariness; the want of pay and of provisions; hard

D A Y

treatment, want of discipline; the bad example given by the officers; neglect; unbounded security; bad morals; plunder allowed unseasonably; all the above are things which at various times may expose an army; but a wise and prudent general knows how to remove all dangers of the kind. Mistrust and want of confidence occasioned by the improvident appointment of weak commanders, are likewise great dangers for an army.

DANSE militaire, *Fr.* as military dance used among the ancient.

DARD, *Fr.* a dart.

DARD à feu, *Fr.* a javelin trimmed with fire-works, that is thrown on ships or against places which you wish to set on fire.

DARDER, *Fr.* to throw a dart or any other pointed weapon.

DARDEUR, *Fr.* a person who throws a dart.

DARE, a challenge or defiance to single combat.

DARRAIN. See **BATTLE-array**.

DARSE, *Fr.* the interior part of a port, which is shut with a chain, and where galleys and other small craft are sheltered.

DART, in ancient military history, implies a small kind of lance, thrown by the hand. It was invented by Etholus or Etolus, the son of Mars.

DAUPHIN, a title given to the eldest son of France, and heir presumptive to the crown, on account of the province of Dauphiny, which in 1343 was given to Philip of Valois, on this condition, by Humbert, dauphin of the Viennois.

DAUPHIN, *Fr.* a warlike engine used by the ancients to pierce through and sink the galleys of their enemy. It threw a heavy mass of lead or of iron with such impetuosity as to do great execution. This engine is mentioned in the account of the naval engagement in which the Athenians, under the command of Nicias, were defeated by the Syracusans.

DAUPHINS des canons, *Fr.* dolphins which are made in relief on the trunnions of field pieces.

D E B

DAY, in a military sense, implies any time in which armies may be engaged, from the rising of one day's sun to that of another. According to Johnson it signifies, the day of contest, the contest, the battle. Hence a hard-fought day.

DAYSMAN, an umpire of the combat was so called.

DÉBACLE, *Fr.* breaking of a frozen river.

DÉBACLEUR, *Fr.* water-bailiff.

DÉBANDADE, *Fr.* *A la débandade*, helter-skelter.

Se battre à la DÉBANDADE, to fight in a loose, dispersed manner.

Laisser à la DÉBANDADE, to leave at random, or in disorder.

DÉBANDEMENT, *Fr.* the act of being out of the line, or irregularly formed. This may often occur among the best disciplined corps, or even in a whole army. An extraordinary circumstance may sometimes be productive of a *débandement*. It may likewise happen when a corps is exercising, on account of the men not being well dressed.

DÉBARCADOUR, *Fr.* Place for the landing of a ship's cargo.

DÉBARDEUR, *Fr.* A lighterman.

DÉBARK. See **DISSEMBARK**.

DÉBARQUEMENT, *Fr.* Disembarking.

DÉBAUCHER, *Fr.* to debauch, seduce, or entice a soldier from the service of his King and country. During the reign of Louis XV. and in former reigns, it was enacted, that any person who should be convicted of having *débauched* or enticed a soldier from his duty should suffer death. By a late act of parliament it is made a capital offence to entice or seduce a soldier from any regiment in the British service.

DEBENTURE, is a kind of warrant, given in the office of the board of ordnance, whereby the person whose name is therein specified, is intitled to receive such a sum of money as by former contract had been agreed on, whether wages, or otherwise. Debenture, in some of the acts of parliament, denotes a kind of bond or bill, first given in 1649, whereby the government is charged to pay the soldier, creditor, or his assigns, the money due on auditing the account of his arrears. The payments of the board of ordnance for the larger services at home are always made by debentures; and the usual practice has been to make

D E B

those payments which are said to be in course of office, at a period which is always somewhat more than three months after the date of each debenture, and which can never exceed six: to pay, for instance, at once for the three months of January, February, and March, as early as possible after the 30th of June.

Debentures are generally made up at the Pay-Office, by virtue of warrants from the War-Office, with the state of regimental charges annexed, after which is issued the final, or clearing warrant. See **WARRANT**.

DÉBET, *Fr.* balance. It also signifies the same as *débiteur*, debtor.

DÉBILLER, *Fr.* to take off the horses that are used in dragging boats up a river.

DÉBITER, *Fr.* To saw stones for the purpose of converting the several pieces into flag-stones, &c. It also signifies to saw wood into thin planks.

DÉBLAI, *Fr.* The depth or excavation which is made by digging.

DÉBLAYER, *Fr.* To make holes or excavations in the earth with spades or pick-axes, &c.

DÉBLAYER un Camp, *Fr.* to evacuate a camp for the purpose of cleaning and purifying the ground.

DÉBLAYER les terres d'un fossé, *Fr.* to throw away the superfluous earth which is not used in constructing a parapet.

DÉBORDEMENT, *Fr.* This word is applied to that excess and want of good order among troops, which induce them to overrun a country that is friendly or otherwise. *Débordement* was the ancient appellation given to the irruption of a tribe of barbarians, who came from afar to invade a strange country.

DÉBORDER, *Fr.* to extend to the right or left so as to be beyond the extreme points of a fortified town or place.

DÉBOUCHÉ, *Fr.* the outlet of a wood or narrow pass.

DÉBOUCHÉ de tranchée, *Fr.* the opening which is made at the extremity of a trench, in order to carry the work more forward, by forming new boyaus, and to attack a place more closely.

DÉBOUCHEMENT, *Fr.* the marching of an army from a narrow place into one more open.

DÉBOUCHER, *Fr.* to march out of a defile or narrow pass, or out of a wood, village, &c. either to meet an enemy or to retire from him. It also

DEC

signifies to begin a trench or boyau, in fortification, in a zig-zag direction from a preceding one.

DÉBOUCHER une grosse bouche à feu, Fr. to take the wadding out of a heavy piece of ordnance.

DÉBOURRER, Fr. to take the wadding out of a cannon or musquet.

DÉBOURS, Fr. disbursements.

DÉBRIS d'une armée, Fr. the remains of an army which has been routed.

DEBTS and Credits. Every captain of a troop or company in the British service is directed to give in a monthly statement of the *debts and credits* of his men; and it is the duty of every commanding officer to examine each list, and to see, that no injustice or irregularity has been countenanced or overlooked in so important an object as every money matter between officer and soldier most unquestionably is.

DÉBUSQUER, Fr. to drive an enemy's party from an ambuscade or post.

DECAMPER, Fr. to leave one camp in order to go and occupy another.

DECAGON, in fortification, is a polygon figure, having 10 sides, and as many angles; and if all the sides and angles be equal, it is called a regular decagon, and may be inscribed in a circle. The sides of a regular decagon are, in power and length equal to the greatest segment of an hexagon inscribed in the same circle, and cut in extreme and mean proportion.

DÉCAGONE, Fr. See DECAGON.

To DECAMP, to march an army or body of men from the ground where it before lay encamped. It also signifies to quit any place or position in an unexpected manner. See CAMP.

DÉCAMPEMENT, Fr. the breaking up of an encampment.

DECANUS, in Roman military history, an officer who presided over ten other officers, and was head of the contubernium, or serjeant of a file of Roman soldiers.

DECASQUER, Fr. to take off one's helmet.

DECEMPEDAL, (*Décempède*, Fr.) An ancient measure of ten feet.

DÉCHARGE, Fr. the act of firing off a musquet.

DÉCHARGE GÉNÉRALE, Fr. a general discharge.

DÉCHARGE d'armes sur un mort, Fr. a discharge of musquetry over a dead body.

DÉCHARGEURS, Fr. are men ap-

DEC

pointed to attend the park of artillery, and to assist the non-commissioned officers, &c. who are employed on that service. It is the duty of the former to keep a specific account of articles received and consumed, in order to enable the latter to furnish their officers with accurate statements.

DÉCHIRER la cartouche avec les dents, Fr. to bite cartridge.

DECHOUER, Fr. a sea term, signifying to get a ship afloat, which has touched or been stranded.

To DECIMATE, to divide any body of men into as many tenths as the aggregate number will afford, and to make them cast lots for the purpose of being punished.

To DECIMATE soldiers, (*Décimer des soldats*, Fr.) to chuse one out of ten, by lot, either by way of punishment, or for the purpose of being employed upon some public work.

DECIMATION, in Roman military history, a punishment inflicted upon such soldiers as quitted their post, or behaved themselves cowardly in the field. The names of all the guilty were put into an urn or helmet, and as many were drawn out as made the tenth part of the whole number; the latter were put to the sword, and the others saved.

DÉCIMER, Fr. See DECI-MATE.

DECLARATION of war, (*Déclaration de guerre*, Fr.) a public proclamation made by the herald at arms to the members, or subjects of a state, declaring them to be at war with any foreign power, and forbidding all and every one to aid or assist the common enemy, at their peril.

To DECLARE WAR, (*déclarer la guerre*, Fr.) to make it publicly known, that one power is upon the eve of acting offensively against another.

DECLICQ, Fr. a rammer. A machine used to drive down piles, staves, &c. It also signifies a battering ram.

DECLIVITY, as opposed to acclivity, means a gradual inclination, or obliquity reckoned downwards.

DÉCOIFFER, Fr. to take off the cover that is placed on the priming match which leads to the saucisson of a mine.

DÉCOIFFER une fusée, Fr. to take off the wax or mastic composition by which the inflammable matter is confined. This term is also used with regard to shells. The French sometimes

DEC

scraper la fusée de bombes; to scrape off the fuse of a bomb.

DÉCOMBRER, *Fr.* to carry away the loose stones, &c. which have been made in a breach by a besieging enemy.

DÉCOMBRES, *Fr.* the rubbish which is the consequence of a breach being made in a work; or any other loose ruins that may have been occasioned by time.

DÉCOMPTE, *Fr.* in a general sense, discount or deduction made on any given sum or allowance.

DÉCOMPTE also signifies a liquidation, or balance, which from time to time was made in the old French service, between the captain of a company and each private soldier, for monies advanced or in hand; hence *Payer le décompte aux troupes*, to pay whatever sum or sums may be due to the troops, after having deducted monies that had been advanced.

Dict. de l'Acad. In the British service every infantry soldier is settled with on the 24th day in each month. The cavalry are paid every second month.

DÉCONFIRE, *Fr.* discount; route.

DÉCOUCHER, *Fr.* to sleep out of quarters.

DÉCOUDRE, *être en découdre*, *Fr.* to be on bad terms; to be determined to fight.

DÉCOURAGER, *Fr.* to dishearten.

DÉCOUVERTE, (*Aller à la découverte*, *Fr.*) To patrol. In the old French service, the party ordered to perform this duty, when in a garrison, usually went three miles round the fortifications to pick up stragglers who could not account for themselves, and to secure spies, should any be lurking about.

Aller à la DÉCOUVERTE, when applied to any party that is detached from the army, signifies to reconnoitre the enemy. Cavalry are usually employed upon this duty.

DÉCOUVERTE sur mer, *être à la découverte*, *Fr.* To be placed in the round-top, or at the mast-head, for the purpose of keeping a good look out.

DECOY, a stratagem to carry off the enemy's horses in a foraging party, or from the pasture; to execute which, you must be disguised, and mix on horseback in the pasture, or amongst the foragers on that side on which you propose to fly: you must then begin by firing a few shots, which are to be answered by such of your party as are appointed to drive up the rear, and are

DEF

posted at the opposite extremity of the pasture, or foraging ground; after which they are to gallop from their different stations towards the side fixed for the flight, shouting and firing all the way: the horses being thus alarmed, and provoked by the example of others, will break loose from the pickets, throw down their riders and their trusses, and setting up a gallop, will naturally direct their course to the same side; inso^{much} that, if the number of them was ever so great, you might lead them in that manner for several leagues together: when you are got into some road, bordered by a hedge, or ditch, you must stop as gently as possible; and without making any noise; the horses will then suffer themselves to be taken without any opposition. It is called in French *Haraux*, and Count Saxe is the only author that mentions it.

DECOYED, an enemy is said to be decoyed when a small body of troops draws him into action, whilst the main body lies in ambush ready to act with the greatest effect.

DÉCRIRE un pays, *Fr.* to give a general and sometimes a particular description of a country, which requires precision and correctness in the person who makes either a verbal or written statement of the kind.

DECURIO, in Roman military history, a commander of ten men in the army, or chief of a decury.

DÉCURY, ten Roman soldiers ranged under one chief, or leader, called the Decurio.

DEDANS d'une ville de guerre, *Fr.* the inside of a fortified town, i. e. all the works which are within the line of circumvallation.

DEEP, a term used in the disposition or arrangement of soldiers that are placed in ranks before each other; hence *two deep*, *three deep*, &c. Troops are told off in ranks of two, or three deep, and on some occasions in four or more.

DÉFAIRE, *Fr.* to defeat.

DÉFAITE, *Fr.* defeat. The loss of a battle. An army is *vaincue* (overpowered) when the field of battle is lost; it is *défaite* when, besides the loss of the field of battle, there are a great number killed, wounded and made prisoners. The word *défaite* is only applicable to an army, but never to a detachment; in the latter case it is said to have been overpowered.

DEF

DEFAULTER. See **DESERTER**.

DEFAULTER, a term generally used to signify any person whose accounts are incorrect, particularly with the public; as a public defaulter.

DEFEAT, (*Défaite*, Fr.) the overthrow of an army.

DEFECTION. See **MUTINY**.

DEFENCE, in fortification, consists of all sorts of works that cover and defend the opposite posts; as flanks, parapets, cazemattes, and fausse-brays. It is almost impossible to fix the mine to the face of a bastion, till the defences of the opposite one are ruined; that is, till the parapet of its flank is beaten down, and the cannon, in all parts that can fire upon that face which is attacked, is dismounted. See **FORTIFICATION**.

Active DEFENCE, generally considered, means every species of offensive operation which is resorted to by the besieged, to annoy the besiegers. Such, for instance, is the discharge of heavy ordnance from the walls, the emission of shells, and the firing of musquetry. A mass of water may likewise be understood to mean active defence, provided it can be increased according to the exigency of the service, and be suddenly made to overflow the outworks, or entrenchments of the besieging enemy. Mines which are carried beyond the fortifications may likewise be included under this head.

Passive DEFENCE is chiefly confined to inundations, and is effected by letting out water in such a manner, that the level ground which lies round a fortified town or place may be entirely overflowed and become an inert stagnant pool. Mere *submersion* is, in fact, the distinguishing character of this species of defence, which does not afford any other movement than what naturally arises from the greater or lesser elevation of the waters, without the means of urging them beyond a given point.

Distant DEFENCE, consists in being able to interrupt the enemy's movements by circuitous inundations; to inundate, for instance, a bridge, when a convoy is passing, or to insulate batteries, the heads of saps or lodgments which have been made in the covert-way, is to act upon a distant defence. By this species of defence an enemy's communications may be perpetually intercepted, and his approaches so obstructed as to force him to leave dangerous intervals.

DEF

See Belidor's treatise on Hydraulic Architecture.

Line of DEFENCE, represents the flight of a musquet-ball from the place where the musquetecrs stand, to scour the face of the bastion. It should never exceed the reach of a musquet. It is either *fichant* or *razant*: the first is when it is drawn from the angle of the curtain to the flanked angle; the last when it is drawn from a point in the curtain, *razing* the face of the bastion.

Line of DEFENCE is the distance between the salient angle of the bastion and the opposite flank; that is, it is the face produced to the flank. See **FORTIFICATION**.

DEFENCE of rivers, in military affairs, is a vigorous effort to prevent the enemy from passing; to effect which, a careful and attentive officer will raise redoubts, and if necessary join curtains thereto: he will place them as near the banks as possible, observing to cut a trench through the ground at the windings of the river, which may be favourable to the enemy, and to place advanced redoubts there, to prevent his having any ground fit to form on, &c. See **RIVERS**.

To be in a posture of DEFENCE, is to be prepared to oppose an enemy, whether in regard to redoubts, batteries, or in the open field. As a state of preparation, to use the expression of the late minister, is the best security against human contingencies, we cannot dismiss this article without expressing our regret, that the plan for a corps of sea fencible artillery, as proposed by lieutenant-colonel Shrapnel of the royal artillery, should not have been adopted during the convulsions of the present period. We can confidently assert, that the fire and weight of balls, which could be brought to bear upon an enemy by means of the *Spherical Case-Shot*, would more than equal the fire of four times the force we have in arms. It is upon record, that in the action of the 21st of August 1308, upwards of 4000 Frenchmen were killed in a few minutes by this destructive fire.

To DEFEND, to fortify, secure, or maintain a place or cause.

DÉFENDANT, Fr. a synonymous word for *flanquant*: the *flank* defends the *curtain* and the opposite *face* of the *bastion*: the *half-moon* defends the *horn-work*, or *crown-work*: the *covert-way*

DEF

defends or protects the *approaches* of the *glacis*, in an entrenchment the *rédan* protects the space which connects it with another *rédan*; a *place of arms* defends the approach on four sides.

DÉFENSE, *Fr.* *être en défense*, technically signifies to be in a state of defence, or able to resist. The French usually say: *cette redoute est en défense*; this *redoubt* is in a state of defence.

DÉFENSE, *Fr.* prohibition. An order issued by some superior officer forbidding the troops of a garrison or camp to do certain things.

DÉFENSES d'une place, *Fr.* the works of a fortified place. See **DEFENCE** in **FORTIFICATION**.

Relative to the defence of fortified places, the reader may be gratified by referring to the *Reveries* or *Mémoires* of Marshal Saxe, and to a work entitled *Réflexions*, by Baron D'Espagnac, in his Supplement to these *Reveries*, page 91.

DEFENSIVE, serving to defend; in a state or posture of defence.

DEFENSIVE-war. See **WAR**.

DÉFERLER, *Fr.* to unfurl; to spread out. This term is only used by the French in a naval sense, as *Déferler les voiles*, To let go the sails or sheets.

DEFIANCE. See **CHALLENGE**.

DEFICIENT, wanting, to complete, as when a regiment, troop, or company has not its prescribed number of men.

DÉFI, *Fr.* a challenge.

DÉFI d'armes, *Fr.* a challenge, or provocation to fight, much in practice some centuries back.

DEFILE, (*defilé*, *Fr.*) in military affairs, a narrow passage, or road, through which the troops cannot march, otherwise than by making a small front, and filing off; so that the enemy may take an opportunity to stop or harass their march, and to charge them with so much the more advantage, because the rear cannot come up to the relief of the front.

DEFILE, among the French is also called *filère*.

To **DÉFILE**, (*defiler*, *Fr.*) is to reduce divisions or platoons into a small front, in order to march through a defile; which is most conveniently done by facing to either the right or left, and then wheeling to either right or left, and marching through by files, &c. It has been mentioned by a writer on military manœuvres, that defiling should be performed with rapidity, for this obvious reason, that a body of

DEG

men which advances towards, or retires from an approaching enemy, may get into line, or into columns prepared for action, without loss of time. There may, however, be exceptions to this general rule. For instance, if the regiment is passing a bridge, either retreating or advancing, and the bridge is not firm, the pressure upon it must be as little as possible; because if it should break down, the regiment is suddenly separated, and the remainder may be cut to pieces. In passing a common defile, the pace must be proportioned to the nature of the ground.

DEFILING a lodging. See **ENFILADE**.

DÉFORMER, *Fr.* in a military sense, signifies to break: as *déformer une colonne*, to break a column.

DEFY. See **CHALLENGE**.

DÉGAGEMENT, *soldat dégagé*, *Fr.* The absolute discharge of a soldier.

DÉGAGER un soldat, *Fr.* to give a soldier his discharge, either on account of his having served his time, of his being infirm, or in consequence of his paying a small sum to procure a substitute.

DÉGARNIR une forteresse, une ligne, un poste, *Fr.* &c. to dismantle a fortress, a line of fortification, a post, by withdrawing the troops, and sending away the cannon.

DÉGAST, *Fr.* the laying waste an enemy's country, particularly in the neighbourhood of a town which an army attempts to reduce by famine, or which refuses to pay military exactions.

DÉGAT, *Fr.* waste; spoil; devastation.

DÉGAUCHIR, *Fr.* to plane; to level; to make smooth and even, as carpenters do wood, and masons stone.

DÉGORGEOIR, *Fr.* a sort of steel prickler used in examining the touch-hole of a cannon.

DÉGORGER, *Fr.* to clear out some obstruction.

DÉGORGER une embrasure, *Fr.* to lower the earth in an embrasure, so as to have a perfect view of any object against which a piece of ordnance is to be pointed.

DÉGOURDI, *Fr.* polished. It is said proverbially of a soldier who understands his duty well, that he is a man *dégourdi*; in the like manner it is said of a clumsy, awkward recruit, that he must be *dégourdi*, that is to say, that he wants a proper drilling.

DÉGOUTER, *Fr.* to disgust; to set against any thing.

Cheval DÉGOUTÉ, *Fr.* a horse that is off his feed.

DEGRADATION, (*Dégradation*, *Fr.*) in a military life, the act of depriving an officer for ever of his commission, rank, dignity, or degree of honour; and taking away, at the same time, title, badge, and every other privilege of an officer.

DÉGRADATION sur les OUVRAGES par le FEU de l'ENNEMI, *Fr.* See *Ouvrages dégradés*.

DÉGRADER, *Fr.* to degrade. The character of a soldier in France was formerly, and we presume still is, so scrupulously watched, that criminals were never delivered over to the charge of the civil power, or sent to be executed, without having been previously degraded; which was done in the following manner:

As soon as the serjeant of the company to which the culprit belonged had received orders from the major of the regiment, to degrade and render him incapable of bearing arms, he accoutred him cap-a-pee, taking care to place his right hand upon the butt-end of the musquet, while the soldier remained tied. He then repeated the following words: *finding thee unworthy to bear arms, we thus degrade and render thee incapable of them.* "Te trouvant indigne de porter les armes, nous t'en dégradons." He then drew the musquet from his arm backwards, took off his cross-belt, sword, &c. and finally, gave him a kick upon the posteriors. After which the serjeant retired, and the executioner seized the criminal. See **DRUM-OUT**.

DÉGRADER un officier, un soldat, *Fr.* to take away an officer's commission, and declare him unworthy to serve. To order a front rank man into the rear, as matter of disgrace, or to drum him out of a regiment.

DÉGRADER, *Fr.* a term used at sieges, signifying to do mischief or damage to any thing by means of cannon, &c. Hence *ouvrage dégradé*.

Terre à DEGRAISSER, *Fr.* fuller's earth; the use and application of which are well known.

DÉGRÉ, *Fr.* See **DEGREE**.

DÉGRÉ de latitude, *Fr.* a portion of land between two parallels.

DÉGRÉ de longitude, *Fr.* a portion of land between two meridians.

DEGREE. Though this term properly belongs to geometry, nevertheless it is frequently used both in fortification, and gunnery. Hence it will not be improper to say, that it is a division of a circle, including a 360th part of its circumference. Every circle is supposed to be divided into 360°, parts called degrees, and each degree into 60', other parts, called minutes; each of these minutes being divided into 60" seconds, each second into thirds, and so on.

DÉGROSSER ou DEGROSSIR, *Fr.* to take off the rough or outside of any thing.

DÉGUISEMENT de nom et de qualité, *Fr.* disguise of name and rank.

DÉHARNACHER, ou DÉHARNACHEMENT, *Fr.* to unsaddle a horse, and take off every part of his harness and armour.

DÉHORS, in the military art, are all sorts of out-works in general, placed at some distance from the walls of a fortification, the better to secure the main places, and to protect the siege, &c. See **FORTIFICATION**.

DÉJETTER, *Fr.* to open; to give; as wood will when it has not been thoroughly dried before it is used.

DELATOR, (*Délateur*, *Fr.*) an informer. Under the Roman emperors this contemptible species was very common. Tacitus informs us, that the tyrants encouraged them to carry on that infamous trade by granting them rewards. *Caligula* allowed them one-eighth of the property of the accused person. The support of the law became an instrument of which the informers took advantage to get a livelihood, but as they consulted only their own interest, they invariably lodged their informations against the most respectable citizens, so that tranquillity and personal safety were entirely out of the question; till at last *Titus* and *Trajan* put an end to that public nuisance, and had the informers put to death. The *espionage* of the present French Government is the same infamous system revived.

DELINÉATION, an outline, or sketch. See **DESIGN**.

DELIVER. See **SURRENDER**.

To DELIVER battle. A term taken from the French *Livrer bataille*. To

put an army, or any component part of it in motion, for the purpose of attacking an approaching enemy, and coming to blows.

DÉLIVRER *une troupe, une ville assiégée*, Fr. to relieve a body of men, or besieged town, by forcing the enemy to withdraw.

DELLIS, Fr. select men from Albania who volunteer their services for the armies of the Grand Signor, and receive no pay: their undaunted courage is superior to that of any other nation. No man is admitted into that body unless he be of a proper height, robust, and of a martial countenance. Previous to their being embodied they must give proofs of their valour. Their dress alone is enough to intimidate the foe. The *Sanjacs* and *Beyglers* select their guard from amongst these Albanians, on account of their courage and fidelity. They are armed with a sabre, a lance, a battle-axe, and sometimes with pistols; but they prefer other weapons to fire-arms, as they may, in their opinion, acquire more glory by making use of the former.

DÉLOGER, Fr. to dislodge; to march off. This term is used among the French both to signify the act of withdrawing or marching away one's self, or of forcing others to retreat and quit a position. Hence, *déloger l'ennemi*: to dislodge an enemy.

DÉLOGEMENT, Fr. It is said of troops quartered by *étape*: the same is said of a camp.

DEMANTELER, Fr. to dismantle: to destroy the works of a fortified place.

DEMARCATIION, (*Démarcation*, Fr.) a stipulated separation, or division of territory, &c. See **LINE** of **DEMARCATIION**.

DEMEURER, Fr. to lodge; to remain; to stay. This word is used figuratively among the French, to signify possession of any thing, as *le champ de bataille m'est demeuré*. The field of battle was mine.

DÉMENTI, Fr. the lie. A young soldier must know, from the moment he embraces the profession of arms, that this word can never escape with impunity from the lips of a man of honour, and especially of a soldier: in short, upon no occasion whatever, must he use the expression; for amongst civi-

lized nations to give the lie is a very gross insult: amongst military men it is reckoned the greatest offence, and the satisfaction required is not so easily given as it was amongst the Romans, who had nothing more to do than to say to the affronted person, *noli te factum esse*.

DEMEURER *sur la place*, Fr. to be left dead on the spot.

DEMI-BASTION, is a work with only one face and one flank. See **FORTIFICATION**.

DEMI-CANNON. See **CANNON**.

DEMI-CULVERIN. See **CANNON**.

DEMI-DIAMÈTRE, Fr. See **SEMI-DIAMETER**.

DEMI-DISTANCE *des polygones*, Fr. is the distance between the exterior polygons and the angles.

DEMI-DISTANCES, Fr. half-distances; as *serrez la colonne à demi-distances*, close the column at half-distances.

DEMI-FILE, Fr. is that rank in a French battalion, which immediately succeeds to the *serre-demi-file*, and is at the head of the remaining half of its depth.

DEMI-GORGE, in fortification, is half the gorge, or entrance into the bastion, not taken directly from angle to angle, where the bastion joins the curtain, but from the angle of the flank to the center of the bastion; or the angle which the two curtains would make by their prolongation. See **FORTIFICATION**.

DEMI-LANCE, a light lance or spear.

DEMI-LUNE, in fortification, is a work placed before the curtain to cover it, and prevent the flanks from being discovered sideways. It is made of two faces, meeting in an outward angle. See **FORTIFICATION**.

DEMI-lunes détachées, Fr. these works are constructed like bastions, either level, flat, or elevated, according as circumstances require, and which depends upon the elevation or depth of the covert-way.

DEMI-parabole, Fr. a curved line, but less so than that of the parabole. Vide **Parabole**.

DEMI-parallèles, or *Places d'Armes*, Fr. parts of trenches conducted in parallel lines in front of the place, between the second and third parallel, with a view of protecting from a shorter distance, the head of the saps, until the

third parallel is completed. Their length and depth are the same as that of the parallels: they are from forty to fifty toises long.

DEMI-pique, a long javelin or spontoon.

DEMI-revêtement, Fr. a revetement made of brick work, which supports the rampart, from the bottom of the ditch, to a foot above the level of the country. The *demirevêtement* costs less than the *revêtement entier*, and is equally as advantageous in every respect.

DEMI-tour à droite, Fr. See RIGHT ABOUT.

DEMI-tour à gauche, Fr. See LEFT ABOUT.

DÉMISSION, Fr. Resignation.

DÉMOLIR une place, Fr. is to destroy the fortifications of a fort, that it may no longer be in a state of defence.

DÉMOLITION, the act of overthrowing buildings.

DEMONTER une pièce d'Artillerie, Fr. to dismount a piece of artillery; to take it off its carriage.

DÉMONTER le canon d'une forteresse, Fr. To hit a piece of ordnance or artillery belonging to a fortress, so as to destroy its carriage, and by that means render it useless to the enemy.

DÉMONTER une troupe à cheval, Fr. to wound or lame the horses of a troop of cavalry, so as to render them unfit for service.

DÉMUNIR, Fr. to take away from a place the provisions and ammunition it contained.

DENISON, a free man, or native of a country or state, as opposed to alien. It is also written Denizen.

DÉNOMBREMENT, Fr. list; survey; the complement of a troop or company; also the number of battalions, &c. which compose an army, or of inhabitants that dwell in a town.

DÉNONCER un soldat, Fr. to give notice to the captain of a troop or company, or to the regiment, of a soldier's intention to desert.

DÉNONCER une troupe, Fr. to give intelligence of the movement of an armed body of men, of its strength, proposed route, &c.

DÉNONCIATEUR d'un déserteur, Fr. During the old government of France, a military regulation existed by which any person who discovered a deserter, was entitled to his full discharge, if a soldier; and to one hundred livres, or 4l. 3s. 4d. reward.

DÉNONCIATEUR, in a general sense, may not improperly be called a military informer. So rigid, indeed, were the regulations, (even in the most corrupt state of the French government) against every species of misapplication and embezzlement, that if a private dragoon gave information to the commissary of musters of a troop horse that had passed muster having been used in the private service of an officer, he was entitled not only to his discharge, but received moreover one hundred livres in cash, and became master of the horse and equipage; with which he retired unmolested. It is not mentioned in the publication from which we extract this remark, whether the officer was cashiered, but we presume he was.

DENRÉE, Fr. Commodity; ware; provisions.

DENSITY of bodies. See MOTION.

DENTS, armé jusqu'aux, Fr. is said of a man who carries as many arms about him as if he were going to fight half a score.

DÉPARTEMENT, Fr. when speaking of the quarters distributed among the troops, the expression used, is to have expedited the *département* of the quarters.

DÉPARTEMENT, Fr. a certain extent of country which is under the same jurisdiction, or authority: any particular district which is subject to the orders, and under the superintendence of a civil magistrate, or military character.

DÉPARTEMENT also signifies as with us, a public office, viz. *département de la guerre, de la marine*; the war, the marine department.

DEPASSER, (or *DÉBORDER*), Fr. To over-run. In oblique movements, particular care should be taken not to afford an enemy that advances on the same points with yourself, the means of out-flanking you; which must inevitably happen, should any part of your troops over-run their proper ground. For the instant such an error occurs, your antagonist will only have to form a retired flank, oppose you in front on that part, and charge the remainder in flank, after having cut off all the troops that had over-run.

Se laisser DÉPASSER, to suffer yourself to be overtaken.

DÉPECHES, Fr. dispatches, letters, &c. which are carried by a special messenger.

DEP

DÉPENSES *secrètes*, Fr. in a military sense, imply secret service money.

DEPERIR, Fr. to waste away; an army is said to be in this state when it is afflicted with a pestilential or epidemical disorder; when it is short of provisions; when the troops do not enter into cantonments as the season requires it, or if they suffer from any other accident.

DÉPEUPLER, Fr. to depopulate.

DEPLOY, (*déployer*, Fr.) to display, to spread out; a column is said to deploy, when the divisions open out, or extend to form line on any given division.

DEPLOYMENT, (*déploiement*, Fr.) or *flank march*, in a military sense, the act of unfolding or expanding any given body of men, so as to extend their front. According to the system published by authority, a *deployment* may be made in various ways. The principal one is, from the close column into line. A battalion in close column may form in line in its front, right or left, on its rear, or on any central division, by the *deployment*, or flank march, and by which it successively uncovers and extends its several divisions.

In the passage of the obstacle, parts of the battalion are required to form in close column, and again *deploy* into line; although the division formed upon continues to be moveable. This, however, depends wholly upon the nature of the ground or country, over which the battalion is marching.

DEPLOYMENT into line on a front division, the right in front, is effected by halting that division in the alignment, and all the others in their true situations, parallel and well closed up to it; and then by taking a point of forming upon, and dressing by the prolongation of that division. For a minute explanation of the deployments on a rear and central division, see Rules and Regulations, p. 186.

Oblique DEPLOYMENTS differ from those movements, which are made when a battalion stands perpendicular to the line on which it is to form. These *deployments* are frequently made on an oblique line advanced, on an oblique line retired; and when the close column halted is to form in line in the prolongation of its flank, and on either the front, rear, or central division. See Infantry Regulations, p. 192.

DÉPORTATION, Fr. the act of transporting or sending away.

DEP

DÉPORTER, Fr. to transport; to send away.

DÉPOSTER un ennemi, ou une troupe, Fr. to oblige an enemy to quit his position; to drive him out of a fortified place, &c.

DEPOT, (*Dépôt*, Fr.) any particular place in which military stores are deposited for the use of the army. In a more extensive sense, it means several magazines collected together for that purpose. It also signifies an appropriated fort, or place, for the reception of recruits, or detached parties, belonging to different regiments. The barracks near Maidstone are *depôts* for the British cavalry, and the Isle of Wight is allotted for the infantry. During hostilities, the greatest attention should be given to preserve the several *depôts* which belong to the fighting army. Hence the line of operation should be invariably connected with them; or rather, no advance should be made upon that line, without the strictest regard being paid to the one of communication.

DEPOT is also used to denote a particular place at the tail of the trenches, out of the reach of the cannon of the place. It is here that the besiegers generally assemble, who are ordered to attack the outworks, or support the troops in the trenches, when there is reason to imagine the besieged intend making a vigorous sally.

DEPOT, likewise means a temporary magazine for forage, for fascines, gabions, tools, and every other thing necessary for the support of an army, or for carrying on a siege.

DÉPOUILLE, Fr. *mettre en dépouille*, is an expression made use of in casting of cannon, and signifies to strip it of the matting, clay, &c.

DÉPOUILLES de l'ennemi, Fr. See SPOILS.

DÉPOUILLER, Fr. to strip. The French say figuratively, and often practically, *Jouer au Roi dépouillé*, To strip one of all his property.

DEPRESSION, the placing of any piece of ordnance, so that its shot be thrown under the point blank line.

DEPRESSED gun, any piece of ordnance having its mouth depressed below the horizontal line.

DEPTH, a technical word peculiarly applicable to bodies of men drawn up in line or column.

DEPTH of a battalion or squadron,

in military affairs, the number of ranks, or the quantity of men. Infantry were formerly drawn up 6 or 8 deep, that is, it consisted of so many ranks; but now troops are generally drawn up only 3 deep, and in defence of a breast-work but 2 deep. When infantry is drawn up 3 deep, the first rank is called the front rank; the second, the centre rank; and the third, the rear rank; and the files which bind the right and left, are called the flanks. The cavalry is generally drawn up 3 deep, and on some occasions only 2 deep.

DEPTH of formation. The fundamental order of the infantry in which they should always form and act, and for which all their various operations and movements are calculated, is *three ranks*. The formation in *two ranks* is to be regarded as an occasional exception that may be made from it, where an extended and covered front is to be occupied, or where an irregular enemy, who deals only in fire, is to be opposed. The formation in two ranks, and at open files, is calculated only for light troops in the attack and pursuit of a timid enemy, but not for making an impression on an opposite regular line, which vigorously assails, or resists.

DEPTH is not only applicable to men drawn up in line, and standing at close or open files two or three *deep*, but it may likewise signify the relative depth of an army marching towards any given object, in desultory columns.

DEPUTY, a person appointed by commission to act instead of another.

DEPUTY barrack-masters.

DEPUTY muster-masters.

DEPUTY commissaries.

DEPUTY judge-advocate.

DEPUTY lieutenants. Civil officers belonging to the militia of Great Britain, and appointed by the several county lieutenants. His Majesty may authorise any three to grant commissions, and to act when the county lieutenant is abroad, or when there is none. If twenty qualified persons can be found, it is usual to appoint that number for each county. For specific qualifications, see the 26th of George III.

No deputy lieutenants are to be appointed, till their qualifications have been delivered to the clerk of the peace.

They must take the required oaths within six months after their appoint-

ment; and if they should act without having given in their qualifications, each to forfeit 200l.

It is their duty to appoint a clerk of the subdivision meeting, and they have besides, the power of appointing a second general meeting and subdivision meetings.

They may direct lists of men liable to serve to be amended, but they must certify the number of men in such lists to the clerk of the general meeting.

They may appoint the number of men to serve for each place, and may order the chief constable to give notice to the constables of the number of men so appointed.

They may cause the men to be chosen by ballot, and order the chief constables to direct the constables to give notice to the men so chosen, when and where they are to appear.

They may proceed to a fresh ballot when the requisite number of men have not been enrolled.

They have also the power of adding lists for two parishes together, and of causing new lists to be made where they have been lost.

They may issue warrants for the attendance of constables, and imprison or fine them for neglect.

They may summon and examine persons on oath, respecting apprentices who are suspected of having been fraudulently bound, and appoint them to serve.

They may hire substitutes for quakers refusing to serve, or to provide substitutes, and they may levy by distress; and if no distress can be found, they may commit the party. They may likewise determine complaints of quakers respecting distress.

They may discharge improper, or unfit persons that have been chosen by ballot, and may cause others to be chosen.

They may, in conjunction with the commanding officer, discharge men declared incapable of service.

They may likewise ballot for men to serve in the room of such persons as have been discharged, or who have served their time according to the regulations.

They may ballot for persons to serve in the room of deserters, provided such deserters do not return before the expiration of three months from their

original enlistment. One deputy lieutenant with a justice of the county, may act at subdivision meetings. One may administer oaths, and cause the clerk to enrol persons that have been duly sworn.

Five, in the absence of the lieutenant, may change a proportion of the officers who have served five years, when the militia is not called out for actual service, and may alter subdivisions, and the established allotment of men in divisions.

Three, in the absence of the lieutenant, may summon general meetings for the purpose of appointing what number of additional men shall serve for each district, when the privy council shall fix a greater number for a county than has been appointed by act of parliament.

Deputy lieutenants may likewise appoint the time and place for the annual exercise, if no general meeting of the lieutenancy be holden.

Whenever His Majesty shall think it expedient to order the militia to be embodied, it is their duty to issue orders to the chief constable to prepare lists, &c.

Three deputy lieutenants, or one lieutenant, must transmit a certificate annually to the clerk of the peace, with a list containing the names of the officers and men of the militia.

DÉROBER *une marche*, Fr. to steal a march.

DÉROUTE, *Fr.* The total overthrow of an army, battalion, or of any armed party.

DÉROUTER *l'ennemi*, Fr. to disconcert an enemy; to get him into such a precarious situation, that he can form no judgment of the issue of an engagement.

DÉSARCONNER, *Fr.* to dismount a horseman. The same as Démontér.

DÉSARMEMENT, *Fr.* the act of disarming or reducing troops.

DÉSARMER, *Fr.* to reduce any given number of troops, by taking away their arms, &c.

DÉSARMER *une pièce d'artillerie*, Fr. to draw the charge out of a piece of artillery; it also signifies to dismount it wholly.

DÉSASSIÉGER, *Fr.* to cause a siege to be raised. (This word is become obsolete; it is not to be found in the

Dictionnaire de l'Académie Française; but it is a military expression.)

DÉSAVANTAGE, *Fr.* disadvantage; a state not prepared for defence. This is said of the infantry when in an open country the enemy opposes a numerous cavalry.

To DESCEND, signifies to leave any position on an eminence for immediate action.

To DESCEND upon, to invade. When an enemy from surrounding heights suddenly marches against a fortified place, he is said to descend upon it. The term is also applied to troops debarking from their ships for the purpose of invasion.

DESCENDRE *la garde*, Fr. to come off guard, after being regularly relieved.

DESCENDRE *la tranchée*, Fr. to quit the trench, on being regularly relieved.

DESCENDRE *une rivière*, Fr. to follow the stream of a river.

DESCENT, (*descente*, Fr.) hostile invasion of any state or kingdom; the debarkation of troops on any coast, for the purpose of acting offensively.

DESCENTE *de fossé*, Fr. a hollow passage which is made by the besiegers, to get under the glacis of a fortress into its fosse.

DESCENTE *de fossé souterraine ou couverte*, Fr. a hollow passage which may have been effected under ground, or without any opening from above.

DESCENTE *de fossé à ciel ouvert*, Fr. a passage towards the ditch or fossé of a fortified place, which has not been effected under cover.

DESCENTS *into the ditch*, (*descentes dans le fossé*, Fr.) cuts and excavations made by means of saps in the counter-scarp beneath the covert way. They are covered with thick boards and hurdles, and a certain quantity of earth is thrown upon the top, in order to obviate the bad effects which might arise from shells, &c.

When the ditch or fossé is full of water, the descent must be made to its edge, after which the ditch must be filled with strong fascines covered with earth. When the ditch is dry, the saps are carried on to the bottom, and traverses are made in order to secure a lodgment, or to render the approaches of the miner more practicable. When

the ditch or fossé which is full of water has little or no bank, the *descent* is simply made over it; care being taken to cover its enfildade or range with blinds and chandeliers, or to execute it as much out of that line as possible.

DESCENTS, in fortification, are the holes, vaults, and hollow places, made by undermining the ground.

DESLIQUER, *Fr.* this word is expressive of the action of the ancients when throwing stones at the besiegers.

DÉSEMPARER un camp, *Fr.* To break up camp; to strike tents for the purpose of marching to some other ground, or in order to meet the enemy.

DÉSEMPRISONNER, *Fr.* to take out of prison.

DÉSENCLOUER, *Fr.* to take the nail out of a cannon that has been spiked; it also signifies to remove obstructions from any passage that has been incumbered.

DÉSENROLER, *Fr.* to give a soldier his discharge, to strike him off the muster-roll.

To DESERT, (*désertér*, *Fr.*) to go away by stealth after having been regularly enlisted; to abandon any person or cause.

DESERTER, in a military sense, a soldier who, by running away from his regiment, troop, or company, abandons the service.

DESERTERS from the militia may be apprehended by any person in the same manner that deserters are from the regular army. And every person who shall be discovered in the act of concealing, or assisting a deserter, is to forfeit 5*l*. Persons apprehending a deserter are entitled to 20*s*.

Penalty of DESERTION. All officers and soldiers, who having received pay, or having been duly enlisted in our service, shall be convicted of having deserted the same, shall suffer death or such other punishment as by a court-martial shall be inflicted.

Any non-commissioned officer or soldier, who, shall, without leave from his commanding officer, absent himself from his troop or company, or from any detachment with which he shall be commanded, shall, upon being convicted thereof, be punished according to the nature of the offence, at the discretion of a court-martial.

No non-commissioned officer or sol-

dier shall enlist himself in any other regiment, troop, or company, without a regular discharge from the regiment, troop, or company, in which he last served, on the penalty of being reputed a deserter and suffering accordingly; and in case any officer shall knowingly receive and entertain such non-commissioned officer or soldier, or shall not, after his being discovered to be a deserter, immediately confine him, and give notice thereof to the corps in which he last served, he, the said officer so offending, shall by a court-martial be cashiered.

Whatsoever officer or soldier shall be convicted of having advised any other officer or soldier to desert our service, shall suffer such punishment as shall be inflicted upon him by the sentence of a court-martial.

Justices may commit DESERTERS. And whereas several soldiers being duly enlisted, do afterwards desert, and are often found wandering, or otherwise absenting themselves illegally from his majesty's service; it is further enacted, that it shall and may be lawful to and for the constable, headborough, or tything-man of the town or place, where any person, who may be reasonably suspected to be such deserter, shall be found, to apprehend, or cause him to be apprehended, and to cause such person to be brought before any justice of the peace, living in or near such town or place, who hath power to examine such suspected person: and if by his confession, or the testimony of one or more witness or witnesses upon oath, or by the knowledge of such justice of the peace, it shall appear, or be found, that such suspected person is a listed soldier, and should be with the troop or company to which he belongs; such justice of the peace shall forthwith cause him to be conveyed to the gaol of the country or place where he shall be found, or to the house of correction, or other public prison, in such town or place where such deserter shall be apprehended; or to the Savoy, in case such deserter shall be apprehended within the city of London or Westminster, or places adjacent; and transmit an account thereof to the secretary at war for the time being, to the end such person may be proceeded against according to law: and the keeper of such gaol, house of correction,

or prison, shall receive the full subsistence of such deserter or deserters, during the time that he or they shall continue in his custody, for the maintenance of the said deserter or deserters; but shall not be intitled to any fee or reward, on account of the imprisonment of such deserter or deserters, any law, usage, or custom to the contrary notwithstanding.

Reward for taking up DESERTERS. And for the better encouragement of any person or persons to secure or apprehend such deserters as aforesaid; be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that such justice of the peace shall also issue his warrant in writing to the collector or collectors of the land-tax money of the parish or township where such deserter shall be apprehended, for paying, out of the land-tax money arising or to arise in the current year, into the hands of such person who shall apprehend, or cause to be apprehended, any deserter from his majesty's service, the sum of 20s. for every deserter that shall so be apprehended and committed; which sum of 20s. shall be satisfied by such collector to whom such warrant shall be directed, and allowed upon his account.

Penalty for concealing DESERTERS, *or buying their arms, clothes, &c.* Provided always, that if any person shall harbour, conceal, or assist any deserter from his majesty's service, knowing him to be such, the person so offending shall forfeit, for every such offence, the sum of 5l. or if any person shall knowingly detain, buy, or exchange, or otherwise receive, any arms, clothes, caps, or other furniture belonging to the king, from any soldier or deserter, or any other person, upon any account or pretence whatsoever, or cause the colour of such clothes to be changed; the person so offending shall forfeit for every such offence the sum of 5l. and upon conviction by the oath of one or more credible witness or witnesses, before any of his majesty's justices of the peace, the said respective penalties of 5l. and 5l. shall be levied by warrant under the hands of the said justice or justices of the peace, by distress and sale of the goods and chattels of the offender; one moiety of the said first mentioned penalty of 5l. to be paid to the informer, by whose means such deserter shall be appre-

hended; and one moiety of the said last-mentioned penalty of 5l. to be paid to the informer; and the residue of the said respective penalties to be paid to the officer to whom any such deserter or soldier did belong; and in case any such offender, who shall be convicted, as aforesaid, of harbouring or assisting any such deserter or deserters, or having knowingly received any arms, clothes, caps, or other furniture belonging to the king, or having caused the colour of such clothes to be changed, contrary to the intent of this act, shall not have sufficient goods and chattels, whereon distress may be made, to the value of the penalties recovered against him for such offence, or shall not pay such penalties, within 4 days after such conviction; then, and in such case, such justice of the peace shall and may, by warrant under his hand and seal, either commit such offender to the common gaol, there to remain without bail or mainprize for the space of three months, or cause such offender to be publicly whipped, at the discretion of such justice.

DÉSERTEUR, *Fr.* See DESERTER.

DÉSHONNEUR, *Fr.* dishonor, loss of character.

DESIGN, (*dessein*, *Fr.*) in a general sense, implies the plan, order, representation or construction of any kind of military building, chart, map, or drawing, &c. In building, the term *Ichthyography* may be used, when by design is only meant the plan of a building, or a flat figure drawn on paper: when some side or face of the building is raised from the ground, we may use the term *orthography*; and when both front and sides are seen in perspective, we may call it *scenography*.

DESIGNING, the art of delineating, or drawing the appearance of natural objects, by lines on a plane.

DESIGNS, (*desseins*, *Fr.*) premeditated plans, schemes for execution, &c.

DÉSŒBEISSANCE, *Fr.* disobedience of orders. During the war in Italy, (as may be seen in the *Histoire de France*, vol. 37, by *Garnier*) an act of laudable disobedience (if it may be so called) is said to have been committed by a private soldier, whilst an expedition of great moment was taking place under the command of Marshal de *Brisac*.

DÉSOLER, *Fr.* to ravage, to ruin a country by heavy exactions, to destroy it by sword and fire.

DÉSORDRE, *Fr.* disorder; confusion, such as occurs among troops when they are defeated; the licentious conduct manifested among troops when entering a conquered place. A general has it always in his power, when his troops enter a conquered town, to prevent their committing any disorder.— Marshal Saxe having taken Prague in 1741, previous to his entering the town, gave the most positive and strict orders, that not the least disorder should be committed. These orders were so punctually obeyed, that most of the inhabitants did not perceive, till the following day, that they had changed their sovereign. The magistrates, through gratitude, went in a body to present to the marshal, a diamond worth 40,000 livres, on a magnificent gold dish: there had been engraved in the setting an inscription relative to the transaction: they likewise caused rich presents, and large bounties to be distributed amongst the French officers and soldiers. When war is carried on in this way, half it calamities are softened down; it secures immortality to the conqueror, at the same time that he acquires the love and the esteem of the conquered. Conquerors of this cast experience to the very last a pleasing retrospect, which those who only think of filling their pockets, are ever strangers to. The discipline established by Charles XII. was so severe, that even those towns, which were taken by storm, *after having been summoned three times*, were not plundered without a particular permission proclaimed by the trumpeters of the army, and the pillage was carried on in such good order, that it subsided the instant the second signal was given.

DÉSORDRES, *Fr.* acts of plunder and depredation.

DESSEIN *topographique*, *Fr.* topographical representation of a thing.

DESSELLER, *Fr.* to unsaddle.

DESTINATION, (*Destination*, *Fr.*) the place or purpose to which any body of troops is appointed, in order to do or attempt some military service.

DESTINATION *d'une batterie, d'une compagnie, d'un régiment, d'un ouvrage*, *Fr.* the particular purpose or object for which a battery, a body of armed men, a regiment, or a work may be erected,

posted or stationed, for offensive or defensive measures.

To DETACH, to send out part of a greater number of men on some particular service, separate from that of the main body.

DETACHED *pieces*, (*pièces détachées*, *Fr.*) in fortification, are such out-works as are detached, or at a distance from the body of the place; such as half-moons, ravelins, bastions, &c.

DÉTACHEMENS *non armés*, or *gardes de fatigues, de corvées*, &c. *Fr.* detachments of men unarmed; parties sent on fatigue duty.

DETACHMENT, (*détachement*, *Fr.*) in military affairs, an uncertain number of men drawn out from several regiments or companies equally, to be marched or employed as the general may think proper, whether on an attack, at a siege, or in parties to scour the country. A detachment of 2000 or 3000 men is a command for a general officer; 800 for a colonel, 500 for a lieutenant-colonel, 200 or 300 for a major, 80 or 100 for a captain, 40 for a lieutenant or ensign, 12 for a serjeant, and 6 for a corporal. Detachments are sometimes made of entire squadrons and battalions. One general rule, in all military projects which depend upon us alone, should be to omit nothing that can insure the success of our detachment and design; but in that which depends upon the enemy, to trust something to hazard.

DETAIL *of duty*, in military affairs, is a roster or table for the regular and exact performance of duty, either in the field, garrison, or in cantonments. The general detail of duty is the proper care of the majors of brigade, who are guided by the roster of the officers, and by the tables for the men to be occasionally furnished. The adjutant of a regiment keeps the detail of duty for the officers of his regiment, as does the serjeant-major that for the non-commissioned, and the latter that for the privates.

DÉTAIL, *Fr. faire le détail d'une armée, d'une compagnie, ou d'un corps de gens de guerre*; is to keep a strict eye upon every part of the service, and to issue out instructions or orders, that every individual belonging to a military profession may discharge his trust with accuracy and fidelity. *Faire le détail d'une compagnie*, likewise means to make up a company's reports, &c.

DÉTAIL *de fortification*, *Fr.* a private

D E T

account of the materials and expenses attending a work.

DÉTENDRE, Fr. This word literally means to stretch. The French say, *détendre un camp*, to strike the tents of a camp.

DÉIENTE, Fr. a trigger.

DETENU, Fr. detained. A term adopted, and enforced beyond its legitimate meaning by the French government, at the continuation of hostilities between France and England in 1803; when, for reasons best known to himself, Bonaparte, then First Consul, judged it expedient to detain and imprison all British subjects who were found about the French dominions after the departure of their ambassador. It is not within the limits of our undertaking to discuss this question; but, viewing it as we must, in a military point of view, we do not hesitate to say, that the sudden and unexpected seizure of so many innocent and unoffending travellers is an indelible stain upon the character of a powerful enemy. The act has certainly a precedent; but where and when is that precedent to be found? In civil discord and convulsion, and at a period when humanity was a crime, and death and carnage were the order of the day. It has been said, that this measure was embraced to reconcile the Irish to their probable destiny, if ever it should be found necessary to make use of them, as *enfants perdus*, against their native country, and that these *détenus* (we are borne out by the public prints for using the term) would remain as hostages to secure to men in open rebellion all the rights and privileges of fair warriors. So much for the new-fangled law of nations *quoad France*.

DETERMINER une action ou un mouvement, Fr. to put into motion a project or design which has been previously weighed and concerted; it also means to force the enemy to come to action.

DETONATION, (détonation, Fr.) a sudden and violent inflammation and explosion, such as occur in the ignition of gunpowder and of nitre.

DÉTRAQUER, Fr. A French expression which is peculiarly applicable to bad horsemanship. It literally signifies, *to put out of order*; to spoil. A French military writer very properly observes on the subject, that many young riders imagine themselves ex-

D E V

tremely clever and expert, if they can make their horses exhibit a fine curved neck, &c. by suddenly applying the spurs, and checking on the bit; the consequence of which is, that the poor animal reaches the spot of destination heated and almost gored to death.

DÉTRIER, Fr. a led horse.

DÉTRIPLER les files, Fr. to take some files out of a battalion, troop, or company, when the men are drawn up three deep.

DÉTROIT, Fr. any narrow arm of the sea; a canal; a narrow passage, &c.

DÉTROIT ou Détresse, Fr. the critical state into which an army may be brought by having its line of communication cut off.

DÉVANCER une armée, une troupe, Fr. to take an advantageous position in front of an army, or of any other armed body of men, by means of a forced march, &c.

DÉVASTATEURS, Fr. A term applied by the French to the Spaniards, on account of their barbarous and inhuman conduct in Mexico and Peru. It now generally signifies soldiers who are not disciplined, and pillage every country they enter.

DÉVASTATION, in military history, the act of destroying, laying waste, demolishing or unpeopling towns, &c.

DÉVASTER, Fr. to lay waste.

DÉVASTER un pays, Fr. to plunder and waste a country.

DÉVELOPPER, Fr. to unfold, to unravel; as *Se développer sur la tête d'une colonne*, to form line on the head of a column.

DÉVELOPPER une armée, Fr. to draw up an army in regular array.

DÉVENTER, Fr. eschew the wind.

DEVICE, (devise, Fr.) a motto; the emblems on a shield or standard. The origin of *mottos* is connected with that of heraldry. The study of *mottos* will help us to trace back the military expeditions of the remotest antiquity. The standards, the banners, the pennons, the coats of mail, the shields of the ancients, discover historical facts under an unknown cypher, or a *motto* composed only of a few words. *Parables* were the *mottos* of the Hebrews, and *hieroglyphics* those of the Egyptians. The Greeks, Athenians, Carthaginians, in short, all the European na-

tions had their *mottos* and emblematical figures; and we may venture to say, that military institutions gave rise to the civil ones.

DEUIL, *militaire*, Fr. military mourning. The Author of the *Dictionnaire Militaire* makes the following singular remark respecting military mourning.

With regard to the military mourning which is worn by British officers, it appears, perhaps, singular and not sufficiently dignified in a Frenchman's eye, because the French peasants out of œconomy adopt the same; it is, however, in my opinion, noble and impressive. Whereas the mourning which our officers observe, is too fantastic and courtier-like, without a sufficient indication of martial sentiment, by which alone it ought to be suggested.

DEVISE, Fr. motto. See **DEVICE**.

DEVIS *d'architecture militaire*, & *d'architecture civile*, Fr. in the first instance the detailed drawing of the fortifications of a town, or the intrenchments of an army: in the latter case, the plan of certain edifices, such as barracks, magazines, arsenals, hospitals, warehouses, &c.

DEVOIR-*Militaire*, Fr. a strict and correct observance of military duty.

Rentrer dans son DEVOIR, Fr. to return to one's duty.

DEVON. The tinnerns belonging to that county may be arrayed by the warden of the stannaries.

DEVOTEDNESS, (*Dévouement*, Fr.) Such as a good army manifests towards able generals.

DEVOYER, *DÉSVOYER*, Fr. A term used in carpentry and masonry, signifying to turn anything, as a beam or funnel, from its straight forward direction.

DÉVIDER, Fr. in the *manège*, is applied to a horse that, upon working upon volts, makes his shoulders go too fast for the croupe to follow easily.

DEY. The chief of the government of Tunis, a vassal to the Grand Turk.

DIABLE, Fr. See **CHAT**.

DIABLESSE *de Bois le Duc*, Fr. a piece of ordnance so called from having first been used at Bois le Duc, a strong town of Dutch Brabant, in the Netherlands.

DIADEM, (*Diadème*, Fr.) The mark of royalty worn round the head.

DIAGONAL, (*Diagonale*, Fr.) reaching from one angle to another; so as to divide a parallelogram into equal parts.

DIAGONAL MOVEMENTS. See **ECHOLON**.

DIAMETER, (*Diamètre*, Fr.) in both a military and geometrical sense, implies a right line passing through the centre of a circle, and terminated at each side by the circumference thereof. See **CIRCLE**.

The impossibility of expressing the exact proportion of the diameter of a circle to its circumference, by any received way of notation, and the absolute necessity of having it as near the truth as possible, has put some of the most celebrated men in all ages upon endeavouring to approximate it. The first who attempted it with success was the celebrated Van Cuelen, a Dutchman, who, by the ancient method, though so very laborious, carried it to 36 decimal places: these he ordered to be engraved on his tomb-stone, thinking he had set bounds to improvements. However, the indefatigable Mr. Abraham Sharp carried to 75 places in decimals: and since that, the learned Mr. John Machin has carried it to 100 places, which are as follows:

If the diameter of the circle be 1, the circumference will be 3.1415926535, 89 79323846, 2643383279, 5028841971, 69 39937510, 5820974944, 5923078164, 0528620899, 8628034825, 34211706 79, + of the same parts; which is a degree of exactness far surpassing all imagination.

But the ratios generally used in the practice of military mathematics are these following. The diameter of the circle is to its circumference as 113 is to 355 nearly.—The square of the diameter is, to the area of the circle, as 452 to 355.—The cube of the diameter is, to the solid content of a sphere, as 678 to 355.—The cubes of the axes are, to the solid contents of equi-altitude cylinders, as 452 to 355.—The solid content of a sphere is, to the circumscribed cylinder, as 2 to 3—.

How to find the DIAMETER of shot or shells. For an iron ball, whose diameter is given, supposing a 9-pounder, which is nearly 4 inches, say, the cube root of 2.08 of 9 pounds is, to 4 inches, as the cube root of the given weight is to the diameter sought. Or, if 4 be divided by 2.08, the cube root of 9, the quotient 1.923 will be the diameter of a 1-pound shot; which being continually multiplied by the cube root of the given weight, gives the diameter required.

D I A

D I A

Or by logarithms much shorter, thus: If the logarithm of 1.923, which is .283979, be constantly added to the third part of the logarithm of the weight, the sum will be the logarithm of the diameter. Suppose a shot to weigh 24 pounds: and the given logarithm .283979 to the third part of .460070 of the logarithm 1.3802112 of 24, the sum .7440494 will be the logarithm of the diameter of a shot weighing 24 pounds, which is 5.5468 inches.

If the weight should be expressed by

a fraction, the rule is still the same: for instance, the diameter of a $1\frac{1}{2}$ pound ball or $\frac{3}{2}$, is found by adding the logarithm .2839793, found above, to .0586971 of the logarithm of $\frac{3}{2}$, the sum .3426764 will be the logarithm of the diameter required, i. e. 2.2013 inches.

As the diameter of the bore or the caliber of the piece, is, made $\frac{1}{20}$ part larger than that of the shot, according to the present practice, the following table is computed.

DIAMETERS of the shots and calibers of English guns.

lb.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
0	0	1.923	2.423	2.775	3.053	3.288	3.498	3.679	3.846	4.000	Diam.
	0	2.019	2.544	2.913	3.204	3.568	3.668	3.861	4.038	4.200	Calib.
1	4.143	4.277	4.403	4.522	4.635	4.743	4.846	4.945	5.040	5.131	Diam.
	4.349	4.490	4.623	4.748	4.866	4.981	5.088	5.192	5.292	5.368	Calib.
2	5.220	5.305	5.388	5.409	5.517	5.623	5.697	5.769	5.839	5.908	Diam.
	5.430	5.570	5.661	5.742	5.824	5.893	5.982	6.057	6.129	6.203	Calib.
3	5.975	6.041	6.105	6.168	6.230	6.290	6.350	6.408	6.465	6.521	Diam.
	6.273	6.343	6.410	6.475	6.511	6.604	6.666	6.707	6.788	6.846	Calib.
4	6.576	6.631	6.684	6.737	6.789	6.840	6.890	6.940	6.989	7.037	Diam.
	6.904	6.962	7.018	7.076	7.128	7.182	7.234	7.287	7.338	7.383	Calib.

EXPLANATION.

The numbers in the first horizontal lines are units, and those in the first vertical column tens; the other numbers under the one, and opposite to the others, are the respective diameters of shot and calibres. Thus, to find the diameter of the shot, and the caliber of a 24 pound-

der, look for the number 2 on the left hand side, and for 4 at top; then the number 5.547, under 4, and opposite 2, will be the diameter of the shot, in inches and decimals, and the number 5.824, under the first, the caliber of a 24 pounder, &c.

DIAMETERS of leaden bullets from 1 to 39 in the Pound.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	0	1.671	1.326	1.158	1.05	.977	.919	.873	.835	.803
1	.715	.751	.730	.711	.693	.677	.663	.650	.637	.626
2	.615	.605	.596	.587	.579	.571	.564	.557	.550	.544
3	.538	.536	.526	.521	.517	.511	.506	.501	.497	.493

The diameter of musquet bores differs about 1-50th part from that of the bullet. The government allows 11 bullets in the pound, for the proof of muskets, and 14 in the pound, or 29 in 2 pounds, for service; 17 for the proof of carbines, and 20 for service; 28 in the pound for proof of pistols, and 34 for service.

DIAMETER of powder measures. See **POWDER MEASURES.**

La DIANE, Fr. The Reveillée.

DICTATOR, a magistrate of Rome, elected in times of exigence and public distress, and invested with absolute authority.

DIFFERENCE. The sum paid by an officer in the British service, when he exchanges from half to full pay. It likewise means the regulation price between an inferior and a superior commission. Officers who retire upon half-pay, and take the difference, subject themselves to many incidental disadvantages, should they wish to return into active service.

DIFFERENCES among officers, of a town, &c. (*Différences entre les officiers d'une place, Fr.*) Whenever any differences, disputes, &c. occur between the staff officers of a town and those of a garrison, in case they do not come under any specific military code, all such differences must be settled by the governor or commandant.

DIGÉRER un projet, Fr. to weigh well every thing which may conduce to the good success of an enterprize.

DIGGING. See **MINING.**

DIGLADIATION, a combat with swords.

DIGUE, Fr. See **DYKE.**

DIGUON, Fr. a staff, at the end of which is suspended a vane or streamer. This term is properly marine.

DIKE or DYKE, a channel to receive water, also a dam or mound to prevent inundation. *Dikes* differ from *sluices*; the former being intended only to oppose the flowing of other water into a river, or to confine the stream by means of strong walls, pieces of timber, or a double row of hurdles; the intervals of which are filled up with earth, stones, or pebbles. When it is found necessary to establish a post upon a *dyke*, it must be fortified on all sides, since it would otherwise be useless.

DILAPIDATION, Fr. Embezzlement, misapplication of public monies.

DIMACHÆ, in ancient military af-

fairs, were a kind of horsemen, answering to the dragoons of the moderns.

DIMICATION. See **BATTLE.**

To DIMINISH or increase the front of a battalion, is to adopt the column of march or manœuvre according to the obstructions and difficulties which it meets in advancing. This is one of the most important movements; and a battalion, which does not perform this operation with the greatest exactness and attention, so as not to lengthen out in the smallest degree, is not fit to move in the column of a considerable corps. See *Infantry Regulations*, p. 112.

DIMINUÉ, Fr. diminished. A term used in fortification. See **ANGLE diminished.**

DINATOIRE, Fr. A French term signifying the hour, or circumstance of dining or going to mess. Hence *heure dinatoire*, the dining hour or dinner time. They also say *heure soupatoire*, supper time; and of a very late breakfast or dinner—such as the dinner at St. James's, or the Horse Guards, &c. *Dejeuné dinatoire, souper dinatoire.*

DIRECTEUR Général, Fr. A military post of nominal importance which was originally instituted by Louis XIV. This charge was entrusted to eight lieutenant generals, four to command and superintend the infantry, and four for the cavalry. They possessed, however, little or no authority over the army in general; being subordinate in some degree to the general officer whose corps they might inspect, and to whom they rendered a correct account of its interior œconomy. They were likewise assisted by Inspectors General. The four directors were afterwards replaced by the inspectors, from a principle of œconomy. The permanent ones of that appellation were: Director General of the royal artillery school; Director General of military hospitals; Director-General of fortification; Director-General of the cavalry; Director-General of stores.

DIRECTION, in military mechanics, signifies the line or path of a body in motion, along which it endeavours to force its way, according to the propelling power that is given to it.

Angle of DIRECTION, that formed by the lines of direction of two conspiring powers.

Quantity of DIRECTION, a term used by military mathematicians for the product of the velocity of the common cen-

ter of gravity, of a system of bodies, by the sum of their quantities of matter; this is no ways altered by any collisions among the bodies themselves.

DIRECTOR, (*Directeur*, Fr.) The chief officer belonging to the late corps of Royal Engineers in Ireland was so called.

DIRK, a kind of dagger used by the highlanders in Scotland, which they generally wear stuck in their belts.

To DISALLOW, in a military sense, not to admit charges which may be made against the public by officers and agents.

DISALLOWANCES, deductions made from military estimates, when the charges against the public do not appear correct.

To DISARM. To deprive a soldier of every species of offensive or defensive weapon.

DISARMED. Soldiers divested of their arms, either by conquest, or in consequence of some defection.

DISBANDED, the soldiers of any regiment, who are in a body dismissed from the conditions of their military service.

DISBARK. See **DISEMBARK**.

DISCHARGE, in a military sense is, the dismissing a soldier from the troop or company he belonged to, either at his own request, or when, after long and faithful services he is discharged, and entitled to his majesty's bounty.

This term is also applied to the firing of cannon or muskets; as, a discharge of cannon or small arms.

DISCIPLINARIAN, an officer who pays particular regard to the discipline of the soldiers under his command.

DISCIPLINE, in a military sense, signifies the instruction and government of soldiers.

Military DISCIPLINE, } By *military*
Military Constitution, } *constitution*
is meant, the authoritative declared laws for the guidance of all military men, and all military matters; and by *discipline* is meant, the obedience to, and exercise of those laws. As health is to the natural body, so is a sound military constitution to the military one; and as exercise is to the first, so is discipline to the last. Bravery will perchance gain a battle; but every one knows that by discipline alone the long-disputed prize of a war can be ultimately obtained.

DISCIPLINE is the right arm of a

general, and *money* is his *shield*; without those two ingredients, it would be better to be a drum-boy, or a sifer, than the general of an army.

The kingdom of Prussia was an example extant in favour of discipline; for when that state had raised an army, and maintained that army in strict discipline, it held a very considerable share in the system of Europe; and neglecting its army, it sunk from the kingdom of Prussia, into its present insignificance.

Marine DISCIPLINE is the training up soldiers for sea-service, in such exercises and various positions as the musket and body may require; teaching them likewise every manœuvre that can be performed on board ships of war at sea, &c.

DISCIPLINE militaire, Fr. See **MILITARY DISCIPLINE**.

DISCOBOLES, men, who by profession contended for the prize of the *discus* at the Grecian games. The range of the *discus* thrown from a vigorous arm, was considered as a measure which served to name a certain distance, the same as we say, within *musket-shot*, or *cannon-shot*.

DISCORD, (*discorde*, Fr.) according to heathen mythology, an ill-tempered goddess whom Jupiter turned out of heaven, on account of her continually setting the gods at variance with one another. She was represented as having serpents instead of hair, holding a lighted torch in one hand, and a snake and dart in the other; her complexion was olive colour, her looks wild, her mouth foaming with rage, and her hands stained with gore. Ever since she was driven from the heavens, she has resided on earth, and is chiefly visible in courts and cabinet councils. She is continually travelling from the one to the other, in order to excite all sovereigns to wage war against one another; and in the course of her excursions, she often disturbs the peace of private individuals. This description is figurative, and ought to convince young military men, that the slightest differences between the members of a corps, may become epidemical, and ruin the whole corps. Discord among troops in a garrison town may be attended with fatal consequences; for the garrison are interested in obtaining the esteem and attachment of the inhabitants, whose assistance they may chance to be in

great need of, should a long siege take place.

DISCOVERER, a scout, one who is set to descry the enemy.

DISCRETION, *Fr.* discretion. *Se rendre à discrétion*, to surrender at discretion, implies to throw one self upon the mercy of a victorious enemy. The French likewise say, *les soldats vivent à discrétion dans un pays*; which in familiar English signifies, soldiers live *scot-free* in a country.

DISCRETION, (*discrétion, Fr.*) under this term are comprehended circumspection, prudence, wisdom, and activity; qualities which essentially contribute to the ultimate success of an undertaking.

DISCUS, a *Quoit*, made of stone, lead, or some other metal, one foot long, and eight inches wide. It was used among the Greeks and Romans at their public games and festivals. He who threw it highest, or to the greatest distance, carried the prize. *Discus* was also the name of a *round shield* which was consecrated to the memory of some hero, and was suspended in a temple. There was one to be seen at the *Cabinet des Antiques* in Paris, which had been found in the Rhone.

DISEMBODIED. See **DISBANDED**.

To DISEMBODY, when applied to the British militia, signifies to disarm that body and to disperse with their military services for a stated period.

DISEMBARK, to land from on board any vessel or craft, used to convey troops on the sea.

To DISEMBARK, (*débarquer, Fr.*) to land troops at any given spot upon the coast, &c.

DISEMBARKATION, (*débarquement, Fr.*) the disembarking or landing of troops.

To DISENGAGE (*dégager, Fr.*) to clear a column or line, which may have lost its proper front by the overlapping of any particular division, company, or section, when ordered to form up. To do this, ground must be taken to the right or left. It is, however, a dangerous operation when the army or battalion gets into a line of fire. In that case the files that overlap must remain in the rear, and fill up the first openings.

To DISENGAGE, is also to extricate yourself and the men you command from a critical situation. A battalion, for instance, which may have advanced

too far during an action, and got between two fires, may, by an able manœuvre, disengage itself.

To DISENGAGE the wings of a battalion. This is necessary when the battalion countermarches from its center, and on its center by files. The battalion having received the word "by wings, inward face," is next ordered "by wings, three side steps to the right, march," by which the wings are disengaged from each other. In countermarching, &c. the leading files must uniformly disengage themselves.

To DISENGAGE, in fencing, to quit that side of your adversary's blade, on which you are opposed by his guard, in order to effect a cut or thrust where an opportunity may present.

DISETTE, *Fr.* scarcity. The want of some article of the first necessity; i. e. some article of life.

DISGARNISH, (*dégarnir, Fr.*) to take guns from a fortress.

DISHONOUR, (*deshonneur, Fr.*) dishonour; loss of character. The surname of *sans réproche* was formerly held in high consideration by military men: many hardships had they to endure and conditions to fulfil, to deserve the appellation, and the distinctions attached to it. In the present time it is thought, and number of military men are persuaded; that the words *sans réproche*, only signify that a man has fought with courage and intrepidity; this may be very well altogether, but those military men are grossly mistaken. Whatever is done contrary to the laws of honour, though not in battle, or at a siege, must, nevertheless, be called dishonour.

DISLOCATION, *Fr.* out of joint. In a military sense this word signifies distribution. Hence the dislocation of an army, or the distribution of its component parts into cantonments, camps, garrisons, &c. The French say, *La Dislocation d'une Armée*.

DISLODGE, to drive an enemy from their post or station.

To DISLODGE a camp, (*décamper, Fr.*) to strike the tents, &c. and march away,

DISLOYAL, (*Déloyal, Fr.*) perfidious; unfaithful.

DISMANTLE, (*démanteler, Fr.*) to strip a town or fortress of its outworks. The French say likewise, *dégarnir*.

To DISMANTLE a gun, to render it unfit for use, by capsizing it, &c.

To DISMISS, to discard.

To DISMISS the service, (*Congédier*, Fr.) to take an officer's commission, or warrant from him.

DISMISSED. An officer in the British service may be dismissed generally or specifically. When an officer is dismissed generally, it is signified to him, that his Majesty has not any further occasion for his services. When an officer is dismissed specifically, it is expressly notified, that he is rendered incapable of ever serving again. Sometimes, indeed, this species of dismissal is attended with public marks of extreme disgrace and degradation, as in the case of Lt. Gen. Whitelocke. In the Austrian service a colonel has been dismissed at the head of his regiment, and has had his sword broken before him, &c. During the war of 1793, the colonel of a militia regiment was not only rendered incapable of ever serving again, but was also expelled the House of Commons for military misconduct. The charges against him, together with the circumstantial proofs of his guilt, and the King's approbation of the sentence were read in the circle of every regiment throughout Great Britain, in 1795, and nothing but a plea of severe indisposition saved the culprit from having the minutes publicly communicated to him at the Horse Guards.

DISMOUNTING, in a military sense, is the act of unhorsing. Thus, to dismount the cavalry, &c. is to make them alight.

To DISMOUNT cannon, (*Démonter un canon*, Fr.) is to break their carriages, wheels, axle-trees, or any thing else, so as to render them unfit for service. It also implies dismounting by the gin, &c.

DISOBEDIENCE of orders, (*Désobéissance*, Fr.) Any infraction, by neglect or wilful omission, of general or regimental orders. It is punishable by the 5th art. of the 2d Sect. of the Articles of War.

To DISPART, in gunnery, is to set a mark on the muzzle-ring, so that it may be of an equal height with the basering: hence a line drawn between them, will be parallel to the axis of the concave cylinder, for the gunner to take aim by it, to hit the mark he is to fire at; for the bore and this imaginary line being parallel, the aim so taken must be true. This exactness cannot be made use of in an engagement, and but very seldom at

a siege; for in those cases practice and the eye must be the only guides.

To DISPART a piece of Ordnance, (*Calibrer un canon*, Fr.) See **DISPART**.

DISPART-frontlet. See **FRONTLET**.

To DISPERSE, in a military sense, may be variously understood. In an active one, it signifies to disperse any body of men, armed or unarmed, who may have assembled in an illegal or hostile manner. The cavalry are generally employed on these occasions.

To DISPERSE, likewise means to break suddenly from any particular order, in line or column, and to repair to some rallying point. Hence to sound the disperse is to give notice that the battalion or battalions are to retreat from their actual position, in a loose and desultory manner, and to reassemble according to the natural line of formation, taking the colours as their central points to dress by.

To DISPERSE an enemy, (*Disperser l'ennemi*, Fr.) to force him to fly in various directions. The French also say, *disperser des soldats*; to separate soldiers and distribute them in different quarters.

DISPLACED. Officers in the British service are sometimes displaced from a particular regiment in consequence of misconduct proved upon the minutes of a general court-martial; but they are at liberty to serve in any other corps. The power of displacing an officer is vested in the King only.

To DISPLAY, (*Déployer, étendre*, Fr.) in a military sense, is to extend the front of a column, and thereby bring it into line. See **DEPLOY**.

DISPOSE, to dispose cannon is to place it in such a manner, that its discharge may do the greatest mischief. For instance to dispose cannon along the front of the line.

DISPOSITION, in a general sense, is the just or proper placing an army or body of men upon the most advantageous ground, and in the strongest situation for a vigorous attack or defence.

DISPOSITION de guerre, Fr. warlike arrangement, or disposition. Under this head may be considered the mode of establishing, combining, conducting and finally terminating a war, so as to produce success and victory.

Wisdom and discretion in council point out the form necessary for the first establishment of a warlike enterprise, or disposition, afford the means of bring-

ing it to a conclusion, and assimilate all the various parts so as to unite the whole.

The following maxims are in the memoirs of general Montecuculi.

Deliberate leisurely, execute promptly.

Let the safety of your army be your first object.

Leave something to chance.

Take advantage of circumstances.

Use all the means in your power to secure a good reputation.

The disposition or arrangement of a warlike enterprize may be universal, or particular.

An universal disposition or arrangement of war implies every thing which relates to that system upon an extensive scale; such as the combination of many parts for the ultimate benefit of the whole, &c.

A particular disposition or arrangement of war signifies the detail of minute objects, and the appropriation of various parts, one with another, for the purpose of effecting a general combination. This disposition, (without which the other must prove abortive,) consists in an observance of the strictest discipline by every individual that belongs to a troop or company. To this end, general officers should be scrupulously exact in attending to the inspection of particular corps; specific instructions for regimental œconomy and discipline should be given, and the strictest regard be paid to the execution of orders.

DISPOSITIONS, *Fr.* the preparations which a good and intelligent general makes, to enable him to attack an enemy, or to defend himself against his attack. We make use of the same term, viz. military dispositions.

Faire des Dispositions, *Fr.* to make the necessary arrangements for a battle; or to adopt such measures, that every thing may be in a good state to meet the enemy.

TO DISPUTE *the ground*, (*disputer le terrain*, *Fr.*) to fight foot to foot.

DISSIPER *une armée*, *Fr.* to attack an army in such a manner, that the several battalions are obliged to disperse, and retreat by different routes.

DISTANCE, in military formation, signifies the relative space which is left between men standing under arms in rank, or the interval which appears between those ranks, &c.

DISTANCE of files. Every soldier when in his true position under arms, shouldered and in rank, must just feel with his elbow the touch of his neighbour with whom he dresses; nor in any situation of movement in front must he ever relinquish such touch, which becomes in action the principal direction for the preservation of his order, and each file as connected with its two neighbouring ones, must consider itself a complete body, so arranged for the purpose of attack, or effectual defence. Close files must invariably constitute the formation of all corps that go into action. The peculiar exercise of the light infantry is the only exception. See *Infantry Regulations*, p. 75.

DISTANCE of ranks, open distances of ranks are two paces asunder; when close they are one pace; when the body is halted and to fire, they are still closer locked up. Close ranks, order, or distance, is the constant and habitual order at which troops are at all times formed and move; open ranks, order, or distance, is only an occasional exception, made in the situation of parade, or in light infantry manœuvres.

DISTANCE of files and ranks, relate to the trained soldier, but in the course of his tuition he must be much exercised at open files and ranks, and acquire thereby independence and the command of his limbs and body.

DISTANCE of the bastions, in fortification, is the side of the exterior polygon. See **FORTIFICATION**.

DISTANCE in fencing. See **FENCING**.

DISTRIBUTION, (*distribution*, *Fr.*) in a military sense, generally applies to any division, or allotment, which is made for the purposes of warfare. Thus an army may be distributed about a country. In a more confined sense it means the minute arrangements that are made for the interior œconomy of corps; as distribution of pay or subsistence, distribution of allowances, &c.

DISTRICT, in a military sense, one of those parts into which a country is divided, for the conveniences of command, and to secure a ready co-operation between distant bodies of armed men. During the present war, Great Britain and Ireland have been divided into several districts; each district being under the immediate superintendence of general officers.

DITCH, See **FORTIFICATION**, **MOAT**.

D I V

DITCH dry, a ditch which is not always filled with water.

DITCH wet, a ditch before or round any fortified place, which is constantly full of water.

DITCH of the counterscarp, a wet or dry ditch which is made under the counterscarp.

To drain a DITCH, is to make the water run off into lower ground, by means of small trenches cut for the purpose.

DIVAN, a particular private council of war among the Turks, held by the capuculy infantry, in the palace of the *Zanizeragazy*, in order to discuss the military operations of the corps, &c. There is another *Divan* held by the supreme council of the Grand Signor, at which all the generals attend.

This term is also applied to a grand council or court of judicature, held in each province among the Turks and Persians.

DIVERSION, (*Diversion*, Fr.) in military history, is when an enemy is attacked in one place where he is weak and unprovided, in order to draw off his forces from making an irruption somewhere else; or where an enemy is strong, and by an able manœuvre he is obliged to detach part of his forces to resist any faint or menacing attempt of his opponent. To derive advantage from a diversion, taken in an extended acceptation of the term, it is necessary, that one state should have greater resources than another; for it would be absurd to attack the territories of another before you had secured your own.

It is likewise requisite, that the country you attack by stratagem or diversion should be easy of access, and the invasion you make must be prompt, vigorous and unexpected, directed against a weak and vulnerable quarter. A little good fortune is however essential to render a diversion perfectly successful, as all the ways and means by which it ought to be made cannot be reduced to rule.

The most memorable instance of a diversion well executed, which we meet with in history, was performed by Scipio in Africa, whilst Hannibal carried the war into Italy. In 1659, a diversion no less remarkable, was practised by the imperial and allied armies against the Swedes.

Faire DIVERSION, Fr. to oblige an enemy to divide his forces: it also signifies to draw off his attention.

D O L

DIVISION, (*division*, Fr.) a certain proportion of an army consisting of horse and foot together, or of horse and foot separately, which is under the order of a brigadier, or other general officer.

DIVISION, (*division*, Fr.) a certain proportion of a troop or company, which is under the command of its respective officers. It also means any given number which is detached on military duty, from an established body of men: hence a division of artillery, waggon-corps, pioneers, &c.

Divisions of a battalion, are the several platoons into which a regiment or battalion is divided, either in marching or firing; each of which is commanded by an officer.

Divisions of an army, are the number of brigades and squadrons it contains.—The advance, the main and the rear guards are composed out of the several brigades, and march in front, in the center, and in the rear of an army. Each army has its right wing, its centre, and its left wing. When armies march they advance in column, that is, they are divided into several squadrons and battalions of a given depth, successively formed upon one another. If an army be drawn out or displayed in order of battle, it is usually divided into the first line, which constitutes the front, the second line, which makes the main body, and the third line, or reserve.

DIVINE service, in the army, is or should be performed every Sunday. All officers and soldiers, not having just impediment, shall diligently frequent divine service and sermons in the places appointed for the assembling of the regiment, troop, or company, to which they belong: such as wilfully absent themselves, or, being present, behave indecently or irreverently, shall, if commissioned officers, be brought before a court-martial, there to be publicly and severely reprimanded by the president: if non-commissioned officers or soldiers, every person so offending, shall, for his first offence, forfeit 12d. to be deducted out of his next pay; for the second offence, he shall not only forfeit 12d. but be laid in irons for 12 hours, &c. *Art. of War.*

DOCKET, a small note or bill containing the substance of something written elsewhere more largely.

DOLLAR, a foreign coin worth from

4s. to 4s. 6d., according to the mint from which it is issued.

DODECAGON, in geometry, is a regular polygon, consisting of 12 equal sides and angles, capable of being regularly fortified with the same number of bastions.

DODECAHEDRON, is one of the platonic bodies, or five regular solids, and is contained under 12 equal and regular pentagons.

The solidity of a *dodecahedron* is found by multiplying the area of one of the pentagonal faces of it by 12; and this latter product by 1-3d of the distance of the face from the center of the *dodecahedron*, which is the same as the centre of the circumscribing sphere.

The side of a *dodecahedron* inscribed in a sphere, is the greater part of the side of a cube inscribed in that sphere, cut into extreme and mean proportion.

If the diameter of the sphere be 1.0000, the side of a *dodecahedron*, inscribed in it will be .35682 nearly.

All *dodecahedrons* are similar, and are to one another as the cubes of the sides; and their surfaces are also similar, and therefore they are as the squares of their sides; whence as .509282 is to 10.51462, so is the square of the side of any *dodecahedron* to the superficies thereof: and as .3637 is to 2.78516, so is the cube of the side of any *dodecahedron* to the solidity of it.

DOG-nails. See **NAILS**.

DOLMAN, DOLIMAN, a robe of Thessonica cloth, which the Grand Signor makes a present of to the janizaries on the first day of their *Ramazan*, or Lent.

DOLON, a long hollow stick, containing a pointed iron, which is thrown at discretion.

DOLPHINS. See **CANNON**.

DOMMAGE, *Fr.* in a general acceptation of the term signified in the old French service, the compensation which every captain of a troop or company was obliged to make in consequence of any damage that their men might have done in a town, or on a march. If any disagreement occurred between the officers and inhabitants, with respect to the indemnification, a statement of losses sustained was sworn to by the latter before the mayor or magistrates of the place, who determined the same. But if the officers should refuse to abide by their decision, a remonstrance was drawn up and transmitted to the

secretary at war, with a copy of the same to the intendant of the province. Officers have frequently been displaced or degraded on this account. Hence the term *dommage* is supposed to have been derived from the Latin words *damnum, jactura*, and signifies the loss or privation of a step.

DONDANE, *Fr.* a machine which was used by the ancients to cast round stones and pebbles on their enemies.

DONJON, *Fr.* a turret; a dungeon.

DONNER, *Fr.* to charge an enemy, to fire upon him.

DONNER, *Fr.* is to charge the enemy as soon as the signal for battle is given. Thus it is said, *les troupes donnèrent tête baïsée*: the troops rushed headlong,

DONNER de l'inquiétude à l'ennemi, *Fr.* to march in various directions, and by other manœuvres to disconcert an enemy.

DONS militaires, *Fr.* military rewards.

DORYPHORI, the body guards of the Roman emperors; they were armed with a pike, and were forced to take a particular oath; they were held in high consideration, and were promoted to the first military ranks.

DOS, *Fr.* back; rear.

Dos d'âne, *Fr.* This term is applicable to all bodies that have two inclined surfaces which terminate in one line; such, for instance, as the head of a batardeau.

DOSSER, in military matters, is a sort of basket carried on the shoulders of men, used in carrying the earth from one part of a fortification to another, where it is wanted.

DOUBLEAU, *Fr.* joist. The chief arch which reaches from one pile to another.

DOUBLEMENT, *Fr.* the augmentation of the rank and file of a battalion.

DOUBLER un battalion, *Fr.* to extend the front of a battalion, so that it covers twice the ground it did in front; or to reduce it in such a manner that it does the same in depth.

The French also say, *doublez les rangs, dédoublez les rangs* and *redoublez les rangs*.

DOUBLING, in the military art, is the placing two or more ranks or files into one.

DOUBLE your ranks, is for the 2d, 4th and 6th ranks (when so drawn up) to march into the 1st, 3d, and 5th; so that of 6 ranks they are made but 3;

D R A

which is not so when they double by half-files, because then 3 ranks stand together, and the 3 other come up to double them; that is the 1st, 2d, & 3d, are doubled by the 4th, 5th, & 6th, or the contrary.

DOUBLE your files, is for every other file to march into that which is next to it, on the right or left, as the word of command directs; and then the 6 ranks are doubled into 12, the men standing 12 deep; and the distance between the files is double what it was before. By this method, 3 files may be doubled into 6, &c.

To DOUBLE round, in military movements, is to march by an inversion of a second line, on the extremity of a first line, thereby to outflank an enemy.

DOUBLE tenaille. See **TENAILE**.

Le DOUBLE, Fr. This term is used in French diplomacy, to signify a species of secret intelligence which is conveyed by one person to two opposite interests. Hence *double espionage*.—It is also familiarly said by the French, *L'Anglais ne connaît pas le double*; that is, to use a vulgar phrase, an Englishman does not know how to hold with the hare and run with the hounds. And yet characters of this sort are necessary in state affairs; but they ought to be well watched.

DOVETAIL, (*queue d'aronde, Fr.*) a form of joining two bodies together, when that which is inserted has the form of a wedge reversed.

DOUILLE, Fr. a small iron socket which is at the heel of the bayonet, and receives the extreme end of the musquet, so as to be firmly united together.

DOUILLE likewise signifies the cavity which belongs to the round piece of iron that is fixed to the end of the ramrod, by means of two nails through two small holes, called, *yeux* or eyes, and to which the worm is attached.

DRABANTS, a company of two hundred select men, of which Charles IX. of Sweden, was captain. They were a fine body of men, and of tried courage. Charles XII., with one hundred and fifty *Drabants*, has been known to vanquish one thousand Russians.

DRAFTSMAN, (*Dessinateur, Fr.*) The person who sketches out and draws the plans, profiles, and elevations of works that have been projected by a chief engineer, &c.

DRAGON et DRAGON VOLANT, *Fr.* some old pieces of artillery were

D R A

anciently so called. The *Dragon* was a 40-pounder; the *Dragon Volant* a 32. But neither the name nor the size of the caliber of either piece is now in use.

DRAGONNADE, Fr. a term given by the Calvinists to the barbarous usage which was exercised against them in France, in 1684.

DRAGONNE, Fr. a sword-knot, at the extremity of which hangs a tassel. The sword-knot was originally worn by the Germans, and is (with them) the distinction of an officer when in plain clothes; no other person being permitted to wear a gold or silver one. In Austria the sword-knot is gold lace, edged with a black stripe, in commemoration of the loss of Jerusalem; the British sword-knot is made of crimson and gold.

DRAGONNER, Fr. According to the French acceptation of the term, is to attack any person in a rude and violent manner; to take any thing by force; to adopt prompt and vigorous measures; and to bring those people to reason by hard blows, who could not be persuaded by fair words. We say to dragon.

DRAGOONS, (*Dragoons, Fr.*) in military affairs, are a kind of horsemen, or cavalry, who serve both on horseback and foot; being always ready on every emergency, as being able to keep pace with the horse, and to do infantry duty. In battle, or on attacks, they generally fight sword in hand after the first fire. In the field they encamp on the right and left of the lines. They are divided into brigades, regiments, and squadrons. Their martial music consists of drums and trumpets. The first regiment of dragoons in England was raised in 1681, and called the royal regiment of Dragoons of North Britain. This name is derived from the Latin word *Draconarii*, used among the Romans.

To DRAGON, to abandon a place to the rage of the soldiery; to give it up to rape and plunder.

DRAG-ropes. See **ROPES**.

DRAIN, (*Rigole, Fr.*) the channel through which liquors are generally drawn; a water course; a sink. In the military art, it is a trench made to draw water out of a ditch, which is afterwards filled with hurdles and earth, or with fascines, or bundles of rushes and planks, to facilitate the passage over the mud. See **TRENCH**.

DRAKE, a small piece of artillery.

D R A

DRAPEAU, *Fr.* regimental colours.
Battre les DRAPEAUX, *Fr.* See **BATTRE**.

Etre né au DRAPEAU, *Fr.* to be born in the regiment.

DRAUGHT, a plan or delineation of any place, a body of troops selected from others.

To DRAUGHT, to draw forces from one brigade, &c. to complete another; to select a portion from brigades, regiments, or companies for any particular service.

DRAUGHT-hooks, in a gun-carriage, are fixed to the transom-bolts on the cheeks of artillery carriages, near the trunnion holes and trails: they are used to draw the guns backwards and forwards by men with drag-ropes fixed to those hooks.

DRAUGHT of soldiers (*Détachement*, *Fr.*) any given number of armed men, selected from the different component parts of a regiment, brigade or army, for some specific service.

DRAUGHTED, the soldiers of any regiment being allotted to complete other regiments are said to be draughted.

DRAUGHTSMEN, a body of men educated at the tower, to assist the engineers in drawing plans, fortifications, and surveying.

To DRAW, to delineate or make a sketch.

To DRAW, to pull a sword from the sheath.

DRAW RAMROD, a word of command used in the drill exercise, on which the soldier draws his ramrod half from the pipes, and seizing it back-handed by the middle, waits for the signal for the next motion, when he turns it round, and with an extended arm places the butt of the rod about one inch in the muzzle of the firelock; in which position he waits for the command *ram down cartridge*.

DRAW-SWORDS, a word of command in the sword exercise of the cavalry.

The drawing of swords is performed in 3 motions. 1st. Bring the right hand smartly across the body to the sword-knot, which being placed on the wrist, and secured by giving the hand a couple of turns inwards, seize the hilt of the sword. 2d. Draw the sword with an extended arm; sink the hand till the hilt of the sword is immediately under the chin, the blade of the sword perpendicular, and the back of the hand out-

D R E

wards. 3d. Bring down the hilt till in a line with the bridle hand, the blade perpendicular, the edge turned towards the horse's left ear.

Officers of infantry, when the men are under arms, draw their swords without waiting for any word of command.

To DRAW off, to retire; also to abstract or take away; as to draw off your forces.

To DRAW on, to advance; also to occasion: as to draw an enemy's fire.

To DRAW over, to persuade to revolt; to entice from a party.

To DRAW out, to call the soldiers forth in array for action.

To DRAW up, to form in battle array.

To DRAW out a party, to assemble any particular number of armed men for military duty. The French say, *faire un détachement*.

To DRAW together, (*assembler*, *Fr.*) to bring any given number of persons or bodies of men into one quarter, district or country.

DRAW-bridge. See **Bridge**.

DRAWING, in a military sense, is the art of representing the appearances of all kinds of military objects by imitation, or copying, both with and without the assistance of mathematical rules.

DRAWN-sword, (*épée nue*, *Fr.*) a sword taken out of the sheath.

DRAWN-battle, (*combat égal de part et d'autre*, *Fr.*) a battle in which both parties claim the victory.

DRAY, the car on which beer is carried.

DRAYHORSE, a horse which draws a dray.

DREGS, any thing by which purity is corrupted: also persons of the lowest class, as dregs of the people.

DRESS-military. The clothing of the army is generally called regimentals, every part of which should facilitate, and not hinder, the various motions of the manual exercise. A soldier, without regard to fashion or taste (to use the words of a modern author) should be dressed in the most comfortable and least embarrassing manner possible; and the keeping him warm, and leaving him the entire use of his limbs, are objects always to be had in view. See **Stock**.

To DRESS a dead body, (*envelopper un mort dans un drap*, *Fr.*) to put the remains of a person in a winding-sheet, &c. preparatory to its being deposited in a shell or coffin.

D R E

To DRESS, in a military sense, is to keep the body in such a relative position, as to contribute towards, and make a part of an exact continuity of line, upon whatever front, or in whatever shape the battalion may be formed. Soldiers dress by one another in ranks, and the body collectively dresses by some given object.

To DRESS the line, (*dresser la ligne*, Fr.) to arrange any given number of soldiers, so as to stand perfectly correct with regard to the several points of an alignment that have been taken up. This is done by the adjutant or brigade-major.

DRESS, a word of command which is given when troops are arrived at any prescribed point of alignment, as *halt dress*.

To DRESS a wound, to cover a wound with medicaments.

DRESSERS, in military dispositions, are those men, who take up direct, or relative points, by which a corps is enabled to preserve a regular continuity of front, and to exhibit a straight alignment. In every operation of this sort the dresser must be particularly alert, especially when a general line is to be formed to give battle to the enemy. Under this circumstance every thing will depend upon the activity, skill and aptitude of eye in the two center dressers of each battalion. No line, indeed, can be said to be in a proper situation to meet, or march up to the enemy, whilst there is the least interval from center to flanks. Solid, compact and straight lines in forward movements are the nerves and sinews of immediate conflict; whereas unconnected movements produce confusion, are naturally weak, and always tend to give a superiority to the enemy.

DRESSER, Fr. See *To DRESS*.

DRESSER une batterie, Fr. to dispose pieces of artillery in a battery for the purpose of acting against an enemy.

DRESSER, Fr. to place anything upright or in a perpendicular state.

DRESSER d'alignement, Fr. to erect or build a wall according to line a measure.

DRESSER de niveau, Fr. to level a piece of ground.

DRESSER une pierre, Fr. in masonry, to square a stone.

DRESSER, Fr. in carpentry, to size a piece of wood by measuring it with the

D R I

line; also to make it even and smooth with the plane.

DRESSING of a battalion after the halt, is to bring all its relative parts in a line with the point, or object, towards which it was directed to move. Whatever correction is necessary, must be made by advancing or retiring the flanks, and not by moving the center; which, having been the guide in the march, has properly stopped at the point where it has arrived.

DRESSING of a wound, the putting proper medicaments on a wound.

DRESSING of a battalion when it is to retire, is to have some intelligent officer placed thirty paces in the rear, so as to stand perpendicular to the front directing serjeant, by whom the direction of the march is to be ascertained, as the officer will of course be in the line, or nearly so, of the directing serjeants. See Infantry Instructions, p. 229.

To DRILL, to teach young recruits the first principles of military movements and positions, &c.

To be sent to DRILL, to be placed under the command of the drill-officer, or non-commission officer, and made to join the recruits in performing the manual and platoon exercise, &c. This is sometimes ordered as a punishment to those who are perfect in their exercise, when a battalion, company, or individual has done something to merit exposure. The French call the drill, *école du soldat*.

DRILLE, Fr. signified formerly a soldier; from thence it is that an old soldier who knows his duty is called a *bon-drille*.

DRINKING to excess in the army is at all times highly criminal, but upon service it ought never to be overlooked; and the consequence will be a trial by a court martial. It has been productive of almost innumerable mischiefs, and is a most detestible and horrid practice. See *DRUNKENNESS*.

To DRIVE, to expel by force, as to drive out an enemy.

To DRIVE, to guide or regulate a carriage.

DRIVELLER, a fool; an idiot. A slaverer. The greatest generals may become so through infirmity or extreme old age. Witness the celebrated duke of Marlborough.

DRIVERS, pieces of bone or wood

made in the shape of a musquet-flint are so called.

DRIVERS of baggage or artillery, men who drive the baggage artillery and stores, having no other duty in the army.

Royal Artillery DRIVERS. See **ARTILLERY**.

DROITE, Fr. the right.

DROITE d' une rivière, Fr. that side of a river which lies upon your right when you take a front view of its source.

DROITS, a French term in peculiar use amongst us, signifying certain rights and advantages which are exclusively enjoyed by the crown, when ships, &c. are taken from the enemy. Hence *Admiralty Droits*. These droits form a considerable drawback from the prize-money, which would otherwise be divided between the fair and legitimate captors in the navy and army.

DRUM is a martial musical instrument in the form of a cylinder, hollow within, and covered at the two ends with vellum, which is stretched or slackened at pleasure, by means of small cords and sliding leathers. This instrument is used both by foot and dragoons: which is done in several manners, either to give notice to the troops of what they are to do, or to demand liberty to make some proposal to an enemy. Every troop of dragoons, and every company of foot or artillery, has two or more drums, according to the effective strength of the party. The drum was first invented by Bacchus, who, as Polyenus reports, fighting against the Indians, gave the signal of battle with cymbals and drums; and the Saracens, who invaded Christendom, introduced the drum into the European armies.

The author of an old work entitled *A Treatise of the Arms and Engines of War, &c.* speaks of drums in the following manner:

Though drums and kettle-drums were not in use among the Romans, yet other nations, and especially the Indians used them. *Indi tympana suo more pulsantes.* CURTIUS, lib. 8. And SUIDAS, *Tubis Indi non utuntur, sed pro iis sunt flagella et tympana horribilem quandam bombum emittentia.*

The Parthians made use of them also, but in all appearance (according to the description we have of them in Suidas

and Plutarch,) the instruments of these people were rather kettle-drums than drums, because they were made of palm-tree wood, hollow and filled with little brazen bells, the mouth whereof was covered with a bull's hide. Isidorus defines the word (*tympanum*) in these terms: *Tympanum est pellis vel corium ligno ex una parte extensum.* And that is the very shape and figure of our kettle-drums.

He describes also another instrument which he calls *symphony*, which can be nothing else but our drums. *Symphonia*, he observes, *vulgo appellatur lignum cavum ex utraque parte pelle extensa, quam virgulis hinc et inde musici feriunt.* That instrument resembles the little tabors or drums which the Turks carry before them, and which they beat on both sides with sticks. However it be, there is no doubt but that the invention of drums is as ancient as that of trumpets: I build not only on the authority of prophane history, but on the testimony of the royal prophet, who says: *Let them praise his Name with the flute; let them sing praises to him with the timbrel and harp.* Psal. 149. *Praise him timbrel and flute, &c.* Psal. 150.

Drums are made of a chesnut wood, hollow and covered at both ends with skins of parchment, which are braced with cords and with snares underneath. The drums are sometimes made of brass. Those belonging to the Blues are silver.

The various beats are as follow: viz.

The general, is to give notice to the troops that they are to march.

The assembly, } to order the troops to
The troop, } repair to the place of
rendezvous, or to their colours.

The march, to command them to move, always with the left foot first.

Tat-too, or *tap-too*, to order all to retire to their quarters.

The reveillé, always beats at break of day, and is to warn the soldiers to rise, and the centinels to forbear challenging, and to give leave to come out of quarters.

To arms, for soldiers who are dispersed, to repair to them.

The retreat, a signal to draw off from the enemy. It likewise means a beat in both camp and garrison a little before sun-set, at which time the gates are shut, and the soldiers repair to their barracks.

The alarm, is to give notice of sudden

DU C

danger, that all may be in readiness for immediate duty.

The parley, } is a signal to demand
The chamade, } some conference with the enemy.

DRUM, or **DRUMMER,** the person who beats the drum.

Kettle-DRUMS are two sorts of large basons of copper or brass, rounded at the bottom, and covered with vellum or goat-skin, which is kept fast by a circle of iron, and several holes, fastened to the body of the drum, and a like number of screws to stretch it at pleasure. They are used among the horse. The *kettle-drum* formerly belonging to the royal regiment of artillery, was mounted on a most superb and pompous wagon, richly gilt and ornamented, and drawn by 4 white horses elegantly caparisoned, with a seat for the drum-major-general.

Drum-major, is always that person in the regiment, who beats the best drum, has the command over the other drums, and teaches them their duty. Every regiment has a drum-major.

Drum-sticks, the sticks with which the drummer beats his drum.

DRUNGARIUS. A Roman captain who had the command of 1000 men.

DRUNGE, a body of Roman troops, composed of from 1000 to 4000 men.

DRUNGUS, a flying Roman camp, which was composed of a particular body of men that kept very close to one another when in battle.

DRUNKENNESS. According to Dr. Johnson, intoxication with strong liquor.

The articles of war say respecting this vice: Whatsoever commissioned officer shall be found drunk on his guard, party, or other duty, under arms, shall be cashiered for it; any non-commissioned officer or soldier so offending, shall suffer such corporal punishment as shall be inflicted by the sentence of a court-martial. Sect. xiv. Art. v.

DUAL, a weapon used by the inhabitants of New Holland.—See **GRANT'S Voyage of Discovery.**

DUC de la Nation, Fr. Under the second race of the French kings, the armies were headed by a duke, who was called *Duc de la Nation*, as long as he retained the command. Thus it happened that *Robert le Fort* became duke of the French.

DUCHIS-BASCY. The captain of the Turkish founders, who is to provide all necessary materials.

DUE

DUEL, is a single combat, at a time and place appointed, in consequence of a cartel or challenge. Duelling was anciently authorised; but the motive of the duellists was the good of their country, when one, or a small number of combatants was chosen to save the blood of a whole army, and decide, by victory or death, the quarrels of kings or nations. Thus it was with Goliath and David, the Horatii and Curatii, and several others.

DUELLING was so general a method of determining differences among the nobles, that even ecclesiastics were not excused; only, to prevent their being stained with blood, they procured champions to fight for them. None were excepted from combat, but sick people, cripples, and such as were under twenty-one years of age, or above sixty. Jests and tournaments, doubtless, rendered duels more frequent.

In the seventeenth century, duelling was much discountenanced, as will appear by the following extract from the History of Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, surnamed the Great.

“Duels were not extremely fashionable in those days; we hardly find half a dozen in the space of thirty years continued war; every hour affording better proofs for valour, than such irrational appeals to public opinion. Nor were superior commanders ill thought of by their adherents and followers, in case they refused to refer themselves to such sort of decisions. Cratz, in the transports of resentment, challenged Walstein when he was generalissimo and absolute; yet nothing resulted from the provocation; it was passed by with neglect. John de Wert killed Merodé, but the affair was purely a rencounter. Young Pappenheim, it is true, lost his life in a real duel, but that happened merely because he had eluded the vigilance of his general, who had locked the city gates, and planted spies to watch the combatants. Aldringer never forgave Sirot for drawing his sword in his presence, though he himself set the example; and insisted upon making his life the forfeiture for the offence. Greater cautions were still taken in the Swedish service: Count de Sonches challenged General Stalhous, but first resigned his commission. Duels before this time had been severely prohibited in France, and the French King declared, with an oath,

that he would reward such military persons as had spirit enough to refuse a challenge. By Gustavus's laws all private quarrels were decided by the officers of the regiment, and all challenges referred to a court-martial: and if an inferior officer allowed the common soldiers to engage hand to hand, he was to be cashiered *ipso facto*, and serve as a private man, being answerable also for the mischiefs that should be committed in such engagements. The best and most remarkable swordsman in the course of these wars was the Count de Forgatz, yet we find nothing concerning him in the public field of action. As to the custom of seconds, I think it appeared as early as the year 1570."—See *Harte's History of Gustavus Adolphus*, page 45, in the *Essay on the Military State*, &c. &c.

No officer or soldier shall pretend to send a challenge to any other officer or soldier, to fight a duel, if a commissioned officer, on pain of being cashiered; if a non-commissioned officer or soldier, of suffering corporal punishment, at the discretion of a court-martial. *Art. of War*.

For a very singular deviation from this article, as far as relates to officers, see the first volume of the *Regimental Companion*, 5th edition.

DUELLING was authorised before the Normans came into England, but the practice was not so frequent as after the conquest.

DUELLIST, (*duelliste*, Fr.) a man who makes it his profession to fight, and sometimes to insult, other persons. Duelling is not the true test of valour; for it will happen, that a man may individually fight well, although he be a cheat at play, and an arrant coward in the hour of battle.

The fate of Major Campbell of the 21st regiment of foot, who has been executed in Ireland for the murder of his brother officer Captain Boyd, ought to be a solemn warning to those intemperate men who act up to the first impulse of anger and revenge; most especially, when the common forms of duelling are abandoned. If this *Lex ultima honoris* must be resorted to, let usage, at least, and the common decencies of life be observed. During the reign of Louis the XIVth, every man who fought a duel and killed his adversary without the evidence of seconds, (or as the

French more properly say *témoins*, witnesses,) was condemned to death. The Irish, who are naturally a brave and generous people, felt all the weight and efficacy of this wise law, when they brought in their verdict at Armagh.

DUKIGI-BACHI, the second officer of the Turkish artillery.

DULEDGE, a peg of wood which joins the ends of the felloes, forming the circle of the wheel to a gun carriage; and the joint is strengthened on the outside of the wheel by a strong plate of iron, called the *duledge plate*.

DUMB-BELLS, weights which are used in drilling the soldier, who holds one in each hand, which he swings backwards and forwards, to open his chest, increase muscular strength, throw back his shoulders, and accustom him to that freedom of action in the arms, and to that erect position of body which are so essentially necessary to a soldier.

The following method of exercising recruits with the dumb-bells, is extracted from a work entitled *Military Instruction*.

The dumb-bells being placed one on each side of the recruit, and himself in an erect, steady posture—on the word,

Raise bells—he will take one in each hand, and by a gentle motion, raise them as high as his arm will suffer him above his head; then gradually sinking them with stretched arm, as much behind him as possible, he will form a circle with them, making the circle complete, by causing the backs of his hands to meet behind his body; this will be repeated according to his strength, 5 or 6 times.

Extend bells.—The bells being raised to the shoulder, they will be forced forwards, keeping the same height, then brought back in the same manner; this will throw the chest forward, and force back the neck and shoulders, this must be frequently repeated.

Swing bells.—The top part of the bells to be made to meet together in front, the height of the breast; then forced backwards with an extended arm, and be made to touch behind; in doing this, the palm of the hands must be uppermost, and the elbows well down: this circle must be repeated fourteen or fifteen times: Time, the circle performed in two seconds.

Ground bells.—The recruit will let fall the bells by his sides, and remain steady and firm.

DUNES, *Fr.* sand hills, commonly called downs. As *les dunes sur la côte de Flandres*: the downs, or sand-hills along the coast of Flanders.

DUNGEON, } in *fortification*, is
DONJON, } commonly a large tower or redoubt of a fortress, whither the garrison may retreat, in case of necessity, and capitulate with greater advantage. Also a place in which prisoners were kept.

DUNNAGE, as used in the ordnance, consists of fir deals or other light timber to raise the dead weight in the hold, for the purpose of preventing a ship from labouring too much in a heavy sea. In ships coming from China, dunnage is used about a foot above the ceiling to prevent the water in a ship's hold from damaging teas or other dry goods. The laths, &c. which are placed in trunks serve also as dunnage to secure clothes and linen from rubbing together.

DUPLICATION, (*Duplication, Fr.*) the art or science of doubling a thing, or any given quantity. This term is seldom used except in the *duplication* of the cube to express the invention of a number which is twice as great as any other proposed.

DUPLICATION of the cube, (*Duplication du cube, Fr.*) the science or knowledge of powers or of moveable causes. In mathematics action and re-action.

DUTY, (*Devoir, Fr.*) in a military sense, is the exercise of those functions that belong to a soldier: yet with this nice distinction, that duty is counted the mounting guard, &c. where no enemy is directly to be engaged; for when any body of men marches to meet the enemy, this is strictly called *going upon service*.

On all duties, whether with or without arms, piquets, or courts-martial, the tour of duty begins with the eldest downwards. An officer who is upon duty cannot be ordered for any other before that duty is finished, except he be on the inlying piquet, as then he shall be relieved, and go on the duty ordered.

Military DUTIES may be divided into two general classes, under the heads of *Brigade* and *Regimental duties*.

Brigade duties, are those which one regiment does in common with another, collectively or by detachments; and of which the brigade-major keeps a regular roster.

Regimental duties, are those which the several companies of a regiment perform among themselves, and of which the adjutant keeps a regular roster.

DUTIES of Honor are, 1. the king's guard; 2. those of the royal family; 3. the captain-general's, or field-marshal's commanding the army; 4. detachments of the army, or out-posts; 5. general officers' guards; 6. the ordinary guards in camp or garrison; 7. the picquets; 8. general courts-martial, and duties without arms or fatigue.

The following *general regulations* are to be observed, respecting duties in general.

When field or other commissioned officers, are given out at head-quarters, for one *duty*, they cannot be taken off to be put on any other *duty*.

No officer is allowed to exchange his *duty* with another, after he has been put in orders for it, without leave of the commanding officer of his regiment.

Guards, or detachments, which have not marched off from the parade, are not to be reckoned as for a *duty* done; but, if they should have marched from the parade, it stands for a *duty* done, though they should be dismissed immediately.

If any officer's tour of *duty* for the piquet, general court-martial, or *duty* of fatigue, happen when he is on *duty*, he shall not make good such *duty* when he comes off.

No regiment can demand a tour of *duty*, unless it has marched off the place of parade, and beyond the main guard.

General courts-martial that have assembled, and the members sworn in shall be reckoned for a *duty*, though they should be dismissed without trying any person.

Whenever the picquets are ordered to march to any parade, it is not to be accounted a *duty*, unless they march off that parade.

All commands in the regular forces, fall to the eldest officers in the same circumstances, whether of cavalry or infantry, entire, or in parties. In case two commissions, of the same date, interfere, a retrospect is to be had to former commissions.

Officers, on all duties under arms, are to have their swords drawn, without waiting for any word of command for that purpose.

E A R

DUTY also signifies in a moral and noble sense of the word, not only a religious observance of orders, but a zealous and undaunted execution of them. Thus our immortal Nelson: **ENGLAND EXPECTS THAT EVERY MAN WILL DO HIS DUTY.**

DYKE. See **DIKE.**

DYNASTY, (*Dynastic*, Fr.) This word is frequently found in the History

E A S

of the Monarchies and Empires of the East; it signifies a series of princes who have reigned successively. When a new family succeeds to the throne, it is a new dynasty that begins. The house of Nassau Orange began a new dynasty of the Kings of England in 1688; and Napoleon Bonaparte bids fair to lay the foundation of a new dynasty in France.

E

EAGLE. *Black-Eagle*, an order of military knighthood in Prussia, instituted by the elector of Brandenburg, in 1701, on his being crowned king of Prussia. The knights of this order wear an orange-coloured ribbon, from which is suspended a black eagle.

White-EAGLE, is a like order in Poland, instituted in 1325, by Uladislaus V. on occasion of the marriage of his son Casimir to the daughter of the great duke of Lithuania. The knights of this order wear a chain of gold, to which a silver eagle, crowned, is suspended.

EAGLE. The standard of the ancient Romans. In a general sense, it formerly meant the standard of the Roman armies; in a more limited acceptation the sign or flag of the several legions.

At present it is the standard of the German empire.

The difference between the Roman and the Imperial eagle consists in this, that the first were eagles of gold or silver, fixed at the end of a pike, having their wings extended, and holding the lightning in their claws; the second are eagles painted upon the colours and standards of the emperors. The eagle likewise signifies, in a figurative sense, the German empire. Since the accession of Bonaparte to the Imperial throne, the eagles have been introduced among the standards of France, in imitation of the Romans.

EARL-MARSHAL. An officer who has the care and direction of military solemnities. The dukes of Norfolk are, by hereditary right, earls-marshal of England.

EARTH-bags. See **BAGS.**

EASE, in a military sense, signifies a prescribed relaxation of the frame, from the erect and firm position which every well dressed soldier should observe. He is, on no account to lounge, or in his common gait so far to give way to an idle fluctuation of his limbs, as to feel himself constrained when he returns to duty. A habit of this sort will gradually gain upon recruits, if they are not corrected during the intervals of the drill.

To stand at EASE, in a technical acceptation of the term, is to draw the right foot back about six inches, and to bring the greatest part of the weight of the body upon it. The left knee must be a little bent, and the hands brought together before the body, the right hand in front. But the shoulders must invariably be kept back and square, the head to the front, and the whole carriage of the person be unconstrained.

In cold weather, when standing at ease, the men are permitted by command, to move their limbs without quitting their ground.

Stand at EASE, (from the support) on this command the soldier retires his right foot six inches, bends his left knee, and carrying the right hand smartly across the body, seizes the firelock by the small of the butt, and raises it sufficiently to slope it over his left shoulder, and relieve the left arm from the pressure of the cock. In some regiments, instead of seizing the small of the butt with the right hand, they only place the hollow of the hand below the left elbow.

EASE arms, a word of command given immediately after the order to *handle*

arms, by which the soldier is directed to drop his right hand to the full extent of the arm, from the top of the ramrod on the front of the sling, with his fingers spread along it.

EAU, *Fr.* water, is a principal object to be considered, whenever an army advances, retreats, or encamps. It is the quarter-master-general's business, through his subordinate deputies, to secure this indispensable necessary of life. Small running rivulets are preferable to large rivers, because the latter cannot be so easily turned for the convenience of the army; whereas the former may be always stopped, or diverted from their natural course.

Wells are never resorted to, but in cases of absolute necessity. Stagnant or pond water is in general unwholesome, and never limpid or clear.

Haute EAU, Fr. high-water.

Basse EAU, Fr. low-water.

EAUX MÈRES ou AMERES, *Fr.* The water which remains after the first boiling of saltpetre. It has a bitter salt taste, and is used to fill the tubs a second time.

Petites EAUX, Fr. the water which remains after the saltpetre has been boiled to a certain degree. See SALTPETRE.

ÉBAUCHE, *Fr.* the first sketch, or outline of a plan.

ÉBAUCHER, *Fr.* to prepare any thing in the rough so that it may be shaped or made smooth.

ÉBOULEMENT, *Fr.* the crumbling of a wall or rampart, which is occasioned either by violence, or by waste of time. It also means the rubbish, &c. that is caused by the explosion of a mine.

ÉBOULIS, *Fr.* rubbish.

ÉBRANLER, *Fr.* To shake.

ÉBRANLER *une troupe ennemie, Fr.* to cause a hostile body of men to give way, or become unsteady, by the frequent and well directed discharge of cannon or musquetry.

S'ÉBRANLER, *Fr.* to make a first movement towards an enemy, for the purpose of bringing him to battle; to prepare to mount an assault. It also signifies to retire in order to avoid the enemy.

ÉBRILLADE, *Fr.* a sudden jerk with the bridle.

ÉBUARD, *Fr.* a wooden wedge.

ÉCARTER *l'ennemi, Fr.* to oblige

an enemy to abandon his position and to give up some premeditated plan. This is done by intercepting his convoys, by harassing engagements, and by keeping him in continual alarm.

ÉCHAFAUD, *Fr.* a scaffold.

ÉCHAFAUDAGE, *Fr.* the different planks and poles, &c. which are used to erect a scaffold.

ÉCHANCRURE, *Fr.* a slope.

ÉCHANGER, *Fr.* to exchange, to barter.

ÉCHANSON, *Fr.* a cup-bearer.

ÉCHANSONNERIE, *Fr.* the king's wine cellar.

ÉCIIANTILLON, *Fr.* means literally a pattern or model. In a military sense, it signifies a plank, which is covered on one side with iron, and serves to finish the mouldings, &c. of a piece of ordnance.

ÉCHAPPÉE *de vue, Fr.* a vista.

ÉCHAPPER, *Fr.* to escape. *S'échapper belle*, to escape a thing narrowly.

ÉCHAPPES, *Fr.* the breed of a stallion.

ÉCHARDE, *Fr.* a splinter.

ÉCHARPE, *Fr.* a scarf; a sling for the arm; in mechanics, a pulley. It also signifies a particular mark of distinction which has been worn by military men to denote different nations or parties. It is sometimes thrown across the body, and at others round the waist. The French formerly wore white silk; which, at the Revolution, was changed into red, white and blue, to mark the three estates, or *Les Tiers Etats*. The Spaniards continue to wear red.

Changer d'ÉCHARPE, Fr. to change sides; to be a turn-coat.

ÉCHARPÉ, *Fr.* a person that has been severely wounded with a sabre or cutlass. It is said of a regiment that it has been *écharpé*, by which is meant that it has lost nearly all its men, or been cut to pieces.

En ÉCHARPE, in the military art, To batter *en écharpe*, is to fire obliquely, or sideways. See BATTERY.

ÉCHARPER, *Fr.* to cut across with a sabre.

ÉCHARS, (*Vents, Fr.*) shifting winds.

ÉCHASSES, *Fr.* stilts; poles. This word also means wooden rulers by which the breadth and length of stones are measured.

S'ÉCHAUDER, *Fr.* to burn one's fingers by ill success in some affair, such as signing a convention which may

be dishonourable to the nation, although with the best intention to make it otherwise.

ÉCHAUFFOURIE, *Fr.* This word is become obsolete. It meant formerly the unexpected meeting of two bodies of troops that engaged immediately.

ECHAUGETTE, a watch-tower, or kind of sentry-box built in the walls of fortified places.

ÉCHAUFOURÉE, *Fr.* a rash undertaking; a wild scheme.

ÉCHEC, *Fr.* a check; a repulse; such as is experienced by an army, or body of armed men, who are either driven back when they advance, or are prevented from so doing by a superior force, or by military skill.

ÉCHELLE, *Fr.* scale. In a mathematical sense, is a straight line drawn double, which is divided into a certain number of parts, each part containing as many toises or yards, &c. as the size of the chart or paper will admit, which are again reduced into feet.

ÉCHELLE, *Fr.* ladder; in civil and military architecture, means a machine, which is made of two side pieces or arms, that receive a certain number of small steps, at equal distances from one another. These *échelles* or ladders, are of two kinds: large and small. The small ladders are used to descend into the ditches of fortified places, and the large ones for scaling the walls, &c. See SCALING LADDERS.

ÉCHELLE, *Fr.* any spot or place of trade in the Mediterranean, is so called by the French.

ÉCHELLES, *Fr.* President Fauchet in his *Book 11, de la milice et des armées*, tells us, that by this word were meant several troops of horse. Each *échelle* had a particular standard with the *motto* and armorials of its captain.

ÉCHELLETTE, *Fr.* a small ladder.

ÉCHELON, *Fr.* from *échelon* the step of a ladder. A position in military tactics, where each division follows the preceding one, like the steps of a ladder; and is convenient in removing from a direct to an oblique, or diagonal line. When troops advance in *échelon*, they almost invariably adopt the ordinary time. Hence to march in *échelon*, may not improperly be said to approach towards any given object by a gradual movement.

ÉCHELON *movements and positions* are not only necessary and applicable to the

immediate attacks and retreats of great bodies, but also to the previous oblique or direct changes of situation, which a battalion, or a more considerable corps already formed in line, may be obliged to make to the front or rear, or on a particular fixed division of the line.

The oblique changes are produced by the wheel less than the quarter circle of divisions from line which places them in the echelon situation. The direct changes are produced by the perpendicular and successive march of divisions from line to front, or rear. See *Infantry Regulations*, p. 105.

ÉCHOUER, *Fr.* to fail in an undertaking or enterprise.

ÉCLAIRCIR, *Fr.* to thin. Hence to thin the ranks by cannon shot or musquetry.

ÉCLAIRCIR *des armes*, *Fr.* to polish arms, or make them bright.

ÉCLAIRCISSEMENT, *Fr.* Explanation; explanation.

Officier à ÉCLAIRCISSEMENT, *Fr.* A quarrelsome officer.

ÉCLAIRER, *Fr.* according to the translator of the French military tactics, signifies to keep an eye on, to watch, to observe. It literally means to enlighten.

ÉCLAIRER une Marche, *Fr.* to detach, in front of an army, small or large detachments of troops, who are preceded by sharpshooters or light infantry, for the purpose of ascertaining the position of the enemy, &c.

ÉCLAIRER ce que font des assiégés, *Fr.* to throw inflammable balls or pots filled with combustibles into the works of a fortified place, for the purpose of knowing the strength of a garrison, &c.

ÉCLAIRER une tranchée, *Fr.* to throw balls of fire, &c. towards the trenches of an enemy, in order to discover what the operations of the besiegers are during the night.

ÉCLAIREUR, *Fr.* according to the translator of the French military tactics, a trooper, a flanker.

ÉCLAIREURS, *Fr.* a corps of grenadiers lately raised by Bonaparté, when chief consul of France, for the immediate protection of Paris, and the security of its constitution.

ÉCLAT, *Fr.* shew; gorgeous appearance.

ÉCLAT de bois, *Fr.* a shiver of wood.

ÉCLAT de pierre, *Fr.* a shard of stone.

ÉCLAT d'armes, *Fr.* clang of arms.

ÉCLOPES, a French military term, to express those soldiers who, though invalids, are yet well enough to follow the army. Among these may be classed dragoons or horsemen, whose horses get suddenly lame, and cannot keep up with the troop or squadron. They always march in the rear of a column.

ÉCLUSE à Tamboar, Fr. a dam or sluice which fills and empties itself by means of two arched drains.

ÉCLUSE à Vannes, Fr. a dam or sluice which fills and empties itself by means of floodgates.

ÉCLUSE en Eperons, Fr. a dam or sluice whose double floodgates join each other.

ÉCLUSE de Chasse et de Fuite, Fr. Two sluices by means of which water is brought in and carried out of fortified places from the sea. When the water runs in, it flows through what is called the *écluse de chasse*, and when it runs out, it does so from the *écluse de fuite*.

ÉCLUSE de Décharge, Fr. dams or sluices where the back-water is kept or let out for the purpose of filling or emptying any ditch or fossé, &c.

ÉCLUSE provisionnelle, Fr. a sluice which serves to inundate or fill up the fossé of a fortified place or town; particularly so when a river may happen to run close under the glacis. This is the case at Gravelines, where there is a provisional sluice in the covert way, opposite to the royal bastion, by which any quantity of water can be brought into the ditch from the river Aa.

ÉCLUSÉE, Fr. the water which is let out of a sluice or dam.

ÉCLUSES, Fr. See **SLUICES**.

ÉCOLES d'artillerie, Fr. *military schools* where the pupils are taught every thing that relates to the profession of arms: whether they be officers, cadets, or private soldiers.

ÉCOLES de genie, Fr. *military schools* for the education of engineers. Before an officer can be admitted he must have attended the several lectures, and have undergone a general examination upon mathematics, the art of drawing, tracing plans of military architecture, of defence, attack, &c. &c. See **SCHOOL**.

ÉCOLIER, Fr. a student; a scholar. The French say figuratively, *Ce général a fait une faute d'écolier*, that general has acted with great incapacity.

ECONOMY, in a military sense, im-

plies the minutiae, or interior regulations of a regiment, troop, or company. Hence regimental economy.

ÉCORCER, Fr. to impose upon.

ÉCORP, Fr. steep shore. *Côte en ecore*, signifies a very steep descent.

ÉCORNIFLER, Fr. to sponge; to run about for a meal in a manner unbecoming an officer.

ÉCORNIFLEUR, Fr. a spunger.

ÉCOT, Fr. scot; club; company; reckoning. The French say, *Payer bien son écot*; to be a lively companion, to make a society merry.

ÉCOUER, Fr. to crop; to dock; to cut short.

ÉCOUÉ, Fr. crop-tailed.

ÉCOUPE, Fr. a broom, such as is used by pioneers. It is also called *Balai*.

ÉCOUTE, Fr. a private place for listening; such as is generally found attached to public offices where persons are examined.

Etre aux ÉCOUTES, Fr. to be on the watch.

ÉCOUTES, Fr. small galleries made at equal distances in front of the glacis, of the fortifications of a place, the whole of which correspond with a gallery parallel to the covert-way: they serve to annoy the enemy's miners and to interrupt them in their work.

ÉCOUVETTE, Fr. a brush.

ÉCOUVILLON, Fr. a maulkin or drag. The sponge made use of to clean and to cool the inside of a cannon, when it has been discharged.

ÉCOUVILLONER, Fr. To clean or cool a piece of ordnance.

ÉCRETER, Fr. To batter or fire at the top of a wall, redoubt, epaulement, &c. so as to dislodge or drive away the men that may be stationed behind it, in order to render the approach more easy. *Ecrêter les pointes des palissades*, is to blunt the sharp ends of the palisades. This ought always to be done before you attack the covert-way, which is generally fenced by them.

ÉCRIN, Fr. a jewel-box.

ÉCRIRE en chiffres, Fr. a particular method of writing in certain figures, marks, &c. upon interesting matters which must be kept secret. The present telegraph is a kind of *writing in figures*, and was much in use amongst the Persians, the Greeks, the Egyptians, the Tyrians, and the Romans.

ÉCROU, Fr. the nut of a screw. It

E D U

likewise signifies the jailor's book. Hence the term *écroué*.

ÉCROUÉ *soldat*, Fr. a soldier that was confined and reported as such during the French Monarchy. When this happened by the command of his officer he could not be removed to another place of confinement in consequence of any sentence of a civil court. With us all military regulations are subordinate to civil law.

ÉCROULEMENT, Fr. the decay or fall of the earth or mason-work belonging to a rampart, which is occasioned by the waste of time, or by the force of ordnance.

ÉCU, Fr. a large shield which was used by the ancients, and carried on their left arms, to ward off the blows of a sword or sabre. This instrument of defence was originally invented by the Samnites. The Moors had *ecus* or shields, sufficiently large to cover the whole of their bodies. The clipei of the Romans, only differed from the *écu* in shape; the former being entirely round, and the latter oval.

Écu de campagne, Fr. a certain sum of money which is given to the cavalry during one hundred and fifty days that the troops are in winter quarters.

EDGE, the thin or cutting part of a sword or sabre.

EDICT. See PROCLAMATION.

EDUCATION, in a military sense, implies the training up of youth to the art of war. The first object to be considered is, whether nature has given the young man the talents necessary for the profession or not; for here sense, parts, courage, and judgment, are required in a very eminent degree. The natural qualities of an officer are, a robust constitution, a noble open countenance, a martial genius, fire to produce activity, phlegm to moderate his transports, and patience to support the toils and fatigues of war, almost without seeming to feel them. Acquired qualities of an officer consist in moral virtues and sciences; by the first is meant, a regular good conduct, economy, prudence, and a serious application to what regards the service. Military sciences indispensibly demand the reading of ancient and modern historians; a good knowledge of military mathematics, and the study of the chief languages of Europe.

It is in ancient authors we find all

E F F

that is excellent, either in politics or war: the make and form of arms are changed since the invention of gunpowder; but the science of war is always the same. On one side, history instructs us by examples, and furnishes us with proofs, of the beautiful maxims of virtue and wisdom, which morality has taught us: it gives us a kind of experience, beforehand, of what we are to do in the world; it teaches us to regulate our life, and to conduct ourselves with wisdom; to distrust mankind; ever to conduct ourselves with integrity and probity, never to do a mean action: and to measure grandeur with the level of reason, that we may despise it, when it becomes dangerous or ridiculous.

On the other hand history serves to give us a knowledge of the universe, and the different nations which inhabit it; their religions, their governments, their interests, their commerce, their politics, and the law of nations. It shews us the origin of the illustrious houses who have reigned in the world, and given birth to those who still subsist.

The knowledge of military mathematics, regards the operations of war in general; every thing there consists in proportion, measure and motion: it treats of marches, encampments, battles, artillery, fortification, lines, sieges, mines, ammunition, provisions, fleets, and every thing which relates to war; but no just notion can be acquired without geometry, natural philosophy, mechanics, military architecture, and the art of drawing.

The study of language is most useful to an officer, and he feels the necessity of it, in proportion as he rises to higher employments. Thus the Latin, German, and French languages, are very necessary for an English officer; as are the English, French, and Italian, for a German.

EEL-backed horses, such as have black lists along their backs.

EFFAUTAGE, Fr. refuse ship-timber.

EFFECTIONS, (in geometry) sometimes signify geometrical constructions, sometimes problems, so far as they are reducible from general propositions.

EFFECTS, Fr. the goods of a merchant or tradesman. Also the goods and property belonging to a deceased officer or soldier.

EFFECTIVE, (*effectif*, Fr.) fit for

E L E

service; as an army of 30,000 effective (fighting) men.

Homme EFFECTIF, *Fr.* a man of his word.

EFFEMINATE, (*efféminé*, *Fr.*) addicted to excessive pleasure, sloth and luxury, all of which are detrimental to military courage. Such were the real causes of the decay and fall of the Romans: the relaxation was universal among the civil, the military and the body politic: discipline had raised them to the highest pitch of glory and splendour, whilst riches became their ruin. The Roman soldiers with their eagles, their bracelets, clasps of solid gold, &c. were less great than the former *adventurers* the soldiers of Romulus, carrying a *bundle* of hay on their pikes.

EFTORT *du Canon*, *Fr.* the effect or impression made by a piece of ordnance, which wholly depends upon the manner it is loaded and fired.

EFFRONTERY, boldness, impudence, malapertness, sauciness. The opposite to real dignified courage and intrepidity, which are modest and unassuming, without descending to meanness or pusillanimity.

ÉGORGER, *Fr.* to cut the throat; to slaughter.

ÉGOUT, *Fr.* a drain; a sewer. It also signifies the spout at the gable end, from which the water runs off the roofs of houses.

EGREGII, persons among the ancient Romans, who, by military exploits obtained the government of a province.

ÉGUILLETTES. Shoulder-knots. See *Nœuds d'épaules*, &c.

ÉLANCÉ, *Fr.* thin; lank.

Cheval ÉLANCÉ, *Fr.* a horse backswayed.

To ÉLANCÉ, to throw darts, &c.

SÉLANCER, *Fr.* To dart. to rush forward; to go with violence. *S'élançer parmi les Ennemis*, to rush into the thickest of the enemy.

ELDER *battalion*. A battalion is counted elder than another, by the time since it was raised. See **SENIORITY**.

ELDER officer, is he whose commission bears the oldest date. See **SENIORITY**.

ELEMENTS, (*éléments*, *Fr.*) the first rudiments of an art or a science.

ELEPHANTS, (*éléphants*, *Fr.*) animals well known among Eastern nations who employed them in their armies.

E M B

ELEVATION, (*élévation*, *Fr.*) in gunnery, that comprehended between the horizon and the line of direction of either cannon or mortar; or it is that which the chace of a piece, or the axis of its hollow cylinder, makes with the plane of the horizon.

ELEVATION, (*élévation*, *Fr.*) In a military sense, with regard to plans or drawings of fortification, elevation signifies the representation of a work when completed.

ÉLITE *de Troupes*, *Fr.* the chosen troops of an army. We have adopted the term; hence the *élite* of an army.

ELLIPSIS, an oval figure made by the section of a cone, by a plane, dividing both sides of a cone: and though not parallel to the base, yet meeting with the base when produced.

ÉLOIGNEMENT *permis au soldat*, *Fr.* the bounds or limits within which a soldier is allowed to walk for his amusement.

ÉLOIGNER *l'ennemi*, *Fr.* to oblige an enemy to quit his position, by giving him battle, and thus forcing him to retreat.

EMBARKATION. The act of putting troops on board of ship, when destined to be conveyed on an expedition.

In arranging and proportioning the ordnance carriages, with all their appropriate stores and ammunition, great judgment and experience are requisite, not only for the purpose of embarking the stores systematically, but also that the transports may be loaded and put in proper trim for sea, and especially when heavy guns, shot and shells are on board. More than ordinary care is then necessary in raising the dead weight by means of dunnage to a height sufficient to prevent the vessel from being strained and labouring at sea in bad weather.

EMBARGO, a prohibition for any ships to leave a port: generally enforced on the rupture of any two or more nations.

EMBARK. See **EMBARKATION**.

EMBARRAS, *Fr.* a cheval de frise.

EMBATTLE. See **BATTLE ARRAY**.

EMBAUCHAGE, *Fr.* the act of seducing away from any thing; as a soldier from the regiment, &c.

EMBAUCHER, *Fr.* to persuade young men to enlist.

EMBAUCHEUR, *Fr.* a term which corresponds with crimp.

E M B

EMBEZZLING, } the act of
EMBEZZLEMENT, } appropriating, by breach of trust, which, with respect to military stores, is punishable by the articles of war, but not at the discretion of a general court martial, as the offender must be sentenced to be cashiered.

EMBLÉE, Fr. a prompt, sudden, and vigorous attack which is made against the covert-way and out-works of a fortified place. This military operation is executed by means of a rapid march, and an unexpected appearance before a town, followed by an instantaneous assault upon the out-posts of the enemy; who is thereby thrown into so much confusion, that the assailants force their way at the same time, and endeavour to get possession of the town.

Insulter d'emblée, Fr. to insult a place with promptitude and vigour.

EMBOITEMENT, Fr. the closing up of a number of men, in order to secure the front rank from any injury they might sustain by the firing of the rear.

EMBOITER, Fr. to lock up. It is used in the artillery to signify the fastening of a piece of ordnance.

EMBOITURE, Fr. an iron box screwed over the nave of the wheels, and which covers the axle-tree.

EMBOLON, Fr. a military disposition of troops, which was used among the ancients, for the purpose of presenting a narrow front. The shape was that of a salient angle on the center.

EMBOUCHURE du canon, Fr. the muzzle of a cannon.

EMBRASER, Fr. to set fire to.

EMBRASSER, Fr. to comprehend; to embrace; to encompass.

EMBRASSURE, Fr. a piece of iron, which grasps the trunnions of a piece of ordnance, when it is raised upon the boring machine, to widen its calibre.

EMBRASURE, in fortification, is an opening, hole, or aperture in a parapet, through which cannon is pointed to fire at the enemy. Embrasures are generally made from 10 to 12 feet distant from one another, every one of them being from 6 to 9 feet wide without, and 2 or 2½ within: their height above the platform is 2½ or 3 feet towards the town, and 1½ foot on the other side towards the field, so that the muzzle of the piece may be sunk occasionally, and

E M I

brought to fire low. See **BATTERY** and **FORTIFICATION**

EMBROCHER, Fr. a vulgar term used among French soldiers, to signify the act of running a man through the body—literally, to *spit him*.

EMBUSCADE, Fr. See **AMBUSCADE**.

S'EMBUSQUER, Fr. to lie in ambush.

EMERILLON, Fr. a merlin, or small piece of brass or cast iron, which does not exceed a pound weight.

EMERY, a ground iron ore. The British soldiery are each allowed a certain quantity for cleaning their arms.

EMERY, oil, and brickdust or crocus, articles used by soldiers to keep their firelocks in constant good order. There is an allowance issued for this purpose by government to the captains of companies, who receive the same half-yearly, from the regimental pay-masters. This allowance is charged against the ordnance. We sincerely wish, for the sake of the public, as well as for the ease and convenience of the soldier, that this allowance could be consolidated within that of the charge of arms.

ÉMEUTE, Fr. Insurrection.

EMIGRANTS, Emigrés, persons who have quitted their native country, either from cowardice, or from civil and religious persecution. In the latter number may be classed, the emigrants who sought refuge in England, after the bloody edict of Nants. There can only be one opinion with respect to the former.

EMINENCE, in military art, a high or rising ground, which overlooks and commands the low places about it: such places, within cannon-shot of any fortified place, are a great disadvantage; for if the besiegers become masters of them, they can from thence fire into the place.

EMIR, a title or surname which the Mahometans give to all persons who are presumed to be the immediate or collateral descendants of Mahomet. This title is very much respected by the inhabitants of that part of the world, and authorizes the bearer to wear the green turban. When emir is connected with another term, it becomes an official one, and signifies, among the Turks, a *commandant*.

EMIRALEM, (Gonfalonier, Fr.) the general of the Turks, or keeper of all

their colours; he marches immediately before the Grand Signor.

EMISSARY, (*Emissaire*, Fr.) a person sent by any power that is at war with another, for the purpose of creating disaffection among the subjects of the latter, of obtaining intelligence, &c. in other words a spy.

EMMAGASINER, *Fr.* to store; to lay up.

EMMANCHEUR, *Fr.* a hafter.

EMMARINÉ, *Fr.* hardened in the sea-service.

EMMARINER, *Fr.* to man a ship.

EMOUCHETTE, *Fr.* a horse-cloth, to keep off flies.

EMOLUMENTS, (*émolumens*, Fr.) Perquisites; fair profits. Every general, and other public officer, if men of honour, ought to be satisfied with the *emoluments* allowed them. Whatsoever they get beyond, is injurious to the state and to the nation.

ÉMOUSSER, *Fr.* to blunt, to dull. In a military sense, it signifies to take off the four corners of a battalion, which has formed a square, and to give it, by those means, an octagon figure; from the different obtuse angles of which it may fire in all directions.

EMPAILLER, *Fr.* to pack up in straw.

EMPALE. See **FORTIFY**.

EMPARER, *Fr.* to take possession. Hence *s'emparer d'une éminence*, &c. to take possession of a height.

EMPATTEMENT, in *fortification*. See **TALUTS**.

EMPEREUR, *Fr.* See **EMPEROR**.

EMPEROR, a title hitherto given to the Sovereign of Germany; but since adopted by the First Consul of France. It is derived from the Latin *imperator*, and signifies the chief in command. The term is, however, variously used; for although *empire* means a certain extent of country, which comprehends several provinces, and many different states, and should consequently give the honorary title of emperor to its principal chief, there are instances in which the person so invested is only called king. Hence the British empire is under the chief magistracy of George the Third, *King*, &c. It is, in fact, more suitable to a military government, than to one, whose vital formation consists of a happy mixture of King, Lords and Commons.

EMPIÉTER, *Fr.* to take advantage of.

EMPIÉTER sur l'ennemi, *Fr.* to take advantage of the enemy.

EMPLIMENT, *Fr.* from *empiler*, to pile up. The act of disposing balls, grenades, and shells, in the most secure and convenient manner. This generally occurs in arsenals and citadels.

EMPLACEMENT, *Fr.* the spot upon which a body of armed men is posted.

EMPLOITS Militaires, *Fr.* military employments, such as commissions, &c. in the army.

EMPLOYÉS, *Fr.* persons employed in the service, to supply the necessary subsistence, &c. for an army. Of this description are commissaries, purveyors, &c.

EMPRISE. See **EXPEDITION**.

EMULATION, a noble jealousy, without the slightest tincture of envy, whereby gentlemen endeavour to surpass each other in the acquisition of military knowledge. Is not the want of encouragement to excite emulation, the great cause of misconduct among military men? An officer who is not protected, who is never sure of the least favour, neglects himself, and takes less trouble to acquire that glory, (which is rarely heard of, though incited by the bravest actions) than to enjoy the tranquility of an ordinary reputation. Brave actions, by whomsoever accomplished, should never be buried in oblivion, as they excite to emulation, and are full of instruction. But alas! how often does the tinsel of a gartered booby supersede the sterling merit of a private individual.

ENAMBUSH. See **AMBUSH**.

ENCAMPMENT, the pitching of a camp. See **CAMP**.

In the regulations published by authority, are particularly enjoined the following:

Attention relative to ENCAMPMENTS. On the arrival of a brigade or a battalion, on the ground destined for its camp, the quarter and rear guards of the respective regiments will immediately mount; and when circumstances require them, the advanced picquets will be posted. The grand guards of cavalry will be formed, and the horses picketted. The mens tents will then be pitched, and till this duty is completed, the officers are on no account to

E N C

quit their troops or companies, or to employ any soldier for their own accommodation.

Privies are to be made in the most convenient situations, and the utmost attention is required in this, and every other particular, to the cleanliness of the camp.

If circumstances will allow the ground on which a regiment is to encamp to be previously ascertained, the pioneers should make these and other essential conveniences, before the corps arrives at its encampment.

Whenever a regiment remains more than one night in a camp, regular kitchens are to be constructed.

No tents, or huts, are to be allowed in front of, or between the intervals of the battalions. A spot of ground for this purpose should be marked by the quarter-master, with the approbation of the commanding officer.

On arriving in a camp which is intersected by hedges, and ditches, unequal or boggy ground, regiments will immediately make openings of communication, of 60 feet in width.

The ground in front of the encampment is to be cleared, and every obstacle to the movement of the artillery and troops is to be removed.

Commanding officers of regiments must take care that their communication with the nearest grand route is open, and free from any impediments.

ENCASTELÉ, *Fr.* hoof-bound.

ENCASTELURE, *Fr.* the being hoof-bound.

ENCASTRER, *Fr.* to interlace one stone within another.

ENCEINTE, in *fortification*, is the interior wall or rampart which surrounds a place, sometimes composed of bastions or curtains, either faced or lined with brick or stone, or only made of earth. The *enceinte*, is sometimes only flanked by round or square towers, which is called a Roman wall.

ENCHÉVAUCHURE, *Fr.* the junction of one thing with another, as of tiles or slate in covering houses.

ENCLOS, *Fr.* any wall which surrounds a magazine or garden, and is so called.

ENCLOUER le canon, *Fr.* to spike the cannon. See *To NAIL*.

ENCLOUEURE, *Fr.* this term is used in the artillery, to signify the ac-

E N F

tual state and condition of any thing that has been spiked.

ENCLOUEURE, *Fr.* a prick in a horse's foot.

ENCLUME, *Fr.* an anvil.

ENCOIGNURE, *Fr.* the gable ends of a building.

ENCOMBRER, *Fr.* in fortification, to fill up any hollow space; such as a stagnant lake, &c. with rubbish.

ENCORBELEMENT, *Fr.* anything built beyond the wall, as a buttress.

ENCOUNTERS, in military affairs, are combats, or fights, between two persons only. Battles, or attacks by large or small armies are figuratively so called. The *marquis de Feuquieres* mentions four instances of particular encounters brought on by entire armies, with a design to create a general engagement.

ENCOURAGE. See *ANIMATE*.

ENCOURAGEMENT, (*encouragement*, *Fr.*) excitement to action, &c.

ENCROACHMENT, the advancement of the troops of one nation, on the rights or limits of another.

ENDORMI, *Fr.* asleep. *Soldat endormi*, a soldier asleep on guard. See the articles of war, which direct that any centinel who is found asleep during the period of his duty, shall be punished with death.

ENDECAGON, a plain figure of 11 sides and 11 angles.

ENDUIT, *Fr.* a composition which is made of plaster, lime, or sand, or of lime and cement to cover the outside of walls.

ENEMY, (*ennemi*, *Fr.*) in a comprehensive meaning, this term signifies any power or potentate with whom we are at war, together with his subjects, by sea and land; it also includes his allies, all persons adhering to and favouring his cause and undertaking; his troops, the inhabitants of his cities and villages. It more particularly applies to armed bodies of men that are acting against each other.

ENFAITEMENT, *Fr.* a sheet of lead, which covers any superstructure of slate.

ENFAITER, *Fr.* to cover with a sheet of lead.

ENFANS perdus, *Fr.* forlorn hope, which consists of soldiers detached from several regiments, or otherwise appointed to give the first onset in battle, or in an

attack upon the counterscarp, or the breach of a place besieged; so called (by the French) because of the imminent danger to which they are exposed.

ENFILADE, in *fortification*, is used in speaking of trenches, or other places, which may be scoured by the enemy's shot, along their whole length. In conducting the approaches at a siege, care must be taken that the trenches be not *enfiladed* from any work of the place. See **TRENCHES**.

To **ENFILADE**, is to sweep the whole length of any work or line of troops, with the shot of artillery or small arms.

ENFILER, *Fr.* to enfilade; to batter and sweep with cannon-shot, the whole extent of a strait line.

S'ENFILER, *Fr.* to expose yourself to the enemy's fire by being posted within reach of his point blank shot; or by getting into narrow passes, from whence you can with difficulty retreat, after having sustained a galling discharge of musquetry.

ENFONCEMENT, *Fr.* the depth of the foundations of any building or structure.

ENFONCER, *Fr.* to break; to throw into disorder by piercing the ranks of a battalion, &c.

ENFONCER, *Fr.* to break open; to thrust in; to sink; to rout.

ENFONCER *un bataillon*, *Fr.* to throw a battalion into disorder by forcibly breaking through its ranks.

ENFONCER *un escadron*, *Fr.* to break through a squadron.

ENFONCER *les rangs*, *Fr.* To break the line, or to throw the ranks of an armed body into confusion.

S'ENFONCER, *Fr.* to rush into; to push forward with impetuosity.

ENFONCER *une porte ouverte*, *Fr.* a figurative expression, signifying to make much of nothing.

ENFONCEUR *de portes ouvertes*, *Fr.* a great talker; a vaunter; a boaster of feats which are inconsiderable.

ENFORCER *des ennemis*, *Fr.* to plunge into the thickest of a body of armed men, who are combating against you.

ENGAGEMENT, *Fr.* See **ENLISTMENT**.

ENGAGEMENT. See **BATTLE**.

ENGAGER *une affaire*, *Fr.* to bring the enemy to a general engagement, by having previously attacked him in a variety of ways.

To **ENGARRISON**, to protect any place by a garrison.

ENGÉRBER, *Fr.* to place barrels of gunpowder in a magazine in rows, one over the other.

ENGINE, (*engin*, *Fr.*) a machine which is used for lifting up stones or beams in building houses.

ENGINES, in military mechanics, are compound machines, made of one or more mechanical powers, as levers, pulleys, screws, &c. in order to raise, project, or sustain any weight, or produce any effect which could not be easily effected otherwise.

ENGINE *to drive fuzes*, consists of a wheel with a handle to it, to raise a certain weight, and to let it fall upon the driver, by which the strokes become more equal.

ENGINE *to draw fuzes*, has a screw fixed upon a three-legged stand, the bottom of which has a ring to place it upon the shell; and at the end of the screw is fixed a hand-screw by means of a collar, which being screwed on the fuze, by turning the upper screw, draws out or raises the fuze.

ENGINEER, is commonly applied to an officer who is appointed to inspect and contrive any attacks, defences, &c. of a fortified place, or to build or repair them, &c.

The art of fortification is an art which stands in need of so many others, and whose object is so extensive, and its operations accompanied with so many various circumstances, that it is almost impossible for a man to make himself master of it by experience alone; even supposing him born with all the advantage of genius and disposition possible for the knowledge and practice of that important art. We do not pretend to deny that experience is of greater efficacy, than all the precepts in the world; but it has likewise its inconveniences as well as its advantages; its fruits are of slow growth; and whoever is content with pursuing only that method of instruction, seldom knows how to act upon emergencies of all kinds, because old age incapacitates him from exercising his employment. Experience teaches us, through the means of the errors we commit ourselves, what theory points out at the expence of others. The life of man being short, and opportunities of practice seldom happening, it is certain nothing less than a happy genius, a

great share of theory, and intent application joined to experience, can make an engineer one day shine in his profession. From whence it follows, that less than the three first of the four necessary qualities, should not be a recommendation for the reception of a young gentleman into the corps of engineers.

The fundamental sciences, and those absolutely necessary, are arithmetic, geometry, mechanics, hydraulics, and drawing. Without arithmetic, it is impossible to make a calculation of the extent, and to keep an account of the disbursements made, or to be made; nor without it can an exact computation be made upon any occasion whatsoever.

Without geometry, it is impossible to lay down a plan or map with truth and exactness, or settle a draught of a fortification, or calculate the lines and angles, so as to make a just estimation, in order to trace them on the ground, and to measure the surface and solidity of their parts.

Mechanics teach us the proportions of the machines in use, and how to increase or diminish their powers as occasion may require; and likewise to judge whether those which our own imagination suggests to us, will answer in practice.

Hydraulics teach us how to conduct waters from one place to another, to keep them at a certain height, or to raise them higher.

How fluently soever we may express ourselves in speaking or writing, we can never give so perfect an idea as by an exact drawing; and often in fortification both are wanted; for which reason the art of drawing is indispensably necessary for engineers.

To the qualities above mentioned, must be added activity and vigilance; both which are absolutely necessary in all operations of war, but especially in the attack of such places as are in expectation of succours. The besieged must have no time allowed them for consideration; one hour lost at such a juncture often proves irreparable. It is by their activity and vigilance, that engineers often bring the besieged to capitulate, much sooner than they would have done, if those engineers had not pushed on the attack with firmness and resolution. Want of vigilance and activity often proceed from irresolution, and that from weakness of capacity.

As the office of an engineer requires great natural qualifications, much knowledge, study, and application, it is but reasonable that the pay should be proportioned to that merit which is to be the qualification of the person employed. It ought always to be remembered that he must be at an extraordinary expence in his education, and afterwards for books and instruments for his instruction and improvement, as well as for many other things; and that he may be at liberty to pursue his studies with application, he must not be put to shifts for necessaries. It should likewise be considered, that if an engineer do his duty, be his station what it will, his fatigue must be very great; and, to dedicate himself wholly to that duty, he should be divested of all other cares.

Amongst us the word engineer is of modern date, and was first used about the year 1650, when one Capt. Thomas Rudd had the title of chief engineer to the king. In 1600 the title given to engineers was trench-master; and in 1622, sir William Pelham, and after him sir Francis Vere, acted as trench-masters in Flanders. In the year 1634, an engineer was called camp-master-general, and sometimes engine-master; being always subordinate to the master-general of the ordnance.

At present the corps of *Royal Engineers* in *England*, consists of 1 colonel in chief, 1 colonel en second, 3 colonels commandant, 6 colonels, 12 lieutenant-colonels, 30 captains, 30 second captains, 60 first lieutenants, 30 second lieutenants, and 1 brigade major.

The establishment of the corps of *Invalid Engineers*, comprises a colonel, 2 lieutenant-colonels, 4 captains, 1 second captain, first lieutenant and second lieutenant.

The corps of *Royal Engineers* in *Ireland* consists of a director, colonel, lieutenant-colonel, major, captain, captain lieutenant and captain, and 2 first lieutenants.

ENGINEERY, the art of managing artillery; also engines of war.

ENGORGEMENT, *Fr.* The stoppage of any communication.

ENGORGER, *Fr.* To fill up with combustible materials. This term is applied to artificial fire-works.

ENGUARD. See GUARD.

EN-JOUE, *Fr.* a word of command among the French, which corresponds

with *present* in platoon firings. It literally means *to your cheek*.

ENLARGEMENT, the act of going or being allowed to go beyond prescribed limits: as the extending the boundaries of an arrest, when the officer is said to be enlarged, or under arrest at large.

ENLEVER *un convoi, un détachement*. Fr. to take a convoy or detachment, by surprize, and in spite of any resistance which might be made.

ENLIER, *Fr.* To fit; to fasten together.

ENLISTMENT. The act of taking a bounty and enlisting for a soldier, on limited or unlimited service.

ENNEAGON, in *geometry* or *fortification*, is a figure consisting of nine angles, and as many sides, capable of being fortified with the same number of bastions.

ENNEGONE, *Fr.* See **ENNEAGON**.

ENRANK, to place in orderly or regular rows.

ENRAYER, *Fr.* to put the spokes to a wheel; to trig a wheel; to make the first furrow.

ENRAYOR, *Fr.* a trigger.

ENRAYURE, *Fr.* The first furrow. For gun-trigger, see **DÉTENTE**.

ENRÉGIMENTER, *Fr.* to enrol; to form several companies into a regiment.

ENROCHEMENT, *Fr.* the making marshy ground solid.

ENROLEMENT, *Fr.* enrolment. This term, according to the military acceptance of it in the French service, differs from the words *engagement*, *enlistment*, inasmuch as in some instances, the officer enrols or enlists a soldier without his consent; whereas in others the soldier is enrolled, after having declared that he voluntarily enlisted.

ENROLEMENT par argent, *Fr.* the act of recruiting soldiers by means of bounties.

ENROLLED, } See **INLISTED**.

ENROLMENT, }

ENROULEMENT, *Fr.* This term is applied to every thing which is made with a spiral inclination.

ENSANGLANTER, *Fr.* to make bloody; to imbrue; to bedrench in blood.

Ce Prince a ENSANGLANTE son règne, *Fr.* that prince has stained his reign with bloodshed.

ENSCONCE, to cover as with a fort.

ENSEIGNE, *ou porte enseigne*, *Fr.* the colours, originally derived from the Latin word *Insignire*. The French designate all warlike symbols under the term *enseigne*; but they again distinguish that word by the appellations of *drapeaux*, colours, and *étendards*, standards. *Drapeaux* or colours, are particularly characteristic of the infantry; *étendards* or standards belong to the cavalry. We make the same distinctions, in our service. See **COLOURS**.

Porte-ENSEIGNE, *ou Porte-drapeau*, *Fr.* This term is also used among the French to signify the soldier who is entrusted with the standard or colours, for the purpose of relieving the officer occasionally.

ENSEIGNE de vaisseau, *Fr.* The lowest commissioned officer in the French navy.

ENSEMBLE, *Fr.* together; the exact execution of the same movements, performed in the same manner, and by the same motions; it is the union of all the men who compose a battalion, or several battalions or companies of cavalry, who are to act as if put in motion by the same spring, both wings as well as the centre. Upon the strict observation of this *ensemble* every success depends, but it is not to be acquired, except by constant practice.

L'ENSEMBLE, *Fr.* The entire body of a building. It also means the relative proportion of parts to the whole.

ENSEUILLEMENT, *Fr.* the stay or support of a window more than three feet high.

ENSHIELD, to cover from the enemy.

ENSIFORM, having the shape of a sword.

ENSIGN, in the military art, a banner, under which the soldiers are ranged according to the different regiments they belong to. See **COLOURS**.

ENSIGN, or *ensign-bearer*, is an officer who carries the colours, being the lowest commissioned officer in a company of foot, subordinate to the captain and lieutenant. The word *ensign* is very antient, being used both by the Greeks and Romans, and amongst both foot and horse. Ensigns belonging to the foot, were either the common ones of the whole legion, or the particular ones of the manipuli. The common *ensign* of the whole legion was an eagle of gold or silver, fixed on the top of a spear, hold-

ing a thunderbolt in his talons, as ready to deliver it. That this was not peculiar to the Romans, is evident from the testimony of Xenophon, who informs us, that the royal ensign of Cyrus was a golden eagle spread over a shield, and fastened on a spear, and that the same was still used by the Persian kings. In the rustic age of Rome, the ensign was nothing more than a wisp of hay carried on a pole, as the word *manipulus* properly signifies. The ensign of the horse was not solid, as the others, but consisted of a cloth, somewhat like our colours, distended on a staff; on which the names of the emperors were generally inscribed. The religious care the soldiers took of their ensigns was extraordinary: they worshipped them, swore by them (as at present several European powers do) and incurred certain death if they lost them. The Turks and Tartars make use of horses tails for their ensigns, whose number distinguishes the rank of their commanders; for the sultan has 7, and the grand vizier only 3, &c.

ENTABLATURE (*Entablement*, Fr.) A term used in civil architecture. It is that part which is supported by the column and the capital. The entablature is composed of three chief members, the *architrave*, the *frize*, and the *cornice*.

ENTAMÉ, Fr. This word is applied to a person who has suffered any imputation, as *Un officier entamé*, an officer upon whose character some imputation rests.

Se laisser ENTAMER, Fr. To bear a slur.

ENTAMER *une troupe, une armée, un ouvrage*, Fr. to rout a body of armed men, to overthrow an army. It also means to destroy a work, by blowing it up, or by battering it with cannon.

ENTAMER des opérations de guerre, Fr. to commence warlike operations, either by besieging a fortified place, or by entering the enemy's country for the purpose of bringing him to battle.

ENTAMER la paix, Fr. to make proposals of peace, or overtures of accommodation.

ENTAMURE, Fr. the first cut.

ENTAMURES de carrières, Fr. the rough pieces of stone which are taken out of a quarry, when first discovered.

ENTASSER, Fr. To heap up. *Entasser les morts sur le champ de bataille*; to collect the dead on the field of bat-

tle, previous to their being committed to the earth.

ENTENDU, Fr. knowing; well performed; skilful; ordered.

Faire l'ENTENDU, Fr. to be conceited; assuming; self-important.

ENTERPRISE, in military history, an undertaking attended with some hazard and danger.

ENTERPRISER, an officer who undertakes or engages in any important and hazardous design. This kind of service frequently happens to the light infantry, light horse, and hussars.

ENTIRE (*Entier*, Fr.) whole; not mutilated.

CHEVAL ENTIER, Fr. a stone horse; one who has every thing that nature gave him.

ENTIRE, or rank ENTIRE, a line of men in one continued row on the side of each other. When behind each other they are said to be in file. See **INDIAN files**.

ENTONNEMENT, Fr. The act of putting or stowing in a cask.

ENTONNER, Fr. to barrel up.

ENTONNOIR, Fr. the cavity or hole which remains after the explosion of a mine. It likewise means the tin-case or port-feu which is used to convey the priming-powder into the touch-hole of a cannon. It also signifies a funnel.

ENTORSE, Fr. a wrench; a sprain.

Donner une ENTORSE à un passage, Fr. To wrest a passage.

ENTOURS, Fr. the adjacent parts.

ENTOURER, Fr. to surround; as *Entourer L'Ennemi*, to surround the enemy.

S'ENTR'ACCUSER, Fr. to accuse one another; to recriminate.

S'ENTR'AIDER, Fr. to assist one another.

ENTRAILLES, Fr. Bowels. The French say as we do, *avoir de bonnes entrailles*; to have bowels of compassion; such as British officers and soldiers invariably discover towards their most inveterate foes.

ENTRAINER, Fr. To drag. The French say figuratively,

ENTRAINER les Suffrages du Peuple, Fr. to carry the votes of the people.

ENTRAINER les Cœurs, Fr. to gain over the hearts or affections.

ENTRAVER, Fr. to shackle.

ENTRAVES, Fr. shackles; fetters; restraints.

ENTRE-COLONNE or **ENTRE-COLONNEMENT**, *Fr.* the distance or space between two pillars. It is determined by a line which is drawn from the axis of one pillar upon that of the adjoining one.

ENTRÉE d'honneur des gouverneurs, & lieutenans généraux des provinces, *Fr.* the solemn entry of governors, general officers, &c. into the towns, citadels, castles and forts, within the district of which they have the command.

ENTREPOSTS, *Fr.* magazines and places appropriated in garrison towns, for the reception of stores, &c. In a mercantile-sense it means an intermediate public ware-house, where goods are deposited, and from whence they might be forwarded to different quarters within or beyond the immediate confines of a country.

ENTREPRENDRE, *Fr.* to undertake any thing from one's own mind, or in consequence of a superior order.

ENTREPRENDRE une guerre, un siège, une bataille; to put the armed strength of a country in action by marching different bodies of troops against fortified places, by embarking them for foreign service, or by rendering them subservient to military purposes in any other way.

ENTREPRENDRE sur des quartiers, *Fr.* to appear in force against an enemy's quarters, with the intention of driving him from them.

ENTREPRENEUR, *Fr.* See **CONTRACTOR**.

ENTREPRISE, *Fr.* See **ENTERPRISE**.

ENTRETENIR une armée, *Fr.* to provide the necessary clothing, pay and subsistence of an army.

ENTRETENIR la paix, *Fr.* to keep up the bonds of national amity, by a strict observance of treaties, &c.

ENTRETENIR la guerre, *Fr.* to make the best use of military resources, for the support of national glory, &c.

ENTRETENIR des liaisons secrètes chez l'ennemi, *Fr.* to keep up, by means of corruption and bribery, a secret communication with one or more persons in the service of an enemy.

ENTRETIEN des armes, *Fr.* the care which soldiers pay to their arms, by keeping them in constant good order. An allowance is made in the British service to enable the privates to procure the necessary articles for cleaning, &c. The French also say, *entretien d'une armée*, maintenance of an army.

ENTRETOISE, *Fr.* a cross quarter of timber.

ENTRETOISE de couche, *Fr.* the piece of wood which is placed between the cheeks of a gun-carriage, and upon which its breech rests.

ENTRETOISE de lunette, *Fr.* a piece of wood which is placed between the cheeks and under the lower end of a gun-carriage. It has a hole in the middle for the purpose of receiving an iron pin, which is used in advancing the cannon.

ENTRETOISE de mire, *Fr.* a piece of wood which is placed between the cheeks of a gun-carriage; that which is directly underneath the breech.

ENTRETOISE de volée, *Fr.* a piece of wood which is placed at the upper end of a cannon, between the two cheeks of its carriage.

First ENTRY, a record or first written notice which is taken of a transaction; particularly in money concerns. Paymasters of regiments, and other public accountants cannot be too circumspect on this head. If the first entry be incorrect, all the ledgers and double ledgers will never make the account straight, or give a fair balance.

ENVELOPE, in fortification, a work of earth, sometimes in form of a single parapet, and at others like a small rampart: it is raised sometimes in the ditch, and sometimes beyond it. Envelopes are sometimes *en zig zag*, to inclose a weak ground where that is practicable, with single lines, to save the great charge of horn-works, crown-works, and tenailles, or where room is wanting for such large works. These sort of works are to be seen at Besançon, Douay, Luxemburg, &c. Envelopes in a ditch are sometimes called *sillons*, *contre-gardes*, *conserves*, *lunettes*, &c. which words see.

ENVELOPPER, *Fr.* to surround.

ENVELOPPER une armée, *Fr.* to surround an army.

ENVOYÉ, *Fr.* The French use this term to signify an officer or trumpet, who is sent from one army to another, either to settle an exchange of prisoners, or to make a communication of any kind.

To ENVIRON, to surround in a hostile manner, to hem in, to besiege.

ÉPARGNE, *Fr.* the royal or public treasury.

EPAULE, in fortification, denotes the shoulder of a bastion, or the place where its face and flank meet, and form

the angle, called the angle of the shoulder. See FORTIFICATION.

EPAULEMENT in fortification, is a kind of breast-work to cover the troops in front, and sometimes in flank. In a siege, the besiegers generally raise an epaulement of 8 or 10 feet high, near the entrance of the approaches to cover the cavalry, which is placed there to support the guard of the trenches. These works are sometimes made of filled gabions, or fascines and earth. This term is frequently used for any work thrown up to defend the flank of a post, or any other place. It is sometimes taken for a demi-bastion, and at other times for a square orillon to cover the cannon of the casemate. See FORTIFICATION.

ÉPAULER, *Fr.* to support.

ÉPAULER une batterie, un travail, une trunche, une troupe, *Fr.* to raise a parapet, or any other high fence for the security of a battery, a work, trench, or troop, &c. This parapet or fence must be so constructed, that the view of the object is cut off from the enemy, and protected against an enfilade.

EPAULETTES, military marks of distinction, which are worn upon the shoulders of commissioned and warrant officers. Those for the serjeants and rank and file of the colours of the facing, with a narrow yellow or white tape round it, and worsted fringe; those for the officers are made of gold or silver lace, with rich fringe and bullions. They are badges of distinction, worn on one or both shoulders. When a serjeant or corporal is publicly reduced, the shoulder-knot is cut off by the drum-major in the front or circle of the battalion.

Among the French, all the degrees of rank, from a cadet to a general officer, were so minutely marked out by the epaulette, that a common sentinel might instantly know what officer approached his station, and could pay the prescribed honours without hesitation or mistake.

This is not the case in our service. Some few alterations have lately been made in those ornaments: but they are so partial and confined to the upper ranks only, that it is impossible to distinguish the youngest ensign from the oldest captain by his epaulette, or by any other part of his uniform. When Highland or Fusileer regiments are

mixed with the line, every sentinel is still more perplexed, as all the officers belonging to those corps indiscriminately wear two epaulettes made of fringe and bullion of the same quality.

Epaulettes have been introduced into the navy during the late war.

The following are the gradations of rank as distinguished by epaulettes.

Masters and commanders have one epaulette on the left shoulder.

Post captains under three years, one epaulette on the right shoulder.

And after having been post three years two epaulettes.

Rear admirals have one star on the strap of the epaulette, vice admirals two stars, and admirals three stars.

ÉPÉE, *Fr.* a sword.

Mourir d'une belle ÉPÉE, *Fr.* to be defeated by a man of superior talents, &c.

Traineur d'ÉPÉE, *Fr.* a bully.

Avoir l'ÉPÉE trop courte, *F.* a figurative phrase, signifying not to have sufficient interest to carry a point.

Etre l'ÉPÉE de Chevet à quelqu'un, *Fr.* to be at the command of another.

Faire tout blanc de son ÉPÉE, *Fr.* to boast of great interest.

Presser un homme l'ÉPÉE dans les reins, *Fr.* to press a man hard; or to put home questions.

Faire une beau coup d'ÉPÉE, *Fr.* to make a fine job.

ÉPERON, *ou contre-fort*, *Fr.* a sort of buttress, which is built against a wall in order to support it: or the better to enable it to bear a weight of earth. Eperon also means a spur.

ÉPERONNER, *Fr.* to spur.

ÉPERONNIER, *Fr.* a spurrier.

ÉPERONNIERE, *Fr.* a spur-leather.

EPHATIS, a purple glove, which, among the Romans was always worn by their warriors, or by their comedians on the stage, when they performed the part of a warrior.

EPIBATE, Roman seamen, who sometimes did soldiers' duty.

EPICU, *Fr.* a weapon in the shape of a halbert, with a sharp pointed iron. The shaft was four or five feet long.

EPICYCLOID, a curve formed by the revolution of the periphery of a circle along the convex or concave part of another circle.

EPIER, *Fr.* to watch; to observe.

ÉPIER l'ennemi, *Fr.* to obtain intel-

E P U

ligence relative to the movement, &c. of an enemy. A French author very properly observes, that able generals can always obtain information concerning the designs of their adversaries, without entrusting the source or sources of that information to a third person: he concludes by saying, happy is that chief, who writes more himself, than he has occasion to dictate to his secretary.

ÉPIGNARE, *Fr.* a small piece of ordnance which does not exceed one pound in caliber.

EPIGRAPH (*Epigraphe*, *Fr.*) Inscriptions mentioning when, and by whom a building has been erected, are so called.

ÉPINGLETTE, *Fr.* an iron needle with which the cartridge of any large piece of ordnance is pierced before it is primed.

EPONGE, *Fr.* a sponge.

ÉPOUVANTE, *Fr.* a sudden panic with which troops are seized, and by which they are induced to retreat without any actual necessity for so doing.

Donner l'ÉPOUVANTE, *Fr.* to force an enemy to retreat precipitately, leaving his baggage, &c. behind. This is effected by means of a sudden march, by surprise, and by some ingenious manœuvre.

Prendre l'ÉPOUVANTE, *Fr.* to be seized with a sudden panic; to retreat in disorder.

ÉPREUVE, *Fr.* proof; trial. See **PROOF**.

Homme à toute ÉPREUVE, *Fr.* a man who may be trusted and depended upon.

ÉPROUVETTE, a machine to prove the strength of gunpowder. There are different sorts of *épreuves*, according to the fancy of different nations who use them. Some raise a weight, and others throw a shot, to certain heights and distances. Among the French for gunpowder to pass proof, it was required that it should carry a shot sixty pounds weight to the distance of fifty toises.

ÉPTAGON. See **HEPTAGON**.

ÉPUISÉS volantes, *Fr.* mills of a simple construction, which serve to raise or drain the waters, so as to make a solid foundation for such works as are to be erected on a marshy soil.

EPULÆ militares, military banquets. It was customary amongst the Romans, when a general was saluted *imperator*,

E Q U

or when an officer was promoted to the generalship, to give a feast to the soldiers, in order to gain their support. The generals would do the same before a battle to encourage the men, and after the action to refresh them.

To **EQUALIZE**, in a military sense to render the distribution of any number of men equal as to the component parts.

To **EQUALIZE a battalion**, to tell off a certain number of companies in such a manner, that the several component parts shall consist of the same number of men. In this case the grenadier and light infantry companies are squared with the rest of the battalion.

EQUANGULAR, having equal angles.

EQUARRER, *Fr.* to make a piece of stone or wood perfectly square.

EQUATION, an expression of the same quantity in two dissimilar terms, but of equal value. See **ALGEBRA**.

ÉQUELÉ, *Fr.* a word generally applied to any piece of ordnance or musquetry, but chiefly to the former, when, by frequent use, its mouth has been widened, and the direction of the ball or bullet is consequently affected.

ÉQUERRE, *Fr.* an instrument made of wood or of metal, which serves to trace and measure right angles, and to obtain a perpendicular line upon an horizontal one. This instrument is absolutely necessary to miners.

ÉQUERRY, the master of the horse. It likewise means any person who is appointed to attend the king, or Prince of Wales in that capacity.

EQUESTRIAN statue, the inanimate resemblance, in bronze, stone, or marble, of any person mounted on horseback.

EQUESTRIAN order, among the Romans, signified their knights or equites; as also their troopers or horsemen in the field; the first of which orders stood in contradistinction to the senators, as the last did to the foot; each of these distinctions was introduced into the state by Romulus.

EQUIANGLE, in geometry, any two figures whose angles are equal. Similar triangles, for instance, are equiangles, and have their sides proportionate to each other.

EQUILIBRIUM, equality of weight or power.

To **EQUIP**, (*équiper*, *Fr.*) to furnish an individual, a corps, or an army, with

E Q U

every thing that is requisite for military service; such as arms, accoutrements, uniforms, &c. &c.

EQUIPAGE, in a military sense, is all kinds of furniture made use of by the army; such as

Camp-EQUIPAGE, } are tents, kitchen-
Field-EQUIPAGE, } furniture, saddle-
horses, baggage-wagons, bat-horses, &c.

ÉQUIPAGES, *ou baggages d'une armée*, Fr. Under this term are comprehended military stores, camp equipage, utensils, &c. with which an army is usually furnished. This word is used as to any particular department or component part of an army, viz. *équipages d'artillerie*, stores, ammunition, tumbrils, cannon-ball, &c. for the use of the artillery.

ÉQUIPAGES d'un régiment, d'une troupe, Fr. arms, accoutrements, &c. belonging to a regiment, or armed body.

Gros ÉQUIPAGES, Fr. four-wheeled waggon, caissons, &c.

Menus ÉQUIPAGES, Fr. Under this term are comprehended led horses, mules, and other beasts of burthen; carriages with two wheels, &c.

L'EQUIPEMENT *des soldats*, Fr. the equipment or complete dress, including accoutrements and arms, &c. of soldiers.

EQUIPMENT, the act of getting completely equipped, or supplied with every requisite for military service.

EQUITATION, Fr. the art of managing horses. According to *Diodorus Sicilianus* the Thessalians were the first who trained horses and rendered them fit for human service. The Athenians and Greeks, who paid great attention to *equitation*, were indebted to them for their first notions of that art. The latter especially made great progress in it, not only with regard to the training, &c. but they also discovered remedies for their several diseases.

EQUITES, an order of equestrian knights introduced among the Romans by Romulus.

Equites singulares, a particular corps of cavalry raised by order of Augustus, for his body guard. They were called *equites singulares*, on account of their being selected from other corps.

EQUI TRIUMPHALES, Fr. four white horses a-breast that drew the triumphal car, when a general made his entry into Rome.

E S C

ÉRIGER, Fr. to raise; to build.

S'ÉRIGER, Fr. to invest one-self with any particular authority, as *S'ériger en juge*; to assume the tone and character of a judge.

ESCADRON, Fr. Squadron. This term is derived from the Italian *scara* or *scadra*, corrupted from the Latin *quadrum*. Froissart was the first French writer that made use of the word *escadron* to signify a troop of horse drawn out in order of battle. The term *escadron* is more ancient than *batallion*. See **SQUADRON**.

ESCADRONNER, Fr. to form squadron.

ESCALADE, Fr. See **SCALADE**.

ESCALADE d'un soldat was used in the old French service to express the act of a soldier who got into a town, camp, or quarters, by scaling the ramparts, &c. When discovered in the act of so doing, the sentinels had orders to fire at him; and if apprehended, he was tried and condemned to death.

ESCALADER, Fr. to scale a place.

ESCALE, Fr. a machine used to apply the petard.

ESCAPADE, Fr. irregular motion of a horse.

ESCALIER, Fr. A staircase.

ESCALIER à vis, Fr. A winding staircase.

ESCALIER dégagé, Fr. Back stairs.

ESCALIER dérobé, Fr. Private stairs.

ESCALIER droit, Fr. Strait stairs or fliers.

ESCALIER en limace, Fr. Spiral or winding staircase; from *Limacon*, a snail.

ESCARMOUCHE, Fr. See **SKIRMISH**.

ESCARPE, Fr. the outward slope or talus of the rampart.

ESCARPMENT. See **DECLIVITY**.

ESCARPOLETTE, Fr. a swing.

ESCAUPILL, Fr. a kind of quilted blanket cut in the shape of a cassock or long gown. This armour was suggested by necessity, when the Spaniards under Fernand Cortez invaded Mexico. They had no wire to make coats of mail with, to protect themselves against the arrows of the Indians; but they were taught, by experience, that a wadding between two pieces of cloth, well quilted, was a better safeguard than knitted brass wire.

ÉSCHARPE (*more correctly ÉCHARPE*) Fr. a scarf. In ancient times, a military mark to distinguish officers and soldiers

from the rest of the people. Before a regular clothing was adopted among the nations in Europe, officers and soldiers appeared with two scarfs of different colours, which crossed each other before and behind, in order to point out the country and the corps to which the wearer of them belonged. The scarf was preserved among the French, as late down as the reign of Louis the XIVth. It consisted of a piece of white silk, which, previous to the revolution, was the national colour of France. Scarfs however, were continued much later among other nations, particularly among the Germans, who wear them to this day across their uniforms. See ÉCHARPE.

ESCOMPTE, *Fr.* Discount; deduction made from a principal sum of money.

ESCOPÉCHES, *Fr.* Large pieces of wood or rafters which are used in scaffolding.

ESCOPERCHE, *Fr.* an engine which serves to raise weights.

ESCOPEPTE, *Fr.* a kind of pike three feet and a half long, formerly used by the *carabiniers*. There is also a fire arm called *escopette* which resembles a small rifle piece; it carries five hundred paces. The French cavalry had *escopettes* so late as under Lewis XIII.

ESCOPEPETERIE, *Fr.* a volley.

ESCORE, *Fr.* a steep rock or coast.

ESCORT, (*escorte*, *Fr.*) in the art of war. See CONVOY.

ESGRT of deserters, consists in general of a corporal and three rank and file, unless the number exceed four or five. Deserters are conducted by them a certain distance, and either delivered over to the next military station, or lodged in some county gaol. The principal regulations respecting this important trust are, that when an order from the war office shall be received by the commanding officer of any corps or detachment, for a party to take charge of a deserter, and convey him to any place, the said commanding officer shall advance, or cause to be advanced, so much money on account of pay for the deserter, as will be sufficient to defray the arrears thereof, during the time of his confinement, and the expence of medicines and attendance (if any shall be due), and a farther sum proportioned to the time he will be on his march, either to his final destination, or to the next

quarter, as the case may require: he shall likewise cause such necessities as the man may be absolutely in need of, to be provided and paid for; the sums defrayed and advanced, on account of pay, &c. to be stated distinctly on the back of the route or order, as likewise the particulars and actual charge of the necessities, and to be signed by the commanding officer himself, or by the adjutant or paymaster by his direction. The person receiving the money, viz. the gaoler, and the non-commissioned officer who takes charge of the deserter, shall likewise sign to the sums respectively received by them.

When a deserter is delivered over from one party to another, the commanding officer of the corps, to which the latter party belongs, or the adjutant or paymaster, by his direction, shall carefully inspect the route, and see that the money which hath been received, is there properly accounted for; he shall also advance a farther sum (if requisite) on account of pay, proportioned to the distance of the ensuing march; and so on, till the deserter shall arrive at his place of destination.

If, upon such inspection of the route, any improper charges shall be found, the non-commissioned officer under whom they have been incurred, shall make good the amount thereof.

No pay shall be advanced, nor shall any necessities be provided, but by or under the immediate direction of the commanding officer, adjutant, or paymaster, who is to sign his name to the charge.

No more money shall be advanced on account of pay, than the time and distance may require.

Necessaries shall be supplied but once for any march.

No horse-hire shall be allowed, nor any fees at gaols. The subsistence of a deserter commences from the first day of confinement inclusive; and is six-pence per diem, for all ranks and corps.

The agent of the regiment to which a deserter belongs, shall repay the money advanced, provided it is properly accounted for on the route, and shall charge the same in the following manner, viz.

The subsistence, not exceeding six-pence a day, against the public.

ESK

Necessaries, including hand-cuffs, against the deserter, who shall pay for them by stoppages.

Medicines, and other necessary expences, in consequence of sickness, against the surgeon of the corps.

The order of route, by which the deserter is marched, being the voucher for the expenditures, the same shall be carefully preserved and deposited either in the Savoy, or at the head quarters of the corps to which he belongs, according to the destination of the said order or route; or with the agent of the corps, to be produced when called for, on settlement of the accounts.

ESCORTE, *Fr.* See ESCORT.

ESCOUADE, *Fr.* in the old French service, generally meant the third part of a company of foot or a detachment. Companies were divided in this manner for the purpose of more conveniently keeping the tour of duty among the men.

The word *escouade* is, however, more specifically applicable to the old distribution of a French artillery company, which was divided into three parts, called *escouades*. The first, containing double the complement of the rest, was composed of 24 cannoniers or bombardiers, including two serjeants, two corporals, two anspessades or lance corporals of the same profession, and twenty-four soldiers, called *soldats apprentis*. The second *escouade* was composed of twelve miners or sappers, including one serjeant, one corporal, and one anspessade or lance corporal of the same profession, and twelve *soldats apprentis*.

The third *escouade* was composed of twelve workmen or artificers in wood or iron attached to the artillery, amongst whom were included one serjeant, one corporal, and one anspessade or lance corporal of the same trade, together with twelve *soldats apprentis*. We have corrupted the term and called it squad. See SQUAD.

ESCOUT. See SPY.

ESCRIME, *Fr.* the art of fencing; tilting.

ESCRIMEUR, *Fr.* a fencer; one who understands the sword.

ESCUAGE, an ancient feudal tenure, by which the tenant was bound to follow his lord to war, or to defend his castle.

ESKY-BAS, the Turkish soldier who

ESP

carries the colours: in general he is the senior man in the company.

ESPACES, *Fr.* regulated intervals between the battalions, the companies, and the tents in a camp, between the ranks in a manœuvre, on a march, or in battle.

ESPADON, in old military books, a kind of two-handed sword, having two edges, of great length and breadth; formerly used by the Dutch.

ESPADONNER, *Fr.* to fight with the back-sword.

ESPECES, *Fr.* coin. Hence *payer en especes sonnantes*; to pay in cash, or ready money; a circumstance indispensably necessary to military men.

ESPION, *Fr.* a spy. See SPY.

ESPIONNAGE, *Fr.* the act of obtaining and giving intelligence; which is as dangerous to the employer as it is to the person who undertakes it. A term which has obtained currency in this country since the influx of foreigners, particularly of French emigrants, who, to do them justice, are singularly expert in the art.

Double ESPIONNAGE, *Fr.* The art of obtaining intelligence from both sides, and of betraying both.

ESPLANADE, in fortification, the sloping of the parapet of the covert-way towards the field, and is therefore the same as the glacis of the counterscarp; but begins to be antiquated in that sense, and is now only taken for the empty space between the glacis of a citadel, and the first houses of the town.

ESPONTON, *Fr.* a sort of half pike. On the 10th of May, 1690, it was ordered by the French government that every esponton, or half pike, should be 8 feet in length. The colonels of corps as well as the captains of companies always used them in action. The officers of the British army were formerly provided with this weapon; but it has been replaced by the sword in both countries.

ESPRINGAL, in the ancient art of war, a machine for throwing large darts, generally called *muchette*.

ESPRINGARDE, not ESPRINGALE, *Fr.* a machine for throwing stones. In the *Dictionnaire de l'Académie Française*, it is written ESPRINGALE, and by some ESPRINGOLD; but Montrelet, Fanchet, and Froissart have it as above.

ESPRIT, *Fr.* Mind; genius; sense, &c.

E S Q

ESPRIT de Corps, Fr. This term is generally used among all military men in Europe. It may not improperly be defined a laudable spirit of ambition which produces a peculiar attachment to any particular corps, company or service. Officers, without descending to mean and pitiful sensations of selfish envy, under the influence of a true *esprit de corps*, rise into an emulous thirst after military glory. The good are excited to peculiar feats of valour by the sentiments it engenders, and the bad are deterred from ever hazarding a disgraceful action through a secret consciousness of the duties it prescribes. Grenadiers and light infantry men are peculiarly susceptible of this impression. What a common battalion man might do with impunity, would entail dishonour and reproach upon either of the flanks. The same observation holds good with respect to regiments. There are some corps in the British army whose uniform good conduct and behaviour before the enemy have from the first of their establishment, secured to them an enviable reputation; the consequence of which is, that every young man who gets a commission in a corps of this cast, naturally feels anxious, not only to support, but to add, if possible, to the fame it possesses. Such a sentiment creates an *Esprit de corps*. The British foot guards have been remarkable for this quality, particularly on service. Being necessarily looked at by the Line with a jealous eye on account of the privilege which the officers enjoy with respect to rank, it is particularly incumbent upon them to do something more than the rest, to prove at least, that they are not unworthy of the precedence they enjoy. Advocates as we certainly are for having this sort of rank confined to themselves, we should nevertheless do an act of injustice to a truly brave set of men, did we not acknowledge, that they indulge an *Esprit de corps* which does credit to British gallantry. Highland corps are remarkable for the same impression.

Avoir l'ESPRIT aux talons, Fr. to be heedless; careless of what one says or does—literally to have one's understanding at one's heels.

ESQUADE. See SQUAD.

S'ESQUICHER, Fr. to avoid coming to blows.

E S T

ESQUILLE, Fr. splinter of a broken bone.

ESQUINE, Fr. literally, a horse's back. *Un cheval fort d'Esquine*; a horse that is strong in the loins. *Un cheval faible d'Esquine*; a horse that is weak in the loins.

ESQUIRE, (*Ecuyer*, Fr.) in the general acceptance of the term, a gentleman who bears arms, a degree of gentry next below a knight. In the British service the rank of captain, whether in the line, militia, or volunteers, entitles the person to be called Esquire; that of lieutenant, cornet, or ensign, makes the individual a gentleman, i. e. the king's sign manual or the signature of the lord lieutenant authorizes him to be so distinguished.

ESQUIRES of the king's body, certain officers belonging to the court. See ARMIGER.

S'ESQUIVER, Fr. to steal away; to go off as a thief does. Thus of Joseph Napoleon, when he left Madrid, in 1808, it may be said, *Il s'est esquivé*. It is not always used in a bad sense.

ESQUISSE, Fr. the first sketch or outlines of a drawing; it is also called *griffonnement*.

ESSAI des armes à feu; de la poudre à tirer, Fr. the act of proving fire-arms, and of ascertaining whether gun-powder be fit for service.

ESSAY-Hatch, among miners a term for a little trench or hole which they dig to search for ore.

ESSES, in the train of artillery, are fixed to draught-chains and made in the form of an S. one end of which is fastened to the chain, and the other hooks to the horses harness, or to a staple: they serve likewise to lengthen and piece chains together.

ESSIEU, Fr. a piece of solid timber which runs across the carriage, enters the wheel at both ends, and is fastened by means of an S. The word is sometimes written *aissieu*, and signifies literally an axle-tree.

ESSUYER le feu, Fr. to remain exposed to the fire of cannon or musquetry.

ESSUYER le premier feu, Fr. to receive the enemy's fire without attempting to fire first.

ESSUYER la pierre, Fr. a word of command in the platoon exercise, which signifies to try the flint.

ESTABLAGE, Fr. the harness which

is between the two shafts of a cart, and serves to support them.

ESTRAC, *Fr.* an old word used in the *manège* to signify a narrow chested lank horse; at present the French say—*Un cheval étroit.*

ÉTABLIES, *Fr.* troops which guarded towns or forts were formerly so called. The term garrison has been since substituted.

To ESTABLISH, to fix, to settle. It is likewise a technical phrase, to express the quartering of any considerable body of troops in a country. Thus it is common to say: The army took up a position in the neighbourhood of— and established its head quarters at—

ESTABLISHMENT, in the military sense, implies the quota of officers and men in an army, regiment, troop, or company.

Peace-ESTABLISHMENT, is the reduction of corps to a certain number, by which the aggregate force of a country is diminished, and its expenditure lessened.

War-ESTABLISHMENT, is the augmentation of regiments to a certain number, by which the whole army of a country is considerably increased.

ESTACADE, *Fr.* a dyke constructed with piles, in the sea, river, or morass, to oppose the entry of troops, or of succours.

ESTAFETTE, a military courier, sent express from one part of an army to another.

ESTAFFE, *Fr.* contribution money.

ESTAFILADE, *Fr.* a cut across the face.

The three ESTATES (of the realm) are three orders of the kingdom of England, viz. the lords spiritual, the lords temporal, constituting the peers or Upper House, and the Commons who make the Lower House, and are supposed to be the fair and honest representatives of the people. The mutiny bill is annually discussed in this House and with the consent of the lords passes into a code of laws for the government of the army; subject, nevertheless, to the king's approbation.

ESTERLING. See **STERLING**.

ESTIMATE, computation; calculation. Army estimates are the computation of expences to be incurred in the support of an army for a given time.

ESTOC, *Fr.* the point of a sword or sabre, or of any other weapon.

D'Estoc & de Taille, *Fr.* to push and thrust vigorously at one's antagonist, in every direction.

ESTOCADÉ, *Fr.* a long rapier, (called, in derision, *brette*, or *flamberge*,) used by duellists.

ESTOILE. See **ÉTOILE**.

ESTRADE, *Fr.* a road or way. This word is derived from the Italian *strada*, which signifies road, street, or way. Some writers take its etymology from *Estradiots*, a class of men on horseback, who were employed in scouring the roads, and in procuring intelligence respecting the movements of an army. See **BATTEUR D'ESTRADE**.

ESTRADE, *ou retraite*, *Fr.* the retrograde movement which an armed body makes in order to avoid an engagement, or to secure a retreat after having been unsuccessful.

Battre l'ESTRADE, *ou la retraite*, *Fr.* to give notice to troops, by beat of drum or sound of trumpet, that they must retire. This occurs when an engagement is not successful; when it is prudent to avoid one; or when circumstances require that the men should repose.

ESTRADIOTS, *Fr.* Brave warriors, who, like the Turks and Arabs, are very expert in managing their horses. They formerly made themselves extremely formidable in that part of Italy which is called the *Appennine mountains*; for, being more hardy than the Turks, they could keep the field the whole year round. Their favourite weapon was the *zagaye*.

ESTRAMACON, *Fr.* a kind of sword or sabre, formerly in use. It also means the edge of a sabre.

ESTRAMACON, *Fr.* a cut over the head.

ESTRAMACONNER, *Fr.* to play, or fight with a sabre.

ESTRAN, *Fr.* a beach; a flat sandy shore.

ESTRAPADE, *Fr.* strappado. See **ETRAPADE**.

ESTRAPADER, *Fr.* to give the strappado; to put to the rack.

ESTRAPONTIN, *Fr.* a cricket or loose seat for the fore-part of a carriage.

ESTRAPASSER, *Fr.* to ride a horse beyond his strength.

ÉTABLISSEMENT, *Fr.* an advantageous position, in which a body of troops, well supplied with provisions, will make a successful stand.

ESTUARY, any ditch or pit where

the tide comes, or is overflowed by the sea, at high water.

ETABLIR, *Fr.* to establish.

ÉTAGE, *Fr.* See FLOOR.

ÉTAGE *souterrain*, *Fr.* the ground floor.

ÉTAGE *au rez-de-chaussé*, *Fr.* that part of a building or floor which is almost level with a street, or with a court, garden, &c. The ground floor.

ÉTAGE *quarré*, *Fr.* an even floor which has no slope, &c.

ÉTAGE *en galetas*, *Fr.* a garret.

ÉTAGES *de batteries*, *Fr.* the different stages, or small cineraces (forming sometimes a species of amphitheatre), upon which batteries are erected, as at the flanks of bastions, &c. or in other quarters. Their use or object is to protect every thing in front by a considerable range of artillery. The battery which is least elevated on a bastion is called *batterie inférieure ou flanc bas*, lower battery, or under flank. The next is termed *seconde batterie*, second battery, whether it consists of two or more pieces; and the highest is named *batterie supérieure*, superior or upper battery. Advantage is often taken of the ground upon which a fortress is erected, in order to dispose artillery in this manner; and the declivity of a mountain is equally useful towards covering an army in the day of battle.

ÉTAGES *de fourneaux, ou de mines*, *Fr.* the various chambers or excavations which are made, one over the other, for the defence or attack of fortified places.

ÉTAIM or ÉTAIN, *Fr.* tin. A white metal of a consistency less hard than silver, but firmer than lead. It is used in the casting of cannon. The best quality is found in Cornwall.

ÉTALON, *Fr.* a stallion; a horse used for covering mares.

ÉTALON, *Fr.* the regulated weight or measure of things that are sold; as the assize of bread, &c.

ÉTAMPER, *Fr.* a term used in farriery to signify the act of piercing a horse shoe in eight places.

ÉTANCONNER, *Fr.* In mining, and in other works of fortification, to put up stays, &c.

ÉTANCONS, *Fr.* stays, supporters. Large pieces of wood which are fixed vertically in the cavities of mines, for the purpose of sustaining the weight of earth that is laid upon the galleries.

ÉTAPE, *Fr.* subsistence, or a sol-

dier's daily allowance. See SUBSISTENCE.

ÉTAPIERS, *Fr.* military purveyors, who accompany the French armies, or are stationed in particular places to supply the troops on their march.

ÉTAT, *Fr.* state; condition; roll, or list of names, &c. such as a muster-roll. *Etat* likewise means the pay list.

ÉTAT-Major, *Fr.* Staff. *Etat-major* in the French service is a more comprehensive term than staff appears to be in our acceptance of the word. As we have in some degree adopted the term, it cannot be superfluous to give a short account of its origin, &c. Among the French, according to the author of the *Recueil Alphabétique de tous les termes propres à l'art de la guerre*, *état-major* signifies a specific number of officers who are distinguished from others belonging to the same corps. It did not follow, that every regiment was to have its staff, as the king had the power of appointing or suppressing staff officers at pleasure.

The *état major général de l'infanterie*, or the general staff of the infantry, was created under Francis I. in 1525. That of the light cavalry under Charles IX. in 1565. That of the dragoons under Louis XIV. in 1669.

The *état-major* of an infantry regiment was composed of the colonel, the major, the aid-major, quarter-master, the chaplain, the provost-marshal, the surgeon, and the attendant commissary, who was called *le commissaire à la conduite*. To these were added the lieutenant of the provostship, the person who kept the regimental register, or the greffier, the drum-major, six archers, and the executioner. By this establishment it is presupposed, that a provostship was allowed in the regiment, which was not a general regulation, but depended upon the king's pleasure.

The *état-major*, or staff of an old French regiment of cavalry, according to the *Ordonnance*, or military regulation which was issued on the 4th of November, in 1651, consisted of the *mestre de camp*, or colonel of the horse, the major and the aid-major. It is therein particularly stated, that the *état-major* of a cavalry regiment shall not have a provostship, a chaplain, a surgeon, nor any other subordinate officer under that denomination.

Every fortified town or place had

likewise its appropriate état-major, consisting of a certain number of officers, who were subject to specific and distinct regulations.

By an order dated the 1st of August, 1733, the officers belonging to the état-major of a garrison town, or citadel, were strictly forbidden to absent themselves more than four days from their places of residence, without especial leave from the king, not even for four days, unless they obtained permission from the governor or commandant of the town or citadel. See STAFF-CORPS.

ÉTAT de la guerre, Fr. the necessary dispositions and arrangements agreed upon between a government, the commander in chief, and such officers as the latter may think proper to consult, in order to carry on a campaign with advantage. Properly speaking, it is the plan which is to be followed relative to the nature and number of the troops that are to be employed.

Coup d'ÉTAT, Fr. a rigour beyond the law, to which governments are sometimes obliged to have recourse, in order to check the progress of sedition, &c.

Faire ÉTAT, Fr. to presume; to think; to suppose. *Je fais état qu'il y a là vingt mille hommes*; I presume there may be twenty thousand men in that place. The French also say, *Faire état d'une chose*, to be certain of a thing, to depend upon having it.

Les ÉTATS, Fr. the Dutch Provinces were formerly so called; as *Les états de Hollande*, the States of Holland.

ÉTAYER, Fr. to prop; to support.

ÉTENDARD, Fr. Standard. This word derives its name from the circumstance of its application; being constantly stretched out, (*étendu*) or displayed. *Étendard* is more particularly applied to the standards of cavalry. It signifies, in a general sense, any mark under which men rally; also figuratively to take a decided part, as *lever l'étendard*.

ÉTENDRE une armée, Fr. to extend the front or advanced posts of an army, for the purpose of appearing formidable to the enemy, or of outflanking him. This is a most critical manœuvre, and requires the nicest judgment. The battle of Marengo would probably never have been lost by the Austrians, had not their General, Melas, weakened his centre, by the extension of his flanks. This ill-judged movement gave the opening which was so dexterously seized upon

by General Dessaix, to whom the French and Bonaparte stand chiefly indebted for the victory.

ÉTENDRE une tranchée, Fr. to prolong the parallels or places of arms, either on one side only, or to the right and left of a trench.

ÉTENDRE un homme sur le carreau, Fr. to kill a man; literally to lay him flat upon the ground.

ÉTERCILLON, ou arcaboutant, Fr. Buttress. A piece of wood which is placed transverse, or horizontally in the galleries of a mine, in order to sustain the earth on both sides; but most especially to keep the chamber well closed, and to support the corners of the gallery.

ÉTERNITY, (*éternité*, Fr.) infinite duration; a gulph that lies beyond that bouru from which, (to use the expression of our immortal Poet,) no traveller returns, but into which the soldier plunges with undaunted mind. I am aware that the insertion of this article will be liable to the pert observation of unthinking coxcombs, or to the gloomy censure of unprincipled deists. It is not addressed to either of these characters; and the following anecdote will rescue it from the imputation of not being of a military cast.

On the eve of the battle of Roucou, near Liege, it was found expedient by the celebrated Marshal Saxe to give out in orders, that a body of Forlorn Hope should be ready to attack a particular battery which had been erected on a neighbouring height, by the Dutch. The gentleman to whose turn of duty the forlorn hope fell, being sensible of the irregularities of his life, applied to Colonel Fenelon, a descendant of the archbishop, and a person remarkable for piety and good order, to exchange duties; observing, that as *he* must be prepared for eternity, he could not have any objection to the proposal. The colonel cheerfully assented; the exchange of duties was allowed, and in the morning, Fenelon led the forlorn hope up to the battery, which was instantly carried by his followers; having himself been killed by the first discharge of the enemy's artillery.

Cheval ÉTIQUE, Fr. a raw bone horse.

ÉTIQUETER, Fr. to write, or put a no., or title to.

ÉTIQUETTE, a French term, pri-

marily denoting a ticket or title affixed to a bag or bundle of papers, expressing its contents. It is also used, when applied to the Spanish and some other courts, to signify a particular account of what is to be done daily in the king's household. See *DOCKET*.

ÉTIQUETTE, from the French, a rule of conduct which is to be observed among the privileged orders of mankind, particularly at courts, and at headquarters; hence military etiquette.

ÉTOFFE, *Fr.* cloth. This word is used by the French in the same sense that we use the term cloth: as a man of our cloth, *un homme de notre étoffe*.

Gens de notre ÉTOFFE, *Fr.* persons of our rank or condition. A phrase ridiculously adopted by vain and self important creatures, whose whole conception of real merit is confined to outward appearance.

ÉTOFFE bigarrée, *Fr.* plaid; such as is worn by the Scotch, and by Highland soldiers.

ÉTOILE, *Fr.* a small and bright artificial fire-work which is sometimes attached to sky-rockets. When it explodes it is called *étoile à pet*.

ÉTOILES, *Fr.* small star redoubts, which are constructed by means of angles rentrant and angles sortant, and have from five to eight salient points. Each one of their sides or faces may contain from 12 to 25 toises. This species of fortification has fallen into disuse, not only because *étoiles* do not possess the advantage of having their angle rentrant effectually flanked, but because they have been superseded, by square redoubts, which are sooner built, and are applicable to the same purposes of defence.

ÉTOUPILLE, *Fr.* an inflammable match, composed of three threads of very fine cotton, which is well steeped in brandy mixed with the best priming gun-powder.

ÉTRANGERS, *Fr.* Strangers.

Règlement militaire relatif aux ÉTRANGERS qui arrivent aux portes d'une ville de guerre, *Fr.* rules and regulations to be observed in all garrison towns with respect to strangers. It is customary in all garrison towns abroad, not to suffer a *stranger* to enter the place without being asked, at the outward gate, his name, the place he comes from, whither he is going, and at what inn or private house he intends to alight. He

next is brought to the officer of the guard, who has him conducted before the governor or commandant, who suffers him to proceed, if his papers are correct: if not, he is put under arrest. The inhabitants and inn-keepers are obliged to send in, within 24 hours, the names of their lodgers. It were to be wished that more circumspection could be observed in our own sea-ports on this head.

The entrance into the camps of Great Britain and Ireland is not sufficiently guarded in this respect; particularly of those which are opposite the French and Dutch shores.

ÉTRANGLER, *Fr.* to strangle. This word is used among artificers in France, and signifies to tighten or bind fast the head or orifice of a cartouch, for fuse.

ÉTRAPADE, *Fr.* a sort of crane with a pulley. This machine was formerly used among the French in order to punish military delinquents; it was hence called *Pétrapade*. The unfortunate wretch had his hands tied behind his back, with ropes fastened to them; he was then hauled up, and suddenly let down within one foot of the ground; so that by means of the jerk, and through the weight of his body, every limb must instantly be dislocated. This barbarous and inhuman mode of torturing the human frame was repeated more than once, according to the degree of guilt with which the culprit stood accused or convicted. This punishment was formerly in use at Rome, for the purpose of correcting disorderly conduct at the opera, &c.

ÉTRIER, *Fr.* stirrup.

ÉTRILLE, *Fr.* See *HORSE-COMB*.

ÉTRIPER, *Fr.* literally to tear out the bowels. The French say, *aller à étripe cheval*, to drive a horse unmercifully.

ÉTRIVIERES ou courroies, *Fr.* stirrup leathers.

To *EVACUATE*, (*évacuer*, *Fr.*) In military history, a term made use of in the articles of capitulation granted to the besieged at the time they surrender to the besiegers, and signifying to quit.

EVACUATION, (*évacuation*, *Fr.*) the evacuation of a town or post in consequence of a treaty between the belligerent or neutral powers, in pursuance of superior orders, or from obvious necessity.

To *EVADE*, to escape; to shift off.

E V J

SÉVADER, *Fr.* to go off clandestinely; to retreat in the night, or under any other cover.

EVAGINATION, an unsheathing or drawing out of a sheath or scabbard.

ÉVASEMENT *d'une embrasure*, *Fr.* that part of an embrasure that is facing the rampart.

EVASION, (*évasion*, *Fr.*) clandestine retreat; an escape; also a shift or trick. A quality (never of an amiable sort) which, like chicanery, is current among politicians and lawyers, but always beneath the dignified and open character of a soldier.

EVASIVE, crafty, deceitful. It is always spoken in a bad sense.

ÉVEILLER, *Fr.* to awake; to rouse. The French say figuratively, *éveiller le lion qui dort*, to rouse or to wake the sleeping lion, i. e. to disturb or provoke a person who has another in his power.

Etre ÉVEILLÉ sur ses intérêts, *Fr.* to be very attentive to one's own interest.

ÉVENT, *Fr.* vent. This word is particularly applicable to the vent or cavity which is left in cannon, or other fire-arms, after they have been proved and found defective. The vent is sometimes round and sometimes long. Vents are frequently so exiguous, that they appear like lines of a small fibre, through which water will ooze, and smoke evaporate. These pieces, whether of ordnance or of musquetry, are of course rejected.

EVERSION, *Fr.* the ruin, the overthrow of a state, occasioned by a long war, or by continual internal disturbances and seditions.

EVIDENCE, a declaration made *vivâ voce* of what any person knows of his own knowledge relative to the matter in question. Military men are obliged to attend and give evidence before courts martial, without any expence to the prosecutor or prisoner.

Hearsay EVIDENCE, the declaration of what one has heard from others. As in all other courts of British judicature, this species of evidence is not admissible in courts martial.

EVOCATI were a class of soldiers among the Romans, who, after having served their full time in the army, entered as volunteers to accompany some favourite general. Hence they were likewise called *emeriti* and *beneficiarii*.

EVOCATION, a religious ceremony which was always observed among the

E V O

Romans, at the commencement of a siege, wherein they solemnly called upon the gods and goddesses of the place to forsake it, and come over to them. When any place surrendered, they always took it for granted, that their prayer had been heard, and that the *Dii Penates*, or the household gods of the place had come over to them.

EVOLUTION, from the Latin *evolvere*, I roll out; I unravel. In the art of war, the motion made by a body of troops, when they are obliged to change their form and disposition, in order to preserve a post, occupy another, to attack an enemy with more advantage, or to be in a condition of defending themselves the better. That evolution is best, which, with a given number of men, may be executed in the least space, and consequently in the least time possible.

EVOLUTION of the moderns, is a change of position, which has always for its object either offence or defence. The essentials in the performance of an evolution are, order, directness, and the greatest possible rapidity.

EVOLUTIONS may be divided into two classes, the simple and the compound; simple evolutions are those which consist in simple movements, which do not alter the shape or figure of the battalion, but merely afford a more or less extended front or depth; keep it more or less closed to its flank or center, turn its aspect to flank or rear, or break it into divisions, subdivisions, sections or files, in order that it may unfold itself, or defile and resume its proper front or order of battle. All the various ways of defiling, forming line, opening to right and left, closing or deploying, doubling the ranks or files, or changing front upon either of the flanks by conversion, are called simple evolutions.

Compound evolutions are those which change the shape and figure of battalions, break them into divisions or companies, separate the companies from the main body, and again replace or rejoin them; in a word, which afford the means of presenting a front at every direction.

Compound evolutions are practised either by repeating the same simple evolution several times, or by going through several simple evolutions, which ultimately tend to the same object.

The **EVOLUTIONS of the ancients** were

E X A

formed and executed with uncommon good sense and ability. Considering the depth and size of the Grecian phalanx, it is astonishing how the different parts could be rendered susceptible of the most intricate and varied evolutions. The Roman legion, though more favourable to such changes and conversions, from being more loose and detached, did not execute them upon sounder or better principles.

EVOLUTION (*in geometry*) the equal *evolution* of the periphery of a circle, or any other curve, is such a gradual approach of the circumference to rectitude, as that all its parts do meet together, and equally evolve or unbend; so that the same line becomes successively a less arch of a reciprocally greater circle, till at last they turn into a straight line.

EVOLUTION of powers (*in algebra*) extracting of roots from any given power, being the reverse of involution.

EVUIDER, *Fr.* to gutter; to groove; to cut in small hollows. A term used among locksmiths.

EXAGON. See **HEXAGON**.

EXAMILIAN, a famous wall two leagues long, which one of the Grecian Emperors caused to be erected on the Isthmus of Corinth. Amurat II. ordered it to be demolished, but the Venetians had it erected again in 1463, in a fortnight's time.

EXAMINER. One who scrutinizes.

EXAMINER of the army accounts, is a person in office, under whose inspection all claims made by the regimental agents fall; to whose office they are transmitted of course, in virtue of a general delegation of that duty to him by the secretary at war. After his examination and report, the secretary at war, in many instances, orders partial issues of money by letter to the pay master general. No final payment is made, except under the authority of a warrant countersigned by the secretary at war, and in most instances by three lords of the treasury. The regimental agents account finally to the secretary at war.

EXAMPLE, (*exemple*, *Fr.*) any act or word which disposes to imitation.—The example of a superior officer has considerable influence over the mind of an inferior; but in no one instance does it appear more important than in the good or bad behaviour of a non-commissioned officer or corporal. These

E X C

characters, therefore, should be particularly correct in their duties, tenacious of every principle of military honor, and remarkable for honesty. Old soldiers should likewise direct their attention to the strict observance of rules and regulations, as young recruits always look up to them for example.

EXAMINATION, a scrutiny or investigation of abilities, conduct, &c. All officers of artillery and engineers are obliged to undergo an examination in mathematics, fortification, and gunnery, prior to their having commissions. Surgeons and assistant surgeons are examined before the medical board.

EXARCH, (*Exarque*, *Fr.*) An officer formerly under the Roman Emperors of Constantinople, who managed the affairs of Italy; a vice-roy. The Exarchs of Ravenna have possessed great powers; so much so, that Italy was balanced between them, the Lombards and the Popes.

EXAUCTORATIO, in the Roman military discipline, differed from the *missio*, which was a full discharge, and took place after soldiers had served in the army 20 years; whereas the *exauctoratio* was only a partial discharge: they lost their pay indeed, but still kept under their colours or *vexilla*, though not under the *aquila* or eagle, which was the standard of the legion; whence instead of *legionarii*, they were called *subsignani*, and were retained till they had either served their full time, or had lands assigned to them. The *exauctoratio* took place after they had served 17 years.

EXCAVATION, the act of cutting or otherwise making hollows; also the cavity formed. In military matters, it is generally applied to the place from whence the earth or other substance has been taken by mining.

EXCELLENCY, a title anciently given to kings and emperors, but now chiefly confined to ambassadors, generals and other persons, who are not entitled to that of highness, and yet are to be elevated above the other inferior dignities.

It is likewise applicable to persons in high command; as his excellency the commander in chief, &c.

EXCHANGE, in a military sense, implies the removal of an officer from one regiment to another, or from full to half-pay, and *vice-versa*. It is usual on these occasions for individuals belonging

E X C

to the latter class to receive a pecuniary consideration. See DIFFERENCE.

EXCHANGE of prisoners, the act of giving up men, that have been taken in war, upon stipulated conditions which are subscribed to by contending powers.

EXCHANGE, in a general sense, signifies any contract or agreement whereby persons or things are exchanged for others.

EXCHANGE in money. The balance of the money of different nations; as the exchange between England and Ireland, which notwithstanding the union, and a presumed consequence that everything would be given and received reciprocally, is invariably against the latter.

EXCHEQUER. The public office from whence all monies are issued for the use of the army. With respect to the militia, it is enacted that the money paid for that particular service, shall be kept apart from all other money.

Officers belonging to the exchequer are not to take any fees for receiving, or issuing such money.

EXCISE, according to Dr. Johnson, a hateful tax levied upon commodities, and adjudged not by the common judges of property. This tax is so hateful to Englishmen, that the common exclamation still remains of liberty! property! and no excise! But alas! the times are such, that a certain portion of the two former must be given up, and a large encroachment of the latter be submitted to, even by the army, to preserve the land we live in.

To EXCITE, (*Exciter*, Fr.) To urge one, or more persons to do certain acts, either by persuasion or other means.

EXCITATION, (*Excitation*, Fr.) The act of exciting, &c.

False EXCITATION. The act of urging one or more persons to do certain acts, by illusive means, or false reasoning.

EXCUBÆ, in antiquity, the watches and guards kept in the day by the Roman soldiers. They differed from the *vigilæ* which were kept in the night.

EXCURSION, *Fr.* irruption or incursion of one nation into another, for hostile purposes.

EXÉCUTER, *Fr.* The French use this verb technically. They say, *exécuter et servir une pièce*. See the particular method of so doing, under **TIRER le canon**, to fire a gun or cannon.

EXÉCUTER, *Fr.* to execute, to put to death.

E X E

EXECUTION.—*Military EXECUTION* (*exécution militaire sur pays ennemi*, Fr.) the plunder and waste of a country whose inhabitants refuse to submit to the terms imposed upon them.

Military EXECUTION also means every kind of punishment inflicted on the army by the sentence of a court-martial; which is of various kinds, such as tying up to 3 halberts, and receiving a number of lashes with a whip, composed of 9 whip-cord lashes, and each lash of 9 knots, from the drummer: or running the gantlope through the parade at guard mounting, drawn up in two lines for that purpose; when the provost marches through with twigs or switches, and every soldier takes as many as there are prisoners to be punished: the prisoner then marches through the 2 lines, and each soldier gives him a hard stroke, the major riding up and down to see that the men lay on properly. When a soldier is to be punished with death, a detachment of about 200 men from the regiment to which he belongs, form the parade, when a file of grenadiers shoots the prisoner to death.

N. B. Every nation has different modes of punishment. The cat with nine tails is to punish foot soldiers; dragoons and cavalry men are generally picketed.

EXECUTORS, persons authorized by will to manage the affairs of one deceased. Paymasters, agents, or clerks, not accounting with the executors of officers or soldiers, forfeit their employment and 100l. See mutiny Act, Sect. 71.

EXEMPT, not subject; not liable to. Men of 45 years of age are exempt from serving in the militia. An aide-camp and brigade-major are exempt from all regimental duties while serving in these capacities. Officers on courts-martial are sometimes exempt from all other duties until the court is dissolved.

EXEMPTION, the privilege to be free from some service or appearance. Thus officers and principals in the militia who have served during the war, according to prescribed regulations, are exempted from being balloted for. Men who have enlisted for a limited period, on the expiration of the term may claim exemption from service.

EXEMPTS, *Fr.* so called originally,

from being exempted from certain services, or entitled to peculiar privileges. The exons of St. James's derive their appellation from exemts. In France they consisted of three classes, viz.

EXEMTS *du ban et arrière ban*, persons exempted from being enrolled for that particular service were so called. They consisted of the domestic attendants belonging to the palace, those attached to the princes and princesses of the blood; all persons actually serving his majesty, together with the sons of officers who were in the army.

EXEMTS *des gardes du corps*. Exempts belonging to the body guards. They were twelve in number, and held the rank of captains of cavalry, taking precedence of all captains whose commissions were of a younger date to the brevet of the exempts.

These brevet commissions were given away under the old government of France. The exons purchase their places at St. James's, but they do not rank with the army.

EXEMTS *des maréchaussées*. Certain persons employed to keep the public peace. *Maréchaussée* means in a literal sense, marshalsey. But the functions of the exempts were of a nature peculiar to France. They held their situations under commissions, bearing the great seal, which were forwarded to them by the secretary at war. The privileges they enjoyed were to be exempted from all taxes, &c. but they could not institute any species of criminal information without the concurrence of the greffier or sheriff.

EXERCISE, in military affairs, is the practice of all those motions and actions, together with the whole management of arms, which a soldier is to be perfect in, to render him fit for service, and make him understand how to attack and defend. Exercise is the first part of the military art; and the more it is considered the more essential it will appear. It disengages the human frame from the stiffness of simple nature, and forms men and horses to all the evolutions of war. The honour, merit, appearance, strength, and success of a corps depend wholly upon the attention which has been paid to the drill and exercise of it, according to prescribed rules and regulations; while on the other hand we see the greatest armies, for want of

being exercised, instantly disordered, and that disorder increasing in spite of command: the confusion oversets the art of skilful masters, and the valour of the men only serves to precipitate the defeat: for which reason it is the duty of every officer to take care, that the recruits he drilled as soon as they join the corps.

The greatest advantage derived from this species of exercise, is the expertness with which men become capable of loading and firing, and their learning an attention to act in conformity with those around them. It has always been lamented, that men have been brought on service, without being informed of the uses of the different manœuvres they have been practising; and that having no ideas of any thing but the uniformity of the parade, they instantly fall into disorder and confusion when they lose the step, or see a deviation from the straight lines they have been accustomed to at exercise. It is a pity to see so much attention confined to show, and so little given to instruct the troops in what may be of use to them on service. Though the parade is the place to form the characters of soldiers, and to teach them uniformity, yet when confined to that alone, it is too limited and mechanical for a true military genius.

The great loss which our troops sustained in Germany, America, and the West-Indies, during a former war, from sickness, and not from the enemy, was chiefly owing to a neglect of exercise. An army whose numbers vanish after the first 4 months of a campaign, may be very ready to give battle in their existing period; but the fact is, that although fighting is one part of a soldier's business, yet bearing fatigue, and being in health, is another, and full as essential as the first. A campaign may pass without a battle; but no part of a campaign can be gone through without fatigue, without marches, without an exposure to bad weather; all of which have exercise for their foundation; and if soldiers are not trained and inured to these casualties, but sink under them, they become inadequate to bodily fatigue, and eventually turn out a burden to their country.

It is not from numbers, or from inconsiderate valour, that we are to ex-

pect victory; in battle she commonly follows capacity, and a knowledge of arms. We do not see that the Romans made use of any other means to conquer the world, than a continual practice of military exercises, an exact discipline in their camps, and a constant attention to cultivate the art of war.—Hence, both ancients and moderns agree that there is no other way to form good soldiers, but by exercise and discipline; and it is by a continual practice and attention to this, that the Prussians once arrived at that point of perfection which has been so much admired in their evolutions, and manual exercise.

Formerly in the British service every commander in chief, or officer commanding a corps, adopted or invented such manœuvres as he judged proper, excepting in the instance of a few regulations for review: neither the manual exercise, nor quick and slow marching were precisely defined by authority.—Consequently when regiments from different parts of the kingdom were brigaded, they were unable to act in line till the general officer commanding had established some temporary system to be observed by all under his command.

These inconveniences were in some degree obviated by the rules and regulations compiled by general Dundas on the system of the Prussian discipline, as established by Frederick the Great.

By his Majesty's orders first issued in 1792, this system is directed to be "strictly followed and adhered to without any deviation whatsoever. And such orders before given, as are found to interfere with, or counteract their effect and operation, are to be considered as cancelled and annulled."

Infantry EXERCISE includes the use of the firelock and practice of the manœuvres for regiments of foot, according to the regulations issued by authority.

When a regiment of foot is drawn up, or paraded for exercise, the men are placed two and sometimes three deep, which latter is the natural formation of a battalion. The grenadiers are on the right, and the light infantry on the left. In order to have the manual exercise well performed, it is in a particular manner requisite, that the ranks and files be even, well dressed, and the file-leaders well covered: this must be very strictly attended to both by the major and his adjutant: all officers

also on service in general, where men are drawn up under arms or without, must be careful, that the ranks and files are exactly even; and the soldiers must learn to dress themselves at once, without the necessity of being directed to do it. The beauty of all exercise and marching consists in seeing a soldier carry his arms well, keep his firelock steady and even in the hollow of his shoulder, the right hand hanging down, and the whole body without constraint.—The musquets, when shouldered, should be exactly dressed in rank and file; the men must keep their bodies upright, and in full front, not having one shoulder too forward, or the other too backward. The distances between the files must be equal, and not greater than from arm to arm, which gives the requisite room for the motions. The ranks are to be two paces distant from each other. Every motion must be done with life, and all facings, wheelings, and marchings, performed with the greatest exactness. Hence a regiment should never be under arms longer than two hours. See FIRINGS, MANUAL and MANOEUVRES.

Cavalry EXERCISE is of two sorts, on horseback, and on foot. The squadrons for exercise are sometimes drawn up three deep, though frequently two deep; the tallest men and horses in the front, and so on. When a regiment is formed in squadrons, the distance of 24 feet, as a common interval, is always to be left between the ranks; and the files must keep boot-top to boot-top. The officers commanding squadrons must, above all things, be careful to form with great celerity, and, during the whole time of exercise, to preserve their several distances. In all wheelings, the flank which wheels must come about in full gallop. The men must keep a steady seat upon their horses, and have their stirrups at a fit length.

Cavalry Sword EXERCISE. See SWORD EXERCISE.

Artillery EXERCISE is the method of teaching the regiments of artillery the use and practice of all the various machines of war, viz.

EXERCISE of the light field pieces, teaches the men to load, ram, and sponge the guns well; to elevate them according to the distance, by the quadrant and screw; to judge of distances and elevations without the quadrant; how to use

the port-fire, match, and tubes for quick firing; how to fix the drag ropes, and use them in advancing, retreating, and wheeling with the field-pieces; how to fix and unfix the trail of the carriage on the limbers, and how to fix and unfix the boxes containing the ammunition upon the limbers of the carriages.

EXERCISE of the garrison and battering artillery is to teach the men how to load, ram, and sponge; how to handle the hand-spikes in elevating and depressing the metal to given distances, and for ricochet; how to adjust the coins, and work the gun to its proper place; and how to point and fire with exactness, &c.

Mortar EXERCISE is of two different sorts, viz. with powder and shells unloaded, and with powder and shells loaded; each of which is to teach the men their duty, and to make them handy in using the implements for loading, pointing, traversing, and firing, &c. See *PRACTICE*.

Howitzer EXERCISE differs but little from the mortar, except that it is liable to various elevations; whereas that of the mortar is fixed to an angle of 45°; but the men should be taught the method of ricochet-firing, and how to practise with grape shot: each method requiring a particular degree of elevation. See *PRACTICE*.

EXERCISES, are also understood of what young gentlemen or cadets learn in the military academies and riding schools; such as fencing, dancing, riding, the manual exercise, &c. The late establishment at High Wycomb is calculated to render young officers perfectly competent to all the duties of military service, provided they have been previously instructed in the first rudiments. Officers are there taught and exercised in the higher branches of tactics and manœuvres. We hope, for the sake of the army in general, that this institution will be extended in proportion to the service, which a more enlarged scale would unquestionably render necessary.

EXHORT. See *ANIMATE*.

EXHUMER, *Fr.* to dig out of the earth. This term is chiefly applicable to the taking of a dead body out of the earth; as *Exhumer un corps mort*.

Etre EXIGEANT, *Fr.* to look for, or exact extraordinary attention. Such as men, nominally great, generally require from their unfortunate dependants.

EXPATRIÉ, *Fr.* A person who has been forced to leave his native country.

EXPATRIER, *Fr.* To force one to leave his country.

S'EXPATRIER, *Fr.* To quit one's country voluntarily. To become an emigrant either from fear, or for political purposes.

Etre dans l'EXPECTATIVE, *Fr.* To be in the hope of having something that depends upon contingencies. The French say *Vivre dans l'Expectative*, to live in expectation.

EXPÉDIER, *Fr.* to dispatch; to forward; as *Expédier un courier*, to dispatch a messenger. *Expédier un acte*, to draw up a deed.

EXPEDITION, (*expédition*, *Fr.*) in a general sense, signifies haste, speed, rapidity. In a military sense, it is chiefly used to denote a voyage or march against an enemy, the success of which depends on rapid and unexpected movements. It is out of the nature of the thing itself to lay down fixed rules for the minute conducting of small expeditions; their first principles only can be with certainty fixed, and men will often disagree about preparations and differ in their conduct, though they acknowledge the same principles.

One of the principles of many small expeditions is surprise; and 6 battalions, without much accompaniment, may sometimes do that which 24, and a great fleet, would not succeed in.

There is no part of war so interesting to an insular soldier as an expedition; nor can there be any part more worthy of attention.

EXPEDITIONS hitherto have had no rules laid down for their conduct, and that part of war has never been reduced to a system. The slow rules of a great war will not do in expeditions; the blow must be struck with surprise, and intimidation be produced in the invaded enemy, before succours can arrive. Debate is out of season, and all slow proceedings are ruin. Not to advance, is to recede; and not to be on the road to conquest, is to be already conquered. There must be that glance, which sees certainly, though instantly; that rapidity, which executes on the surest rules, when it seems least to act on any.

In all small expeditions, such as expeditions of surprise, or *coups-de-main*, the favourable side of the proposed action must ever be viewed; for if what may

EXP

happen, what *may* arrive, what *may* fall out, is chiefly thought upon, it will, at the very best, greatly discourage, but in general end in total failure. Hence the very name of an expedition implies risk, hazard, precarious warfare, and a critical operation.

An expedition is governed by five principal maxims.

1st, A secrecy, if possible, of preparation, and a concealment of design, &c.

2dly, That the means bear proportion to the end.

3dly, A knowledge of the state and situation of the country, where the scene of action is, or the place or object that is to be attacked.

4thly, A commander who has the particular turn of mind, which is most adapted to such particular sort of warfare.

Lastly, The plan of an expedition, great or small, is ever to be arranged as much as possible before setting out, and then any appearances that may vary a little from what might have been expected, will not perplex.

EXPEDITION-money, *Fr.* See MONEY.

EXPEDITION, *Fr.* See expedition. The French likewise use this word, to express any particular military quality which an officer or soldier may possess. As; *cet officier est un homme d'expédition*; this officer is a man of enterprize, is courageous and daring.

EXPÉDITIONS, *Fr.* Dispatches.

EXPÉDITIONNAIRE, *Fr.* an officer formerly at the Pope's Court, whose duty was to attend to the dispatches. The French also use this term as an adjective, viz. *Armée expéditionnaire*, an army collected together for an expedition.

EXPERIMENTS, in a military sense, are the trials, or applications of any kind of military machines, in order to ascertain their practical qualities and uses.

EXPLOIT, (*exploit*, *Fr.*) See ACHIEVEMENT.

EXPLOIT d'Assignation, *Fr.* a summons; a subpoena: such as is served for courts-martial, &c.

To EXPLODE, to burst or blow up.

EXPLORATEUR, *Fr.* in a military sense, a person sent out to reconnoitre. In plain English, an authorized or rather pensioned spy. According to Mr. Sheridan, a genteel reporter. It was usual among the French, (and is probably so at this moment) to give a certain rank with

EXT

adequate allowances, to divers ingenious men, in order to afford them an introduction at the several courts, for the specific purpose of observing what passed, &c. The French are great adepts in this art.

EXPLOSION, the discharge of a gun, the blowing up of a mine, or the bursting of a shell.

EXPOSÉ, *Fr.* preamble; suggestion of a petition.

Faux EXPOSÉ, *Fr.* a false pretence.

S'EXPOSER, *Fr.* to expose one's self to the fire of the enemy, and to all manner of danger.

EXPRESS, a messenger sent with direct and specific instructions.

To send by EXPRESS, to send any thing by extraordinary conveyance.

To EXPRESS (*Exprimer*, *Fr.*) to show or make known in any manner. As to express by numbers or figures.

EXPRESSION, a technical term used in mathematics, signifying the solution or manifestation of any rule, &c.

EXPUGN, } the taking any

EXPUGNATION, } place by assault.

EXPUNCTUS, a Roman soldier who had been discharged or degraded, and consequently struck off the muster-roll.

EXTEND, when the files of a line or the divisions of a column are to occupy a greater space of ground, they are said to extend their front or line. Extended order is applicable to the light infantry.

EXTENT, execution; seizure. Hence to issue an *extent*. Officers, civil and military, who are public accountants, should never lose sight of the formidable powers with which government is invested. An extent goes to every species of property, and has precedence of all other claims. It visits, in fact, not only the accountant himself, but his heirs and executors, and all succeeding generation, until the quietus be obtained.

To EXTENUATE, (*Exténuer*, *Fr.*) to lessen; to degrade; to diminish in honour. Also to palliate.

EXTENUATION, (*exténuation*, *Fr.*) The act of representing things less ill than they are. Thus partial excesses or crimes in a country admit of extenuation, when they are the effects of universal tyranny.

EXTORTION, the act of obtaining money or property by violence or unjust means; taking advantage of the ignorance or peculiar circumstances of a

F A C

purchaser, to demand more than a fair price for an article. All sutlers, or camp followers, who are guilty of extortion in the sale of necessaries, are punishable by a general or regimental court-martial.

EXTRADOS, *Fr.* the exterior surface of a regular arch, used in the construction of powder magazines.

EXTRAORDINAIRE *des guerres*, *Fr.* a fund which is collected for the extraordinary expences of a war.

Trésorier de l'EXTRAORDINAIRE, *Fr.* the paymaster-general of an army.

Procédure EXTRAORDINAIRE, *Fr.* criminal process.

Procéder **EXTRAORDINAIRE-MENT**, *Fr.* to prosecute criminally.

EXTRAORDINARIES *of the army*. The allowances to troops, beyond the gross pay in the pay-office, come under the head of extraordinaries to the army; such as the expences for barracks, marches, encampments, staff, &c.

EXTRAORDINARI, among the Romans, were a body of men consisting of a third part of the foreign horse, and a fifth of the foot, which body was separated from the rest of the forces borrowed from the confederate states, with great caution and policy, to prevent any design that they might possibly entertain against the natural forces. A more choice body of men was drawn from amongst the extraordinarii, under the name of *ablecti*. See **ABLECTI**.

EXTRAORDINARY. Something out of the common course.

EXTRAORDINARY couriers, persons sent with some information or order of great importance.

F A C

EXTRAORDINARY guards. Guards out of the common routine of duty. They are frequently given as a punishment for military offences.

EXTREME-UNCTION (*extrême onction*, *Fr.*) The holy oils which are applied to the five senses of persons dying according to the forms of the Roman Catholic religion. The chaplains of foreign corps attend dying officers and soldiers for this purpose.

EXTREMITY, (*extrémité*, *Fr.*) strait; utmost distress. When a besieged town is entirely destitute of provisions and of means of defence, it is said to be reduced to the last *extremity*.

EYES center! a word of command given when the battalion is advancing in line, denoting, that the men are to look to the center in which the colours are placed, and dress by them.

EYES right! Words of command de-

EYES left! noting the flank to which the soldier is to dress. In casting his eyes to either flank care must be taken that the shoulders are kept square to the front.

EYES front! a word of command given after the dressing in line is completed, on which the soldier is to look directly forward, which is the habitual position of the soldier. These motions are only useful on the wheelings of divisions, or when dressing is ordered after a halt, and particular attention must be paid in the several turnings of the eyes, to prevent the soldier from moving his body, which must invariably be preserved perfectly square to the front.

EYE-bolts. See **BOLTS**.

F

FACADE, in military fortification. See **FACE**.

FACE, in fortification, is an appellation given to several parts of a fortress: as the

FACE of a bastion, the two sides, reaching from the flanks to the salient angle. These in a siege are commonly the first undermined, because they extend most outwards, and are the least flanked; consequently the weakest.

FACE prolonged, that part of the line

FACE extended, of defence razant, which is terminated by the curtain and the angle of the shoulder, that is, strictly taken, it is the line of defence razant, diminished by the face of the bastion.

FACE of a place, (*face d'une place ou d'un ouvrage*, *Fr.*) is the front comprehended between the flanked angles of the two neighbouring bastions, composed of

F A C

a curtain, two flanks, and two faces: and is sometimes called the *ténaille of the place*.

FACE of a gun, is the superficies of the metal at the extremities of the muzzle of the piece.

FACE! (*To the right, left, &c.*) a word of command on which the soldiers individually turn to the side directed; in performing which, the left heel should never quit the ground, the knees must be kept straight, and the body turned smoothly and gracefully.

To the right, FACE! 2 motions.—1st. Place the hollow of the right foot smartly against the left heel; 2d. Raise the toes, and turn a quarter of the circle to the right on both heels.

To the right about, FACE! 3 motions.—1st, Place the ball of the right toe against the left heel; 2d, Raise the toes and turn half of a circle to the right about on both heels; 3d, Bring the right foot smartly back in a line with the left.

To the left, FACE! 2 motions.—1st, Place the right heel against the hollow of the left foot; 2d, Turn a quarter of the circle to the left on both heels.

To the left about, FACE! 3 motions.—1st, Place the right heel against the ball of the left foot; 2d, Raise the toes and turn half of a circle to the left about on both heels; 3d, Bring up the right foot smartly in a line with the left.

Great precision must be observed in these facings; otherwise the dressing will be lost in every movement.

FACE to face, (*Face en face*, Fr.) when both parties are present.

To FACE the enemy, } *To meet him*
In FACE of the enemy, } *in front; to*
oppose him with confidence.

En FACE de l'ennemi, Fr. within the limits of his offensive operations, under his line of fire.

FACES of a square. The different sides of a battalion, &c. when formed into a square, are all denominated faces, viz. the *front face*, the *right face*, the *left face*, and the *rear face*. See **SQUARE**.

FACE du bataillon, Fr. See *Front d'une armée*.

FACE ou pan de bastion, Fr. See *FACE of a bastion*.

FACINGS are the different movements of a battalion, or of any other body of men, to the right, to the left, or right and left about. All facings must be executed with a straight knee; and the body must be kept firm, and turn

F A G

steadily, without dropping forward or jerking. The plant of the foot, after facing about, must be sharp.

FACINGS likewise signify the lappels, cuffs, and collar of a military uniform, and are generally different from the colour of the coat or jacket.

FACT (*Fait*, Fr.) a thing done; an effect produced: reality, not supposition; action; deed. The French use the word *fait* variously, viz. *tout à fait*, entirely, wholly; *fait à fait*, in proportion, or according to given dimensions; *de fait*, in reality; *au fait*, to the point.

Guerre FACTICE, Fr. an imaginary contest.

Bataille FACTICE, Fr. a sham fight. It is also called *guerre simulée*, *guerre de convention*.

FACTION, Fr. the duty done by a private soldier when he patrols, goes the rounds, &c. but must especially when he stands centry. The French usually say, *entrer en faction*, to come upon duty; *être en faction*, to be upon duty; *sortir de faction*, to come off duty.

FACTIONNAIRE, Fr. *soldat factionnaire*, a soldier that does every species of detail duty.

The term *factionnaire* was likewise applicable to the duty done by officers, in the old French service. *Premier factionnaire du régiment* implied, that the officer so called was the fourth captain of a battalion; as the colonel, lieutenant-colonel, major, and the captain of grenadiers did not mount the ordinary guards.

FAGOTS, in military history, are men hired to muster by officers whose companies are not complete; by which means they cheat the sovereign of so many men's pay, and deprive the country of its regular establishment. See *False return*.

FAGOT See **FASCINES**.

FAGOT ardent, Fr. a species of fascine which is made of dry sticks steeped in pitch. The *fagot ardent*, or burning fascine, is used in the defence of fortified places, and serves to annoy the besiegers.

FAGOTS de sape, Fr. fascines instead of bags to fill up the spaces between the gabions; they are at most three feet long and eighteen inches in diameter.

FAGOTS goudronnés, Fr. pitched sticks of wood, or branches tied together, which are first set on fire, and then

F A I

F A I

thrown into the ditches in order to see what is going on.

FAILLON, a kind of standard which was formerly made use of in the army for assembling the baggage. An old author observes: every regiment ought to have one of its colour, which conducts the baggage to the *faillon general*. We presume the camp colours have been adopted in its stead.

FAILURE (*irréussite*, Fr.) an unsuccessful attempt; as the failure of an expedition.

Cardinal de Retz maintained as a maxim, that every man ought to contrive his projects and undertakings so as to derive some advantage, even from their failure.

FAIRE, Fr. literally to make; to do; to frame; to fit. This word is used by the French in a variety of significations. We shall briefly state those that may be applicable to military intercourse.

FAIRE son cours, Fr. to finish one's course.

FAIRE part, Fr. to communicate; to make known.

FAIRE la cuisine, Fr. to dress meat or victuals.

FAIRE la barbe, Fr. to shave.

FAIRE des hommes, Fr. to raise men for military service.

FAIRE un régiment, Fr. to raise a regiment.

FAIRE une compagnie, Fr. to raise a troop or company.

FAIRE des recrues, Fr. to raise recruits; we sometimes say to make recruits.

FAIRE de beaux hommes, Fr. to raise a fine body of men.

FAIRE son équipage, Fr. to equip oneself.

FAIRE tête à quelqu'un, Fr. to make head against a person; to oppose him with firmness.

FAIRE gloire, Fr. to glory in any thing.

FAIRE honneur, Fr. to do honour to anybody or thing. In the latter sense it signifies to act up to one's engagements, especially in pecuniary matters; as *faire honneur à sa traite*, to discharge one's note of hand or bill.

FAIRE une grâce, Fr. to do a favour, or kindness.

FAIRE accueil, Fr. to receive politely.

FAIRE des réprimandes, Fr. to reprimand.

FAIRE parade, Fr. to parade.

FAIRE la loi, Fr. to give the law; to act with one's own will.

FAIRE quartier, Fr. to give quarters.

FAIRE diligence, Fr. to act with dispatch.

FAIRE beaucoup de chemin, Fr. to go a great way.

FAIRE aiguade, Fr. to take in fresh water. Applied only in the Mediterranean.

FAIRE une faute militairement, Fr. to act contrary to a true military system.

FAIRE une question, Fr. to ask a question.

FAIRE semblant de se battre, Fr. to sham fighting; to pretend to go to blows.

FAIRE savoir, Fr. to let one know.

FAIRE venir, Fr. to call or send for.

FAIRE entrer, Fr. to call in.

FAIRE un saut, Fr. to take a leap.

FAIRE voile, Fr. to sail; to bear up at sea.

FAIRE l'entendu, Fr. to pretend to a knowledge of great matters.

FAIRE la quarantaine, Fr. to perform quarantine.

FAIRE le chien couchant à son colonel, Fr. to cringe, in an unmanly way, to one's colonel.

FAIRE flèche de tout bois, Fr. to make any shift; to live, as soldiers frequently must, upon any thing.

FAIRE l'office, Fr. to perform divine service.

FAIRE une chose, tambour battant, Fr. to act openly.

FAIRE la garde, Fr. to be upon guard.

FAIRE son coup, Fr. to succeed in an undertaking.

FAIRE le fendant, Fr. to bully; to hector.

FAIRE le fin, Fr. to act cunningly.

FAIRE le malade, Fr. to sham illness.

FAIRE des armes, Fr. to fence.

FAIRE un métier, Fr. to carry on a trade.

The French say, *faire le métier des armes*, to belong to the army. We call *métier*, in this sense, profession, as the profession of arms. Perhaps the French may be more correct; for although the real knowledge of this profession embraces a great deal of learning, it is nevertheless more mechanical than physic, divinity, or law. It comprehends, in fact, like surgery, the exercise of the hand as well as that of the mind. See **MÉTIER**.

FAIRE profession de la médecine, Fr. to practise physic.

FAIRE mine de, Fr. to feign; to affect to do something.

FAIRE fonds sur, Fr. to depend upon.

F A I

FAIRE le nord, Fr. to steer northward.
FAIRE des vivres, de l'eau et du bois, Fr. to take in fresh provisions, water, and wood.

FAIRE main basse, Fr. to fall upon, with violence.

FAIRE sentinelle, Fr. to stand sentry.

FAIRE feu, Fr. to fire.

FAIRE raison, Fr. to give satisfaction.

FAIRE cent milles par jour, Fr. to go one hundred miles every day.

FAIRE foi et hommage, Fr. to do fealty.

FAIRE carême, Fr. to keep Lent. A religious custom which is strictly attended to, even by the military, in Roman Catholic countries.

FAIRE fortune, Fr. to make one's fortune.

Se FAIRE un devoir, Fr. to make a point; to insist upon.

Sen FAIRE un devoir, Fr. to make a point that something specific shall be done.

Se FAIRE un état, Fr. to embrace, to chuse any particular line of life.

Se FAIRE soldat, Fr. to become a soldier; to enlist.

Se FAIRE valoir, Fr. See VALOIR.

FAIRE ses études, Fr. to be educated; to be taught the first rudiments of learning.

FAIRE, Fr. to spread a report; to publish. *On fait monter la porte des ennemis à tant*; they make the loss of the enemy amount to so many.

FAIRE grand bruit, Fr. to make a great noise; to excite much conversation, &c. *La convention en Portugal, en 1808, a fait un grand bruit*, the convention in Portugal, in 1808, has made a great noise.

FAIRE faux feu, Fr. to miss fire: to flash in the pan.

FAIRE la ronde, Fr. to go the rounds.

FAISCEAU d'armes, Fr. a pile of arms; a sort of wooden rack or machine which is used for the different stands of arms belonging to a troop or company. The stakes which support the colours are also called *faisceaux*.

FAISEURS de plans, Fr. plan-makers; schemers; speculators. It also signifies persons who are continually harassing ministers and official persons with plans of campaigns and civil insurrections. Of this description are numerous pretenders among the emigrants in Great Britain.

Au fait et au prendre, Fr. a figurative expression, signifying the being put

F A L

to the proof; *cet officier a donné de grandes espérances, mais au fait et au prendre il n'est bon à rien*; that officer has given or raised great expectations, but when he comes to the proof, he is good for nothing, or incapable of any thing.

FAITAGE, Fr. the covering of a building; roof-timber; ridge-lead.

FAITE, top; ridge; pinnacle.

FAITIÈRE, Fr. a gutter tile.

FAITS guerriers, Fr. warlike deeds; feats of personal valour and discretion.

FALACQUE, a bastinado given to the janizaries and other Turkish soldiers on the sole of the foot.

FALAISE, Fr. any part of the sea-coast is so called by the French, when it is extremely steep, and broken into precipices.

FALAISER, Fr. to break upon. *La mer falaïse*, the sea breaks upon the shore.

FALAISES, Fr. those borders of the sea which are formed of high steep rocks, mountains, or sand-hills.

FALCADE, a term in the manège. A horse is said to make *falcades* when he throws himself upon his haunches two or three times, as in very quick curvets.

FALCHION, a short crooked sword.

FALCON, or *Faucon*, an ancient name given to a piece of ordnance. See CANNON.

FALCONET, an ancient name given to a 1½ pounder. See CANNON.

FALDSTOOL, a kind of stool placed at the south side of the altar at which the kings of England knelt at their coronation.

FALERIQUE, Fr. but not *Falarique*, a kind of dart composed of fire-works, which the ancients shot against the towers of the besieged, in order to set them on fire; the real *falerique*, however, was a beam loaded with fire-work, contained within iron, pointed on all sides, and which was thrown against the towers of the enemy, by means of the *catapulta* or *balista*.

FALL, (*chûte*, Fr.) death; destruction. A brave man always feels for the *fall* of a great man; even if he had been his enemy.

FALL, the fall of a place after it has been besieged. See SURRENDER.

To FALL, a town or fortified place is said to *fall* when it is so completely in-

vested, that the garrison can no longer be subsisted, and must surrender.

To **FALL back**, to recede from any situation in which you are placed. This phrase is frequently, indeed always, made use of in the drill, or exercise of soldiers; particularly during the formation of a line, when individuals, or whole divisions, are apt to overstep their ground and get beyond the dressing point.

FALL in! a word of command for men to form in ranks, as in parade, line, or division, &c.

To **fall in** likewise means the minute arrangement of a battalion, company, guard or squad, by which every man is ordered to take his proper post. The long roll, a peculiar beat of the drum, is the usual signal for soldiers to assemble and fall in.

To **FALL into**, to become the property of another, as, we fell in with a large convoy of the enemy, which, after a short resistance made by the escort, *fell into our hands*.

To **FALL into**, to be within the power of a person; as, to fall into the hands of an enemy. The French use the verb *tomber* in the same sense, viz. *tomber entre les mains de l'ennemi*. It also signifies to get into a dangerous situation, as to fall into an ambush laid by the enemy.

To **FALL in with**, a military technical phrase, signifying any sudden or unlooked for rencontre of an enemy. As *our light cavalry patrols fell in with a party of foragers belonging to the enemy's army*.

To **FALL off**, to desert; to fail; to relax in exertion.

To **FALL out**, to quit the rank or file in which you were first posted. Dirty soldiers on a parade are frequently ordered to fall out, and remain in the rear of their companies. The phrase is applicable in a variety of other instances.

To **FALL upon**. To attack abruptly. As, *we no sooner came in sight of the enemy, but our advanced guard instantly fell upon his out-posts and beat them in*. According to the celebrated General Mouton, it is very fit, that a general should often command his horse and dragoons to *fall upon* an enemy's outermost horse quarters; which mode, he says, is one of the easiest, readiest, and securest ways to break an enemy's army.

FALOTS, *Fr.* small lanterns fixed upon the end of a stick or pole. Small lamps are likewise used, attached in the same manner, for the purpose of carrying them readily about to light a camp, or besieged towns, as occasion may require.

FALSE alarm (*fausse alarme*, *Fr.*) an alarm, or apprehension, which is either designedly or unintentionally created by noise, report, or signals, without being dangerous.

FALSE attack, (*fausse attaque*, *Fr.*) an approach which is made as a feint for the purpose of diverting your enemy from the real object of attack.

FALSE fires, any fire or light which is made use of for the purpose of deceiving an enemy. False fires or lights are frequently resorted to when an army finds it necessary to retreat from an advanced position. On this occasion large fires are lighted in different parts of the camp, and round the lines, previous to the departure of the troops, which generally happens in the night.

FALSE lights, in debarkations under cover of the night, may likewise be used as signals of deception, when it is found expedient to attract the attention of the invaded country towards one part of the coast or territory, whilst a real attack is meditated against another.

FALSE muster, an incorrect statement of the effective number of men or horses, by which government is defrauded. By the articles of war every officer, paymaster, or commissary, found guilty of false mustering, is ordered to be cashiered.

FALSE report. A false report in military matters, may be truly said to be the ground work of a false return and a false muster, and consequently the primary cause of imposition upon the public. The strictest attention should, therefore, be paid to the most trifling report which is made in a troop or company respecting the presence or absence of men or horses, the state of clothing, accoutrements or necessaries. This can only be done by the commanding officer of such troop or company having constantly the general good of the service at heart, in preference to his own convenience, or to that of others. Every serjeant or corporal of a squad should be severely punished when detected in making a false report.

FALSE return, a wilful report of the

F A N

actual state of a brigade, regiment, troop, or company, by which the commander in chief or the war-office is deceived, as to the effective force of such regiment, troop or company.

FAMINE, (*famine*, Fr.) scarcity of food; dearth. The French say, *Prendre une ville par famine*; to take a town by famine. They also say figuratively, *Prendre quelqu'un par famine*, to take a person by famine; meaning thereby, to deprive him of the necessities, or gratifications of life, in order to reduce him to a prescribed line of conduct. This maxim holds good and ought to be followed, when some unfledged ensign, (whose parents have more wealth than wit,) takes undue advantages of their inconsiderate indulgence, and becomes a nuisance to the service.

FAMOUS, (*fameux*, Fr.) renowned; celebrated. The French say as we do, *fameux conquérant*, a famous conqueror; *fameux brigand*, a famous plunderer; *siège fameux*, a famous siege; *bataille fameuse*, a famous battle.

FANAL, Fr. a ship's lantern; a light house; any thing illuminated along the coast for the use of ships at sea.

FANAU, Fr. lights at the top of a high tower, at the entrance of a seaport. The appellation of *feux* is given to those that light a camp in certain cases; either to deceive the enemy, or to discover his movements by night.

FANFARE, Fr. a particular military tune. It in general is short, but very expressive, and executed on the trumpet.

FANFARON, Fr. a bully; a man who affects a courage he is not possessed of, and who is inwardly conscious of being a coward.

FANFARONNADE. } Fr. the act
FANFARONNERIE, } of bullying.

FANGE. Fr. mire, dirt. *Il s'est tiré de la fange*; he raised himself from the lowest situation in life.

FANION, Fr. corrupted from the Italian word *gonfanone*, a particular standard which was carried in the front of the ordinary baggage belonging to a brigade in the old French service. It was made of serge, and resembled in colour the uniform or livery of the brigadier, or of the commandant of any particular corps.

FANON, Fr. the diminutive of *gonfanon*. A banner of less width than that worn by a baron. Also a horse's fetlock.

F A R

FANONS, Fr. the dressing of broken limbs.

FANTASSIN, Fr. a foot soldier. The word is derived from the Italian *fante*. See Infantry.

FAQUIN, Fr. a scoundrel. It also signifies any figure made of wood or straw to ruin a tilt.

FARAILLON, Fr. a light-house.

FARCY, (*farcin*, Fr.) a disease in horses; a leprosy.

FARIAL, Fr. a light-house, also a watch light.

FARINE, Fr. meal; flour.

Folle FARINE, Fr. mill dust.

FARINIERE, Fr. meal or flour warehouse.

FAROUCHÉ, Fr. stern; wild; savage-looking.

FARRIER, in a general acceptance of the term, any person who shoes horses, or professes to cure their diseases. In a practical military sense, a man appointed to do the duty of farriery in a troop of dragoons. Troop farriers are under the immediate superintendence and controul of a veterinary surgeon, to whom they must apply whenever a horse is ill or lame, that he may report the same to the officer commanding the troop. No farrier is to presume to do any thing without having first received directions from his superior.

When the farrier goes round, after riding out, or exercise on horseback, he must carry his hammer, pliers, and some nails, to fasten any shoe that may be loose.

When horses at out-quarters fall particularly ill, or contract an obstinate lameness, the case must be reported to the head-quarters of the regiment; and if the veterinary surgeon cannot prescribe for him at a distance, he must, if time and distance will permit, be personally sent to examine the horse.

No farrier must presume to make up any medicine or any external application contrary to the receipt given him by the veterinary surgeon.

If any farrier, through carelessness or inattention, lames a horse belonging to another troop, he ought to be at all the expence in curing the horse so lamed. In some well-regulated dragoon corps this forms one of the standing regimental orders.

Farriers are in every respect liable to be tried according to the articles of war. They may be ordered to inflict punish-

ments; and they must constantly recollect, that the circumstance of being a farrier is no extenuation for dirty appearance, or excuse for drunkenness. The guilt of the latter vice, indeed, is aggravated by the responsibility of their situation.

FARRIER-Major, a person who was formerly appointed by the colonel of a dragoon regiment, to superintend the farriers of troops, who are named by the several officers commanding them. He has since been superseded or replaced by a veterinary surgeon, who, (as the farrier-major was formerly directed,) is to have free access to every stable of the regiment whenever he chuses. It is his duty to go frequently into the cantonments of the different troops, and examine the horses feet; and if he find a shoe contrary to the regimental pattern, or discover any thing amiss in the management of the troop horses, he is to report it immediately to the officer commanding the regiment. In the exercise of his duty he is to receive the utmost support from every officer and quarter-master; and any farrier that dares to act contrary to his instructions, should be punished. There ought, in fact, to be a chain of mutual support and co-operation from the veterinary surgeon up to the commanding officer of every cavalry regiment; each farrier looking to the veterinary surgeon for correct instructions relative to the preservation of every horse's health.

To **FARRIER**, an old word signifying to practice physic or chirurgery on horses. At present, the functions of a farrier, as far as regards the care of the health of a horse, are exercised by the veterinary surgeon.

FARRIERY, formerly the practice of physic or surgery on horses, but the term is now applied to shoeing, &c. the scientific branch being called *veterinary art*.

FARSANNE, *Fr.* horseman; knight.

FASCINAGE, *Fr.* any bed or floor which is made of fascines.

FASCINES, in fortification, are a kind of fagots, made of small branches of trees or brush-wood, tied in 3, 4, 5, or 6 places, and are of various dimensions, according to the purposes intended. Those that are to be pitched over, for burning lodgements, galleries, or any other works of the enemy, should be $1\frac{1}{2}$ or two feet long. Those that are for making epaulements or chandeliers, or for

raising works, or filling up ditches, are 10 feet long, and 1 or $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet in diameter. They are made in the following manner; 6 small pickets are stuck into the ground, 2 and 2, forming little crosses, well fastened in the middle with willow bindings. On these trestles the branches are laid, and are bound round with withes at the distance of every two feet. Six men are employed in making a fascine; 2 cut the boughs, 2 gather them, and the remaining 2 bind them. These six men can make 12 fascines every hour. Each fascine requires five pickets to fasten it.

FASTE, *Fr.* pomp; pageantry; idle show.

FASTES, *Fr.* records; calendars; annals.

FASTNESSES, strong places not easily forced.

FAT, *Fr.* an empty coxcomb; a self-conceited fool. See **FINISHED COXCOMB**.

FATALISTE, *Fr.* a man who believes in predestination; which see.

FATHOM, in fortification, originally denoted that space which a man could reach when both his arms were extended; but it now means a measure of 6 feet or 2 yards, equivalent to the French word *toise*.

FAVEUR, *Fr.* favour; kindness granted; leave; good will; pardon, &c.

Lettres de FAVEUR, *Fr.* letters of recommendation.

Jours de FAVEUR, *Fr.* days of grace.

En ma FAVEUR, *Fr.* in my behalf.

En FAVEUR de, *Fr.* for the sake of, on account of.

A la FAVEUR de, *Fr.* by means of; we also say by *fauteur of*, as by favour of the night.

FAUCHER, *Fr.* to mow. The French use this word figuratively with respect to persons doomed to hard labour by way of punishment. *Faucher le grand pré*, to be a galley slave, or to mow the wide ocean.

FAUCHION. See **FALCHION**.

FAUCON. See **FALCON**.

FAUCON ou FAUCONNEAU, *Fr.* a small piece of ordnance.

FAUCONET. See **FALCONET**.

FAULDES, *Fr.* the places where charcoal is made.

FAULX, *Fr.* an instrument nearly resembling a scythe. It is often used to defend a breach, or to prevent an enemy from scaling the walls of a fortified place. This weapon was first re-

sorted to with some success, when Louis the XIVth besieged Mons. On the surrender of that town, the besiegers found large quantities of scythes in the garrison.

FAUSSES attaques, Fr. false attacks. See **ATTACK**.

FAUSSE-BRAYE, (*Fausse-braie*, Fr.) in fortification, is a low rampart, encircling the body of the place; its height is about 3 feet above the level ground, and its parapet about three or four toises from that of the body of the place. These works have been entirely rejected by the modern engineers, excepting M. Vauban, who makes them only before the curtains; and then they are called more properly *tenailles*.

FAUSSE équerre, Fr. an instrument in the shape of a square or rule with two branches, which move round one point and describe two angles that are not straight. The stone-mason's rule is also so named.

FAUSSE-Lance, Fr. a wooden piece of ordnance; what is vulgarly called a sham gun.

FAUSSE - Marche, Fr. a feigned march.

FAUSSE-Porte, Fr. a back-door.

FAUTEAU, Fr. a sort of battering ram, which was used in ancient times.

FAUTEUR, Fr. a person who connives at seditious practices.

FAUX, Fr. See **FAULX**.

La ville et les Fauxbourgs, Fr. a figurative expression signifying an immense crowd of people.

FAUX-bourg, Fr. suburb.

FAUX-fuyant, Fr. a shift; an evasion.

FAUX-Fourreau, Fr. a pistol case.

Dater FAUX, Fr. to put a wrong date.

Porter à FAUX, Fr. to argue upon false grounds; to be ill supported.

FAUX brave, Fr. See **FANFARON**.

FAUX feu, Fr. a flash in the pan.

FAUX feux, Fr. signals made with scintillations of gun-powder.

FAUX soldats. See **FAGOT**, or **PASSE-VOLANT**.

FEATHERS, are ornamental marks worn by officers and soldiers in their caps or hats. The following distinctions are made, and directed by authority to be observed, in the British service. In the royal artillery, both officers and men, have white feathers. The cavalry and

battalion corps scarlet and white; the grenadiers all white, and the light infantry all green.

FÉDERATE. See **CONFÉDERATE**.

FEES, are specific sums of money, which are occasionally claimed by persons in office, and to the payment of which every British officer is subject. Fees are paid at the war office for different commissions, and are charged to their respective owners by the army agents. See **OFFICE-FUND**.

FEINT, (*feinte*, Fr.) a mock attack, or assault, generally made to conceal the true one.

FELLOES, in artillery, are the parts of a wheel which form its circumference, whose dimensions are as follow: for a 24-pounder, 5 inches thick, and 6.5 inches broad; for a 12-pounder, 4.5 inches thick, and 6 inches broad; for a 6-pounder 4 inches thick, and 5.5 inches broad, &c. made of dry elm. There are generally 6 in each wheel. See **WHEEL**.

FELLOW soldier, one who fights under the same commander, a comrade. Dr. Johnson very properly calls this term an endearing appellation used by officers to their soldiers. The toils and perils, in fact, of a real military life, are so many; that an army fighting under the same banners may be truly called one family; and every officer should look upon himself as the father, the guardian, and the protector of his men.

FELTRE, a piece of defensive armour. It was a kind of cuirass made of wool, well pressed, and dipped in vinegar, to impede the effect of cutting weapons. It was in use among the Romans.

FENCE, a guard, security, outwork, &c.

To FENCE, to practise with foils; to fight with swords; to secure any place by palisades, &c.

FENCIBLE, any thing capable of defence. Such regiments as are raised for limited service, and for a limited time, are called fencible regiments. They rank junior to the line.

FENCING, is the art or science of making a proper use of the sword, as well for attacking an enemy, as for defending one's self. Fencing is a genteel exercise, of which no military gentleman should be ignorant. It is learned by practising with steel foils. See **FOILS**.

F E N

Fencing is either simple, or compound. Simple is that which is performed nimbly, and off-hand, on the same line. In this the principal intention, in respect to the offensive part, should be to attack the enemy in the most unguarded quarter; and in the defensive, to parry or ward off the enemy's thrusts or blows.

Attitude, in FENCING, the head upright, though the body hath a forward inclination on a longe; and all the weight resting on the left haunch when on guard. The feet, hand, body, arm and sword, must be to the line.

Appel, in FENCING, is a sudden beat of your blade, on the contrary side to that you join your adversary on, and a quick disengagement to that side again.

Beating, in FENCING, is when you parry with a sudden short beat, to get a quick riposte; or when you beat with your foot, to try if you are firm on it, or on both feet.

Battering, in FENCING, is to strike the feeble of your adversary's blade on the side opposite to that you join, &c.

Back-quarte, is a parade of late invention, and is a round quarte over the arm.

Cave, in FENCING, is a tierce on a quarte side, also the thrust of a prime, or a seconde, at the low quarte side.

Darting, in FENCING, to defend a blow with some contraction of your arm, and to dart a thrust right forward.

Feint forward, in FENCING, made by advancing your point a little from its line, and coming to it again.

Guard, in FENCING, is any of the parades you stand on.

On Guard, is being placed properly on your feet, and well covered with your weapon.

Lurching, in FENCING, to make an opening, to invite your adversary to thrust at you, when you, being ready, may find a favourable riposte at him.

Locking, in FENCING, is to seize your adversary's sword arm, by twining your left arm round it, after you close your parade, shell to shell, in order to disarm him.

Guard in { *carte*, { implies the put-
 { *tierce*, { ting of the body
and sword in such a state of defence, as to prevent the antagonist from wounding you, by either of the thrusts so denominated. These are the principal positions on which to engage. The others, viz. prime, seconde, quinte, half-circle,

F E R

&c. are termed parades, when used with the small sword.

Hanging-guard, one of the broadsword guards. See BROADSWORD.

Thrusts are of various denominations, according to the direction of the point, and position of the wrist.

The thrusts directed at the inside of the body, are called prime, carte, and low-carte: those at the outside, are seconde, tierce, carte over the arm, quinte and flaconade.

In teaching, the thrusts are not arranged according to the above order; it is usual to begin with carte (or quarte) and tierce, the names of which prove them to have been originally the 4th and 3d positions in the art; but which are now justly considered as the chief and most elegant.

Parrying, in FENCING, the action of warding off the blows aimed at each other.

Flaconade, in FENCING, is the action of dropping the point of your sword under your adversary's hilt, in seizing with force the feeble of his blade; which binding, without quitting it, form the parade in octave, and then throw in your thrust.

Glissade, in FENCING, is performed by dexterously making your sword slip along your adversary's blade, and forming at the same time your extension, &c.

FENDU, Fr. a word used among the French to signify long-legged, or well formed to sit on a horse. *Homme bien fendu*.

FER, Fr. Iron. Figuratively, this word is used for a sword or dagger; as *manier le fer*, to wear the sword, to follow the profession of arms. *Battre le fer*, to fence. For the various kinds of iron, as specified under *Fer*. see Belidor's *Dictionnaire Portatif*. See also IRON.

FER à glace pour les chevaux. See FROSTNAIL.

Chemin FERRÉ, Fr. firm stony way.

FER à cheval, Fr. a horse-shoe. It further means, according to the French acceptation of the term, a work constructed for the purpose of covering a gate, by having a guard-house within it, to prevent the town from being surprised.

FERDWIT, in ancient military history, a term used to denote an exemption from serving upon any military expedition; or, according to some, the being quit of manslaughter committed in the army.

F E U

FÉRIR *sans coup*, Fr. to obtain any thing without striking a blow.

Faire FERME, Fr. to stand your ground; not to give way.

FERMER, Fr. to shut; to close.

FERMER une ville de murailles, Fr. to wall a town.

FERMEZ le bassinet ! Fr. *Shut pans*, a word of command in the platoon exercise.

FERMOIR, Fr. a clasp; a chisel.

FERRAILL, Fr. old iron.

FERRAILLER, Fr. to fence; to tilt,

FERRAILLEUR, Fr. a person who, without any provocation whatever, delights in fighting, and is always in quest of provocation.

FERRANT Maréchal, Fr. a farrier.

FERRER un cheval, Fr. to shoe a horse.

FERRER à glacé, Fr. See **FROSTNAIL-ED**. The French also say, figuratively, *être ferré à glace*, to be master of a subject.

FERRETE, Fr. the original term to express a sword.

FERRIES, water conveyances, made use of to cross rivers, or branches of the sea. At the regular ones in Scotland, officers may at their option, hire the boat for themselves and parties only, or pass as passengers; in either case paying no more than half the ordinary rate. See *Mutiny Act*, sect. 53.

FERRURE, Fr. the shoeing of a horse.

FERRY, (*passage*, Fr.) the place where men, horses, carriages, are carried over a river, or branch of the sea. See **FERRIES**.

FERRY-boat, (*bac*, Fr.) an open boat, or, water conveyance, in which things are carried over a river, &c.

FERRY-man, (*passcur, batelier*, Fr.) the person who ferries over.

To FERRY over, (*passer dans un bac*, Fr.) to carry across in a ferry-boat.

FERTÉ, Fr. which has the same meaning as *fermeté*, was the original appellation of a fortified place, and signified a fortress.

FERTH or FORTH, See **ARMY**.

FETLOCK, (*fanon*, Fr.) a tuft of hair that grows behind the pastern joint of a horse.

FEU, Fr. fire. **Faire feu**, to discharge any sort of fire-arms.

FEU, *fire*, is also understood to mean any light combustible, which is kept up in the front of a camp, and at each post during the night, to keep the soldiers

F E U

alert, and to prevent them from being surprised.

Every species of fire, or light is, however, strictly forbidden on a march, when the object is to surprise an enemy. Soldiers, on these occasions, are not permitted to smoke. Bundles, and large wisps of lighted straw, which are hung out from the tops of steeples, or from any other elevation, frequently serve to give the alarm when an enemy is discovered in the act of passing a river.

Lights are likewise resorted to on various other occasions. See **LIGHTS**.

FEU de joie, Fr. a bonfire. See **RUNNING-FIRE**.

FEU razant, Fr. a grazing fire, or a discharge of ordnance or musquetry, so directed, that the shot shall run parallel with the ground they pass over, within 3 or 4 feet of the surface.

That is likewise called a *feu razant* or grazing fire, which is sent in parallel directions, with the faces of the different works belonging to a fortification.

FEU de canon, Fr. the discharge of heavy ordnance or artillery.

FEU de chemin couvert, Fr. the musquetry shots which are fired by armed men that are posted in various parts of the covert-way.

FEU par compagnie, Fr. the discharge of musquetry by companies.

FEU direct, Fr. a discharge of musquetry or ordnance against the face of a work, trench, or company.

FEU fichant ou oblique, Fr. oblique firing.

FEU de musquéttrie, Fr. musquet-firing.

FEU de peloton, Fr. platoon-firing.

FEU de rampart, Fr. a discharge of musquetry or ordnance from the ramparts of a fortified town or place.

FEU-roulant, Fr. the continued alternate firing of a battalion from flanks to the center, or from center to flanks.

FEU de tranchée, Fr. any discharge of cannon or musquetry which takes place from the trench of a fortified town or place, or from the besieging army's works against a fortified town or place.

Faire FEU violet, Fr. to make much ado about nothing.

FEU de courtine ou second flanc, Fr. That part of the curtain which is contained between the prolongation of the face of the bastion, and the angle of the flank. It is only applicable in fortifications, where the line of defence is *fichant*.

FEU

FEU d'artifice, Fr. a fire-work.

Faire long FEU, Fr. to hang fire, or to go off slowly.

Coup de FEU, Fr. Gunshot wound.

S'exposer au FEU des ennemis, Fr. to expose one self to the fire of the enemy.

Etre sous le FEU de l'ennemi, Fr. to be under the fire of the enemy.

Soutenir le FEU d'une place assiégée, Fr. to support the fire of a besieged place.

Essuyer le FEU du canon, Fr. to endure; to undergo the fire of ordnance.

Entre deux FEUX, Fr. between two fires.

FEU St. Elme, Fr. wild-fire; ignis-fatuus. Such as is sometimes seen round the masts, &c. of ships at sea.

FEUX follets, Fr. exhalations of light which are sometimes seen over marshy grounds, and which we vulgarly call Jack-a-lantern, and Will-o-the-wisp. Night patrols, in time of service, should be cautioned respecting these lights.

Donner le FEU à un cheval, Fr. } to fire

Mettre le FEU à un cheval, Fr. } a horse.

FEU d'enfer, Fr. Hell fire. The French say, *Cette attaque on fit un feu d'enfer*, a most tremendous fire was kept up at that attack.

FEU is also used, as fire, flame, or blaze with us, to signify the agitated state of the public mind. *Toute la ville est en feu*, the whole town is in a flame.

FEU, Fr. late; deceased. This word is usually applied to persons who have not been dead long. *Feu mon pere*, my late, or deceased, father. *Feu mon uncle*, my late, or deceased, uncle. *Le feu roi*, *la feu reine*, the late king, the late queen; meaning those last deceased. This word has no plural number, nor any feminine gender, when it is placed before an article, or a personal pronoun. Thus, although we say *la feu reine*, we must say *feu la reine*.

FEUILLE, Fr. exfoliation of a diseased bone.

FEUILLE volante, Fr. a loose sheet; not bound.

FEUILLETTE, Fr. a hog's head.

FEUILLURE, Fr. a groove, into which doors or window-frames are inserted.

FEURTRE, Fr. straw, such as grows with every sort of grain.

FEUTRE, Fr. the stuffing of a saddle.

FEUTRER une selle, Fr. to stuff a saddle.

FEV

FEVER, (*fièvre*, Fr.) From the Latin *febris*. A disease, according to Dr. Johnson, as quoted from Locke, in which the body is violently heated, and the pulse quickened, or in which heat and cold prevail by turns. It is sometimes continual, sometimes intermittent. The following just observations have been furnished by a friend of the author's, upon this important article. Physicians put together in their synoptical tables of classification, so many diseases, diametrically different in their nature, and in the plan of cure they require, under the class *fevers*, that no general definition can be given which will apply to every particular species of fever. Many of the methodical arrangements are, without doubt, productions of great ingenuity; but more of art, than of nature appears in their composition. They are crowded with synonyms; and with frivolous distinctions, tending to embarrass and not to promote the progress of science, or of practice. The plan of the justly celebrated *Dr. Brown* of Edinburgh, may be mentioned as the most simple, comprehensive, and useful, in dividing all diseases into *sthenic* and *asthenic*. *Dr. Frank* of Vienna is excellent on fevers, in his work "*De Curandis Hominum Morbis*," and indeed all the minor distinctions, in the catalogues of fevers, may be referred to the three general heads of *inflammatory*, *nervous*, or *putrid*, as they assume either the *continued*, *remittent*, or *intermittent* form. The enumerations and descriptions alone, of the particular species, would be sufficient to fill a moderate volume.

The dreadful devastation of human beings from fevers in camps and in armies, is seldom to be entirely prevented, though it may be sometimes mitigated by the salutary regulations of a judicious and humane general, in co-operation with a skilful physician. How is a soldier landing in North Holland, in St. Domingo, or on the pestilential shores of Syria and of Egypt, continually exposed to the causes of fevers, to be screened from the action of those causes on his body? Infections, contagions, marsh miasmata, rising under extremes of heat or cold, whether in Zealand, the Campania di Roma, in the tropical climes, or other parts, baffle human skill, and in a few hours pull down the strongest men. The ague, the yellow

fever, and the plague will appear, and all that human ingenuity has hitherto suggested in prevention, or in mitigation, of these dreadful maladies amounts but to very little. This consideration should not, however, be offered, or admitted, in exculpation of any criminal ignorance or neglect on the part of a commander, naval, military, or medical.

FEUX, Fr. fires which are frequently lighted up along the front of an encampment, in order to impress the enemy with an idea that every thing is on the alert, and in a state of activity.

FEUX Grégeois, Fr. See **GRECIAN FIRE**.

FEUX ou signaux, Fr. fires which serve as signal lights in various parts of a country.

FIAMETTE, Fr. flame colour.

FIC, Fr. fleshy excrescence.

FICELER, Fr. to tie; to bind up with packthread, in contradistinction to *lier*, which applies to cords, &c.

FICELLE, Fr. packthread.

FICHANT. See **LINE OF DEFENCE, FORTIFICATION**,

FICHER, Fr. to stick in. This word is used in masonry, when mortar or any other cement is put between bricks or stones.

FICHES, Fr. small sticks or pieces of iron which serve to mark out the height of angles, and the direction of an alignment; by means of which a fortress or a trench may be traced, and the relative position of each troop or company ascertained.

FICHES, Fr. hooks or small pieces of iron, such as are used for hinges, &c.

FICHEUR, Fr. According to Belidor, the workman who puts mortar or cement in crevices, &c.

FIDÉJUSSEUR, Fr. a person who is bail for another.

FIDÉJUSSION, Fr. security; bail.

FIEFFÉ, Fr. This word is frequently applied by the French to persons notorious for any particular vice or defect. As *poltron fieffé, ivrogne fieffé*, an arrant coward, an arrant drunkard.

Hommes de FIEF, Fr. freeholders.

FIEL, Fr. gall. It signifies figuratively, as with us, hatred, animosity. *Plein de fiel*, full of gall.

FIELD. The ground of battle. A battle, campaign, or the action of an army while it keeps the field.

FIELD-bed, a folding-bed used by officers in their tents.

FIELD-	{	Colours,	See	{	Camp co-
		Officers,			lours.
		Pieces,			Officers.
		Staff,			Cannon.
		Works,			Lintstock.
					Field-for-
					tification.

FIELD-fort. See **FORT**.

FIELD-marshal, a modern military rank in England, but superior to all others, (except the captain general,) having the chief command of the whole army in the field.

FIENTE, Fr. dung or excrement from an animal of the brute creation. This word is pronounced *fiente*.

FIER, Fr. to trust. *Fier son honneur*, to trust one's honor.

FIER, Fr. proud; haughty; fierce. The French say: *faire le fier*, to affect much importance; to be very lofty. They also (for what reason we know not), familiarly say, *fier comme un écossais*, as proud as a Scotchman.

FIER de sa personne, Fr. proud of his person or outward appearance. *C'est un militaire sans talents, mais il est très fier de sa personne*, he is an officer void of talents, but extremely proud or vain of his person. In plain English an empty coxcomb.

FIERE alerte, Fr. a smart or warm alert.

Courage FIERE, Fr. high courage.

Démarche FIERE, high, exalted deportment.

FIER is sometimes used as a substantive, and signifies the same as *fierité*, viz. *se tenir sur son fier*, to be very positive and obstinate.

FIER à bras. See **FANFARON**.

FIERE, Fr. According to Belidor, a term which is applied to hard stone when it resists the cutter's instrument.

FIERTÉ, Fr. pride; haughtiness; stateliness.

Une noble FIERTÉ, Fr. a dignified pride; a nobleness of mind, such as every real soldier possesses, who is above all the low tricks and mean cabals of mankind in general.

FIERTÉ, Fr. a shrine where relics are deposited in Roman Catholic countries. This word is particularly applicable to the shrine of St. Romain, archbishop of Rouen, out of respect to whose memory, a free pardon is given, once a year, (on the day of the Lord's Ascension,) to some criminal who has been

FIG

sentenced to die, and who is ordered to lift up the shrine of St. Romain. Hence the figurative phrase, of a man who has been condemned, but pardoned: *Il a levé la fierté*, he has lifted up or raised the shrine.

FIFE, a military instrument of the wind kind, generally used as an accompaniment to the drum. This instrument is of high antiquity, as appears from pictures and from sculpture, from the poets and historians; And, chiefly (as in the argonautic expedition, *memoratrix pugna*) for martial use.

On our own authorities, the **FIFE** appears in the English army, till the time of James I. After that, it was disused; and so continued till the year 1747; when it was resumed, in the foot-guards, by the Duke of Cumberland at the siege of Maestricht. He took it probably from a corps of German Swiss, with whom the fife is a favourite instrument.

In the reign of Elizabeth, the fife is supposed by some to have been curved; from her great poet having the expression, "the wry-necked fife." But this perhaps might allude to the position of the man who plays the fife. Yet, shrill and dissonant as the fife in common hands may be, it is not so with Handel. With Handel, (whose inspiration reached almost over every thing,) it inspires (as in the Dead March of Saul), to tenderness and woe. So as to respond to the "querula tibia" of the poet. Yet, that probably was more like our German flute.

FIFER, (*Fifre*, Fr.) In French this word likewise means fife.

FIG, (*fic*, Fr.) a disease in horses; a tumour which is sometimes soft, and sometimes hard and callous.

To FIG, to excite; also to play a common trick with a horse in order to shew him off: this is done by applying ginger under the tail.

FIGHT. See **BATTLE**.

Running-FIGUR, that in which the enemy is continually chased.

To FIGUR it out, to continue a contest until the object in dispute be finally determined, one way or other. The French say, *se battre à outrance*; also *vuidr une querelle*.

FIGHTING-men, such as are effective, and able to bear arms.

FIGURE, in fortification, the plan of any fortified place, or the interior polygon. Of these there are two sorts, regular, and irregular: a regular figure

FIL

is that where the sides and angles are equal; an irregular one where they are unequal.

FIL, Fr. thread; wire.

FIL de retors, Fr. twine.

FIL d'or, Fr. gold wire.

De droit FIL, Fr. straight on; directly. The French also say figuratively, *raconter de fil en aiguille*. To give a minute and exact account or relation.

FIL also signifies, *edge*; hence *passer au fil de l'épée*, to put to the sword.

FIL, the stream or current of a river. *Aller contre le fil de l'eau*, to go against the stream.

FILADIERE, Fr. a flat bottomed boat which is used on small rivers, particularly the Garonne in France.

FILANDRES, Fr. streaks like white thread in the wounds of horses.

FILE, in the art of war is an unlimited term, comprehending any number of men drawn up in a direct line behind each other; as a rank on the other hand includes any number drawn up beside each other; whether, in either respect, they be in close or in open order. Or rather, by *file* is meant the line of soldiers standing one behind another, which makes the depth of the battalion; and is thus distinguished from the rank, which is a line of soldiers drawn up side by side, forming the length of the battalion. A file is 2 or 3 deep; hence a battalion or regiment drawn up, consists of 2 or 3 ranks, and of as many files as there are men in a rank.

The files of a battalion of foot were formerly 12 and 6 deep; but now only 2 and sometimes 3, which latter is its natural formation. Those of the cavalry are generally but 2 deep.

A **FILE** on horseback occupies in the ranks about 2 feet 8 inches; thus 3 file 8 feet. A file on foot occupies in the ranks 22 inches.

Close FILES in cavalry are at the distance which was taken before dismounting, when each man's boot-top touches, but does not press that of his neighbour.

Loose FILES, in cavalry movements, are 6 inches distant from boot-top to boot-top, being calculated for the gallop as well as the walk of a squadron.

Open FILES in cavalry, are the full breadth of a horse from boot-top to boot-top. They contain the distance which is left, when from close files, the left files rein back to dismount. Recruits and

horses must be frequently exercised at this distance.

Flank FILE, the extreme file on the right or left of a squadron or troop, battalion or company, &c.

Forming from FILE in cavalry movements, is when the front file halts, and the rest ride up at a very smart gallop, taking care to halt in time, and not to over-run the ground. If the formation is by doubling round the front file (for instance, when a formation is made to the rear of the march, or to the right, when marched from the right) the files must double round as close and as expeditiously as possible.

In all formations from file, the leaders of ranks instantly cover each other, take the ordered front and halt.

In the covering of files on horseback, the same directions hold good as on foot. In addition it must be scrupulously observed, that every man's horse stands exactly straight to the same front as that of the man before him. Both in the horse and foot drill, the men should be often practised in covering. The former are thereby taught to place their horses straight under them.

Close FILES of infantry, are soldiers standing in rank, contiguous to one another, upon any given depth of line or column. Whenever a regiment marches in front, every man should feel his next man which ever way he dresses; but he must not lean on him, nor must he move his arm from the body to feel him. So that close files mean nothing more than that soldiers in the ranks should touch lightly each other, without crowding or pressing.

Open FILES, are soldiers standing in rank at given distances without touching one another. The formation at open files is only practised as a preparatory drill for forming at close files, (which is the order for action) in order that every man may be taught to stand and move in a proper position, without getting a habit of leaning upon his neighbour. On this account every intelligent officer, who has the management of recruits, will form them sometimes at open files, and march in that order. Soldiers that have been regularly drilled, should likewise be occasionally practised in advancing by open files.

Double FILES are formed by the left files in each rank stepping to the rear of the right files.

Indian FILES, a line of men advancing

ing or retreating from either of the flanks, from the center, or from any proportion of a line in succession to one another. They are sometimes called goose files; but the term is only familiarly, or rather vulgarly used among soldiers, and derives its appellation from a flock of geese generally following a leader, one by one. A foreign military writer, the Prince de Ligne, says, that men march forward in file, or *en ordre mince par un instinct moutonnier*, meaning, that they follow each other like so many sheep, who move by instinct. The blood thirsty Marat used to say, *tout peuple est moutonnier*, the mass of people is gregarious.

FILE-leader is the soldier placed in the front of any file, or the man who is to cover all those that stand directly in the rear of him, and by whom they are to be guided in all their movements.

File leaders must be particularly careful to preserve their proper distances from which ever hand they are to dress to, and the followers of each file must only be attentive to cover, and be regulated by their proper file leaders. In file the rear rank invariably dresses by, and is regulated by the front rank.

To double the FILES, is to put 2 files into 1, making the depth of the battalion double to what it was, in number of men. Thus four deep are double files.

FILE marching on foot. According to the printed regulations, all recruits must first face, and then be instructed to cover each other exactly in file, so that the head of the man immediately before may conceal the heads of all the others in front. The principal points to be attended to are, that the men move with the lock step, that the front rank men cover exactly, and that the rear rank men keep closed and dressed to the front rank.

File marching may be practised to the front, to the rear, and to either flank; in all which cases the men must be taught to cover well. When recruits are at drill, on the word *march*, the whole are to step off together, gaining at the very first step 30 inches, and so continuing each step without increasing the distance betwixt each recruit, every man locking or placing his advanced foot on the ground, before the spot from whence the preceding man had taken up his.

Marching by ranks in front, open files, is when any body of men advances

by rank at open order, and dresses to some given object without touching one another. The flank man of the flank the soldiers dress to, must be a non commissioned officer, and he must take especial care not to incline to one hand or the other. His head must be kept quite straight to the front, his body must be erect, and he must advance without deviating in the most trifling manner to the right or left. In order to execute this essential part of the drill with any degree of accuracy, two persons should be present, one in the front, and the other on the flank, to observe the dressing. Young officers should be ordered to attend, and sometimes should be exercised themselves in the presence of a superior officer; for upon them hereafter will greatly depend the movement of the battalion in line or column.

Marching by ranks in front, close files, is when any number of men advances by ranks at close order, and dresses to some given object, each man lightly touching his next man, without crowding or pressing. The march in front at close files is much easier than that at open files, because every man feels his next man, which ever way the rank dresses, and into whatever direction the line or column moves.

FILE à File, Fr. file after file, or in succession.

Filer derrière, Fr. to follow the last file of a division.

FILE de Picur, Fr. a row of square piles or rails, which are placed on the sides of a river, &c. in order to keep up the banks, and to preserve the road.

To *FILE*, is to advance to, or from any given point by files; as to file to the front, to file to the rear, to file from the right or left flank, or to file from any given company. In some of which cases, the leading files must disengage themselves according to the directions given.

To *FILE off*, } (*Défiler*, Fr.) to wheel

To *defile*, } off by files from moving in a spacious front, and march in length. When a regiment is marching in full front, or by divisions or platoons, and comes to a defile or narrow pass, it may file from the right or left as the ground requires, &c.

To *FILE papers*, to string them on a thread or wire. The French say *enfiler des papiers*.

FILER, Fr. to file, or march in succession.

Faire FILER, Fr. to make troops, &c. file off, or march in regular order.

FILER la corde, Fr. a figurative phrase among the French, signifying to go the way to the gallows.

FILER doux, Fr. to give fair words; to be submissive; to concede.

FILET, Fr. a term used in architecture, signifying fillet, listel, or a small line which runs along a larger moulding.

FILET, Fr. a snaffle-bridle.

FILET de couverture, Fr. a small ridge of plaster which runs along the top of a roof, and keeps the tiles or slates together.

FILEY, (in Yorkshire), is deemed part of the East Riding, and is subject to the county lieutenant with respect to the raising of the militia.

FILIERE, Fr. a narrow pass.

FILIERE, Fr. a wire-drawing iron.

FILIERES, Fr. small veins or crevices through which the water runs and divides the solid masses of stone that are in quarries.

FILINGS, are movements to the front, rear, or flank by files. These movements must be executed with great quickness. The files in cavalry must go off, at a smart gallop, and continue so till all are in file, the rear rank men dressing well to their front rank; the front rank covering well, and keeping close to the croup. If the filings are to be made from a flank to the front or rear, the whole must keep passaging up to the ground from whence the first file went, before they go off; if to a flank, the horses must be turned as soon as there is room. If the filings are from a flank to march along the front or rear, past the other flank, every file must come off from its own ground as the next gets into file.

General and necessary FILINGS, according to the system published by authority, for the British cavalry, are; filings from either, or both flanks of the squadron to front, flank or rear; filing from the center of the squadron to the front, or to the flank. Filing single men by ranks, or by front or rear rank men alternately, from either flank of the squadron.

In the filings of the squadron, the *serre-files* take their places in the rear of the files, unless the ground will allow them to remain on the flanks of the rear flank; but their general and proper position is in the rear of the files.

In cavalry filing, the greatest attention

must be paid to keep the squad or troop as compact together as the nature of the movement will permit. It is a situation in which horses move free, and without confinement, but in which the parts of a squadron are apt to lengthen out, and take up much more ground than what they stand upon in line, and is therefore to be adopted only from necessity, in broken or embarrassed ground. When the word *file* has been given, and the heads of the horses have been turned ready to move off without loss of distance, the leaders of files must go off short and quick in their ordered direction. They are followed close by each man as it comes to his turn, so as to leave no unnecessary interval from one to another, and instantly to get off the ground. After being once in file, a distance of a yard from head to tail may be taken, so as to trot or gallop the easier if required. Every alteration of pace ought to be made as much as possible by the whole file at once; if this is not observed, a crowding and stop in the rear will always attend such alteration.

FIN, *Fr.* cunning; sly; subtle.

FIN MOT, *Fr.* the real state of the case; the main point; the mind's view.

FINAGE, *Fr.* extent of a jurisdiction.

FINANCE, *Fr.* duty; tax. The French say figuratively:

Court de FINANCE, *Fr.* low in pocket; generally the case with military men.

FINANCES, (*Finances*, *Fr.*) coin in general, which constitutes the metallic currency of countries.

FINANCES of an army, (*Finances d'une armée*, *Fr.*) the pay and allowances which every army requires in offensive or defensive operations.

To FIND, (*juger; déclarer; décider en justice*, *Fr.*) to determine by judicial verdict.

To FIND, to supply; to furnish: as parliament *finds* the army in money and victuals, by means of taxes levied on the people.

To FIND guilty, (*condamner*, *Fr.*) to pronounce an accused person guilty of the crimes alleged. He was *found* guilty of having spoken and written disrespectfully of the commander in chief, in violation of the articles of war.

To FIND a bill, (*Recevoir l'accusation*, *Fr.*) a law term signifying to establish grounds of accusation; which is done by a grand jury in this country. In

military matters a court of inquiry embraces the same object.

FINISHED, completed; brought to the ultimate point of the original intention. This epithet may be applied in a good and a bad sense, viz.

FINISHED gentleman or officer, one who has all the outward deportment of a well-bred person, and at the same time possesses the better part of our nature by being intelligent and well-disposed.

FINISHED coxcomb, (*un fût de la première classe*, *Fr.*) Although this term can scarcely be considered as a military one, nevertheless we think it worthy of insertion, because we honestly believe, that the British army is by no means free from such a nuisance. A finished coxcomb may be called, an insignificant, yet self-important fool, whose existence is devoted to exterior appearance; who goes through the duties of his situation under the evident influence of affectation; and if, by accident, he should be called into service, who meets the enemy with no other impulse to act as he ought, than what arises from vanity, or with the foolish indifference of a creature that is not aware of its danger. Yet such coxcombs exist amongst us. We can only add, they are proper food for gunpowder; and the sooner they get shot off, the better; for of all the nuisances in life a military coxcomb is unquestionably the most insupportable.

FIRE! in the art of war, a word of command to soldiers of all denominations to discharge their fire arms, grenades, cannon, &c.

FIRE is also used to denote the discharge of all sorts of fire-arms against the enemy. The fire of the infantry is by a regular discharge of their fire-locks, by platoons, divisions, &c. that of the cavalry, with their fuses and pistols; and that of a place besieged, from their artillery.

FIRE of the curtain or second flank, is from that part of the curtain comprehended between the face of the bastion prolonged and the angle of the flank: frequently called the line of defence *fichant*.

FIRE razant is produced by firing the artillery and small arms in a line parallel with the horizon, or parallel with those parts of the works you are defending.

FIRE-arms are all kinds of arms charged with powder and ball; every one of

which is mentioned under its respective head.

Running-FIRE, is when a rank or ranks of men, drawn up, fire one after another; or when the lines of an army are drawn out to fire on account of a victory; when each squadron or battalion takes it from that on its right, from the right of the first line to the left, and from the left to the right of the second line, &c.

FIRE-balls. See **BALLS**.

FIRE-cross, an ancient token in Scotland for the nation to take up arms.

FIRE-ship, a ship filled with combustibles, to set fire to the vessels of the enemy.

FIRE-MASTER. The fire master of the Royal laboratory at Woolwich is employed under the direction of the comptroller, and his business is to attend to the making up of all kinds of ammunition, whether for practice or service, at home or abroad, and account to the Board of Ordnance for all the tools and materials used in the laboratory. The person occupying this situation is usually an officer in the artillery selected for the express purpose of performing the important duties attached to the employment, and ought to be a person of great abilities. The whole of the artificers and labourers in the different work-shops and store-houses in the laboratory are under the direction of the fire-master.

FIRE-MASTER'S mate, now stiled *assistant fire-master*, is an officer subordinate to the fire-master, and appointed to assist him in the discharge of the duties above described. There are two assistant fire-masters at Woolwich, one at Portsmouth, and one at Plymouth.

FIRE-pan of a gun, is the receptacle for the priming powder.

FIRE-pot, in the military art, a small earthen pot, into which is put a charged grenade, and over that, powder enough to cover the grenade; the whole covered with a piece of parchment, and two pieces of quick match across lighted; it breaks and fires the powder, as also the powder in the grenade, which has no fuze, that its operations may be quicker.

FIRE-works, are particular compositions of different sorts, made with sulphur, salt-petre, and charcoal. They are used in war, and on rejoicing days.

FIRE-workers, were formerly subordi-

nate to the fire-master and his mate; had afterwards the rank of youngest lieutenant to the royal regiment of artillery; but now that rank is abolished, and they are all second lieutenants. They were supposed to be well skilled in every kind of laboratory work; which knowledge is an essential qualification in every officer of that regiment.

FIREBRAND, a piece of wood kindled. It signifies figuratively any person who excites others to sedition. The French say in the first instance *tison*, in the second *boute-feu*.

FIRELOCK, (*fusil*; *arquebuse*, Fr.) an instrument of modern warfare, so called from producing fire of itself, by the action of the flint and steel. The arms carried by a foot soldier. The private soldier familiarly calls his firelock *brozen bess*; although the term is little applicable to the weapon, considering that it is absurdly polished in almost every regiment of the British army. This practice not only gives unnecessary trouble to the soldier, but ultimately injures the piece; especially when the ramrod is used to give a high polish. Firelocks were formerly 3 feet 8 inches in the barrel, and weighed 14lb. at present the length of the barrel is from 3 feet 3 inches to 3 feet 6 inches, and the weight of the piece only 12lb. They carry a leaden bullet, of which 29 make 2lb. its diameter is .550 of an inch, and that of the barrel 1-50th part of the shot. Fire-locks were first made use of in 1690, when match-locks were universally disused; but when invented we cannot ascertain. A firelock is called, by writers of about the middle of the last century, *asnaphan*, which, being a low Dutch word, seems to indicate its being of Dutch invention. Formerly both in the manual and platoon exercises, the term fire-lock was always adopted—as, shoulder your firelock, present your firelock.—At present a more simple and brief mode of expression prevails throughout the army—as, *shoulder arms*, *present arms*, &c. &c. except in the funeral parties, when the term *firelock* is directed to be used instead of *arms*, until after firing over the grave, bayonets are ordered to be fixed.

FIRELOCKS, in the plural, signify men or soldiers equipped and actually under arms; as, there were 10,000 effective firelocks in the field.

F I R

FIRING in line. According to regulations, the following principal heads constitute firing in line.

The object of fire against cavalry is to keep them at a distance, and to deter them from the attack: as their movements are rapid, a reserve is always kept up. But when the fire commences against infantry, it cannot be too heavy or too quick while it lasts, and should be continued till the enemy is beaten or repulsed. This may not improperly be called offensive fire.

Defensive fire belongs principally to infantry, when posted on heights which are to be defended by musquetry. As soldiers generally present too high, and as fire is of the greatest consequence to troops that are on the defensive, the habitual mode of firing should therefore be rather at a low level than a high one.

On these occasions the men are generally drawn up 3 deep, in which case the front rank kneeling, being the most efficacious, as being the most razing, should not be dispensed with when it can be safely, and usefully, employed.

FIRING by half battalions, the line advancing. The left wings *halt*, and the right ones continue to march 15 paces, at which instant the word *march* being given to the left wings, the right at the same time are ordered to *halt, fire*, and load, during which the left march on and pass them, till the right wings, being loaded and shouldered, receive the word *march*, on which the left ones *halt, fire, &c.* and thus they alternately proceed.

FIRING by half battalions; the Line retiring. The right wings are ordered to *halt, front*, and when the left wings have gained 15 paces, and have received the word *halt, front*, the right wings are instantly ordered to *fire, load, face about*, and march 15 paces beyond the left ones, where they receive the word *halt, front*, on which the left wings *fire, &c.* and thus alternately proceed.

It is observed in the official Rules and Regulations; that in addition to the battalion directions, there must be a regulating battalion named, by the half battalions of which each line will move, *halt*, and *fire*; the commander of each line will be with such half battalion, and in giving his several commands must have an attention to the general readiness of the line, especially after loading, that

F I R

the whole are prepared to step off together at the word, *march*. The firing of the advanced wing succeeds the *march*, or the *halt, front*, of the retired wing instantly; and each half battalion fires independant and quick, so that no unnecessary pauses being made betwixt the firing words, the fire of the line should be that of a volley as much as possible; and the whole being consequently loaded together, will be ready for the next command of movement. In these firings of the line, advancing or retiring, the two first ranks will fire standing, and the rear rank support their arms.

In this manner also may the alternate battalions of a line advance or retire, and when the whole are to form, and that the last line moves up to the first, every previous help of advanced persons will be given to insure its correctness.

Fire in line advancing, is when the infantry marches in line to attack the enemy, and in advancing makes use of its fire. On these occasions it is better to fire the two first ranks only, standing, reserving the third, than to make the front rank kneel and to fire the whole; but when it is necessary to fire at a considerable distance, or on a retiring enemy, volleys may be given by the three ranks, the front one kneeling.

FIRING by platoons, is practised when a line is posted, or arrives at a fixed situation. In this position battalions fire independant of one another, and the fire generally commences from the center of each. The first fire of each battalion must be regular, and at established pauses and intervals; after which each platoon may continue to fire as soon as it is loaded, independent, and as quick as possible.

FIRING by files, is generally used behind a parapet, hedge, or abatis. In this situation the two first ranks only can fire, and that must be by the 2 men of the same file always firing together, with coolness and deliberation. When however, the parapet, hedge, or abatis is but a little raised, platoon firing may be resorted to.

Oblique FIRING by battalions, or otherwise, according to the ground; is extremely advantageous when it is found expedient to give an oblique direction to part of a line, or when it is discovered that their fire can, in this manner, be thrown against the opening of a de-

flé, the flanks of a column, or against cavalry or infantry that direct their attack on some particular battalion or portion of the line.

Oblique-firing, is either to the right and left, or from the right and left to the centre, depending entirely on the situation of the object to be fired against. The Prussians have a particular contrivance for this purpose: if they are to level to the right, the rear ranks of every platoon are to make two quick but small paces to the left, and the body of each soldier to turn 1-8th of a circle; and are to take the same distance to the right, if they are to level to the left.

When a line halts at its points of firing, no time is to be lost in scrupulous dressing, and the firing is instantly to commence. But when a line halts, and is not to fire, the usual dressings must be attended to; and every thing will depend upon the coolness and attention of the officers and non-commissioned officers.

It should be observed with respect to firings in general, that after the march in front, and halt of the battalion, company or platoon firing ought invariably to begin from the centre, and not from the flank. In other cases, and in successive formations, it may begin from whatever division first arrives, and halts on its own ground.

Square FIRING, is that method of firing where either a regiment or any body of men is drawn up in a square, each front of which is generally divided into 4 divisions or firings; and the flanks of the square, as being the weakest part, are sometimes covered by 4 platoons of grenadiers who flank the angles. The first fire is from the right division of each face; the second fire from the left division of each face, and so on; the grenadiers making the last fire.

Street FIRING is the method of firing adopted to defend or scour a street, lane, or narrow pass of any kind; in the execution of which the platoon must be formed according to the width of the place; leaving sufficient room on the flanks for the platoons, which have fired, successively to file round to the rear of the others.

Street FIRING advancing. When the column has arrived at the spot where the firing is to commence, the commanding officer from the rear gives the word *halt!* and the officer commanding the platoon orders it to *make ready*, *p'sent*,

fire, *recover arms*, *outwards face*, (by half platoons), *quick march*.

At the instant the men in the first platoon recover their arms, after firing, the second platoon *makes ready*, and waits in that position till the front is cleared by the first platoon having filed round the flanks toward the rear, when the second advances, with recovered arms, until it receives the words *halt*, *p'sent*, *fire*.

As soon as the platoon which has fired, has got down the flanks, it must form in front of the colours, and prime and load.

Street FIRING retiring is conducted on the same principles, except that the platoons fire without advancing, on the front being cleared by the former platoon filing round the flank.

Another method of *street firing advancing*, generally esteemed more eligible, is, after firing, to wheel out by subdivisions, (the pivots having taken a side step to right and left outwards,) prime and load, and as soon as the last platoon has passed, file inwards and form.

FIRMNESS, (*fîrmeté*, Fr.) steadiness; constancy; resolution. There are not any situations in life, where the exercise of this enviable quality is found so essentially necessary as in those of a military nature. Brutal courage is so often mistaken for dignified manliness, that a bully sometimes gains a reputation which a brave man seldom has. It has been reported of an officer, that being once insulted by a person of the above description, who said, *then*, Sir, you are a coward; he replied with a firm, but disdainful look, No, Sir! I am not a coward, for I have resolution enough not to feel myself insulted by a fool, or a concomb.

FISSURE, a narrow chasm where a small breach has been made.

FIT, qualified, proper; adapted to any purpose or undertaking.

FIT for service, capable of undergoing fatigue. Strong healthy men, from 18 to 45 years of age, of a certain height, and not subject to fits, are considered fit objects for service, and may be enlisted into any of his Majesty's regiments. The principal heads under which every recruit should be rejected, or made soldier be discharged, consist of rupture, venereal lues or incurable pox, habitual ulcers, sore legs, scurvy, scald head, and fits.

FLA

FIT, a paroxysm. Any violent affection of the body, by which a man is suddenly rendered incapable of going through the necessary functions of life.

FIRST, habitual affections of the body, to which men and women are subject, and by which they may be frequently attacked without any other immediate consequences than a temporary suspension of the mental powers, accompanied by a disordered and painful action of the frame.

Fix-bayonets! a word of command in the manual exercise. See MANUAL.

FLACHE, *Fr.* a hole made in the pavement.

FLACHE, *Fr.* a species of stone used for smooth pavements; and round the platforms of ordnance.

FLAG of Truce, (*pavillon parlementaire*, Fr.) See TRUCE.

FLAG, the colours or ensign of a ship, or land force. See COLOURS, STANDARDS, &c.

FLAGS, in the British navy, are either red, white, or blue, and they are hoisted either at the heads of the main-mast, fore-mast, or mizen-mast.

FLAGS, when displayed from the top of the main-mast are the distinguishing marks of admirals; when from the fore-mast, of vice-admirals, and when from the mizen-mast, of rear-admirals.

The highest flag in the British navy, is the *anchor and cable*, which is only displayed when the lord high admiral, or lords commissioners of the admiralty are on board; the next is the *union*, the distinction peculiar to the second officer, called admiral of the fleet; and the lowest flag is the *blue* at the mizen-mast.

FLAG-Officer, a naval officer commanding a squadron. For the compliments paid him see Honours.

FLAG-ship, the ship in which the commander of a fleet is.

FLAG, commonly called flag-stone.
See FLACHE.

FLAGSTAFF, the staff on which the flag is fixed.

FLAM, a word formerly made use of in the British service, signifying a particular tap or beat upon the drum, according to which each battalion went through its firings, or evolutions. The practice is laid aside, as it is particularly ordered by the last regulations, that every battalion, troop, or company shall be exercised by specific words of com-

FLA

mand, delivered in a distinct and audible tone of voice.

FLAMBEAU, *Fr.* a wax torch.

FLAMBER *un canon, un mortier*, Fr. to burn powder in a cannon or mortar, for the purpose of cleansing it, or of destroying dampness.

FLAMBERGE, *Fr.* a word used, by way of ridicule, to signify the useless drawing or flourishing of a sword, viz. *J'eus l'assurance de mettre flamberge au vent*; I had the boldness to unsheath my sword.

FLAMME, *Fr.* in the old French marine establishment, was a mark of distinction which exclusively belonged to the king's ships, consisting of a long streamer.

FLAMME, *ou* *pendant*, Fr. bolting cloth, or ticking. It is a long streamer which generally hangs either from the yards or scuttle of a mast, and serves for ornament or to give signals.

FLAMMÉCHE, *Fr.* a spark of fire; a particle of kindled matter.

FLANC, *Fr.* a flank.

FLANC { *bas*
couvert,
retiré, } See *Retired*
FLANK.

FLANC *du bastion*, Fr. See FLANK of the bastion.

Prendre en FLANC, Fr. to take in flank.

Préter le FLANC, Fr. to expose the flanks of a regiment, or wings of an army, &c.

Être pris en FLANC, Fr. to be attacked by an enemy in flank.

FLANKS, in the art of war and in fortification, are of several denominations, according to their uses, viz.

FLANKS of an army, (*les flancs d'une armée*, Fr.) certain proportions of offensive or defensive forces which are extended to the right and left of a main body, and ought to be posted in such a manner, that it would be certain ruin to the enemy were he to attempt any impression between them. In a more confined sense, the troops which are stationed on the right and left of each line of encampment. See **WINGS**.

FLANK-files are the two first men on the right and the two last men on the left, telling downwards from the right, of a line, battalion, company, division, subdivision or section. When a battalion is drawn up three deep, its flank files consist of three men, or as the French call it file and demi-file. When

four deep, the flank files are termed double files; so that a column formed from any of these alignments will have all its relative flank files, be the depth of formation what it will.

Inward FLANK in manœuvring, the first file on the left of a division, subdivision or section when the battalion stands at close, or open column, with the *right in front*. Upon this flank, which is called the proper flank, and on which the pivot rests, the division, &c. wheels backward from line into column, or forward from column into line. When the left is in front, the right becomes the proper flank and pivot.

Outward FLANK of a line or battalion, the extreme file on the right or left of a division, subdivision, or section, according to the given front, when the battalion is at close or open column, and which is the furthest wheeling point from line into column, or from column into line. It is likewise called the *reverse flank*. The general rule which directs, that leading officers shall march invariably on the inward flank, where the proper pivot rests, is in one instance dispensed with, when, after marching by, the right in front, the wheeling of the column or guard is to the right. On this occasion the officer who had shifted from the right to his proper flank, instead of being wheeled upon, wheels with the flank and continues his march. It has already been remarked in a military publication (see *Regimental Companion*) that the squareness of the division would certainly be preserved with greater ease, were the officer to remain upon the right, though the right be in front, until the wheel in that direction should be completed, when he might shift to his proper flank. Where the column or guard has only a few paces to proceed beyond the passing or saluting point, this certainly is advisable.

FLANK-company, a certain number of men drawn up on the right or left of a battalion. Thus the grenadiers compose the right, and the light infantry the left flank company. When these are detached, the two extreme battalion companies become such.

The grenadiers and light infantry are generally called flank companies, whether attached, or not, to their several battalions.

FLANKING-party, a select body of men on foot or on horseback, whose object is to harass and perplex the enemy, to get upon his wings, or by any manœuvre to hang upon the flank of an opposing force.

FLANK en potence is any part of the right or left wing formed at a right angle with the line. See *POTENCE*.

Leading FLANK, when the line breaks into column in order to attack an enemy, it is the flank which must almost always preserve the line of appui in all movements in front. The first battalion, division or company of every column which conducts, is called the head or leading flank of that column. All the writhings and turnings to which it must unavoidably be subject, are followed by every other part of the body, and such head becomes a flank, right or left, when formed into line. The commander must therefore be on which ever flank directs the operations of the line, and by which he proposes to attack, or to counteract the attempts of the enemy.

Passing FLANK, the flank of a squadron, troop, battalion, or company, which is next to the general when troops march by. Both in cavalry and infantry movements, at open order, a non-commissioned officer invariably steps up to fill the vacancy occasioned, on the passing flank, by the officer going to the front of his squadron, troop or company, in order to salute the reviewing general. At closed ranks, when troops march past, the passing flank must always have an officer.

FLANK in fortification, in general, is any part of a work that defends another work, along the outside of its parapet.

FLANK of a bastion, (*flanc d'un bastion*, Fr.) in fortification, that part which joins the face to the curtain, comprehended between the angle of the curtain and that of the shoulder. It is the principal defence of the place. Its use is, to defend the curtain, the flank, and face of the opposite bastion, as well as the passage of the ditch; and to batter the salient angles of the counter-scarp and glacis, from whence the besieged generally ruin the flanks with their artillery; for the flanks of a fortification are those parts which the besiegers endeavour most to destroy, in order to take away the defence of the face of the opposite bastion.

Oblique } *Second* } FLANK, { that part of the
whence the face of the opposite bastion
may be discovered, and is the distance
between the lines razant and fichtant,
which are rejected by most engineers,
as being liable to be ruined at the be-
ginning of a siege, especially when made
of sandy earth. The second parapet,
which may be raised behind the former,
is of no use; for it neither discovers
nor defends the face of the opposite
bastion: besides, it shortens the flank,
which is the true defence; and the con-
tinual fire of the besiegers' cannon will
never suffer the garrison to raise a second
parapet. This second flank defends very
obliquely the opposite face, and is to be
used only in a place attacked by an army
without artillery.

Retired FLANK, (*flanc retiré*, Fr.)
Low FLANK, (*flanc bas*, Fr.) Covered
FLANK, (*flanc orillon, ou couvert*, Fr.)
The platform of the casemate, which lies
hid in the bastion. These retired flanks
are a great defence to the opposite bas-
tion and passage of the ditch, because
the besiegers cannot see, nor easily dis-
mount, their guns.

FLANK *prolonged*, (*flanc prolongé*,
Fr.) in fortification, is the extending of
the flank from the angle of the epau-
lement to the exterior side, when the an-
gle of the flank is a right one.

Concave FLANK, (*flanc concave*, Fr.)
is that which is made in the arc of a
semi-circle bending outwards.

FLANKS of a frontier are the dif-
ferent salient points of a large extent of
territory, between each of which it would
be impolitic for any invading army to
hazard an advanced position. The late
celebrated General Lloyd (whose accu-
racy of observation and solidity of con-
clusion with respect to the old iron fron-
tier of France have been universally ac-
knowledge) has furnished military men
with a full and succinct account of the
relative positions upon it. He divides
this long line (which begins at Basil in
Switzerland, and runs in various di-
rections from thence to Dunkirk in
French Flanders) into three parts, and
considers each of them separately. The
first part goes from Basil to Landau,
and covers Alsatia; it is near 130 miles
in length. The second part goes from
Landau to Sedan on the Moselle, covers
Lorraine on the side of the Electorate of
Trevés, the Duchies of Deux-Ponts,

Luxemburg, and Limburg; it is 190
miles in length. From Sedan down the
Meuze to Charlemont in French Flan-
ders, and thence to Dunkirk, goes the
third part, and is about 150 miles; so
that the whole natural frontier of France
is 470 miles. The greatest part, if not
the whole, of which is in the shape of a
horse shoe, and presents impregnable
flanks. An anonymous writer, (See Better
late than never, published in 1793) after
referring the reader to General Lloyd for
a specific account of the first and second
lines of the French frontier, has made the
following observations, relative to the
third and last, which runs from Sedan
down the Meuze to Charlemont, from
thence to Dunkirk, and is 150 miles in
length. His words are—While the duke
of Brunswick and the king of Prussia
were ruining the most formidable armies
in Europe by endeavouring to pene-
trate a few miles into Lorraine and Champagne
through the first and second line, (with-
out having previously secured the two
flanks,) the French with redoubled ac-
tivity operated upon the third, and final-
ly subdued all Flanders. Those very
difficulties, in fact, which presented
themselves to oppose the progress of the
allied army into France, facilitated
every excursion on her part, as *the di-
rection of the line which goes from Sedan
to Landau is CONCAVE towards that part
of Germany.*

The remainder of this line, (within
which so many faults were committed,
or rather could not be avoided, because
the impression itself was founded in
error,) runs to Dunkirk. "It has been
the scene of successive wars for near two
centuries, the most expensive, bloody,
and durable, of any recorded in the an-
nals of mankind." This line, continues
General Lloyd, is stronger by art than
nature, having a prodigious number of
strong fortresses and posts upon it, more-
over it projects in many places, so that
an enemy can enter no where, without
having some of them in front and on his
flanks.

Hence the impolicy of taking Valen-
ciennes, or marching towards Quesnoy,
without having previously secured Dun-
kirk, Lisle, &c.

FLANKS, in farriery, a wrench, or any
other grief in the back of a horse.

To FLANK, in fortification, is to erect
a battery which may play upon an ene-
my's works on the right or left without

FLA

being exposed to his line of fire. Any fortification, which has no defence but right forward, is faulty; and to make it complete, one part ought to flank the other.

To **FLANK**, in evolutions, to take such a position in action as either to assist your own troops, or to annoy those of your enemy, by attacking either of his flanks, without exposing yourself to all his fire.

To **OUT-FLANK**, a manœuvre by which an army, battalion, troop, or company outstretches another, and gets upon both or either of its flanks.

To **OUT-FLANK**, in an extensive acceptance of the term, when applied to locality, means to possess any range of opposite parts, or territory, whence you might invade your neighbour. Thus France, by her present possessions along the Dutch and Flemish coasts, outflanks all the opposite shores of England, properly so called; resting her left flank at Ushant in Brittany, and her right at Begord, in North Holland, in the province of Friesland. Ireland again is completely outflanked by Great Britain at Penzance, in Cornwall, and at the Hebrides or Western Isles, independent of the continental part of Scotland.

FLANKER, a fortification jutting out so as to command the side or flank of an enemy marching to the assault or attack.

FLANKERS, in cavalry manœuvres, the most active men and horses who are selected to do the duty of flankers. The men of course must be perfect masters of their horses. One complete file of each four must be a file of flankers; it does not signify which file, but if it can conveniently be done, the center file should be taken, as in that case neither the flank men, nor the telling off of the squadron or division will be affected.

When you manœuvre by *whole* squadrons, six or eight flankers are sufficient in general for the whole squadron.

The word of command, when the flankers come out to the front, is *flankers forward*.

In *flanking* a great deal depends upon the officer or serjeant; he must be extremely active, and not only attend to the movements of the division from which he is detached, but likewise to his flankers.

As horses frequently refuse to quit the ranks and hang back obstinately, the men indiscriminately should be often called out of the ranks one by one, and

FLA

practised as flankers.—Grenadiers and light infantry are also called flankers.

To **FLANKER**, (in French *flanquer*,) to fortify the walls of a city with bulwarks or countermines.

FLANKING, is the same in fortification as defending.

FLANKING party. Any body of men detached from the main army to get upon the flanks of an enemy, so as to secure a line of march. See **FLANKERS**.

FLANKING angle, in fortification, that composed of the two lines of defence, and pointing towards the curtain. See **TENAILLE**.

FLANKING line of defence. See *line of defence*.

FLANKING-POINT. See **POINT**.

FLANNEL, (*flanelle*, Fr.) a soft nappy stuff or wool. It also called *molleton* by the French. Whenever the government of a country can afford any extra clothing for soldiers on service, particularly in cold countries, or even in hot climates, it is sound policy to make an allowance for flannel; indeed, it ought to form a principal part of the necessaries of a soldier.

FLANQUÉ, Fr. to be defended in such a manner that no attack can be successfully made against a work.

FLANQUER, Fr. To flank.

FLAQUIERE, Fr. part of a mule's harness.

FLASH, the flame which issues from any piece of ordnance or fire arm, on its being fired.

FLASH in the pan, an explosion of gunpowder without any communication beyond the touch-hole. When a piece is loaded, and upon the trigger being drawn nothing but the priming takes fire, that piece is said to flash in the pan.

FLASK, a measure made of horn, used to carry powder in, with the measure of the charge of the piece on the top of it.

FLASQUES, Fr. in the artillery, are two cheeks of the carriage of a great gun. See **AFFUT**.

FLASQUE, Fr. likewise means a gunpowder flask.

FLAT, a level; an extended plane.

FLAT-bottomed boats, in *military affairs*, are made to swim in shallow water, and to carry a great number of troops, artillery, ammunition, &c. They are constructed in the following manner: a 12-pounder, bow chace, an 18 ditto, stern chace; 90 to 100 feet keel; 12 to 24 ditto beam; 1 mast, a large

F L E

square main-sail; a jib-sail: they are rowed by 18 or 20 oars, and can each carry 400 men. The gun takes up one bow, and a bridge the other, over which the troops are to march. Those that carry horses have the fore parts of the boats made open.

FLAT-bottomed, (*Fait à fond de cuve*, Fr.) not having any keel; as flat-bottomed boats are built. The French call these boats *prames*.

FLATTOIR, Fr. a flattening hammer.

FLAW, (*Fente*, Fr.) any crack or small opening in a gun, or its carriage, is so called.

FLÉAU, Fr. the beam, or balance of a pair of scales.

There are some *fléaux* or scales among the French, which hold 600lb. weight in one scale, and 600lb. weight of ammunition in the other, making together 12,000 weight.

FLÉAU de fer, Fr. an iron instrument or weapon, that resembles in shape the flails with which corn is thrashed.

FLÉAU de PORTE, Fr. an iron, or a strong wooden bar, which falls across the inside of the gates of a town, when shut, so as to prevent their being broken open.

FLÉAU, Fr. a scourge. The French use this word figuratively in most cases, as we do, viz. *la guerre, la peste, et la famine sont trois fléaux de Dieu*, war, pestilence, and famine, are three scourges of God. They also say, *la calomnie est le fléau de la vertu*, calumny is the scourge of virtue.

FLECHE, Fr. an arrow.

FLECHE d'un carosse, Fr. a coach-beam.

FLECHE, in *field fortification*, a work of two faces, usually raised in the field, to cover the quarter guards of a camp or advanced post.

FLECHE ardente, Fr. a particular kind of artificial firework, which is thrown into the works of the enemy; literally a blazing arrow.

FLECHES de pont-levis, Fr. pieces of timber collected at the counterpoise of a *draw-bridge*, to which are fixed two chains, that raise the apron of the bridge.

FLECHES pour le pétard, Fr. sticks of iron fixed together by means of iron rings, the last of which is armed with strong iron points; to this is fixed the *pétard*, which is to burst open the gates: these engines go upon wheels, and are pushed forward like flying bridges.

FLEECE, (*Toison*, Fr.) Golden fleece, *toison d'or*, Fr. See **ORDERS**.

F L I

FLEET, (*Flotte*, Fr.) The French also use the word *armée*, to signify fleet or armament at sea, viz. *le vaisseau amiral porte tous ses fanaux allumés la nuit, pour marquer la route au reste de l'armée*. The admiral's ship has all its lights out, during the night, in order to mark, or shew, the course to the rest of the fleet. They also say, *armée navale*, naval army. See **Naval**, Fr.

FLETCHER. See **BOWYER**.

FLÉTRIR, Fr. to brand; to disgrace; also to mark with a hot iron, as is practised upon criminals.

La FLEUR des troupes, Fr. choice or picked men.

FLEURET, Fr. a foil used in learning to fence.

FLIBUSTIERS, Fr. Pirates in the West Indies: they cruize in bottoms, called *flibots*. Hence *flibuster* is to go out to plunder.

FLIBOT, Fr. a fly boat.

FLIGHT, is used figuratively for the swift retreat of an army or any party from a victorious enemy.

To put to FLIGHT, to force your enemy to quit the field of battle.

FLIGHT, is likewise applicable to missile weapons or shot, as a flight of arrows, a flight of bombs, &c.

FLIGHT-shot, (*coup de flèche*, Fr.) The motion of an arrow shot from a bow.

FLINT, (*caillou*, Fr.) A hard semi-pellucid stone of the chrysal kind, well known to strike fire with steel. As various accidents happen from the want of proper attention to the method of fixing and enclosing flints in firelocks, particularly among volunteers and raw troops, we think it right to warn every soldier against the use of paper for this purpose. Paper, being naturally absorbent, must necessarily receive, in the course of one or two discharges of the musquet, several particles of gunpowder, and become inflammable. To soldiers, (such as light troops and rifle-men who prime from a powder-horn,) this mode is peculiarly hazardous. Instances, indeed, have occurred, in which the hand has been blown off. We would recommend sheet lead or leather. But sheet lead, such as may be got from every tea-dealer, is preferable to leather. Leather is elastic, and does not wrap round the flint so well as lead, which collapses at every pressure; and in process of time leather will become dry, and of course susceptible of ignition. Captains of companies might

FLU

easily afford their men a sufficient quantity of sheet lead, out of the allowance for emery, oil, and brickdust.

To FLOAT. A column is said to float when it loses its perpendicular line in march, and becomes unsteady in its movements.

FLOAT-boat, (*Radcau*, Fr.) a raft upon which persons or things may be conveyed by water.

FLOATING-batteries, (*Batteries flottantes*, Fr.) vessels used as batteries, to cover troops in landing on an enemy's coast.

FLOGGING, the punishment in general use among the British foot soldiers. It is inflicted with a whip having several lashes; generally nine.

FLOODGATE, in fortified towns, is composed of 2 or 4 gates, so that the besieged by opening the gates may inundate the environs, and keep the enemy out of gun shot.

FLOOR. See **PLATFORM.**

FLOT, Fr. This word is sometimes used to signify side.

FLOTSON, goods that swim without any owner on the sea.

FLOTTEMENT, Fr. an undulation or floating in the movements of a battalion whilst marching. See to **FLOAT.**

To FLOURISH, in a general musical acceptation of the term, is to play some prelude or preparatory air without any settled rule.

A FLOURISH, (*Tanfere*, Fr.) any vibration of sound that issues from a musical instrument.

The trumpet FLOURISH, in drawing swords, is used regimentally by corps of cavalry on their own ground, and is the sounding used in receiving a major-general. It is repeated twice for a lieutenant-general. Whenever his Majesty, the Commander in Chief, or any of the royal family appear before a body of cavalry, the trumpet flourish is always used.

FLOWER, (*Elite*, Fr.) a word in common military phraseology to signify the choicest troops of an army. The French say also *la fleur des troupes*.

FLOWER de Luce, } The original arms
FLEUR de Lis, } of France when monarchy prevailed in that country. They consisted in three flowers de lis or, in a field of azure. These arms were superseded in 1789, by the cap of liberty, and the three coloured flag, when the bastille was taken and destroyed by the inhabitants of Paris.

FLUGEL-man. See **VIUGGE-MAN.**

FLUSHED, a term frequently applied

FLY

when men have been successful, as flushed with victory, &c.

FLUTE, a wind instrument which is sometimes used in military bands: but never on service.

FLUTE, Fr. a rank; a flute.

FLUX, (*Flux*, Fr.) an extraordinary evacuation of the body, to which soldiers are frequently subject on service. Towards the fall of the year this disorder is particularly prevalent, especially in camps. It is of a contagious nature, and the greatest care should be taken to prevent the healthy men in a regiment from frequenting the privies to which those infected by this cruel disorder are permitted to resort. A sentry should always be posted in the vicinity of every hospital for that specific purpose.

Bloody FLUX, (*Flux de sang*, Fr.)

To FLY (*Fuir; s'enfuir; se sauver*, Fr.) To make a precipitate retreat; to run away.

To FLY in a battle, (*Tourner le dos*, Fr.) to turn tail and run away. To abandon the standard or colours of a regiment.

To FLY one's country, (*Quitter sa patrie; émigrer*, Fr.) To abandon the country in which one was born, and to go into some other; to emigrate. This can seldom happen without the party incurring the imputation of cowardice, dishonour, or guilt.

To FLY for refuge, (*Se réfugier*, Fr.) To seek some particular country, quarter, or place, where one may be out of the reach of persecution, or justice. Thus the French emigrants flew for refuge to Great Britain and Ireland, in 1789, 1792, &c. and have lived upon the resources of both countries, ever since.

To FLY the kingdom, (*Vuidier*, Fr.) to escape out of the limits of a regulated dominion.

To FLY back, as a horse does, (*Ruer*, Fr.) to fall suddenly into a retrograde movement; to discover manifest symptoms of fear.

To FLY from one's colours. To abandon the regiment with which one is acting, as a cause which one has espoused.

FLYING-camp, (*Camp volant*, Fr.) See **CAMP.**

FLYING - } *army.* See **ARMY.**

} *bridge.* See **BRIDGE.**

FLYING-report, (*Bruit qui court*, Fr.) a vague and uncertain communication, which is made by one or more persons, of things.

FLYING-colours, (*Enseignes déployées*, Fr.) colours unfurled and left to wave, in the air. Hence to return or come off with flying colours; to be victorious; to get the better.

FOAL, (*Poulain, pouline*, Fr.) the offspring of a mare or other beast of burthen.

FOAL of an ass, (*Anon*, Fr.) the young of that class of animals is so called.

FOCUS, in *mining*. See **MINE**.

FODDER, (*Fourrage, pature*, Fr.) hay, &c. given to horses and other animals for food.

Green FODDER (*Fourrage, pature verte*, Fr.) grass growing in the meadows, &c. or brought from thence for the food of horses. Tares, vetches, &c. may also be so called.

FOE. See **ENEMY**.

FOI, Fr. faith; credit; belief. The French say, *n'avoir ni foi ni loi*. To have neither religion nor probity.

FOI also signifies testimony; evidence: *En foi de quoi*, in testimony whereof.

FOIBLE d'une Place, Fr. the weak side of a fortified place.

FOIBLESSE d'une Place de guerre, Fr. those parts of a fortified town or place where they are most vulnerable.

FOIL, in *fencing*, a long piece of steel of an elastic temper, mounted somewhat like a sword, which is used in fencing for exercise. It is without a point, or any sharpness, having a button at the extremity covered with leather.

To FOIL, to defeat.

FOIN, Fr. hay. *Foin de arrière saison*, Fr. after-math or latter-math.

FOLLES (pièces) d'ARTILLERIE, Fr. those pieces of ordnance, the bore of which is not exactly straight.

To FOLLOW, (*Suivre*, Fr.) To go after any thing; to pursue; as to follow the enemy.

To FOLLOW up, (*Poursuivre*, Fr.) to pursue with additional vigour some advantage which has already been gained. As to follow up a victory, *poursuivre une victoire*. There is not, perhaps, in military strategy, or in military tactics, a more difficult part to act than that of following up a victory. Every quality which constitutes a good general must be exerted on this occasion.

FOLLOWERS of a camp, officers servants, sutlers, &c. All followers of a camp are subject to the articles of war equally with the soldiery.

FONCIEREMENT, Fr. thoroughly; to the bottom. The French say *il est*

foncièrement bon officier, he is a thorough good officer.

FONCTIONS militaires, Fr. the relative duties and occupations to which military men are subject.

FOND d'affut, Fr. the sole or bottom of a gun-carriage.

De FOND en comble, Fr. utterly; entirely. *L'armée est ruinée de fond en comble*. The army is ruined or undone to all intents and purposes.

FONDS, Fr. sinking of the ground which is made under a building.

FOND de cale, Fr. Hold of a ship.

FONDELFE, Fr. an instrument used in the same manner as a sling to throw stones; it was likewise called *bricolle*, owing to the stones when round taking an oblique direction.

FONDEMENS, Fr. foundation.

FONDERIE, Fr. forge; furnace; casting-house. See **FOUNDRY**.

FONDEUR d'Artillerie, Fr. the person who casts the pieces of ordnance.

FONDRE, Fr. to fall upon; to rush upon. *La cavalerie alla fondre sur l'aile gauche de l'ennemi*, the cavalry or horse fell upon the left wing of the enemy.

FONDRIERE, Fr. an opening in the surface of the earth occasioned by earthquakes, fire, rain; or a marshy ground, the waters of which growing stagnant are dried up in summer time, and freeze in cold weather—A bog.

FONDS destinés pour le paiement des troupes, Fr. Monies issued for the service of the army.

FONTE des pièces d'artillerie, Fr. The metal used in the casting of cannon, which consists of three sorts well mixed together, viz. copper, tin, and brass.

Jetter en FONTE, Fr. to cast.

FOOLHARDINESS, courage without discretion; inconsiderate rashness.

FOOLHARDY, daring without judgment; inconsiderately bold; foolishly adventurous.

FOOL (fou, sot), Fr. one to whom nature has denied reason. The most consummate fool in life is certainly that person, who, without any talents, acts upon the presumed possession of many.

FOOT, the lower part; the base. As the foot of the alps, *Le pied des Alpes*.

Foot-boy, a low menial; an attendant in livery. It is contrary to the articles of war, to put any soldier, or enlisted person, in livery; the duty of a soldier being always considered as superior to every badge of degradation.

Foot-soldier, an armed man who serves on foot.

Foot, in a *military sense*, signifies all those bodies of men that serve on foot. See **INFANTRY**.

Foot is also a long measure, consisting of 12 inches. Geometricians divide the foot into 10 digits and the digits into 10 lines: but we divide the foot into 12 inches, and an inch into 12 lines, and a line into 12 points.

A *square Foot*, is the same measure, both in length and breadth, containing $12 \times 12 = 144$ square or superficial inches.

A *cubic Foot*, is the same measure in all the three dimensions, length, breadth, and thickness; containing $12 \times 12 = 144 \times 12 = 1728$ cubic inches. The foot is of different lengths in different countries. The Paris royal foot exceeds the English by 9 lines; the ancient Roman foot of the capitol consisted of 4 palms $= 11\frac{1}{10}$ English inches; and the Rhineland or Leyden foot, by which the northern nations go, is to the Roman foot as 950 to 1000. The proportions of the principal feet of several nations are as follow. The English foot divided into 1000 parts, or into 12 inches, the other feet will be as follow:

PLACES.	1000 parts	feet.	inch.	lines
London foot	1000	12	—	—
Amsterdam	942	11	3	—
Antwerp	946	11	2	—
Bologna	1204	1	2	4
Berlin	1010	1	—	2
Bremen	964	11	6	—
Cologne	954	11	4	—
Copenhagen	965	11	6	—
Dantzic	944	11	3	—
Dort	1184	1	2	2
Frankfort on the Main	948	11	4	—
The Greek	1007	1	—	1
Mantua	1569	1	6	8
Mechlin	992	11	—	—
Middlebourg	991	11	9	—
Paris Royal	1068	1	—	9
Prague	1026	1	—	3
Rhineland	1033	1	—	4
Riga	1831	1	9	9
Roman	967	11	6	—
Old Roman	970	11	8	—
Scotch	1005	1	—	5
Strasbourg	920	11	—	—
Madrid	899	10	7	—
Lisbon	1060	1	—	6
Turin	1062	1	—	7
Venice	1162	1	1	9

On Foot. When any given number of armed men are called out for actual service, the aggregate body is said to be *on foot*.

To be on the same footing with another, is to be under the same circumstances in point of service; to have the same number of men, and the same pay, &c.

To gain or lose ground foot by foot, is to do it regularly and resolutely; defending every thing to the utmost extremity, or forcing it by dint of art or labour.

Foot-bank, in fortification. See **BANQUETTE**.

FORAGE, (*Fourrage*, Fr.) in the art of war, implies hay, straw, and oats, for the subsistence of the army horses. This forage is divided into rations, one of which is a day's allowance for a horse, and contains 14lb. of hay, 10lb. of oats, and 6 or 8lb. of straw.

Dry FORAGE, (*Fourrage sèche*, Fr.) See **FODDER**.

Green FORAGE, (*Fourrage verte*, Fr.) See **Green FODDER**.

When cavalry is stationed in barracks in Great Britain, the number of rations of forage to be issued to the horses of the officers, non-commissioned-officers, and soldiers, is not to exceed the regulations, and is to be confined to those which are actually effective in the barracks.

To FORAGE, (*Fourrager*, Fr.) to scour a country in order to get provender and provisions for an army. It also signifies to pillage, *piller*, Fr.

FORAGER, (*Fourrageur*, Fr.) one who forages.

On foreign service this article is governed by circumstances.

FORBAN, Fr. a pirate; a lawless wretch that plunders indiscriminately at sea.

FORCAT, Fr. a galley slave.

FORCE, an armament or warlike preparation.

FORCE, in a military sense, any body of troops collected together for warlike enterprise.

In FORCE, (*en force*, Fr.) to be collected together and prepared for combat. As the enemy were *in force* behind the mountains.

Effective FORCES. All the efficient parts of an army that may be brought into action are called effective, and ge-

F O R

nerally consist of artillery, cavalry, and infantry, with their necessary appendages, such as hospital staff, waggon-train, artificers and pioneers: the latter, though they cannot be considered as effective fighting men, constitute so far a part of effective forces, that no army could maintain the field without them.

Effective FORCES of a country. All the disposable strength, vigor and activity of any armed proportion of native or territorial population. The navy of Great Britain must be looked upon as the effective bulwark of Old England: to which the body of marines adds no inconsiderable weight and importance, from tried courage and unquestionable fidelity. The superiority of our navy sufficiently proves its effective value.

Distribution of the effective FORCES of a country. Under this head may be considered, not only the effective forces which might engage an enemy, but likewise those included in the several returns that are made from home or foreign stations to the war office, and out of which a grand total is formed to correspond with the estimates that are annually laid before the house of commons, by the Secretary at War.

To FORCE is to take by storm; also to man the works of a garrison.

To FORCE an enemy to give battle. To render the situation of an enemy so hazardous, that whether he attempt to quit his position, or endeavour to keep it, his capture or destruction must be equally inevitable. In either of which desperate cases, a bold and determined general will not wait to be attacked, but resolutely advance and give battle, especially if circumstances should combine to deprive him of the means of an honourable capitulation. This can only be safely effected, by having previously disposed your own forces so as to defy any impression on his part, and by subsequent able manœuvres to have it in your power to foil his attack.

To FORCE a passage. To oblige your enemy to retire from his fastnesses, and thus open a way into the country which he had occupied. This may be done either by a *coup de main*, or renewal of assaults. In either case, the advancing body should be well supported, and its flanks be secured with the most jealous attention.

FORCE d'une armée, Fr. The sinews

F O R

of an army. According to the French, and indeed according to the experience of all ages, *argent*, or money, constitutes the strength of every army. Hence *point d'argent point de Suisse*, no pay no soldier.

Prendre une place de FORCE, à force ouverte, Fr. to storm a town.

FORCER, Fr. to take advantage of superior strength; to levy contribution-, &c.

FORCER une Ligne, Fr. to act offensively against any line of defence; to break through it.

FORCER une Troupe, Fr. to act vigorously against armed troops; and by means of repeated attacks to get the better of them.

FORCING an adversary's guard or blade, a term used in the science of broad-sword.

"If at any time your antagonist appears languid and weak on his guard, and barely covers his body on the side he is opposed; by stepping well forward and striking the fort of your sword smartly on his blade, you may be enabled to deliver a cut without risk even at the part he intends to secure; taking care to direct your blade in such a manner, that the plate or cross bar of your hilt shall prevent his sword from coming forward." See *Art of Defence on Foot*.

FORCEPS, an instrument used in chirurgery, to extract any thing out of wounds, or take hold of dead or corrupt flesh, for the purpose of amputation. It is made somewhat in the shape of a pair of tongs or pincers, with grappling ends. Every regimental surgeon, or assistant surgeon, is directed to have a pair among his set of instruments.

FORD. The shallow part of a river where soldiers may pass over without injuring their arms.

FORE-HAND of a horse, (Bout de devant d'un cheval, Fr.) That part of a horse which is before a rider.

FORE-RANK, first rank; front.

FOREIGN, not domestic; alien; extraneous.

FOREIGN service, in a general sense, means every service but our own. In a more confined acceptation of the term, it signifies any service done out of the limits of Great Britain, Ireland, the islands of Guernsey, Jersey, &c.

FOREIGN troops, in an English acceptation, regiments or companies which are composed of aliens. Before the late

war, no foreigner could bear a commission in the British service, or be enlisted as a soldier.

FOREIGN-corps. In the month of August, 1794, a department of foreign corps was instituted, intended to consist of 10 regiments, each of two battalions, which, if completed, would have amounted to 15,000 men.

FORELAND, in fortification, called by the French, *pas de souris, relais, retraite, berme* or *lizier*, a confined space of ground between the rampart of a town or fortified place, and the moat. Whenever a fortification can be completed without having recourse to this substitute for stone, (with which the rampart ought to be faced,) it certainly is advisable to go to the expense. For a bold enemy, who has once made his way over the moat, will derive considerable advantage from having this path to stand on. It is generally from 3 to 8 or 10 feet wide. This space serves to receive the demolished parts of the rampart, and prevents the ditch from being filled up. In Holland the foreland is planted with thicket, but it is generally faced with palisades.

FORELAND, any point of land or **FORENESS**, which juts out into the sea, so called from *nez*, nose.

North FORELAND, a head-land, or promontory which juts out into the sea from the isle of Thanet. It may not improperly be called a flanking point to the mouth of the river Thames, or to the Great Nore.

South FORELAND, a head-land, or promontory which juts out into the sea towards the south at Walmer Castle, and forms a part of that extent of coast which outflanks Dover. The North and south Foreland, are two flanking points to the Downs, having a convex surface of water, between Ramsgate and Walmer, towards the coast.

FORET, *Fr.* a steel instrument used to bore the touch-hole of a piece of ordnance. The same name is given to a very large instrument used by the miners when they want to establish furnaces, or chambers, &c. in a rock, or any stony substance.

FORFANTE & FORFANTERIE, *Fr.* See **FANFARON**.

FORGE, in the *train of artillery*, is generally stiled a *travelling forge*, and may not be improperly called a portable smith's shop: at this forge all manner of

smith's work is made, and it can be used upon a march, as well as in camp. Formerly these forges were very ill-contrived, with two wheels only, and wooden supporters to prop the forge for working when in the park. Of late years they are made with 4 wheels, which answers the purpose much better.

The cavalry have portable forges as well as the artillery. See **CART**.

FORGE for *red-hot balls*, is a place where the balls are made red-hot before they are fired off: it is built about 5 or 6 feet below the surface of the ground, of strong brick work, and an iron grate, upon which the balls are laid, with a very large fire under them. See **RED-HOT BALLS**.

FORGE de campagne, *Fr.* a moveable forge which accompanies the artillery, or cavalry.

FORKHEAD. See **BARB**.

FORLORN-hope, in the military art, signifies men detached from several regiments, or otherwise appointed to make the first attack in the day of battle; or at a siege, to storm the counterscarp, mount the breach, &c. They are so called from the great danger they are unavoidably exposed to.

To FORM, in a general acceptation of the term, is to assume or produce any shape or figure, extent or depth of line or column, by means of prescribed rules in military movements, or dispositions.

To FORM from file among cavalry. The front file halts at a given point: the rest, or remaining files successively ride up at a very smart gallop, taking care to halt in time, and not to over-run the ground. If the formation is by doubling round the front file, (in a formation, for instance, to the rear of the march, or to the right when marched from the right,) the files must double as close round as possible, and with the utmost expedition. In forming from file, particular attention should be given, to make the men put their horses quite straight as they come in. They must keep their bodies square, dress by a slight cast of the eye towards the point of formation, and close and dress in an instant. A dragoon, in fact, must no sooner get into the ranks, than his attention should be given to remain steady, well closed and dressed. It is generally observed in the last printed regulations, that when the cavalry forms, each man must come up in file to his place, and by no means move up to his

F O R

leader, till that leader has formed to whichever hand the file is forming to. The whole must follow the exact track of the first leader, and come up, one by one, into their respective places in squadron.

To FORM to the front. To move nimbly up from file into ranks, and close to the leader, whether on foot or horseback.

To FORM to the rear. To double round the leaders, who have themselves turned and faced.

To FORM to a proper flank. To turn and close in to the leader.

To FORM to a reverse flank. To pass, turn, and successively close to the leaders.

In all formations from file, the whole, till otherwise directed, dress to the hand to which the squadron or division forms.

To FORM by moving in front, and successively arriving in line, is by divisions, or distinct bodies, to advance forward by word of command towards any given point of alignment. On these occasions the eyes of the whole are turned to the hand to which they are to form, and from which they preserve required distances. The leading officer must be on the *inward* flank of his division; he conducts it to its point of junction in line, and from thence dresses and corrects it on the person who is previously placed beyond him, and prolonging the general line. The outward flank of the last formed and halted body is always considered as the point of conjunction (necessary intervals included) of the succeeding one. Thus the looking and lining of the soldier is always towards that point, and the flank of the line formed to; and the correction of dressing by the officer is always made from that point towards the other flank. Therefore on all occasions of moving up, forming and dressing in line, by the men lining themselves to one hand (*inwards*) and the officers correcting to the other (*outwards*) the most perfect line may be obtained. Commanding officers of regiments, when a considerable line is forming, must take every advantage from *timeliness* (or rather opportunely) throwing out intelligent persons to give them true points in the general line. In the French service these persons are called *jalonners*, from *jalonner*, to fix any thing, by which any true direction, perpendicular or otherwise, may be obtained.

F O R

To FORM line, is to wheel to the right or left from open column of divisions, subdivisions, or sections, according to prescribed rules, so as to present one continued front or straight line; or to deploy from close column for the same end, or to file to the front.

To FORM rank entire, is to extend the front of a battalion, or company, by reducing it to the least possible depth, from any existing number of ranks.

To FORM two deep, is from rank entire or from three deep to produce a regular line of files.

To FORM three deep, is to add the depth of one half file to two deep, and to produce the natural formation of a battalion in line.

To FORM four deep, is to diminish the natural extent of a battalion formed in line, by adding one half-file to its depth.

To FORM echelon, is, from line, or open column, to wheel a given number of paces forward or backward, so as to produce a diagonal or oblique direction in the different proportions of a line; the outward flank of each succeeding division, company or section, constantly preserving a perpendicular direction, at a regulated distance, from the inward flank of its leader, until it arrive at its point of junction.

To FORM line by echelon, is to advance in column towards any given object by a diagonal movement, so as eventually to produce a regular continuity of front. See *ECHELON* or *DIAGONAL-movement*.

To FORM close column, is to march by files in detached proportions of a line, till each proportion shall arrive in front or in rear of any given body.

To FORM open column, is to wheel backwards or forwards, or to march out by files, so that the several proportions of a line may stand in a perpendicular direction to one another, with intervals between them equal to the extent of their front.

To FORM circle, is to march a battalion or company, standing in line, from its two flanks; the leading files bringing their right and left shoulders forward, so as to unite the whole in a circular continuity of files. On the word of command—*To the right and left, form circle,* the two flank files bring their right and left shoulders forward; and on the word *quick, march,* the whole ad-

vance. The center marks time, each file from the direct central one gradually inclining to right and left till the junction of the two extremes has been completed.

The general use which is made of this formation is to punish offenders, or to convey public orders to the men in such a manner, that every individual may have an equal opportunity of hearing what is read, or delivered, to the whole battalion.

To FORM on, is to advance forward, so as to connect yourself with any given object of formation, and to lengthen the line.

To FORM on a front division, is from close, or open column, or by the march in echelon, to arrive by a parallel movement at the right or left of any given division, by which means a prolongation of the line is produced. When this formation takes place with the right in front, the officer of the second or leading division (the first standing fast, and all the rest facing to the left) having stepped out to the right at the words *quick march!* allows his division led by his serjeant to go on a space equal to its front, and then gives his word *halt, front, dress*; his serjeant still remaining on the left of his division. The officer, being still on the right of his division, immediately gives the word *march!* and the division proceeds at the ordinary step towards its place in the alignment. He steps nimbly forward, and obliques so as to be within the third file of the left flank of the preceding division, and is thus ready to give the words, *halt, dress!* at the instant his inward flank man joins that division. He then expeditiously corrects his men, (who have dressed upon the formed part of the line, on the distant given point) and resumes his proper post in line. Great care should be taken in these movements to prevent the outward flank of every advancing division from over-stepping its ground; as it is a general principle in dressing, to be rather behind the preceding formed division at the word *halt*, than before it; the word *dress* being the final and conclusive direction, and its object being more easily attained by a forward than a backward movement.

In this manner every other division proceeds; each officer advancing, with a firm, steady step, in a perpendicular direction towards his point of formation, while the flank serjeant remains at his

point in the line, till the succeeding officer, who has dressed his division, arrives to replace him; after which the serjeant covers his own officer.

To FORM on a rear division, is to face all the preceding divisions which are in column to the right, (the point of forming having been previously taken in that direction, as far as the prolongation of the head division will extend, and just beyond where the right of the battalion is to come) and to uncover the rear one, so as to enable it to advance forward to a given point on the left, and take up its place in the alignment.

The leader of the front or head division having been shewn the distant point in the alignment on which he is to march, and having taken his intermediate points, if necessary, at the word *march*, the faced divisions step off quick, heads of files are dressed to the left, the front one moves in the alignment with scrupulous exactitude, and the others continue in a parallel direction close on its right; each carefully preserving its relative points of prolongation, and being fronted by its officer the instant it gets upon the ground, which is perpendicular to its intended formation in line.

As soon as the rear division is uncovered, and has received the word *march*, it proceeds forward, and when arrived within a few paces of its ground, the officer commanding steps nimbly up to the detached officer or serjeant, who has carefully marked its left in the new position, gives the words, *halt, dress*, and quickly corrects his division on the distant point of formation; after which he replaces his serjeant on the right of his division. As the officer who conducts this division has necessarily the longest extend of ground to march on, he must take especial care to observe his perpendicular direction, constantly keeping the different points of formation in his eye, and preserving a perfect squareness of person. The intermediate divisions will successively proceed and advance as the ground opens before them.

To FORM on a central division. To execute this manœuvre, the front and rear divisions must deploy, or open, so as to uncover the named division, and enable it to move up to a given point of alignment. A forming point must be given to both flanks in the prolongation of the head division.

When the caution of forming on a

central division has been given, the leading officers will shift to the heads of their several divisions, the instant they have been faced according to the hand which leads to their ground. The files during their deployment, must be kept close, and well locked up; and when fronted, must instantly be corrected in their dressing before they march forward. The central division, when uncovered, moves up into line to its marked flank. Those that were in front of it proceed as in forming on a rear division; those that were in rear of it proceeds as in forming on a front division. By means of these three formations, which are effected by the deployment, or flank march, every battalion in close column may uncover and extend its several divisions. The previous formation of close column upon given proportions of a brigade, battalion, &c. is done by facing and moving *inwards*, and thus contracting the original line with any given division for the head; which line may again be restored by the different divisions facing and moving *outwards*, as we have just described.

To FORM line on a rear company of the open column standing in echelon, that company remains placed; the others face about, wheel back on the pivot flanks of the column, as being those which afterwards first come into line. On the word *march*, they move forward, and then *halt, front*, successively in the line of the rear company.

To FORM line on the rear company facing to the rear of the open column standing in echelon, the whole column must first countermarch, each company by files, and then proceed as in forming on a front company.

To FORM line on a central company of the open column; that company stands fast, or is wheeled on its own center into a new required direction. Those in front must be ordered to *face about*. The whole, except the central company, must wheel back the named number of paces. Those in front, on the proper pivot flanks of the column, and those in its rear on the reverse flanks, such being the flanks that first arrive in line. The whole then marches in line with the central company.

To FORM line from close column on a rear company facing to the rear; the whole of the column changes front by

countermarching each company by files. The rear company stands fast, and the remaining companies face to the right; deploy, successively *halt, front*, and move up into the alignment.

To FORM line from close column on a central company facing to the rear; the central company countermarches and stands fast; the other companies face outwards, countermarch, deploy, and successively march up to the alignment.

Whenever the column is a retiring one, and the line is to front to the rear, the divisions must each countermarch before the formation begins. In which case the head would be thrown back, and the rear forward.

To FORM en potence, to wheel the right or left flank of a body of men, or to march them forward by files, so as to make that proportion of a line face inwards, and resemble a potence or gibbet. A double potence may be formed by running out both flanks, so that they stand in a perpendicular direction facing towards each other. This formation is not only extremely useful on actual service, but it conduces greatly to the accommodation of any body of men which may be marched into a place that has not sufficient extent of ground to receive it in line.

FORMATION, in a military sense, the methodical arrangement, or drawing up of any given body of men mounted, or on foot, according to prescribed rules and regulations.

Cavalry FORMATION, in conformity to His Majesty's orders, consists of the following proportions, viz.

Squadrons of cavalry are composed each of two troops; regiments are composed each of two, three, or more squadrons; and a line is composed of two or more regiments. The squadron is formed two deep.

FORMATION of a troop, is the drawing out of a certain number of men on horseback on their troop parade, in a rank entire, sized according to the size-roll.

FORMATION of the squadron, is the military disposition of two troops that compose it closed into each other, from their several troop parades. In this situation, the officers move out, and form in a rank advanced two horses length, fronting to their troops. The serjeants and covering corporals rein back, and dress with the

quarter-master in the rear. When the formation of a squadron has been completed, and its component parts have been accurately told off, the commanding officer is advanced a horse's length before the standard. Two officers are posted, one on each flank of the front rank, covered by a corporal. One officer is posted in the center of the front rank with the standard, and is covered by a corporal. Three serjeants are placed, one on the right of the front of each of the four divisions, except the right one, and each is covered by a corporal or private dragoon. The *serre-files* or supernumerary officers and serjeants, the quarter-masters and trumpeters, are in the rear of their several troops, divided in a line, at two horses distance from the rear rank. Farriers are behind the *serre-files* a horse's length. Allowance is always made for sick and absent officers and non-commissioned officers; and if a sufficient number of any rank is not present, then serjeants replace officers, corporals replace serjeants, and lance-corporals or intelligent men replace corporals.

Formation, considered as to general circumstances, admits of a few deviations from the strict letter of the term. It is observed in the official regulations, that in order to preserve each troop entire, it is not material, if one division be a file stronger than another. The flank divisions indeed, both in cavalry and infantry regiments, will be strongest from the addition of officers. Officers, in the formation of squadrons, are recommended to be posted with their troops. Corporals not wanted to mark the divisions, or to cover officers or serjeants, will be in the ranks according to their size, or be placed in the outward flank file of their troops. Farriers are considered as detached in all situations of manœuvre.

All these general circumstances of formation apply and take place, whether the squadron be composed of two, or more troops, and whether the troops be more or less strong.

General modes of FORMATION, are when a regiment broken into and marching in open column, must arrive at and enter on the ground on which it is to form in line, either in the *direction* of that line, *perpendicular* to that line, or in a direction more or less *oblique* betwixt the other two.

Infantry FORMATION, is the arrangement or disposition of any given number of men on foot according to prescribed rules and regulations. When the companies join, (which are generally ten in number, viz. 1 grenadier, 8 battalion, and 1 light company,) and the battalion is formed, there is not to be any interval between the relative parts, but the whole front must present a continuity of points, and one compact regular line from the flank file of the grenadiers to the flank file of the light company.

The formation or drawing up of the companies will be as follows from right to left; grenadiers on the right, light company on the left; the four eldest captains are on the right of the grand divisions — officers commanding companies or platoons are all on the right of the front rank of their respective commands.

The eight battalion companies will compose four grand divisions—eight companies or platoons—sixteen subdivisions—thirty-two sections, when sufficiently strong to be so divided, otherwise twenty-four, for the purposes of march. The battalion is likewise divided into right and left wings. When the battalion is on a high establishment, each company will be divided into two equal parts, stiled platoons. When the ten companies are with the battalion, they may then be divided into five grand divisions from right to left. This is done to render the firings more exact, and to facilitate deploy-movements.

The battalion companies will be numbered from the right to the left 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. The subdivisions will be numbered 1. 2. of each. The sections will be numbered 1. 2. 3. 4. of each. The files of companies will also be numbered 1. 2. 3. 4. &c. the grenadier and light companies will be numbered separately in the same manner, and with the addition of those distinctions. No alteration is to be made in these appellations whether the battalion be faced to front or rear.

FORMATION at close order, is the arrangement of any given number of men in ranks at the distance of one pace, except where there is a fourth, or supernumerary rank, which has three paces. In firing order the ranks are more closely locked in.

When a battalion is formed in close

order, the field officers and adjutant are mounted. The commanding officer is the only officer advanced in front for the general purpose of exercise, when the battalion is single; but in the march in line, and during the firings, he is in the rear. The other mounted field officers are in the rear of each wing. The adjutant's station is in the rear of the battalion, rather to the left of the commanding officer. One officer is on the right of the front rank of each company or platoon, and one on the left of the battalion. All these are covered in the rear by their respective serjeants, and the remaining officers and serjeants are in a fourth rank behind their companies. There are no coverers in the center rank to officers or colours. The colours are placed between the fourth and fifth battalion companies, both in the front rank, and each covered by a non-commissioned officer, or steady man in the rear rank. One serjeant is in the front rank betwixt the colours; he is covered by a second serjeant in the rear rank, and by a third in the supernumerary rank. The sole business of these three serjeants is, when the battalion moves in line, to advance and direct the march according to prescribed instructions. The place of the first of those serjeants, when they do move out, is preserved by a named officer or serjeant, who moves up from the supernumerary rank for that purpose. The music is posted in the rear of the right center company, in a single rank, three paces behind the fourth rank; the pioneers at the same distance in rear of the fourth rank of the left center company, and in a single rank; the drummers of the eight battalion companies are assembled in two divisions, six paces behind the third rank of their second and seventh companies. The grenadier and light company drummers and fifers are six paces behind their respective companies. The staff officers are three paces behind the music.

FORMATION at open order, is any open disposition or arrangement of men by ranks at straight lines parallel to each other.

When a battalion is directed to take open order, the rear ranks fall back one and two paces, each dressing by the right the instant it arrives on the ground. The officers in the front rank, as also

the colours, move out three paces. Those in the rear, together with the music, advance through the intervals left open by the front rank officers, and divide themselves in the following manner: the captains covering the second file from the right, the lieutenants the second file from the left, and the ensigns opposite the center of their respective companies. The music form between the colours and the front rank. The serjeant coverers move up to the front rank, to fill up the intervals left by the officers. The pioneers fall back to six paces distance behind the center of the rear rank. The drummers take the same distance behind their divisions. The major moves to the right of the line of officers; the adjutant to the left of the front rank. The staff place themselves on the right of the front rank of the grenadiers. The colonel and lieutenant-colonel dismounted advance before the colours four and two paces.

FORME, Fr. See **SPAVIN**. A complaint among horses.

FORMER, Fr. to form, to put in order.

FORMER une troupe. Fr. to drill and discipline any number of men, so as to enable them to act in troops or companies.

FORMER un siège, Fr. to lay a formal siege.

FORMERS, round pieces of wood that are fitted to the diameter of the bore of a gun, round which the cartridge paper, parchment, or cotton is rolled before it is sewed.

FORMERS were likewise used among officers and soldiers to reduce their clubs to an uniform shape, before the general introduction of tails.

FORMATION of guards. See **GUARDS**.

FORMIDABLE, (formidable, Fr.) to be dreaded.

FORS, Fr. except. Tous les soldats furent tués fors deux ou trois, Fr. the soldiers were all killed, except two or three.

FORT, (Fort, Fr.) a small fortified place, environed on all sides with a ditch, rampart, and parapet. Its use is to secure some high ground, or the passage of a river, or to make good an advantageous post, to defend the lines and quarters of a siege, &c.

Forts are made of different figures and extents, according to the exigency

of the service, or the peculiar nature of the ground. Some are fortified with bastions, others with demi-bastions. Some are in form of a square, others of a pentagon. Some again are made in the form of a star, having 5 or 7 angles. A fort differs from a citadel, the last being built to command some town. See CITADEL.

Royal Fort, one whose line of defence is at least 26 toises long.

Triangular Forts, are frequently made with half-bastions; but they are very imperfect, because the faces are not seen or defended from any other part. If, instead of being terminated at the angle, they were directed to a point about 20 toises from it, they would be much better, as then they might be defended by that length of the rampart, though but very obliquely. The ditch ought to be from 8 to 10 toises. Sometimes instead of half bastions at the angles, whole ones are replaced in the middle of the sides. The gorges of these bastions may be from 20 to 24 toises, when the sides are from 100 to 120; the flanks are perpendicular to the sides, from 10 to 12 toises long; and the capitals from 20 to 24. If the sides happen to be more or less, the parts of the bastions are likewise made more or less in proportion. The ditch round this fort may be 10 or 12 toises wide.

The ramparts and parapets of these works are commonly made of turf, and the outside of the parapet is fraised: that is, a row of palisades is placed about the middle of the slope, in an horizontal manner, the points declining rather a little downwards, that the grenades or fire-works thrown upon them may roll down into the ditch; and if the ditch be dry, a row of palisades should be placed in the middle, to prevent the enemy from passing over it unperceived, and to secure the fort from any surprise.

Fort de compagnie, Fr. a field fortification. See FORTIFICATION.

FORTIFICATION, is the art of fortifying a town or other place; or of putting it in such a posture of defence, that every one of its parts defends, and is defended by some other parts, by means of ramparts, parapets, ditches, and other out-works; to the end that a small number of men within may be able to defend themselves for a considerable time

against the assaults of a numerous army without; so that the enemy, in attacking them, must of necessity, suffer great loss.

The term *fortification*, which comes from the Latin word *fortificatio* a derivative of *fortifico*, that is compounded of *fortis* and *facio* and signifies to fortify or strengthen, is made use of to denote not only the science or art of fortifying as in the phrases, *he has studied fortification*, *he understands fortification well*, but also a place fortified and the works themselves, as in the phrase, *the fortifications of such a place consist of six bastions with outworks*, and likewise the very act itself of fortifying as when it is said, *they are at work on the fortifications of such a place*, *that fortification will be attended with much expense*, &c.

Fortification may be divided into ancient and modern; offensive, and defensive; regular and irregular; natural and artificial, &c.

Ancient Fortification at first consisted of walls or defences made of the trunks and branches of trees, mixed with earth, for security against the attacks of an enemy. Invention owes its origin to necessity; *fortification* seems to have had fear for its basis; for when man had no other enemy but the wild beasts, the walls of his cottage were his security; but when pride, ambition, and avarice, had possessed the minds of the strong and the daring to commit violence upon their weaker neighbours, either to subject them to new laws, or to plunder their little inheritance, it was natural for the latter to contrive how to defend themselves from such injuries.

Whoever has been in North America may have seen *fortification* in its infancy.

There are abundance of Indian villages fenced round by long stakes driven into the ground, with moss or earth to fill the intervals; and this is their security (together with their own vigilance) against the cruelty of the savage neighbouring nations.

Nor is *fortification* much less ancient than mankind; for Cain, the son of Adam, built a city with a wall round it upon Mount Liban, and called it after the name of his son Enoch, the ruins of which, it is said, are to be seen to this day; and the Babylonians, soon after

FOR

the deluge, built cities, and encompassed them with strong walls.

At first people thought themselves safe enough with a single wall, behind which they made use of their darts and arrows with safety: but as other warlike instruments were continually invented to destroy these feeble structures, so on the other hand persons acting on the defensive were obliged to build stronger and stronger, to resist the new contrived forces of the desperate assailants.

What improvements they made in strengthening their walls many ages ago, appear from history. The first walls we ever read of, and which were built by Cain, were of brick; and the ancient Grecians, long before Rome was ever thought of, used brick and rubble stone, with which they built a vast wall, joining Mount Hymetus to the city of Athens. The Babylonian walls, built by Semiramis, or, as others will have it, by Belus, were 32 feet thick, and 100 feet high, with towers 10 feet higher, built upon them, cemented with bitumen or asphaltus. Those of Jerusalem seem to have come but little short of them, since, in the siege by Titus, all the Roman battering-rams, joined with Roman art and courage, could remove but 4 stones out of the tower of Antonia in a whole night's assault.

After *fortification* had arrived at this height, it stopped for many ages, until the discovery of gunpowder, the invention of guns, and the application of both to military purposes; and then the round and square towers, which were very good flanks against bows and arrows, became but indifferent ones against the violence of cannon; nor did the battlements any longer offer a hiding place, when the force of one shot both overset the battlement, and destroyed those who sought security from it.

Modern FORTIFICATION is the way of defence now used, turning the walls into ramparts, and square and round towers into bastions, defended by numerous outworks; all which are made so solid that they cannot be beat down, but by the continual fire of several batteries of cannon. These bastions at first were but small, their gorges narrow, their flanks and faces short, and at a great distance from each other, as are those now to be seen in the city of An-

FOR

twerp, built in 1540, by Charles V. emperor of Germany; for the invariable practice then, and for some time after the introduction of them, was to attack the curtains and not the faces of the bastions. But since that time they have been greatly improved and enlarged, and are now arrived to that degree of strength, that it is almost a received opinion, that the art of fortification is at its height, and incapable of being carried to a much greater perfection. According to Mr. Glenie, p. 9. *Military Construction*, this opinion does not seem founded in truth.

Offensive FORTIFICATION shows how to besiege and take fortified places; it further teaches a general how to take all advantages for his troops; the manner of encamping, and method of carrying on either a regular or irregular siege, according as circumstances may direct.

Defensive FORTIFICATION shows a governor how to make the most of a garrison committed to his care, and to provide all things necessary for its defence.

Regular FORTIFICATION is that which is erected according to the rules of art, on a construction made from a figure or polygon, that is regular or has all its sides and angles equal. The flanked or salient angles in such a fortification are equal to one another, equally distant from one another, and are each of them at the distance of about that of serious musket shot from the flanks, which defend it. For an irregular fortification having the flanked angles, as also the flanks and lines of defence, unequal, may be constructed from the sides of a regular polygon as well as from those of an irregular polygon, by drawing the perpendiculars to the regular polygon from points different from those of their bisections. See Glenie's *General Rule for Irregular Construction*.

Irregular FORTIFICATION, on the contrary, is that where the sides and angles are not uniform, equi-distant, or equal; which is owing to the irregularity of the ground, vallies, rivers, hills, and the like.

Natural FORTIFICATION is the strength and security, which nature herself has afforded to places by the advantages of their situations and the difficulties in approaching them.

Artificial FORTIFICATION consists in

works contrived and erected to increase the advantages of a natural situation, and to remedy its defects.

To FORTIFY *inwards* is to represent the bastion within the polygon proposed to be fortified, and then that polygon is called the *exterior polygon*, and each of its sides the *exterior side*, terminating at the points of the two nearest bastions.

To FORTIFY *outwards*, is to represent the bastion without the polygon proposed to be fortified, and then the polygon is called the *interior polygon*, and each of its sides the *interior side* terminating in the centers of the two nearest bastions.

Elementary FORTIFICATION, by some likewise called the theory of fortification, consists in tracing the plans and profiles of a fortification on paper, with scales and compasses; and examining the systems proposed by different authors, in order to discover their advantages and disadvantages. The elementary part is likewise divided into regular and irregular fortification, which see.

A *Front* of a fortification is composed of those parts that are constructed from one side of a figure or polygon, which in regular construction consist of a curtain, two flanks and two faces, or of a curtain and two demi-bastions.

Practical FORTIFICATION consists in forming a project of a fortification, according to the nature of the ground, and other necessary circumstances, to trace it on the ground, and to execute the project, together with all the military buildings, such as magazines, storehouses, barracks, bridges, &c.

The following are the names of every part of a FORTIFICATION; and first of lines, which are divided into right lines, and curve lines.

Line of defence, is the distance between the salient angle of the bastion, and the opposite flank; that is, it is the face produced to the flank. Common experience, together with some of the greatest artists in fortification, unanimously agree, that the *lines of defence* may extend (though not exceed) 150 fathom. Some indeed will affirm, that, as a musket does not carry more than 130 fathom point blank, the angle of the bastion should be no further removed from its opposite flank. We agree that a musket carries no further point-blank;

but we are sure it will do execution, and kill, at 180 fathom. The enemy generally makes his breaches near the middle of the face; which, if granted, the line of fire from the flank to the breach, scarcely exceeds 130 fathom; besides, the cannon of the flank does less execution upon a short *line of defence* than on a long one.

Line of defence fichant—when a right line drawn from the angle of the flank and curtain to the salient angle of the opposite bastion makes an angle with the face instead of running along the same, or coinciding with it, the defence is said to be *fichante*, and that line is called *la ligne de défense fichante*, or, *linea defensionis ficiens*.

Line of defence razanté—but when a right line drawn from the salient angle along a face of a bastion meets, when produced, the angle formed by the opposite flank and curtain, the defence is said to be *razanté*, and that line is called, *la ligne de défense razante ou flanquante*, or, *linea defensionis stringens*.

Line of circumvallation. See SIEGE. See CIRCUMVALLATION.

Line of contravallation. See CONTRAVALLATION.

Line of counter-approach. See APPROACHES.

Capital-line, is an imaginary right line, which divides any work into two equal and similar parts, and of a bastion is the right line supposed to be drawn from the salient angle to its centre or the angle of the gorge.

Line of defence prolonged, or lengthened line of defence is the line of defence, together with the enforcement or depth of the casemate, or of the retired flank or flanks. In the square, and most polygons of the lesser fortification, you prolong the line of defence; but in the polygons of the greater and meaner, you draw a line from the angle of the opposite shoulder to the angle of the curtain, upon which you raise a perpendicular, which serves for the first line of the flank.

Names of the angles in a FORTIFICATION.

Angle of the center, in a polygon, is formed by two radii drawn to the extremities of each side, or from the center, terminating at the two nearest angles of the figure.

FOR

Angle of a bastion, } that which is
Flanked angle, } made by the two
faces being the outermost part of the
bastion most exposed to the enemy's
batteries, frequently called the salient
angle, or point of the bastion.

Angle of the polygon is made by the
concourse of two adjacent sides of a
polygon.

Angle of the triangle, is half the angle
of the polygon.

Angle of the shoulder, } is made by
Angle of the epaule, } the face and
flank of the bastion.

Angle of the flank, } that which is
Angle of the curtain, } made by, and
contained between, the curtain and the
flank.

*Angle of the tenaille, or outward flank-
ing angle, or tenaille-angle,* sometimes
called simply *tenaille*, is the angle con-
tained by two *tenailles*, or the angle
formed opposite to a *base-line* or exte-
rior side, by the opposite faces of two
adjoining bastions produced till they
meet.

Dead-angle. Every angle is so called,
that is not seen or defended.

*Angle of the ditch, or angle of the
counterscarp,* is the re-entering angle of
the ditch opposite to the curtain.

Angle rentrant, } is any angle whose
Re-entering angle, } point turns in-
wards, or towards the place; that is,
whose legs open towards the field.

Salient angle, is that which points
outwards, or whose legs open towards
the place.

*Angle of the complement of the line of
defence,* is the angle formed by the in-
tersection of the 2 complements with
each other.

Inward flanking angle, is according
to some the angle formed by the line of
defence and the curtain, and according to
others, and perhaps with more propriety,
the angle formed by a line of defence
and a flank.

Flank forming angle. When the
flank, as in Ozanam's methods, passes
when produced through the centre of
the polygon, the angle formed by that
line and the oblique, or great radius, is
called by him the flank forming angle.
In the Dutch construction, it is the
angle formed by a demi-gorge, and
a right line drawn to the adjacent epaule
from that extremity thereof, which is
in the angle of the gorge or centre of
the bastion.

FOR

*Names of the solid works of a For-
TIFICATION.*

Advanced foss, } or ditch, made at the
Avant fosse, } foot of the glacis; it
is but very seldom made, because it is
easily taken, and serves for a trench to
the besiegers.

Appareille, is that slope or easy ascent
which leads to the platform of the bas-
tion, or to any other work, where the
artillery, &c. are brought up, and carri-
ed down.

Approaches are roads or passages
sunk in the ground by the besiegers,
whereby they approach the place un-
der cover of the fire from the garrison,
with the excavated earth thrown towards
the place besieged.

Area, the superficial content of a
rampart, or other work.

Arrow is a work placed at the sali-
ent angle of the glacis, and consists of
two parapets, each above 40 fathoms
long; this work has a communication
with the covert way, of about 24 or 28
feet broad, called a *caponnière*, with a
ditch before it of about 5 or 6 fathom,
and a traverse at the entrance of 3 fa-
thom thick, and a passage of 6 or 8 feet
round it.

Banquette, whether single or double,
is a kind of step, made on the rampart
of a work near the parapet, for the
troops to stand upon, in order to fire
over the parapet; it is generally 3 feet
high when double, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ when single,
and about 3 feet broad, and $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet
lower than the parapet.

Barriers, are pointed stakes to stop
the horse or foot from rushing in
upon the besieged with violence. In
the middle of this kind of defence
there is a movable bar of wood, which
opens or shuts at pleasure.

Bastion, is a part of the inner inclo-
sure of a fortification, making an angle
towards the field, and consists of two
faces, 2 flanks, and an opening towards
the centre of the place, called the gorge;
or it is rather a large mass of earth,
usually faced with sods, sometimes with
brick, but rarely with stone; having the
figure described.

With regard to the first invention of
bastions, there are many opinions a-
mongst authors. Some have attributed
this invention to Zisca, the Bohemian;
others to Achmet Bashaw, who, having
taken Otranto in the year 1480, fortified
it in a particular manner, which is sup-

posed to be the first instance of the use of bastions. Those who wrote on the subject of fortification 200 years ago, seem to suppose, that bastions were a gradual improvement in the ancient method of building, rather than a new invention that any one person could claim the honour of. It is certain, however, that they were well known soon after the year 1500; for in 1516, Tartalea published *Quesiti & inventioni diverse*, in the 6th book of which he mentions, that whilst he resided at Verona (which must have been many years before) he saw bastions of a prodigious size; some finished, and others building. There is besides, in the same book, a plan of Turin, which was then fortified with 4 bastions, and seems to have been completed some time before.

The great rule in constructing a bastion is, that every part of it may be seen and defended from some other part. Mere angles are therefore not sufficient, but flanks and faces are likewise necessary. Neither face of a bastion ought to exceed a fourth part of the exterior side unless some peculiar circumstances of ground render the making of it longer. See Glenie on *Military Construction*, p. 116. The longer the flanks are the greater is the advantage which can be derived from them. They must therefore stand at right angles with the line of defence. At the same time, the disposition of the flanks makes the principal part of a fortification, as on them the defence chiefly depends; and it is this that has introduced the various kinds of fortifying.

The angle of the bastion must exceed 60° ; otherwise it will be too small to give room for the guns, and will either render the line of defence too long, or the flanks too short. It must therefore be either a right angle, or some intermediate one between that and 60° degrees.

Full bastions are best calculated for intrenchments, which are thrown up at the gorge, or by means of a cavalier, whose faces are made parallel to those of the bastion at the distance of 15 toises; having its flanks at the distance of 12 toises, and a ditch measuring 5.

Large bastions have the advantage of small ones, for this palpable reason; the bastion being considered the weakest part of the body of a place, is always

attacked; when there is room for troops, cannon and mortars, its natural weakness is greatly remedied.

Gorge of a bastion is the interval between the extremity of one flank and that of the next.

Flat bastion. When a bastion upon a right line is so constructed, that its demi-gorges do not form an angle, it is called a flat bastion.

Gorge of a flat bastion, is a right line, which terminates the distance between two flanks.

Solid bastion, a bastion is said to be

Full bastion, § solid or full, when the level ground within is even with the rampart; that is, when the inside is quite level, the parapet being only more elevated than the rest. Solid bastions have this advantage over others, that they afford earth enough to make a retrenchment, in case the enemy lodge themselves on the top of the bastion, and the besieged are resolved to dispute every inch of ground.

Hollow bastion, § is that where the

Empty bastion, § level ground within is much lower than the rampart, or that part next to the parapet where the troops are placed to defend the bastion. The disadvantage of these kinds of bastions is, the earth being so low, that when an enemy is once lodged on the rampart, there is no making a retrenchment towards the center, but what will be under the fire of the besiegers.

Detached bastion, is that which is separated, or cut off, from the body of the place, and differs from a half moon, whose rampart and parapet are lower, and not so thick as those of the place, having the same proportion with the works of the place. Counter-guards with flanks are sometimes called detached bastions.

Cut bastion, is that whose salient angle or point is cut off, instead of which it has a re-entering angle, or an angle inwards. It is used, either when the angle would, without such a contrivance, be too acute, or when water, or some other impediment, prevents the bastion from being carried to its full extent.

Composed bastion, is when two sides of the interior polygon are very unequal, which also renders the gorges unequal: it may not improperly be called a *forced bastion*, being as it were forced into that form.

Deformed bastion, is when the irregularity of the lines and angles causes the bastion to appear deformed, or out of shape.

Demi-bastion, is composed of one face only, has but one flank, and a demi-gorge.

Double bastion is that which is raised on the plane of another bastion, but much higher; leaving 12 or 13 feet between the parapet of the lower, and the foot of the higher; and is sometimes in the nature of a cavalier.

Regular bastion, is that which has its true proportion of faces, flanks, and gorges.

Irregular bastion, is that wherein the above equality of just proportion is omitted.

Berm, is a little space, or path, of 6 or 8 feet broad, between the ditch and the talus of the parapet; it is to prevent the earth from rolling into the ditch, and serves likewise to pass and repass. As it is in some degree advantageous to the enemy, in getting footing, most of the modern engineers reject it.

Bonnet, is a work placed before the salient angle of the ravelin to cover it: it consists of 2 faces, parallel to the ravelin, or perpendicular to those of the lunette. They are generally made 10 fathom broad at the ends, with a ditch of the same breadth, the covert-way 6, and the glacis 20 fathom.

Breach, is an opening or gap made in a wall or rampart, with either cannon or mines, sufficiently wide for a body of troops to enter the works, and drive the besieged out of it.

Practical breach, is that where men may mount, and make a lodgement, and should be 15 or 20 feet wide.

Capital of a work, is an imaginary line which divides that work into two equal parts.

Capital of a bastion, a line drawn from the angle of the polygon to the point of the bastion, or from the point of the bastion to the center of the gorge. These capitals are from 35 to 40 toises in length, from the point of the bastion to the place where the two demi-gorges meet; being the difference between the exterior and the interior radii.

Caponnière is a passage made in a dry ditch from one work to another: when it is made from the curtain of the body of the place to the opposite ravelin, or from the front of a horn or crown-work,

it has a parapet on each side, of 6 or 7 feet high, sloping in a glacis of 10 or 12 toises on the outside to the bottom of the ditch: the width within is from 20 to 25 feet, with a banquette on each side. There is a brick wall to support the earth within, which only reaches within $1\frac{1}{2}$ foot of the top, to prevent grazing shot from driving the splinters amongst the defendants.

Caponnières with two parapets may properly be called double; as there are some made with one parapet only, in dry ditches of the ravelin, and in that of its redoubt, towards the salient angles, and to open towards the body of the place.

Caponnières, made from the body of the place to the outworks, are sometimes arched over, with loop-holes to fire into the ditch. The single ones in the ditch of the ravelin and redoubt are likewise made with arches open towards the place; for, by making them in this manner, the guns which defend the ditch before them, can no other way be dismounted than by mines.

Cascanes, in fortification, a kind of cellars made under the capital of a fortification; also subterraneous passages or galleries to discover the enemy's mines.

Casemate, in fortification, is a work made under the rampart, like a cellar or cave, with loop-holes to place guns in it.

Cavaliers, are works raised generally within the body of the place, 10 or 12 feet higher than the rest of the works. Their most common situation is within the bastion, and they are made much in the same form. They are sometimes placed in their gorges, or on the middle of the curtain, and then are in the form of a horse-shoe; only flatter.

The use of cavaliers is, to command all the adjacent works and country round them: they are seldom or never made but when there is a hill or rising ground which overlooks some of the works.

Center, the middle point of any work. From the center of a place are drawn the first lines to lay down the form of a fortification.

Center of the bastion, is that point where the two adjacent curtains produced intersect each other.

Citadel, is a kind of fort, or small fortification, of 4, 5, or 6 sides; sometimes joined to towns, &c. Citadels are al-

ways built on the most advantageous ground. They are fortified towards the city, and towards the country; being divided from the former by an esplanade, or open place; and serving in one case to overawe the inhabitants; and in the other, not only to hinder the approach of an enemy, but to become a retreat to the garrison, should the town be taken.

Coffers. See *Coffer*.

Command, is when a hill or rising ground overlooks any of the works of a fortification, and is within reach of cannon shot; such a hill is said to command that work. See *Command*.

Complement of the curtain, is that part of the interior side which forms the demi-gorge.

Complement of the line of defence, is that part of it which remains after the tenaille is taken away from it.

Cordon, is a round projection made of stone, in a semi-circular form, whose diameter is about 1 foot, and goes quite round the wall, and within 4 feet from the upper part.

The cordon being placed on the top of the revetement of the escarp, is a considerable obstacle to the besiegers, when they attempt to storm a place by applying scaling ladders to the escarp.

Covert-way is a space of five or six toises broad, extending round the counterscarp of the ditch, and covered by a parapet from six to seven feet and a half high, having a banquette. The superior part of this parapet forms a gentle slope towards the country, which terminates at the distance of twenty to twenty-five toises; this slope is called the glacis.

Sometimes the covert-way is sunk 2 or 3 feet below the horizon of the field; for, as such works are never made to discover the enemy in their trenches, so this method of lowering the covert-way will give room for the fire of the lower curtain (in works that have one) to scour the esplanade; and the expense of it should be the most material objection against it.

Counter-forts, are by some called *buttresses*. They are solids of masonry, built behind walls, and joined to them at 18 feet distance from center to center, in order to strengthen them, especially when they sustain a rampart or terrace.

Counterguard, is a work placed be-

fore the bastions to cover the opposite flanks from being seen from the covert-way. It is likewise made before the ravelins.

When counterguards are placed before the collateral bastions, they are esteemed of very great use, as the enemy cannot batter them without having first secured the possession of the counter-guards. They were first invented by Pastaw, in 1579, and greatly improved by Speckie, in 1589.

Counterscarp, is properly the exterior talus of the ditch, or that slope which terminates its breadth, and is the further side from the body of the place. It is so called from being opposite to the escarp.

Crown-work, is a work not unlike a crown; it has 2 fronts and 2 branches. The fronts are composed of 2 half bastions and 1 whole one: they are made before the curtain or the bastion, and generally serve to inclose some buildings which cannot be brought within the body of the place, or to cover the town-gates, or else to occupy a spot of ground which might be advantageous to an enemy. They are so expensive, that they are rarely adopted. The best use this work can possibly be put to, is to cover 2 joining curtains, when the sides of it will be parallel to the sides of the place, and it should be fortified with the same strength and in the same manner.

The authors who have written on the subject, have never thought of this useful part; and we often see 2 horn-works put in practice to cover 2 curtains, where one crown-work would do it much cheaper, and much better. The crown-work is adopted for the same purposes as the horn-work.

Crowned horn-work, is a horn-work with a crown-work before it.

Curtain, is that part of the body of the place, which joins the flank of one bastion to that of another. The straight curtains have always been preferred to the different designs which have been proposed, of which some have diminished the expense, and, at the same time, the strength of the place; others have somewhat augmented the strength, but greatly diminished its area.

Cuvette, } is a small ditch from 15
Cunette, } to 20 feet broad (more or less), made in the middle of a large dry

ditch, serving as a retrenchment to defend the same, or otherwise to let water into it, when it can be had during a siege.

When there is a cunette, there should be a caponniere to flank it.

Defilement, is the art of disposing all the works of a fortress in such a manner, that they may be commanded by the body of the place. It also includes the relative disposition of the works, and the ground within cannon shot, so that the one may be discovered, and the other not observed.

Demi-gorge, is the rectilinear distance on the curtain, produced from the angle of the flank to the angle of the gorge, or the center of the bastion.

Demi-lune. See RAVELIN.

Descents in fortification, are the holes, vaults, and hollow places made by undermining the ground.

Descents into the ditch or foss, are boyaux or trenches effected by the means of saps in the ground of the counterscarp, under the covert way. They are covered with madriers, or hurdles, well loaded with earth, to secure them against fire. In ditches that are full of water, the descent is made even with the surface of the water; and then the ditch is filled with fagots, fast bound, and covered with earth. In dry ditches the descent is carried down to the bottom; after which, traverses are made either as lodgments for the troops, or to cover the mine. When the ditch is full of water, the descent must be made over its surface; which is done by securing it with blinds or chandeliers, from being enfiladed, or by directing the course of the descent from the point of enfilade in the best way you can.

Detached bastion. See BASTION.

Detached redoubt. See REDOUBT.

Ditch, is a large deep trench made round each work, generally from 12 to 22 fathom broad, and from 15 to 16 feet deep. The earth dug out of it serves to raise the rampart and parapet. Almost every engineer has a particular depth and breadth for ditches; some are for narrow ones and deep, others for broad ones and shallow; and it is most certain that ditches should be regulated according to the situation. In regard to wet and dry ditches, almost all authors have given it in favour of the latter; and we shall only add, that the best of all are

those which can either be filled, or kept dry, at pleasure.

Wet ditches, which have stagnant waters, are liable to great inconveniences. They are said to be well calculated to prevent sudden surprizes and assaults; but we are convinced of the contrary; especially during a hard frost. Some again assert, that they stop all communication between ill-disposed persons in the garrison and the besiegers. Every man with the least experience must be of a different opinion.

Wet ditches might certainly be so constructed, as to let the surface of the water remain 12 or 15 feet above the level of the adjacent country; in which case they would serve as large reservoirs, and not only contribute to the defence of a fortified place, but enrich the grounds by being occasionally let out. The additional value which the neighbouring meadows would bear from these seasonable overflowings, might in some degree compensate for the expense of the fortification. During a siege, these waters, with proper management, must give considerable uneasiness to the enemy that invests the place.

To answer this double purpose, the ditch must be separated into several large basons, which might be filled or emptied, as often as circumstances would require.

Dry Ditches. Ditches that have no water in them. There are also some ditches which may be filled at will; and others which cannot, except by extraordinary means. If they should be intended to answer the purpose of agriculture, aqueducts might be constructed, or the waters poured in through artificial channels. In which case the ditches would not require much depth. The glacis might be raised in such a manner as to serve to dam in the body of water, and to afford a second glacis from whence the besieger might be considerably embarrassed.

Ditches that are lined. Ditches whose counterscarp is supported and kept up by a stone or brick wall.

Ditches that are not lined. Ditches whose counterscarp is supported by earth covered with sods. These ditches are not so secure as the former, on account of the breadth which must be given to the talus, and by which an enemy might easily surprise a place.

So that ditches in fortification may be briefly distinguished under three separate heads, viz.

Dry ditches, which from the facility with which they may be repaired, and their capability of containing other works proper for their security, are, in most instances, preferable to any others.

Wet ditches that are always full of water, and consequently must have bridges of communication which are liable to be destroyed very frequently during a siege.

Wet ditches are subject to many inconveniences, are ill calculated to favour sallies, and have only the solitary advantage of preventing a surprise.

The third sort of ditch has all the advantages of the other two kinds; if, as we have just observed, it can be so contrived, as to admit occasionally water into the different basins by means of aqueducts, and be drained, as circumstances may require.

Draw-bridge. See BRIDGE.

Embrasures. See EMBRASURE.

Envelope is any work that covers, surrounds, or envelopes either another work or a spot of ground, and therefore may be of any form or figure. The term is frequently applied to a counter-guard, though by this word, called also *sillon*, he most commonly meant an elevation of earth made in the ditch for defending it when it is rather too broad.

Epaulement. See EPAULEMENT.

Epaule, or the shoulder of the bastion, is the angle made by the union of the face and flank.

Escarp, is, properly speaking, any thing high and steep, and is used in fortification to express the outside of the rampart of any work next to the ditch.

Exterior side of a fortification, is the distance, or imaginary line drawn from one point of the bastion to that of the next.

Faces of the bastion. See BASTION.

Faces, of any work, in fortification, are those parts where the rampart is made, which produce an angle pointing outwards.

Face prolonged, that part of the line of defence razant, which is terminated by the curtain, and the angle of the shoulder.

Fascine. See FASCINES.

Fausse-bray, is a low rampart going quite round the body of the place: its

height is about 3 feet above the level ground, and its parapet is about 3 or 4 fathom distant from that of the body of the place. These works are made at a very great expense: their faces are very easily enfiladed, and their flank of course is seen in reverse: the enemy is under cover the minute he becomes master of them; and a great quantity of shells which may be thrown into them, and must of necessity lodge there, will go near to make a breach, or at worst to drive every one out. Hence, they are liable to do more harm than good, and contribute no way to the defence of the place. M. Vauban only makes them before the curtains, and, as such, calls them *tenailles*.

Flanks are, generally speaking, any parts of a work, which defend another work along the outsides of its parapets.

Flanks of the bastion, are the parts between the faces and the curtain. The flank of one bastion serves to defend the ditch before the curtain and face of the opposite bastion.

Flanking is the same thing in fortification as defending.

Retired flanks, are those made behind the line which joins the extremity of the face and the curtain, towards the capital of the bastion.

Concave flanks, are those which are made in the arc of a circle.

Direct, or grazing flank, is that which is perpendicular to the opposite face produced, and oblique or *flchant*, when it makes an acute angle with that face.

Second flank. When the face of a bastion produced does not meet the curtain at its extremity, but in some other point, then the part of the curtain between that point and the flank, is called the second flank. Modern engineers have rejected this method of fortifying. See FLANK.

Flèche, a work of two faces, which is often constructed before the glacis of a fortified place, when threatened with a siege, in order to keep the enemy as long at a distance as possible.

Gallery, is a passage made under ground, leading to the mines: galleries are from $4\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 feet high, and about $3\frac{1}{2}$ or 4 feet broad; supported at top by wooden frames, with boards over them. *Galleries*, in the counterscarp of the ditches, or under the covert-way, are generally arched with brickwork or masonry, with loop-holes in them for mus-

quetry to fire through into the ditches. There are some of this description in the new works round the dock-yard and common at Portsmouth.

Genouilliers, the undermost part of a battery, or that part from the platform to the embrasures.

Glacis, is the part beyond the covert-way, to which it serves as a parapet, and terminates towards the field in an easy slope at about 20 fathoms distance. Sometimes double glacis are made parallel to the esplanade, and at the distance of 16 or 20 fathoms.

Some authors think these works never answer the expense; however, M. Vauban was so sensible of their goodness, that he never failed to make them when the ground suited; because, when such works are defended by a skilful governor, they will afford the means of being valiantly supported.

Gorge, of a bastion, is the interval between the extremity of one flank and that of the other.

Gorge, of any work, is that part next to the body of the place, where there is no rampart or parapet: that is, at the counterscarp of the ditch.

Half-moon, (*demi-lune*, Fr.) is an out-work that has two faces which form a salient angle, the gorge of which resembles a crescent. It owes its original invention to the Dutch, who use it to cover the points of their bastions. This kind of fortification is, however, defective, because it is weak on its flanks. Half-moons are now called ravelins; which species of work is constructed in front of the curtain. See *RAVELINS*.

Gorge of a half-moon, is the part of it at the counterscarp, or the widest part of it, or the space contained between the two extremities of its faces, that are next to the body of the place.

Head of a work, its front next to the enemy, and farthest from the place.

Hornwork, is composed of a front and 2 branches: the front is made into 2 half bastions and a curtain: this work is of the nature of a crown-work, only smaller, and serves for the same purposes. The use of horn-works in general is to take possession of some rising ground, advanced from the fortification; the distance of which determines that of the horn-work; and they are placed either before the curtain, or before the bastions, according to circumstances.

Horse-shoe, is a small round or oval work, with a parapet, generally made in a ditch, or in a marsh.

Insult. A work is said to be *insulted*, when it is attacked suddenly and openly.

Interior side of a fortification, an imaginary line drawn from the centre of one bastion to that of the next, or rather the curtains produced till they meet.

Lodgement. See *SIEGE*.

Loop-holes, are either square, or oblong holes, made in the walls, to fire through with musquets. They are generally 8 or 9 inches long, 6 or 7 inches wide within, and 2 or 3 without; so that every man may fire from them direct in front, or oblique to right or left, according to circumstances.

Lunettes are works made on both sides of a ravelin: one face of each is perpendicular, when produced to a face of the ravelin, at the distance of one half, or of one third part of the length of the same from the salient angle, and the other nearly so to a face of the adjacent bastion.

There are likewise lunettes, whose faces are drawn perpendicular to those of the ravelin, within 1-3d part from the salient angle; whose semi-gorges are only 20 fathoms.

These kinds of works make a good defence, and are not very expensive: for as they are so near the ravelin, the communication with it is easy, and one cannot well be maintained till they are all three taken.

Lunettes are also works made beyond the second ditch, opposite to the places of arms. They differ from the ravelins only in their situation.

Lunettes are small lunettes.

Merlon, is that part of the breast-work of a battery, which is between the embrasures.

Orillon, is a part of the bastion near the shoulder, which serves to cover the retired flank from being seen obliquely. It is sometimes faced with stone, on the shoulder of a casemated bastion, to cover the cannon of the retired flank, and hinder them from being dismounted by the enemy's cannon.

Of all the works in a fortification, there is none more capable of defending the passage of the ditch, and of destroying the miner, wheresoever he may enter, than the orillon. Experience has shewn us of what vast advantage it is to have 2 or 3 reserve pieces of cannon,

which command the ditch, and the face of the opposite bastion, in such a manner as to destroy the attempts of the miners, and see the breach in reverse. Hence the great advantages of a double flank, thus concealed, weigh so very much with us, and convince us so entirely of their usefulness, that we affirm no place to be well fortified without the orillon, and that the straight flank is fit for nothing but field-works.

The orillon is as old as the bastion, and was first made use of about the year 1480. We find it frequently mentioned in the works of Pasino and Speckle, first published in 1579.

In the appendix, containing a true and short account of M. Vauban's manner of fortifying, taken from a French book, published by Abbé du Fay, with M. Vauban's approbation, with his new system of towers, is the following observation relative to orillons.

"We must take notice, that his orillon is square on the inside, for the convenience of the musketeers; and that of his four flanks, (viz. that of the place, that of the orillon, that of the tenaille, and that of the caponniere,) the two last are the best, because they command without being commanded."—*Treatise on Fortification*, written originally in French, by Monsieur Ozanam, professor of mathematics at Paris, p. 193.

Out-works. See *WORKS*.

Palisades are stakes made of strong split wood about 9 feet long, fixed 3 deep in the ground, in rows about 6 inches asunder. They are placed in the covert-way, at 3 feet from, and parallel to the parapet of the glacis, to secure it from being surprised.

Parapet is a part of the rampart of a work, 18 or 20 feet broad, and raised 6 or 7 feet above the rest of the rampart. It serves to cover the troops placed there to defend the work against the fire of the enemy.

Parallels. See *SIEGE*.

Port-cullice is a falling gate or door, like a harrow, hung over the gates of fortified places, and let down to keep out the enemy.

Place is commonly used in fortification instead of a fortified town.

Regular place, one whose angles, sides, bastions, and other parts are equal, &c.

Irregular place, one whose sides, angles, &c. are unequal, &c.

Place of arms, is a part of the covert-way, opposite to the re-entering angle of the counterscarp, projecting outward in an angle. It is generally 20 fathoms from the re-entering angle of the ditch on both sides, and the faces are found by describing a radius of 25 fathoms.

Places of arms. See *SIEGE*.

Piis, or *ponds*, are little holes dug between the higher and lower curtains, to hold water, in order to prevent the passing from the tenailles to the flanks.

Profiles are representations of the vertical sections of a work, and serve to shew those dimensions which cannot be described in plans, and are yet necessary in the building of a fortification: they may be very well executed and constructed upon a scale of 30 feet to an inch. By a profile are expressed the several heights, widths, and thicknesses, such as they would appear were the works cut down perpendicularly from the top to the bottom.

Rampart, is an elevation of earth raised along the faces of any work, 10 or 15 feet high, to cover the inner part of that work against the fire of an enemy: its breadth differs according to the several systems upon which it may be constructed: for De Ville makes them $12\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, M. Vauban 6, and others 10 fathoms.

Rams-horns, are low works made in the ditch, of a circular arc. They were first invented by M. Belidor, and serve instead of tenailles.

Ravelin, is a work placed before the curtain to cover it, and prevent the flanks from being discovered sideways: it consists of 2 faces meeting in an outward angle. Some ravelins are counterguarded, which renders them as serviceable as either the cunettes, or tenailles.

Gorge of a ravelin, is the distance between the two sides or faces towards the place.

Gorges, of all other out-works, are the intervals or spaces which lie between their several wings, or sides, towards the main ditch.

Redans, in fortification, are indented works, consisting of lines or facings that form sallying, or re-entering angles, flanking one another, and are generally used on the sides of a river running through a garrisoned town. They are

used before bastions. Sometimes the parapet of the covert-way is carried on in this manner.

Redoubt, is a work placed beyond the glacis, and is of various forms. Its parapet, not being intended to resist cannon, is only 8 or 9 feet thick, with 2 or 3 banquettes. The length of the sides may be from 10 to 20 fathoms.

Redoubt is also the name of a small work, made sometimes in a bastion, and sometimes in a ravelin, of the same form.

Redoubt is likewise a square work without any bastions, placed at some distance from a fortification, to guard a pass, or to prevent an enemy from approaching that way.

Detached-redoubt, is a kind of work much like a ravelin, with flanks placed beyond the glacis. It is made to occupy some spot of ground which might be advantageous to the besiegers; likewise to oblige the enemy to open their trenches farther off than they would otherwise do. The distance of a redoubt from the covert-way should not exceed 120 toises, that the latter may be defended by musket-shot from thence.

Redoutes-en crémaillère, so called from their similitude to a pot-hook; the inside line of the parapet being broken in such a manner, as to resemble the teeth of a saw; whereby this advantage is gained, that a greater fire can be brought to bear upon the défilé, than if only a simple face was opposed to it, and consequently the passage is rendered more difficult.

Retrenchment is any work raised to cover a post, and fortify it against an enemy; such as fascines loaded with earth, gabions, sand-bags, &c.

Revetement is a strong wall built on the outside of the rampart and parapet, to support the earth, and prevent its rolling into the ditch. When the revetement of a rampart goes quite up to the top, 4 feet of the upper part is a vertical wall of 3 feet thick, with a square stone at the top of it, projecting about 5 or 6 inches, and a circular one below, or where the slope begins, of 8 or 10 inches diameter. They go quite round the rampart, and the circular projection is called the *cordon*.

Rideau is a small elevation of earth, extending lengthways on a plain, and serving to cover a camp, or to give an

advantage to a post. It is also convenient for the besiegers of a place, as it serves to secure the workmen in their approaches to the foot of the fortress.

Rideau is also used sometimes for a trench, the earth of which is thrown up on its sides, to serve as a parapet for covering the men.

Sap. See *SIEGE*.

Sillon, a work raised in the middle of a ditch to defend it when too broad. This work has no particular construction, but as it runs, forms little bastions, half-moons, and redans, which are lower than the rampart of the place, but higher than the covert-way. It is not much used at present. *Sillon* means literally a furrow.

Swallow's-tail, an out-work, only differing from a single tenaille, in that its sides are not parallel as those of the tenaille, but narrower towards the town than towards the country.

Talus signifies a slope made either on the outside or inside of any work, to prevent the earth from rolling down. It is of various denominations, viz.

Talus of the banquette is that gentle slope from the top of the banquette to the horizontal line.

Interior talus of the parapet, the slope from the top of the parapet to the banquette.

Talus of the top of the parapet, that slope which lessens the height of the parapet towards the berm; by which means the troops firing from the banquette can defend the covert-way.

Exterior talus of the parapet, the slope of the parapet from the top to the berm.

Interior talus of the ditch, the slope from the top of the ditch to the bottom, within.

Exterior talus of the ditch, the slope from the top of the ditch to the bottom, without.

Tenailles are low works made in the ditch before the curtains; of which there are three sorts. The first are the faces of the bastion produced till they meet, but much lower; the second have faces, flanks, and a curtain; and the third have only faces and flanks. Their height is about 2 or 3 feet higher than the level ground of the ravelin. Their use is to defend the bottom of the ditch by a grazing fire, as likewise the level ground

of the ravelin, and especially the ditch before the redoubt within the ravelin, which cannot be defended from any other quarter so well as from them.

Tenaillons are works made on each side of the ravelin, much like the lunettes; with this difference, that one of the faces in a tenaillon is in the direction of the ravelin; whereas that of the lunette is perpendicular to it.

Terre-pleine, in fortification, the horizontal superficies of the rampart, between the interior talus and the banquette. It is on the *terre-pleine* that the garrison pass and repass; it is also the passage of the rounds.

Tower-bastions are small towers made in the form of bastions; first invented by M. Vauban, and used in his second and third methods; with rooms or cellars underneath, to place men and artillery in them. As these towers are almost a solid piece of masonry, they must be attended with much expense, though their resistance cannot be great; for it has been found by experience, that the casemates are but of little use, because as soon as they have fired once or twice, the smoke will oblige the defenders to leave them, notwithstanding the smoke-holes. It may, therefore, be concluded, that the strength of these tower-bastions does by no means answer their expense; and that, if small bastions were made instead of them, without casemates, they would be much better, and less expensive.

Traditore signifies the concealed or hidden guns in a fortification, behind the reverse of the orillon.

Traverses are parapets made across the covert-way, opposite to the salient angles of the works, and near the places of arms, to prevent enfilades; they are 18 or 20 feet thick, and as high as the ridge of the glacis. There are also traverses made in the caponnières, but then they are called *tambours*.

Traverses are likewise made within other works, when there are any hills or rising grounds from whence the interior parts of these works may be observed. Traverses that are made to cover the entrances of redoubts in the field, need not be above 8 or 10 feet thick.

Trous-de-loup, or wolf-holes, round holes made about 5 or 6 feet deep, with a stake in the middle: they are generally dug round a field redoubt, to obstruct the enemy's approach; circular at top,

and about $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet diameter: pointed at the bottom like an inverted cone. Two or three rows of them are dug chequer-wise, about 6 paces from the edge of the ditch, viz. two rows of holes exactly opposite to each other, and a third row in the middle, covering the intervals. Wolf-holes are very useful in preventing the approach of cavalry.

Wicket, a small door in the gate of a fortified place at which a man on foot may go in, and which may be opened, though the gate itself be kept shut.

Works. All the fortifications about a place, are called the *works* of a place.

Out-works. All detached works in a fortification are so called. See *Dehors*.

Enceinte. By the *enceinte* of a place is meant not only the curtains, flanks, and faces of the bastions, with the rampart and its parapet, but also all the other works round it, as ditches, ravelins, counterguards, horn-works, crown-works, &c.

There are three kinds of *enceinte*. The first, or *simple enceinte*, consists of a rampart, a ditch, and an *esplanade* or glacis; the second *enceinte* has, independently of these, a wall, which when it is not very thick is called *chemise*, with a *chemin des rondes*, covered by a small parapet for the watch or rounds to go about in at night; and the third, or *basse enceinte*, is what was called *fausse-braye*. This last was much used by the Dutch; but Vauban retained only so much of it as formed a tenaille with flanks opposite to the curtain.

Zig-Zag. See *SIEGE*.

The principal maxims of fortification are these, viz. 1. That every part of the works be seen and defended by other parts, so that the enemy cannot lodge any where without being exposed to the fire of the place.

2. A fortress should command all places round it; and therefore all the outworks should be lower than the body of the place.

3. The works farthest from the center should always be open to those that are nearer.

4. The defence of every part should always be within the reach of musket-shot, that is, from 120 to 150 fathoms, so as to be defended both by ordnance and small fire-arms: for if it be only defended by cannon, the enemy may dismount them by the superiority of their

own, and then the defence will be destroyed on once; whereas, when a work is likewise defended by small-arms, if the one be destroyed, the other will still subsist.

5. All the defences should be as nearly direct as possible; for it has been found by experience, that the soldiers are too apt to fire directly before them, without troubling themselves whether they do execution or not.

6. A fortification should be equally strong on all sides; otherwise the enemy will attack it in the weakest part, whereby its strength will become useless.

7. The more acute the angle at the center is, the stronger will be the place.

8. In great places, dry ditches are preferable to those filled with water, because sallies, retreats, succours, &c. are necessary; but, in small fortresses, wet ditches that can be drained are the best, as standing in need of no sallies.

The following maxims, in addition to those usually delivered by the writers on fortification, are extracted from a recent publication by James Glenie, Esq.

1. The flanked or salient angle of the bastion ought never to be less than about 71 degrees and a half, or greater than 120°. But in both Count Pagan's and Marshal Vauban's mean fortification, when the angle of the polygon approaches towards 180°, the flanked angle approaches towards 143° 7' 48", which is upwards of 23° greater than it ever ought to be.

2. In regular construction the face of the bastion ought not to exceed a fourth part of the exterior side, unless the circumstances of ground or situation render it necessary to give it a greater length in some particular front, or fronts.

3. The perpendicular to the exterior side of a polygon of a given number of sides, ought to be of a different length from the perpendicular to the exterior side of any other figure or polygon of either a greater or smaller number of sides. For every figure or polygon has, in reality, a perpendicular of its own in proportion to its capability of resistance, and the difficulty of embracing it.

4. Consequently the magnitudes of the angle *diminué*, the flanked angle, the angle of the epaule, the outward flanking angle, &c. in any figure or polygon of a given number of sides ought to be different from the magnitudes of the

angles of the same denominations in any other figure or polygon of either a greater or smaller number of sides.

5. Neither the flanked angle ought to continue invariable whilst the angle *diminué* varies, nor the angle *diminué* to continue invariable whilst the flanked angle varies, as in all polygons in Pagan's mean fortification, and in all above the pentagon in Vauban's.

6. The magnitude of the angle of the epaule or shoulder ought to vary with the number of the sides of the polygon, and not to remain constant or invariable as Count Pagan makes it in every polygon, and Vauban in the hexagon, and all higher polygons. The magnitude of the flank ought also to vary with that of the angle of the polygon, and the number of its sides, and not to continue invariable as it does by Count Pagan's construction in all polygons, and by Delichius's and Vauban's in the hexagon, and all higher polygons.

Lastly. The flanks ought not to be perpendicular to the faces of the bastions, or to the curtains, or to be on right lines drawn from the center of the polygon through the extremities of the demi-gorges. For not only the defences of the body of the place ought to be direct, but also the mutual or reciprocal defences of the outworks, as well as those they receive from the body of the place should be so.

Field FORTIFICATION is the art of constructing all kinds of temporary works in the field, such as redoubts, field-forts, star-forts, triangular and square-forts, heads of bridges, and various sorts of lines, &c. An army intrenched, or fortified in the field, produces, in many respects, the same effect as a fortress; for it covers a country, supplies the want of numbers, stops a superior enemy, or at least obliges him to engage at a disadvantage.

The knowledge of a field-engineer being founded on the principles of *fortification*, it must be allowed, that the art of fortifying is as necessary to an army in the field, as in fortified places; and though the maxims are nearly the same in both, yet the manner of applying and executing them with judgment, is very different.

A project of fortification is commonly the result of much reflexion; but in the field it is quite otherwise: no regard is to be had to the solidity of the

works; every thing must be determined on the spot; the works are to be traced out directly, and regulated by the time and number of workmen, depending on no other materials than what are at hand, and having no other tools than the spade, shovel, pick-axe, and hatchet. It is therefore in the field, more than any where else, that an engineer should be ready, and know how to seize all advantages at first sight, to be fertile in expedients, inexhaustible in inventions, and indefatigably active.

Quantity and quality of the materials which are required in the construction of field-fortification.

1. Every common fascine made use of in the construction of field works or fortification, should be 10 feet long and 1 foot thick. A fascine is raised by means of 6 pickets, which are driven obliquely into the earth, so that 2 together form the shape of a cross. These pickets are tied with willows, or birch twigs. It is upon supporters or tressels of this kind, that fascines are made, which are properly faggots bound together with rods, at intervals of 1 foot each in breadth. Six men are required to complete each fascine; viz. 2 to cut the branches, 2 to gather them up, and 2 to bind the fascines. Six men may with great ease, make 12 fascines in an hour. The smaller sort of willows, or birch twigs, are best calculated for this work. The fascines are fastened to the parapet, which would otherwise crumble and fall down. A redoubt constructed *en crémaillère* must have fascines 8 feet long.

2. There must be five pickets for each fascine, and each picket must be 3 or 4 feet long, an inch and a half thick, and sharp at one end; they serve to fasten the fascines to the parapet.

3. When wood cannot be procured for the fascines, the parapet must be covered or clothed with pieces of turf, 4 inches thick, and a foot and a half square; these are fastened to the parapet with 4 small pickets 3 inches long.

4. The fraises, or pointed stakes, must be 3 feet long, 5 inches thick, and be sharp at the top. The beams upon which they are laid, must be 12 feet long and six inches thick. These beams are spread horizontally along the parapet, and fraises are fixed to them, with nails 7 inches long; after which the

beams are covered with earth. Two men will make 12 fraises in an hour.

5. The palisades, by which the ditch or fossé of a work is fortified, must be 9 or 10 feet long, and 6 inches thick; they must, likewise, be sharpened at the end. If they cannot be procured of these dimensions, smaller ones must be used; in which case a few large stakes must be mixed.

6. The pickets, which are fixed in wolf-holes, must be 6 feet long, 4 inches thick, and sharp at the top.

7. The beams belonging to a *chevaux-de-frise*, must be 12 feet long, and 6 inches broad. The spokes which are laid across, must be 7 feet long, 4 inches thick, and placed at the distance of 6 inches from each other. These *chevaux-de-frises* are made use of to block up the entrances into redoubts, to close passages or gates, and sometimes they serve to obstruct the fossé.

8. Gabions are constructed of various sizes. Those which are intended for field-works must be 3 or 4 feet high, and contain 2 or 3 feet in diameter. These gabions are made by means of long stakes, 3 or 4 feet long, which are placed so as to form a circle, which is 2 or 3 feet in diameter. The pickets must be covered and bound in the same manner as hurdles are. Gabions are chiefly of use in embrasures. They are fixed close to each other, and are afterwards filled with earth. There are also gabions of one foot, with 12 inches diameter at the top, and 9 at the bottom. The bank of the parapet is lined with gabions of this construction, behind which troops may be stationed, so as to fire under cover through the intervals. A quantity of large wooden mallets, rammers, hatchets, axes and grappling-irons, is required for this work.

Names of all works used in field Fortification.

Bridge heads, or têtes de pont, are made of various figures and sizes, sometimes like a redan or ravelin, with or without flanks, sometimes like a horn or crown-work, according to the situation of the ground, or to the importance of its defence. Their construction depends on various circumstances; for, should the river be so narrow, that the work may be flanked from the other side, a single redan is sufficient; but when the river is so broad, that the sa-

lient angle cannot be well defended across the river, flanks must be added to the redan; but should a river be 100 toises, or more across, half a square may be made, whose diagonal is the river side; and where the river is from 3 to 500 toises broad, a horn, or crown-work should be made. All the different sorts of *heads of bridges*, are to be esteemed as good works against a sudden onset only, and their use is almost momentary, as they sometimes serve but for a few days only, and at most during a campaign.

Dams are generally made of earth, but sometimes of other materials, as occasion may require: their use is to confine water.

Fleche, in field fortification, a work consisting of two faces, terminating in a salient angle of 90° . the faces are generally 75, or 80 feet long, the parapet 9 feet thick, and the ditch 7 feet broad.

Forts, in field fortification, are of various sorts, viz.

Field forts may be divided into two kinds; the one defending itself on all sides, as being entirely closed; the other, bordering on a river, &c. remains open at the gorge. They have the advantage of redoubts, in being flanked, and the disadvantage in containing less within, in proportion to their extent.

Star forts are so called, because they resemble that figure. They were commonly made of 4 angles, sometimes of 5, and very rarely of 6; but we find them now made of 7 and 8 angles. Let their figure however, be what it will, their angles should be equal; if formed of equilateral triangles, so much the better; for then the flanking angle being 120° , the fires cross better and nearer; and as the two flanks are on the same line, the space not defended before the salient angle, is reduced to a parallelogram, whose smallest side is equal to the gorge.

Bastioned forts differ in nothing from that of places, except that the figure is less, and the attack supposed of another kind. It is reckoned sufficient to flank them with half bastions.

Triangular forts, forts that have only three sides. As these kind of *forts* contain less in proportion than any other, they are consequently used as seldom as possible.

Square forts are in many respects preferable to the triangular ones. See FORT.

Lines, in field fortification, are of several sorts, viz. the front of a fortification, or any other field-work, which, with regard to the defence, is a collection of lines, contrived so as reciprocally to flank each other.

Lines of intrenchment are made to cover an army; or a place indifferently fortified, and which sometimes contains the principal magazine of an army; or to cover a considerable extent of ground, to prevent an enemy from entering into the country to raise contributions, &c.

Lines, of whatever form or shape, should be every where equally strong, and alike guarded.

Maxims. 1st. To inclose with the work as much ground as possible, having regard to circumstances. This attention chiefly concerns redoubts and small works.

2d. If there are several works near each other, their lines of defence should be so directed, as to defend each other without being annoyed by their own fire.

3d. Not to depend on the defence of small arms, but where they can fire at right angles; as they generally fire without aim, and directly before them.

4th. Not to have recourse to the second flank or fire of the curtain, but when there is an absolute necessity.

5th. That the flanking angle be always a right one, or more obtuse, but never to exceed 100° , if possible; there being no fear here, as in a fortification, of the flank being too much exposed. Besides, it is not necessary to graze the faces, or even to fire obliquely on them; since there is no danger of being exposed to the defence of a breach, or lodgement of the miners. The only thing to be apprehended, is a sudden attack.

6th. That the flanking parts be sufficiently extended, so that the interior of their parapets at least may rake the whole breadth of the opposite ditch.

7th. Never to make an advanced ditch in dry ground, unless it can be enfiladed throughout, and under a proper angle be defended by the work which it covers, or surrounds.

8th. Not to allow more than from 60 to 80 toises for the lines of defence, when they proceed from two flanks se-

parated by two branches, forming a salient angle, or when they are not made to cross, though produced.

9th. That the parts most extended, and consequently the weakest in themselves, be as much defended as possible, and have at least the fire of two flanks, besides their own direct fire.

Redans are a sort of indented works, consisting of lines and faces, that form salient and re-entering angles, flanking one another. Lines are often constructed with redans: their salient angles are generally from 50 to 70°.

Indented redans are when the two faces are indented; in that case the face of each indented angle is 8½ feet only.

Tambour, a kind of work formed of palisades, 10 feet long, and 6 inches thick, planted close together, and driven 2 or 3 feet into the ground; so that when finished it has the appearance of a square redoubt cut in two. Loop-holes are made 6 feet from the ground, and 3 feet asunder, for the soldiers to fire through, who are placed on scaffolds 2 feet high. They have often been used by the French with great advantage.

Têtes-de-pont. See *Bridge-heads*.

Subterraneous FORTIFICATIONS.

These consist of the different galleries and branches which lead to mines, to the chambers belonging to them, or to fougasses, and which are required whenever it is found necessary to explode for the purposes of attack or defence. A subterraneous fortification may be of a permanent or temporary construction, offensive or defensive nature. Whenever this sort of work is adopted to strengthen and secure a fortified place, it is generally built of stone or brick, and made sufficiently solid to last a long time; it is then called permanent and defensive. Any place which is put in a state to withstand the subterraneous attacks of a besieging enemy, is said to be countermined.

When the besieger wishes to make an impression on a fortification of this sort, he must first construct galleries which he covers with wood, &c. He then practises offensive and temporary forti-

fications of the subterraneous sort. These works are well calculated to aid him in securing a lodgment for his subterraneous artillery, and in establishing chambers, fougasses, &c.

With respect to fortification in general, different authors recommend different methods; but the principal are those of Pagan, Blondel, Vauban, Coehorn, Belidor, Seheiter, and Muller.

It must, however, be constantly recollected by every engineer, that his views are not to be confined to the mere art of fortification. He ought further to know the use which different generals, in different periods, have made of natural strength and position; without an attention of this sort, he will fall very short of that extensive knowledge, which every military man, who aims at military fame, must be ambitious of acquiring. Chains of mountains, and volumes of water, together with the influence which different climates have upon the latter element, should always constitute a part of the natural system that ought to form an essential portion of his application. Hydrography will likewise assist him in this pursuit. To enlarge upon this important branch of geography, and to point out the great means which it affords of natural defence and offence in fortification, would exceed the limits of our present undertaking. We shall, therefore, refer our military readers to Belair's *Elémens de fortification*, and content ourselves with submitting a short account of the different authors who have either given original systems, or have greatly improved those that were already known. Independent of whom, may be named the following writers, who have likewise contributed to the general knowledge of fortification, viz. Muller, Robins, Belidor, Cormontagne, Folard, Clairac, Le Blond, Dedier, Marshal Saxe, Cugnot, Tielke, Landsbergen, Trineano, Fallios, Rossard, Belair, &c.

FORTIFICATION, according to the method of Pagan, consists in three different sorts, viz. the *great*, the *mean*, and the *little*, whose principal dimensions are contained in the following

F O R

F O R

TABLE.

The great FORTIFICATION.			The mean.		The little.	
	for squares	for all polygons	for squares	for all polygons	for squares	for all polygons
Exterior side -	200	200	180	180	160	160
The perpendicular	27	30	24	30	21	30
The face - -	60	60	55	55	45	50
The flank - -	22	24 2	19 1	24	18 3	23 2
The curtain -	73 2	70 5	63 4	60 4	63 5	50 4
The line of defence	141 4	141 2	126 1	126 5	115 5	112 3

For other dimensions in his different methods, such as the magnitudes of the diminished angles, the flanked or salient angles, the angles of the tenailles or outward flanking angles, and the exact lengths expressed in toises of the lines of defence, of the complements of these lines, of the tenailles, of the flanks of the curtains, the perpendicular distances from the intersections of the lines of defence to the curtains, and the perpendicular distances from the exterior sides to the curtains, see *Glenie's Military Construction*.

Blondel fortifies within the given polygon: he establishes two sorts of fortification; the great one, whose exterior side is 200 toises, and the lesser one 170; because he will not have the line of de-

fence exceed 140 toises, which is the greatest musket-shot, nor less than 120 toises, not to increase the number of bastions. He begins by the diminishing angle, which may be found by taking 90 degrees from the angle of the polygon, and by adding 15 degrees to the third of the remainder. For exact general expressions of the magnitudes of the angles diminished, the flanked angles, the outward flanking angles, and the angles of the epaules or shoulders, in these methods, &c. see *Glenie's Military Construction*.

Vauban's method is divided into little, mean, and great; the *little* is chiefly used in the construction of citadels; the *mean*, in that of all sorts of towns; and the *great*, in particular cases only.

TABLE.

	Forts.						Little.				Mean.		Great.	
Side of polygon	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200	260
Perpendicular	10	11	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	14	15	16	20	21	23	25	30	31	25	22
Faces bastion	22	25	28	30	33	35	40	42	45	47	50	53	55	60
Cap. of Ravel.	25	28	30	35	38	40	45	50	50	52	55	55	60	50

FOR

FOR

In the first vertical column are the numbers expressing the lengths of the exterior sides from 30 to 260.

In the second, the perpendiculars answering to these sides.

In the third, the lengths of the faces of the bastions; and in the fourth, the lengths of the capitals of the ravelins.

For the exact magnitudes generally expressed of the angles diminués, the flanked angles, the outward flanking angles, the angles of the epaules or shoulders, the angles of the flanks or curtain, and the precise lengths of the lines of defence and their complements, the tenailles, the distances between the opposite epaules, the curtains, the flanks, &c. &c. see *Glenie's Military Construction*. Vauban borrowed his perpendicular from Pagan and the length of the face of his bastion from Delichius.

Belidor's method is divided also into

little, mean, and great: and in all three the exterior side is 200 toises; the perpendicular of the *little* is 50, that of the *mean* 55, and the *great* 40: the faces of the first 70, the second 70, and the third 55 toises. For the magnitudes of the different angles in these methods, see also *Glenie's Military Construction*.

Scheiter's method is divided into the *great, mean, and small* sort. The exterior side of the polygon for the *great* sort is 200 toises, the *mean* sort 180, and the *small* 160. The line of defence in the first is 140 toises, the second 130, and the third 120. This line is always razant. All the other lines are fixed at the same length for all polygons, whose structure chiefly depends upon the knowledge of the exterior side of the capital or of the flanked angle, the rest being easily finished.—See the TABLE.

TABLE of Capitals and flanked Angles.

Polygons.	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
The flanked angles in the 3 sorts of fortification.	deg. 64	76	84	90	95	97	99	101	103
Capital for the <i>great</i> sort	toises 46	49	51	52	53	54½	56½	58	59
Capital for the <i>mean</i> sort	42	44½	46½	48½	50	51	52½	54	54
Capital for the <i>small</i> sort	39	41½	42½	45	46	47½	48½	50	50½

Errard, of Bois-le-Duc, who was employed by Henry IV. and was the first that laid down rules in France respecting the best method of fortifying a place so as to cover its flank, constructs that flank perpendicular to the face of the bastion; but by endeavouring to cover it effectually, he makes the gorges too exiguous, the embrasures too oblique, and leaves the ditch almost defenceless.

Errard fortified inwards; and in the square, pentagon, hexagon, heptagon, and octagon he makes the flank perpendicular to the face of the bastion; but in the enneagon and in all polygons of a greater number of sides he makes it perpendicular to the curtain.

The Chevalier de Ville, who succeeded Errard, draws the flank perpendicular to the curtain; but here again the embrasures are too oblique, especially in the polygons, and the ditch is necessarily ill guarded. This engineer's method of fortifying is stiled by most authors, the *French method*; by others the *composed draught*, from its being composed of the Italian and Spanish methods, the latter of which differs from it only in having no second flanks and sissant lines of defence, and in not confining the magnitude of the flanked or salient angle of the bastion to 90°. His favourite maxims are, to place his flanks perpendicular to the curtain, to make them equal

to the demi-gorges and each of them equal to a sixth part of the side of the interior polygon, and to confine the flanked angle in the hexagon and all higher polygons to 90° . For the magnitudes of the different angles in this and in Errard's method, see *Glenie's Military Construction*. His favourite maxim is to make the flank angle right, and the flank equal to the demi-gorge.

Count Pagan makes the flank perpendicular to the line of defence, which method seems to agree perfectly with this maxim, because by that means the flank so raised covers as much as possible the face of the opposite bastion; but notwithstanding this apparent advantage, the flank becomes too small, and is too much exposed to the enemy's batteries. This engineer acquired great reputation during the several sieges which he assisted in conducting under Louis XIII. His system has been improved upon, as some conceive, by *Allain Manesson Mallet*, whose construction in fortification is to this day esteemed the most perfect. It differs very little from Marshal Vauban's first system. Count Pagan has pointed out the method of building casemates in a manner peculiar to himself. Vauban borrowed from Pagan the length of his perpendicular.

The following is the construction of *Allain Manesson Mallet*.

He constructs outwards, making in every figure or polygon the demi-gorge equal to a fifth part of the side of the interior polygon or figure, the capital of the bastion equal to a third part of it, the curtain equal to three-fifths of it, or to thrice the demi-gorge, and the angle of the flank always equal to 98° . The faces of the bastions and the flanks are determined by the lines of defence, which are razant. From these data all the other lines and angles are easily found. This construction, for instance on a hexagon, of which the interior side is equal to 120 toises, gives the line of defence equal to about $121\frac{1}{3}$ toises, the flank to about $22\frac{1}{3}$ toises, and the face of the bastion to about $24\frac{5}{6}$ toises. It gives the angle *diminué*, or interior flanking angle, equal to about $16^\circ 37'$, the outward flanking angle to about $146^\circ 46'$, the flanked angle to about $86^\circ 46'$, and the angle of the epaule to about $114^\circ 37'$.

It cannot be disputed but that large

and extensive flanks and demi-gorges are superior to narrow and confined ones. The more capacious the flank is, the better calculated will it prove for the disposition of a formidable train of artillery. From this conviction many writers, in their proposed systems of fortification, have added a second flank, in order to augment the line of defence; but they did not foresee, that this second flank is not only incapable of covering the face of the opposed bastion, except in a very oblique and insecure direction, but that the right flank, or the flank of the bastion, is thereby more exposed to the enemy's batteries; which, it must be acknowledged on all sides, is a great fault.

The prevailing system of the present day is to make the flanks of the bastion as long as possible, without having recourse to a second flank, unless it be absolutely necessary. Those gorges are likewise best which are most capacious, because they afford space and ground in the bastion for the construction of entrenchments within, should the enemy have effected a practicable breach.

All parts of a fortification which stand exposed to the immediate attacks of a besieging enemy, must be strong enough to bear the boldest attempts, and the most vigorous impressions. This is a self-evident maxim, because it must be manifest to the most common understanding, that works are erected round a place for the specific purpose of preventing an enemy from getting possession of it. It consequently follows, that flanked angles are extremely defective when they are too acute, since their points may be easily flanked and destroyed by the besieger's cannon.

The Dutch construct at sixty degrees; but according to Vauban's method, no work should be under seventy-five degrees, unless circumstances and situation should particularly require it. The flanked angle even in a square is not less than $61^\circ 55'$.

A place to be in a state of defence, should be equally strong in all its relative directions; for the enemy would of course make the weak part his object of attack, and finally succeed in getting possession of the town. The body of the place must have a command towards the country, and no quarter in the outward vicinity of it must overlook, or

command either the place itself, or its outworks, as has been the case for several years (and during the whole of the last war), on the North-East side of Dover Castle. Those works which are nearest to the center of the place must have a greater elevation than the more distant ones.

The first regular system of fortification which appeared and was adopted in France, owed its origin to Errard of Bois-le-duc, whom we have just mentioned. His method, however, has been uniformly rejected by able engineers; and if we may give credit to the report of Ozanam, Errard himself never put his own system in practice.

Next to Errard of Bois-le-Duc, came the Chevalier Antoine de Ville, who was engineer under Louis XIII. and published an excellent treatise upon fortification. His method is styled by most authors, the *French method*. Others call it the *Compound System*, or *Système à trait composé*, because it united the Italian and Spanish methods. He was, indeed, by no means an advocate for new systems; for he generally observed, that any new method, or invention, was extremely easy, so long as it was confined to the mere alteration of something in the measure, or in the disposition of those parts of fortification which have been discussed by other authors.

The Count de Pagan followed after, and had the good fortune to propose a system which entirely superseded the other two. We have already mentioned the principal features in his method.

Marshal Vauban, whose extensive experience procured him a high reputation, and gave him a decided superiority over the general run of writers on fortification, likewise employed three methods, viz. the great, the mean, and the little.

The great method, according to Vauban, contains on its exterior side from 200 to 230, or 240 toises. This extent is not uniformly the same throughout all the sides of a place, but is confined to that side which lies along the banks of a river, where he uniformly erects considerable outworks.

Vauban made use of his second method in fortifying Béfort and Landau. On account of the bad local situation of Béfort, and the impossibility of fortifying it with common bastions that would not be exposed to an enfilade in almost

every direction, in spite of the traverses or *réchutes* which might be made, he invented arched bastions that were bomb proof, which he called *tours bastionnées*, or *towers with bastions*. These arched bastions are covered by counter-guards, the height of whose parapet almost equals the elevation of the towers themselves. Although strictly speaking, both these places are irregularly fortified, nevertheless a method of regular defence may be established from the construction of their works.

Vauban's third system grows out of the second; and for that reason it is called *ordre renforcé*, the *reinforced order* or *method*. It was adopted in the fortifications of Neuf-Brisach. Vauban left nothing untried to bring this system to perfection, and he had the ingenuity to execute his plan at a less expense than it would otherwise have been effected, by means of half revetements which he threw up in the outward works called the *dehors*.

The reinforced order was first proposed by La Treille.

Vauban's constructions have not escaped the censure of some writers, who, however, were not sensible of their greatest defect, which consists in his giving the same length of perpendicular to every polygon above the pentagon.

Among many other subordinate errors or mistakes, which a writer of the present day has committed in delivering the constructions of Vauban's methods, the following inconsistent and demonstrably impossible things, which the gentlemen cadets are officially directed to perform in constructing them, may not be useless to the profession, or uninteresting to the army at large.

In page 16, for instance, this writer takes the exterior side equal to 180 toises, and supposes it to be bisected by a perpendicular equal to 30 toises or a sixth part thereof, through the inner extremity of which he draws the lines of defence, taking on them the faces of the bastions equal respectively to two sevenths of the exterior side. This is all very well. But in the very next sentence he directs them to make the flanked angles equal each to 110° . Now the truth is this, that there is no polygon in existence, that by Vauban's first method will give the flanked or salient angle of the bastion equal to 110° , which is demonstrable in the following manner.

Let n denote the number of the sides of any polygon whatsoever from the hexagon inclusive upwards, then the magnitude of the flanked or salient angle of the bastion will by that method be generally and truly expressed to

within a second by $143^{\circ} 7' 48'' - \frac{360^{\circ}}{n}$,

which expression cannot in any case whatever be equal to 110° . For if they be equated we shall get $143^{\circ} 7' 48'' - \frac{360^{\circ}}{n} = 110^{\circ}$ or $33^{\circ} 7' 48'' = \frac{360^{\circ}}{n}$,

which give $n = \frac{360^{\circ}}{33^{\circ} 7' 48''}$. But it is evident, that $\frac{360^{\circ}}{33^{\circ} 7' 48''}$ is not equal to

any integer or whole number whatsoever, and that of course there does not exist a polygon, which by Vauban's first method can give the flanked angle equal to 110° . To construct then with a perpendicular equal to a sixth part of the exterior side and at the same time to make the flanked angles, as he directs, equal to 110° is utterly impossible.

In page 34, he in like manner constructs from an exterior side of 180 toises with a perpendicular of 30 toises, and at the same time directs them to make the flanked angles of any suitable number of degrees, as, for instance, of 98 degrees; as if the lines of defence did not in every polygon determine positively the magnitude of each of the flanked angles. Now if 95° be equated to the general expression $143^{\circ} 7' 48'' - \frac{360^{\circ}}{n}$ we

shall get $143^{\circ} 7' 48'' - \frac{360^{\circ}}{n} = 95^{\circ}$ or $n = \frac{360^{\circ}}{48^{\circ} 7' 48''}$ and consequently n not equal to an integer or whole number, it is supposed to be and must be.

To construct therefore with a perpendicular equal to a sixth part of the exterior side, and at the same time to make, as this writer directs, the flanked angles equal to 98° is altogether impossible. In other places he falls into similar blunders.

The construction of Vauban's method is by means of right lines, not by angles, and the very attempt to introduce an angle into it, is an immediate and absolute departure from it.

Vauban's system, however, (ingenious and unrivalled, as it certainly is), has not escaped the censure of some writers. It

must nevertheless be acknowledged, that their remarks are either generally founded in envy, or that they proceed from ignorance.

There are other systems of fortification which have been proposed by the writers of other countries besides France. We shall give a brief detail of them, and leave the inquisitive to go more at length into the nature of their methods, by referring them to the different treatises.

The Italians have furnished several authors who have written variously on the subject of fortification. Thé method proposed by Sardis has been generally esteemed the best.

The Spaniards in their methods of fortifying, never adopt that which adds a second flank. The obtuse flanked angle is not looked upon by their best engineers as a defective system in fortification.

Both the Italians and the Spaniards speak frequently of the reinforced order, which was originally invented to lessen the number of bastions in a great town or fortified place, and to render consequently the line of defence equal to the range of musquetry.

The reinforced order was invented by La Treille, an Italian writer.

The Chevalier St. Julien, a very able engineer, has published a method, by which, he asserts, that works may be constructed not only at a less expence than others require, but in a manner that must render his defence or attack more formidable. He has likewise invented a new method for the defence of small places, which is preferable to the first, although it is not without faults. According to his system, the reach of the musquet is taken from the center of the curtain. To this end he directs, that a covert lodgment, 7 feet high, and 10 toises wide, be constructed from that spot to the gorge of the half-moon, or ravelin. Cannon is disposed along the faces, and a gallery is erected for the musquetry, which likewise serves as a passage to the ravelin.

Francis Marchi, a gentleman of Bologna, in his folio edition, has furnished us with upwards of 160 different methods of constructing fortifications.

The Dutch uniformly pursue the system published by Marollois.

Bombelle has likewise established three sorts of fortification, the great

royal, *grand royal*; the mean, *moyen royal*; and the little royal, *petit royal*.

Blondel has published a system of fortification, which he divides into two principal heads; the *great*, whose exterior side contains 200 toises; and the *little*, where the side does not exceed 170 toises. His reason is, because he objects to the line of defence having more than 140 toises, which is the furthest reach of musquetry, or less than 120 toises, to prevent an unnecessary increase of bastions. The invention has certainly great merit, but its adoption must prove expensive in all its practical branches. It must, moreover, be manifest, that the four long batteries which are supported by flanks of his construction, must serve as so many scaling ladders, or steps to the besiegers, the instant they have effected a breach by cannon shot, or by shells.

In 1689 a work was published, entitled:

Nouvelle manière de fortifier les places, tirée des méthodes du Chevalier de Ville, du Comte de Pagan, et de M. de Vauban, avec des remarques sur l'ordre renforcé, sur les desseins du Capitaine Marchy, et sur ceux de M. Blondel, suivies de deux nouveaux desseins, which are described by James Glenie, Esq. page 79, in his Succinct Account. This work is full of strong reasoning, from the result of which the author has formed a new method, containing, indeed, nothing original, but giving references to what has already appeared, and disposing the different parts in so judicious a manner, as to shew how a place may be rendered stronger, and be subject at the same time to a less expense. This writer divides fortification into three parts, the great, the mean, and the little.

There is a second and third method proposed anonymously, and containing mere simple designs. That method in which a modern author gives it the preference over the system of Neuf Brisach, contains little useful information, and contributes less to the real art of fortifying places.

Donato Rosetti, a Canon belonging to Livourna, professor of mathematics in the academy at Piedmont, and mathematician to the Duke of Savoy, has written upon a method of constructing works in what he calls *fortification à rebours*, or fortification in reverse; so called not only because the re-entering

angle of the counterscarp is opposite to the flanked angle; but because, in his idea, it will be necessary to attack it from the reverse side of other works. His system is very simple, and does not require a sacrifice of much money, or stand in need of many men to defend the works: although he can, on his side, pour as much fire upon the enemy, as could be furnished by more complicated methods.

Antonio de Herbart, major of artillery, in the Duke of Wurtemburgh's service, in 1735, published a treatise on fortifications with square angles, which he calls *angular polygons*.

Monsieur de Montalembert has lately endeavoured to bring arches, which are so much condemned by the Chevalier de Ville, into repute. He treats the subject in a manner, and upon principles so similar to those proposed by Antonio de Herbart, that it is almost impossible to separate the two systems. M. de Montalembert asserts, that the science of fortification, as it is established and taught at present, can only be valued by the public on account of its illusion. He looks upon the use of bastions, as the effect of prejudice; he rejects them wholly, and substitutes in their room a front of *angular tenailles*, *polygons with small wings*, and *angular polygons*. The engineers of the present day assert with confidence, that the chief security to be derived in works that are supported by bastions, must depend upon cross and reverse firing directed against the enemy's lodgments on the glacis. Large half-moons are made, not only for the purpose of covering the curtains and the flanks of bastions, but principally to obtain a reverse firing, which effectually prevents the enemy from maintaining his ground on the glacis of a bastion, before he has taken the two collateral half-moons. See a particular examination of this method, and a comparison of it with Vauban's, or the customary one, by Mr. Glenie.

M. Minno, Baron of Coehorn, who was general of artillery in the Dutch service, lieutenant-general of infantry, director-general of all the fortified places belonging to the United Provinces, and governor of Flanders and all the fortresses that lay along the Scheldt, has been justly esteemed for his extensive knowledge in the art of fortifying places. He was cotemporary with Vauban. This

intelligent and sagacious officer being thoroughly convinced, that, however expensively the rampart of a town may be constructed, it could not long sustain the shock of heavy ordnance, invented three different systems, by which he throws so many obstacles in the way of a besieging enemy, that although the place be not in reality rendered impregnable, it is nevertheless so far secured as to make its conquest a business of considerable hazard and expence. We must however acknowledge, that the three methods which have been pointed out by this Dutch general, can only suit places and grounds that are nearly on a level with the surface of the water; that is to say of 3, 4, or 5 feet; which circumstance plainly indicates, that his attention has been chiefly directed to the soil and ground of the United Provinces; so that his instructions are peculiarly applicable to low and aquatic situations. There is much skill discovered in his manner of treating the subject, and considerable ingenuity in the treatise he has published, which certainly contains several improvements that are exclusively his own. It would be impossible to force a passage, or to penetrate into any of his works, without being exposed on all sides to the fire of the besieged, who are under cover, and from whose discharge of ordnance and musquetry, it is scarcely possible for an assailing enemy to secure himself. He published his work before he had much experience, and did not follow it in fortifying Bergen-op-zoom.

Scheiter, a German writer, describes two kinds of fortification, the *great* or the *superior*, and the *small* or the *inferior species*. It has been erroneously and unjustly stated, that the celebrated Vauban only copied after Scheiter, at Neuf Brisach.

Every man of the least knowledge or penetration must see, that the whole system of that illustrious engineer differs essentially from the author we have quoted.

Mr. Belidor has also delivered three methods, all of which he applies to an octagon of 200 toises.

In his first method the perpendicular to the exterior side is equal to 50 toises, the angle formed by the line of defence and exterior side is very nearly equal to $26^{\circ} 33' 54''$, the flanked angle to $81^{\circ} 52'$

$12''$, and the outward flanking angle to $126^{\circ} 52' 12''$.

In his second method the perpendicular is equal to 55 toises, the angle formed by the line of defence, and exterior side is very nearly equal to $28^{\circ} 48' 39''$, the flanked angle to $77^{\circ} 22' 42''$, and the outward flanking angle to $122^{\circ} 22' 42''$.

In his third method the perpendicular is equal to 40 toises, the angle formed by the line of defence, and exterior side is very nearly equal to $21^{\circ} 48' 5''$ the flanked angle to $91^{\circ} 23' 50''$, and the outward flanking angle to $136^{\circ} 23' 50''$.

The face of the bastion in the first and second of these methods is equal to 70 toises, and in the third to 55 toises.

Scheiter also delivers three methods, which he distinguishes into great, mean, and little, and in imitation of Count Pagan, he makes the exterior side of the polygon in the great equal to 200 toises, in the mean to 180, and the little to 160.

Simon Stevin, a Fleming, wrote a book on fortification; in the second chapter of which he exemplifies his method of construction on a hexagon. He constructs outwards, and supposes each side of the hexagon, from which he makes his construction, to be equal to 1000 feet. On each side and from each extremity thereof he sets off 180 feet. At the points on each side, which these lengths of 180 feet reach to, he draws two right lines perpendicularly to it, and each of them equal to 140 feet for the lengths of the two flanks. From each of these flanks he takes on the side and towards each of its extremities 20 feet, which distances he bisects, and from the points of bisection draws the lines of defence through the outer extremities of the flanks, which produced form the faces of the bastions and the flanked angles. His lines of defence are rasant, and the angle *diminué*, or the angle which each of them makes with the interior side, is about $12^{\circ} 9' 18''$.

The following are the methods of Adam Fritach, a Polander. In both he makes the curtain equal to 36 rods of two toises each, or to 72 toises, and the face of the bastion equal to 24 such rods, or 48 toises. He constructs outwards, and places his flanks perpendicularly to the curtain. In his first method he makes the flank equal to as many rods of two toises each as the figure has sides, and two more up

to the decagon inclusive, which by this rule will have its flank equal to 12 rods or 24 toises, which he makes the length of the flank also in every polygon of a greater number of sides than ten. By this method then the length of the flank in the square is equal to 6 rods or 12 toises; in the pentagon to 7 rods or 14 toises; in the hexagon to 8 rods or 16 toises; in the heptagon to 9 rods or 18 toises; in the octagon to 10 rods or 20 toises; in the enneagon to 11 rods or 22 toises; and in the decagon, and all higher polygons, to 12 rods or 24 toises.

In his second method he supposes the flank in the square to be equal to 8 rods or 16 toises; in the pentagon to be equal to 9 rods or 18 toises; in the hexagon to 10 rods or 20 toises; in the heptagon to 11 rods or 22 toises; and in the octagon, and all higher polygons, to 12 rods or 24 toises.

Matthias Dogen, a Hollander, published a large volume on fortification.

After enumerating various modes employed by different writers for determining the flanked or salient angle of the bastion, he selects three as the most approved, at the time he wrote on the subject, and delivers three methods of construction.

In the first, he adds 15° to half the angle of the figure or polygon for the flanked or salient angle of the bastion till it becomes equal to 90° which it does in the dodecagon, and keeps it at 90° in all higher polygons. It is therefore expressed in all regular figures up to the dodecagon inclusive by $105^\circ - \frac{180^\circ}{n}$, and in all higher polygons by 90° . The angle therefore formed with the rasant line of defence and either the curtain or the exterior side of the polygon is equal to $37^\circ 30' - \frac{180^\circ}{n}$ up to the dodecagon inclusive, and in all higher polygons is equal to $\frac{90^\circ}{2} - \frac{360^\circ}{2n} = 45^\circ - \frac{180^\circ}{n}$.

In his second method he takes two-thirds of the angle of the polygon for the flanked angle, or salient angle of the bastion, which in the octagon is equal to 90° , the angle that he assigns to all higher polygons. The angle therefore formed by his rasant line of defence with either the curtain, or the side of the exterior polygon, is in all regular figures up

to the octagon inclusive equal to $30^\circ - \frac{60^\circ}{n}$, and in all higher polygons equal to $45^\circ - \frac{180^\circ}{n}$.

In his third method, he adds (like Fritach) 20° to half the angle of the polygon for the flanked, or salient angle of the bastion, in all regular figures up to the enneagon inclusive, in which it is equal to 90° , the magnitude he retains it at in all higher polygons. In this method the angle formed by his rasant line of defence with either the curtain or the side of the exterior polygon, and the angle of the epaule, &c. are the same as in Fritach's. Like him he makes the curtain equal to 36 rods of two toises each, or 72 toises, and always places the flanks perpendicularly to it. He also makes like Fritach, the face of the bastion equal to two thirds of the curtain, or to 24 rods of two toises each or equal to 48 toises. In the square he also, like him, makes each flank equal to 6 rods or 12 toises; in the pentagon to 7 rods or 14 toises; in the hexagon to 8 rods or 16 toises; in the heptagon to 9 rods or 18 toises; in the octagon to 10 rods or 20 toises; in the enneagon to 11 rods or 22 toises; and in the decagon and all higher polygons to 12 rods or 24 toises.

Pierre Sardi, the Italian's method of construction on a hexagon, is this:—He supposes the side of the interior polygon to be equal to 800 geometrical feet. From the angles of this polygon or the central points of the bastions he sets off for each of the demi-gorges on the sides 150 of these feet; and at the points, which the demi-gorges reach to on the sides, he erects the flanks perpendicularly to them, and each also equal to 150 such feet. From each flank he sets off on the curtain, which is equal to 500 such feet, an eighth part thereof, or $62\frac{1}{2}$ such feet; and from the points, which these lengths reach to, he draws right lines through the outer extremities of the flanks, to meet right lines drawn from the center through the angles of the polygon, and thereby determines the flanked angles and faces of the bastions.

By this construction we have $437\frac{1}{2}$ feet to 150 feet as radius to the tangent of the angle *diminué*, or the angle which his rasant line of defence makes either with the curtain or the side of the exte-

rior polygon. Hence the complement of this angle to 90° is known, as well as the angle of the epaule, the flanked angles, &c.

Le Sieur de la Fontaine finds the flanked angle or salient angle of the bastion, by adding 15° to half the angle of the figure from the square up to the dodecagon inclusive, in which it becomes equal to 90° , at which he continues it in all higher polygons.

He constructs outwards, and in every regular figure makes the curtain equal to 72 toises, the face of the bastion equal to 48 toises, and the flank, which he places perpendicularly to the curtain, to 18 toises, or a fourth part of the curtain. Each demi-gorge is equal to half the excess of the side, from which he constructs outwards, above the curtain.

The ingenious Mr. Ozanam has delivered four different methods of construction, in all of which he places the flanks on right lines drawn from the center of the figure or polygon through the extremities of the demi-gorges, and constructs outwards.

In the first he makes the demi-gorge equal to 24 toises in the square, 25 in the pentagon, 26 in the hexagon, 27 in the heptagon, 28 in the octagon, 29 in the enneagon, and 30 in the decagon, and all higher polygons. Hence as he always supposes the inward side to be equal to 120 toises, the curtain and lengthened curtain are both known. He allows as many toises for the flank as are equal to $4n$, a multiple by 4 of n the number of the sides of the figure or polygon up to the decagon inclusive, when it becomes equal to 40 toises, which length he retains it at in all higher polygons. The points of the bastions are by this method always determined by the intersections of rasant lines of defence with the lengthened radii drawn from the center of the figure or polygon through its angles, till the flanked angle becomes equal to a right angle, at which magnitude he afterwards keeps it, by describing a semicircle on the right line joining the outer extremities of the two flanks of the bastion. From these data all the lines and angles belonging to this method of construction are easily found or ascertained.

In his second method he allows the same length for his interior side and demi-gorge as in his first. But calling

n the number of the sides of the figure, he makes his flank equal to $2n+10$ toises, up to the decagon inclusive, when $2n+10$ becomes equal to 30, equal to which number of toises he continues the flank in all higher polygons. And when the flanked angle becomes equal to a right one, he keeps it so by describing a semi-circle on a right line joining the epaules of the bastion, thereby occasioning a second flank on the curtain, and two lines of defence, one rasant, and the other fichant, instead of a rasant defence only by allowing that angle to become obtuse. His flanks are on right lines, drawn from the center of the figure through the extremities of the demi-gorges.

In his third method he allows the same lengths to the flanks and demi-gorges that he does in his second. But in order to have a greater second flank on the curtain, and to keep the flanked angle in every polygon under 90° , he makes the capital of the bastion equal to the gorge-line, or the line joining the inner extremities of its two flanks. The inward side, as in his first and second methods, is equal to 120 toises, and the flanks are on right lines, drawn from the center of the figure through the extremities of the demi-gorges. Thus the demi-gorge, flank, capital, curtain, and lengthened curtain are given, by means of which all the other lines, and the angles are easily determined.

In his fourth method, which is certainly the best, he also makes the inward or interior side equal to 120 toises, from the center of the figure to the middle of which he supposes a perpendicular to be drawn, and to be divided into $n+1$ parts (n being the number of the sides), two of which he allows for each of the demi-gorges, and three for each of the capitals, from the outer extremities of which last, rasant lines of defence, drawn to the extremities of the demi-gorges or curtain, determine the lengths of the flanks, which are on right lines, drawn from the center of the figure, and the positions and lengths of the faces of the bastions.

Mr. Muller has also delivered four methods of construction. In the first he constructs inwards from an exterior side of 180 toises, and as the perpendicular is altogether undetermined, he

says, it may be taken of any length, as the 6th, 5th, or 4th part of the side, according to the expense or importance of the place; but supposes it to be equal to a sixth, or to 31 toises, as in Vauban's mean fortification, in his first method. He makes the face of the bastion equal to $\frac{2}{7}$ of the exterior side. From Vauban's, indeed it differs in but few particulars as to the body of the place.

In 1751, Charles Bisset, who was an engineer extraordinary in the brigade of engineers that served with the Duke of Cumberland in the Netherlands, and was present during the siege of Bergen-op-zoom by Marshal Lowendal, published a Treatise on the Theory and Construction of Fortification, in which there are many sensible and judicious remarks. In it he delivers not less than nine methods, without describing particularly the lineal constructions of their different parts. The principal circumstances of construction, however common to all, or most of them, are the following.

1st. He makes the straight flank of the bastion, in each of them, perpendicular to the line of defence, in imitation of Count Pagan.

2dly. In each flank he makes both the convex and concave portion thereof an arch of 60°, having for its chord half the straight flank.

3dly. He allows 15 toises only for the breadth of the great ditch at the salient angles, whether it be wet or dry.

4thly. He places the interior lines of the demi-gorges of the redoubts in the ravelins on right-lines, joining the epaules of the bastion and "the salient angles of the counterscarp of the great ditch;" or, to speak perhaps more correctly, on right lines drawn from the epaules through the extremities of the rounding or circular parts of the great ditch in front of the flanked angles.

5thly. He makes the face of the ravelin produced meet the face of the bastion 3 or 4 toises from the epaule or shoulder, except in the eighth method, in which he makes it meet the face at the distance of 10 toises from the shoulder.

Lastly. In all these methods he proposes to give the wall of the rampart a slope equal to one third part of its perpendicular height, in order to save masonry and expense.

In 1755 an anonymous writer published an essay or dissertation entitled "*Es-*

sai sur la Fortification, ou Examen des Causes de la grande Supériorité de l'Attaque sur la Défense;

Des Moyens de déterminer la Disposition et la Construction des Ouvrages par les Opérations de l'Attaque;

Des Changemens que cette Observation produiroit dans la Méthode de fortifier;

Des Avantages, qui en résulteroient pour la Défense."

After observing, that all the operations to which the efforts of the besieged on one side, and the labours of the besiegers on the other, may be reduced, are, in the first place, to defend the country to a certain distance round the place, and to hinder the besiegers from approaching it, and constructing their batteries; secondly, to defend the border of the ditch, and to prevent the besiegers from establishing themselves there, or extending themselves along it; thirdly, to defend the passage of the same ditch, and to hinder the besiegers from attacking the body of the place; and, lastly, to defend the breach, and to prevent the besiegers from making a lodgement in it and rendering themselves masters of the town, he considers the attack of a place fortified according to the method of Marshal de Vauban, and proposes some improvements.

An anonymous writer in the Sardinian service, proposes two new methods of fortification, in a work entitled *Science de la Guerre*, which was published at Turin in 1744. He discusses, at considerable length, the art of fortification in general, its utility, the different sciences which must be acquired towards obtaining any degree of perfection in that art, the various systems in it, regular and irregular, and the construction of pallasades, gates, mines, casemates, magazines, &c. &c. he concludes with this extraordinary sentence: "It is not my intention to propose any alteration in the general system, but merely to suggest, that the stile be rendered more intelligible." It must be noticed, that this Italian writer in his preface frankly confesses his deficiency in the French language. We shall pass over what he says relative to the approbation which his proposed systems, or rather his explanation of methods already known, has met with from scientific men.

The construction which is proposed in this new method, is simple, and easily understood. The principal objects to

be attended to are these; that there be mines under all the works, and that a regular communication be kept up with the chambers, by means of subterraneous galleries, which must be resorted to in proportion as the enemy approaches.

The above writer has added to Vauban's and Coehorn's systems. We refer the reader to the publication itself, leaving the subject to the consideration of those professional men who have made the art of fortification their peculiar study; they must determine whether the theory of the proposed method be susceptible of practice, and if so, whether it can be rendered so generally useful, as the author seems to promise it would.

On a general view of the subject it must, however, be acknowledged, that a situation is not always found which will admit of the improvements and additions that might otherwise be made. There are some old places in which the figure of the fortifications erected for their defence is so strange and whimsical, that the least correction of its errors must be attended with an enormous expense.

A town may be irregularly fortified, and owe that irregularity either to the figure of the works only, by the angles not being equally distant from the center, (although every one may admit of a good bastion, and the lines be tolerably extensive;) or by the figure and the angles differing, from some being too acute, and others being reentrant; or by the inequality of the figure and its sides; some being too long and others too short; or finally, by a disparity all together in the figure, in its sides and angles.

If the three first kinds of irregularity are judiciously corrected, the correction of the fourth follows of course, as it is only the natural consequence of the others. Those irregularities may be occasioned by a neighbouring river, by the entrance into a creek or harbour, or by steep rocks beyond which it is impossible to carry the works.

It is a sound and general maxim in the art of fortifying, to reduce the irregular proportions of its lines, &c. of defence, to as much regularity as the ground and situation will permit; for, by so doing, their strength becomes equally great throughout. If you should not be able to surmount the natural

obstacles which may be thrown in your way, you must never deviate from the general rules that are laid down in regular fortification. These are, that all the parts be well flanked, that the angles of the bastions do not fall under 70° , that the line of defence be within musquet-shot, or that outworks be established to bring it within that range; and, finally, that the means of resistance be distributed in as many equal proportions as the irregularity of the works will suffer.

You must, however, be careful to avoid an error into which many have fallen. You must not weaken the collective means of defence, in order to strengthen any particular vulnerable quarter; since you are sacrificing a great line of defence, to the security of a small part which might be strengthened by outworks.

The author of *Œuvres Militaires*, in his 3d volume, page 45, has given observations and maxims relative to irregular fortification.

Baron d'Espagnac, in consequence of the remarks which are made by Marshal Saxe, in his *Réveries*, has, in his supplement to that work, amply discussed the subject of fortification, and described the different means of attack and defence. We refer the inquisitive officer to those works. Before we conclude these interesting remarks upon an art, which is certainly equal to any invention that has employed the skill and ingenuity of man, we must observe that in all periods, productions on that head have been as numerous as the subject has hitherto proved inexhaustible. It must, however, be acknowledged, with some regret, that the tendency of the greater part, if not of all, seems to be an indiscriminate and bold attack upon the works of the immortal Vauban, without any advertence to their real defects. That able, successful, and celebrated engineer had a great deal of practice, without possessing a sufficiency of science for improving radically the commonly received principles of the art he professed. These writers censure the methods of that great engineer by proposing something of their own, which only differs in appearance, and which they think proper to call a *superior system*. Assertions, and promises to afford new lights upon the science of fortification, have always, in fact, been profusely given by authors of this description.

Their labours, however, are only so far to be regarded and esteemed, in as much as their different systems tend to point out the necessary calculations which are required to shew the expense attending their construction, and to prove the effects they might produce. The memoirs upon perpendicular fortification, written by M. M. engineer, will throw considerable light upon these observations.

With respect to the knowledge of fortification, it must be manifest to every thinking man, that from a sovereign prince, or head of a country, down to the lowest infantry officer, the acquirement of it is more or less indispensably necessary.

A prince, or chief magistrate of a country, should be well versed in the science of fortification, in order to examine the plans that are laid before him, and to determine upon the execution of proposed projects.

A minister should know it, in order to explain the nature of the plans when questioned by a superior power, to calculate the expenses which will attend the construction of works, and to distinguish good ones from those which might be useless and expensive.

Every governor of a town, or fortified place, should be well acquainted with the subject, because it may fall to his peculiar share to construct works in cases of emergency, or to add to those already erected for the defence of the place entrusted to his care. He likewise ought, at all times, to be able to ascertain how far such a place is capable of holding out.

Every director of fortification should be master of it, in order to discriminate between what is proper, or what is defective, and make his report accordingly.

Every infantry officer, in a word, should be conversant in field fortification at least, if not acquainted with the general system. For without some knowledge of its branches, how will he, in cases of emergency, be capable of throwing up a temporary redoubt, of fortifying a spot of ground which he is ordered to maintain, or of securing a common out-post?

For the dimensions of the principal angles and lines in the methods delivered by the above authors, see *Glenie's Military Construction*.

Field Fortifications, (*fortifications de campagne*, Fr.) consist in the art of fortifying, constructing, attacking, and defending all sorts of temporary field works during a campaign.

Although an engineer may be perfectly master of the different methods by which a town can be strengthened and secured by permanent works, he should not remain satisfied with that acquisition, but carefully direct his attention to the distribution of ground, for field fortification. He should be able to ascertain, with geometrical precision, all the relative divisions and corresponding points of any situation in which it might be judged expedient to construct that species of fortification which consists in entrenched lines, fortins or small forts, and in redoubts of various denominations. The shape or figure of these works is exactly similar to those of the permanent kind. Ditches, ramparts, and parapets, must be dug and thrown up, to secure the former, in the same manner as they are practised for the protection of the latter. They only differ in their measurement and proportions. Entrenched lines are made for the purpose of covering a camp from any sudden insult of the enemy, which should always, on this account, be pitched in the most advantageous manner. Contiguous to and facing that quarter where it is probable the attack will be made, a ditch must be dug, having three toises at least in width and two in depth. This must be defended by a parapet *en redans*, or be occasionally flanked with small bastions, two toises thick, consisting of solid good earth well pressed together, covered and supported with fascines, having likewise banquettes behind them sufficiently high to conceal the soldiers' tents. If water could be conveyed, or drawn into the ditch from any adjacent rivulet, or river, the security would be greater. When the lines of entrenchment are thrown up with an intention to maintain the ground any length of time, a covert-way must be made, which should be regularly fenced with palisades.

There is another species of field fortification, which is resorted to in order to keep up a communication between two places; in which case great care must be taken to prevent the lines from being enfiladed in any quarter; and if

they should be exposed in that manner, no time ought to be lost in strengthening the weak points by constructing redoubts, or small forts. The defence of these redoubts and forts must be entrusted to small arms and musquetry, but not to cannon; as the range of the latter is always too extensive to prevent an enemy's close approaches to the lines of communication from their field works, or forts. Necessary drains must be made to let out the water that collects, as it would otherwise destroy the works, drown the sentries, and cut off all communication with the main body.

When a position is taken upon a steep rock, or eminence extremely difficult of access, the lines which surround it do not absolutely require ditches for their safety, as the parapet and banquette may probably be sufficient; but if any vulnerable or weak part be observed, every effort should be used to get at a spring, and to fill up an excavation in front of it, to prevent surprises. An able engineer will be particularly careful, in drawing his plan of communication, to ascertain the exact points whereby they may be protected by an enfilade from one fort to another; so that if the enemy should make a lodgment any where, he will not be able to maintain his position, on account of his being flanked by other works.

Field works, or small forts, are generally constructed in places, the preservation of which is judged to be indispensably necessary. Such, for instance, are necks of land that stretch into a marsh, and are surrounded by it; the passage of a road, *têtes de ponts*, or heads of bridges, and other objects of similar importance in offensive or defensive operations. On these occasions the shape and size of the construction must depend upon the nature of the ground, the importance of the undertaking, and on the number of men by which the works are to be garrisoned.

Many forts in field fortification are built in triangular forms; some are square, some starred, or *en étoile*, some, as redoubts, in the shape of demi-lunes, others in crown, or horn-work, and others again in the figures of *tenailles*, or *queues d'hirondelle*.

When the object of defence is a wind-mill, a castle, or a small dwelling-house, the first step to be taken, is to select a spot of ground upon which you are to

build the field-work, so as to check and prevent the enemy's approaches. In order to do this effectually, the shape and adjacent parts of the building must be closely attended to, and the work be thrown up without exposing it to a rear attack; but if the place, to be defended, stand alone, and be not supported by any ditch or eminence on its flanks, or in its rear, you must then fortify it all round. The earth which is dug out of the ditch will serve to raise the rampart, or parapet. Salient angles, distributed at equal distances in the shape of bastions, must be erected with good flanks to protect and cover the intrenchment. If, on account of the ground, the work should not be much raised, the parapet must be fraised, in order to prevent the enemy from attempting an easy assault.

An engineer from Piedmont, who has proposed some new methods in field fortification, is decidedly against stone and masonry, in the construction of parapets and field works. His reason is self-evident; for, as he justly observes, the scattered pieces which must naturally be thrown about in all directions by the demolishing of the walls in the discharge of heavy cannon, would do more mischief than the cannon itself.

It is frequently found necessary to fortify a bridge; the means adopted for this purpose must depend entirely upon the size and current of the river. If the stream should be broad and navigable, and so far from the fortress, that it cannot be defended by the ordnance of the town or fortified place, in that case, a large retrenchment, resembling a place of arms, must be constructed, with strong bastions to support and cover it, curtains and half-moons, a broad and deep ditch, and covert-way that must be well secured by palisades. This retrenchment, or place of arms, must be made sufficiently capacious to hold a garrison that would be capable of opposing the attack of a large detachment from the main army of the enemy. A half-moon must be constructed within the lines, with a ditch in front, to serve as a work behind which the garrison might retreat with its artillery, disputing every inch of ground, and by that means affording sufficient time to cut down the bridge.

If the river should be narrow, yet wide enough to prevent any sudden irruption into the country behind it, the bridges, that are across, must be fortified

by works made of earth, which are to be covered by ditches dug in front. Half-moons, tenailles, crown and horn-works, and similar constructions, provided they be well fenced with palisades, will answer all the purposes required in such cases. The engineer, by the first glance of his eye, will be able to ascertain the situation of the country, and to fit his plans accordingly. Small lodgments, or wooden recesses, must be made as guard-houses, in which detached parties of men should be stationed to meet the first attacks of the enemy, and to keep him in check while the whole army passes over the river, or is drawn up in order of battle to dispute the passage. These intrenchments must invariably be well furnished with light artillery, for the purpose of annoying the approaching enemy. But the disposition and arrangement of these pieces must always be such as to admit of their being instantly removed, when the intrenchments are carried, under the cover of heavier ordnance, which is kept playing upon the enemy from the opposite side of the river.

Much depends on the knowledge, contrivance, and judgment of an engineer, who acts with an army in the field. For, after all that has been said, it may with truth be asserted, that there is really no good treatise on field-fortification in existence. Almost every field work of consequence to suit the ground it occupies, must be more or less irregular. But no general rule for irregular constructions was given till Mr. Glénie delivered one in his concise observations on military construction, which is exceedingly simple, and applicable also to regular constructions.

FORGIVENESS, (*Pardon*, Fr.) The act of forgiving; pardon of an offence; tenderness, willingness to pardon. Under the head, *Pardon des Injures*, in the *Dictionnaire d'Anecdotes*, we find the following just remark. *La Vengeance est le vice des enfans, des femmes, ou des esprits pusillanimes*—Revenge is the vice of children, of women, or of pusillanimous minds. The Emperor Adrian happening one day to meet a man, who had offended him before his elevation to the throne, he exclaimed,—Come hither, thou hast nothing to dread from me, I am Emperor.

FORTIN, FORTLETT, or FORTILAGE. See **FIELD-FORT.**

FORTIN, Fr. a species of field fortifi-

cation, which is made of fascines and saucissons, for the purpose of securing a post, &c.

FORTRESS, (*Fortresse*, Fr.) any strong place rendered so by art, or originally so by local advantages, or by means of both nature and art. Places which are strong by nature generally stand upon mountains, precipices, in the middle of a marsh, on the sea-coast, in a lake, or on the banks of some large river. Places which are strong by art owe their strength to the labour of man, whose ingenuity and perseverance substitute ditches and ramparts where mountains and rivers are wanting.

FORTUNE, (*Fortune*, Fr.) chance; luck; good or bad contingencies in life. The French say, *chacun est artisan de sa fortune*; every man is the carver of his own fortune.

The FORTUNE of war, (*Fortune de la Guerre*, Fr.) The chances and vicissitudes of human contests.

A soldier of FORTUNE, (*soldat de fortune*, Fr.) A military man who has risen from the ranks by his own merit.

FORVETU, Fr. a pautry mean fellow finely dressed; a character sometimes found among military pretenders.

FORURE, Fr. a key-hole.

FORWARD, a word of command, which is given when a regiment, troop, or company has been interrupted in its regular movement, and the march is continued. On this occasion every succeeding division must preserve its proper distance, and mark time until the word *Forward* is given. This frequently occurs in the passage of obstacles, and in the windings of roads, streets, &c. The French say, *En avant! A droite, A gauche, En avant!*

Right } shoulders **FORWARD**, a word
or } of command, by which sol-
Left } diers are directed to wheel to the right or left, without halting, when a corps is on its march. Whole regiments in open column may move round the different windings of a town or country without losing their relative distances, provided each leading officer and his covering serjeant pay the requisite attention to his preceding division, and at the wheeling point give the words, *right (or left) shoulders, forward!* with accuracy and firmness.

FOSSE, Fr. any deep excavation in the earth, made so by art, or left by nature. A gulph or particular deep part in a river. It also signifies a den. *Daniel a été jeté dans la fosse aux lions*;

F O U

Daniel was cast into the den to be devoured by lions. This word is always of the feminine gender.

FOSSE, *Fr.* a ditch. This word is always of the masculine gender. See **FORTIFICATION**.

Fossé sec. See **DITCH dry**.

Fossé plein d'eau, *Fr.* See **DITCH wet**.

Fossé de la contrescarpe, *Fr.* See **DITCH** of the counterscarp.

Fossés revêtus, *Fr.* ditches that are lined.

Fossés non revêtus, *Fr.* ditches that are not lined.

Fossé (vuider un). See **Drain a DITCH**.

FOSSEWAY, one of the great Roman roads in England, so called from the ditches on both sides.

FOUCADE, **FOUGADE**, a small mine.

FOUDROYER, *Fr.* to play incessantly against a fortified town or place, troop or company, with heavy ordnance or musquetry.

FOUET, *Fr.* This word is pronounced *foit*, and signifies a whip, such as drivers use in the exercise or guidance of their horses, and hangmen for punishment.

FOUETTER, *Fr.* to whip.

Fouetter un coupeur de bourse, *Fr.* to whip a pickpocket, or a thief. When this occurs to a soldier in the French service, he is first whipped, and then turned out of the regiment. *Fouetter* also signifies, to beat violently against any thing. *La grêle fouette dans le camp*, the hail beats violently in the camp. The French say, figuratively, in a neutral sense, *Le canon fouette tout le long de la courtine*, the cannon plays all along the curtain.

FOUGASS, in *mining*, a small mine, from 6 to 8 feet under ground: It is generally placed under the glacis or dry ditches.

FOUETTE, or *Bâquette à Feu*, *Fr.* indian sky-rocket, a species of fire-work which is frequently used by the Indians who inhabit the western peninsula of the Ganges. The author of a late military production in France makes the following observations relative to advantages which might be derived from this weapon against cavalry, and for the defence of fortified places or intrenchments. He observes, that the fouette, in shape, resembles a sky-rocket, whose

F O U

flight is gradually brought to run along an horizontal direction. By throwing several fouettes into parks of artillery, and upon the caissons, &c. considerable damage might be occasioned from the fire which would inevitably be communicated to some part. A fouette forces itself immediately forward, cuts as it penetrates, by the formation of its sides, which are filled with small spikes, becomes combustible and on fire at all its points, and possesses within itself a thousand various means by which it can adhere to whatever object it is destined to set on fire or to destroy. This weapon would be more effectual, because it might be more variously applied, to defend the mouth of a harbour against an enemy's shipping, than red-hot balls can ever prove. Fouettes might be used on board ships of war, but there would certainly be some danger in the experiment; although, in my humble opinion, a little experience might effectually remove that difficulty; in which case, ships might run along a coast, and easily destroy the wooden forts that are sometimes erected upon it. They would in the first place occasion more havoc than red-hot balls; and in the next, they might be used whilst the vessel was in full sail, which cannot be done in the first instance. By means of their natural velocity, they would do more execution, in a less space of time, than the most active piece of ordnance could effect; and they would require fewer hands, as the only necessary operation would be to light and dart them forward. As a defensible weapon, it must naturally be allowed, that, where a small body of men is attacked, the fouette might be adopted with considerable advantage.—The writer of this article, who, we find, is likewise the inventor of a fouette which has been submitted to the French government, continues to argue much in favour of its adoption. If, adds he, our enemies should imitate the invention, we must then have recourse, especially in sea-fights, to those pieces of ordnance that are calculated to do more execution at a distance; and it will then be our business to contrive fouettes that shall reach their shipping, by means of a greater degree of force and velocity which might be given to them, than they would be capable of attaining. See **ROCKETS**.

FOUGON, *Fr.* the cook-room in a ship.

FOUGUE, *Fr.* heat; impetuosity.

FOUGUE *d'un cheval*, *Fr.* mettle of a horse.

FOUGUEUX, *Fr.* fiery; unruly.

FOUILLE, *Fr.* trenching.

FOUILLE *de terre*, *Fr.* every excavation that is made in the earth for the foundation of a building, or for a canal, is so called.

FOUILLE *couverte*, *Fr.* the opening which is made through a solid piece of earth, in order to effect the passage of an aqueduct.

FOUILLER, *Fr.* to search. In military movements, it signifies to detach small bodies of infantry round the flanks of a column that is marching through a wood, for the purpose of discovering an ambuscade, and of giving timely notice, that it may be avoided. The same precaution is necessary when a body of men advances towards, or enters a village.

FOUILLER *un cheval*, *Fr.* to over-ride a horse.

FOUILLER *un bois*, *Fr.* to scour a wood, &c.

FOULE, *Fr.* commonalty of mankind. *Se tirer de la FOULE*, to distinguish one's self from the vulgar.

Jambes FOULÉES, *Fr.* in farriery, bad feet, made so from hard usage.

FOULOIR, *Fr.* an instrument used by gunners to cleanse the inside of a piece as soon as it has been fired. The *fouloir* has a button at the other extremity of its shaft; it is used to ram down the powder.

FOUNDATION, in military architecture, is that part of a building which is under ground, or the mass of stone, brick, &c. which supports a building, or upon which the walls of a superstructure are raised: or it is the coffer or bed dug below the level of the ground, to raise a building upon; in which sense, the *foundation* either goes to the whole area or extent of the building, as when there are to be vaults, galleries, casemates, or the like; or is drawn in cuts or trenches, as when only walls are to be raised. Sometimes the *foundation* is massive, and continued under the whole building, as in the antique arches and aqueducts; but it is more usually in spaces, or intervals; in which latter case, insulated pillars, bound together by arches, should be used.

There are several things to be well considered in laying the *foundation* of a military building. We must first examine

the bed of the earth upon which we are to build, and then the under-fillings or substruction. We are not to rest upon any seeming solidity, unless the whole mould through which we cut has likewise been solid; and in such cases, allow 1-6th part of the height of the building for the hollowing or under-digging, unless there be cellars under-ground, in which case it may be something less. There are many ways to try the firmness of the ground; but the following, in our opinion, is the best. Take an iron crow, or such a borer as well-diggers use, which at once will point out the goodness and tenacity of the ground.

Engineers should use the utmost diligence in this point; for, of all the errors that may happen in building, those are the most pernicious which are committed in the foundation, because they bring with them the ruin of the whole building; nor can they be amended without very great difficulty.

FOUNDATIONS are either natural, or artificial: natural, as when we build on a rock, or very solid earth; in which case we need not seek for any other strengthening; for these, without digging, or other artificial helps, are of themselves excellent *foundations*, and most fit to uphold the greatest buildings. But if the ground be sandy or marshy, or have lately been dug, in such case recourse must be had to art. In the former case, the engineer must adjust the depth of the *foundation* by the height, weight, &c. of the building: 1-6th part of the whole height is looked upon as a medium; and as to the thickness, double that of the width of a wall is a good rule. If you build upon mossy and loose earth, then you must dig until you find sound ground. This sound ground, fit to support a building, is of divers kinds: in some places so hard, as scarcely to be cut with iron; in other places very stiff; in other places blackish, which is accounted the weakest; in others like chalk, and in others sandy: but of all these, that is the best which requires most labour in cutting or digging, and when wet, does not dissolve into dirt.

If the earth to be built upon is very soft, as in marshy grounds, or such that the natural *foundation* cannot be trusted, then you must get good pieces of oak, whose length must be the breadth of the trench, or about 2 feet longer than the wall; these must be laid across the found-

dition about 2 feet asunder, and being well rammed down, lay long planks upon them; which planks need not lie so broad as the pieces are long, but only about four inches on a side wider than the basis or foot of the wall is to be. But if the ground be so very bad, that this will not do, then you must provide good piles of oak, of such a length as will reach the good ground, and whose diameter must be about 1-12th part of their length. These piles must be driven down by an engine for that purpose, and must be placed as close as one can stand by another; then lay planks upon them, and pin them fast. But if the ground be faulty in some parts, and firm in others, you may turn arches over those loose places, which will discharge them of the weight. You must not forget to place the piles under the inner, as well as the outer walls; for if these should sink, it would be a means to make the outer walls crack, and so ruin the whole building.

Having thus far considered the bed of the earth on which the building is to be erected, we shall next consider the substruction, as it was called by the ancients; but our modern engineers call it the *foundation*. This is the groundwork of the whole edifice, which must sustain the walls, and may be termed artificial, as the other was natural; with regard to which, the following things are most necessary to be observed: 1. That the bottom be exactly level; therefore lay a platform of good boards. 2. That the lowest ledge or row be all of stone, the broader the better, laid closely without mortar; which is a general caution for all parts of a building that are contiguous to board or timber, because lime and wood are utter enemies to one another, and, if unfit confiners any where, they are more especially so in the foundation. 3. That the breadth of the *foundation* be at least double the breadth of the wall which is to be raised upon it: but even in this case, art should give way to discretion: and the foundation may be made either broader, or narrower, according as the ground and the ponderosity of the edifice require. 4. That the *foundation* be made to diminish as it rises, but yet so that there may be as much left on the one side as on the other; so that the middle of that above may be perpendicularly over the middle of that below, which should, in like manner, be observed in diminishing the walls

above ground; for by this means the building will become much stronger than it would be if the diminution were made by any other way. 5. That you should never build on the ruins of an old foundation, unless you are well assured of its depth, and that its strength is sufficient to bear the building.

The stones in the *foundation* should be laid as they naturally lay in the quarry, for they have the most strength in their natural position. This should be observed in all parts of a building, because all stones have a cleaving grain; consequently, if the horizontal position of the stones in the quarry should be placed vertically in the building, the super-incumbent weight would be apt to cleave them, and so render the building ruinous.

FOUNDER, a person who casts cannon, &c.

FOUNDERING, a disorder in horses, which may be considered under two heads, viz.

FOUNDERING in the feet, which is an universal rheumatism, or defluxion of humours upon the sinews of a horse's feet; so that in the course of time the hoofs become stiff and callous, and the horse has no sense or feeling of them. This disorder is generally brought on by hard riding. Sometimes it proceeds from sudden heats and colds; and frequently from the horse being watered when he is very hot. Too tight a shoe, or frequent travelling upon hard stony ground, will likewise produce this disorder.

FOUNDERING in the chest, a disorder which may be occasioned by crudities collected in the stomach, or by other infirmities which obstruct the free action of the lungs. It is discovered by the horse not being able to bend his joints, and, when once laid, by not being able to rise again. A swelling in the legs is likewise symptomatic of it.

FOUNDERY, } in military matters,
FOUNDURY, } the art of casting all kinds of ordnance, such as cannon, mortars, howitzers, &c. It likewise signifies the place or work-house wherein these operations are performed. At present, all pieces of artillery are cast solid, and bored afterwards. Formerly guns were bored perpendicularly, but at present in a horizontal position: the boring instrument is fixed immovably, and forced into the gun or mortar by a mechanical power. The piece of artillery is turned round by a large wheel and horses; and

at the same time the gun is bored, the outside is turned and polished, by another very curious machine for that purpose, invented by the very ingenious Messrs. Verbruggen, founders at Woolwich. Guns were first founded in England in 1537. The iron ordnance are supplied principally by contract by the Carron Company, and other founders in the north of England and Scotland. Merchants cannon are supplied in the same way.

FOUR, *Fr.* literally, an oven. A place of confinement in Paris, to which vagabonds and persons who could not give a satisfactory account of themselves, were committed; and when once shut up, had their names registered, and were enlisted for the service of the old French government. A *four*, in this acceptation of the term, means a room arched over without having the least aperture to receive day-light. There were several such places of confinement in Paris. They owed their invention to a Monsieur D'Argenson, and were supposed to add annually two thousand men at least to the king's regular army; by which means the capital was relieved from a multitude of thieves, pick-pockets, &c.

FOUR de campagne, *Fr.* a field oven.

FOURBISSEUR, *Fr.* a sword-cutler. The French familiarly say of two persons who are extremely intimate, *Ces gens sont tête à tête comme des FOURBISSEURS*, meaning, that, like sword-cutlers, (who when they work sit closely opposite to each other) they are putting their heads together.

Se battre de l'épée qui est chez le FOURBISSEUR, *Fr.* to fight with a sword which is still in the cutler's hands; signifying figuratively to dispute about any thing that does not concern either party.

FOURBU, *Fr.* founded. A term used in farriery. See **FOUNDING**.

FOURBURE, *Fr.* the foundering of a horse.

Le FOURC d'un arbre, *Fr.* The twist of a tree.

FOURCHETTE du pied d'un cheval, *Fr.* The brush of a horse's foot.

FOURCHETTE à mousquet, *Fr.* A rest for a musket. They are sometimes used to relieve men who do duty on the rampart of a town.

FOURCHIER, *Fr.* A cord untwisted in the middle, and (a stone being put thereinto) used as a sling.

Chemin FOURCHU, *Fr.* a cross way.

FOURGON, *Fr.* a sort of waggon. It likewise signifies a poker.

FOURMILLER, *Fr.* to swarm with. *La France fourmille en soldats*;—France swarms with soldiers. *L'Angleterre fourmille en braves marins*;—England swarms with brave seamen.

FOURMILLER, *Fr.* to be full of, to abound. The French say, *Cette fortification fourmille de fautes*, that fortification is full of faults: also *Les fautes fourmillent dans cette fortification*, there are innumerable faults in this fortification.

FOURMILLIERE de Soldats, *Fr.* A throng or mob of soldiers.

FOURNEAU, *Fr.* furnace; kiln; stove.

FOURNEAU, *Fr.* This word generally signifies the chamber of a mine, but it also means a small mine; such as is practised under a work that is not tenable.

FOURNIMENT, *Fr.* A horn which holds about one pound of gun-powder to prime cannon. It is likewise used by cavalry and infantry soldiers, who hang it across their shoulder. The cannoners keep it in a belt.

FOURNIR, *Fr.* to supply.

FOURNITURE d'une armée, &c. *Fr.* The necessary stores and provisions for an army.

FOURNITURES des vivres, *Fr.* See **STORES**, &c.

FOURRAGE, *Fr.* Forage. In the artillery, it is used figuratively to signify hay, straw, or any thing else of vegetable growth, which is used to ram into the bore of a cannon for the purpose of cleansing it.

Aller au FOURRAGE, *Fr.* to go a foraging.

FOURRAGER, *Fr.* to forage, or look about for provender and provisions.

FOURRAGER likewise means among the French, to ravage, desolate, pillage, and waste a country, for the purpose of throwing the inhabitants into disorder. The word is derived from *foras agere*, to seek for forage in the fields. *Heuce Fourrager un pays*, to ransack and plunder a country.

FOURRAGER au sec, *Fr.* to seize upon the granaries, hay-stacks, &c.

FOURRAGER au vert, *Fr.* to mow the fields, &c. for the purpose of obtaining stores and provisions.

FOURRAGEURS, *Fr.* The French say also *Faucheurs*, foragers, or men employed to procure forage, &c. for an army.

FOY

FOURREAU *de pistolet*, Fr. a holster.
Faux FOURREAU *de pistolet*, Fr. pistol bag.

FOURREAU *d'épée*, Fr. the scabbard of a sword.

Pays FOURRÉ, Fr. a country thick set with hedges, &c. properly called a close country.

Paix FOURRÉE, Fr. a peace suddenly patched up.

Coups FOURRÉS, Fr. Blows given and received at the same time by two antagonists.

FOURRIER, Fr. a quartermaster belonging to a cavalry or infantry regiment. In France there were *fourriers-majors* of cavalry, who composed a part of the cavalry staff.

FOURRIER *d'armée*, Fr. A non-commissioned officer who is attached to the quarter master general of an army.

FOURRIER *d'un régiment*, Fr. The quarter-master, or quarter-master serjeant of a regiment, troop, or company.

FOURRIER *de campement*, Fr. A quarter-master-serjeant, who is assisted by a private, and fixes the different racks for the stands of arms in the front of an encampment.

FOURS *de boulangerie pour une armée*, Fr. field-ovens for the use of an army.

FOUTEAU, Fr. The beech tree.

FOUTOIR, Fr. A battering ram; also, a rammer; or, a rammer head for a piece of ordnance.

FOUTOUIER, Fr. An old word for *Foutcur*. The quick motion which was given to the *ram*, that battered the walls of a besieged town. See *Foutoir*.

FOYER, Fr. Focus, or center of the chamber. See *MINE*.

FOYER, Fr. hearth.

Le Foyer *d'une arquebuse*, Fr. The fire-pan or touch-hole of an arquebuse.

FOY-mentie, Fr. a breach of trust, a base surrender of any thing. In ancient times, when a governor in trust, a general, or a commandant surrendered shamefully, he was degraded in the following manner: The delinquent was armed *cap-à-pec*; he next mounted on a scaffold; and as soon as his sentence had been read to him, by which he was declared guilty of a breach of trust, traitorous, and disloyal; twelve priests began to sing the psalms of All Souls day. At the conclusion of each psalm, the priests paused, when the herald at arms stripped the *criminal* of one part of his

FRA

armour, crying aloud, "this is the *helmet*, this is the *shield* of the *traitor*, &c."

When the last psalm was over, a bason of warm water was poured over his head, a rope tied under his arms, and he was let down from the scaffold. He next was laid on a hurdle, covered with a shroud, and carried to the church, where the priests concluded the ceremony of the degradation, by singing the psalm, *Deus laudem meam ne tacueris*, which contains imprecations against traitors. When he had undergone this humiliating ceremony, he was dismissed the service.

FRAGMENT *de bombe, de grenade*, Fr. any piece of a shell or grenade that has burst.

FRAIS, Fr. expenses.

FRAIS *de guerre*, Fr. the general expenses to which a country is subjected for the support of an army in time of war.

FRAISE, Fr. a drill.

FRAISE, in *fortification*, a kind of stakes or palisades placed horizontally on the outward slope of a rampart made of earth, to prevent the work being taken by surprize. They are generally 7 or 8 feet long, and about five inches thick. When an army entrenches itself, the parapets of the retrenchments are often fraised in the parts exposed to an attack.

To **FRAISE** a *battalion* is to line or cover it every way with pikes, that it may withstand the shock of a body of horse.

FRAISER, Fr. To plait, knead, or drill; in a military sense to fraise or fence; as *fraiser un bataillon*, is to fraise or fence all the musquetry-men belonging to a battalion with pikes, to oppose the irruption of cavalry, should it charge them in a plain. At present it means to secure a battalion by opposing bayonets obliquely forward, or cross-ways in such a manner as to render it impossible for a horseman to act against it.

FRAISER un *Retranchement*, Fr. to fraise an entrenchment by placing palisades horizontally towards the enemy.

FRAISES, Fr. See **FRAISE**, an adopted English term.

FRAISI, Fr. cinders.

FRAMEA, a kind of javelin formerly used by the Germans.

FRANC, Fr. open; plain; downright. The French say of a person who is always easy with mankind; *Il est franc du collier*.

F R A

Un cheval FRANC *du collier*, Fr. A horse that takes readily to the collar, and draws free.

FRANC, Fr. whole. *Ils si sont battus deux jours francs*, they fought two whole days.

Un FRANC Menteur, Fr. an arrant liar.

FRANC, Fr. A nominal French money of account, value 10*d.* English; 24 francs or luns are equal to 20*s.* English.

FRANC is also used as an adverb, and signifies freely, plainly, flatly.

FRANC-*alleu*, Fr. In a general sense, free-hold; free tenure; allodial lands.

FRANC-*allcu*, Fr. Free allegiance, a custom in force under the first kings of France. Every individual who was free, and had no chieftain over him, was at liberty to choose the prince and chieftain, under whom he wished to live. Instances of the kind are recorded under the reign of Louis I. in 817.

Une FRANCHE défaite, Fr. a downright evasion.

FRANCHES, Fr.—Unattached; independent. *Les compagnies franches*, free companies, were bodies of men detached and separated from the rest of the French army, having each a chief or commandant. They consisted chiefly of dragoons, hussars, &c. and their peculiar duty was to make irruptions into an enemy's country; and may not improperly be called land pirates, as their chief occupation was to harass and plunder the enemy and his adherents, in whatever manner they could, without paying any regard to military forms. The persons who composed these corps were termed partisans. They always accompanied the main army in time of war, and were distributed among the different garrison towns in France during peace. Three were always stationed in Paris, under the command of a colonel, who was created in 1550 with the title of captain-general.

FRANCHIR, Fr. to cross hardily.

FRANCHIR *un fossé, une palisade, un ravin*, Fr. to get over a fosse, palisade, or ravine.

FRANCHIR *des obstacles*, Fr. To overcome difficulties with prudence and resolution.

FRANCISQUE, Fr. an offensive weapon used by foot-soldiers under the reign of *Cotaire*, besides the bow, lance, and javelin. It was made in the shape of a double hatchet, with a short handle.

F R E

FRANC-taupin, Fr. a soldier who was employed in excavating the earth, in working at the trenches and mines, &c. &c. was so called. It comes from *taupe*, a mole.

FRANQUE (*la langue*), Fr. A language used in the Levant, commonly called *Lingua Franca*.

FRAPPER, Fr. to strike.

FRATER, an old term applied to military surgeons mates, in the French army.

FRAY, a battle, combat, or duel.

FRAYER *le chemin à une Brèche*, Fr. to be foreinost in an assault; to be first in entering a breach.

FREEBOOTER, (*Flibustier*, Fr.) A robber; a plunderer; a marauder; one who takes what he can get, by force or artifice.

FREEDOM, liberty; exemption from servitude; independence; privileges; franchises; immunities. England is, perhaps, the only country in which the soldier may be said to enjoy these enviable blessings; more or less.

To FREIGHT a Ship, (*affréter un vaisseau*, Fr.) To load a ship, or vessel of carriage, with goods of transportation. The French say likewise, *fréter, charger, nolis*.

FREIN, Fr. bit; horse-bit. The French say, *Prendre le frein aux dents*; to run away, as a horse may.

FREIN, Fr. an iron hoop which is placed round a windmill, for the purpose of stopping it by means of a swipe.

FRELUQUET, Fr. An inconsiderate light character; a puppy. This contemptuous term was applied to the Russian prince Dolgorucki, by Bonaparte, to whom he had been sent by the emperor Alexander, on the eve of the battle of Austerlitz, and who was afterwards killed in Finland. Few armies, or indeed regiments, are free from the visitation of these reptiles.

FRERE, Fr. brother. The French say, *Frères d'armes*; brethren in arms.

Faux FRERE, a false brother, one who betrays a society with which he is connected.

FRESTELER, Fr. To play on the flagelet.

To FRET. To be in commotion; to be agitated. A horse is said to *fret* when he champs angrily upon the bit, and works himself into uncomfortable motion. This generally happens through the ignorance of the rider: for no animal can be more docile.

FRÊTE, *Fr.* Iron hoop or band.

FRETILLER, *Fr.* To be impatient to proceed; to keep the feet in perpetual motion, as a lively horse is apt to do, before he starts.

FRETTES, *Fr.* Iron ferrils fastened to the ends of sticks, beams, &c. to secure them from impression.

FRICASSER, *Fr.* To dissipate money in eating and drinking, &c. *Son argent est fricassé*, his money is squandered away in rioting.

FRICHE, *Fr.* fallow ground; land *untilled*; overgrown with weeds.

FRICITION, in *mechanics*, the rubbing of the parts of engines and machines against each other, by which a considerable part of their effect is destroyed.

It is hardly possible to lay down general rules for computing the quantity of friction, because it depends upon a multiplicity of circumstances, as the structure, firmness, elasticity, &c. of bodies rubbing against each other. Some authors make the friction upon a horizontal plane, equal to 1-3d of the weight to be moved; while others have found it to be considerably less. But however this may be, the doctrine of friction, as ascertained by the latest experiments, may be summed up in the following manner.

1. When one body rests on another upon a horizontal plane, it presses it with its whole weight, which being equally reacted upon, and consequently the whole effect of its gravity destroyed by the plane, it will be absolutely free to move in any horizontal direction by any the least power applied thereto, provided both the touching surfaces be smooth.

2. But since we find no such thing as perfect smoothness in the surfaces of bodies, arising from their porosity and peculiar texture, it is easy to understand, that when two such surfaces come together, the prominent parts of the one will, in some measure, fall into the concave parts of the other: and therefore, when an horizontal motion is attempted in one, the fixed prominent parts of the other will give more or less resistance to the moving surface, by holding and retaining its parts; and this is what we call friction.

3. Now since any body will require a force equal to its weight, to draw it over a given obstacle, it follows that the friction arising to the moving body, will al-

ways be in proportion to its weight only, and not to the quantity of the surface, by which it bears upon the resisting plane or surface. Thus if a piece of wood 4 inches wide, and 1 thick, be laid upon another fixed piece of the same wood it will require the same weight to draw it along, whether it be laid on its broad or narrow side.

4. For, though there be 4 times the number of touching particles on the broad side (*cæteris paribus*) yet each particle is pressed with only 1-4th of the weight, that those are on the narrow side, and since 4 times the number are multiplied by one-fourth of the weight, it is plain the resistance is equal in both places, and so requires the same force to overcome it.

5. The reason why friction is in proportion to the weight of the moving body, is, because the power applied to move the body must raise it over the prominent parts of the surface on which it is drawn; and this motion of the body, as it is not upright, will not require a power equal to its whole weight; but being in the nature of the motion on an inclined plane, it will only require a part of its own weight, which will vary with the various degrees of smoothness and asperity.

6. It is found by experiment, that a body will be drawn along by nearly 1-3d of its weight; and if the surfaces be hard and well polished, by less than 1-3d part; whereas, if the parts be soft or rugged, it will require a much greater weight.

The ingenious Mr. Emerson, in his principles of Mechanics, has given us the following rules deduced from experiments; but they require some variation under different circumstances, which must be left to the judgment of the artist.

1. Wood and all metals, when greased, have nearly the same friction; and the smoother they are, the less friction they have; yet metals may be so far polished as to increase friction by the cohesion of their parts.

Wood slides easier upon the ground in wet weather than in dry, and easier than iron in dry weather; but iron slides easier than wood, in wet weather. Lead makes a great deal of resistance. Iron or steel running in brass, makes the least friction of any. In wood acting against wood, grease makes the motion twice as easy, or rather 2-3ds easier.

Wheel-naves, greased or tarred, go 4 times easier than when wct.

Metals oiled make the friction less than when polished, and twice as little as when unpolished.

In general, the softer or rougher the bodies, the less or greater their friction.

2. As to particular cases: a cubic piece of soft wood of 8 pounds weight, moving upon a smooth plane of soft wood, at the rate of 3 feet per second; its friction is about 1-3d of the weight of it; but if it be rough, the friction is little less than 1-half of the weight.

Upon the same supposition, other soft wood upon soft wood very smooth, the friction is about 1-4th of the weight.

Soft wood upon hard, or hard wood upon soft, 1-5th or 1-half of the weight. Hard wood upon hard wood, 1-7th or 1-8th of the weight.

Polished steel moving upon steel or pewter, 1-4th of the weight; moving on copper or lead, 1-5th of the weight; on brass, 1-5th of the weight. Metals of the same sort have more friction than different sorts.

The friction, *ceteris paribus*, increases with the weight almost in the same proportion. The friction is also greater with a greater velocity, but not in proportion to it, except in very few cases. A greater surface also causes somewhat more friction, with the same weight and velocity; yet friction may sometimes be increased by having too little surface to move on; as upon clay, &c. where the body sinks.

3. The friction arising from the bending of ropes about machines, differs according to their stiffness, the temper of the weather, degree of flexibility, &c. but, *ceteris paribus*, the force or difficulty of bending a rope is as the square of the diameter of the rope, and its tension, directly; and the diameter of the cylinder or pulley it goes about, reciprocally.

A rope of 1 inch diameter, whose tension, or weight drawing it, is 5 pounds, going over a pulley 3 inches diameter, requires a force of 1 pound to bend it.

4. The resistance of a plane moving through a fluid is as the square of the velocity; and putting $v =$ velocity in feet in a second, it is equal to the weight of a column of the fluid, whose base is the

plane, and height $\frac{v^2}{64}$. And in a globe it is but half so much.

5. As to the mechanic powers, the single lever makes no resistance by friction; but if, by the motion of the lever in lifting, the fulcrum, or place of support, be changed further from the weight, the power will be increased thereby.

6. In any wheel of any machine, running upon an axis, the friction on the axis is as the weight upon it, the diameter of the axis, and the angular velocity. This sort of friction is but small.

7. In the pulley, if, p, q , be 2 weights, and q the greater; and $w = \frac{4pq}{p+q}$, then

w is the weight upon the axis of the single pulley; and it is not increased by the acceleration of the weight q , but remains always the same.

The friction of the pulleys is very considerable, when the sheaves rub against the blocks: and by the wearing of the holes and axles.

The friction of the axis of the pulley is as the weight w , its angular velocity, the diameter of the axis directly, and the diameter of the pulley inversely. A power of 100 pounds, with the addition of 50 pounds, will only draw up 500 with a tackle of 5; and 15 pounds over a single pulley will draw up only 14 pounds.

8. In the screw, there is a great deal of friction: those with sharp threads have more friction than those with square threads; and endless screws have more than either. Screws with a square thread, raise a weight with more ease than those with a sharp thread.

In the common screw the friction is so great, that it will sustain the weight in any position given, when the power is taken off; and therefore the friction is at least equal to the power. From whence it will follow, that in the screw, the power must be to the weight or resistance, at least as twice the perpendicular height of a thread to the circumference described by one revolution of the power; if it be able to raise the weight, or only to sustain it. This friction of the screw is of great use, as it serves to keep the weight in any given position.

9. In the wedge, the friction is at least equal to the power, as it retains any position it is driven into; therefore in the wedge, the power must be to the weight at least as twice the base to

the height, to overcome any resistance.

10. To find the friction of any engine, begin at the power, and consider the velocity and the weight at the first rubbing part; and estimate its quantity of friction by some of the foregoing articles; then proceed to the next rubbing part, and there do the same, and so on through the whole.

And note, that something more is to be allowed for increase of friction by every new addition to the power.

FRIMAS, *Fr.* rime; hoar frost.

FRIME, *Fr.* shew; pretence. *Faire la frime.* To make pretence.

FRILL. An ornamental appendage to the shirt, which all officers and soldiers belonging to the British army generally exhibit whenever they appear in regimentals. A small aperture is usually made at the top to admit the hook and eye of the regimental coat. Detached frills for the privates are certainly preferable to those which are fixed to the shirts, as two per week, at the regular times allotted for a change of linen, would answer every purpose of cleanliness.

FRISE, *Fr.* See *CHEVAL de Frise.*

FRISER *la corde*, *Fr.* To be within a hair's breadth of the gallows.

FRISRUTTER. An instrument made of iron, and used for the purpose of blocking up an haven, or a river. The following description of it is among General Monk's observations on political and military affairs.

The beams through which the upright bars pass must be twelve feet in length, and the upright bars that go through the beam must be of that length, so that when one of these iron frISRutters is let down into an haven, or river, the perpendicular bars of this iron instrument shall be deep enough to reach, at high water, within five feet of the surface.

FRITH, a strait of the sea, where the water, being confined, is rough; as the Frith of Forth in Scotland.

FROCK, the undress regimental coat is generally so called.

FROG. The hollow part of a horse's hoof. When horses are shod, very particular attention should be paid to their frogs, as lameeness may be the consequence of too much pressure, or unskilful paring.

FRONDE, *Fr.* a sling. This weapon was used in France by the Huguenots at

Sancerre, as late as the year 1572, in order to save their powder. There were two sorts, one which was used in throwing a stone from the arm, and the other that was fixed to a lever, and was so contrived, that a large quantity of stones might be thrown out of a machine, either from a camp into a besieged town, or from a town into the enemy's camp. This machine has been used since the invention of cannon.

The fronde or sling was used by the Romans on three different occasions, viz. when they sent their light-armed men, called *velites*, forward to skirmish before a general engagement; when they wished to drive the enemy from under the walls of a town, which they were preparing to storm, and finally to harass and wound the men in the enemy's works. This weapon, in fact, together with the bow and arrow, may be numbered among the primitive arms of mankind.

FRONDER, *Fr.* to blame, to find fault with.

FRONDER, *Fr.* to throw stones out of a sling.

FRONDER *une entreprise, une manœuvre, un projet.* *Fr.* a figurative expression, which signifies, to render any project or plan abortive, and by such conduct to deprive the author of the merit, which might be attached to its execution.

FRONDEURS, *Fr.* slingers. These composed a part of the Roman militia. There were some in the French service under the reign of Philip I.

FRONDEUR, *Fr.* an oppositionist; a real or affected patriot, who finds fault with the government of a country. During the minority of Louis the XVth, there was a party in France distinguished by the name of *Fronde*, or opposition to the court.

FRONT, a word of command, signifying, that the men are to turn to their proper front; this movement is performed at once by revolving on the left heel, without first planting the right foot, as in the facings. If the battalion has been faced to the right, the men turn on this word a quarter circle to the left; if faced to the left, they turn a quarter circle to the right; if they have been faced to the right, or left about, they turn a half circle to the right. When the battalion is marching by files, or is put through its right or left facings, as, To the Right, Face, To the Left, Face, the word *front*

is always practised to restore it to its natural situation in line. In displaying, or, to use the French term, in *deploying*, from close or open column, or in executing either of those movements from line, the word *front* invariably follows *halt*.

FRONT, (*Front*, Fr.) the face as opposed to the enemy; also an extent of ground, &c. which faces something opposite: as the front of a camp, the front of a line of action, the space in a fortification which is comprehended between the capitals of two bastions.

FRONT of a *regiment*, the foremost rank of a battalion, squadron, or any other body of men. To front every way, is when the men are faced to all sides.

Quatres hommes de front, Fr. four men in front.

FRONT of a *fortification*. See **FACE**.

Faire FRONT, Fr. To face.

FRONT à FRONT, Fr. face to face.

FRONT d'un bataillon, Fr. The front of a battalion, consisting of the leading man of each file. This term is variously used in the French service, as *Un bataillon qui fait front de tous côtés, et présente les armes par tout*. A battalion which is fronted towards every quarter, and presents arms in every direction. *Un bataillon est sur son front* signifies, that a battalion is drawn up so that it presents its natural front in line.

De FRONT, Fr. in front. The French say, *attaquer l'ennemi de front*, to attack the enemy in front, or along his line of fire.

De FRONT, Fr. a defile where only two persons can pass a-breast.

FRONT-give-point, a movement of the sword used by the cavalry. See **SWORD EXERCISE**.

Rear-FRONT is the disposition of a body of men in line, or column, so that the natural formation of the battalion is changed with regard to aspect, but not to shape. Those files, which in the first telling off were leaders, become followers. It sometimes happens, that to save time a column is ordered suddenly to face about and retire; in this case the different companies march rear front. In the conversion of a regiment, and during the various manœuvres, the divisions, &c. frequently appear *rear front*. They are restored to their natural order by the countermarch. Thus a battalion standing in open column, the right in front, when faced about stands rear

front; when countermarched it resumes its original or natural formation, and stands left in front with its proper leading files. When a battalion retiring in line, fires by wings or alternate companies, every retrograde movement is made *rear front*.

FRONT d'une armée, Fr. The front of an army. Its extent from the right to left. It also signifies the whole line of communication which an army occupies, whether by divided camps, cantonments, &c. or by columns of troops posted in a country.

FRONT d'attaque, Fr. That part against which an enemy directs his immediate operations.

FRONT d'attaque, Fr. in artillery, that part of a fortress against which an enemy opens his works, &c.

FRONT de bandière, Fr. The front rank of a battalion; the advanced line upon which a camp, &c. may be formed.

FRONT-couvert, Fr. Any space which serves to cover a town or army against the immediate approaches of an enemy.

FRONT-découvert, Fr. Any space or ground in front of a fortified place or army, which is exposed to the immediate approaches of an enemy.

FRONT-lérissé, Fr. Any space or ground in front of a fortified place or army, which is defended by a range of ordnance, line of troops, &c. so as to render it inaccessible.

FRONTAL, Fr. A frontlet. We also say *frontal*; any thing tied round the head.

FRONTAL, Fr. A rope with several knots; a kind of rack tied round a man's forehead, to make him confess something.

FRONTEAU, Fr. A head-stall of a bridle.

FRONTEAU de mire, Fr. A wedge of wood which is placed under a piece of ordnance to raise it to a proper point of elevation.

FRONTIER (*Frontière*, Fr.) the limit, confine, or boundary of any kingdom. The frontier towns are generally guarded by troops of two or more nations. See **BARRIER TOWNS**.

FRONTISPIECE (*Frontispice*, Fr.) The chief side of a building.

FRONTON, Fr. in architecture; a pediment.

FROSTNAIL, a nail with a prominent head, driven into the horse's shoes, that it may pierce the ice.

F U E

FROST-NAILED, shod to be able to stand and move upon the ice.

FROTTEMENT, *Fr.* friction; rubbing; the collision of two objects coming in contact.

FRUIT, *Fr.* In masonry; diminution; tapering.

FRUSH, a sort of tender horn which grows in the middle of the sole of a horse.

FUEL, the matter or aliment of fire; any thing capable of ignition.

There is a certain and regulated allowance of coals made by government, through the barrack office, to regiments of cavalry and infantry stationed in Great Britain. At the Cape of Good Hope, and in our other colonies, the allowance of fuel is generally regulated by the general officer commanding in those quarters.

When there is a sufficient number of rooms in a barrack to allow of one to a subaltern of infantry, a full allowance of fuel and candles may be issued for the same.

The weekly deliveries of coals and candles for every room are not to exceed the following quantities, viz.—Three bushels and one quarter of coals, and two pounds and a half of candles, to the *cavalry*, in November, December, January, February, and March. The same quantity of coals, and one pound and one quarter of candles to the *infantry* for the same time.

Two bushels and one half of coals, and two pounds of candles in April, September, and October, to the *cavalry*. The same quantity of coals, and one pound of candles to the *infantry*, for the same time.

One bushel and three quarters of coals, and 1 pound and a half of candles, in May, June, July, and August, to the *cavalry*. The like quantity of coals, and three quarters of a pound of candles to the *infantry*, for the same time.

A commissioned officer's guard, seven bushels of coals, and four pounds of candles, from 1st September to 1st May. A non-commissioned officer's guard, half those quantities of coals and candles for the same time.

N. B. When sea-coal is not used, one Cwt. of coal is considered as equal to a bushel.

When it is found necessary to have lights in the passages and galleries in the several barracks, one pound of candles

F U N

will be allowed per week for each lantern, from the 1st of September to the 1st of May.

FUGEL-MAN, (an incorrect method of pronouncing *flugel-man*) a well drilled intelligent soldier advanced in front of the line, to give the time in the manual and platoon exercises. The word *flugel* is derived from the German, and signifies a wing; the man having been originally posted in front of the right wing.

FUGITIVE, one who runs from his post, station, or duty.

FUITE, *Fr.* Flight.

FULMINANTE (*légion.*) *Fr.* The Romans had a legion of this name, composed of Christian soldiers, who rendered essential services to the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius*, in his expedition against the Sarmatii, the Quades, and the Marcomani.

To FUMIGATE, in a general acceptance of the term, to medicate or heal by vapours; to correct any infected building, or limited circumference of atmosphere, by smoke, impregnated with antiputrescent particles of heat. Hospitals are strictly ordered to be attended to on this head; especially when any contagious disorder has prevailed. But in no instance ought this important precaution to be so scrupulously observed as when troops are embarked for any space of time. The subsequent regulations have been published by authority, under the following word:

FUMIGATION, the act of fumigating or conveying smoke into any confined place.

The frequent fumigation of every ship on which troops, or prisoners of war are embarked, is deemed highly material, in order to prevent mischief from confined air. The materials for fumigation may be brimstone with saw-dust; or the brimstone may be thrown over hot coals. Nitre, to which a little vitriolic acid is added; or common salt, with the same addition of vitriolic acid. Gun-powder wetted, or the heated loggerhead in the pitch pot.

This operation should always be performed under the immediate eye of the medical officer on board, to prevent improper quantities of the articles being used.

FUND. See STOCK PURSE.

Office FUND. A particular fund which is established at the War-Office for the purpose of supporting a certain number

F U R

of clerks, that are paid out of the contribution of individuals, in the shape of fees.

FUNERALS. See **BURIALS**.

FUNIN, *Fr.* the rigging of a ship.

FUNNEL, any pipe, or passage of communication from one place to another.

To FURBISH, (*fourbir*, *Fr.*) To polish; to burnish.

FURBISHER, (*fourbisseur*, *Fr.*) One who burnishes or polishes.

FUREUR, *Fr.* Fury, rage.

To FURL, in regard to military flags or colours, is opposed to their exposure; and is used, to express the act of folding them, so as to be cased.

FURLOUGH, a leave of absence. Every non-commissioned officer and soldier, who obtains leave of absence from his regiment, must be provided with a proper voucher to satisfy the commanding officer of any place or party, that he has the sanction of his superiors to pass and re-pass within a given period.

The following form has been adopted in a regiment of dragoons, to the interior regulations of which very minute attention is paid.

By lieutenant-colonel——commanding the——quartered at——

“Permit the bearer—private dragoon in the above regiment, and in captain——troop, to pass to——in the county of——for the space of——ending the——of——and then to return to his regiment and troop, wherever they may happen to be; as no excuse will be taken but that of sickness, for his overstaying his furlough; and that to be certified by an officer of the army, or civil magistrate: he behaving as becometh. He is——feet——inches high,——years of age,——complexion,——hair,——eyes, &c.”

All soldiers found half a league from a camp or garrison, going towards an enemy's country, or quarters, without a pass, are deemed and treated as deserters.

FURNACE. In a general acceptance of the term, any vessel or utensil for maintaining a strong and searching fire, either of coal or wood.

FURNACE is sometimes applied, but improperly so, to that used in the melting of iron, and by some authors it is confounded with iron forge; although there is a considerable difference between them. See **FOUNDRY**.

F U R

FURNACE in mining, signifies a hollow, or excavation which is made in the earth, and is charged with gun-powder, for the purpose of blowing up a rock, wall, or any part of a fortification.

Mine FURNACES must be made under that part of the glacis belonging to the covert way, which faces the quarter from whence the besiegers will make their principal attacks, the instant they can be ascertained by the opening of the trenches. Several small ones must likewise be sunk under the glacis of the outworks, in order to blow up the lodgments which the enemy may have made when he has carried the advanced posts. Mine furnaces are moreover extremely useful in the defence of the covert-way, especially to overthrow the saps and lodgments, together with the batteries that may have been erected by the besieging enemy. For a scientific explanation of this article, see Foissac's late edition of *Traité de la défense des places par le Maréchal Vauban*, tom. ii. pages 202, 224, 240.

FURNITURE, in a general sense, means all sorts of moveables made use of for the comfort, or decoration of a house. In a military sense, it applies to certain articles which are allowed in barracks, to which are added household utensils, according to the number of rooms.

By the last General Regulations, commissioned and warrant officers' rooms of cavalry and infantry are to have a closet, 1 table, 2 chairs, a coal-box, coal-tray, bellows, fire-irons, and fender.

Non-commissioned officers and private men's rooms of cavalry and infantry are to be furnished with bedsteads, mattresses, or paillasses, bolsters, blankets, sheets, rugs, round-towel, closet or shelves, 1 table, rack for arms, set of fire-irons, a fender, and three forms.

The following *utensils* are also allowed for each room: 2 iron pots with wooden lids, 2 pair of iron pot-hooks, 2 iron trivets, 2 wooden ladles, an iron flesh-fork, and a frying-pan, 2 large bowls or platters; 8 small bowls or porringers, 3 trenchers, and 8 spoons for cavalry rooms; 12 of each of the three last articles for infantry rooms; a water bucket, coal-tray, candlestick, tin can for beer, large earthen pan for meat, box or basket for carrying coals; 2 drinking horns; a wooden urinal, broom and mop.

The guard rooms of cavalry and in-

F U R

fantry are furnished with a water bucket, candlestick, tin can for beer, drinking horns; also with fire-irons and a coal-tray, from 1st Sept. to 1st May, when they are to be taken into store.

N. B. The rooms of the quarter masters and serjeants of cavalry, and the serjeant-major, and quarter-master serjeant of infantry, to be furnished with the necessary bedding and utensils, in the same manner as is allowed to the soldiers' rooms.

Each stable of cavalry for 8 horses is provided with 2 pitchforks, 2 shovels, 1 lantern, 1 wheel-barrow, 2 water buckets; and allowed 4 brooms per month.

Horse-FURNITURE, ornaments and embellishments which are adopted by military men when they are mounted for service or parade, consisting chiefly of housings, saddle-cloth, &c. The following distinctions have been abolished,

Field Marshal,	} Saddle cloth or covering leopard skin trimmed with black bear skin.
General,	
Lieut.-General,	
Major-General,	
Brigadier-General,	} White furniture.
Colonel of Infantry,	
Lt. Colonel of ditto,	
Major of ditto,	

Aid de camp,	} White do. trimmed with black.
Brigade Major,	

And blue furniture has been adopted, with gold or silver lace, according to the epaulette, and more or less broad according to the rank of the wearer.

Cavalry—Cloth trimmed with silver, or gold. Privates in cavalry regiments—large saddle cloths, the center of which is yellow, with a border to agree with the facings of the regiment. The tenth regiment of light dragoons is an exception to this general custom. The privates of that corps have a large piece of broad blue cloth which is thrown over the saddle, and covers the horse's loins.

As the article of horse furniture is by no means an inconsiderable one, it were to be wished, that the utmost regard could be paid to economy; since whenever the ornamental parts of an officer's dress or accoutrements exceed his finances, discontent, or embarrassment must be the consequence. At the commencement of the late war, his Majesty was graciously pleased to dispense with officers wearing furnitures at reviews, because it was judged very properly, that the expence of 14 or 15 guineas for

F U S

an article which was worn one day in the year, was at such a moment unnecessary.

FURTHER, something beyond the present. This word is frequently attached to instructions and orders which may be altered, as: *until further orders*. The French say, *jusqu' à nouvel ordre*.

FUSE, a tube generally made of very dry beech wood, and sometimes of horn-beam, taken near the root. Fuses are turned rough and bored at first, and then kept for several years in a dry place. The diameter of the hole is about $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch; the hole does not go quite through, having about $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch at the bottom; and the head is made hollow in the form of a bowl.

The composition for fuses is, saltpetre 3, sulphur 1, and mealed powder 3, 4, and sometimes 5. This composition is driven in with an iron driver, whose ends are capped with copper, to prevent the composition from taking fire; and to keep it equally hard; the last shovel-full being all mealed powder, and 2 strands of quick match laid across each other, being driven in with it, the ends of which are folded up into the hollow top, and a cap of parchment tied over it until it be used.

When these fuses are driven into the loaded shell, the lower end is cut off in a slope, so that the composition may inflame the powder in the shell. The fuze must be of such length as to continue burning all the time the shell is in its range, and to set fire to the powder as soon as it touches the ground, which occasions the shell instantly to burst into many pieces.

When the distance of the battery from the object is known, the time of the shell's flight may be computed to a second or two; which being ascertained, the fuze may be cut accordingly, by burning two or three, and making use of a watch, or of a string, by way of pendulum, to vibrate seconds.

FUSÉE, *Fr.* according to the French acceptance of the word, is applied to various purposes, and belongs to various instruments of destruction which are used in war. The fusée is differently made by different artificers. Some make it consist of one pound of gun-powder, and two or three ounces of charcoal well mixed together; others of four pounds of gun-powder, two of salt-

F U S

petre, and one of sulphur. It must be generally remarked, that the time a bomb, or grenade, will take to burst after it has been thrown out of the mortar, must depend entirely upon the length and quality of the fusée.

FUSÉES à bombes, Fr. bomb fuses. The intent and object of these fuses, are to communicate fire to the gun-powder, with which the bomb is filled, in order to force it to burst and separate in broken pieces on any given spot. These fuses are usually made in the shape of a wooden pipe or tap, out of the linden tree, the alder, or any other dry and solid wood, and are afterwards filled with a slow combustible composition. The materials are increased, or diminished, according to the nature of their application. Fuses are sometimes made of copper, and they must not have the least aperture or fissure.

There are fuses for bombs of 12, of 10, and of 8 inches diameter. Fuses for bombs of 12 inches diameter, are 8 inches 4 lines long, being 1 inch 3 lines broad at the thick, and 1 inch 2 lines broad at the thin end; the breadth, or diameter of the light, or aperture, is 5 lines. Fuses decrease nearly 1 inch in length and two lines in diameter, according to the caliber of the bomb. The diameters of the lights or apertures only diminish one half line.

The composition for bomb fuses consists of seven parts of priming powder to four of salt-petre, and three of sulphur. These different materials are (each separately) first passed through a silk sieve; and after they have been well mixed together, the whole mass is thrown into a moderate sized hair sieve, and again passed through.

The fuse is gradually filled with this composition, each proportion being well pressed in, without violence. Iron ramrods, fitted to the bore of the fuse are used for this purpose. Every time the materials are poured in, the ramrod is inserted, and by means of a small mallet, with which it is struck 14 or 15 times, the composition is pressed into a hard consistency.

When fuses have been well loaded, and the materials have previously been properly mixed, they will naturally burn with an equal steady fire, preserving in general an even length of flame, without spitting, or irregularly shaking.

In order to preserve fuses for a length

F U S

of time, the composition, when thoroughly prepared, must be covered with a mastick or cement made of 2-3ds bees-wax and 1-3d rosin, well mixed together. Bomb-fuses prepared in this manner, will burn either in water, or in earth, nearly 70 seconds, without being extinguished.

The usual method of priming fuses, is to grate about one-third of a French inch of composition. Two small matches about 5 or 6 inches long, with the ends bent inwards, are then well fixed with pounded composition to the eye of the fuse, by which last operation it is completely filled and closed. This part is finally covered over with cartridge paper, which is tied, and remains so till there is occasion to use it. Before the fuse is driven into the bomb, the thin or small end must be cut off, in order that the fire may be easily communicated to the mass of gun-powder which is lodged in the bomb.

In Colonel Shrapnel's invention of the spherical case-shot, the seasonable use of the fuse constitutes one of its principal virtues.

FUSÉES à bombes, à feu-mort, Fr. bomb-fuses with dead light. There is a species of bomb-fuse, which is distinguished by the term *feu-mort*, or dead-light. The difference between these fuses and the ordinary ones consists in this, that the eye instead of being pierced and hollow, is full, and of a half-spherical shape. In both cases, however, the composition is introduced through the small end.

The composition for fuses, à feu-mort, consists of 16 parts of pounded gun-powder, and $9\frac{1}{2}$ parts of ashes. The ashes must be baked over again, and run through a silk sieve. Potter's earth, or clay, will produce the same effect as ashes.

In proceeding to charge a bomb-fuse that is made of ordinary wood, the eye, or aperture, is first closed with pipe-clay, which is well beaten and pressed against the fuse in a small platter; the thin end of the fuse being held upwards. Three lines (or 3-12ths of a French inch) of this earth, will be sufficient to stop the communication of any fire. A tube, or trundle, filled with pounded gunpowder for the purpose of setting fire to the composition called *feu-mort*, is thrust into the fuse, by which it is finally charged. If this charge of pounded gunpowder were to be omitted, the fuse might not be

susceptible of ignition; but the quantity never ought to exceed three lines, as the fuse would split by the explosion.

When the grains of gunpowder have been well pounded, a trundle, or tube filled with the aforementioned composition must be applied, and it is finally loaded like the rest.

It must be recollected, that 2 inches of this composition will last as long as one of the quality with which common fuses are charged. Before the fuse is driven into the bomb, it must be pierced through with a gimblet of one line diameter, taking care, that the hole is made precisely through the charge of pounded gunpowder. One end of a priming match must be forced in, and three others be tied to it, which three are to fall upon the bomb when it lies in the mortar.

The particular object to be obtained from this sort of fuse, is to prevent the least trace of fire or light being visible in its projection; so that the enemy may remain ignorant of the range, or direction of the bomb, and not be able, of course, to get out of the way when it falls, or to avoid the effects of its explosion.

These fuses were made use of at the siege of Ham in 1761. The experiments which were made in 1792, with this composition, by an artificer belonging to the ordnance board at Douay, have proved, that it answers every purpose for which it is invented.

The author of the *Manuel de l'Artilleur*, from whose treatise these observations are taken, concludes this article by stating, that the advantages to be derived from this invention are not so great as they at first appear.

He remarks, that with respect to the real utility of the fuse *à feu mort*, if it be considered as tending materially to the defence of any besieged place, the argument cannot be very forcible, when we reflect, that to gain time constitutes one of the principal means of defence, and that the only way to obtain it, is by retarding the besieger's operations. These ends are gained by various expedients. Among others, the common lighted fuse conduces not a little: since during the whole direction of the bomb against the works of the assailants, the attention of the workmen is diverted from their immediate labour, and as long as it continues in

its range, much uneasiness is created, because its ultimate explosion and concomitant destruction are unknown.

Add to this, that independent of the confusion which is occasioned among the assailants by repeated projectiles, the bombardier by means of the lighted fuses, is enabled to correct his aim during the darkest night. The same principles must certainly hold good in attacks; and from a conviction of their solid utility in both instances, the common fuses have been hitherto adopted, although the kind in question has been known for several years.

Chaux FUSÉE, Fr. slaked lime.

FUSÉE, Fr. a composition of glue and saw-dust which is used by carpenters to fill up the chinks of defective wood, &c.

FUSÉES à grenades, Fr. fuses for grenades. These fuses are made of the same quality of wood as those adopted for bombs. Their length is 2 inches 6 lines; their diameter at the head is 10 lines; 7 lines in diameter 1 inch from the head, and 2 lines in diameter to the sight or aperture. The composition of these fuses consists of 5 parts of priming gunpowder, 3 parts of sulphur, and 2 of saltpetre; or three parts of priming powder, 2 of saltpetre, and 1 of sulphur.

These fuses must be loaded with the same care and precision as are required in bomb-charges; that is, the thick end of the fuse must be placed downwards, so that it stands upright; the composition must then be introduced by means of a trundle, which the French call *lanterne*, made for that specific purpose; the composition must, after that, be well pressed in with an iron ramrod, fitted to the bore of the fuse, and gradually forced in by gentle taps with a mallet. Great precaution must be observed during this operation, as too much violence might split the fuse. When the fuse has been half filled, a shorter ramrod must be used, with which the charge is completed. In making bomb-fuses great care must be taken to strike equal blows with the mallet, until you get to the three last, when the strength of each blow must be increased.

FUSÉES d'obus, Fr. howitzer fuses. These are generally made of the same composition and wood, as serve for bombs, and are loaded in a similar manner. They have the same dimensions when applied to calibres of 8 or 6 inches diameter; that is, they contain 5 inches

F U S

4 lines in length; 15 lines diameter at the small end, 3 lines diameter at the thick end; 13 lines diameter 1 inch from the head; the eye, or vent, is 10 lines. These fuses do not exceed the vent of an howitzer, so much as bomb fuses do the vent of bombs. They are, in fact, shorter.

FUSÉES volantes, Fr. sky-rockets. These fuses are made of various dimensions, and serve for signals in time of war. They are sometimes 2 inches and more in diameter. The cartridges with which they are loaded, contain in thickness the sixteenth part, or more of the diameter.

The composition which is used for fuses of this description, consists of 16 parts of saltpetre, $7\frac{1}{2}$ of charcoal, and 4 of sulphur; or of 16 parts of saltpetre, 6 of charcoal, 4 of sulphur, and 2 of priming gunpowder. The materials must be carefully pounded and well mixed together. Hollow rods of various lengths are used to charge these fuses. They must have cavity enough to admit the stick.

Fuses are tied to long sticks, or rods, made of very light wood, such as hazel-tree, which must have been cut some time, and be perfectly dry. They must likewise be straight, and contain from 7 to 8 feet in length; the thick end of the rod, in which two notches are made to fix it to the fuse, must be 7 or 8 lines in diameter, and at the small end 3 to 4 lines diameter. When the rod is rather heavy, it takes a more upright direction than when it is light; but it does not require so many degrees of elevation.

It must be generally remarked, that as soon as a fuse is fixed to a grenade, which is not intended for immediate use, you must melt some pitch and immerse the head of the fuse, instantly dipping it into cold water, by which precaution the composition will remain unaltered; unless the wood be rotten.

FUSIL, Fr. a light musquet.

FUSIL, Fr. steel which strikes fire out of a flint.

Pierre à Fusil, Fr. a flint.

FUSIL, Fr. a tinder-box.

FUSIL, Fr. the piece of steel which covers the pan of a fire-arm.

FUSIL sur épaule! Fr. a word of command in the manual exercise, *Shoulder arms*!

FUSILIER quelqu'un, Fr. to shoot some body.

F U S

FUSILS à l'épée, Fr. fusils with long bayonets, shaped like a cut and thrust sword. These weapons have been proposed by the writer of *Mélanges Militaires*, as being extremely useful in the rear rank of a battalion, or in detached bodies that are stationed for the defence of baggage, &c.

Something similar to this invention has been adopted by the dismounted light horse volunteers in London, who have temporary sword-hilts made to fit the sockets of their bayonets.

FUSILS mousquets, Fr. a sort of fusil which was invented by Marshal Vauban, and which was so contrived, that in case the flint did not strike fire, the powder might be inflamed by means of a small match which was fixed to the breech.

FUSILS à chevaux, Fr. Fusils upon rests, which are recommended by Marshal Vauban, to be used at the commencement of a siege, about 50 or 100 toises in front of the glacis, at the entrances of narrow passes, &c.

FUSILEERS, in the British service, are soldiers armed like the rest of the infantry, with this difference only, that their musquets are shorter and lighter than those of the battalion and the grenadiers. They wear caps which are somewhat less in point of height, than common grenadier caps. There are three regiments in the English service; the 7th regiment of foot (or Royal Fusileers) raised in 1633; the 21st regiment of foot (or Royal N. British Fusileers) raised in 1678; and the 23d (or Royal Welch Fusileers) raised in 1688.

It is always presumed, that these corps, like the guards, possess an *esprit de corps*, which is peculiar to themselves.

As the fusilier regiments upon the British establishment are distinguished from other corps by some peculiarities, we shall briefly state what has occurred to us on the subject. In former times the officers of these regiments did not carry spontoons, but had fusils like the officers of flank companies throughout the line. At present they wear swords. It is necessary to remark, that there are not any ensigns in fusilier regiments; their junior officers rank as second-lieutenants, taking precedence of all ensigns, and those of the 7th, or Royal Fusiliers, have no second lieutenants; so that they rank with the rest of the army according to the dates of their se-

G A B

G A G

veral commissions, as lieutenants. On account of this difference, the first commission in the fusileers was, by a regulation issued from the War-Office in 1773, rated 50*l.* higher than that of an ensign; whilst the first commission in the 7th having the pay of lieutenant attached to it, was rated at 550*l.* that of the other two, having only the pay of ensign annexed, was 450*l.*

When the estimates of the British army were made out for the year 1755, the extra sum of 164*l.* 5*s.* per annum was charged against the 7th regiment. This surplus however was easily explained when it came to be understood, that that regiment being a fusileer corps, had 20 lieutenants, instead of 11 lieutenants and 9 ensigns. The difference between these commissions amounted to 9*s.* per diem, and the sum total to 164*l.* 5*s.* per annum. The 23d, or royal regiment of Welch fusileers, wear helmets; and all officers belonging to fusileers corps have two epaulets.

FUSILEERS, (*Fusiliers*, Fr.) are men armed with fusils or light musquets.—When pikes were in use among the

French, each regiment had only four fusilcers, exclusive of ten grenadiers who carried the fusil or musquet. At present fusils or musquets are universally adopted in the European armies. Among the French there was a distinct regiment of fusileers, under the immediate command of the grand master of the ordnance. The length of a French fusil was directed to consist of three French feet eight inches from the touch-hole to the muzzle, and the caliber to have the diameter of a ball taking twenty to the pound.

FUSKIBALAS, a machine used by the ancients in the defence of their walls, to throw stones and darts at the enemy.

FUT, Fr. the stock of a musquet; any piece of wood, upon which portable fire-arms are mounted.

FUYARD, Fr. a person that is apt to run away, a coward.

Railler les fuyards, Fr. to rally, to collect together the runaways.

Un corps fuyard, Fr. a regiment that has been in the habit of running away.

FUZE. See FUSE.

G

GABARE, Fr. a lighter.

GABARIER, Fr. a lighterman.

GABION, in fortification, is a kind of basket made of osier twigs, of a cylindrical form, having different dimensions, according to the purpose for which it is used. Some gabions are 5 or 6 feet high, and 3 feet in diameter; these serve in sieges to carry on the approaches under cover, when they come pretty near the fortification. Those used in field-works are 3 or 4 feet high, and 2½ or 3 feet diameter. There are also gabions about 1 foot high, 12 inches diameter at top, and from 8 to 10 at bottom, which are placed along the top of the parapet, to cover the troops in firing over it. They are filled with earth.

In order to make them, some pickets, 3 or 4 feet long, are struck into the ground, in form of a circle, and of a proper diameter, wattled together with small branches, in the manner of common fences. Batteries are often made of gabions. See BATTERY.

Stuffed-GABIONS, in fortification, are made in the same manner as the for-

mer: they are only filled with all sorts of branches and small wood, and are 4 or 6 feet long: they serve to roll before the workmen in the trenches, to cover them in front against musket-shot.

GABION farci, Fr. a stuffed gabion.

GABIONADE, Fr. a term made use of when a retrenchment is suddenly thrown up and formed of gabions, for the purpose of covering the retreat of troops, who may be obliged to abandon a work, after having defended it to the last extremity. Every parapet that is made of gabions is generally called *gabionade*.

GABIONNER, Fr. to cover or secure with gabions.

GACHE, Fr. the staple of a lock.

GACHES, Fr. wall-hooks.

GACHER, Fr. to wet or mix mortar.

GADARA, a Turkish sabre, with a large blade, somewhat curved.

GAFFLES, the steel lever with which the ancients bent their cross-bows.

GAGE, Fr. the gauntlet. The glove that was thrown in defiance at the per-

son one intended to fight, was formerly called *gage de combat*, or *gage de bataille*.

GAGES, *Fr.* wages. Among the French this phrase signified the fruits or compensations which were derived by individuals from appointments given by the crown, whether of a military, civil, or judicial nature, or for service done at sea or by land.

GAGEURE, *Fr.* a bet; a wager. The French say figuratively—*soutenir la gageure*, to persist in an undertaking.

GAGNER, *Fr.* to come; to reach.

GAGNER du terrain, } *Fr.* to gain

GAGNER pays, } ground.

GAGNER le dessus, *Fr.* to get the better of.

GAGNER du mal, *Fr.* to get the foul disease; an acquisition by no means uncommon among military men.

GAGNER bataille, *Fr.* to overcome an enemy.

GAGNER une marche, *Fr.* to reach some particular point or position before the enemy, by means of a more active and skilful movement.

GAGNER du terrain, *Fr.* To gain ground by making an enemy give way.

To **GAIN**, to conquer; to get the better: as, *they gained the day*, &c.

To **GAIN** ground. See **GROUND**.

GAIN d'une bataille, *Fr.* the successful issue of an engagement; the act of conquering an enemy.

GAINE, *Fr.* a sheath.

GAINE de flamme, *Fr.* a sort of linen sheath or cover, into which the staff of a flag or pendant is put.

GAINE de pavillon, *Fr.* a cloth, or linen band, which is sewed across the flag, and through which the different ribbons are interlaced.

GAINES de girouettes, *Fr.* bands or pieces of linen, with which the vane is tied to the staff.

GAINE, *Fr.* Levelling shoulder of a joist.

GAITERS, a sort of spatter-dashes, usually made of cloth, and are either long, as reaching to the knee, or short, as only reaching above the ankle; the latter are termed half-gaiters.

GALE, *Fr.* the itch.

GALÈRE, *Fr.* a galley.

Etre en GALÈRE, *Fr.* to be in an oppressed miserable situation.

GALERIEN, *Fr.* a galley slave.

GALERIES Capitales, *Fr.* are those galleries which lie under the capitals in works of fortification.

GALERIE de pourtour, *Fr.* a corridor or gallery which is constructed in the inside or outside of a building.

GALERIE transversale, *Fr.* is a gallery in fortification which cuts the capital in a perpendicular direction.

GALERIE meurtrière ou de première enveloppe, *Fr.* a gallery which runs under the whole extent of the covert-way, and is frequently carried close to the counter-scarp, in order to afford a circulation of air.

GALERIE d'enveloppe, *Fr.* a gallery which is constructed at the extremity of the glacis, and is commonly made parallel to the magistral or principal line of fortification. The *enveloppe* is the chief gallery in a fortress, or garrison town, and serves as a path of communication or covered way to all the rest. It is of the utmost consequence to the besieged to secure this gallery from every approach of the enemy; and if any impression should be made, to repair the injury without delay. From this gallery the garrison always direct their attacks, whenever it is necessary to keep the assailants out of the covert-way.

GALERIE d'écoute, *Fr.* a gallery in front of the *enveloppe*. *Ecouter*, which signifies to listen, sufficiently explains the purpose for which these galleries were erected.

Petites GALERIES, ou ramcaur, *Fr.* small galleries, branches, or *araignées*, in fortification, which issue from the countermine, and at the extremities of which the furnace or chamber for the lodgment of gunpowder is constructed. There is not any established or fixed rule to direct the height to which small galleries, branches, or *araignées* ought to be carried; in general they should have the least possible elevation.

When galleries are built of masonry, their height is from five to six feet, their breadth from three to four, and sometimes only three.

GALERIES de mines, *Fr.* galleries in mining differ from countermines, in as much as they are supported by coffers resting upon frames, which are covered with earth three feet in depth; that is, two feet and a half from one frame to another. These galleries are usually built three feet and a half high, and two and a half broad; and whenever there is a necessity to work in the *rameau* or *araignée*, the galleries in that

case are reduced to smaller proportions.

GALERIE magistrale, Fr. in mining, signifies any covered avenue or gallery, which is parallel to the magistral or principal line of the place, and exists under the whole or part of the front of the fortifications. This gallery is usually as thick as the enemy's mason work against which the countermine is directed. By means of this work the besieged generally endeavour to interrupt every attempt which the besiegers may make in the passage of the fossé or ditch.

GALERIE à passer un fossé, Fr. a gallery constructed for the purpose of crossing a ditch. It is a small passage made of timber-work, having its beams or supporters driven into the bottom of the ditch, and being covered at the top with boards that are again covered with earth, sufficiently strong to bear the miner, and to withstand the effects of artificial fire, or the weight of stones which the enemy might direct against them. This sort of gallery is sometimes called the traverse or cross-way.

These galleries have been out of use for some years. The miner gets at the body of the place which is attacked, either through a subterranean gallery that is practised under the ditch, when the nature of the ground will permit the attempt, or under cover of the epaulement, which covers the passage of the ditch. When the ditch is full of water, and the miner has made considerable progress in it, he instantly makes the best of his way to the breach, either by swimming, or by supporting his body on a raft of timber; as soon as he has reached the spot, he works into the earth among the ruins of the wall, and completes the object of the enterprise.

GALERIES de communication, Fr. are subterranean galleries, by means of which the garrison of a besieged town or place may, without being perceived by the enemy, communicate from the body of the place, or from the counterscarp, with the different outworks.

GALERIES souterraines des anciens, Fr. Subterranean galleries as originally invented by the ancients. The author of the *Dictionnaire Militaire*, in his last edition of that work, enters upon the explanation of these galleries, by the following curious assertion.

"I must, he observes, in this place,

assert with the Chevalier Folard, that it would be absurd to deny the superiority which the ancients possessed over us in the essential knowledge and requisites of war, and that they pushed the different branches of that science to as high a pitch of perfection as it was possible to raise it.

"The only inventions which the moderns can boast of, are those of fire-arms, mines and furnaces. But then on the other hand, we stand indebted to them for our lines of circumvallation and of contravallation; our approaches or trenches, which are effected from a camp to its different batteries, together with the construction of those batteries; our parallel entrenchments or places of arms, the descent into or the filling up of the ditch, our covered saps in mining, and our open galleries; we owe to them in fact, the original art of throwing up works, and of creating obstacles, by which we are enabled to secure ourselves, or by various stratagems to annoy our enemies. The ancients were indeed superior to us, in the means of defence.

"The origin of subterranean galleries or passages in mining, is totally unknown to us; a circumstance which proves their antiquity. We read in the History of Josephus, that the Jews frequently made use of them; so that neither the Greeks nor the Romans, who in many instances arrogate to themselves the exclusive glory of invention, were the authors of this discovery.

"The method which was pursued by the ancients in their passages of mines, resembled the one that is invariably followed by the moderns. But the latter possess a considerable advantage over the former in this sort of attack and defence, which advantage consists wholly in the invention of gunpowder.

"The ancients, it is well known, could only undermine in one way; namely, under the terraces or cavaliers, or under the towers and battering testudo-machines (*tortues bélières*), and in order to do any execution, they were obliged, in the first place, to construct a spacious high subterranean chamber to carry away and raise the earth, to support the remainder by powerful props, and afterwards to fill the several chambers with dry wood and other combustible materials, which were set fire to, in order to reduce them, together

with the towers and various machines that were placed above, into one common heap of ruins. But this attempt did not always succeed; for, owing to the magnitude of the undertaking and the time it required, the enemy might either trace the miners, cut off their communication with the main body of the place, or get into the chambers before they could be finished, or be properly prepared for inflammation.

"The ancients constructed their galleries on a larger scale than we adopt. They were wider, but less elevated; whereas those that we use require less trouble; our chamber mines being more contracted, and having an advantage of access by means of the different branches. One or two small chambers are sufficient with us to blow up the whole face of a bastion. But the ancients only sapped in proportion to the extent of wall which they were determined to demolish. This was a tedious operation; for when the besieger had reached the foot of the wall, it became necessary to run a gallery along the whole extent of what he proposed to demolish. Subsequent to this, he had to operate upon the entire front, during which the besieged found time and opportunities to open subterraneous passages, and to discover those which the assailants were practising against them. In the latter, indeed, they seldom failed.

"The Romans were extremely partial to subterraneous galleries. By means of these secret passages they took Ilium and Veïæ; and Darius, king of Persia, by the same method, took Calcedon. That species of gallery which is run out under the soil of an encampment, and pushed forward into the very body of a town, has been known from time immemorial. The Gauls were likewise very expert in their management of subterraneous galleries. Cæsar mentions the use of them in five or six places of his Commentaries.

GALERIE de pourtour, Fr. in architecture, a sort of gallery which is raised either in the inside, or on the outside, and surrounds the whole or part of a building.

GALEA, } a low built vessel for the
GALIOT, } conveyance of troops and stores, having both sails and oars.

GALION, Fr. a name which was formerly given to French ships of war

that had three or four decks. The term, however, is in disuse, except among the Spaniards, who call vessels *galions*, that sail to Santa Marguerita, to Terra Firma, Carthagena, Porto-Bello, &c.

GALIOTE à bombes, Fr. a bomb-ketch. A vessel built of very strong timber, with flat ribs and half decks. It is used for the carriage of mortars, that are placed upon a false deck which is made in the hold. Chevalier Renau first invented this species of naval battery, and submitted it to the French government. The Dey of Algiers having declared war against France, this ingenious man naturally imagined, that the most effectual method which could be adopted to strike terror into the barbarians, would be to bombard their capital, and this, he knew, could not be done, except from the decks of ships. His proposal was at first treated with extreme neglect, and was considered, in full council, as the project of a visionary madman.

This disheartening circumstance, however, (which, as Monsieur De Belidor has very justly remarked, almost always attends original plans and inventions) did not check the warm mind of Chevalier Renau. His known abilities had secured some powerful partisans in his favour, and the French government at last consented, that he should construct two *galientes à bombes* at Dunkirk, and three at Havre de Grace. Having completed them, he sailed for Algiers; and after having braved the most tempestuous weather, got before the place with five vessels of that description. The town was bombarded during the whole of the night; and so great was the consternation of the inhabitants, that they rushed out of the gates, to avoid the dreadful effects of so unexpected an attack. The Algerines immediately sued for peace, and as M. De Fontenelle has shrewdly remarked, the Chevalier Renau returned to France with his *galientes à bombes*, having obtained a complete triumph, not only over the Algerines, but over the petty cavillers against his invention.

Orders were instantly issued to construct others after the same model, and the king gave directions, that a new corps of artillery officers should be formed, for the specific purpose of doing duty on board the *galientes*, or bomb-ketches.

G A M

GALLERY, a passage of communication to that part of a mine where the powder is lodged. See *GALERIE*.

GALLET, *Fr.* See *JALET*.

GALLIVATS are large row-boats, used in India. They are built like the grab, but of smaller dimensions, the largest rarely exceeding 70 tons; they have two masts, of which the mizen is very slight; the main-mast bears only one sail, which is triangular, and very large, the peak of it, when hoisted, being much higher than the mast itself. In general the gallivats are covered with a spar deck, made for lightness of bamboos split, and these carry only petteraroos, which are fixed on swivels in the gunnel of the vessel; but those of the largest size have a fixed deck, on which they mount six or eight pieces of cannon, from two to four pounders; they have forty or fifty stout oars, and may be rowed four miles an hour. See *History of Hindostan*, vol. i. p. 408, 409.

GALLOGLASSES, *Fr.* a corps of Irish cavalry so called under the French monarchy.

GALLOPER, a piece of ordnance of small caliber.

GALLOSHES, (*Galoches*, *Fr.*) large shoes without straps or buckles, into which the common wearing shoes or boots may go, to preserve the feet from wet.

GALLOWES, see *Potence*, *Fr.*

GALLOWAY (*Bidet*, *Fr.*) a horse not more than fourteen hands high, called so according to Dr. Johnson, because it is much used in the north; as coming originally from Galloway, a shire in Scotland.

GALLOWSES, (*Brételles*, *Fr.*) braces; straps used for the purpose of keeping up the breeches or pantaloons of men, and the petticoats of Highlanders and women.

GALON, *Fr.* galloon; gold and silver lace.

GAMACHE, *Fr.* spatterdash.

GAMBADOES, (*Gamaches*, *Guêtres*, *Fr.*) boots worn upon the legs; spatterdashes.

GAMBÉSON, *Fr.* a term which the French formerly applied to a coat of mail that was worn under the cuirass. It was likewise called *cotte gamboisée*. It was made of two strong cloths interwoven with pointed worsted.

GAMBLING, every species of chance play, such as hazard, &c. It is strictly forbidden in the British army. The non-commissioned officers and pri-

G A N

vate soldiers are severely punished when found guilty of this mischievous practice; and in some services the officers are treated with equal severity. See *JEU de hazard*.

GAMBOISEE, *Fr.* See *Gambeson*.

GAME. Officers or soldiers killing game without leave of the lord of the manor, are punishable by fines according to the 54th section of the Mutiny act.

GAMELLE, *Fr.* a wooden or earthen bowl used among the French soldiers for their messes. It generally contained the quantity of food which was allotted for three, five, or seven men belonging to the same room. The porridge-pots for the navy were made of wood, and held a certain allowance. During the monarchy of France, subaltern officers and volunteers were frequently punished for slight offences by being sent to the *gamelle*, and excluded their regular mess, and put upon short allowance, according to the nature of their transgression.

GANACHE, *Fr.* the nether jaw of a horse. The French say, figuratively, of a heavy dull man, *c'est une ganache*.

GANGES, a considerable river of India in Asia. It rises in the mountains which border on Little Thibet, in 82 degrees of east longitude, and 32 degrees, 45 minutes of north latitude. According to the ingenious author of the History of Indostan, it discombogues itself into that country through a pass called the straights of Kupele, which are distant from Delhi, about 30 leagues, in the longitude of 93, and in the latitude of 30° 2'. These straights are believed by the Indians, who look very little abroad, to be the sources of the Ganges; and a rock 15 miles distant from them, bearing some resemblance to the head of a cow, has joined, in the same part of the kingdom, two very important objects of their religion; the grand image of the animal which they almost venerate as a divinity, and the first appearance of that immense body of holy water, which is to wash away all their sins.

Jeter le GANT, *Fr.* to challenge.

Hence

GANTLET, } in ancient military
GAUNTLET, } history, a large kind
GANTELET, } of glove, made of iron, and the fingers covered with small plates: it was formerly worn by cavaliers, or single knights of war, when armed at all points, but is now in disuse.

GANTLET or *gantelope*, denotes a kind of military punishment, in which the criminal running between the ranks receives a lash from each man. See *Run the GANTLET*.

GAOLER or **JAILER**, (*Géolier*, Fr.) the keeper of a prison.

GAOLERS are obliged by act of parliament to receive the subsistence of deserters while in custody, but they are not entitled to any fees. They are likewise directed to receive into their custody deserters on their route to their regiments. In default whereof they are subject to a penalty of 20 shillings.

GAP. See **BREACH**.

GAR, the general term used by the Saxons, for a weapon of war.

Se rendre GARANT, Fr. to become responsible.

GARRANTIR, Fr. See **WARRANT**.

GARCON-Major, Fr. an officer so called in the old French service. He was selected from among the lieutenants of a regiment, to assist the aid-majors in the general detail of duty.

GARDE d'une Place, Fr. the garrison of a place. See **GARRISON**.

De GARDE, Fr. on guard. It also signifies in waiting.

GARDE de l'armée, Fr. the grand guard of an army. Guards in the old French service were usually divided into three sorts: *Guard of Honour*, *Fatigue Guard*, and *the General's Guard*. That was called a *guard of honour* in which the officers and men were most exposed to danger; for the quintessence of military honour is to be often in peril, and either to fall courageously in the discharge of duty, or to return from the field after having exhibited proofs of valour, prudence, and perseverance. A *fatigue guard* belonged to a garrison or to a camp. A *general's guard* was mounted before the door or gate of the house in which the commanding officer resided. For a more specific account of guards in general, See **GUARD**.

GARDES du corps, Fr. the body guards. Under the old government of France they consisted of a certain number of gentlemen or cavaliers whose immediate duty was to attend the King's person. They were divided into four companies, under as many captains, whose tour of duty came every quarter. They took rank above the *Gens-d'armes* and the King's light cavalry.

The first and most ancient of the four

companies was called the *Scotch company*.

In 1423, Charles VII. established this body of gentlemen or cavaliers, for the purpose of shewing the great confidence which he placed in the Scots; who were not a little indebted for this mark of distinction to the service which their countryman, Lord Buchan, eldest son of the Duke of Albany, rendered the French in 1421 at the battle of Banjé in Anjou, where the English army was completely routed. In order to preserve the remembrance of their behaviour, and in token of their gratitude to the Scotch nation, the French King gave orders that whenever the roll-call took place in the Scotch company, each individual, instead of answering *Me voila!* should say *I am here!* or *here!*

During the French monarchy, there was a distinction made between the designation of the four troops or companies of the horse guards, and those of the foot guards. In the former it was said *compagnies des gardes* and *capitaine des gardes*, whereas, in speaking of some of the companies which composed the corps of French guards, it was said *COMPAGNIE aux Gardes*, *CAPITAINE aux Gardes*, *LIEUTENANT aux Gardes*.

GARDE du consulat, Fr. the consular guard. The only guard of honour which existed in France, in 1802, before the assumption of the empire by Bonaparte.

GARDE du Général, Fr. a general's guard.

GARDE-général d'artillerie, Fr. A king's officer was so called under the old government of France, who had charge of all the ordnance and stores belonging to his majesty for the land service. He gave receipts for all ammunition, &c. and his bills were paid by the treasurer general of the artillery.

GARDE magasin d'une arsenal de marine, Fr. an officer in France appointed to take charge and to keep a register of all warlike stores, &c. for the service of the Navy.

GARDES-feux, Fr. wooden cases or boxes used to hold cartridges.

GARDES-fous, Fr. the rails of a bridge.

GARDES Françaises, Fr. the French Guards—In 1563 Charles IX. King of the French, raised a regiment for the immediate protection of the palace. The

G A R

colonel of the Gardes Françaises was on duty throughout the year, and was entitled to the *baton de commandement* in common with the four captains of the body guards. Peculiar privileges were attached to every officer belonging to this body. No stranger, not even a native of Strasburgh, Savoy, Alsace, or Piedmont, could hold a commission in the French guards. The age at which men were enlisted was above 18 and under 50 years. The height 5 French feet 4 inches and upwards. The sergeants were strictly forbidden to exercise any trade or business, and many of them got the *Croix de St. Louis*.

In the revolution of 1789 the French guards took a very active and leading part. Their attachment to the new order of things, however, eventually got the better of the loyalty they owed to their sovereign. Nor is it a matter of doubt, at this period, by what means they were seduced from their allegiance; it being established, as a well known fact, that no small proportion of the late Duke of Orleans's wealth went towards corrupting them.

GARDES provinciaux, Fr. provincial guards, were persons appointed to superintend, take charge of, and be responsible for the artillery belonging to Paris, Metz, Chalons, Lyons, Amiens, Narbonne, and Calais.

GARDES-magazins, Fr. In the old French service there were two sorts of magazine guards:—one for the military stores, and the other for the artillery. The first was subject to the grand master, and the second was appointed by the secretary at war.

GARDES particuliers des magasins d'artillerie, Fr. Officers appointed by the grand master of the ordnance for the specific purpose of attending to the ammunition, &c. Their pay was in proportion to the quantity of stores with which they were entrusted. They enjoyed some particular privileges, and were lodged at the expence of government.

GARDES de la porte, Fr. a company so called during the monarchy of France, and of so ancient a date, indeed, with respect to original institution, that it appears to have been coeval with it. Mention is made of the Gardes de la porte in the oldest archives or records belonging to the king's household, in which service they were employed, without being

G A R

responsible to any particular treasurer, as other companies were.

This company consisted of one captain, four lieutenants, and fifty guards. The captain and officers received their commissions from the king. The first took an oath of fidelity to the king in person, and received the *baton* from his hands. The duty he did was purely discretionary, and depended upon his own will. The lieutenants served by detachment, and took their tour of duty every quarter. Their specific service consisted in guarding the principal gate belonging to the king's apartments. Their guard-house was within the palace, which they occupied from six o'clock in the morning until six in the evening; when they were relieved by the body guards. They delivered the keys to a brigadier belonging to the Scotch garrison.

GARDES Suisses, Fr. The Swiss guards. This body originally consisted of a certain number of companies which were taken into the French service in consequence of the close alliance that subsisted between the Swiss Cantons and France; but they were not distinguished from other troops by the appellation of guards, until a considerable period had elapsed from their first establishment. The zeal, fidelity, and attachment, which they uniformly evinced whenever they were entrusted with this distinguished part of the service, induced the crown in 1616 to bestow upon them this additional name.

The regiment was composed of twelve companies of two hundred effectives each. Some consisted of half companies complete in men. They were commanded by the three following officers, subordinate to each other, and created in 1639, viz. One colonel general of the nation, one particular colonel of the regiment, and one lieutenant-colonel. The Swiss guards received double the pay which was given to the French guards. It is somewhat remarkable, that one hundred and three years after the regular establishment of the regiment under the three mentioned field officers, this brave body of men should have fallen victims to their attachment to the monarchy of France. On the 10th of August, 1792, they withstood the Parisian populace, aided by a desperate set of men from Marseilles, and defended the palace in the Louvre until almost every

man was killed. During the resistance which the Swiss guards made, Louis the XVIth, with his family escaped, and took shelter in the national assembly.

GARDES (cent) Suisses du corps du Roi, Fr. one hundred Swiss guards immediately attached to the king's person. They were a select body of men who took an oath of fidelity to the king, and were formed into a regular troop. Louis XIV. during several sieges which he personally attended, gave directions, that the head of the trench should be guarded by a detachment of this troop; so that the hundred Swiss guards might properly be ranked as military men, although their officers did not wear any uniform, and in the last periods of the monarchy of France, the principal duties of the hundred Swiss guards consisted in domestic and menial attendance.

GARDE qui monte, Fr. the new guard.

GARDE qui descend, Fr. the old guard.

GARDES ordinaires, Fr. see *Ordinary GUARDS*.

GARDE de la tranchée, Fr. guard for the trenches. Among the French, this guard usually consisted of four or six battalions. It was entrusted to three general officers, viz. one lieutenant-general on the right, one major general on the left, and one brigadier general in the center. All general officers, when on duty for the day in the trenches, remained the succeeding night, and never left them until they were regularly relieved by others of their own rank.

When it came to the tour of any particular battalion to mount the trench guard, it was the duty of the major of that battalion to examine the ground on which it was to be drawn up, to look at the piquets, and to see where the grenadiers were posted, in order to go through the relief with accuracy and expedition.

The battalion was drawn up in front of the camp; the grenadiers being stationed on the right, next to them the piquet, and on its left flank the body of the battalion. The latter was divided into different piquets, and formed in order of battle. So that instead of the several companies being posted together, the men were drafted out, and distributed in such a manner, that the whole battalion was separated into troops or companies, each consisting of forty

eight men, promiscuously thrown together.

The advantage which was derived from this disposition of the battalion, and from its having been previously told off according to each company's roster, is manifest; for when a second or third battalion piquet was wanted in the trenches, the different detachments were already formed without going into the small detail of companies. The officers in conformity to their roster were ordered to march, and the piquet moved out without a moment's delay.

Add to this, that whenever it was found necessary to make a sortie, the loss of men did not fall upon one company, but was divided among the whole battalion.

A general rendezvous or parade was fixed for all the regiments who were to do duty in the trenches; they assembled in that quarter, and were drawn up in line, with all the grenadiers on the right, and the whole of the piquets upon the same alignment. At the hour appointed the latter began to file off, and each regiment followed according to its seniority. The lieutenant-general, whose tour of command was in the trenches, placed himself at the head of those troops who were to attack from the right; the major-general at the head of those belonging to the left, and the brigadier-general took the center; the oldest regiment headed the right, the next in seniority stood in front of the left, and the third preceded the center.

As soon as the troops reached the tail of the trench, the men marched by Indian files, or rank entire, and each one took his post. Sentries were stationed, and the necessary detachments were made. The colours were planted upon the parapet of the trench. At night the adjutants of corps went to head quarters, to receive instructions relative to the projected attack, and got the parole and countersign from the general. The senior adjutant communicated his orders to the rest, who conveyed the same, first to their several colonels, and afterwards to the sergeants of each regiment.

When on duty in the trenches, soldiers must not, on any account, quit their fire-arms; and the instant the least noise is heard, it is their duty to throw themselves upon the back of the trench, and there remain till the order is given

G A R

to march. When an attack is directed to be made, the execution of it is always entrusted to the grenadiers. These are supported by the different piquets, and the main body of the corps follow with the colours.

When the chamade was beat by the besieged, with a view to capitulate, it was a rule among the French, that the battalions which were posted in the trenches, might refuse to be relieved, and could remain at their station until the garrison marched out. When the capitulation was signed, it fell to the oldest regiment belonging to the besieging army to take possession of the gate that was delivered up, and that corps remained in the town until a governor was named, and a regular garrison appointed.

GARDE du camp, Fr. See *Quarter-GUARD*.

GARDE avancée, ou Garde Folle, Fr. a small body of cavalry, consisting of 15 or 20 horsemen, under the command of a lieutenant, whose station is beyond, but still in sight of the main guard. The particular duty of those men is to watch the motions of the enemy, for the greater security of the camp.

During the famous crusade to the Holy Land, the Christians having taken the town of Damietta, and finding it impossible to make farther progress, on account of the overflows of the river Nile, effected a passage over, but neglected to retrench themselves according to the custom of those days. The consequence was, that the Arabs insulted them in their camp, and frequently murdered their sentries at their very tents. In order to prevent these incursions, advanced guards of the description just mentioned were resorted to. *Vedettes* were posted round the camp, and from hence most probably was derived their origin.

Many methods have been proposed by the military writers of all ages to secure advanced guards from surprise. Frochetta advises fires to be lighted during the night in one quarter, while the rendezvous and station of the guard are in another. His reason is this: if the enemy should approach the quarter which is lighted up, the soldiers belonging to the advanced guard, may readily discover him, without being themselves exposed to a direct attack. Onosander is of the same way of thinking. Silence

G A R

on these occasions is indispensably requisite. Xenophon, on the other hand, has proposed, that the station should be often changed, and that the guard should consist of different numbers. His object is to form a considerable ambuscade in front of the spot where the guard has been usually posted, so that when the enemy approaches towards it, he may be suddenly surprised by a larger body of men than he expected, and instead of carrying off the ordinary guard, be himself taken prisoner.

GARDE du pont, Fr. guard for the security of a bridge. The same author (Frochetta) proposes, that one or two sentries be posted at each end of the bridge, if it be of any length. His motive is to prevent too heavy loads from being conveyed upon it, and to check bodies of cavalry who might be disposed to gallop or trot across it. If the bridge be constructed upon barges or boats, there must always be a certain number of wooden scoops to drain off the water as it rises, or gets through small apertures upon the surface. The commanding officer of the guard must order frequent rounds to be made, both night and day, lest the enemy should send divers to get under the boats and pierce their bottoms.

Foresti, the historian relates, that the Emperor Henry III. having ordered several barges to be constructed and stationed in the Danube for the purpose of storming Posonio, his project was defeated by the bold and desperate act of an individual. One Zormonde, a Hungarian, having provided himself with a wimblet, swam under the surface of the water, and got beneath the boats, which he bored in several places, without the least suspicion or knowledge of the mariners. The boats gradually filled, and were finally sunk, which circumstance obliged the emperor to raise the siege.

GARDE des travailleurs, Fr. a particular guard which is kept among the workmen and artificers during a siege. In France they had a particular roster among themselves; beginning from the eldest downwards, as well among the officers as among the men.

GARDE relevée, Fr. the guard that is relieved, commonly called the old guard.

GARDES de la marine, Fr. During the existence of the old French government several young gentlemen received

G A R

brevet commissions from the king, and were permitted to serve on board ships of war. They were distributed among the fleet, and when they had acquired a knowledge of their profession, were promoted to the rank of officers. Their duty was near the admiral, when he commanded in person, and during his absence they were placed on board the different vessels, in order to assist the several officers, particularly in the discharge of their functions at the batteries.

GARDES costes, Fr. from the Spanish *guarda costa*, signifying ships of war that cruize along the coast to protect merchantmen, and to prevent the depredations of pirates.

GARDES côtes (capitaineries), Fr. The maritime divisions, into which France was formerly divided, were so called.

Each division was under the immediate superintendence of a captain, named *capitaine gardes-côtes*, who was assisted by a lieutenant and an ensign. Their duty was to watch the coast, and to attend minutely to every thing that might affect the safety of the division they had in charge.

There were thirty-seven capitaineries, *gardes-côtes*, in Normandy, four in Poitou, two in Guyenne, two in Languedoc, and six in French Flanders, Picardy, Boulogne, Calais, &c.

The establishment of sea-fencibles in Great Britain, which took place during the late war, most probably owes its origin to the *gardes-côtes*.

GARDE (grande), according to the French, corps of cavalry, consisting of several troops that are detached in front of a camp, in order to keep the enemy in check while the army is preparing for battle.

GARDE de Piquet, Fr. Piquet-guard. It is a guard of *fatigue*, like all others that are mounted in rotation.

GARDE d'honneur, Fr. A guard given in time of war, to general officers and commanders in chief.

GARDES de la Manche, Fr. Two men belonging to the first company of the King of France's body guards, who, upon certain occasions, stood on each side of his Majesty, dressed in a *hoqueton*, and armed with a *partuisane*.

GARDE de Pourtour, Fr. a guard or detachment which goes the rounds. It is more properly called *Garde des Rondes*.

G A R

GARDES-blancs, Fr. a militia composed of the tallest and best made men that could be selected from the legions, during the time of the Roman Emperors.

GARDES-du-corps, Fr. Horsemen who composed the body-guard of the French Kings, and who took rank of all the gendarmes or light-horse of his Majesty's household. They were first created in 1425, under Charles VII. At first there was but one company, which was entirely composed of Scotchmen. The *gardes du corps* were under the immediate command of the king and of their own officers. The life-guards in England are of the same description.

GARDE du Pavillon Amiral, Fr. a company of gentlemen who, both at sea and in the sea-ports, were attached to the person of the high admiral of France. These are not to be confounded with the *gardes de la marine*, who are also a company of Gentlemen.

GARDES de la prévôté de l'Hotel du Roi, Fr. troops which formerly belonged to the king's household. This company was created under Philip III. in 1271, and Charles VI. was pleased to distinguish it by the title of *prévôt de l'hotel du Roi*, in 1421.

GARDES de fatigue, Fr. See *Détachemens non armés*.

GARDE d'épée, Fr. Sword-hilt or guard.

GARDE, Fr. watch; guard; protection.

Corps de GARDE du guet, Fr. Watch-house or rendezvous for the street patroles.

GARDE bois, Fr. a forest-keeper.

GARDE du corps, Fr. life-guard.

GARDE chasse, Fr. a game-keeper.

GARDE pluie, Fr. literally means a fence, or cover against rain. This machine was originally invented by a Frenchman, who left his native country to avoid persecution or unmerited neglect, and submitted it to the Prussians, who adopted it for the use of their infantry. Other armies, however, either seem ignorant of the invention, or do not think it worthy of imitation. Belair, the author of *Elémens de Fortification*, in his military dictionary, (which forms a small part of that interesting work), observes, that "these machines might be rendered extremely useful in the defence of fortresses, outposts, redoubts, or retrenchments. Under the cover of them, the besieged, or the

troops stationed in the posts attacked, would be able to keep up a brisk and effectual discharge of musquetry during the heaviest fall of rain, and thereby silence, or considerably damp the fire of the enemy. The *garde pluie* is capable of being much improved. Light corps ought to be particularly anxious for its adoption, as the service on which they are generally employed, exposes their arms to every change of weather; and by means of this cover, both themselves and their rifles, or musquets, would be secured against rain."

Attaquer la GARDE, *Fr.* to make an attempt on the guard.

Une forte GARDE, *Fr.* a strong guard.

Un piquet de GARDE, *Fr.* a piquet guard.

La GARDE à pied, *Fr.* the foot guards.

La GARDE à cheval, *Fr.* the horse guards.

La GARDE Ecossoise, *Fr.* the Scotch guards.

La GARDE Irelandoise, *Fr.* the Irish guards.

Faire monter la GARDE, *Fr.* to set the guard.

Etre de GARDE, *Fr.* to be upon guard.

Monter la GARDE, *Fr.* to mount guard.

Descendre la GARDE, *Fr.* to come off guard.

Relever, ou changer la GARDE, *Fr.* to relieve guard.

La GARDE montante, *Fr.* the guard that mounts, or the new guard.

La GARDE descendante, *Fr.* the guard that comes off, or the old guard.

GARDENS, in our ancient military history, were of two different kinds, viz.

Artillery-GARDEN, about the year 1650, was a place of resort in London, where vast numbers of young people practised every kind of artillery exercise, insomuch, that it was famous through the whole world, and universally stiled the great nursery, or academy of military discipline. See *ARTILLERY COMPANY*.

Military-GARDEN was likewise famous, about the year 1650, in the city of London, for the great improvement of numbers of our nobility and other gentlemen of fashion, in every kind of military exercise. The captains in chief of those academies or gardens were major-general Skippon, and major Tillyer.

GARDIENNERIE, *Fr.* The gunner's rooins.

GARE à vous, *Fr.* (From *Garer*, to have a care.) A cautionary phrase used in the French service. We formerly adopted the term, *take care*, or *have a care*—at present we use the word *attention*, which is usually pronounced 'tention.

GARES, *Fr.* creeks made in narrow rivers, to facilitate the passage of boats.

GARGOUILLE, *Fr.* a gutter-spout.

GARGOUILIS, *Fr.* the powder with which cannon is charged.

GARGOUSSE, *Fr.* a cartouch, a cartridge. It is also written *Gargouge*.

GARGOUSSIÈRE, *Fr.* a pouch for cartridges.

GARLAND, a sort of chaplet made of flowers, feathers, and sometimes of precious stones, worn on the head in the manner of a crown. The word is formed of the French *guirlande*, and that of the barbarous latin *garlanda*, or Italian *ghirlanda*. Both in ancient and modern times it has been customary to present garlands of flowers to warriors who have distinguished themselves. Among the French the practice is still familiar. A beautiful young woman is generally selected for the purpose.

GARNI, *Fr.* a term used in masonry. See *Remplissage*.

GARNIR d'artillerie, *Fr.* to line with artillery. *Un rempart garni de grosse artillerie*, a rampart covered or lined with heavy ordnance.

Se GARNIR, *Fr.* to seize.

GARNISH-nails, diamond-headed nails, formerly used as ornaments to artillery carriages.

GARNISON, *Fr.* See *GARRISON*.

GARNITURE. See *EQUIPAGE*, &c.

GARNITURE de Comble, *Fr.* Under this term are comprehended not only the laths, tiles, or slates, &c. belonging to a roof, but also the leads, &c.

GARNISON des Janissaires, *Fr.* The elite or flower of the Janissaries of Constantinople is frequently sent into garrison on the frontiers of Turkey, or to places where the loyalty of the inhabitants is doubted. The Janissaries do not indeed assist in the immediate defence of a besieged town or fortress, but they watch the motions of all suspected persons, and are subject to the orders of their officers, who usually command the garrison.

GAROUS! *Fr.* a syncope of the

word *Gare-à-vous*, take heed; turn aside; look to yourselves.

GARRISON, a body of forces, disposed in a fortress or fortified town, to defend it against the enemy, or to keep the inhabitants in subjection; or even to be subsisted during the winter season: hence garrison and winter-quarters are sometimes used indiscriminately for the same thing; while at others they denote different things. In the latter case, a garrison is a place wherein forces are maintained to secure it, and where they keep regular guards, as a frontier town, a citadel, castle, tower, &c. The garrison should always be stronger than the townsmen.

Winter-quarters, places where a number of forces are laid up in the winter season, without keeping the regular guards. See **WINTER-QUARTERS**.

GARRISON-town, a strong place in which troops are quartered, and do duty, for the security thereof, keeping strong guards at each port, and a main-guard in, or near the market-place.

GARROT, *Fr.* an old word which signified the shooting of an arrow.

GARROT also signified a bout for a cross-bow.

GARROT, *Fr.* withers of a horse; also a wring or pinch in his withers. The French say figuratively of a man whose reputation is blenished, *Il est blessé sur le GARROT*; he is hurt in the withers.

Order of the GARTER, a military order of knighthood, the most noble and ancient of any lay-order in the world, instituted by king Edward III. This famous order consists of 26 knights companions, generally princes and peers, whereof the king of England is the sovereign or chief. They are a college or corporation, having a great and little seal.

Their officers are a prelate, chancellor, register, king at arms, and usher of the black rod. They have also a dean and 12 canons, and petty canons, vergers, and 26 pensioners, or poor knights. The prelate is the head. This office is vested in the bishop of Winchester, and has ever been so. Next to the prelate is the chancellor; which office is vested in the bishop of Salisbury, who keeps the seals, &c. The next is the register, who by his oath is to enter upon the registry, the scrutinies, elections, penalties, and other acts of the order, with fidelity. The

fourth officer is Garter, and king at arms, being two distinct offices united in one person. Garter carries the rod and sceptre at the feast of St. George, the protector of this order, when the sovereign is present. He notifies the election of new knights, attends the solemnity of their installation, carries the garter to the foreign princes, &c. He is the principal officer within the college of arms, and chief of the heralds.

All these officers, except the prelate, have fees and pensions. The college of the order is in the castle of Windsor, with the chapel of St. George, and the chapter-house, erected by the founder for that purpose. The habit and ensign of the order are, a garter, mantle, cap, George and collar. The 3 first were assigned the knights companions by the founders; and the George and collar by king Henry VIII. The garter challenges pre-eminence over all other parts of the dress, because from it the noble order is denominated; that it is the first part of the habit presented to foreign princes, and absent knights, who, together with all other knights elect, are therewith first adorned; and it is of such honour and grandeur, that by the bare investiture with this noble ensign, the knights are esteemed companions of the greatest military order in the world. It is worn on the left leg, between the knee and calf, and is enamelled with this motto, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*; that is, "Evil be to him who evil thinks." The meaning of which is, that king Edward having laid claim to the kingdom of France, retorted shame and defiance upon him that should dare to think amiss of the just enterprise he had undertaken, for recovering his lawful right to that crown; and that the bravery of those knights whom he had elected into this order, was such as would enable him to maintain the quarrel against those that thought ill of it.

The mantle is the chief of those vestments that are used upon all solemn occasions. The colour of the mantle is by the statutes directed to be blue. The length of the train of the mantle, only, distinguishes the sovereign from the knights companions. To the collar of the mantle is fixed a pair of long strings, anciently wove with blue silk only, but now twisted round, and made of Venice gold and silk, of the colour of the robe, with buttons and tassels at the end.

The left shoulder of the mantle is adorned with a large garter and device *Honi soit, &c.* Within this is the cross of the order, which was ordained, by king Charles I. to be worn at all times. At length the star was introduced, being a sort of cross, irradiated with beams of silver.

The collar is composed of pieces of gold in the shape of garters, the ground enamelled blue, and the motto gold.

The garter is of blue velvet bordered with fine gold wire, having commonly the letters of the motto of the same: it is, at the time of installation, buckled upon the left leg, by two of the senior companions, who receive it from the sovereign, to whom it is presented upon a velvet cushion by Garter king at arms, with the usual reverence, whilst the chancellor reads the following admonition, enjoined by the statutes.—“To the honour of God omnipotent, and in memorial of the blessed martyr St. George, tie about thy leg, for thy renown, this noble garter; wear it as thy symbol of the most illustrious order, never to be forgotten or laid aside; that thereby thou mayest be admonished to be courageous, and having undertaken a just war, in which thou shalt be engaged, thou mayest stand firm, valiantly fight, and successfully conquer.”

The princely garter being thus buckled on, and the words of its signification pronounced, the knight elect is brought before the sovereign, who puts about his neck kneeling, a sky-coloured ribbon, whereon is appendant, wrought in gold within the garter, the image of St. George on horseback, with his sword drawn, encountering the dragon. In the mean time the chancellor reads the following admonition: “Wear this ribbon about thy neck, adorned with the image of the blessed martyr and soldier of Christ, St. George, by whose imitation provoked, thou mayest so overpass both prosperous and adverse adventures, that having stoutly vanquished thy enemies both of body and soul, thou mayest not only receive the praise of this transient combat, but be crowned with the palm of eternal victory.”

Then the knight elect kisses his sovereign's hand, thanks his majesty for the great honour done him, rises up, and salutes all his companions severally, who return their congratulations.

Since the institution of this order,

there have been several emperors and kings, besides numerous sovereign princes, enrolled as companions thereof. Its origin is somewhat differently related. The common account is, that it was erected in honour of a garter of the countess of Salisbury which she dropped dancing with king Edward, and which that prince picked up; but our best antiquarians think it was instituted on account of the victory over the French at Cressy, where the king ordered his garter to be displayed as a signal of the battle.

GARUCHE, *Fr.* a torturing wheel, upon which the accused, having heavy bolts or irons on his legs, is hoisted up, until he confess.

GASCON, *Fr.* a bragger.

GASCONADE, a boast or vaunt of something very improbable. The term is originally derived from the Gascons, or people of Gascony in France, who, it seems, have been particularly distinguished for extravagant stories.

GASCONADE, *Fr.* a lie, a *rodomontade*, an imposition.

GASCONNER, *Fr.* to gasconade, to repeat extravagant wild stories.—Thus one of the French generals may be said to have gasconaded, when he officially announced to the Convention of France, that after a severe and bloody engagement against the Austrians, the whole amount of the loss in the French army, was a grenadier's little finger!!!

GASHER, *Fr.* to row or pull at an oar; also to make plaister or mortar.

GASTADOURS, *Fr.* pioneers; foot soldiers so called, because they dug up, destroyed, and cut down all that opposed the progress of an army.

GATE, in a military sense, is made of strong planks with iron bars to oppose an enemy. Gates are generally fixed in the middle of the curtain, from whence they are seen and defended by the two flanks of the bastions. They should be covered with a good ravelin, that they may not be seen or enfiladed by the enemy. The palisades and barriers before the gates within the town are often of great use. The fewer ports there are in a fortress, the more you are secured against the enemy. At the opening of a gate, a party of horse is sent out to patrol in the country round the place, to discover ambuscades or lurking parties of the enemy, and to see if the country be clear.

GAVACHE, *Fr.* a word derived from the Spanish, signifying a pitiful fellow, a wretch, a scoundrel.

GAUCHE, *Fr.* the left.

A GAUCHE, *Fr.* to the left.

GAUCHE d'une rivière, d'un ruisseau, *Fr.* The left of a river is ascertained by looking at its stream, or standing with your back to its source, and facing the quarter whence it disembogues itself. The bank on your left hand is called the left bank.

GAUCHE, *Fr.* In masonry this word is used to signify the inequality of a square piece of stone with respect to its sides and angles. The French also say *Gauche* of a piece of wood that is not square.

GAUCHE, *Fr.* This word is used among the French to signify the second post of honour in an army, or in regiments: thus the second battalion of a corps, which is brigaded, and is senior to another, takes the left of the line; and if two battalions of the first regiment of guards were to be brigaded with the Coldstream, the second battalion of the former would be on the left, being the post of honour, and the latter would occupy the center, as being the youngest regiment.

Un Jugement à GAUCHE, *Fr.* a judgment on the wrong side, familiarly called a left-handed judgment.

Prendre une chose à GAUCHE, *Fr.* to take a thing preposterously.

GAUCHIR, *Fr.* to turn aside; to shrink from.

GAUCHIR dans une affaire, *Fr.* to use shifts, to play fast and loose.

GAUCHIR le coup, *Fr.* to aim at one place and strike another.

GAUGE. See **STANDARD**.

GAUGES, in gunnery, are brass rings with handles, to find the diameter of all kinds of shot with expedition.

GAULE, *Fr.* a switch; it also signifies a pole.

GAULS, the name given by the Romans to the inhabitants of the country that now forms the kingdom of France. The original inhabitants were descended from the Celtes or Gomerians, by whom the greatest part of Europe was peopled; the name of Galli or Gauls, being probably given them long after their settlement in that country.

GAUNTELOPE. } See **GAUNTLET**.
GAUNTLET. }

GAZETTE, or newspaper, a printed account of the transactions of almost all

the countries in the known world. This name with us, is confined to that paper of news which is published by authority.

The word is derived from *gazetta*, a Venetian coin, which was the usual price of the first newspaper printed there, and which name was afterwards given to the paper itself.

The first gazette in England was published at Oxford, the court being there, in a folio half sheet, November the 7th, 1665. On the removal of the court to London, the title was changed to the *London Gazette*. The Oxford Gazette was published on Tuesdays, the London on Saturdays. And these have continued to be the days of publication ever since that paper has been confined to London.

All commissions in the regular army, militia, fencible and volunteer corps must be gazetted. The dates specified in the gazette usually agree in every point with those of the original commissions. So that by referring to the gazette, an officer may generally know the precise day on which he is entitled to receive subsistence from the agent, and to assume rank in the British army. Should an erroneous statement, however, get into the gazette, or a commission be wrong dated therein, a reference to the latter (i. e. commission) will always supersede any notification in the former.

GAZONNER, *Fr.* to revete or cover with sods.

GAZONS, in fortification, pieces of fresh earth or sods, covered with grass, and cut in the form of a wedge, about a foot long, and half a foot thick, to line the outsides of a work made of earth; as ramparts, parapets, banquettes, &c. The first bed of gazons is fixed with pegs of wood; and the second bed is so laid as to bind the former, by being placed over its joints; and so continued till the works are finished. Between those it is usual to sow all sorts of binding weeds or herbs, in order to strengthen the rampart.

GEAR, furniture, equipage, or comparisons.

GEAT, the hole through which the metal is conveyed to the mould in casting ordnance.

GEBEGIS, armourers among the Turks are so called.

GEBELUS. Every Timarist in Tur-

key, during a campaign, is obliged to take a certain number of horsemen, who are called *gebelus*, and to support them at his own expense. He is directed to take as many with him as would annually cost three thousand *aspres* (each *aspre* being equal to two-pence farthing English) for subsistence.

GELD, in the English old customs, a Saxon word signifying *money*, or tribute. It also denoted fine or a compensation for some crime committed. Hence *wer-geld*, in the old Saxon laws, was used for the value of a man slain; and *orf-geld* for that of a beast.

GELDING, any animal castrated, particularly a horse.

GELE, *Fr.* frost.

GELE blanche, *Fr.* hoar frost.

GELIBACH, a sort of superintendent or chief of the *gebigs*, or armourers among the Turks. He is only subordinate to the *toppi bachi*, or the grand master of the Turkish artillery.

GENDARME, *Fr.* in the original signification of the term, a man in complete armour. His horse was also shielded by a breast-plate, head-piece, and covers for his sides. The *Gendarmes* were at first called *Hommes d'armes* (men at arms), and were esquires.

GENDARME, *Fr.* a word frequently used by the French to signify a virago, a vixen, a termagant. Military men are sometimes tormented by animals of this description, under the sacred character of a wife, or assumed importance of a mistress, or female attendant.

Se GENDARMER, *Fr.* to bluster.

GENDARMERIE, *Fr.* the gendarmerie was a select body of cavalry that took precedence of every regiment of horse in the French service, and ranked immediately after the king's household. The reputation of the gendarmerie was so great, and its services so well estimated by the king of France, that when the Emperor Charles V. in 1552, sent a formal embassy to the court of Versailles to request a loan of money, and the assistance of the gendarmerie to enable him to repulse the Turks; Francis I. returned the following answer: "With respect to the first object of your mission, (addressing himself to the ambassador) I am not a banker; and with regard to the other, as my gendarmerie is the arm which supports my sceptre, I

never expose it to danger, without personally sharing its fatigue and glory."

The uniform of the gendarmerie, as well as of the light cavalry, under the old French government, was scarlet with facings of the same colour. The coat was formerly more or less laced with silver, according to the king's pleasure. A short period before the revolution, it was only laced on the cuff. The waistcoat of buff leather, and the bandoulier of the same, silver laced: the hat was edged with broad silver lace. The horse-cloths and holster-caps were red, and the arms of the captain embroidered on the corners of the saddle cloths, and on the front of the holsters. In 1762, a considerable body of men was raised by order of Louis XIV. The soldiers who composed it were called *gendarmes*. And in 1792 the number was considerably augmented, consisting of horse and foot, and being indiscriminately called *gendarmes*; but their clothing was altered to deep blue. Their pay was greater than what the rest of the army enjoyed; and while others were paid in paper currency, they received their subsistence in hard cash (*en argent sonnante*). They possessed these privileges on account of the proofs they were obliged to bring of superior claims to military honour, before they could be enlisted as *gendarmes*. It was necessary, in fact, that every individual amongst them should produce a certificate of six or eight years service.

GENDARMES de la garde, *Fr.* a select body of men so called during the old government of France, and still preserved in that country; but their services are applied to different purposes. They consisted originally of a single company which was formed by Henry IV. when he ascended the throne. He distinguished them from his other troops, by stiling them *hommes d'armes de ses ordonnances*; men at arms under his own immediate orders. They were persons best qualified for every species of military duty, and were to constitute a royal squadron, at whose head the king himself might personally engage the enemy, as necessity should require. He gave this squadron to his son the Dauphin, who was afterwards king of France, under the name and title of Louis XIII. According to Du-

pain de Montesson, the *gendarmes de la garde* were a body of horse, which formed part of the household guard during the French monarchy. This body consisted of two hundred men, and was divided into two squadrons.

GENDARMES Anglois, Fr. In the establishment of the old French army, the English *gendarmes* formed the second troop or company of the corps.

GENDARMES d'Anjou, Fr. the eleventh troop belonging to the old French gendarmerie.

GENDARMES de Berry, Fr. the thirteenth troop belonging to the old French gendarmerie.

GENDARMES Bourguignons, Fr. the third troop belonging to the old French gendarmerie.

GENDARMES de Brétagne, Fr. the ninth troop belonging to the old French gendarmerie.

GENDARMES Dauphin, Fr. the seventh troop belonging to the old French gendarmerie.

GENDARMES Ecossois, Fr. the first troop belonging to the old French gendarmerie.

GENDARMES de Flandre, Fr. the fourth troop belonging to the old French gendarmerie.

GENDARMES d'Orléans, Fr. the fifteenth troop belonging to the old French gendarmerie.

GENDARMES de la Reine, Fr. the fifth troop belonging to the old French gendarmerie.

GENERAL, in a military sense, is an officer in chief, to whom the prince or senate of a country have judged proper to intrust the command of their troops. He holds this important trust under various titles, as captain-general in England and Spain, *feldt mareschal* in Germany, or *maréchal* in France.

In the British service the king is constitutionally, and in his own proper right, captain-general. He has ten aide-camp; each enjoying the brevet rank of full colonel in the army. Next to his majesty is the commander in chief, whom he sometimes honours with the title of captain general. During the expedition to Holland, his Royal Highness the Duke of York was entrusted with this important charge.

The natural qualities of a GENERAL. These should be a martial genius, a solid judgment, a healthy robust constitution, intrepidity and presence of mind

on critical occasions, indefatigability in business, goodness of heart, liberality, and a reasonable age; for if too young he may want experience and prudence; and if too old, he may not have vivacity enough. His conduct must be uniform, his temper affable, but inflexible in maintaining the police and discipline of an army.

Acquired qualities of a GENERAL.

These should be secrecy, justice, sobriety, temperance, knowledge of the art of war from theory and practice, the art of commanding, and speaking with precision and exactness; great attention to preserve the lives and supply the wants of the soldiers, and a constant study of the characters of the officers of his army, that he may employ them according to their talents. His conduct appears in establishing his magazines in the most convenient places; in examining the country, that he may not engage his troops too far, while he is ignorant of the means of bringing them off; in subsisting them, and in knowing how to take the most advantageous posts, either for fighting, retreating, or shunning a battle. His experience inspires his army with confidence, and an assurance of victory; and his quality, by creating respect, augments his authority. By his liberality he gets intelligence of the strength and designs of the enemy, and by this means is enabled to take the most successful measures. He ought to be fond of glory, to have an aversion to flattery, to render himself beloved, and to keep a strict discipline and regular subordination.

By the last General Regulations, it is particularly directed, that all general officers commanding brigades shall very minutely inspect the internal œconomy and discipline of the several regiments under their order. They are frequently to visit the hospitals and guards. On arriving in camp they are never to leave their brigades till the tents are pitched, and the guards posted; they must always encamp with their brigades, unless quarters can be procured for them immediately in the vicinity of their camp. General officers must not at any time change the quarter assigned them, without leave from head quarters.

All general officers should make themselves acquainted, as soon as possible, with the situation of the country near the camp, with the roads, passes, bridges,

&c. leading to it; and likewise with the out-posts, that in case they should be ordered suddenly to sustain, or defend any post, they may be able to march without waiting for guides, and be competent, from a topographical knowledge of the country, to form the best disposition for the service. They should instruct their aids-de-camp in these particulars, and always require their attendance when they visit the out-posts.

All general officers, and others in considerable command, must make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the nature of the country, the quality of the roads, every circuitous access through vallies or openings, the relative height of the neighbouring hills, and the course of rivers which are to be found within the space entrusted to their care. These important objects may be attained by maps, by acquired local information, and by unremitting activity and observation. And if it should ever be the fate of a country, intersected as Great-Britain is, to act upon the defensive, a full and accurate possession of all its fastnesses, &c. must give each general officer a decided advantage over the commanding officer of an enemy, who cannot have examined the ground upon which he may be reduced to fight, and must be embarrassed in every forward movement that he makes. Although guides may serve, and ought always to be used, in the common operations of marches, there are occasions where the eye and intelligence of the principal officers must determine the movements of troops, and enable them to seize and improve every advantage that occurs as the enemy approaches.

General officers on service abroad, or commanding districts at home, may appoint their own aids-de-camp and brigade majors. The latter, however, are to be considered as officers attached to their several brigades, not personally to the officers commanding them. The former are their habitual attendants and domestic inmates. In the selection of aids-de-camp and brigade majors, too much attention cannot be given to their requisite qualifications; and that general would not only commit an act of injustice against the interests of his country, but deserve the severest censure, and displeasure of his sovereign, who, through motives of private convenience, family connexion, or convivial recommendation,

could so far forget his duty, as to prefer an unexperienced stripling, to a character marked by a knowledge of the profession, a zeal for the service, and an irreproachable conduct.

In the day of battle the station of a general is with the Reserve, where he remains so situated, that he can see every thing which is going forward; and by means of his own observation, or through the communication of his aids-de-camp, is enabled to send reinforcements, as the exigencies of the conflict may require.

The celebrated Marshal Saxe has made the following remarks on the necessary qualifications to form a good general. The most indispensable one, according to his idea, is valour, without which all the rest will prove nugatory. The next is a sound understanding, with some genius; for he must not only be courageous, but be extremely fertile in expedients; the third is health, and a robust constitution.

“ His mind must be capable of prompt and vigorous resources; he must have an aptitude, and a talent at discovering the designs of others, without betraying the slightest trace of his own intentions. He must be *seemingly* communicative, in order to encourage others to unbosom, but remain tenaciously reserved in matters that concern his own army; he must, in a word, possess activity with judgment, be able to make a proper choice of his officers, and never deviate from the strictest line of military justice. Old soldiers must not be rendered wretched and unhappy, by unwarrantable promotions, nor must extraordinary talents be kept back to the detriment of the service, on account of mere rules and regulations. Great abilities will justify exceptions; but ignorance and inactivity will not make up for years spent in the profession.

“ In his deportment, he must be affable, and always superior to peevishness, or ill-humour; he must not know, or at least seem to know, what a spirit of resentment is; and when he is under the necessity of inflicting military chastisement, he must see the guilty punished without compromise or foolish humanity; and if the delinquent be from among the number of his most intimate friends, he must be doubly severe towards the unfortunate man. For it is better, in instances of correction, that

one individual should be treated with rigour (by orders of the person over whom he may be supposed to hold some influence), than that an idea should go forth in the army, of public justice being sacrificed to private sentiments.

"A modern general should always have before him the example of Maunlius; he must divest himself of personal sensations, and not only be convinced himself, but convince others, that he is the organ of military justice, and that what he does is irrevocably prescribed. With these qualifications, and by this line of conduct, he will secure the affections of his followers, instil into their minds all the impulses of deference and respect. He will be feared, and consequently obeyed.

"The resources of a general's mind are as various as the occasions for the exercise of them are multiplied and chequered; he must be perfectly master of the art of knowing how to support an army under all circumstances and in all situations; how to apply its strength, or be sparing of its energy and confidence; how to post all its different component parts, so as not to be forced to give, or receive battle in opposition to settled plans. When once engaged, he must have presence of mind enough to grasp all the relative points of disposition and arrangement, to seize favourable moments for impression, and to be thoroughly conversant in the infinite vicissitudes that occur during the heat of a battle; on a ready possession of which its ultimate success depends. These requisites are unquestionably manifold, and grow out of the diversity of situations, and the chance medley of events that produce their necessity.

"A general, to be in perfect possession of them must, on the day of battle, be divested of every thought, and be inaccessible to every feeling, but what immediately regards the business of the day; he must reconnoitre with the promptitude of a skilful geographer, whose eye collects instantaneously all the relative portions of locality, and feels his ground as it were by instinct; and in the disposition of his troops, he must discover a perfect knowledge of his profession, and make all his arrangements with accuracy and dispatch. His order of battle must be simple and unfused, and the execution of his plan as quick as if it merely consisted in utter-

ing some few words of command, as; *the first line will attack! the second will support it! or such a battalion will advance and support the line.*

"The general officers that act under such a chief, must be ignorant of their business indeed, if, upon the receipt of these orders, they should be deficient in the immediate means of answering them, by a prompt and ready co-operation. So that the general has only to issue out directions according to the growth of circumstances, and to rest satisfied, that every division will act in conformity to his intentions; but if, on the contrary, he should so far forget his situation as to become a drill serjeant in the heat of action, he must find himself in the case of the fly in the fable, which perched upon a wheel, and foolishly imagined, that the motion of the carriage was influenced by its situation. A general, therefore, ought on the day of battle to be thoroughly master of himself, and to have both his mind and his eye rivetted to the immediate scene of action. He will by these means be enabled to see every thing; his judgment will be unembarrassed, and he will instantly discover all the vulnerable points of the enemy. The moment a favourable opening offers, by which the contest may be decided, it becomes his duty to head the nearest body of troops, and, without any regard to personal safety, to advance against his enemy's line.—[By a ready conception of this sort, joined to great courage, General Desaix determined the issue of the battle of Marengo.] It is, however, impossible for any man to lay down rules, or to specify, with accuracy, all the different ways by which a victory may be obtained. Every thing depends upon variety of situations, casualty of events, and intermediate occurrences which no human foresight can positively ascertain, but which may be converted to good purposes by a quick eye, a ready conception and a prompt execution.

"Prince Eugene was singularly gifted with these qualifications, particularly with that sublime possession of the mind which constitutes the essence of a military character.

"Many commanders in chief have been so limited in their ideas of warfare, that when events have brought the contest to issue, and two rival armies have been drawn out for action, their whole attention has devolved upon a straight

alignment, an equality of step, or a regular distance in intervals of columns. They have considered it sufficient to give answers to questions proposed by their aids-de-camp, to send orders in various directions, and to gallop themselves from one quarter to another, without steadily adhering to the fluctuations of the day, or calmly watching for an opportunity to strike a decisive blow. They endeavour, in fact, to do every thing, and thereby do nothing. They appear like men, whose presence of mind deserts them the instant they are taken out of the beaten track, or are reduced to supply unexpected calls by uncommon exertions. And from whence, (continues the same sensible writer), do these contradictions arise? from an ignorance of those high qualifications without which the mere routine of duty, methodical arrangement, and studied discipline, must fall to the ground, and defeat themselves. Many officers spend their whole lives in putting a few regiments through a regular set of manœuvres; and having done so, they vainly imagine, that all the science of a real military man consists in that acquirement. When, in process of time, the command of a large army falls to their lot, they are manifestly lost in the magnitude of the undertaking; and, from not knowing how to act as they ought, they remain satisfied with doing what they have partially learned.

"Military knowledge, as far as it regards a general, or commander in chief, may be divided into two parts, one comprehending mere discipline and settled systems for putting a certain number of rules into practice; and the other originating in a sublimity of conception, which method may assist, but cannot give.

"If a man be not born with faculties that are naturally adapted to the situation of a general, and if his talents do not fit the extraordinary casualties of war, he will never rise beyond mediocrity.

"It is, in fact, in war as it is in painting, or in music. Perfection in either art grows out of innate talents, but it never can be acquired without them. Study and perseverance may correct ideas, but no application, no assiduity, will give the life and energy of action; those are the works of nature.

"It has been my fate (observes the

Marshal) to see several very excellent colonels become indifferent generals. I have known others, who have distinguished themselves at sieges, and in the different evolutions of an army, lose their presence of mind, and appear ignorant of their profession, the instant they were taken from that particular line, and be incapable of commanding a few squadrons of horse. Should a man of this cast be placed at the head of an army, he will confine himself to mere dispositions and manœuvres; to them he will look for safety; and if once thwarted, his defeat will be inevitable, because his mind is not capable of other resources.

"In order to obviate, in the best possible manner, the innumerable disasters which must arise from the uncertainty of war, and the greater uncertainty of the means that are adopted to carry it on, some general rules ought to be laid down, not only for the government of the troops, but for the instruction of those who have the command of them. The principles to be observed, are: that when the line or the columns advance, their distances should be scrupulously observed; that whenever a body of troops is ordered to charge, every proportion of the line should rush forward with intrepidity and vigour; that if openings are made in the first line, it becomes the duty of the second instantly to fill up the chasins.

"These instructions issue from the dictates of plain nature, and do not require the least elucidation in writing. They constitute the A, B, C, of soldiers. Nothing can be more simple, or more intelligible; so much so, that it would be ridiculous in a general to sacrifice essential objects in order to attend to such minutiae. His functions in the day of battle are confined to those occupations of the mind, by which he is enabled to watch the countenance of the enemy, to observe his movements, and to see, with an eagle's, or a king of Prussia's, eye, all the relative directions that his opponents take. It must be his business to create alarms and suspicions among the enemy's line in one quarter, whilst his real intention is to act against another; to puzzle and disconcert him in his plans; to take advantage of the manifold openings, which his feints have produced, and when the contest is brought to issue, to be capa-

ble of plunging, with effect, upon the weakest part, and of carrying the sword of death where its blow is sure to be mortal. But to accomplish these important and indispensable points, his judgment must be clear, his mind collected, his heart firm, and his eyes incapable of being diverted, even for a moment, by the trifling occurrences of the day.

"I am not, however, an advocate for pitched battles, especially at the commencement of a war. A skilful general might, I am persuaded, carry on a contest between two rival nations during the whole of his life, without being once obliged to come to a decisive action. Nothing harasses, and eventually distresses an enemy so much as this species of warfare. He must, in fact, be frequently attacked, and, by degrees, be broken and unnerved; so that in a short time he will not be able to shew himself.

"It must not generally be inferred from this opinion, that when an opportunity presents itself, whereby an enemy may be crushed at once, the attack should not be made, or that advantage should not be taken of the errors he may commit; all I mean to prove is, that war can be carried on without leaving any thing to chance; and in this consist the perfection and highest point of ability belonging to a general. But when a battle is risked, the triumphant party ought well to know all the advantages which may be derived from his victory. A wise general, indeed, will not remain satisfied with having made himself master of the mere field of battle. This, I am sorry to observe, is too often the custom; and, strange to say, that custom is not without its advocates.

"It is too much the practice of some governments, and as often the custom of generals, to follow the old proverb, which says, *that in order to gain your ends, you must make some sacrifices, and even facilitate the retreat of your enemy.* Nothing can be more impolitic, or more absurd. An able surgeon might as well tamper with a mortification, and by endeavouring to save an useless limb, run the hazard of destroying all the vital parts.

An enemy, on the contrary, ought to be vigorously pushed, harassed night and day, and pursued through every

winding he can make. By a conduct of this sort, the advancing army will drive him from all his holds and fastnesses, and the conclusion of his brilliant retreat, will ultimately turn out a complete and total overthrow. Ten thousand well trained and disciplined troops, that are sent forward from the main army, to hang upon the rear of a retiring enemy, will be able to destroy an army of an hundred thousand men, when that army has once been forced to make retrograde movements. A want of confidence in their generals, added to many other disheartening circumstances, will naturally possess the minds of the latter, while implicit faith and warm affection must influence the former. A first defeat well followed up, almost always terminates in a total rout, and finishes the contest. But some generals do not wish to bring war to a speedy issue. Public misfortunes too frequently produce private emoluments, and the accumulation of the latter is too endearing to suffer itself to be superseded by the former."

In order to substantiate what he thus advances with much good sense, the Marshal cites the following particular instance, from among an infinity of others.

"When the French army, at the battle of Ramillies, was retiring in good order over an eminence that was rather confined, and on both sides of which there were deep ravines, the cavalry belonging to the allies followed its track leisurely, without even appearing to wish to harass or attack its rear. The French continued their march with the same composure; retreating upon more than twenty lines, on account of the narrowness of the ground.

"On this occasion, a squadron of English horse got close to two French battalions, and began to fire upon them. The two battalions, naturally presuming that they were going to be attacked, came to the right about, and fired a volley at the squadron. What was the consequence? the whole of the French army took to its heels; the cavalry went off full gallop, and all the infantry, instead of patiently retiring over the heights, threw itself into the ravines in such dreadful disorder, that the ground above was almost instantly abandoned, and not a French soldier was seen upon it.

"Let any military man consider this

notorious event, and then praise, if he can, the regularity of a retreat, and the prudent foresight of those who, after an enemy has been vanquished in the field, relax in their exertions, and give him time to breathe. I do not, however, pretend to maintain, that all the forces of a victorious army should be employed to follow up the pursuit; but I am decidedly of opinion, that large bodies should be detached for that purpose, and that the flying enemy should be annoyed as long as the day lasts. This must be done in good order: and let it be remembered, that when an enemy has once taken to his heels in real earnest, you may drive him before you by the mere noise of empty bladders.

“If the officer who is detached in pursuit of an enemy, begins to manœuvre according to prescribed rules and regulations, and to operate with slowness and precaution, he had better be recalled; for the sole purpose of his employment is to push on vigorously, to harass and distress the foe. Every species of evolution will do on this occasion; if any can be defective the regular system might prove so.

“I shall conclude these observations by saying, that all retreats depend wholly upon the talents and abilities of generals, who must themselves be governed by circumstances and situations; but I will venture to assert, that no retreat can eventually succeed, unless it be made before an enemy who acts with extreme caution; for if the latter follow up his first blow, the vanquished army must soon be thrown into utter confusion.”

These are the sentiments of Marshal Saxe, as far as they relate to the qualifications, which the general of an army should indispensably possess. And no man we are persuaded was better enabled to form an opinion upon so important a subject: for as Baron Espagnac has justly observed in his *Supplément aux Réveries de ce Mar*, p. 166, he possessed uncommon courage, was fertile in expedients and resources; he knew how to distinguish and how to make use of the abilities of individuals; was unshaken in his determinations; and when the good of the service required chastisement or severity, was not influenced by private feelings, or hurried away by a sanguinary temper; he was uncommonly attentive to his men, watchful of their health, and provident

to supply their wants; sparing of their blood in the day of battle, and always inspiring them, by the liveliness of his mind, tempered by experience, with confidence and attachment to his measures. He knew the cast of each man's character, particularly so of his officers; and whilst he directed the former with consummate knowledge and consequent success, he never lost sight of the merits of the latter when they co-operated with his designs. If the natural vivacity of his mind sometimes led him into temporary neglect—good sense, and a marked anxiety to be just, soon made amends for unintentional slights, by rendering the most important services to those whom he had apparently neglected. He was ingenious and subtle in all his manœuvres before an enemy, skilful in his choice of camps, and equally intelligent in that of posts; he was plain in his instructions previous to an engagement, simple in his disposition of the order of battle; and he was never known to lose an opportunity, through the want of prompt decision, whereby a contest might be ended by a bold and daring evolution. When it appeared necessary to give weight to his orders, and to turn the balance of fortune by personal exposure, no man became less fearful of his own destiny than Marshal Saxe. On these occasions he was daring to an extreme, heedless of danger, but full of judgment, and a calm presence of mind. Such, in our humble opinion, are the outlines of a *real* general: how well they were exemplified and filled up by the subject of this article, time and the concurring testimony of events have proved.

The Office of a GENERAL is to regulate the march and encampment of the army, in the day of battle to chuse out the most advantageous ground; to make the disposition of the army, to post the artillery, and, where there is occasion, to send his orders by his aides-de-camp. At a siege he is to cause the place to be invested, to regulate the approaches and attacks, to visit the works, and to send out detachments to secure the convoys, and foraging parties.

GENERAL of artillery. See ORD-NANCE.

GENERALS of horse are officers next under the general of the army. They have an absolute command over the horse belonging to an army, above the lieutenant-generals.

GENERALS of foot are officers next under the general of the army, having an absolute command over the foot of the army.

GENERAL officers. All officers above the rank of lieutenant-colonel in the line are so called. The Board which (subject to his majesty and the commander in chief) determines every regulation respecting the clothing of the army, is composed of general officers.

GENERAL. In the German armies, and among the sovereigns of the North, there are certain generals of cavalry, and others of infantry, who take rank of all lieutenant-generals. Those belonging to the infantry in the imperial service, and who are of this description, are called *general field zeugmeisters*. In Russia they bear the titles of generals in chief; of which class there are four belonging to the armies of that empire, two for the infantry, and two for the cavalry. They are only subordinate to field-marshal; which title or dignity is the same in Russia as was formerly that of marshal of France.

In the two imperial armies just mentioned, it is usual for generals, lieutenant generals, and major generals, to take their routine of duty, and rise progressively in the infantry or cavalry corps, to which they were originally appointed, until they arrive at a chief command; whereas in France (according to the old military system of that country, and according to our own in England) a major general might be employed to take charge of either infantry or cavalry, without any regard being paid to the particular line of service in which he was bred.

GÉNÉRAL chez les Turcs, Fr. Turkish generals. Whatever opinion we may be disposed to entertain of the troops of the Ottoman Empire, (and we have recently had some experience of their manner of fighting, especially at St. Jean d'Acre which was preserved by a handful of British seaman and marines) we shall waive our own private sentiments on the subject, and give the following curious account of their generals, as faithfully extracted out of a French work.

The Turks, observes that author, have likewise good generals. They possess experience, because from their earliest infancy they become inured to arms; because through the different stages

of acknowledged service, they rise by degrees; and because their empire being very extensive, it is necessary that they should over-run several provinces for its protection, and be almost constantly engaged in skirmishes or battles. These, at least, were the original principles upon which the military code of that country was established. But abuses, the natural consequences of corruption, have since crept in amongst them; for there have been persons suddenly raised from subordinate employments under the Porte, to the supreme command of armies. The primary cause of this abuse is to be found in the luxury and effeminacy of the grand signors; who are become heedless to the Mahometan laws, and never go to war in person.

The acknowledged valour of the Turkish generals may be attributed to the following causes. To a constitution which is naturally robust, to a practical knowledge of war, and to habitual military exercises. To these may be added the confidence with which they are inspired by the recollection of former victories; but they are influenced above all, by the secret dictates of religion, which holds out eternal happiness to those who shall die in battle, and which teaches them to believe, that every Turk bears written on his forehead, not only the hour of his departure from this earth, but the manner of his removal.

A Turkish general possesses a power as absolute and uncontrouled as that which was entrusted to the dictators of the Roman republic. He has no competitor, or equal, in the charge he holds, no assistants or colleagues with whom he is directed to consult, and to whose assent or dissent, in matters of consultation, he is to pay the least regard. Not only the army under his command, but the whole country into which he marches, is subject to his orders, and bound implicitly to obey them. Punishments and rewards are equally within his distribution. If an authority so absolute as this be considered in the light of executive effect, nothing most unquestionably can so readily produce it; for the tardiness of deliberation is superseded at once by a prompt decision; before which all sorts of objections, and every species of jealousy, subside. When a project is to be fulfilled, secrecy is the natural consequence of this arbitrary

system, and rational plans are not interrupted by a difference of opinion, by prejudice or cabal.

GÉNÉRAL de bataille, or } a particular rank or
GÉNÉRAL major, }
 appointment, whose functions correspond with those of a ci-devant marshal of France. This situation is entrusted to a general officer, and is only known among the armies of Russia, and some other northern powers. He takes precedence, in the same manner that our major generals do, of all brigadier generals and colonels, and is subordinate to lieutenant generals. The rank of brigadier general is only known in Russia, England and Holland. It does not exist in Austria or Sweden.

GÉNÉRAL des galères, Fr. Superintendent officer or general of the gallees. This was one of the most important appointments belonging to the old government of France. The officer to whom it was entrusted commanded all the gallees and vessels which bore what the French call *voiles latines* (triangle rectangular sails) in the Mediterranean. He had a jurisdiction, a marine police, and an arsenal for constructing ships under his own immediate command, without being in the least subordinate to the French admiralty board. When he went on board he was only inferior in rank to the admiral.

The privileges which were attached to his situation, and the authority he possessed with regard to every other marine or sea-officer, were specifically mentioned in the king's regulations, and were distinguished by the respect and compliments that were paid to the royal standard, which this general bore, not only on board his own galley, but whenever he chose to hoist it in another.

During the reign of Louis XIV. in 1669, the Duke de Vivone, marshal of France, raised the reputation of the galley service to a considerable degree of eminence, by gaining several hard fought engagements. His son, the Duke de Mortomart, succeeded him in the appointment; and the chevalier d'Orleans, grand prior of France, was general of the gallees at his decease.

GÉNÉRAL des vivres, Fr. a chief commissary, or superintendent general of stores, whose particular functions were to provide ammunition bread and biscuit for the army. There were several subordinate commissaries who watched the

distribution of these stores, and saw that the bakers gave bread of the quality they contracted for. It was likewise within the department of the superintendent general to attend to the collection of grain and flour, and to see that proper carriages and horses were always at hand to convey them to the several depôts or magazines. The different camps were also supplied from the same source. See *MUNITIONNAIRE*.

GENERAL and staff officers are all officers as above described, whose authority extends beyond the immediate command of a particular regiment or company, and who have either separate districts at home, or commands on foreign service.

Lieutenant GENERAL. This office is the first military dignity after that of a general. One part of the functions belonging to lieutenant generals, is to assist the general with counsel: they ought therefore, if possible, to possess the same qualities with the general himself; and the more, as they often command armies in chief, or succeed thereto, on the death of the general.

The number of lieutenant generals have been multiplied of late in Europe, in proportion as the armies have become numerous. They serve either in the field, or in sieges, according to the dates of their commissions. In battle the oldest commands the right wing of the army, the second the left wing, the third the center, the fourth the right wing of the second line, the fifth the left wing, the sixth the center, and so on. In sieges the lieutenant generals always command the right of the principal attack, and direct what they judge proper for the advancement of the siege, during the 24 hours they are in the trenches, except the attacks, which they are not to make without an order from the general in chief. Lieutenant generals are entitled to two aides-de-camp.

Lieutenant-GENERAL of the ordnance. See *ORDNANCE*.

Lieutenant-GENERAL of artillery, ought to be a very great mathematician, and an able engineer, to know all the powers of artillery, to understand the attack and defence of fortified places, in all its different branches; how to dispose of the artillery, in the day of battle to the best advantage; to conduct its march and retreat; as also to be well acquainted with all the numerous ap-

GEN

paratus belonging to the train, laboratory, &c.

Major-GENERAL, the next officer to the lieutenant-general. His chief business is to receive orders from the general, or in his absence from the lieutenant-general of the day; which he is to distribute to the brigade-majors, with whom he is to regulate the guards, convoys, detachments, &c. On him the whole fatigue and detail of duty of the army roll. It is the major-general of the day who is charged with the encampment of the army, who places himself at the head of it when it marches; who marks out the ground of the camp to the quarter-master-general, and who places the new guards for the safety of the camp.

The day the army is to march, he dictates to the field-officers the order of the march, which he has received from the general, and on other days gives them the parole.

In a fixed camp he is charged with the foraging, with reconnoitering the ground for it, posting the escorts, &c.

In sieges, if there are two separate attacks, the second belongs to him; but if there be only one, he takes either from the right or the left of the attack, that which the lieutenant-general has not chosen.

When the army is under arms, he assists the lieutenant-general, whose orders he executes.

If the army marches to an engagement, his post is at the head of the guards of the army, until they are near enough to the enemy to rejoin their different corps; after which he retires to his own proper post; for the major-generals are disposed in the order of battle as the lieutenant-generals are, to whom, however they are subordinate, for the command of their divisions. The major-general has one aide-de-camp and one brigade-major.

Brigadier GENERAL, in the British service, is the next in rank to a major general, being superior to all colonels, and having frequently a separate command. Brigadier generals are not entitled to aides-de-camp, but they have each one brigade major.—Several brigadier-generals have been made during the present war, in order to render the distribution of line-officers more effectually beneficial to the common cause, by investing them with com-

GEN

mands superior to the militia and volunteer establishments. For further particulars on this head, see 6th edition of the Regimental Companion.

GENERAL of a district, a general officer who has the charge and superintendence of a certain extent of country, in which troops are encamped, quartered or cantoned.

He receives reports, &c. from the major general, respecting the troops in his district; reviews and inspects them, likewise orders field days of the whole brigaded, or by separate corps, when and in what part he pleases; making the necessary reports to the war-office, commander in chief, &c.

Colonel GENERAL, an honorary title, or military rank, which is bestowed in foreign services. Thus the prince of peace in Spain was colonel general of the Swiss guards.

Brigade major GENERAL. When England and Scotland were divided into different districts, each district under the immediate command of a general officer, it was found necessary, for the dispatch of business, to establish an office, which should be solely confined to brigade duties. The first brigade major general was appointed in 1797. At that period all orders relative to corps of officers, which were transmitted from the commander in chief to the generals of districts, passed through this channel of intermediate communication. No such appointment now exists.

GENERAL's Guard. It was customary among the French, and we believe the practice still prevails, for the oldest regiment to give one captain, one lieutenant, one ensign, two serjeants, and fifty privates, as a general's guard. Whenever the marshals of France were on service under the immediate orders of the king, or of the princes belonging to the royal household, they always retained the rank of general.

GÉNÉRAL d'armée, Fr. the commander in chief of an army.

Battre la GÉNÉRALE, Fr. to beat the general. See DRUM.

GENERAL court-martial, See COURTS MARTIAL.

GENERAL formations of the battalion are from line into column, and from column into line; to either flank, to the front of the march, to the rear of the march.

G E N

GENERAL is also used for a particular beat of the drum. See **DRUM**.

GÉNÉRALAT, *Fr.* the rank of a general officer.

GENERALISSIMO, (*Généralissime*, *Fr.*) the chief officer in command; a supreme and absolute commander in the field. This word is generally used in most foreign languages. It was first invented by the absolute authority of Cardinal Richlieu, when he went to command the French army in Italy.

GENERALSHIP, a term which is applied to the good or bad conduct of a general in warfare:—hence good or bad generalship.

GENETTE, *Fr.* a particular sort of snaffle, which is used among the Turks; it resembles a large ring, and serves to confine the horse's tongue.

A la GENEITE, *Fr.* with short stirrups.

GÉNIE, *Fr.* the art of engineering. It consists in a knowledge of lines, so as to be able to trace out all that is requisite for the attack or defence of places, according to established rules in fortification. Marshal Vauban and the Marquis of Louvois have particularly distinguished themselves in this art.

GENIUS, in a military sense, a natural talent or disposition to every kind of warlike employment, more than any other; or the aptitude a man has received from nature to perform well, and easily, that which others can do but indifferently, and with a great deal of pains.

From the diversity of genius, the difference of inclination arises in men, whom nature has had the precaution of leading to the employment for which she designs them, with more or less impetuosity, in proportion to the greater or lesser number of obstacles they have to surmount, that they may render themselves capable of answering this occasion. Thus the inclinations of men are so very different, because each follows the same mover, that is, the impulse of his genius. This is what renders one officer more pleasing, even though he trespasses against the rules of war; while others are disagreeable notwithstanding their strict regularity.

Vauvernagues, the French writer, who had himself been an officer, gives the following article relative to military genius.

“Ainsi la prévoyance, la fécondité, la

G E N

célérité de l'esprit, sur les objets militaires formeraient pas un grand capitaine, si la sécurité dans le péril, la vigueur du corps dans les opérations laborieuses du métier, et enfin une activité infatigable n'accompagnaient les autres talens.”—Page 26. Vol. I. For a more impressive description of genius—particularly with regard to music—see *Dictionnaire Musical* par J. J. Rousseau.

GENOUILIERE, *Fr.* in fortification, that part of the parapet of a battery which lies under the embrasure, and is within the battery. The genouillère is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 French feet high from the platform to the opening of the embrasure. It lies immediately under the arch of the fortification. Its thickness, which usually consists of fascines well put together, is of the same dimensions that merlons bear; namely from 18 to 22 feet. The term *genouillère* is derived from *genou*, signifying the knee, to the height of which it is generally raised.

GENS, *Fr.* a word in much desultory use among the French, signifying in a general acceptance of it, folks, people, servants, soldiers, &c.

GENS d'armes. See **GENDARMES**.

GENS d'armerie, *Fr.* The establishment of corps of gens d'armes is so called in France.

GENS de guerre, *Fr.* men attached to the military profession.

Mes GENS, *Fr.* an affected phrase, which was formerly used among the French, to signify their servants or attendants. It seems to have been an arrogant and foolish imitation of *mon peuple*, *my people*. During the monarchy of France, this term was much in vogue at Paris, and was afterwards adopted by almost all the *petits maîtres*, or coxcombs, belonging to the church, state, and army.

GENS de sac et de corde, *Fr.* an opprobrious term which the French apply to men that deserve chastisement. In former times, the cord or rope, and the sack, were the common instruments and means of punishment. The rope served to hang up malefactors; and the sack was used to contain their bodies when it was ordained that they should be thrown into a river.

GENS de l'équipage, *Fr.* men belonging to the train of artillery.

GENT, *Fr.* nation. It is only used in poetry, viz. *La gent qui porte le*

Turban, the Turkish Nation. In the plural number it is only accepted according to the following significations :

Le droit des GENS, *Fr.* the rights of nations.

Violer le droit des GENS, *Fr.* to infringe or violate the rights of nations.

GENS d'épée, *Fr.* this term is used among the French, to distinguish officers, gentlemen, &c. who wear swords, from those that do not, particularly so in opposition to *gens de la robe*, or lawyers.

GENS, *Fr.* when followed by the preposition *de*, and by a substantive, which points out any particular profession, trade, &c. signifies all those persons that belong to one nation, one town, &c. or who are of one specific profession or calling, as

Les GENS d'église, *Fr.* churchmen.

Les GENS de robe, *Fr.* lawyers, or gentlemen of the long robe.

GENTILSHOMMES de la garde, (commonly called *Au bec de corbin*, or the battle axe,) *Fr.* This company went through many alterations under the old monarchy of France. During the last years of that government, it consisted of 200 guards under the command of a captain, a lieutenant, and an ensign. The captain had the power of giving away the subaltern commissions, and had moreover the entire management of the rest; every vacancy being in his gift. They marched in file, each holding his battle-axe before the king on days of public ceremony. These were chiefly at the coronation, and the marriage of the king, or at the reception of the knights of the Holy Ghost.

When the company was first raised, its particular duty was to attend the king's person, and to be constantly near him on the day of battle.

GENTILHOMME à drapeau, établi dans chaque compagnie des gardes Françaises, *Fr.* under the old French government, this person ranked as *officier en second*. He did duty in common with the ensigns of the French guards, and took precedence immediately under them. His name always stood upon the muster roll, but his appointment was merely honorary, as he did not receive any pay; his tour of duty in mounting guards, went with that of the ensigns; he was obliged to be present at all field days, and could not absent himself without leave.

GENTILSHOMMES pensionnaires, *Fr.*

Gentlemen pensioners. See *PENSIONERS*.

GENTLEMAN, a man raised above the vulgar by his character and good conduct; also one who obtains the appellation from his post or situation in life. Thus all subalterns in the army are called gentlemen; their mode of conduct must determine whether they be really so.

GENTLEMAN-Attendant (*Gentilhomme à la suite*, *Fr.*) a situation about the person of the heir apparent to the crown of Great Britain, which corresponds with that of a lord in waiting.

GEODÆSIA, (*gèodésie*, *Fr.*) that part of practical geometry, which contains the doctrine or art of measuring surfaces, and finding the contents of all plain figures. Among the French *gèodésie* means likewise the division of lands. See *SURVEYING*.

GEOGRAPHY is the doctrine or knowledge of the terrestrial globe; or the science that teaches and explains the state of the earth, and parts thereof that depend upon quantity; or it is rather that part of mixed mathematics, which explains the state of the earth, and of its parts depending on quantity, viz. its figure, magnitude, place, and motion, with the celestial appearances, &c. In consequence of this definition, geography should be divided into general and special, or universal and particular.

By universal GEOGRAPHY is understood that part of the science which considers the whole earth in general, and explains its properties without regard to particular countries. This division is again distinguished into three parts, absolute, relative, and comparative. The absolute part respects the body of the earth itself, its parts and peculiar properties; as its figure, magnitude, and motion; its lands, seas, and rivers, &c. The relative part accounts for the appearances and accidents that happen to it from celestial causes; and lastly, the comparative contains an explanation of those properties which arise from comparing different parts of the earth together.

Special or particular GEOGRAPHY is that division of the science which describes the constitution and situation of each single country by itself; and is two-fold, viz. chorographical, which describes countries of a considerable extent; or topographical, which gives a

view of some place, or small tract of land. Hence the object or subject of geography is the earth, especially its superficies and exterior parts.

The *properties* of GEOGRAPHY are of three kinds, viz. celestial, terrestrial, and human. The celestial properties are such as affect us by reason of the apparent motion of the sun and stars. These are 8 in number.

1. The elevation of the pole, or the distance of a place from the equator.

2. The obliquity of the diurnal motion of the stars above the horizon of the place.

3. The time of the longest and shortest day.

4. The climate and zone.

5. Heat, cold, and the seasons of the year; with rain, snow, wind, and other meteors.

6. The rising, appearance, and continuance of stars above the horizon.

7. The stars that pass through the zenith of a place.

8. The celerity of the motion with which, according to the Copernican hypothesis, every place constantly revolves.

The terrestrial properties are those observed in the face of the country, and are 10 in number.

1. The limits and bounds of each country.

2.	} Its {	figure;
3.		magnitude;
4.		mountains;
5.		waters, viz. springs, rivers, lakes and bays;
6.		woods and deserts;

7. The fruitfulness and barrenness of the country, with its various kinds of fruits.

8. } { minerals and fossils;

9. } { living creatures there;

10. } { longitude and latitude of the place.

The third kind of observations to be made in every country is called human, because it chiefly regards the inhabitants of the place. It consists of 10 specific branches.

1. Their stature, shape, colour, and the length of their lives; their origin, meat, and drink.

2. Their arts, and the profits which arise from them, with the merchandize they barter one with another.

3. Their virtues and vices, learning, capacities, and schools.

4. Their ceremonies at births, marriages, and funerals.

5. The language which the inhabitants use.

6.	} Their {	political government.
7.		religion and church government.
8.		cities and famous places.
9.		remarkable histories and antiquities.

10. Their famous men, artificers, and inventions of the natives.

These are the three kinds of occurrences to be explained in special geography.

The *principles* of GEOGRAPHY, or those from which arguments are drawn for the proving of propositions in that science, are, according to the best authors, of three sorts:

1. Geometrical, arithmetical, and trigonometrical propositions.

2. Astronomical precepts and theorems.

3. Experience, being that upon which the greatest part of geography, and chiefly the special is founded.

In proving geographical propositions, we are to observe, that several properties, and chiefly the celestial, are confirmed by proper demonstrations; being either grounded on experience and observation, or on the testimony of our senses: nor can they be proved by any other means. There are also several propositions proved, or rather exposed to view, by the terrestrial globe, or by geographical maps.

Other propositions cannot be so well proved, yet are received as apparent truths. Thus, though we suppose all places on the globe, and in maps, to be laid down in the same order as they are really on the earth; nevertheless, in these matters, we rather follow the descriptions that are given by geographical writers.

GEOGRAPHY is very ancient, at least the special part thereof; for the ancients scarcely went beyond the description of countries. It was a constant custom among the Romans, after they had conquered or subdued any province, to have a map or printed representation thereof carried in triumph, and exposed to the view of the spectators. Historians relate, that the Roman senate, about 100 years before Christ, sent geographers into divers parts to make an exact survey and mensuration of the whole

globe; but they scarcely ever saw the twentieth part of it. When Bonaparte went to Egypt, he had this system in view.

Before them, Necho, king of Egypt, ordered the Phœnicians to make a survey of the whole coast of Africa, which they accomplished in 3 years. Darius caused the Ethiopic sea, and the mouth of the Indus, to be surveyed; and Pliny relates, that Alexander, in his expedition into Asia, took two geographers to measure and describe the roads; and that from their itineraries, the writers of the following ages took many particulars. Indeed this may be observed, that whereas most other arts and sciences are sufferers by war, geography, artillery, mining, and fortification, alone have been improved thereby. Geography, however, must have been exceedingly defective, as a great part of the globe was then unknown, particularly all America, the northern parts of Europe and Asia, with the Terra Australis, and Magellanica; and they were also ignorant of the earth's being capable to be sailed round, and of the torrid zone being habitable, &c.

The honour of reducing geography to art and system, was reserved for Ptolemy; who, by adding mathematical advantages to the historical method in which it had been treated of before, has described the world in a much more intelligible manner: he has delineated it under more certain rules, and by fixing the bounds of places from longitude and latitude, has discovered other mistakes, and has left us a method of discovering his own.

GEOLE, *Fr.* a gaol; a prison.

GEOLIER *des prisons militaires*, *Fr.* the superintendant or head jailor of military prisons. Under the old French government, this person had a right to visit all prisoners that were not confined in dungeons. He could order provisions, wood and coal to be conveyed to them; but he had not the power of permitting women to visit, or to have any intercourse with the soldiers; and when their period of imprisonment expired, he could not detain them on account of debts contracted for food, lodgings, or fees, &c. Half of the prisoner's subsistence for one day, according to his rank, was given on his release.

GÉOLOGE, *Fr.* prison-keeper.

GEOMETRICAL *elevations*, just di-

mensions of ascent proportionate to a given scale, &c. See **ORTHOGRAPHY**.

GÉOMETRE, *Fr.* a geometer.

GÉOMÉTRIE, *Fr.* geometry.

GÉOMÉTRIE composée, *Fr.* compound geometry, which consists in the knowledge of curved lines, and of the different bodies produced by them. The immediate object or intent of compound geometry is confined to conic sections and to lines of that species.

GÉOMÉTRIE sublime et transcendante, *Fr.* these terms have been applied by the French to the new system of geometry, which was produced by Leibnitz, and Newton, when they found out the method of calculating *ad infinitum*.

GEOMETRY, (*Géométrie*, *Fr.*) is the only branch of abstract science that considers different sorts of dimensions, or treats of magnitudes, that are heterogeneous, or of different kinds. The diversities, however, of dimension and magnitude even in it are, in respect of kind, only three, which we derive our ideas of from body, and the exercise of our external senses. And as every object, with which we are surrounded in life, partakes of all the three, it has perhaps very fitly been called *γεωμετρία*, or geometry, although one of the most extensive parts of it, viz. the doctrine of proportion or ratios knows no diversity of dimension or magnitude, in respect of kind. For all ratios are homogeneous magnitudes, and differ not in kind, but in degree. How would it otherwise be possible for the ratios of lines to be the same with or equal to the ratios of surfaces and solids, as Euclid and almost all other writers on geometry frequently demonstrate, since no equality or similitude, in point or magnitude, can exist between things of different kinds? They never could otherwise stand to one another in the relations of greater, equal, and less. Neither could they ever be brought together by analogy without similitude and homogeneity. The similarity of nature and homogeneity indeed of ratios must always be the primary, fundamental, and leading idea in the doctrine of their measures. Were ratios, expressing the relations of lines, surfaces, and solids, to be heterogeneous like the magnitudes themselves, we never could reason from the relations of lines to those of surfaces, or from the relations of surfaces to those of solids. And as magnitudes cannot

possibly exist in any other relations to one another, in respect of quantity, than those of greater, equal, and less. Euclid, after calling such relations ratios, founds his definition of proportionality amongst magnitudes on the application of this idea to their multiples; and after defining ratios in these three different relations defines analogy to be the similitude of ratios. And here it may not be improper to observe, that magnitude, taken in its general, abstracted, and metaphysical acceptation, may with strict propriety be defined to be *whatever admits of more or less, of increase or decrease*, and quantity to be *the degree of magnitude*. In algebra and arithmetic all magnitudes are homogeneous, or of the same kind. Thus 6^2 , 6^3 , 6^4 , 6^5 , &c. are all of them magnitudes of the same kind with 6 and with each other; and x^2 , x^3 , x^4 , x^5 , &c. are magnitudes of the same kind with x , and with each other. For otherwise they could no more be connected together by the signs of addition and subtraction, than a line with a surface, or a surface with a solid. And such equations as $y^5 + 3y^4 = 4y^3 + 8y$, were not y^5 , y^4 , y^3 , and y magnitudes with each other, and with 8, 4, and 3, would imply the same absurdity as the supposition of a relation of equality between a right line and a surface, or between a surface and a solid.

Geometry, then, is the only branch of abstract science that treats of heterogeneous magnitudes, or of different sorts of dimensions, which are three, viz. linear, superficial, and solid. Our ideas, indeed, of extension cannot furnish us with any other. And geometry is nothing else than the application of metaphysics to extension. Our reasonings, however, with regard to the different degrees of quantity in each of these three kinds of geometrical magnitudes, and particularly with respect to their properties and relations, are by no means confined to three links in the endless chain of universal comparison, or to the simple, duplicate, and triplicate ratios, as seems to have been the case both with the ancient and modern geometers, but may be extended indefinitely. And as the relations with geometrical as well as of all other magnitudes, are magnitudes of the same kind with each other, and partake not in the least of the dimensions, which go to the

formation of the different sorts of extension and solidity, the general laws, that govern our reasonings respecting them, must form the basis, the principles, and ground-work of *universal metricks*, applicable to magnitudes of every kind, or to whatever admits of more or less, of increase, or decrease. But geometry, when properly applied, furnishes the investigation of these laws or principles in the most unexceptionable manner, and regulates their endlessly extensive applications: thereby rendering all our reasonings, by means of them, strictly and perfectly geometrical. See GLENIE'S *Universal Comparison*.

Even algebra, or general arithmetic, is indebted to geometry for the proof and elucidations of its principles. Most writers on that branch of science give the constructions of quadratic equations by means of the circle and right lines. But this gentleman has shewn us, how all quadratic equations may easily be constructed, by the second book of Euclid, without the circle. And we understand he has a very easy method of constructing all cubic and biquadratic equations, of finding two mean proportionals between any two given right lines, and of trisecting any given angles by means of plain geometry, strictly so called, or by the circle and right lines alone, to within any assignable limit.

Geometry is an inexhaustible science, and knows no bounds, as there is always room left in it for the discovery of new theorems. It is moreover an excellent species of logic, teaches men how to reason truly, and accustoms the mind to a habit of close and correct thinking. To it we are entirely indebted for trigonometry, which is of the greatest use in navigation, astronomy, and in many things inseparably connected with military operations. It furnishes the rule for working by in the ordinary affairs of life. The distances of places, or remote objects, and their situations, in respect of one other, can only be ascertained by measuring, and by the rules which geometry supplies. The drawing of maps or charts, as well as the measurement and division of lands, depend on it. Houses and towns cannot be built without a knowledge of their figures and dimensions. Masons, joiners, &c. have frequent occasion for parallel and perpendicular lines, and often have to deal with triangles, squares, parallelograms, circles,

pyramids, cones, cubes, prisms, &c. An acquaintance with it is absolutely necessary for castrametation, for all military erections, for the proper conducting of sieges, for determining the heights of walls and revêtements, and the respective distances of an enemy's works, for tactics and the marshalling of troops. It is only by a judicious use of geometry that the true principles of military construction, both regular and irregular, can either be investigated or applied to practice. And the proper application of those principles to the whole diversity of ground, which nature (that delights in variety) presents, and instruction with regard to the prompt or expeditious combination of them with both natural and artificial objects, as hills, rivers, ravines, buildings, enclosures, ditches, &c. &c. form, unquestionably, the most essential and profitable branches of military tuition. So necessary is a knowledge of geometry, for warlike operations, that ignorance of it ought to exclude a person from the situation of a commissioned officer in the army, as it did from entrance into Plato's school. Polybius, in speaking of the knowledge necessary for a general, makes use of the following words, which deserve to be read with attention and respect by every officer.

"It will not, I think, be objected to me by any reasonable man, that I require too much, in making astronomy and geometry necessary parts of study for the general of an army. To join indeed to any profession those foreign and superfluous acquisitions, which only serve to furnish matter of ostentation and idle talk, is a labour, which I entirely disapprove. But as much as I condemn such superfluous diligence, so much on the other hand must I contend for the necessity of drawing, even from a distant source, some knowledge of those things which are of constant and notorious use. For is it not absurd, that persons, who profess the arts of dancing and of music, should submit to be instructed in the theory of measure and of harmony, and even to be trained in the gymnastic exercises, because these are all considered as the necessary means of obtaining perfection in their respective arts, and that those, who aspire to the command of armies, should be displeased to find, that an acquaintance, in some degree, with other sciences is necessary in their profession?

Shall the men, that exercise illiberal arts, exert greater pains, and shew a stronger emulation to excel, than those who are ambitious to obtain distinction in the noblest and most splendid of all employments? There is no man of sense that will avow such sentiments."

Plato thought the word geometry an improper name for this science, and accordingly substituted in its place the more extensive one of mensuration; and after him, others gave it the name of pantometry, as demonstrating not only the quantities of all manner of magnitudes, but also their qualities, ratios, positions, transformations, relations, &c. and Proclus calls it the knowledge of magnitudes and figures, and their limitations; also of their notions and affections of every kind.

Origin and progress of GEOMETRY. This science had its rise among the Egyptians, who were in a manner compelled to invent it, to remedy the confusion that generally happened in their lands, from the inundations of the river Nile, which carried away all their boundaries, and effaced all the limits of their possessions. Thus, this invention, which at first consisted only in measuring the lands, that every person might have what belonged to him, was called geometry, or the art of measuring land; and it is probable, that the drafts and schemes, which they were annually compelled to make, enabled them to discover many excellent properties of these figures; which speculation has continued gradually to improve to this day.

From Egypt geometry passed into Greece, where it continued to receive improvements from Thales, Pythagoras, Archimedes, Euclid, &c. The elements of geometry, written by Euclid in 15 books, are a most convincing proof to what perfection this science was carried among the ancients. However, it must be acknowledged, that it fell short of modern geometry, the bounds of which, by the invention of fluxions, and the discovery of the almost infinite order of curves, are greatly enlarged.

Division of GEOMETRY. This science is usually distinguished into elementary, and higher or sublime geometry. The first, or elementary geometry, treats of the properties of right lines, and of the circle, together with the figures and solids formed by them. The doctrine of lines comes first, then

at of surfaces, and lastly that of solids. The higher geometry comprehends the doctrine of conic sections, and numerous other curves.

Speculative and practical GEOMETRY. The former treats of the properties of lines and figures, as Euclid's Elements, Apollonius's Conic Sections, &c., and the latter shews how to apply these speculations to the use of mensuration, navigation, surveying, taking heights and distances, gauging, fortification, gunnery, &c.

We may distinguish the progress of geometry into three ages; the first of which was in its meridian glory at the time when Euclid's Elements appeared; the second beginning with Archimedes, reaches to the time of Descartes; who by applying algebra to the elements of geometry, gave a new turn to this science, which has been carried to its utmost perfection by our learned countryman Sir Isaac Newton, and by the German philosopher Leibnitz.

GEORGE, or Knight of St. George, has been the denomination of several military orders, whercof that of the garter is one of the most illustrious. See *GARTER*.

The figure of St. George on horseback, worn by the kings of England and knights companions of the garter, is so called.

GERBE, Fr. means literally a sheaf, but here it signifies a sort of artificial framework, which is placed in a perpendicular manner, and resembles a sheaf. See *Jets de feu*.

GERME, Fr. an open boat or bark without hatches, used in the *Levant* seas for the transportation of goods and passengers.

GERIT, a dart which is used by the Turks when they go into action. It is about three feet in length.

GERSURE, Fr. in masonry, a chape, flaw; a cleft, a crevice. This word is sometimes written *Gerçure*.

GESE, Fr. a weapon used in former times; resembling a javelin.

GESES and *Matres* were adopted by the Allobroges (a body of ancient Gauls so called) independently of the broad cut and thrust sword, which the Swiss still wear. These instruments were only one cubit long; half the blade was nearly square, but it terminated in a round point that was exceedingly keen.

Virgil in his *Æneid* calls this species of

blade, *alpin*, meaning, no doubt, to convey, that it was in general use among the neighbouring inhabitants of the *Alps*. Not only the Romans, but the Greeks received it into their armies. The former retained the full appellation and called it *gese*; but the latter corrupted it into *ysse*. This is the only weapon which those soldiers wore that escorted malefactors, who were condemned to death, to the place of execution. The term *gese* was also applied to a sort of javelin.

GESSATES, a people of whom Polybius speaks in his history of the ancient Gauls, and who inhabited the countries lying adjacent to the Alps, and to the river Rhone. According to some writers, they were so called, because they constantly wore *gescs*. The *gese* is said to have been a dart which the ancient Gauls exclusively used, and which some authors have since confounded with the *pertuisane* or *partisan*, a sort of halbert, called by others a *javelin*. This word was used in Provence, as late as the year 1300; for in the inventory which was taken of the goods, furniture, &c. appertaining to the Templars, we find *gessus* or *gescus* particularly specified in the list of weapons and iron instruments, which was understood to mean *gesc*, and under that appellation was deposited in the king's archives at Aix. See *BOUCHER, Hist. Prov. Liv. ii. c. 4. p. 82*. This same author further asserts, that the *Gessi*, and the *Gessates* took their names from that weapon. He quotes Julius Cæsar's account of the word *gesi* in confirmation of his own opinion. Many authors have mentioned the same term: among others, Justus, Lipsius, Hugo, Cheves, Vossius, &c.

GESSATE ou GESATE, Fr. a knight among the ancient Gauls, who took delight in war, and frequently volunteered his services beyond the boundaries of his native country. Whenever a neighbouring country made a levy of men, it was usual for the gessates to accompany the troops, from a conviction that it would be dishonourable in them to remain inactive at home. These adventurers, or knights-errant, were called gessates, either on account of the gessus or large dart, which they carried, or, as Polybius imagines, on account of the subsistence which was paid them, and was called by that name.

GESTES, Fr. From the Latin *ges-*

G H E

tum, or *res gesta*.—Brilliant actions, memorable deeds and exploits performed by great generals.

GESTURE, a motion of the body intended to signify some idea, or passion of the mind. All officers and soldiers who make use of any menacing gesture before a commanding or superior officer, or before a court-martial, are liable to be punished by the articles of war.

GETTISE, *terre gettise*, Fr. earth, or dust; such as is thrown out of a building.

GEZE, Fr. a reentrant angle, which is made with slate or lead, and forms a gutter between two roofs. It is likewise called *noue* or *pan tile*.

GHERRILL, the capital and strongest part of Angria's dominions, which consisted of an extent of coast, from whence this piratical state was a perpetual source of uneasiness to the trading ships of all the European nations in India. It cost the English East India company 50,000*l.* annually to protect their own ships. Eight or ten grabs, and forty or fifty gallivats, crowded with men, generally composed Angria's principal fleet, destituted to attack ships of force or burthen. The vessel no sooner came in sight of the port or bay where the fleet was lying, than they slipped their cables and put to sea. If the wind blew, their construction enabled them to sail almost as fast as the wind; and if it was calm, the gallivats rowing towed the grabs: when within cannon shot of the chace, they generally assembled in her stern, and the grabs attacked her at a distance with their prow guns, firing first only at the masts, and taking aim when the three masts of the vessel just opened all together to their view; by which means the shot would probably strike one or other of the three. As soon as the chace was dismasted, they came nearer, and battered her on all sides until she struck: and if the defence was obstinate, they sent a number of gallivats, with two or three hundred men in each, who boarded sword in hand from all quarters in the same instant.

The English, trusting to the report of the natives, had, until the year 1756, believed Gheriah to be at least as strong as Gibraltar, and like that situated on a mountain, which was inaccessible from the sea. For this reason it was resolved to send vessels to reconnoitre it; which service commodore James,

G I B

(grandfather to the present Lord Ranelagh) in the Protector, with two other ships, performed. He found the enemy's fleet at anchor in the harbour, notwithstanding which, he approached within cannon shot of the fort, and having attentively considered it, returned at the end of December to Bombay, and described the place, such as it truly was, very strong indeed, but far from being inaccessible, or impregnable. This place was taken by the English troops, under the command of colonel Clive. There were found in it 200 pieces of cannon, six brass mortars, and a great quantity of ammunition, and military and naval stores of all kinds; the money and effects of other kinds amounted to 120,000*l.* sterling. All this booty was divided amongst the captors, without any reserve either for the nation, or the Company. In less than a month the English, with their allies the Marattoes, got possession of all the territories wrested from the latter by Angria's predecessors, and which they had for seventy years despaired of ever being able to recover. See History of Indostan, Book v, p. 408 to 417.

GIBELIN, Fr. The name of a powerful faction in Italy, which opposed itself to that of the *Guelphes*, the ancestors of our present reigning family.—This faction began about the middle of the 13th century, and was occasioned by a difference which existed between the Emperor Frederick II, and Pope Gregory IX.

Demi-GIBERNE, Fr. a common cartouch-box.

GIBRALTAR, a strong town of Andalusia, in Spain. Gibraltar was formerly thought to be impregnable; but it was taken by Sir George Rooke in 1704, and has remained in the hands of the English ever since. It has been several times attacked by the Spaniards, who have always been unsuccessful. Their last effort to recover it was made September 13th, 1782, with floating batteries, in which were mounted 212 brass cannons and mortars. The French united with the Spaniards on this memorable occasion; and the brother to the last king of the French, (then Count d'Artois, and now ci-devant Monsieur) commanded the camp at St. Roche, from whence the offensive operations were directed. General Elliott (whom the soldiers humourously called the *Cock of the*

Rock, and who was afterwards created Lord Heathfield) had prepared a great number of red hot balls against the attack; and those so effectually destroyed the floating batteries, that the Spaniards were greatly annoyed, and relinquished the enterprize. For particulars, see Drinkwater's *Siege of Gibraltar*.

GIN, in military mechanics, is a machine for raising great weights; it is composed of 3 long legs, 2 of which are kept at a proper distance by means of 2 iron bars fixed on one of the legs by a staple passing through a hole at one end: the other end has a hook which enters into a staple fixed into the other leg, so as to be taken off or put on at pleasure.

At 3 feet from the bottom is a roller, upon which the cable is wound; and the 3 legs are joined together with an iron bolt, about which they move: to this bolt is also fixed an iron half-ring to hook on a windlass: when the gin is upright, so that the legs stand at a proper distance, one end of the cable is fastened to a gun, mortar, or other weight: and the other passes through the pulleys and about the roller, which is turned round by means of handspikes passing through the holes in the ends of the roller; whilst a man holds the cable tight, the gun is raised to the height required, and the carriage is thus easily placed under it.

GINCE, a place in India, situated 35 m. N.W. of Pondicherry.

GINDI, expert horsemen among the Turks, who can ride, full gallop, standing upright upon their saddles; suddenly throw themselves off in order to surprise a pursuing enemy, and perform various other feats.

GINJAULS, or **GINGAULS**, an Indian name, signifying large muskets used with a rest, somewhat similar to those invented by Marshal Vauban, for the defence of forts.

GIONULIS, a volunteer corps of cavalry among the Turks, who are commanded by a colonel, appointed for that purpose, called *Gionuli Agasi*. They are under the immediate orders of the visirs, and are generally distinguished from the rest of the Turkish army, by their daring and intrepidity.

GIRANDE, *Fr.* the chief cluster, or assemblage of an artificial firework, with which a shew or illumination is generally concluded.

The fire-works on St. Peter's day at Rome were terminated by a girande or chest, containing no less a number than from 8 to 10,000 fusées, from which circumstance the name was adopted.

The effect, however, is not more brilliant than what has been produced in France by a smaller quantity of fusées containing larger proportions of composition.

A *girande* may be made by uniting several chests or clusters together, and securing, with a match of communication, a regular inflammation.

GIRANDOLE, *Fr.* literally a chandelier; a cluster of diamonds.

GIRANDOLES, *Fr.* circles ornamented with fusées. They are used in fire-works. See *SOLEILS tournans*.

GIRON, *Fr.* a mixture of sand and gravel, which is used in the foundations of buildings.

GIRON, *Fr.* the flat space in the step of a staircase.

GIROUETTE, *Fr.* This word has been used by the French to signify a sort of ornament which was exclusively placed upon the houses of the ancient nobility. The author of the *Nouveau Dictionnaire Militaire* makes the following remarks upon the subject. "It is well known, that in ancient times, and even until the last century, noblemen only could adorn the tops of their dwellings and dove-houses with weather-cocks; but it is not generally known, that in order to be entitled to this privilege, each nobleman must have been the foremost man in entering at the breach of a besieged place, and have planted his banner on the rampart."

GIROUETTES, *Fr.* weathercocks, vanes. They are seldom or ever used on shore, except as weathercocks on the tops of church-steeple, &c.

GIROUETTE, in the singular number, also means, figuratively, light, inconstant, not to be depended upon. As *ce jeune officier est aussi girouette que de coutume*. This young officer is as giddy as ever.

GISANT, *Fr.* the lowest of the three rails of a cart.

Le GISANT d'un Moulin, *Fr.* the bed, bedder, or under mill stone.

GISTES, *Fr.* pieces of wood which are made use of in the construction of platforms to batteries, and upon which the madriers or broad planks are placed.

To **GIVE** a *blow*, to strike with the hand: it also signifies, in a figurative sense, to counteract or defeat an enemy.

To **GIVE** *in*, to yield to superior strength or dexterity.

To be **GIVEN** *over*, to be at the point of death, or on the eve of dissolution.

GIVES, an old word signifying fetters, shackles.

GLACIS, *TERREIN, ou ESPLANADE*, *Fr.* a slope made of earth, and generally covered with sod or grass, which runs from the covert way of a fortified place, towards the country. See **FORTIFICATION**.

GLACIS *d'une corniche*, *Fr.* an insensible slope which is made upon the *cymatium* (a member of architecture,) whereof one half is convex, and the other concave, of a cornice.

GLADIATOR, (*Gladiateur, Fr.*) a sword-player, or prize-fighter. The old Romans were accustomed to make their slaves fight with one another at their public festivals, and the only weapon they used was a *gladius* or sword.—This barbarous practice was abolished by the emperor Theodoric in the year of Christ 500; but it prevailed among the ancient Britons, and in England to a much later date.

GLAIS *militaire*, *Fr.* a military compliment which was paid to the remains of a deceased general. It consisted in a discharge of ordnance. In a civil sense, *glais* means the chiming of bells at the death of a parish priest.

GLAISE, *Fr.* clay, or potter's earth.

GLAISER, *Fr.* to do over with potter's earth or clay.

GLAIVE, *Fr.* a broad sword or falchion, anciently so called from the Latin word *gladius*. The word is seldom used, except figuratively, as, *le glaive de la justice*, the sword of justice.

GLAIRE, a kind of halbert, so called by the Saxons.

GLAS, *Fr.* a knell.

GLIB *act*, a very ancient act of parliament, which directed, that the Irish nobility and gentry who were of English or Norman extraction, should forfeit the privileges of their original country, if they did not shave the upper lip. This act took place when Ireland was first conquered, and its object was to distinguish the descendants of the invaders from the old Irish nobility that traced

its origin to Milesius, who wore a long beard.

GLIC, *jouer au GLIC, Fr.* to play at fast and loose.

GLIPHE, *ou GLYPHE, Fr.* signifies generally every species of canal or hollow, which constitutes any part of ornamental architecture.

GLOBE. See **GEOGRAPHY**.

GLOBE *of compression*, (*globe de compression, Fr.*) a globe used in the attack and defence of places. When the chamber of a mine has been established and completed in earth of an homogeneous nature, the powder which is deposited in it, acts, on taking fire, throughout the circumference of the said chamber, and by so doing, dislodges a large quantity of earth, and throws it up to a given distance. A globe of this sort was used at the siege of Valenciennes, when that place surrendered to his Royal Highness the Duke of York.

GLOBES, *ou ballons d'artifices, Fr.* globes or balloons which are filled with artificial fire. They are used to set fire to an enemy's town or works, &c.

GLOBES *de feu, Fr.* a cartouch made of mashed paper, which is laid upon a wooden bowl, and made perfectly round. It is afterwards perforated in several places, and filled with inflammable composition that is used in the making up of *lucers à feu*. The instant it catches, a very bright and lively fire issues out of the several holes.

GLOIRE, *Fr.* an artificial fire-work, which resembles a large sun, hence also called *Soleil*. It is made by means of an iron wheel containing four circles, each circle diminishing towards the centre, and kept at equal distances from one another. Forty-eight *jets de feu*, or fire spouts, are tied to these circles; each jet is twenty French inches long, and there are twelve of them fixed to to each of the four circles. The gloire or soleil is placed in the middle of the principal fire-work.

GLORIOLE, *Fr.* a species of vanity, which is always in pursuit of trifling objects.

GLORIOSETTE, *Fr.* false glory, vanity, ostentation.

Military GLORY, honour, reputation, and fame, acquired by military achievements;—that precarious splendor, which plays round the brows of a warrior, and has been collected by hard service, extraordinary genius, and unble-

mished integrity; but which may desert the greatest hero through one unfortunate failure, occasioned by the fatality of human imperfection.

GO. The verb to go is variously used in a military sense, as to march in a hostile or warlike manner.

To Go off, implies to depart from any post.

To Go on, to make an attack.

To Go over, to revolt.

To Go out, to go upon any expedition, &c.

To Go out, is likewise frequently used to signify the act of fighting a duel, as *he went out with a brother officer, and was slightly wounded.*

GOA, a strong town on the Malabar coast, belonging to the Portuguese. The chief trade is in arrack. This fort was taken by the English April 2d, 1756.

GOBERGE, *Fr.* the boarded bottom of a bedstead.

GOBETER, *Fr.* to throw mortar with a trowel, and then spread it with the hand, in order to fill up the chasins of walls made with plaster and rubble.

GOD (*Dieu*, *Fr.*) The first and supreme Being, through whom all other beings exist, and by whom they are governed. The name of God is variously used by the French, viz.

Le bon DIEU, the consecrated host or sacrament which is administered to persons dangerously ill. This ceremony is observed in all Roman Catholic countries with great solemnity. Whilst it is passing persons remain uncovered, and the military with one knee bent rest upon their arms. Protestants cannot be too circumspect on these occasions, particularly in Italy, Spain, and Portugal; as the slightest indication of disrespect or levity is seldom forgiven or forgotten by the adherents to this mode of faith.

DIEU donné, a title which the French have attached to the name of a good king; intimating thereby, that the greatest blessing on earth is a virtuous first magistrate. The gift, however, is so rare, that, to use a familiar English phrase, we may not improperly call it a God-send.

GODET, *Fr.* a bucket, such as is used for the purpose of emptying dams or sluices, &c.

GOGGLES, glasses usually worn in warm countries, to defend the eyes from the heat of the sun, and the dust of the soil. In order to derive real be-

nefit from these glasses, there should be apertures round the edges to let in the air. The term is rather vulgar, but in general acceptation, and comes from *To goggle*—*To look askint*; a derivation not thoroughly appropriate.

GOITRE, *Fr.* *hernia gutturis*, great swelling under the throat. This disease is common in Switzerland, and in the Alps, owing to the snow water which is drunk in those quarters.

GOLADAR or **GOLDAR**, an Indian term, signifying a store keeper, or a store-house-keeper.

GOLANDAAZEE, the Indian term for an artillery man.

GOLCONDAH, a province in India, comprehending the nabobships of Arcot, Canoul, Cudapa, Rajamandri, and Chicacole, &c. See History of Indostan, pages 158, 162.

GOLCONDAH, formerly a city, and the capital of the province. It stood at the foot of the rock and fortress of the same name; but the city has long since been deserted, and its inhabitants removed to Hyderabad; nevertheless its name is still frequently used in Indostan, when in reality the city of Hyderabad is meant.

GOLDEN Rock, a spot near Tritchinopoly in India, which has been rendered immortal by the victory that was gained by the British troops over the French and their allies in 1753. The following extract from the first volume of the History of Indostan cannot fail to be interesting and gratifying to every English reader. We shall refer him to pages 289, 290, 291, &c. for a detailed account, and remain satisfied with giving the general issue of a bold and daring enterprize.

“The French battalion (to quote the author's own words,) was now arrived behind the rock, and their artillery from the right and left of it were firing upon the English troops; the rock itself was covered by their sepoys, supported by their grenadiers; the whole Mysore army was drawn up in one great body at the distance of a cannon shot in the rear; the Morattoes were, as usual, flying about in small detachments, and making charges on the flanks and rears of the English battalion, in order to intimidate and create confusion.

“In such circumstances, the officers unanimously agreed in opinion with their general, that it was safer to make a gallant push, than to retreat before

such numbers of enemies; and the soldiers seeming much delighted at this opportunity, of having what they called a fair knock at the Frenchmen on the plain, Major Lawrence took advantage of the good disposition of the whole, and giving due commendations to their spirit, ordered the grenadiers to attack the rock with fixed bayonets, whilst he himself with the rest of the troops, wheeled round the foot of it to engage the French battalion. The soldiers received the orders with three huzzas, and the grenadiers setting out at a great rate, though at the same time keeping their ranks, paid no attention to the scattered fire they received from the rock, nor made a halt until they got to the top of it; whilst the enemy, terrified at their intrepidity, descended as they were mounting, without daring to stand the shock of their onset. Some of the best sepoys followed the grenadiers, and all together began a strong fire upon the French troops, drawn up within pistol shot below. In the mean time, Mr. Astruck, perceiving that the left flank of his battalion would, if it remained drawn up facing the north, be exposed to the English troops, wheeling round the foot of the rock, changed his position, and drew up facing the west, in order to oppose them in front. But this movement exposed his right flank to the fire of the grenadiers and sepoys from the rock, by which his troops had already suffered considerably, when the English battalion executing their evolution with great address, drew up at once directly opposite to the enemy at the distance of 20 yards.

"The French troops were struck with consternation upon seeing themselves thus daringly attacked in the midst of their numerous allies, by such a handful of men as 300 Europeans, with 80 belonging to the artillery, and no more than 500 sepoys. Indeed a stranger, taking a view of the two armies from the top of one of the rocks on the plain, would scarcely have believed, that the one ventured to dispute a province with the other.

"Mr. Astruck exerted himself as a brave and active officer, and with difficulty prevailed on his men to keep their ranks with recovered arms, until the English gave their fire, which falling in a well-levell'd discharge from the whole battalion, and seconded by a hot fire from

the rock, together with a discharge of grape shot from the first field piece that came up, threw them into irreparable disorder; they ran away with the utmost precipitation, leaving three pieces of cannon, with some ammunition carts behind them. The Morattoes immediately made a gallant effort to cover their retreat by slinging themselves between, and some of the grenadiers who had run forward to seize the field pieces, fell under their sabres. Animated by this success, they attacked the battalion, pushing in several charges up to the very bayonets, and endeavouring to cut down the men, who constantly received them with so much steadiness, that they were not able to throw a single platoon into disorder; at length having suffered much, and lost several of their men by the incessant fire of the line, they desisted from their attacks, and retreated to the main body of the Mysoreans. Amongst their dead was Ballapah, one of their principal officers, brother-in-law to Morari-Row, a very gallant man, much esteemed by the English, who had often seen him exert himself with great bravery when fighting on their side; he had broke his sword cutting down a grenadier, when another, who was loading his piece, and saw his comrade fall, shot both ball and ramrod through his body. In the mean time the French never halted until they got into the rear of the Mysore army, when their officers prevailed on them to get into order again, and drew them up in line with their allies, from whence they fired their two remaining field pieces with great vivacity, although the shot did not reach above half way.

"The major remained three hours at the foot of the rock, in order to give them an opportunity of renewing the fight; but finding that they shewed no inclination to move towards him, he prepared to return to his camp, leaving them to take possession of the rock again at their peril; for since the loss of the 200 sepoys that defended it at the beginning of the action, he did not think it prudent to expose another detachment to the same risque, at such a distance from his main body. The three guns with the prisoners were placed in the centre, and the troops marching in platoons on each side, the artillery was distributed in the front, rear, and in-

tervals of the column. The rear had scarcely got clear of the rock into the plain, when the whole of the enemy's cavalry set up their shout, and came furiously on, flourishing their swords, as if they were resolved to exterminate at once the haudful of men that opposed them. Whosoever has seen a body of 10,000 horse advancing on the full gallop all together, will acknowledge, with the Marshals Villers and Saxe, that their appearance is tremendous, be their discipline or courage what it will; and such an onset would doubtless have disconcerted untried soldiers; but the enemy had to deal with veterans, equal to any who have done honour to the British nation; men convinced by repeated experience, that a body of well disciplined infantry would always prevail against irregular cavalry, let their numbers be ever so great. In this confidence they halted, and without the least emotion, waited for the enemy, who were suffered to come sufficiently near before the signal was given to the artillery officers: the cannonade then began from eight six pounders, loaded with grape, and was kept up at the rate of eight or ten shot in a minute from each piece, so well directed, that every shot went among the crowd, as was visible by the numbers that dropped: this soon stopped their career, and they stood awhile like men astonished by the fall of thunder; but finding no intermission of the fire, and that the battalion and sepoys reserved theirs with recovered arms, they went to the right about, and got out of the reach as fast as they had come on; leaving the troops to return quietly to their camp.

"Thus was Trichinopoly saved by a success, which astonished even those who had gained it; nor was the attempt, however desperate it might seem, justified by the success alone; for as the city would inevitably have fallen if the English had remained inactive, so the loss of it would have been hastened only a few days if they had been defeated; and major Lawrence undoubtedly acted with as much sagacity as spirit, in risking every thing to gain a victory, on which alone depended the preservation of the great object of the war."

GOND, *Fr.* a hinge.

GONDECAMA, *Gondegama*, a river in India, which makes the northern boundary of the province of Arcot;

Condavir extends between this and the river Kristna.

GONDOLA, (*Gondole*, *Fr.*) this word may be taken in two senses, viz. to signify a cup; or a small barge which is flat and long in its construction, and is only moved or worked by oars. Gondolas are much used upon the canals in Venice; they are very remarkable for their shape, and the great swiftness with which they glide through the water. The middle sized ones are about thirty feet long, and are only four feet broad across the middle, gradually tapering towards each end, and rising in two sharp and narrow points to the ordinary height of a man. Upon the prow is fixed an iron of an uncommon length, which does not exceed half a finger's breadth in thickness; but which is four fingers broad, and is so disposed as to cut the air. The upper part of this iron, which is flatter than the rest, stretches out in the shape of a large hatchet, a full foot in length: so that when the gondola is on her way, it seems to menace every thing before it, and to force its passage.

GONDOLERS, (*Gondoliers*, *Fr.*) the men who have the management of the gondolas at Venice are so called. The equipment of a gondola seldom exceeds two persons, even on board of those barges that belong to foreign ambassadors. It sometimes happens that there are four, when persons of distinction go to their country houses. The gondoleers never sit down, but row the barge standing upright, and push forward. One man always plies in the forepart of the gondola, and the other is at the poop.

GONFALON, } an ensign or stand-
GONFANON, } ard.

GONG, the Persian word for a village.

GONG WALLAS, militia in India so called; from *gong* a village, and *wallas*, a man.

GONG, an instrument of martial music used among the Indians.

GONORRHOEA (*Gonorrhée*, *Fr.*) A morbid running from venereal hurts.

GORGE, (*Gorge*, *Fr.*) the entrance into any piece of a fortification which consists of the distance or space between the extremities of the two faces; as between the faces of a half moon, redoubt, or bastion.

GORGE de Montagnes, *Fr.* a narrow

pass, or passage, between hills, defiles, straits.

GORGE de Colonne, Fr. the gorge or gule of a column; a concave moulding in architecture.

Coupe-GORGE, Fr. literally means cut-throat. It is used in a military sense to signify any spot or position which affords an enemy so many advantages, that the troops who occupy it, must either surrender, or be cut to pieces.

Demi-GORGE, Fr. half the distance between the two extreme points of the faces of a piece of fortification inwards.

GORGE d'un bastion, Fr. the space or distance between the extreme points of two flanks.

Prendre un ouvrage par la GORGE, Fr. to get round a work and take it in reverse, without having made any direct approaches in front.

Jambes GORGÉES, Fr. swoln legs: as the legs of horses sometimes are.

GORGERIN, Fr. in ancient times, that part of the armour which covered the neck of a man. Hence our word *gorget*.

GORGERIN, Fr. in architecture, a small round member, accompanied with a square one, in the foot or bottom of the Dorick chapter of a pillar, &c.; a small boutell (with a fillet under it) in the chapter of a pillar, &c. It has been called *Collarin*.

GORGONS, in military antiquity, a warlike female nation of Lybia, in Africa, who had frequent quarrels with another nation of the same sex, called *Amazons*.

GOTHIC, (*Gothique*, Fr.) any thing built after the manner of the Goths. Various works and buildings that appear to have been constructed without any particular regard to the rules of art are so called. All the old cathedrals are in the Gothic taste.

Monsieur de Fenelon has said, that Gothic architecture can support an immense vault upon the slightest pillars. The elevation of it is so wonderful, that although it seems ready to tumble, is perforated and full of windows in every part, and stands as it were suspended in air, it nevertheless lasts out centuries, and almost always proves more durable than the most regular buildings.

Fronton GOTHIQUE, Fr. a gothic pediment. In modern architecture, all circular or triangular gable ends are so

called, when they are sculptured or three-leaved.

GOUDRON ou GOUDRAN, Fr. pitch and tar.

GOUDRONS, Fr. small fascines or faggots which are well steeped in wax, pitch, and gluc, and then are lighted for the purpose of setting fire to beams, planks, traverses, galleries, pontoons, &c. They are likewise used in various shapes and ways, to convey light into the ditches or upon the ramparts.

GOVERNOR of a fortification is, or should be, a person of great military knowledge; and is a very considerable officer representing the king, whose authority extends not only over the inhabitants and garrison, but over all troops that may be there in winter quarters, cantonments, or quarters of refreshment.

Duty of a GOVERNOR in time of peace. He is to order the guards, the rounds, and the patrols; to give the parole and countersign every night after the gates are shut; to visit the posts, to see that both officers and soldiers do their duty, and that every thing goes on regularly, and in good order.

Duty of a GOVERNOR in time of war. He should consider the place in such a manner as if the enemy were on the eve of besieging him, not omitting the least thing that may contribute to a long and obstinate defence: he should therefore take particular care to keep the fortifications in good condition; clearing the country round of all hedges, ditches, trees, hollow roads, caverns, and rising grounds, within the reach of cannon shot; not suffering any houses to be built within that distance, nor in general any thing to be done that may favour the approach of an enemy.

He should consider well with himself every minute circumstance that may be of advantage to him during the siege: he should thoroughly examine the several works, and canvas all the different stratagems that may be used, either to defend them, or to give way when overpowered, with an intent to return and dislodge the enemy, after he has got possession of them; in short, how to defend the place entrusted to his care, inch by inch, with the best advantage. He should consider how, and in what manner the works defend each other; whether their communications are safe, or liable to be interrupted by

G O U

the besiegers; how to incommode the enemy when he is at a distance, or to dislodge him when near; whether the ground be proper for mines, and when they should be made; whether any part of the country may not be laid under water, by means of dikes or sluices; if there are any already made, how to keep them in constant repair, or to make new ones if they should be wanted; taking care to construct them so that the enemy may not have it in his power to destroy them either with his cannon or mortars.

If the governor be not sufficiently skilled in the systems of attack and defence, he should frequently converse with the officers of engineers and artillery who understand them; examine the works together, see what may be done to render the defence of the place as long as the circumstances and nature of the works will admit of; and to make it familiar to himself, he should set down a project of defence on paper, and have it examined by the most skilful officers of artillery and engineers about him. This must be done in private, that spies or deserters may not discover the weak parts to the enemy. In short, nothing should be neglected on the part of the governor.

He should see that the place be well supplied with ammunition, and wholesome provisions; that the hospitals are in good order, and provided with able physicians and surgeons, as likewise with every thing wholesome and necessary, that the sick and wounded may be well taken care of.

The powder magazines, above all things, require his most special care: for though they are built bomb-proof, yet when a great number of shells fall upon them, they seldom resist their shock; for which reason they should be covered 8 or 10 feet thick with earth, and a layer of fascines, dung, and strong planks laid over them.

GOIJAT, *Fr.* a soldier's boy. It likewise signifies an ignorant good-for-nothing fellow.

GOIJERES, according to Hammer, the French disease. From *Gouje*, *Fr.* a camp trull.

GOIJON, *Fr.* gudgeon; the pin which the truckles of a pulley run on.

GOIJNE, *Fr.* a woman of infamous character.

GOULET, *Fr.* the narrow entrance of an harbour.

G R A

GOUPILLON; *Fr.* an instrument used among Roman Catholics to sprinkle holy water. It also signifies a bottle brush.

GOURDIN, *Fr.* a flat stick two fingers in breadth, which was used by the French to punish galley slaves. Also a cudgel.

GOURGANDINE, *Fr.* a strumpet of the lowest species; a soldier's trull.

GOURME, *Fr.* the strangles; a disease very common in young horses.

GOUSSET, *Fr.* a gusset; the piece of armour, or of a shirt, whereby the arm-pit was formerly covered; also a bracket in joiners' work.

GOUTIERE, *Fr.* a gutter; also a pipe from which water runs from the roofs of houses.

Bonnets à quatre GOUTIERES, *Fr.* Square or four cornered caps.

GOUTTES, *Fr.* small round ornaments resembling drops of water; or beads, in architecture.

GOVERNAIL, *Fr.* a rudder.

GOVERNEMENT, *Fr.* anciently meant a certain specific allotment of provinces, towns, &c. under the superintendence and government of one person who received his powers from the king, and had subordinate officers under him. There were twelve governments in France, at the first institution of monarchy, called *grands gouvernemens généraux*, which were specifically noticed in all the general sittings of the kingdom. They were first formed by Hugues Capet, in 987. Previous to the revolution in 1789, they were subdivided into 39 general provincial governments with inferior officers, subject to their jurisdiction; such as governors of towns, and commandants of fortified places. Each governor-general was entitled to a guard of cavalry, a certain number of halberdiers and armed men on foot.

GOVERNEMENT d'un Vaisseau, *Fr.* the steerage of a vessel.

GOVERNEUR d'une place de guerre, *Fr.* the governor of a fortified town or place. See GOVERNOR of a fortification.

GOUVIONS, *Fr.* iron bolts. They are much the same as goujons.

GOWA, Indian term for a witness.

GRABAT, *Fr.* a truckle bed.

GRABS, vessels peculiar to the Malabar coast. They have rarely more than two masts, although some have

G R A

three; those of three are about 300 tons burthen; but the others are not more than 150 tons; they are built to draw very little water, being very broad in proportion to their length, narrowing from the middle to the end, where instead of bows they have a prow, projecting like that of a Mediterranean galley, and covered with a strong deck level with the main deck of the vessel, from which however, it is separated by a bulk head that terminates the forecastle. As this construction subjects the grab to pitch violently when sailing against a head sea, the deck of the prow is not enclosed with sides as the rest of the vessel is, but remains bare, that the water which dashes upon it may pass off without interruption. On the main deck, under the forecastle, are mounted two pieces of cannon, of nine or twelve pounders, which point forwards through the port-holes, cut in the bulk head, and fire over the prow; the cannon of the broadside are from six to nine pounders.

GRACE, *Fr.* pardon, forgiveness.

L'an de GRACE, Fr. the year of Our Lord.

Faire GRACE, Fr. to pardon, to forgive.

Demander GRACE, Fr. to ask forgiveness.

GRACE-honoraire, *Fr.* any mark of distinction which is conferred upon military men by their sovereign.

GRACE-pecuniare, *Fr.* pecuniary recompenses given to a military man for long service, or good conduct.

GRADE, *Fr.* This word is applicable to the different ranks among officers, beginning from an ensign to the commander in chief of an army.

GRADES militaires, *Fr.* the different degrees by which military men rise in their profession.

GRADINS, *Fr.* the various small ascents, such as banquettes, &c. by which troops march from the bottom to the top of a fortified place, in order to line the parapet.

Carte GRADUÉE, Fr. a map on which the degrees of longitude and latitude are marked.

GRAFT, see DITCH or MOAT.

GRAIN, *Fr.* a word used in the repairing of damaged cannon.

Mettre un GRAIN à une pièce, Fr. to fill up the touch-hole of a piece of ordnance; the heating it in such a manner, that the metal which is poured in may

assimilate and mix. When it becomes cold, a fresh aperture is made or bored.

GRAIN de vent, Fr. a squall of wind.

Catholique à gros GRAINS, Fr. a relaxed Roman Catholic, one that does not stick at trifles. This phrase is applicable to every other sect or opinion, as well as to every profession, particularly the military.

GRAINOIR, *Fr.* a term used in the French artillery, to signify a sort of sieve, in which there are small round holes for moist powder to be passed through, in order to make the grains perfectly round.

GRAIS, *Fr.* large stones resembling our Scotch pebbles. They are used in France to pave the high roads, and the corners of streets.

GRAISSE, *Fr.* fat; grease. The French say figuratively à GRAISSE d'argent, by dint of money.

GRAMEN, grass, in botany.

GRAMINE, *couronne gramine, Fr.* a grass, or gramineous crown, which was made among the Romans. See OBSIDIONAL.

GRANADE. See GRENADE.

GRANADIER. See GRENADEIER.

GRAND. This word is frequently used both in French and English as a word of title or distinction. *Les grands,* the great.

Grand division. The battalion being told off by 2 companies to each division, is said to be told off in grand divisions: hence grand division firing is, when the battalion fires by 2 companies at the same time, and is commanded by one officer only.

Grand maître d'artillerie, Fr. grand master of the ordnance, &c. &c. &c.

Grand soleil brillant, Fr. a sun exhibited in artificial fireworks. See GLOIRE.

Grand Visir. See VIZIR.

GRANITE, (*granite, Fr.*) a sort of hard marble, which is variegated by spots and streaks, and is rather encrusted. It is very common in Egypt. There is a species of granite, that is of a white and violet colour; and another which is green mixed with white. The most ordinary kind has grey and green spots scattered over a greyish white.

Columns 40 feet high have been seen in Egypt, which consisted wholly of one piece of granite. The Egyptian pyramids are made out of that marble; such indeed is the quantity said to exist

about the country, that some authors imagine the whole extent of its foundation to be a solid rock of granite. The French distinguish this sort of marble by calling it *marbre granite* and *marbre granitelle*. In natural history it is generally called *granita*, being a distinct genus of stones composed of separate and very large concretions rudely compacted together, of great hardness, and capable of receiving a very fine and beautiful polish.

GRAPE shot. See SHOT.

GRAPE de raisin, Fr. a piece of wood in which are placed musquet balls; each bullet being enclosed in a small case, and the whole together forming a machine resembling a grape. This species of shot is discharged from ordnance.

GRAPHOMETER, (*graphomètre*, Fr.) among surveyors, an instrument for taking angles, and generally called a semi-circle. In mathematics it serves to measure heights and elevations, to raise plans, &c.

GRAPPIN, Fr. grappling iron; small anchor.

GRAPPLING. The French call it *grapin*, *hérisson*, *risson*, or *harpeau*; it is a sort of small anchor, with 4 or 5 flukes or arms, commonly used to ride a boat.

GRAPPLING-irons, in the art of war, are composed of 4, 5, or 6 branches, bent round and pointed, with a ring at the root, to which is fastened a rope to hold by, when the grapple is thrown at any thing, in order to bring it near, so as to lay hold of it.

Fire GRAPPLING, an instrument which nearly resembles the above, only that it is fitted with strong barbs instead of flukes, and is fixed at the yard arms of a fire-ship, to grapple her adversary, and set her on fire. The French call this instrument *grapin de brûlot*.

GRAS-bois, Fr. in carpentry, a term to signify any piece of wood which is too large to fit the place it was intended to fill, and which necessarily must be diminished.

GRATICULER, Fr. to divide with a pencil on a sheet of paper, any design or drawing into small equal squares, in order to reduce the original sketch or picture, or to enlarge it by the same process. This word is derived from the Italian, *graticola*, a gridiron.

GRATIFICATION, Fr. In a general acceptance of the term this word

meant, among the French, certain rewards which generals gave to the troops, after a severe engagement, in testimony of their valour and good conduct. These rewards were distributed according to rank, and were presented in the king's name. This custom was prevalent in the most ancient times. According to Vegetius, all monies distributed by the Romans, as military gratifications or rewards, were deposited in the ensign or standard-bearer's hands, to be occasionally given to the soldiers. Sometimes the generals gave directions that a certain proportion should be sequestered or put apart. By degrees a fund was collected; and the temptations to desert lost their influence in the superior attachment which every soldier felt to his standard, whose bearer was the trustee of his little property, and to whom he was consequently bound by one of the most powerful ties of the human heart—*self-interest*.

By *gratification* was likewise meant the accumulation of a certain sum, which was deposited for the specific purpose of burying a deceased soldier. We have, indeed, several instances in our own service to prove the wisdom and expediency of a regimental subscription. In the Royal Artillery, gratifications, or voluntary subscriptions, for the relief and support of the wives of deceased officers, are conducted upon the most liberal plan; and in some other corps the serjeants and corporals provide against the accidents of human nature in the same manner.

Gratification signified among the French, in a more extended sense of the word, a public reward given to a body of soldiers, on the recommendation of a general, for some signal act of bravery in the day of battle. When this happened the soldiers had a certain sum of money distributed amongst them, and the officers received annual pensions.

GRATIFICATION likewise means a certain allowance in money, which is made to prisoners of war.

GRATIFICATION annuelle, Fr. a certain pecuniary allowance which was annually given during the French monarchy, to some deserving officer, in order to increase his pay, until an opening occurred by which he might be advanced. No such provision exists in the British service. On the contrary,

every officer, rich or poor, has 10 per cent. taken from his pay, when the subsistence is first issued!

GRATIFICATIONS *de Campagne*, Fr. field allowances.

GRATIFIER, Fr. to reward an officer or soldier for having behaved gallantly.

GRATOIR, Fr. an iron instrument which is used to clear out a shell before it is charged.

GRATTER *une fusée*, Fr. to uncap or clear a fuse or shell for the purpose of explosion.

GRATTER *un vaisseau*, Fr. to clean or careen a ship.

GRATTER, Fr. in masonry, to scrape a wall for the purpose of whitewashing it afresh, or of painting it.

GRAVEURS, Fr. persons employed and paid by the founders of cannon for repairing damaged pieces of artillery: some individual, however, was distinguished by the name of *graveur de l'artillerie*, engraver to the artillery, and was permitted, by the Grand Master of the Ordnance, to exhibit over his shop-door the arms of the Royal artillery.

GRAVIR, Fr. to get up a steep place; to scale a wall, &c.

GRAVOIS, Fr. rubbish, the small ruins or demolitions of edifices, principally of such as are made of plaster.

GREAT (*Grand*, Fr.) having any quality in a high degree, as a *great officer*; a great man.

The GREAT (*Les Grands*, Fr.) a term, (almost always misapplied quoad intrinsic greatness) and signifying generally, persons of elevated rank and situation.

GREAT (*Grand*, Fr.) an epithet frequently used to signify large in bulk, or number, as a great army, &c. Important, weighty, as a great victory, &c. It also signifies extent, duration.

GREAT *fortification*, one of the divisions of the first system of M. de Vauban.—It consists in a fortification whose exterior side is from 185 to 260 toises, or from 370 to 250 yards, and is seldom adopted but towards a river or a marsh.

GREAT *radius*, the whole oblique radius. See FORTIFICATION.

GRECIAN *fire*, (*feu Grègeois*, Fr.) a sort of artificial fire, which insinuates itself beyond the surface of the sea, and which burns with increased violence, when it mixes with that element. Its directions are contrary to the course of natural fire: for the flames will spread

themselves downwards, to the right or left, agreeably to the movement that is given. It is composed or made up of naphtha, sulphur, bitumen, gum and pitch; and it can only be extinguished by vinegar mixed with urine and sand, or with undressed leather or green hides. Some writers assert, that it was invented by an engineer (belonging to Heliopolis, a town in Syria,) whose name was Gallicus, and who used it with so much skill and effect during a naval engagement, that he destroyed a whole fleet belonging to the enemy, upon which were embarked 30,000 men. This combustible matter has retained the name of Grecian fire, because the Greeks first practised the invention. It is asserted, indeed, that the secret of making Grecian fire, which should be unextinguishable, has been long since lost; we say *unextinguishable*, because the ancients did not know, as we do, how to repress or put out the flame. According to the author of *Oeuvres Militaires*, a powerful composition, which could only be extinguished by strong vinegar (a secret unknown to the ancients) might be made of the following combustible materials; viz. pitch, rosin, tallow, camphire, turpentine, salt of nitre, liquid varnish, oil of sulphur, linseed, rock oil, flax, charcoal finely pulverized; the whole of which being boiled together, and before it grows cold, mixed with quick lime, a consistence is formed that will be susceptible of the most subtle and destructive fire.

GRELE, Fr. hail. It is used figuratively to signify a quantity of missile weapons, balls, &c. As *GRELE de Flèches*, shower of arrows.

GRELUCHON, Fr. a little rash fellow; an inconsiderate puppy; from which description the British army is by no means exempt.

GRÉER, Fr. to rig a ship.

GRENADES, } in the art of war,
GRANADES, or } are hollow balls or
GRENADOES, } shells, of iron or

other metal, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter, which being filled with fine powder, are set on fire by means of a small fuse, driven into the fuse-hole, made of well seasoned beech wood, and formerly thrown by the grenadiers into places where men stood thick, and particularly into the trenches and other lodgments made by the enemy. As soon as the composition within the fuse gets to the powder in the grenade, it bursts into

many pieces, greatly to the injury of all who happen to be in its way. Grenades were first made about the time shells were invented (see *SHELL*) and first used in 1594. Grenades have unaccountably sunk into disuse; but we are persuaded there is nothing more proper than to have grenades to throw into the midst of the enemy, who have jumped into the ditch. During the siege of Cassel, under the Count de la Lippe, in the campaign of 1762, a young engineer undertook to carry one of the outworks, with a much smaller detachment than had before attempted it without success. He gained his object with ease, from the use of grenades; which is a proof, that they should not be neglected, either in the attack or defence of posts.

GRENADE, (*grenade*, Fr.) There is a sort of grenade which is thrown out of a mortar.

It is sometimes used for the purpose of annoying the besieging enemy; in which case quantities are rolled down the rampart into the fossé, or ditch, upon the workmen or miners.

A grenade resembles a bomb or shell, with this only difference, that the grenade has not any handles to it.

There are some grenades, called *grenades à main*, hand-grenades, whose caliber is equal to that of a four-pounder. The charge is from five to six ounces of gunpowder, or thereabouts. They are extremely serviceable on many occasions; but particularly so to throw among the men that are working in the trenches; numbers of whom they must inevitably wound. The vent of a hand-grenade contains about six lines, or half of a French inch.

The following proportions belong to grenades, according to their several diameters.

Grenades whose caliber is equal to that of a 33 pounder, contain about 6 French inches or more diameter, 8 lines in thickness, and 16 pounds in weight.

Grenades whose caliber is equal to that of a 24 pounder, contain 5 French inches 5 lines diameter, 6 lines in thickness, and 12 pounds in weight.

Grenades whose caliber is equal to that of a 16 pounder, contain 4 French inches 9 lines diameter, 5 lines in thickness and 8 pounds in weight.

Those that weigh 6 pounds, have 3 French inches 5 lines diameter, and are 5 lines thick.

Those that weigh 5 pounds, have 3 French inches $2\frac{1}{4}$ lines diameter, and are 5 lines thick.

Those that weigh 3 pounds, have 2 French inches 8 lines diameter, and are $4\frac{1}{2}$ lines thick.

Those that weigh 2 pounds, have 2 French inches 4 lines diameter, and are 4 lines thick.

Those that weigh 1 pound, have 1 French inch 10 lines diameter, and are 3 lines thick.

Those that weigh three quarters of a pound, have 1 French inch 8 lines diameter, and are 3 lines thick.

Those that weigh half a pound, have 1 French inch 8 lines diameter, and are 3 lines thick.

Those that weigh a quarter of a pound, have 1 French inch 6 lines diameter, and are $2\frac{1}{2}$ lines thick.

These proportions were formerly attended to in the old French service, with occasional deviations from the strict measurement of the lines; as it was supposed to be of little consequence whether the grenades fitted the mortars exactly. It was, indeed, generally thought advisable to adapt their sizes so that they might be thrown out without the least resistance or compression.

Grenades were directed to be thicker at the breech than elsewhere, in proportion to their several diameters.

Theodore D'Urtubie, in his *Manuel de l'Artilleur*, gives the following succinct account of grenades. That writer observes, "that besides bombs or shells, and howitzers, hollow vessels made of iron in globular shapes, which are called grenades, are frequently used; gunpowder is poured in through the cavity or vent, called in French *lumière*, into which a fuse loaded with a composition of combustible materials is introduced."

There are two sorts of grenades. Those distinguished by the name of *grenades de rempart*, are rolled from the top of the parapet into the ditch; they are equal in caliber to that of a 33 and a 16 pounder.

The other species is called *grenades à main*. These are thrown into the covert way, and the trenches, &c. their caliber is that of a 4 pounder, and they weigh 2 pounds. The ordinary thickness of grenades is 4 lines throughout.

It will occur to our military readers, that by this account a considerable alter-

ation has taken place in the casting of grenades, as the intermediate differences have been consolidated; hand-grenades, instead of being thicker at the breech, are uniformly of the same consistency. It cannot, however, be thought superfluous to preserve the original dimensions.

GRENADÉ-Roulante, Fr. a species of hand-grenade from 15 to 20 pounds weight, which is thrown into fosses, &c.

GRENADES Turques, Fr. Turkish grenades. A sort of grenade which is made by the Turks. Their grenades are extremely defective, and do little execution.

GRENADIER, } a foot soldier,

GRANADIER, } armed with fire-lock, bayonet, and in some services with a hanger: grenadiers carry, besides their arms, a cartridge box that will hold 36 rounds. They are clothed differently from the rest of the battalion they belong to, by wearing a high cap, fronted with a plate of brass, on which the king's arms is generally represented, &c. and a piece of fringed or tufted cloth upon their shoulders, called a wing: in some armies they have more pay than a common soldier. They are always the tallest and stoutest men, consequently the first upon all attacks. Every battalion of foot has generally a company of grenadiers belonging to it, which takes the right of the battalion. Grenadiers were first instituted in France in 1667, by having 4 or 5 to each company; but in the year 1670, they were formed into companies, and in 1685, were first known in the British service.

Horse-GRENADIERS, called by the French, *grenadiers volans*, or flying grenadiers, are such as are mounted on horseback, but fight both on foot and horseback. They were first established in France by Lewis XIV. in 1676, and formed into squadrons. We had in England two troops of horse-grenadier guards, the first raised in the year 1693, the command of which was given to lieutenant-general Cholmondeley; the second in 1701, which was commanded by lord Forbes.

GRENADIER March, a beat on the drum which is practised with the grenadiers, or when the whole line advances to charge an enemy.

GRENADIERS auxiliaires, Fr. auxiliary grenadiers. During a siege, and when a place was closely invested, a certain number of grenadiers were cho-

sen out of the battalions belonging to the trenches, for the purpose of making head against the besieged, whenever they might risk a sally, or insult the works. It was the peculiar duty of these men to stand forward on every occasion, to set fire to the gabions attached to the batteries, and to crush every attempt which might be made by the garrison to annoy the men that were posted in the trenches, &c.

It was customary among the French to increase the number of those grenadiers who went first into danger and did the duty of the trenches. These were called *grenadiers postiches*, or *extra grenadiers*.

GRENADIERS-Postiches, Fr. a body of men composed of several battalions of militia, which, during the French monarchy, were trained and exercised for the purpose of augmenting the corps of royal grenadiers—a sort of supplementary corps.

GRENADIERS-Royaux, Fr. royal grenadiers. A body of troops under the old French government, which consisted of several battalions or regiments of militia, drawn out of the supplementary grenadiers, and all composed of grenadier companies.

GRENADIERS, ou GIBERNES, Fr. the bags or haversacks which hold the grenades. They are worn like powder-flasks.

GRENAILLE, Fr. small shot.

GRENIER, Fr. a granary; a store-house.

GRENIER, Fr. *Mettre en grenier*; to stow any thing loosely.

GRENOIR, Fr. a sieve through which gun-powder is passed, and formed into grains of different sizes. See **GRANOIR**.

GRESSERIE, Fr. This word not only signifies a sort of brown free-stone wrought, but also the rock or quarry from which it is taken.

GRES, Fr. a sort of brown free-stone, which is formed by condensed sand. That of hard substance serves for paving, and the soft for building.

GREVE, Fr. armour, or covers for the legs. They were anciently worn by the French; and generally consisted of a piece of steel or stiff leather, which protected the front part of the leg.

GREVE, Fr. sandy strand or shore; also a paved side of a river—Hence *La Place de Greve* in Paris, situated upon the banks of the Seine. During the old

GRU

government of France, and since the accession of Napoleon, criminals have generally been executed on this spot.

GRIFFE, Fr. means literally a claw, but in a military sense, as accepted by the French, it signifies an iron instrument which is made like a hook, and is used by miners to pick out the small stones that are incorporated with cement, &c.

GRIGNON, Fr. broken biscuit.

GRILLAGE, ou GRILLE, Fr. a sort of wooden grating which is used in dykes to render the foundation more secure. This is done by placing pieces of timber over one another, called *langrines* and *traversines*, which see.

GRISONS, a people formerly in alliance with Switzerland, but since annexed to the French republic. They inhabit the mountainous parts of the Alps in Italy, and support a well organized army, called the army of the Grisons, under General Macdonald.

GROS, Fr. a body of soldiers, a detachment. The French frequently say — *Un gros de cavalerie*, a body of cavalry; *un gros d'infanterie*, a body of infantry.

Le Gros d'une armée, Fr. the main body of an army; that part which remains after any detachments, &c. have been marched away.

GROS-Corps, Fr. a large body of armed men, consisting of horse, foot, and artillery, which are encamped, cantoned, or in garrison together.

Gros équipages d'une armée, Fr. the heavy baggage, consisting of the train of artillery, &c. which belongs to an army.

GROUND, the field or place of action.

GROUND-work, in military architecture. See **FOUNDATION**.

GROUND arms, a word of command on which the soldiers lay down their arms upon the ground.

This word of command has been exploded since the introduction of the new exercise. Soldiers are now ordered to *pile arms*.

To take GROUND. A battalion or company is said to take ground when it extends in any given direction. This term is likewise used in duelling, as— *They took their ground at eight or ten paces from each other.*

GRUE, Fr. a crane; a fool. This word is used figuratively, among the French, to signify the attendance of a

GUA

poor dependant, or of an idle parasite, on a great man, viz. *Faire le pied de GRUE, Fr.* to dance attendance.

GRUE, Fr. a crane. It is frequently used in the embarkation and debarkation of cannon, &c. It is also called *gruau*.

GUARANTEE, any person or power who undertakes for the performance of any stipulations agreed on between two other powers or parties.

GUARD, in the military art, is a duty performed by a body of men to secure an army or place from being surprised by an enemy. In garrison the guards are relieved every day; hence it comes that every soldier mounts guard once every 3 or 4 days in time of peace, and much oftener in time of war. See **HOURS**.

GUARDS also imply the troops kept to guard the king's person, and consist of both horse and foot.

Horse-grenadier GUARDS, were divided into two troops, called the 1st and 2d troops of horse-grenadier guards. The first troop was raised in the year 1693, and the command given to lieutenant-general Cholmondeley; the second in 1702, and the command given to Lord Forbes. This corps was reduced in 1783, and the officers, &c. were allowed to retire upon full pay.

Life GUARDS. In consequence of the reduction of the horse grenadier guards, two regiments have been raised for the specific purpose of guarding the metropolis, and of escorting his Majesty. They are generally called the First and Second Life Guards.

Although the Life Guards generally do duty about the metropolis, it must be recollected, that they were not raised for that specific purpose only. They are enlisted for general service, like the men of the line or Foot Guards, and no stipulation of any sort is made with them. During the late war, and in the present contest, both regiments are, by general orders, in constant readiness to march at a moment's notice; having their tents, camp-equipage, and every article fit for service.

With respect to rank, in addition to what has already been said on that subject, it is necessary to state, that the majors in the life guards rank as lieutenant-colonels, and by his Majesty's order, they can only exchange with lieutenant-colonels. The lieutenant-co-

lonels rank as full colonels, and cannot exchange with any one under that rank. For the like reason, that rank should not be obtained by an exchange; a major of the life-guards cannot exchange with a major in the line, nor a lieutenant-colonel with one of the same rank. See RANK.

Royal Regiment of Horse GUARDS. See BLUES.

Yeomen of the GUARDS, first raised by Henry VII. in the year 1485: they are a kind of foot-guards to the king's person, and are generally called by a nickname—the beef-eaters, a term derived from *Buffet*, Fr. a sideboard. They were anciently 250 men of the first rank under gentry, and of a larger stature than ordinary, each being required to be 6 feet high. At present there are but 100 on constant duty, and 70 more not on duty; and when any one of the 100 dies, his place is supplied out of the 70. They go dressed after the manner of King Henry VIII.'s time. Their first commander or captain was the Earl of Oxford.

Foot GUARDS, are regiments of foot appointed for the guard of his majesty, and his palace, and for general service. They were raised in the year 1660, when the command of the first was given to Thomas, Lord Wentworth; that of the second to George, Duke of Albemarle; and the third to George, Earl of Linlithgow. The second is always called the Coldstream, from a place named Coldstream, a small market town in Berwickshire, where the men were first raised. This regiment, in point of standing, is older than the first, having been raised sooner, and commanded by General Monk, from whom it originally took its name, viz. Monk's regiment or corps; and in compliment to whom, it was made one of the three Royal regiments by Charles the second. The first regiment of French guards was raised in the reign of Charles IX. in the year 1563.

Trench GUARD only mounts in the time of a siege, and consists sometimes of 3, 4, or 6 battalions, according to the importance of the siege. This guard must oppose the besieged when they sally out, protect the workmen, &c.

Provost GUARD, is always an officer's guard that attends the provost in his rounds, to prevent desertion, marauding, rioting, &c. See PROVOST.

Magazine - GUARD. See STORE-KEEPER.

Advanced GUARD, is a party of either horse or foot, or both, that marches before a more considerable body, to give notice of any approaching danger. These guards are either made stronger or weaker, according to the situation or danger that may be apprehended from the enemy, or the country through which an army is to be marched.

Van GUARD. See ADVANCED GUARD.

Artillery GUARD is a detachment from the army to secure the artillery when in the field. Their *corps de garde* is in the front of the park of artillery, and their sentries are dispersed round the same. This is generally a 48-hours guard; and upon a march this guard marches in the front and rear of the artillery, and must be sure to leave nothing behind. If a gun or wagon breaks down, the officer that commands the guard is to leave a sufficient number of men to assist the gunners and matrosses in raising it.

Artillery quarter-GUARD, is frequently a non-commissioned officer's guard from the royal regiment of artillery, whose *corps de garde* is always in the front of their encampment.

Artillery rear-GUARD consists of a corporal and 6 men, posted in the rear of the park.

Advanced or Quarter-GUARD, &c. (commonly called by the French *Corps de Garde*, which also means a guard or detachment, from which sentries are posted in different directions,) are soldiers entrusted with the guard of a post, under the command of one or more officers. This word also signifies the place where the guard mounts.

Counter-GUARD. See FORTIFICATION.

Grand GUARD. A guard composed of three or four squadrons of horse, commanded by a field officer, posted about a mile, or a mile and a half from the camp on the right and left wings, towards the enemy, for the better security of the camp.

Forage GUARD, a detachment sent out to secure the foragers, who are posted at all places, where either the enemy's party may come to disturb the foragers, or where they may be spread too near the enemy, so as to be in danger of being taken. This guard consists both of horse and foot, who must remain on their posts till the foragers are all come off the ground.

Main GUARD, is that from whence

all other guards are detached. Those who are to mount guard assemble at their respective private parades, and march from thence to the general parade in good order, where, after the whole guard is drawn up, the small guards are detached to their respective posts: then the subalterns cast lots for their guards, who are all under the command of the captain of the main guard. This guard mounts in garrison at different hours, according to the pleasure of the governor.

Piquet GUARD, a given number of horse and foot, always in readiness in case of an alarm: the horses are generally saddled all the time, and the riders booted.

The foot draw up at the head of the battalion, frequently at the beating of the tat-too; but afterwards return to their tents, where they hold themselves in readiness to march upon any sudden alarm. This guard is to make resistance, in case of an attack, until the army can get ready.

Baggage GUARD is always an officer's guard, who has the care of the baggage on a march. The wagons should be numbered by companies, and follow one another regularly; vigilance and attention in the passage of hollow-ways, woods, and thickets, must be strictly observed by this guard, and flankers should be thrown out.

Ordinary GUARDS, such as are fixed during the campaign, or in garrison towns, and which are relieved daily.

Extraordinary GUARDS, or detachments, such as are only commanded on particular occasions; either for the further security of the camp, to cover the foragers, or for convoys, escorts, or expeditions.

Soldiers are sometimes ordered to take extraordinary guards, as a punishment for slight misconduct.

Quarter GUARD is a small guard, commanded by a subaltern officer, posted in the front of each battalion, at 222 feet before the front of the regiment.

Rear GUARD, that part of the army which brings up the rear on a march, generally composed of all the old grand-guards of the camp.

The rear guard of a party is frequently 8 or 10 horse, about 500 paces behind the party. Hence the advanced guard going out upon service, forms the rear guard in a retreat.

Rear GUARD is also a corporal's guard placed in the rear of a regiment, to keep good order in that part of the camp.

Standard GUARD, a small guard under a corporal, which is taken out of each regiment of horse, and mounts on foot in front of each regiment, at the distance of 20 feet from the streets opposite to the main street.

To be upon GUARD. See *Mounting GUARD*.

To relieve GUARD. See *RELIEVE*.

Turn out the GUARD! A phrase used when it is necessary for the guard to form for the purpose of receiving a general or commanding officer; on the approach of an armed party: on the beat of drum or sound of trumpet, or any alarm.

Port GUARD, a guard detached from the main guard. All officers on port or detached guards are to send a report, night and morning, to the captain of the main guard, and at all other times when any thing extraordinary occurs. Those who command at the ports are to draw up the bridges, or shut the barriers, on the approach of any body of armed men, of which they are to give notice to the officer of the main guard, and not to suffer any of them to come into the garrison without leave from the governor or commander.

Out-GUARDS. Under this head may not improperly be considered *outposts*, *advanced piquets*, and *detachments*. In the last printed Regulations it is observed, that the duties of outposts are so various as usually to require detailed instructions according to circumstances. The following directions are therein stated to be generally applicable, and must be strictly attended to by the British army, especially if there should be any occasion for it to act upon home service. The duty of outposts, &c. is chiefly confined to light troops, who are occasionally assisted and relieved by the line. They are always, in that case, under the immediate direction of some general. But when circumstances render it necessary, that this duty should be done from the line, the outposts fall under the command of the general officers of the day, unless some particular officer be put in orders for that specific command.

All outguards march off without trumpets sounding, or drums beating.

They pay no compliments of any kind; neither do their sentries take any complimentary notice of officers passing near their posts. No guards are to presume to stop any persons coming to camp with provisions (unless they be particularly ordered so to do), and are on no account to exact or receive any thing for their free passage.

Any officer, trumpeter, or other person, who comes from the enemy's camp, is to be secured by the first guard he arrives at, till the commander in chief's, or the general's, pleasure is known. When a deserter comes in from the enemy, the officer commanding the post, or guard, at which he arrives, is immediately to send him under a proper escort, (without permitting him to be delayed or examined, or any questions asked him,) to the officer commanding the outposts, who after enquiring whether he brings any intelligence immediately relating to his own post, will forward him to head-quarters.

The sentries on the outposts are always to be double. No officers, soldiers, or followers of the camp, are on any account to be suffered to pass the outposts, without they are on duty, or present a regular pass from head quarters.

The men on advanced piquets are to carry their provisions with them, ready cooked, when circumstances will permit. The cavalry to carry sufficient forage for the time they are to be out.

It is the duty of officers on all guards to inspect every relief of sentries, both when they go on and come off their posts; to call the rolls frequently, and by every means in their power to keep the men under their command in the most perfect state of vigilance and preparation.

Officers commanding outposts are to send guides, or orderly men, to the major of brigade of the day, or to the brigade-major of their own brigades, as circumstances require, in order to conduct the new guards, and to carry such orders as may be necessary.

When the army is on a march, the officers must apprise the brigade-majors of the situation of their posts, as soon as they arrive at them. All detachments of brigades, which are ordered to march *immediately*, are to be taken from the piquets, and replaced directly from the line.

Whenever detachments consist of 200

men, or upwards, a surgeon or assistant-surgeon is to be sent from the corps of the officer who commands. On particular duties, the attendance of a surgeon or assistant-surgeon may be requisite with smaller detachments. Detachments of cavalry, of 50 or upwards, will be attended by a farrier.

As soon as an officer commanding an outpost, or advanced piquet, (whether of cavalry or infantry) arrives on his ground, he must endeavour to make himself master of his situation, by carefully examining, not only the space he actually occupies, but the heights within musket-shot; the roads and paths leading to or near his post, ascertaining their breadth and practicability for cavalry and cannon. He should examine the hollow ways that cover the approach of an enemy: and, in short, consider all the points from which he is most likely to be attacked, either by cavalry or infantry. He will, by these means, be enabled to take measures to prevent the possibility of being surprised; and should he be attacked during the night, from the previous knowledge he has obtained of the ground, he will at once form a just estimate of the nature of the attack, and make his arrangements for defence with promptitude and decision. In order to convey the same alacrity to his men, and to prepare the most unexperienced for sudden and unexpected attacks, an officer upon an outpost will do well to put them upon the alert, by skilfully occasioning false alarms. But these must not be often repeated, nor when practised be made known to his men as having proceeded from himself; since supineness and inactivity might by degrees be the consequences of such a discovery.

An intelligent officer upon an outpost, even unprovided with entrenching tools, will materially strengthen his post, when the unobserver would remain inactive. A tree felled with judgment; brushwood cut to a certain distance; pointed stakes, about breast high, placed on the points most assailable by an enemy, may be attended with the greatest advantages, and can be effected with the common hatchets, which the men carry to cut fire-wood. In short, every impediment which an officer, acting on the defensive, can throw in an enemy's way, ought to be scrupulously attended to. Independently, therefore, of the means which

he adopts for the immediate protection of his posts, he must look beyond that point; and as nothing checks the ardour of troops more than an unexpected obstacle, within an hundred yards, more or less, of the place attacked, he must, on his arrival at the outpost, throw up some temporary impediment at that distance.

Mounting GUARDS. It is indispensably necessary, that every officer should know how to mount and come off guard. The following is the regulation to be observed on that head in the British service.

All guards are to parade with shouldered arms, and unfixed bayonets, without any intervals between them, the ranks open, and the serjeants with pikes carried. The officers with their swords drawn, and non-commissioned officers commanding guards, to be formed about forty paces in front of the center, in two ranks, facing the line, where they are to receive the old parole and such orders as may be given to them.

The major or commanding officer will give the word of command—

“Officers and non-commissioned officers, outward face!—Take post in front of your respective guards!—Quick, March!”

As soon as they have taken post, fronting their respective guards, the word of command will be given—

“Officers and non-commissioned officers—to your guards—March!—Halt!—Front!”

“Officers and non-commissioned officers, inspect your guards!”

The several officers and non-commissioned officers will then inspect their guards as quick as possible. When there is a captain's guard, each officer is to take a rank, followed by a serjeant.

As soon as the inspection is over, the adjutant will go down the line, and receive the report of each guard; the officers return to their posts; and the major or commanding officer, will then—

“Order arms!—Fix bayonets!—and Shoulder!”

When the colours are brought on the parade, the troop is beat; and the drummers call on the right.

The captain will face inwards, and the lieutenant and ensign will face to the right, and march, *quick time*, to the head of the grenadiers. The captain goes to the head of the right of his remaining

men. The field officer then orders the grenadiers to close their ranks, and to march off in *quick time*, the lieutenant being three paces advanced in front of his men, and the ensign one. The colours will be received as usual; and the grenadiers, on their arrival on the left flank of the guards, will file at *ordinary time*, through the ranks; the lieutenant, and the colours, in front of the front rank. The guards are to march off at *ordinary time*, and by divisions, taking care, that when they open their ranks, the front rank of each keeps its exact distance from the front rank preceding it. When there are more officers than one belonging to the same guard, the second in rank is to take post and to march past the commanding officer on the parade, at the head of the last division, instead of being in the rear of it. When there is an officer senior to the field officer of the day, on the parade, the guards are to march by and salute him; the field officer of the day, in that case, marching at their head.

GUARD-rooms (*Corps de Garde*, Fr.) places where guards are stationed for a given time. Although the following articles should properly come under the heads of furniture and utensils, we do not think them entirely out of place under a more ostensible point of observation.

Cavalry and infantry GUARD-rooms are allowed a water-bucket, candlestick, tin can for beer, and drinking-horns; they are also allowed fire-irons and coal tray, from the 1st of September to the 1st of May, when they are to be taken into store.

N. B. The rooms of the quarter-masters and serjeants of cavalry, and the serjeant-major and quarter-master serjeant of infantry, to be furnished with the necessary bedding and utensils in the same manner as is allowed to the soldier's rooms. For a more specific account, see the General Regulations.

GUARD-house (*Corps de Garde*, Fr.) a place covered in, and generally built at the gate of a fortified town, or close to the entrance of a barrack, for the convenience of soldiers who mount guard. This sort of building is also found in the principal squares of fortified towns.

GUARD in fencing, implies a posture proper to defend the body from the sword of the antagonist.

The word *guard* is seldom applied among small swordsmen to any position but those of *carte* and *tierce*; the other motions of defence are stiled *parades*. See *FENCING*.

GUARDS of the broad sword. The positions of defence adopted with that weapon are generally termed *guards*, and may be comprised under the *inside-guard*, *half-circle guard*, *hanging guard*, *half-hanging guard*, *medium guard*, *outside guard*, *St. George's guard*, and *squadron guard*. See *BROAD-SWORD*.

Prepare to GUARD, in the cavalry sword exercise, is performed by bringing the extremity of the sword-hilt up to the pit of the stomach, with the back of the hand outwards; the blade of the sword to be carried perpendicularly, with the flat towards the face. From this position the *guard* is taken by darting the sword hand smartly forwards towards the left ear of the antagonist.

GUARD, in the cavalry sword exercise, is used to denote one particular position, which consists in holding the sabre nearly horizontal across the face, the point rather higher than the hilt, the sword-hand directed towards the left ear of the antagonist. Although this be peculiarly denominated *guard*, yet it is not to be considered as a position calculated to meet every sort of attack, or an eligible position to charge an enemy; but as the central point from which the requisite change for attack or defence may be effected. The other positions of defence in the cavalry exercise are stiled *PROTECTS*; which see.

GUARDSHIP, a King's ship to guard the coast.

GUASTADOURS, Turkish pioneers. Armenians, and Greeks are generally employed in the Turkish armies, to do the fatigue-work that is necessary for the formation of a camp, or for conducting a siege.

GUDDA, an Indian term for a small fort erected upon a hill or eminence.

GUDGE, an Indian measure 24 inches long.

GUERDON (*Guerdon*, Fr.) a reward; a recompence.

GUERITE, Fr. this is also called *Echauguette*, sentry box, small turret. In fortified towns there are several small turrets of this denomination, which are sometimes made of wood, and sometimes built with stone. They are generally fixed on the acute points of bastions, and sentinels are posted within

them, for the purpose of watching the ditch, and of preventing any surprize in that quarter.

Those used upon the Continent, particularly in France, contain from 3 to 4 French feet diameter within, and are 7 or 8 feet high. Their general shape or figure is round, pentagonal, hexagonal, &c.

There are apertures made on every side, through which the sentinel can observe every thing that passes in the ditch. A path about 2 or 3 feet broad is cut through the parapet and the banquette, up to the entrance of the *guérite*. Wooden *guérites* are generally used where the rampart is lined with turf only.

The spots best adapted for *guérites*, are at the flanked angles of bastions, and at the angles of epaulements. Sometimes, indeed, they are placed in the centre of the curtains. They must jut out at the point of the angle, and the ground floor should be upon a line with the cordon, which is a sort of fillet or trace that marks the separation of the rampart from the parapet. They must likewise project far enough to afford the sentinel who is within, a full view of the faces, the flanks and the curtains, and, if possible, a thorough command of all the ditches.

Gagner la GUÉRITE, Fr. a familiar phrase to express the escape of a person.

Enfiler la GUÉRITE, Fr. to avoid the pursuit of another.

GUERRE, Fr. War; which see.

The word *guerre* is indeed so frequently used among the French, that we shall not be thought too minute in specifying some general terms under that head. The principal ones are:

GUERRE civile, Fr. See *CIVIL War*.

Homme de GUERRE, Fr. a military man.

Nom de GUERRE, Fr. a borrowed name.

Petite GUERRE, Fr. a harassing species of warfare; a contest for plunder.

Place de GUERRÉ, Fr. a fortified town or place.

Faire la GUERRE à l'ail, Fr. in a figurative sense, signifies to watch stedfastly, and without taking the eye from a particular object.

A la guerre comme à la GUERRE. A familiar expression among the French, which implies, that things must be taken as they come.

On ne fait la GUERRE que pour faire enfin la paix, Fr. War, after all, must end in peace.

La guerre nourrit la GUERRE, Fr. figuratively means, that an army always subsists at the expence of the country in which it lies.

GUERRE de Secours, Fr. war of alliance or confederacy. This term is more especially applicable to that species of contest in which neighbouring princes or countries embark to defend those, with whom they are in alliance, against the aggression or exorbitant demands of a conqueror.

If such a contest or war be entered into upon the faith of settled treaties, the parties are bound not only to supply the stipulated number of soldiers, but even to augment their quota, if necessity should require, and sometimes to march in person against the common enemy.

If the object be to prevent any adjacent country from falling into the hands of a conqueror, who might afterwards molest the contracting party, the latter should observe many precautions before he withdraws from the contest; the principal one is to demand the possession of some strong places upon the frontiers, to prevent the inhabitants of the country that is attacked from making a separate peace.

The general selected to command an auxiliary army must be endued with wisdom and foresight. He must be wise and intelligent in order to preserve discipline and good order among his troops: and have foresight to provide for the wants of his army in a strange country, and to see that the men are not sent more into action than they ought, and that nothing is done in the prince's cabinet contrary to the interest of his employer.

GUERRE de montagne, Fr. a war which is chiefly carried on in a mountainous part of the country. This species of warfare is extremely hazardous, as it cannot be pursued without a thorough knowledge of the country, and by means of able stratagems. Marshal Saxe, in his *Reveries*, lays it down as a rule, that no army or detachment must venture into passes or narrow ways, without having first secured the eminences round them: and if the enemy should defend the gorges or outlets, false attacks must be resorted to, in

order to divert his attention from a real one which is made against a weak quarter. It frequently happens that byeways are found out, which have escaped the enemy's observation, and through which detached bodies may penetrate for the purpose of turning his flanks. In a *guerre de montagne*, or mountain-contest, it is essentially necessary, that the advancing body should keep up a regular and safe communication with its rear, as well to secure a retreat if necessary, as to have a free intercourse with its convoys.

GUERRE de chicane, Fr. See WAR.

GUERRE Sainte, Fr. a romantic expedition which was made by the Christians against the infidels in Palestine, for the purpose of reconquering the Holy Land, from whence it was called holy war, or *guerre sainte*. See CRUSADE.

Foudre de GUERRE, Fr. a figurative expression among the French, to mark the character of a man who has distinguished himself in battle, and is acknowledged to possess a superior degree of valour.

Flambeau de la GUERRE, Fr. the torch of war. Any person who causes war to be carried on with violence and animosity is so called.

Aller à la petite GUERRE, Fr. to go out in detached parties for the direct purpose of plundering an enemy's country.

Faire bonne GUERRE, Fr. to carry on hostilities with as much humanity as the laws of war will permit.

Faire bonne GUERRE à quelqu'un, Fr. to treat with a man decently, but vigorously, on matters that require explanation and final arrangement.

GUERRE et pitié ne s'accordent pas ensemble, Fr. a French proverb, signifying that war and commiseration seldom go hand in hand.

GUERRE juste, Fr. a just and necessary war, generally caused by the aggression of a rival nation. Hence the contest with France has been uniformly called by the British ministers *une guerre juste*, a just and necessary war on the part of England, because they maintain, that the French revolutionists in 1792 were the first aggressors; the French, on the other hand, assert the reverse. With respect to the present contest, we can only say, that both countries may severely feel the

effects of national animosity and competition, before the blessings of peace can be restored.

GUERRE injuste, Fr. an unjust war.

Longue GUERRE, Fr. a long war.

GUERRE étrangère, Fr. a foreign war.

GUERRE d'outre mer, Fr. a war beyond the seas.

Gens de GUERRE, Fr. See GENS.

Le métier de la GUERRE, Fr. the profession of arms. Hence it is figuratively said, *les Francois sont au fait du métier de la guerre de terre, et les Anglois sont au fait du métier de la guerre de mer*. Frenchmen are at the top of the profession of arms on land, and Englishmen are unrivalled at sea.

Les lois de la GUERRE, Fr. The laws of war.

Le droit de la GUERRE, Fr. the rights of war.

Ruse de GUERRE, Fr. a warlike stratagem.

En temps de GUERRE, Fr. in time of war.

Munitions de la GUERRE et de bouche, Fr. warlike stores, and provisions.

Préparatifs de GUERRE, Fr. warlike preparations.

Place de GUERRE, Fr. a fortified place.

Machine de GUERRE, Fr. a warlike instrument or unachine.

Conseil de GUERRE, Fr. a council of war. It likewise means a court martial.

Vaisseau de GUERRE, Fr. a ship of war.

Vaisscau armé en GUERRE, Fr. an armed vessel.

C'est un grand homme de GUERRE, Fr. he is a warlike character.

Les malheurs de la GUERRE, Fr. the evils, or misfortunes, of war.

Avoir GUERRE, Fr. to commence hostilities.

Avoir la GUERRE, Fr. to be in a state of warfare.

Les fruits de la GUERRE, Fr. the fruits or consequences of war.

Entreprendre la GUERRE, Fr. to enter into a war.

Déclarer la GUERRE, Fr. to declare war.

Soutenir la GUERRE, Fr. to maintain the war.

Entretenir la GUERRE, Fr. to support the war.

Ces deux princes sont en GUERRE, Fr. these two potentates are at war.

Etre en GUERRE ouverte, Fr. to be at open war.

Se faire la GUERRE, Fr. to make war with one another.

Aller à la GUERRE, Fr. to go to war.

Allumer la GUERRE dans un état, Fr. to light up a war, or excite troubles in any state or country.

Porter la GUERRE dans le cœur d'un pays, Fr. to carry war into the heart of a country.

GUERRE entre les puissances égales, Fr. war between two powers which are nearly equal in point of strength, and do not act with auxiliary troops.

Qui terre a, GUERRE a, Fr. a French proverb, signifying, every man who has landed property is exposed to feuds and litigation.

GUERRES du Roi, Fr. wars entered into by the old kings of France against their powerful vassals. Before the consolidation of the French monarchy, as it remained until the revolution in 1789, &c. a distinction was made between what were called the King's forces, and those belonging to the state; so that whenever a difference occurred between the sovereign and the powerful Seigneurs or Lords in the provinces, the contest was called *guerre du Roi*, or the King's war. On these occasions the latter could only force his immediate dependants to accompany him; so that frequently the forces of the insurgents were more numerous than those of the King. Louis, surnamed *Le Gros*, was more than three years in continual warfare, before he could subdue *Bouchard de Montmorenci*, whom three other great lords had joined. The war with the barons, amongst us, was of this description.

GUERRIER, Fr. warrior.

Un grand GUERRIER, Fr. a great warrior.

Les plus fameux GUERRIERS, the most celebrated warriors.

It is also used as a substantive in the feminine gender, when speaking of an amazon, as, *la vaillante guerrière*.

GUERRIER, Fr. as an adjective is variously used, viz. warlike, any thing appertaining to war.

Actions GUERRIERES, Fr. warlike actions.

Travaux GUERRIERS, Fr. works of a military or warlike nature.

Exploits GUERRIERS, Fr. warlike exploits.

G U E

Courage GUERRIER, Fr. a warlike disposition.

Humeur GUERRIERE, Fr. a warlike spirit or temper.

Nation GUERRIERE, Fr. a warlike nation.

Il a l'air GUERRIER, Fr. he has a warlike look or appearance.

Il a la mine GUERRIERE, Fr. he has a warlike aspect.

GUERROYER, Fr. to make war.

GUERROYEUR, Fr. a warrior.

GUET, Fr. This term was particularly attached to those persons belonging to the French body guards, that did duty over the king's person during the night.

GUET, Fr. in a general military sense, signifies rounds, or those duties of a soldier, or patrolling party, which are prescribed for the security of a town, &c. and to prevent surprises.

GUET de la mer, Fr. the watch which the inhabitants belonging to parishes, towns, or fortified places, situated on the sea coast, were bound to keep for their security. On occasions of this sort, the signal of alarm was made during the day by smoke, and during the night by lighted combustibles.

Fair le GUET au haut du beffroi, Fr. to be put upon duty, or stand watch at the top of a church belfry.

Asseoir le GUET, Fr. to set the watch.

Poser le GUET, Fr. to post the watch.

Etre au GUET, Fr. to be upon the watch.

GUET à pied, Fr. foot patrol.

GUET à cheval, Fr. horse patrol.

Ces sont les bourgeois qui font le GUET, Fr. the inhabitants of the place go the rounds.

Cri au GUET, Fr. the hue and cry.

Le GUET vient de passer, the patrol has just passed.

Avoir l'œil au GUET, Fr. to be minutely watchful and observing. It also signifies to be listening for the direct purpose of acquiring information.

Maison de GUET, Fr. round-house.

Mot du GUET, Fr. watch-word.

Donner le mot de GUET, Fr. to give the watch-word.

Se donner le mot de GUET, Fr. to understand one another. In familiar intercourse it means likewise to play booty together.

GUET-à-pens, Fr. ambush; any premeditated design to injure another in

G U I

a clandestine manner. The French frequently use this expression; as,

Ce n'est point un rencontre ni un duel, c'est un GUET-à-pens, Fr. it is neither an accidental meeting nor a duel, it is a downright plot to murder him.

Droit du GUET et garde, Fr. a right which was formerly enjoyed in France, by some lords of the manor, and by which they were authorized to call upon their vassals to watch and patrol for the security of their castles.

GUETRE, Fr. See GAITER.

Tirer vos GUETRES, Fr. Go about your business; a familiar phrase which is used among the French when a person is discarded, or turned away in a summary manner. It in some degree corresponds with our expression, *to the right about.*

Il y a laissé ses GUETRES, Fr. a figurative expression among French soldiers, signifying, that a person died in such a place.

GUETRER, Fr. to put on gaiters.

GUETTE, Fr. a name given by the French carpenters to a stake that is fixed sideways, and which serves for various purposes.

GUETTER, Fr. a familiar phrase, signifying to watch the motions of any body, for the purpose of circumvention or surprize.

GUETTER likewise means to watch for a fit opportunity to get access to any person.

Il y a des sergens qui le GUETTENT, Fr. there are serjeants who watch him closely.

Le soldat GUETTOIT son colonel pour lui présenter un placet, Fr. the soldier watched his colonel, in order to lay his petition before him.

GUETTEUR de chemin, Fr. a footpad; a fellow that lies lurking.

GUEULE, Fr. the mouth of a beast.

Fort en GUEULE, Fr. hard-mouthed. The French use the term figuratively, as *un homme fort en gueule*, a hard-mouthed fellow, a noisy, vociferous man.

N'avoir que de la GUEULE, Fr. To be all talk.

GUEUSE, Fr. a rough piece of iron, which has been melted, and has not gone through any further process, or purification.

GUICHET, Fr. the inside shutter of a window; a wicket, a small door or outlet, which is made in the gates of fortified towns. It is generally four feet high.

and two broad: so that a man must stoop to get through. In 1669, the high town of the city of Albulquerque, in Spain, escaped being surprised by means of one of these outlets. In garrison towns, the guichet is left open for the space of one quarter of an hour after the retreat, in order to give the inhabitants time to enter.

GUICHET d'une porte d'écluse, Fr. an opening which is made in the gate of a sluice, and which closes by means of a flood-gate. It serves to let in water when wanted.

GUICHETIER, Fr. a turnkey.

GUIDE, Fr. a rein.

GUIDES, (*guides*, Fr.) are generally the country people in the neighbourhood where an army encamps; they are to give intelligence concerning the country, the roads by which to march, and the route by which the enemy may approach. Guides should be faithful, because in giving false intelligence, or guiding the troops wrong, they may greatly endanger the army. Several guides are requisite, as every corps that marches by night should have one at least. There is sometimes a captain or chief of the guides, who should be a man of intelligence, active, and attentive to the diligence and fidelity of his people. He should always have a sufficient number with him, and who are well acquainted with the country.

In time of war, particularly in the seat of it, the guides invariably accompany head quarters, and a certain number is allotted not only to general officers, but to all detachments made from the main body, either for the purpose of combating the advanced posts of an enemy, of protecting escorts, or securing convoys. Guides, in an army, may be justly called its principal outlets. They are to a body of men what the eyes are to the human frame. They cannot, however, be too jealously watched.

Corps des GUIDES, Fr. the corps of guides. This body was originally formed in France in the year 1756, and consisted of one captain, one 1st lieutenant, one 2d lieutenant, 2 serjeants, two corporals, one anspessade, and twenty privates, called *fusiliers-guides*.—Twelve out of the twenty-five (which was the effective number) were mounted. These consisted of one serjeant, one corporal, and ten fusileers. Their

particular duty was to carry orders that required dispatch; and on this account they were always attached to head quarters. The twelve fusileers were mounted on small active horses, about four French feet, five or six inches high. They were supplied with a saddle, blue saddle-cloth trimmed with white, holster-caps the same; and they were armed with a fusil and cut-and-thrust bayonet, a pistol, sabre, with a cartouch-box, containing 20 rounds. They wore half boots, or bottines. Each man carried, moreover, one field utensil out of the twelve belonging to the company. These utensils consisted of four hatchets, four shovels, and four pick-axes. The thirteen *fusiliers guides* on foot were armed with a fusil six inches shorter than the regular musquet, with a blade bayonet, and a cartouch box holding twenty rounds of ball-cartridges. Their uniform was a blue coat, waistcoat, and breeches, with flat white metal buttons. The hat was bordered with common white lace for the soldiers, and of a superior quality for the serjeants; which latter had three silver Brandenburgs hanging from each shoulder. The corporals had three made of white worsted, and the anspessade two ditto.—The daily pay of the captain was 4 livres, or 6s. 8d. the first lieutenant 1 livre, 7 sols, and 6 deniers, equal to 2s. 4d. the 2d lieutenant 1 livre, or 10s. each serjeant 13 sols, or 6½d. each corporal 10 sols, or 5d. each anspessade 8 sols, 6 deniers, or 4¼d. and each private 6 sols, 6 deniers, or 3¼d. The establishment of the *Corps de Guides*, under the present dynasty, is much more splendid and expensive. They usually parade in Paris with the consular guard.

GUIDON, Fr. See *SIGNE*.

GUIDON, in ancient military history, the name of a sort of standard carried by the king's life-guards; it is broad at one extreme and almost pointed at the other, and slit or divided into two.

GUIDON also implies the officer who carries the standard.

GUIDONS, in the French service, were exclusively attached to the Gendarmerie; and among them the word meant, as with us, not only the standard but likewise the officer who carried it.

GUILLAUME, Fr. a tool somewhat like a plane, which is used by carpenters, and of which there are several sorts, according to the nature of the work.

GUILLEDIN, *Fr.* a gelding, an ambler, a nag.

GUILLotine, *Fr.* a decapitating machine, which was supposed to have been invented by one Dr. Guillotine, during the paroxysm of the French revolution in 1792, 1793, &c. and who was himself beheaded under it; but which is only an improvement on the maiden of Halifax in Yorkshire. The difference consisted in the blade of the latter being parallel with the neck, and the former falling upon it in a diagonal direction; that is, one literally chopped off, and the other cut away the head. Louis the XVI. the last King of France in the Bourbon dynasty, together with his queen and sister were executed under the guillotine in 1793. It has ceased to be used under the reign of Napoleon I.

GUILLotine Ambulante, *Fr.* portable guillotine; a term given to the use which was made of this formidable machine during the reign of Robespierre, when the French army was constantly followed by commissioners who had the power of life and death.

GUILTY, justly chargeable with a crime; not innocent.

GUINDAS, *Fr.* all machines which by measure of a wheel and its axis serve to raise heavy loads are so called by the French.

GUINDER, *Fr.* to draw up any weight. Hence the term *guindage*, which is applied to the movement of loads that are raised and let down.

GUINEA, (*guinée*, *Fr.*) a gold coin valued at 21 shillings, well known in Europe, and particularly so in Great Britain and Ireland; once in plentiful circulation, but of late years a very scarce commodity. It came first into circulation in the reign of Charles II. and was called a Guinea because it was coined out of gold brought from the coast of Guinea.

Marching GUINEA, a sum of money which is given to every soldier in the British Militia when he first marches out of the county. This money is paid to the captains of companies by the agent of the regiment, who receives the same, upon their signatures, from the receiver general of the county or riding.

Expiration GUINEA, the sum of money which is paid to a militiaman when the period for which he was enlisted expires. This money ought more properly to be called the *renewal*, as it is

literally given for duties to be performed; or rather for a continuation, instead of expiration of service. This is also paid by the captains of companies, who receive it from the several counties.

GUINGUETTE, *Fr.* a public-house, such as is generally found in the skirts of towns.

GUISARMIERS, *Fr.* a body of free archers, or bowmen, who took their name from an offensive weapon called *guisarme* or *jusarme*, somewhat similar to the *voulgoue*, a sort of javelin which was used in hunting the wild boar. Its length was equal to that of the halbert, and it had a broad piece of sharp iron fixed to one end.

GULLY, any hollow which has been made by running water. Ambuscades are frequently laid in such places.

GULLYHOLE, the hole where the gutters empty themselves into the subterraneous sewer.

GUN, a fire-arm, or weapon of offence, which forcibly discharges a bullet through a cylindrical barrel by means of gunpowder. The term is chiefly applied to cannon.

Sommerus derives gun from *mangon*, a warlike machine which was used before the invention of guns. He establishes his derivation by taking away the first syllable.

Curricie GUNS are small pieces of ordnance, mounted upon carriages of two wheels, and drawn by two horses. The artillery-man is mounted on a box, and the whole can be moved forward into action with astonishing rapidity.—The tumbrils belonging to curricie guns carry 60 rounds of ball cartridges. Great expectations were at one time formed of this piece of ordnance, but it is not used at present in the British service.

Great GUN. See **CANNON**.

Evening GUN } is generally a 6 or
Morning GUN } 12 pounder, which is fired every night about sun-set, and every morning at sun-rise, to give notice to the drums and trumpets of the army to beat and sound the retreat and the reveillé.

GUN-fire, the time at which the morning or evening gun is fired.

GUN-boat, a boat which is generally made with a flat bottom, and used to form a kind of floating battery, to cover the landing of troops.

Gover's GUN-carriage, a machine lately invented by Mr. Gover, of Re-

therhith, the merits of which consist in the following particulars:

General advantages of the above gun-carriage over the common one.

1st. It may be worked with one-third the number of men that are necessary to work the common gun-carriage, and with abundant more ease and safety to the men that work it.

2dly. Its motion of traversing is so easy, that it may be always thrown fore and aft and loaded within board (if approved of) clear of the port-hole; which will preserve the men from the enemy's small arms; it is also, when loaded, readily run out again and pointed to the object with ease and certainty.

3dly. As the gun with its carriage, moves on an inclined plane, which may be raised or lowered, as the situation of the ship, or object to be fired at requires, by means of a jack, which enables the captain of the gun (as he is termed) to run the gun out himself by giving the plane a sufficient inclination; the same means which produce this effect do also retard the counteraction of the gun, which circumstance eases the breeching as well as the ship's sides greatly when the gun recoils.

Advantages in the above carriage over the common carriage, when the lee-guns are engaged.

When the lee-gun is discharged upon the common carriage, and recoils to the extent of the breeching, if the men are not very attentive to the relieving tackles, which at all times they cannot be, the ship at the same time having a heel, the gun immediately returns to the port, so that the men upon the old plan, are obliged to bouse the gun in again before it can be loaded, which makes it as difficult in fighting the lee guns as the weather guns; but the difficulties are obviated in the above carriage by its having a pole, which, when the lee guns are discharged, drops and prevents the gun returning to the port until loaded again; this also prevents the necessity of relieving tackles.

Advantages or benefit arising from securing the guns fore and aft when at sea, or out of action.

When guns are secured fore and aft they stow snug and close to the ship's side, resting upon two or three beams, and afford more room within board to work and manage the ship, especially on the upper deck; it gives the advantage of keeping all the ports close shut

and the guns dry on the lower deck; it also conceals them from the enemy until it is necessary to use them; they can be got ready for action much sooner than in the old way, when secured athwart ship, by the breeching and tackles being strapped together, and muzzle-lashed over the port. When a gun is secured athwart-ship, the muzzle of the gun rests entirely against the short timbers over the port, being the weakest part of the ship's side; and it is the opinion of many experienced mariners, that several ships have foundered, that many have proved very leaky and got damaged from the working of the guns against the sides, when boused in that manner, and often break loose by the strain and working of the ship beyond what the breechings and tackles will allow.

Advantages of the above carriage over the common one in pointing the gun.

The captain of the gun (as he is termed) will be capable of running the gun to the port without any assistance, whether to windward or to leeward, by means of the jack, as before-mentioned; he will also be able to traverse it fore and aft, elevate or depress the gun himself, with much more ease and certainty of doing execution than in the common carriage, for the following reasons: the captain of the gun standing at the train of the carriage with a lanyard of the lock in one hand, and the handle of the screw in the other, he traverses, elevates, or depresses the gun without depending upon other men, and the moment it is pointed at the object, he discharges it, and consequently is the more sure of doing execution; so that at a proper distance for a ship to engage, he must be a very indifferent gunner to miss striking the object; whereas upon the common plan, in action, great part of the powder and shot is expended without doing any execution whatever.

The inventor of this carriage observes, that during the last war, in his Majesty's service, he has seen men in action take nearly five minutes to point the gun, and perhaps not near the object at last; for it must be observed, that before the train of a common carriage can be moved, you must entirely relieve the trucks from the deck: and the men who perform this service, not standing at the breech of the gun, but at the side of the carriage, cannot see the object they are directing the gun at: and this ac-

counts for the great uncertainty of the shot doing execution.

If the ship has a pitching motion, it will be necessary to apply tackles to steady the gun; one man to each tackle-fall will be sufficient for this purpose. The captain of the gun will stand at the train of the gun, with the handle of the screw in his hand, directing these men to train the gun until it comes to the object he is aiming at, he then immediately discharges the gun without being under the necessity of giving these men any signal to drop the tackle-falls. The tackles however, being hooked to the traversing carriage, are not affected by the recoil of the gun, therefore the men would not be injured if they had the tackle-falls in their hands when the gun is discharged; neither are they in the least danger of being injured by the projection of the trucks or ropes that are applied to the common gun-carriage, as this new carriage acts without those projections.

Directions how to manage the carriage, in order to point the gun with greater certainty.

In order to attain the true level of the gun, with the surface of the water, when the ship, or the object of its attack should happen to be surrounded with smoke, and the gunner consequently deprived of any certain mode of pointing the gun by his eye, it will be proper to observe the following rule; let the gunner, when the ship is in smooth water, and the carriage is consequently upon a level with its surface, place the inclined plane in a horizontal position, and the gun point blank, then let him wind up the jack till the plane has inclined enough to give the gun motion towards the port, and observing the number of turns the jack requires for that purpose, which will not exceed three, he will turn the same back again, which brings the gun point blank, and consequently certain of doing execution.

The common carriages, possessing no such mechanical principles to ascertain the level of the gun with the surface of the water, when the object is obscured from the sight, can be under no certainty (but quite the reverse) of the effect of the shot; whereas, within a moderate distance for ships to engage, this principle insures nearly the certain effect of striking the object, and therefore the proportion of this effect is reasonable,

and moderately calculated at three to one in favour of this gun carriage; and thus a considerable expense in the saving of powder and shot is produced.

Disadvantages that attend pointing a gun, mounted on the common gun-carriage.

In training the common carriage you are obliged to apply iron crows and hand-spikes, which are very dangerous in action; and, although you are obliged to apply those instruments on account of the great power required to move them, it must be considered a very uncertain way of pointing a gun. Suppose the captain of the gun directs these men with crows and handspikes to train the gun fore and aft, as occasion may require, it is probable they may train the gun too far, then it must be trained back again; and after the captain of the gun has laid it, as he supposes, to do execution, it is his duty to see the breaching tackle-falls and men clear before he discharges the gun, as many accidents happen for want of strict attention to the clearing of the tackles, ropes, &c. that are applied to the common carriage, and too often, while the captain of a gun is taking these precautions, the position of a ship may be so altered as to make the shot go wide of the object.

Another material advantage which the new gun carriage possesses, is the preservation of the ship's decks, which by the use of iron crows and handspikes to the common carriage, are very much damaged and torn, particularly in ships that go to sea short handed, as it is impossible to traverse the guns, or bouse them to the port (if a weather gun), without the assistance of these prejudicial instruments; therefore a considerable expense will be saved in the preservation of ships decks by the principles of this invention.

The new invented carriage would be a considerable saving by the reduction of men, or an advantage in short complements, as the proportion of 250 men, on the old plan, would not require 100 on the new; and a ship would go to sea much better prepared for fighting than they do with the common carriage with 250 men.

Comparative statement of the advantages of the patent gun-carriage over the common one in point of expense.

The common gun-carriage.

This carriage used on board a ship of

G U N

war, or Indiaman (upon supposition), carrying 40 guns and 160 men, will require of that number, to be properly managed, 140 men to work her full broadside of 20 twelve pounders, at the rate of 7, the usual complement of men, to each gun; in which case there are 20 only left to manage the ship.

The patent carriage.

With the use of this carriage on board a ship, carrying the same number of guns, and 100 men only, the full complement of men to each gun being 3, it will require only 60 men to work her broadside, consequently 40 are left to work the ship; but if necessity should require both sides of the ship to be engaged at the same time, then the complement of 3 may with propriety be reduced to 2, who will with greater ease and expedition, and considerable more certainty of effect, work the gun than the full complement to the common carriage. In this case the whole 40 guns may be worked with 80 men, and 20 are then left to work the ship. Thus it appears, that a ship carrying 100 men, with the use of this new carriage, will have considerable advantages over one with 160 men upon the common plan.

Allowing, therefore, the superior advantage of the ship with 100 men over the 160 (and so in proportion) the complement of men is reduced to 60; and calculating the expense of that number for 18 months at 5*l.* per month, it will be found to amount to 5400*l.* from which deducting the first additional expense of fitting out a ship of 40 guns with carriages of this construction, amounting to 400*l.* there will remain 5000*l.* saving to every ship fitted out upon this scale.

Advantages the patent gun-carriage possesses over the common one in throwing the guns overboard.

The last, though not the least, important advantage that the patent carriage possesses over the common one, is the ease with which the gun may be dismounted and thrown overboard in stress of weather, or to avoid an enemy of superior force, which is sometimes the only expedient left to save the lives of the people, as well as the ship. This service is effected in the following manner, viz,

G U N

The carriage, which is supposed to be secured, must be cast loose, and trained athwart-ship, square with the ship's sides, and in the center of the part fore and aft; the jack must then be shipped, and the gun run out (and in case the motion of the ship should be so violent as to cause the gun to run backwards and forwards on the inclined plane, it will be necessary to stop the gun out) the bed and coin must then be taken out, and the cross bar which supports the inclined plane when the gun is secured, must be laid across the graduations of the upper carriage, resting on the two sides of the same, so as to depress the muzzle of the gun as much as possible; the bed should then be placed upright; with the thick end bearing on the sill of the port, and the thin end to receive the underside of the gun as near the center as possible; the capsquares must then be turned back to let the gun rise; the plane, which is now wound down as low as the train of the carriage will admit, must be wound up as high at the train, as the length of the rack of the jack will allow, which raises the body of the gun considerably above the carriage; and the gun which now rests with its breech on the cross bar, and the center of the metal on the bed, may, by two men pinching at the breech with a handspike, be thrown overboard, without the assistance of tackles or any thing else but what belongs to the gun. If a roller were laid on the port-sill within the bed, that would facilitate the rolling of the gun out of the port when the bed falls; this service is performed with four men only, being the number quartered to the gun in action, and in the short space of five minutes.

A comparative statement of the two plans, with their full complement of men to each gun.

Old plan.		
Guns.		Men.
32-pounder	—	18
24 do.	—	15
18 do.	—	12
12 do.	—	9
9 do.	—	7
6 do.	—	5
4 do.	—	4
		—
		Total 70
		—

G U N

New plan.

Guns.	Men.
32-pounder —	6 or 5
24 do. —	5 or 4
18 do. —	4 or 3
12 do. —	3
9 do. —	5 men to 2 guns.
6 do. —	2
4 do. —	2

Total 27

Comparative statement of arming a frigate's main deck with 28 twenty-four-pounders, weight 48 cwt. mounted on common carriages; and one with 28 twenty-four-pounders (medium guns), weight 31 cwt. mounted on patent carriages, together with the number of men necessary to each plan, when either the broadside or the whole of the guns are engaged; to which is added, the charges of powder to each gun, and the expense incurred by each mode of arming.

Heavy guns and common gun carriages.

Number of guns to main-deck	-	-	28
Nature of gun	-	-	24-pounder
Weight of gun	-	-	48 cwt.
Number of men to each gun	-	-	12
Number of men to broadside of 14 guns	-	-	168
Number of men to both sides, 28 guns	-	-	336
Charge of powder, weight	-	-	8lbs.
Expense of each gun and carriage	-	-	58l.
Total expense	-	-	1624l.

It is necessary to observe, that the 24-pounder sea service gun, weighing 48 cwt. is the lightest 24-pounder at present in his majesty's service.

Medium guns and patent carriages.

Number of guns to main-deck	-	-	28
Nature of gun	-	-	24-pounder
Weight of gun	-	-	31 cwt.
Number of men to each gun	-	-	4
Number of men to broadside of 14 guns	-	-	56
Number of men to both sides, 28 guns	-	-	112
Number of men saved, when both sides are engaged	-	-	224
Charge of powder, weight	-	-	4lbs.
Expense of each gun and carriage	-	-	60l.
Total expense	-	-	1680l.
Extra expense	-	-	56l.

G U N

It appears by the above statement, that a frigate carrying 28 twenty-four-pounders (heavy guns and common carriages) on her main-deck; will, if both sides are engaged, require 336 men, which exceeds the complement generally allowed to ships of that force; consequently there is not a man left for other services; whereas, a ship carrying the same number of guns on her main deck, 24-pounders, of a medium nature (but equally as effectual), mounted on patent carriages, would require but 112 to fight both sides: there are then 224 men left for other purposes of war, two-thirds of which might be spared, if found necessary, for manning the prizes, or for other services; and the frigate thus reduced in men, would be able to make a better defence with her great guns than she could with her full complement on the common plan. The additional expense incurred by arming a ship with medium guns and patent carriages will be about 56l. but if the usual complement of men were reduced ten, that reduction could not be felt, and would lessen the annual expense of a frigate about 700l. There will also be a considerable saving in the expense of gunpowder, the medium gun requiring but one-sixth of the shot's weight; whereas the heavy gun requires one-third, being double the quantity.

Thus it appears, that a ship armed with medium guns and patent carriages will have considerable advantages over one with the common plan; and from the facility and accuracy with which they are worked, would have a double effect; and by the proposed reduction of men it will be found, that a considerable saving would be obtained by this mode of arming ships.

Advantages of the patent carriage when applied to garrison service.

This carriage is made after the same principle as that intended for sea-service, with this difference only:

As the breeching must be made fast to iron rings in the sides of the lower carriage, it will be necessary to make it about one-third longer than the sea-service carriage, for the purpose of easing the breeching and bolt by which it is fixed to the platform, by giving the gun a longer recoil. Its motion of traversing is the same, and the gun will run over the breastwork or embrasure by means of the jack and inclined plane with one man only instead of six, which

are now necessary for the same service, and in one-sixth part of the time. This carriage would be found admirably constructed for a battery *en barbette*, the rollers being set in such a direction as to permit it being traversed to any angle that may be required. The breeching of the gun being dependant on the carriage only, will not impede the recoil of the gun in any direction. Its motion of traversing is so easy and quick, that one artilleryman might angle it to 90° in less than half a minute, so that no vessel could possibly pass a battery thus constructed without being damaged; the jack also serves to elevate and depress the gun with the greatest facility as well as accuracy, and is much the best method of elevating or depressing the gun. This carriage may also be transported without the least difficulty from one part of a battery to another, by means of an Hannoverian truck being applied to the train of the carriage, which relieves the rollers at the train, and the carriage is then perfectly adapted to that service. If the battery is erected with stone, the carriage may traverse with a chain in the same manner as at sea; the chain hanging to a hook fastened in the breastwork.

But if the breastwork is formed of earth, and incapable of holding a hook, it will then be necessary to drive a piece of timber of square dimensions, similar to a pile, perpendicularly into the earth, to receive an iron bolt, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter, which passes perpendicularly through the breast or truck transom of the lower carriage, and then into this pile or timber head, and placed at such a distance from the breastwork as to admit of the carriage being traversed to 90° . This is similar to the present method of fixing carronades at sea, which, with the length of the recoil given, together with the resistance the re-action of the gun meets with by recoiling up the ascent of the inclined plane, would be perfectly secure for any length of action, or for guns of any caliber.

As this gun can never move from its given center, and consequently at all times forming one radius, in cases where the battery is *en barbette*, an entrenchment should be formed exactly to the radius of the carriage, and at such a distance from the train as to enable the men who are quartered at the handspikes to walk completely round the

platform with ease, and deep enough to keep the men who train the gun under cover of the breastwork; so that one man only is exposed to the fire of the enemy. The use of locks are also recommended to guns thus mounted, as it not only enables the man who points it, to fire the instant it bears on the object, but also keeps the other men from being exposed to danger; which necessarily must be the case when the match or port-fire is applied to discharge the gun. Three men will be sufficient to work a 24-pounder of 48 cwt. and from the facility with which they are worked, 1 gun would be equal to 3 on the present principle; and from the accuracy with which it is traversed, elevated, and depressed, the greatest advantages must result from the certainty there is of the effect of the shot.

GUNNEL, or the lower part of
GUNWALE, any part where ordnance is planted. It likewise means that beam in a pontoon which supports the main waste.

GUNNER, in the artillery, is the lowest rank of private men in the royal regiment of artillery.

Master GUNNER, a person selected from the non-commissioned officers of artillery from length of service and good character. In most of the forts and garrisons of Great Britain master-gunners are stationed. Their duties are to take charge of the ordnance, ammunition, and stores, and account regularly to the Board of Ordnance for all expenditures. The duties of the gunners on board his Majesty's ships are of a similar nature. Gunners in the navy are usually made from quarter-masters or foremast men.

GUNNER-DRIVERS. See **DRIVERS**.

GUNNERS, all gunners under the ordnance are within the meaning of the mutiny act. See Section 72.

GUNNERY, the art of determining the motions of bodies shot from cannon, mortars, howitzers, &c. See the article **PROJECTILE**.

The late ingenious Mr. Robins, having concluded from experiments, that the force of fired gunpowder, at the instant of its explosion, is the same with that of an elastic fluid of a thousand times the density of common air, and that the elasticity of this fluid, like that of the air, is proportional to its density proposes the following problem:

The dimensions of any piece of artillery, the weight of its ball, and the quantity of its charge being given; to determine the velocity which the shot will acquire from the explosion, supposing the elasticity or force of the powder, at the first instant of its firing, to be given.

In the solution of this important problem, he assumes the two following principles: 1. That the action of the powder on the shot ceases as soon as it is forced out of the piece. 2. That all the powder of the charge is fired, and converted into an elastic fluid, before the shot is sensibly moved from its place.

These assumptions, and the conclusions above-mentioned, make the action of fired gunpowder to be entirely similar to that of air condensed a thousand times: and from thence it will not be difficult to determine the velocity of the shot arising from the explosion: for the force of the fired powder diminishing in proportion to its expansion, and ceasing when it is forced out of the piece; the total action of the powder may be represented by the area of a curve, the base of which represents the space through which the ball is accelerated, while the ordinates represent the force of the powder at every point of that space; and these ordinates being in reciprocal proportion to their distance from the breech of the gun, because when the spaces occupied by the fired powder are as 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. the ordinates representing it will be as 1, 1-half, 1-3d, 1-fourth, &c. it appears that the curve will be a common parabola, and that the area intercepted between is an asymptote; and that the two ordinates representing the force of the powder at the first explosion, and at the muzzle of the piece, will represent the total action of the powder on the shot; but if the shot were urged through the same space by an uniform force equal to its gravity, the total action of this force would be represented by a rectangle, the base of which would be the base of the curve or intercepted portion of the asymptote above-mentioned, and the height of which would represent the uniform force of gravity. Hence the square of the velocity of the shot resulting from gravity is given, being the velocity it would acquire from a height equal to the space through which the powder accelerates it; and the proportion between the hyperbola and the rectangle

is given from the analogy between the hyperbolic paces and logarithms; therefore the velocity of the ball arising from the action of the fired gunpowder will be given.

Mr. Robins has also given us an ingenious way of determining, by experiments, the velocity with which any shot moves at any distance of the piece from which it is discharged.

This may be effected by means of a pendulum made of iron, having a broad part at bottom, covered with a thick piece of wood, which is fastened to the iron by screws; then having a machine like a common artillery gin, on two of its poles towards their tops are screwed sockets, on which the pendulum is hung by means of a cross piece, which becomes its axis of suspension, and on which it should vibrate with great freedom. Somewhat lower than the bottom of the pendulum there should be a brace, joining to which the pendulum is suspended; and to this brace there is fastened a contrivance made with two edges of steel, something in the manner of a drawing pen; the strength with which these edges press on each other, being diminished or increased at pleasure by means of a screw. To the bottom of the pendulum should be fastened a narrow ribbon, which, passing between the steel edges, may hang loosely down by means of an opening cut in the lower piece of steel.

The instrument being thus fitted, if the weight of the pendulum, the respective distances of its center of gravity, and of its center of oscillation from the axis of suspension, be ascertained, it may from thence be found what motion will be communicated to this pendulum by the percussion of a body of a known weight, moving with a known degree of velocity, and striking it into a given point; that is, if the pendulum be supposed to rest before the percussion, it will be known what vibration it should make in consequence of such a blow; and if the pendulum being at rest, is struck by a body of a known weight, and the vibration which the pendulum makes after the stroke is known, the velocity of the striking body may from thence be determined.

Now the extent of the vibration made by the pendulum may be increased by the ribbon: for if the pressure of the steel edges on the ribbon be regulated

clean water, and let it boil gently for half an hour, and as it boils take off the scum; then stir it about in the copper, and before it settles, put it into your filtering bags, which must be hung on a rack, with glazed earthen pans under them, in which sticks must be laid across for the crystals to adhere to: it must stand in the pan for 2 or 3 days to shoot: then take out the crystals and let them dry. The water that remains in the pans must be boiled again for an hour, and strained into the pans as before, and the saltpetre will be quite clear and transparent; if not, it wants more refining; to effect which proceed as usual, till it is well cleansed of all its earthy parts.

How to pulverize saltpetre. Take a copper kettle whose bottom must be spherical, and put into it 14 lb. of refined saltpetre, with 2 quarts or 5 pints of clean water; then put the kettle on a slow fire: and when the saltpetre is dissolved, if any impurities arise, skim them off; and keep constantly stirring it with 2 large spatulas till all the water exhales; and when done enough it will appear like white sand, and as fine as flour; but if it should boil too fast, take the kettle off the fire, and set it on some wet sand, by which means the nitre will be prevented from sticking to the kettle. When you have pulverised a quantity of saltpetre, be careful to keep it in a dry place.

Different kinds of GUN-POWDER. It being proper that every one who makes use of gun-powder should know of what it is composed, we shall give a brief account of its origin and use. Gun-powder, for some time after the invention of artillery, was of a composition much weaker than what we now use, or than that ancient one mentioned by Marcus Græcus: but this, it is presumed, was owing to the weakness of their first pieces, rather than to their ignorance of a better mixture; for the first pieces of artillery were of a very clumsy, inconvenient make, being usually framed of several pieces of iron bars, fitted together lengthways, and then hooped together with iron rings; and as they were first employed in throwing stone shot of a prodigious weight, in imitation of the ancient machines, to which they succeeded, they were of an enormous bore. When Mahomet II. besieged Constantinople in the year 1453, he battered the

walls with stone bullets, and his pieces were some of them of the caliber of 1200lb. but they could not be fired more than 4 times in the 24 hours, and sometimes they burst by the first discharge. And Guicciardin, in the first book of his history, informs us, that so large a portion of time intervened between the different chargings and dischargings of one of those pieces, that the besieged had sufficient time to repair at their leisure the breaches made in their walls by the shock of such enormous stones.

But as mathematical knowledge increased in Europe, that of mechanics gradually advanced, and enabled artists, by making brass cannon of a much smaller bore for iron bullets, and a much greater charge of strong powder in proportion to their calibres, to produce a very material and important change in the construction and fabric of those original pieces. Accordingly, this historian, in the same book of his history, informs us, that about 114 years after the first use made of those unwieldy pieces by the Venetians, in the war which they carried on against the Genoese in the year 1380, the French were able to procure for the invasion of Italy a great number of brass cannon mounted on carriages drawn by horses; and that these pieces could always keep pace with the army.

In enumerating the advantages, which arose from this alteration, he observes, that they were pointed with incredible quickness and expedition in comparison of those formerly made use of in Italy, were fired at very small intervals of time, and could produce in a few hours an effect, which those others could not have produced in the space of many days. His words are, "Condotta alle muraglie erano piantate con pretezza incredibile, et interponendosi dall'un colpo all'altro piccolissimo intervallo di tempo, si spesso et con impeto si gagliardo percuotevano, che quello che prima in Italia fare in molti giorni si solea, da loro in pochissime hore si faceva." And mathematical studies must have made considerable progress on the Continent by that time, since Tartaglia, the inventor of the method of solving cubic equations, which is usually ascribed to Cardan, about 43 years after this change took place, commenced author at Venice.

G U N

This change in the formation of artillery has as yet undergone no material alteration, if we except the introduction of carronades, which were first suggested by that very old and intelligent officer General Melville. Lighter pieces, indeed, are now employed, than those which were made use of at first. But they have suffered greater variations in respect of size than proportion.

Mr. Glenie was the first person who gave the theory of projectiles in vacuo by plain geometry, or by means of the square and rhombus, with a method of reducing projections on inclined planes whether elevated or depressed below the horizontal plane, to those which are made on the horizon. See Glenie's History of Gunnery published in 1776.

This author, in his said treatise, after stating in page 48 of it, the two following positions of Mr. Robins, namely, "that till the velocity of the projectile surpasses that of 118 feet in a second; the resistance of the air may be esteemed to be in the duplicate of the velocity;" that "if the velocity be greater than that of 11 or 1200 feet in a second, the absolute quantity of the resistance will be nearly three times as great as it should be by a comparison with the smaller velocities;" says that he is certain from some experiments, which he and two other gentlemen tried with a rifled piece properly fitted for experimental purposes, that the resistance of the air to a velocity somewhat less than that mentioned in the first of these propositions is considerably greater than in the duplicate ratio of the velocity; and that to a celerity somewhat greater than that stated in the second, the resistance is a good deal less than that which is treble the resistance in the said ratio. He observes, that some of Mr. Robins's own experiments seem necessarily to make it so, since to a velocity no quicker than 200 feet in a second, he found the resistance to be somewhat greater than in that ratio, and expresses himself in the following words. "After ascertaining the first velocities of the bullets with as much accuracy as possible, I instituted a calculus from principles, which had been lying by me for some time before, and found the resistance to approach nearer to that, which exceeds the resistance in the duplicate ratio of the velocity, by that which is the ratio of the velocity than to that, which is only in the duplicate ratio."

G U N

In the years 1783, 1784, 1785, a very extensive course of experiments was carried on at Woolwich, by Dr. Hutton, in conjunction with several able officers of the artillery and other gentlemen, at the expense of government, by direction of the late Duke of Richmond, then master general of the ordnance.

The principal inferences derived from those experiments were the following:

That the velocity continually increases as the gun is longer, though the increase in velocity be but very small in respect of the increase in length, the velocities being in a ratio somewhat less than that of the square roots of the length of the bores, but somewhat greater than of the cube roots of the same, and nearly indeed in the middle ratio between the two.

That the charge being the same, very little is gained in the range of a gun by a great increase of its length, since the range or amplitude is nearly as the fifth root of the length of the bore, and gives only about a seventh part more range with a gun of double length.

That with the same gun and elevation, the time of the ball's flight is nearly as the range.

That no sensible difference is produced in the range or velocity by varying the weight of the gun, by the use of wads, by different degrees of ramming, or by firing the charge of powder in different parts of it.

That a great difference, however, in the velocity is occasioned by a small variation in the windage; so much so, indeed, that with the usual windage of one twentieth of the caliber, no less than between one third and one fourth of the whole charge of the powder escapes and is entirely lost; and that as the windage is often greater, one half the powder is unnecessarily lost.

That the resisting force of wood to balls fired into it is not constant, and that the depths penetrated by different velocities, or charges, are nearly as the logarithms of the charges, and not as the charges themselves, or which comes to the same thing as the squares of the velocities.

That balls are greatly deflected from the directions they are projected in, sometimes indeed so much as 300 or 400 yards in a range of a mile, or almost a fourth part of the whole range, which is nearly a deflection of an angle of 15 degrees.

Powder itself was not grained, but

G U N

in the form of fine meal, such as it was reduced to by grinding the materials together; and it is doubtful, whether the first graining of it was intended to increase its strength, or only to render it more convenient for the filling it into small charges, and the loading of small arms, to which alone it was applied for many years, whilst meal powder was still made use of in cannon. But at last the additional strength, which the grained powder was found to acquire from the free passage of the fire between the grains, occasioned the meal-powder to be entirely laid aside. The coal for making gun-powder is either that of willow or hazle; but the lightest kind of willow is found to be the best, well charred in the usual manner, and reduced to powder. Corned powder was in use in Germany as early as the year 1568; but it was first generally used in England in the reign of Charles I.

Government-powder, } Powder, which
Ordnance-powder, } having undergone the customary proof established by the board of ordnance, is so called, and received into the king's magazines.

It has been recommended by a French writer to preserve gun-powder at sea by means of boxes which should be lined with sheets of lead. M. De Gentien, a naval officer, tried the experiment by lodging a quantity of gun-powder, and parchment cartridges, in a quarter of the ship which was sheathed in this manner. After they had been stowed for a considerable time the gun-powder and cartridges were found to have suffered little from the moisture; whilst the same quantity, when lodged in wooden cases, became nearly half rotted.

Proof of Gun-powder, as practised by the board of ordnance. They first take out of the several barrels of gun-powder a measure full, of about the size of a thimble, which is spread upon a sheet of fine writing paper, and then fired: if the inflammation be very rapid, the smoke rise perpendicular, and if the paper be neither burnt nor spotted, it is then judged to be good powder.

Then 2 drams of the same powder are exactly weighed, and put into an eprouvette; which, if it raises a weight of 24 pounds to the height of $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches, it is received into the king's magazine as proof.

GUN-POWDER prover. See **EPROUVETTE**.

G Y V

GUN-ROOM, (*Sainte Barbe*, Fr.) the place where arms, &c. are deposited on board a ship.

GUNSHOT, (*Portée de Fusil*, Fr.) the reach or range of a gun. The space through which a shot can be thrown.

GUNSHOT-wound, any wound received from the discharge of cannon or fire-arms.

GUNSMITH, (*armurier*, Fr.) a man who makes fire-arms.

GUNSTICK, (*baguette*, Fr.) the rammer or stick with which the charge is driven into the gun.

GUNSTOCK, the wood to which the barrel of the gun is fixed.

GUNSTONE, such materials, chiefly stone, as were formerly discharged from artillery.

GUR, a house or dwelling in India.

GURRATY, cantonments, seven coss (or English miles) and a half from Calcutta.

GURRIES, mud forts made in India are so called. These forts are sometimes surrounded with ditches.

GURRY, an Indian term to express a certain division of time, comprehending 24 minutes; but the word among the Europeans is generally understood to mean an *hour*.

GWALLER, a fort in India, south of Jumma, 28 coss or English miles from Agra.

GYMNASIUM, a place in ancient Rome where athletic exercises were performed.

GYMNASTIC, (*gymnastique*, Fr.) appertaining to athletic exercises, such leaping, wrestling, drawing the cross-bow, fencing, &c. The Greeks, among whom the art originated, were accustomed to strip whenever they performed any part of it.

GYMNASTIQUE Militaire, Fr. the art or method of exercising the body so as to render it supple and capable of much fatigue.

GYNECOCRACY, (*Gynécocratie*, Fr.) a species of government over which a female may preside; of this description is the British government. Under the old French monarchy, women were totally excluded by the Salique Law. But meretricious influence made ample amends to the sex, during several reigns, and ultimately overturned the government.

GYVE, to fetter; to shackle.

GYVES, fetters; chains for the legs.

H.

HABEAS-CORPUS. Although this term is not, strictly speaking, a military one, yet as every British soldier unites in that character all the qualifications of a British citizen, and is consequently entitled to all the benefits of our constitution, it cannot be deemed superfluous to state, that habeas corpus, *i. e.* you may have, or take the body, is a writ which a man indicted of some trespass, being laid in prison for the same, may have out of the King's Bench, thereby to remove himself thither at his own costs.

HABERGEON, a small coat of mail, or only sleeves and gorget of mail, formed of little iron rings or meshes linked together, to cover the neck and breast.

HABILIMENTS of war, in our ancient statutes, signify armour, harness, utensils, or other provisions, without which it is supposed there can be no ability to maintain a war.

HABILIMENT des troupes, Fr. properly means the regimental clothing, or the uniform of soldiers. The clothing of the French army was not reduced to any regular system before the reign of Louis XIV. The following observations relative to this important object are too appropriate, and suit all countries too well, to be left unnoticed.

The dress of a soldier should be plain, and made up so as to facilitate every movement of his person, to guard him against the inclemency of the weather, and to be remarkable for its collective uniformity of appearance. Next to these general requisites, the ease of each individual should be consulted; particularly with regard to the breeches, trousers, or pantaloons. Regimental surgeons will certainly agree with us, when we say, that in some instances men have suffered as much from an inattention to this part of their dress, as from

the most harassing service in the face of an enemy. The loins should invariably be covered, the stride be made easy, and the bend of the knee be left unembarrassed. Under the old French government, the whole infantry was clothed in white, with facings of various colour; but both the officers and the men were extremely plain in every part of their dress. Since the revolution, the national colour, which was white, has been changed to blue. Not only the soldiers, but the waggon drivers, &c. had a particular dress to distinguish them from other people. We shall speak more specifically on this head under the article uniform.

HABIT, state of any thing; dress, accoutrement; also the power in man of doing any thing acquired by frequent doing.

Military HABIT, a certain rule of conduct by which military men are generally influenced; also manners peculiar to soldiers. The French say *Maurs soldatesques*, military habits.

Un HABIT d'ordonnance, } regimental
Un HABIT d'uniforme, Fr. } coat, or clothing.

HACHE, Fr. a hatchet.

HACHE d'armes, Fr. a hatchet or battle-axe.

In ancient times this weapon was frequently resorted to by whole armies when they engaged. At present it is only used on particular occasions in sorties, &c.

HACHÉE, Fr. a term which was formerly used among the French to express a certain punishment that military delinquents were obliged to undergo. It consists of being loaded with a pack or saddle, which the guilty person was under the necessity of carrying a specified distance, and which entailed disgrace upon the bearer.

HACHER, Fr. to cut to pieces.

This word is very frequently used among the French in a military sense, viz.

Un bataillon, ou un escadron s'est fait HACHER en pièces, a battalion, or a squadron has suffered itself to be cut to pieces.

They likewise make use of the expression in familiar discourse, as speaking of truth, viz.

On se feroit HACHER en pièces pour la vérité; one would be cut to pieces for the support of truth.

HACHER, *Fr.* according to Belidor, is, in masonry, to cut stone with an adze, or an axe; and in carpentry, to make cuts or notches with the hatchet in order to rough work a piece of wood.

HACHER *à la plume*, *Fr.* in drawing, or etching, to make lines that are perfectly equal and parallel to each other.

Contre-HACHER, *Fr.* to draw lines in a diagonal direction for the purpose of making the shades deeper.

HACHEREAU, *Fr.* a small hatchet.

IIACHOIR, *Fr.* a chopping board, a knife, &c.

HACHOIR *de Cavalier*, *Fr.* a chopping board or block; a knife. In the French service every troop of horse is furnished with this machine, in order to prepare or cut the straw for food. These chopping blocks or boards, &c. are always carried in separate carts, and follow the baggage.

HACKNEY, a hired horse.

HACKERY, an Indian carriage or cart, drawn by oxen.

HACQUETON. See HATCHET.

HACQUET-WAGEN, a four-wheeled waggon, which is used in the Prussian service to convey pontoons. The under-frame of this carriage is built like that of a chariot, by which means it can turn without difficulty.

HAIDAMACS. See COSSACKS.

HAIE, *Fr.* the disposition or distribution of troops in a straight line, either in one or more ranks.

HAIE morte, *Fr.* a hedge, or boundary, made of dead branches of trees, &c.

HAIE vive, *Fr.* quickset. Any hedge which consists of trees or branches, that interweave with each other as they grow, and thereby form a very strong defence. This sort of hedge is preferable to palisades.

HAIL-SHOT. See GRAPE-SHOT.

HAIR-CLOTH, a stuff made of hair. It is laid on the floor of powder-maga-

zines and laboratories to prevent accidents of fire from the shoes of the men treading or rubbing upon nails, sand, or gravel.

HAKEM, or HAKIM, a term used in India to signify the governor of a city, a judge, or a king. It sometimes means the government.

HAKIN, an Indian word signifying power.

HALBERD, } a weapon formerly
HALBERT, } carried by the ser-

jeants of foot and artillery. It is a sort of spear, the shaft of which is about 5 feet long, generally made of ash. Its head is armed with a steel point, edged on both sides. Besides this point, which is in a line with the shaft, there is a cross piece of iron, flat and turned down at one end, but not very sharp, so that it serves equally to cut down or thrust with. This weapon has of late been exchanged for the half-pike. The halbert was first used by the Danes, afterwards by the Scotch, English, and Swiss, and, last of all, by the French.

Old HALBERD, a familiar term used in the British army to signify a person that has gone through the different gradations, and risen to the rank of a commissioned officer. This character is, in many instances, a most estimable acquisition to the service; but it can only be so, when the individual conducts himself with decent respect towards his superiors, and with humanity towards those who were once his equals. It too frequently happens, however, that men who have obtained promotion from the ranks, forget their original situation, and mistake tyranny and contempt for good order and discipline.

HALEBARDE, (*ou arme Danoise*, *Fr.*) halbert. This weapon, as well as the pike, was first adopted by the French, in imitation of a similar one which was carried by the Swiss troops. It was not known in that country before the reign of Louis XI. and when it fell into disuse among the rank and file, it was confined to the serjeants of infantry. The length of a French halbert was six of their feet from one extremity to the other. The handle or shaft was a long stick, with a strong, sharp, iron ferrel at the end, and the upper part had a sharp flat blade, with a cross bar attached to it.

HALER, *Fr.* to tow; to haul; to drag along.

H A L

HALF is frequently used in military terms. Thus,

HALF-BRIGADE, (*demi-brigade*, Fr.) which signifies half the number of men of which a whole brigade is composed. A brigade of cavalry, in the French army, consists of three regiments, each of one thousand men, making together three thousand men. Fifteen hundred, of course, constitutes a *demi-brigade*, or half-brigade. In the British service, a brigade of cavalry is various, according to the number of regiments that may be encamped, or lie contiguous to each other. Sometimes two, three, or four regiments form a brigade; so that half the recited number of men which composes a brigade, whether of cavalry or infantry, makes a half-brigade.

HALF-COMPANIES. The same as subdivisions, and equal to two sections.

HALF-DISTANCE, signifies half the regular interval or space between troops drawn up in ranks, or standing in column.

HALF-FACED. Men are frequently half-faced to the right or left, in order to give an oblique direction to the line. In forming echelon, the serjeant who steps out is half-faced.

HALF-FILES, half the given number of any body of men drawn up two deep.

Half-files are so called in cavalry, when the men rank off singly.

HALF-FILE leader (*Chef de demi-file*, Fr.) the foremost man of a rank entire.

HALF-BATTA, an extra allowance which has been granted to the whole of the officers belonging to the Indian army, except in Bengal, when out of the company's district in the province of Oude. In the upper provinces double hatta is allowed. All above full is paid by the Vizir, as the troops stationed in that quarter are considered as auxiliaries. The full batta is an allowance granted to both officers and men whenever they are under canvas.

HALF-CIRCLE guard, one of the guards used with the broad-sword to parry an inside cut below the wrist, formed by dropping the point of the sword outward in a semicircular direction, with the edge turned to the left, and raising the hand to the height of the face.

HALF-CIRCLE parade, a parade of the small sword used against the thrust in low carte.

H A L

HALF-HANGER, or HALF-HANGING-GUARD, a position of defence in the art of the broad-sword; differing from the hanging-guard, in the sword-hand not being raised so high, but held low enough to see your opponent over the hilt. See **BROAD-SWORD**.

HALF-MOON, or demi-lune, Fr. See **FORTIFICATION**.

HALF-PAY, a certain allowance which is made to officers who have been reduced, in consequence of some general order that affects whole corps, supernumerary companies or individuals.

It may likewise be considered as a compensation to individuals, who have been permitted to retire from the active functions of a military life.

HALF-PAY officers are, to all intents and purposes, out of the reach of military cognizance. They cannot be tried by martial law; nor are they liable to be called upon either as members of a court-martial, or for the purposes of actual service. Surgeons and assistant-surgeons, however, who have received their appointments subsequent to 1793, are exceptions to this rule.

HALF-PIKE, (demi-pique, Fr.) a small pike, which was formerly carried by officers.

HALF-SWORD, close fight, within half the length of a sword.

HALLEBARDIERS, Fr. men that carried halberts. In former times they were attached to the several regiments. Hence *Compagnies d'hallebardiers*.

HALLECRET, Fr. a breast-plate made of flat pieces of iron, which was worn by the French infantry under Francis the First, and as late as the year 1641. This breast-plate was originally made of leather. It was also called *corcelet*, and afterwards *cuirasse*.

HALT (halte Fr.) is a discontinuance of the march of any body of men, armed or unarmed, under military directions. It is frequently practised for the purpose of easing troops during their progress through a country, or to render them fresh and active previous to any warlike undertaking.

Frequent halts are made during the passage of obstacles, and in an intersected country, in order to obviate the inconvenience and danger which must attend a column, whose head is advanced too far to preserve the regular succession of all its component parts. Nothing, indeed, can be more pregnant

with mischief than such a charm; for, if the enemy be in the neighbourhood, both front and rear are exposed. The best way in the passage of defiles, &c. is to proceed to a distance beyond it, which shall be sufficiently extensive to admit of the whole number; there to halt, and not to march forward until the rear has completely cleared the obstacle.

HALT is likewise a word of command, in familiar use, when a regiment is on its march from one quarter to another. The men are permitted to refresh themselves half-way. It should be generally observed, that to prevent soldiers from straggling about, or getting among persons who might entice them to be disorderly, a strict order ought to be given by the commanding officer of every battalion not to allow any division or detachment to halt in or near a town or village. A convenient midway spot should be chosen for the purpose, and when the men have piled their arms (which may be done in line, or in column,) a few steady soldiers should be detached to guard the ground, and to prevent others from straggling beyond certain limits. Among the French it was usual for the commanding officer of a battalion, division, or detachment, in hot weather, to send a serjeant and a few steady grenadiers forward, in order to secure good water for the troops. This practice, in our opinion, ought to be avoided as much as possible; for men are more exposed to suffer from drinking when overheated, than they would be by patiently enduring the thirst until they reached the spot where the day's march is to terminate. We wish some of these observations had been attended to, in the retreat of Salamanca to Corunna, A. D. 1808.

To HALT in open column for the purpose of wheeling up into line. When the several companies of one or more battalions have entered the alignment, and marched with their pivot flanks along it, covering each other at their due distances (for which company officers are answerable), the open column is then in a state to be wheeled into line.

As soon, therefore, as the head or rear division, according to circumstances, arrives at the given point where it is to rest in line, the commander of the battalion gives the word *halt*. No one moves after the delivery of this word, not even a half pace; but the foot

which is then off the ground, finishes its proper step, and the other is brought up to it. If that were not done, and one company should stop while another was permitted to make one or two paces, those behind would be obliged to shift anew, and much confusion would arise from officers being deficient in one great principle of their business, *the preservation of proper distances*. The instant the *halt* is ordered, the commanding officer from the head division of each battalion (he taking care that he is himself placed in the true line) makes any small correction on a near point in that line that the pivots may require, although no such correction ought to be necessary.

To HALT after having wheeled from open column. The officers commanding companies, &c. having during the wheel turned round to face their men, and inclined towards the pivot of the preceding company, as they perceive their wheeling men make the step which brings them up to their several pivots, they give the word *halt, dress*. The men, on receiving this word of command, halt, with their eyes still turned to the wheeling flank; and each officer being then placed before the preceding pivot, to which his men are then looking, corrects the interior of his company upon that pivot, his own pivot, and the general line of the other pivots. This being quickly and instantaneously done, the officer immediately takes his post, on the right of his company, which has been preserved for him by his serjeant. Thus the whole line, when halted, is imperceptibly dressed. See Gen. Reg. page 153.

In cavalry movements, when the open column halted on the ground on which it is to form, wheels up into line, the following specific instructions must be attended to:

Distances being just, and pivot leaders being truly covered, the caution is given, *Wheel into line!* when the then pivot-flank leaders place themselves each on the reverse flank of such division as by its wheel-up brings them to their true place in the squadron. The leading division of each squadron sends out a person to line himself with the pivot files. At the word *march!* the whole wheel up into line, which is marked by the pivot men, also bounded by the horses' heads of the faced mar-

kers of it. *Halt! dress!* is then given (as well as the other words by each squadron leader) the instant before the completion of the wheel; the eyes are then turned to the standing flank (to which the correction of the squadron is made), and remain so till otherwise ordered, so that a line formed by wheels to the left will remain with eyes to the left; and one formed by wheels to the right, will remain with eyes to right.

During the wheel-up, the standard moves to its place in squadron, and at the halt every individual has gained his proper post.

HALTE, Fr. See **HALT**.

HALTER-CAST, in farriery, an excoriation or hurt in the pastern, which is occasioned by the horse endeavouring to scrub the itching part of his body near the head and neck, and thus entangling one of his hinder feet in the halter. The consequence of which is, that he naturally struggles to get free, and sometimes receives very dangerous hurts in the hollow of his pastern.

HALTING, in farriery, a limping, or going lame; an irregularity in the motion of a horse, arising from a lameness in the shoulder, leg, or foot, which obliges him to tread tenderly.

HALTING-days. When troops are upon the march, and there is not any particular necessity for exertion or dispatch, two days in the week have been usually allotted for repose. These are Thursday and Sunday. Well regulated corps undergo an inspection of necessaries, &c. on the former of these days, and are sometimes put through four or five of the prescribed manœuvres. During the present war, troops have seldom been allowed any halting days.

HAMLET, a small village.

TOWER-HAMLETS, a particular district in the county of Middlesex, which is under the command of the constable of the Tower; or lieutenant of the Tower-hamlets, for the service and preservation of that royal fort.

In the 13th and 14th years of Charles the Second an act of parliament passed, by which the constable of the Tower, or his lieutenant, had authority from time to time, to appoint his deputy lieutenants, and to give commissions to a proper number of officers to train and discipline the militia to be raised within and for the said division or hamlets, and to form the same into two regiments of

eight companies each; and in the 26th of his present Majesty, the above act, intitled *an act for ordering the forces in the several counties of this kingdom*, was revived; and the said constable or lieutenant, in order to defray the necessary charges of trophies, and other incidental expenses of the militia of the same division or hamlets, were further authorized to continue to raise, in every year, the proportion of a fourth part of one month's assessment of trophy-money within the said division or hamlets, in such a manner as he hath been used to do, by virtue and in pursuance of the said act of the 13th and 14th years of the reign of Charles the Second.

Whenever the lieutenant of the Tower Hamlets shall happen to be out of the kingdom, deputy lieutenants may be appointed to act in his room; and no commissions are to be vacated by the death or removal of the lieutenant.

The constable has the power of appointing a treasurer of the trophy-money, who is to account for the same yearly; and no trophy-money for a succeeding year is to be levied till the account of the former year has been allowed.

Royal Tower HAMLETS. The militia raised in the district of the Tower is so called, and is divided into two battalions, viz. first and second, officered in the same manner that other corps are belonging to that establishment, and subject to the same rules and regulations.

HAMMER, a well-known instrument with an iron head, for driving nails, &c. Each artilleryman carries one in his belt, in order to clear the vent from any stoppage.

HAMMER, a piece of iron which stands in a perpendicular direction above the cover of the pan, being a part of the same, and serving to produce those sparks of fire that ultimately occasion the explosion of the gunpowder. The Germans call it, *pfannen decke*, the cover of the pan; but this expression does not convey a distinct and clear idea of the use that is made of it. Nothing, however, can be less appropriate than the term as used amongst us. We call the part which is struck against to produce sparks of fire the hammer; and the part which strikes, the cock; whereas that part of the cock which holds the flint is, in fact, the hammer, and the other is

without a proper name. The Germans call the cock *hahn*. It is not within our province to propose new terms; we are therefore satisfied in having pointed out the contradiction.

HAMMER-SPRING, the spring on which the hammer of a gun-lock works. It is also called *feather-spring*.

HAMMOCK, (*hamac*, Fr.) a sort of bed made of cotton or canvas. Those used in America consist of a broad piece of canvas, which is suspended between two branches of a tree, or between two stakes, and in which the savages are accustomed to sleep.

Among sailors the hammock is about six feet long and three feet broad, drawn together at the two ends, and hung horizontally under the deck for the sailors to repose in. In time of battle, the hammocks are strongly fastened and laid above the rails on the quarter-deck and fore-castle, to barricade, and to prevent the execution of small shot.

HAMPE, Fr. a shaft; a long staff to which any thing else is attached; as a sharp blade to form a halbert or pike.

HANCES, the ends of elliptical arches.

HAND, a member of the body; part of the arm, &c.

HAND. Among the Mysoreans the print of a hand is reckoned a form equivalent to an oath. See History of the Carnatic, Book V. p. 348.

HAND, a measure of four inches, by which the height of a horse is computed. Thus horses are said to be so many hands high. The French say *piéd*, *foot*, by which they measure horses.

According to the regulations for the mounting and remounting of cavalry, the sizes of military horses must run from 15 hands and 1 inch to 15 hands 3 inches, and the age 4 or 5 off, if possible.

HAND is also used for the division of a horse into the fore and hind parts. The parts of the fore-hand are the head, neck, and fore-quarters; and those of the hind-hand include all the other parts of his body.

HAND is likewise used for the horseman's hand. Thus spear-hand, or sword-hand, is the horseman's right hand, and bridle-hand is his left hand.

HAND-BARROW, a machine made of light wood, of great use in fortification for carrying earth from one place to another; or in a siege, for carrying shells or shot along the trenches.

HAND-BREADTH, a measure of three inches, or a space equal to the breadth of the hand, the palm.

HAND-CANTER, or *gallop*, (*petit gallop*, Fr.) a term generally used to express the shortening or contracting of the pace of a horse in the gallop. How far this term is appropriate must be left to others to determine. Fashion seems to have given it a currency, which cannot strictly be borne out, as the only three natural paces are a walk, a trot, and a gallop.

TO HAND-CUFF, to bind the hands of a person together by means of ironlocks, so as to prevent him from using them. This is the case with deserters.

HAND-GALLOP, a slow and easy gallop, in which the hand presses the bridle to hinder increase of speed.

HAND-GRENADES, small iron shells, from 2 to 3 inches diameter, filled with powder, which being lighted by means of a fuse, are thrown by the grenadiers amongst the enemy; now out of use. See **GRENADES**.

HAND-GUN, a gun held in the hand.

HAND-MAILLET, a wooden hammer with a handle, to drive fuses, or pickets, &c. in making fascine or gabion batteries.

HAND-SCREW, is composed of a toothed iron bar, which has a claw at the lower end and a fork at the upper: the bar is fixed in a stock of wood, about 2.5 feet high, and 6 inches thick, moved by a rack-work, so that this claw or fork being placed under a weight raises it as far as the bar can go.

HAND-SPECK, a sort of wooden lever.

HAND-SPIKE, a lever for moving heavy things.

HAND-SPIKE, in gunnery, a wooden lever 5 or 6 feet long, flattened at the lower end, and tapering towards the other, useful in moving guns to their places after being fired and loaded again, or for moving other heavy weights.

HAND-TO-HAND, close fight; the situation of two persons closely opposed to each other.

Bridle-HAND, the hand which holds the bridle in riding; the left hand.

Light in HAND, a horse is said to be light in hand when he presses lightly upon the bit. We also say, easy in hand.

Heavy in HAND, a horse is heavy in hand when he bears much upon the bit, so much so, as to occasion considerable uneasiness in the wrist and hand.

Steady in HAND, a horse is said to be steady in hand when he is perfectly quiet and obedient to the rein, or answers to the pressure of the leg, both on the road and in the field, and during the firing of cannon and musquetry: in a word, who is not discomposed, or rendered unruly by any noise or bustle, or by the appearance of any objects whatsoever.

Tight in HAND, a term used in the management of a horse, particularly of one who may stumble, in which case the rider keeps a tight rein.

Whip-HAND, advantage over.

Upper-HAND, the better of.

HANDFUL, used figuratively, in a military sense, to denote a small quantity or number, as a handful of men.

TO HANDLE, to manage, to wield.

HANDLE arms, a word of command (when the men are at ordered arms) by which the soldier is directed to bring his right hand briskly up to the muzzle of his firelock, with his fingers bent inwards. This word of command is frequently used at the private inspection of companies, and always precedes—*Ease arms*.

This term was formerly used in the manual from the *support* to the *carry*. It is, however, totally exploded, and contrary to the Regulations, except in the instance just mentioned.

TO HANG-FIRE, fire-arms are said to hang-fire when the flame is not speedy in communicating from the pan to the charge. This defect may arise from the powder being damp or the touch-hole foul.

TO HANG upon, to hover, to impend.

TO HANG upon the rear of a retreating enemy, to follow the movements of any body of men so closely as to be a perpetual annoyance to them.

It requires both judgment and activity in the commanding officer of a pursuing army, to execute this business without endangering his troops. For it might happen, that the retreating enemy seeing an opportunity to make a retrograde flank movement from its front, would practise a feint in its rear, and suddenly appear upon the right or left of his pursuers, especially with cavalry. To prevent a surprise of this sort, constant vedettes and side patrols must be detached, and the pursuer must never attempt to follow through any considerable length of defile, or cross rivers,

without having secured the neighbouring eminences, and been well informed as to the nature of the stream, for some extent, on his right and left. Without these precautions he might himself be taken in flank and rear.

TO HANG upon the flanks of an enemy, to harass and perplex him in a more desultory manner than what is generally practised when you press upon his rear.

Hussars, light dragoons, mounted riflemen, and light infantry detachments are well calculated for this service. Light pieces of artillery are likewise extremely useful; but they should be cautiously resorted to, as ambushes might be laid, and their removal would require too much time. A perfect knowledge of the country in which you fight, aided by intelligent guides and faithful scouts, will be one of the best safeguards in all operations of this kind.

HANGAR, *Fr.* a coach-house; a shed for a wagon or cart to stand under.

HANGER, a short curved sword.

HANGIAR, *Fr.* This sword has been sometimes written *Haniare*, which is incorrect. It signifies a Turkish poniard, which is worn by the Janissaries in their cross belts or scarfs.

HANGING-GUARD, a defensive position in the art of broad-sword; it is formed by raising the sword-hand high enough to view your antagonist under your wrist, and directing your point towards his ribs. See *BROADSWORD*.

HANNIBAL, a celebrated general among the Carthaginians, who crossed the Alps, and threatened Rome. This able man lost all the fruits of his uncommon exertions and military talents by relaxing from that active conduct, by which he had thrown the Roman legions into confusion. He is a striking example of the propriety of Marshal Saxe's observations on the necessity of vigorous and unremitting operations against a retreating enemy. See *GENERAL*.

HANOVERIANS, troops belonging to the electorate of Hanover and once subject to the king of Great Britain. They formerly served upon the continent, in conjunction with British forces, but they did not rank with the English army, nor were they paid from the treasury of Great Britain. A body of refugees from Hanover are now in the service of Great Britain.

HANSE, or *HANS*, (*Hans Teuto-*

riques, Fr.) a body or company of merchants united together for the promotion of trade.

HANS towns (*villes Hanséatiques*, Fr.) Certain towns and places in Germany and the north of Europe, in which a commercial compact, or agreement, for the benefit of commerce was entered into by merchants of respectability. The four towns that first united for this purpose were Lubec, Brunswick, Dantzic, and Cologne, and on that account they bore the distinguishing title of mother-towns. After the original establishment of this company had taken place, several towns became anxious to belong to so respectable and useful a company. They were accordingly adopted, and obtained the denomination of god-daughters. The number of these associated places amounted to 81, and they were generally called the Hansatic or Anseatic towns. In the year 1372, a treaty of alliance was entered into between Denmark and the Hans towns. Amsterdam and other Dutch cities were included, as may be seen in a copy of that treaty which has been preserved by Box-hoom.

HANTE, and not *Hampe*, Fr. a well finished pike, which was formerly used, with a banner at the end.

HAQUE, a hand gun.

HAQUEBUT, a gun called also a harquebuss.

HAQUELIN, a piece of armour.

HAQUET, Fr. a dray; a species of wagon used in the artillery for the conveyance of pontoons, &c. These wagons differ in their sizes and dimensions according to the nature of the service.

HAQUETON, a piece of armour.

HARANES, Fr. a militia in Hungary, part of which served on foot, and the other on horseback.

Military HARANGUES, (*harangues militaires*, Fr.) It was usual among the ancients for generals, &c. to harangue their soldiers previous to an engagement. This custom, however, is too old to be traced to its origin. Short harangues, if any are adopted, will always prove the best; for that natural impulse by which the aggregate of mankind are driven into acts of peril and possible destruction, is of too subtle and too volatile a nature to bear suspense.

We find among the ancient historians various instances in which the generals of armies have judged fit to harangue

their troops. It must, however, be acknowledged, that the greater part of these harangues have been studiously made out by ingenious writers, and put into the lips of the heroes they have thought proper to celebrate. Those which contain most common sense, and are conveyed in short pithy sentences, will always produce the best effects.

Eloquence is certainly a qualification which every general of an army should possess; but it is not, in our days, the most essential requisite in his character. Cæsar was naturally endowed with a most bewitching talent in the exercise of words; and he used it on many occasions to considerable advantage. The manner in which he was accustomed to address his men became so celebrated, that several persons, belonging to the army he commanded, carefully selected his *military harangues*; and, if we may believe the Chevalier Folard, the emperor Augustus was particularly pleased and entertained in having them read to him.

* In Chevalier Folard's opinion, those speeches which are enlivened by expressions of humour and by occasional railery, will always have the most influence over the minds of common soldiers. War, although apparently dictated by the laws of nature, (for war and bloodshed seem to have been the concomitants of man from his first creation,) cannot be so far congenial to the feelings of civilized mortality, as to mingle with sober sense and rational reflection. Consequently, those discourses which lead the common mind to think, and which induce the common heart to feel, are ill adapted to acts of violence and mutual rancour. A witticism or humorous expression has sometimes the most happy effect. The answer which Hannibal, the Carthaginian, made to one of his generals, whose name was *Giscon*, produced a fortunate emotion among his soldiers. The latter observed, *that the enemy's numbers somewhat surprised him*; Hannibal, as Plutarch relates the story, immediately said, with a sort of indignant look—*But there is another circumstance, Giscon, which ought to surprize you much more, and to which you do not seem to pay great attention.* Giscon requested to know what it might be. *It is*, replied Hannibal, *that in so large a multitude there should not be one Giscon.* This sarcastic observation cre-

ated a loud laugh among all who surrounded the general; and the humour of the saying was instantly conveyed through the ranks.

Antigonus, according to the same authority, never adopted any other mode of conveying his sentiments to the troops. The Lacedemonians were even more laconic; but every thing they uttered was full of sound sense and energy of thought. Thucydides, who was not only a good historian, but likewise an able general, makes his heroes speak in a very emphatic and eloquent manner. Tacitus does not appear to possess much excellence that way; and the speeches which we find in Polybius, are copied after what was spoken by the several generals, whom he celebrates. Titus Livius is too ornamental and too flowery. An active and intelligent general must be a perfect stranger to that species of oratory.

We read in Varillas, a French historian, who was born in 1624, and wrote a history of France, beginning with Louis XI. and ending with Henry III. &c. that Zisca (or Ziska) a gentleman and soldier of Bohemia (who was so called because he happened to lose an eye), made a remarkable speech to his followers. We refer our inquisitive readers to that writer's works for one of the most energetic, most soldier-like, and persuasive pieces of military eloquence that perhaps is extant. Zisca succeeded Huss, who had armed the peasantry of Bohemia to resist the oppressions of the emperor and the Roman pontiff; and although he lost his other eye at the siege of Rabi, his influence and courage were so great, that he obliged the emperor Sigismund to send an embassy to him, and to offer him the government of Bohemia. Such was his power of persuasion, that he could not only animate his men to the most desperate feats of valour, but likewise check them in the full career of victory, to prevent plunder and unnecessary bloodshed. A remarkable instance of this sort may be found in Varillas, where he relates, that nothing but the influence which Zisca possessed over the minds of his followers could have saved the city of Prague from utter destruction.

Several specimens of military eloquence may be found in Procopius. They possess the happy quality of be-

ing very short, full of good sense and strength of expression. Since the time of Henry the IVth, of France, we find few instances in which the generals of armies have thought it expedient to harangue their troops, unless we except the battle of Nerva, previous to which Charles the XIIth, king of Sweden, addressed his little army.

It frequently happens, however, that the commanding officers of corps, and of detached parties feel it necessary to encourage their men by short and appropriate speeches after the manner of the Lacedemonians. At the famous battle of Troy, Henry the IVth, of France, rode down the front of the line, and pointing to the white feather which he wore in his hat, spoke in the following emphatic manner to his soldiers:—*Children, cried he, should any mistake or irregularity occur among the standard-bearers, and your colours by any accident be misled, recollect that this feather will show you where you are to rally: you will always find it on the road to honour and victory!*

HARASS, (*harceler*, Fr.) in a military sense, signifies to annoy, to perplex, and incessantly turmoil any body of men; to hang upon the rear and flanks of a retreating army, or to interrupt its operations at a siege by repeated attacks. The troops best calculated for this duty are hussars, mounted riflemen, and light dragoons. The general most celebrated among the ancients for this kind of warfare was Sertorius. By means of the most subtle and ingenious manœuvres, aided by a thorough knowledge of military tactics, he disconcerted all the plans, and finally defeated all the attempts which were made by Pompey and Metellus to subdue him. It has been shrewdly remarked by the commentator on Polybius, that had there been one Sertorius within the walls of Lisle, when that city was besieged in 1708, the whole combined force of the allies that was brought before it would have been rendered ineffectual. This wise and sagacious officer was constantly upon the watch; no movement of the enemy escaped his notice; and by being master of his designs, every measure which was attempted to be put into execution, was thwarted in its infancy.

When he received intelligence, that a convoy was on its way to the enemy,

such was his activity, that no precautions could save it from his attack; and however seemingly advantageous a temporary position might appear, every possible peril or surprise crowded upon his mind, and the instant he judged it necessary to decamp, such was his sagacity and shrewdness, that no foresight or information of the enemy could circumvent him on his march. He was full of expedients, master of military feints, and indefatigably active. When pursued in his retreats, he had always the ingenuity to avoid his enemy by getting into inaccessible places, or by disposing of his troops in such a manner, as to render it extremely hazardous to those who might attempt to harass or perplex him.

HARAUX, (*donner le haraux*, Fr.) the art of carrying off troop-horses when they are at grass, or out foraging.

HARBOUR, a port or haven for shipping. The making and inclosing harbours with piers, so as to resist the winds and waves, for the preservation of ships in stormy weather, is one of the most useful and necessary works that can be made in a trading nation; since the security of their wealth and power depends greatly upon it. Hence it should be the particular study of every young engineer, who is desirous of being useful to his country, or of distinguishing himself, to become master of this branch of business. The works principally recommended to his attention are *L'Architecture Hydraulique*, par M. Belidor; *Essai sur la Résistance des Fluides*, par M. d'Alembert, MacLaurin, and Muller.

HARCARRAS, in India, messengers employed to carry letters, and otherwise entrusted with matters of consequence that require secrecy and punctuality. They are commonly Bramins, well acquainted with the neighbouring countries; they are sent to gain intelligence, and are used as guides in the field.

HARCELÉ en flanc et en queue, Fr. harassed in flank and rear.

HARDACIUM. See **HOUREDS**.

HARDES, Fr. See **NECESSARIES**.

HARDI, Fr. in French architecture, an epithet which is frequently attached to those sorts of works that, notwithstanding their apparent delicacy of construction, their great extent and wonderful height, remain uninjured for

a succession of years. Gothic churches are of this description.

HARDIDELLE, Fr. a jade, a sorry horse.

HARE, an old Saxon term for an army.

HARE and **IERE** differing in pronunciation only, signify, according to Dr. Johnson, both an army and a Lord. —Obsolete.

HARGNEUX, Fr. This word literally means morose, peevish, &c. In a late French, military dictionary we find the following observation upon it.

The old Greek proverb is brought to our recollection by this term; and, however trifling or familiar it may appear, we shall not hesitate to place it under the eyes, and to recommend it to the attention, of young officers; perhaps some of longer standing might not be injured by a view of the proverb also. *Tout chien hargneux a les oreilles tirées*. Every snarling cur has his ears pulled.

HARMONY, (*harmonic*, Fr.) a term used in architecture, as in music, to signify the union and concord of the different parts of a building.

HARNACHIER, Fr. to harness.

HARNESS, armour, or defensive furniture of war; also the traces for horses of draught. The horse harness has of late been much improved in the field artillery service: it is now of a light description, with rope traces, and every double-draught carriage can be drawn by horses with the same harness, which was not the case formerly, as every nature of carriage for field ordnance had a different pattern harness, and caused great confusion in the movements of artillery upon foreign service. There is another description of harness used for carriages of battering ordnance upon a stronger principle, with chain traces, and these two patterns of harness are all that are in use in the artillery service.

Men's **HARNESS** are made of rope with straps of leather to put over men's shoulders, for the purpose of drawing carriages, when horses cannot be procured, or in situations where horses cannot conveniently be taken. The harness is made in sets for twelve men to each, and any number of sets can be added together, to attach as many men as the draught of the carriage requires. Men's harness is extremely useful upon

expeditions, when landing artillery in an enemy's country, where horses for the carriages cannot be had.

HARNOIS, *Fr.* harness. This word was formerly used among the French to signify the complete armour or equipment of a horseman, including the cuirass, helmet, &c. The term, however, is still adopted in a figurative sense: as, *Cet ancien officier a blanchi sous le har-nois—This old officer has grown grey beneath his harness, or equipment*; signifying, that he has grown old in the service.

HARNOIS du Cheval, *Fr.* military equipment for a horse. There are some curious remarks on this subject in the *Réveries of Marshal Saxe*.

Endosser le HARNOIS, *Fr.* to turn soldier; to go into the army.

HARO, *Fr.* hue and cry.

HAROL, an Indian term, signifying the officer who commands the van of an army. It sometimes means the vanguard itself.

HARPE, *Fr.* a species of draw-bridge, which was used among the ancients, and which obtained the name of harp from its resemblance to that instrument. This bridge, which consisted of a wooden frame, and hung in a perpendicular direction against the turrets that were used in those times to carry on the siege of a place, had, like the harp, a variety of ropes attached to it, and was let down upon the wall of a town by means of pulleys. The instant it fell, the soldiers left the turret, and rushed across the temporary platform upon the rampart.

HARQUEBUSS, a kind of fire-arm, of the length of a musket. It carried a ball of about 3 ounces. Not used at present.

HARQUEBUSSIER, a soldier carrying a harquebuss.

HARROW, to lay waste, to ravage, or destroy.

HART, *Fr.* the band of a faggot.

HART, *Fr.* a halter.

HARVEST, this word is used figuratively, to signify the battles which are fought by contending armies. Thus Pope, in his *Essay on Man*, Ep. IV. p. 127,

Twin'd with the wreath Parnassian laurels yield,
Or reap'd in iron *harvests* of the field.

HASARD de la guerre, *Fr.* the

chance of war. It also means the danger to which every military man is exposed in the exercise of his profession. Thus the French say, *Il a essuyé les grands hasards*—he has undergone great risks or dangers. *Il a été nourri parmi les hasards*—he was brought up from his cradle amidst dangers.

HASP, a flat staple to catch the bolt of a lock.

HASSEIN and **JUSSEIN**, two brothers, and Mahomedan saints, whose feast is celebrated with great pomp and much enthusiasm in Indostan. This festival is kept on the 14th of November, in commemoration of the murder of those two brothers. The Mahomedans of Indostan observe it with a kind of religious madness, some acting and others bewailing the catastrophe of their saints with so much energy, that several die of the excesses they commit. They are likewise persuaded, that whoever falls in battle against unbelievers, during any of the days of this ceremony, shall be instantly translated into the higher paradise, without stopping at any of the intermediate purgatories. On these occasions (continues the ingenious author of the *History of the Carnatic*), to the enthusiasm of superstition is added the more certain efficacy of inebriation; for the troops eat plentifully of bang. See page 194, *Hist. of Carnatic*, Book III.

HASTAIRES, *Fr.* soldiers armed with spears. See **HASTATI**.

HASTATI, from the Latin word *hasta*, a spear; so that they may literally be called spearmen. A body of Roman soldiers who were more advanced in age, and had acquired a greater reputation in arms than the *Velites* possessed, were distinguished by this appellation. They wore a complete suit of armour, and always carried a buckler, made convex, measuring two feet and a half in breadth and four in length. The longest contained about four feet nine inches, or a Roman palm. The buckler was made of two boards glued together. These were covered, in the first instance, with a broad piece of linen, which was again covered over with sheep's skin. The edges both at top and bottom were fenced with iron, to enable them to meet the broad sword and sabre, and to prevent them from rotting when planted on the ground. The convex part was further covered over with iron plates to resist the impression of hard blows, and

H A T

to withstand the violent concussion of stones, &c.

The *hastati* likewise wore a sword, which they carried girted to their right thigh, and which was called the Spanish sword. This weapon was calculated both to cut and thrust, the blade being very broad, thick, and pointed. They had each, moreover, two pikes, a brass helmet, and half boots. One of the pikes was thick, and the other of a middling size, and they were in general either round or square. The round ones were four fingers diameter, and the square ones contained the breadth of a side. The small pikes were not unlike to the darts which the *hastati*, or spear-men, were still obliged to carry.

The pole or staff of these pikes, whether large or small, was nearly five cubits long. The iron, which was made something in the shape of a fish-hook, and was fixed to the pole, contained the same length. It reached beyond the middle, and was so well nailed that nothing could loosen it, without at the same time breaking the pole. This iron was one finger and a half thick, both at the bottom, and at the part where it was joined to the wood.

The *hastati*, or spear-men, wore upon their heads a red or black plume, consisting of three straight feathers, each measuring one cubit in height. These, added to their other accoutrements, made them appear uncommonly tall, and gave them a bold and formidable look. The lowest class of *hastati*, or spear-men, had their chests protected by a piece of brass, containing twelve fingers breadth every way. This plate was called a *breast plate*. All that were worth 10,000 drachmæ wore a coat of mail, instead of a breast-plate.

Kennet, in his *R. Ant.* p. 190, gives a similar account of the *hastati*; and adds, that the spears were afterwards laid aside as inconvenient.

Armes d'HASTE, *Fr.* long-hafted weapons.

HASTE, *Fr.* The piece of wood, or long pole, to which the standard is fixed in the royal gallery, was formerly so called in France.

HAT, a covering for the head. For a specific description of military hats worn by British officers, according to the last regulations, see the Regimental Companion. Hats are no longer used by the non-commissioned officers or pri-

H A V

vates, except in some particular regiments of cavalry; but it is directed by the king, that every infantry regiment shall wear caps in conformity to the following shape, &c.

Regimental or battalion caps to be seven inches deep, with a leather peak two inches broad, a scarlet and white worsted plume or feather to be fixed, with a black leather cockade and regimental button, over the trophy.

Grenadiers to wear the same, with this difference, that the plume shall be uniformly white, with a grenade in the center of the cockade.

The light infantry ditto, with this difference, that the plume shall be green worsted, with a bugle-horn in the center of the cockade.

Those regiments which are entitled to a badge, may have it engraved in the center of the trophy in lieu of G. R.

Light infantry officers are ordered to wear caps of the same dimensions as the men, with a gilt trophy and bugle, and a green feather, instead of the worsted plume.

HATCHET, an instrument carried by pioneers, also a small light axe, with a basil edge on the left side, and a short handle, used by the men for cutting wood to make fascines, gabions, pickets, &c.

To take up the HATCHET, among the Indians, to declare war, to commence hostilities, &c.

HAUBANS, *Fr.* the shrouds of a ship.

HAUBANER, *Fr.* to make fast.

HAUBERGEON, *Fr.* See *HABERGEON*.

HAUBERGIER, *Fr.* an individual who held a tenure by knight's service, and was subject to the fœdal system which formerly existed in France, and by which he was obliged to accompany the lord of the manor in that capacity whenever the latter went to war. He was called *fief de haubert*, and had the privilege of carrying a haubert. All vassals in ancient times served their lords-paramount as squires, haubergiers, lance-men, bow-men, &c.

HAUBERK, a texture of steel ringlets, or rings interwoven, forming a coat of mail that sat close to the body, and yielded to every motion.

HAUBERT. See *HAUTBERT*.

HAUBITZ, *Fr.* the same as *obus*, howitzer.

HAVERSACK, (*Hautre-Sac*, *Fr.*) a

kind of bag made of strong coarse linen, to carry bread and provisions on a march. It is only used in the field and in cantonnments: each soldier having one.

HAVILDAR, or } a non-commissioned officer or serjeant among the sepoys. He ranks next to the Jemidar.

HAVILAND, a brass machine made for the purpose of fixing a military roster. It is so called from General Haviland, who was the inventor.

HAVOCK, carnage, slaughter.

HAVRE, *Fr.* a harbour which is enclosed by means of jettys, and can be barred by a chain.

HAVRE de barre, *Fr.* a harbour which is dry at times, and has a bar, over which no vessel can pass except at high water. Of this description are Calais and Dover harbours.

HAVRE-d'Entrée, *Fr.* a harbour into which vessels may sail independent of the tides.

HAUSSE-col, *Fr.* an ornamental plate similar to our gorget. It is worn by infantry officers only.

Un HAUSSE-col, *Fr.* a neck-piece.

HAUT à la main, *Fr.* with a high hand; arrogantly.

Un Général haut à la main, *Fr.* an imperious and haughty general.

HAUTBERT, *Fr.* a coat of mail, which covered the neck and arms; formerly worn by the *seigneurs d'haubert*, or lords paramount, in France, in lieu of the *hausse-col*, *brassarts*, and *cuisarts*.

HAUTBOY, (*hautboy*, *Fr.*) a wind-instrument, now almost universally adopted by the European armies, and which invariably forms a part of the regimental bands belonging to the corps in the British service.

HAUTE-marée, *Fr.* high-water.

HAUTES-payes, *Fr.* were soldiers selected by the captains of companies to attend them personally, for which service they received something more than the common pay. Under the reign of Louis XIV. this custom was abolished. It was, however, suffered to exist in the royal regiment of artillery and in the companies of miners and artificers, provided the officers received a specific order for the purpose. *Haute-paye* became afterwards a term to signify the subsistence which any body of men, superior to, or distinguished from the private soldier, were allowed to receive.

Thus the grenadiers and voltigeurs in

the French service have what is called, amongst them, *Haut-paye*; or, extraordinary pay.

HAUTEUR, *Fr.* in geometry, signifies elevation.

HAUTEUR, *Fr.* in architecture, the extreme height of any building. Thus, *un bâtiment est arrivé à hauteur*, signifies that the last stones or bricks are laid ready for the roof to be covered in.

HAUTEUR d'appui, *Fr.* breast-height.

HAUTEUR de marche, *Fr.* the usual height which a man takes in stepping, being about 6 or 7 inches above ground.

HAUTEUR d'un escadron, ou d'un bataillon, *Fr.* the depth of a squadron of horse, or battalion of foot. The British infantry is usually drawn up two deep. The word *hauteur* in the French service is equivalent to depth in the English: as—an army consisting of many squadrons of horse, and battalions of foot, one in front of the other and forming several columns, is said to stand that number of columns deep. This term is applicable to an army, collectively or separately considered, from several columns to a mere rank and file.

HAUTEURS, *Fr.* heights or commanding eminences round a fortified place.

HAUT-LE-PIED, *Fr.* a term used to distinguish such persons as were formerly employed in the French armies, without having any permanent appointment. *Commissaires hauts-le-pied* were known in the artillery during the old monarchy of France. They were usually under the quarter-master general.

This word has also another meaning, which see under HAQUET.

Le HAUT Rhin, *Fr.* the Upper Rhine.

La HAUTE Saxe, *Fr.* Upper Saxony.

HAUTS-officiers, *Fr.* superior officers. With respect to an army composed of several regiments, the following fall under the description of *hauts-officiers* according to the old French system: generals, lieutenant-generals, colonels, and lieutenant-colonels. The *hauts-officiers* or superior officers in distinct corps, were majors, aid-majors, captains, lieutenants, sub-lieutenants, and ensigns.

HAWKIM, an Indian term, signifying a chief.

HAYE, *Fr.* a military disposition in which soldiers stand aside one another on a straight line. *Se mettre en haie*, is to stand, *rank entire*. *Faire une double*

H E A

haie, to stand two deep. *Border la haie*, is a disposition to which infantry has recourse when attacked by cavalry. See **BORDER LA HAIE**.

HAZAREE, an Indian term signifying the commander of gun-men. *Hazar*, in its literal interpretation, signifies a thousand.

HEAD, in gunnery, the fore part of the cheeks of a gun or howitz carriage.

To HEAD, to lead on; to be the king leader of a party.

HEAD of a work, in fortification, is the front next to the ency, and farthest from the place; as the front of a horn-work is the distance between the flanked angles of the demi-bastions: the head of a double tenaille is the salient angle in the center, and the two other sides which form the re-entering angles. See **FORT**.

HEAD of an army or body of men, is the front, whether drawn up in lines or on a march, in column, &c.

HEAD of a double tenaille, the salient angle in the center, and the two other sides which form the re-entering angle.

HEAD-piece, armour for the head: an helmet, such as the light dragoons wear.

HEAD of a camp, the ground before which an army is drawn up.

HEAD-QUARTERS, the place where the officer commanding any army or independent body of troops takes up his residence.

HEADBOROUGH, a civil officer, whose functions are the same with respect to the militia, as those prescribed to constables and subordinate constables.

HEADS, tiles which are laid at the eaves of an house.

HEADSTALL, that part of the bridle which goes over the horse's head.

HEAVE, a word of command which is used in the exercise of great guns, when they are to be run up.

HEAUME, *Fr.* a word derived from the German, which formerly signified *casque*, or helmet. The *heaume* has been sometimes called among the French *salade*, *armet*, and *celate* from the Latin word which means *engraved*, on account of the different figures which were represented upon it. The *heaume* covered the whole of the face, except the eyes, which were protected by small iron bars laid cross-ways.

The *heaume* was not only worn by the chevaliers or knights when they went to

H E L

war, but also at tilts and tournaments. It serves as an ornament or helmet in coats of arms and armorial bearings. Various appellations have been given to this piece of armour, such as *habillement de tête*, covering for the head, casque, helmet; and under Francis I. it was distinguished by the name of *armet*. It does not resemble the *môrion*, the *salade* or head-piece, the *pol*, or *bourguignotte*, borganet, which were worn only in the infantry. The *heaume*, as we have observed above, covered the face. There was an opening opposite to the eyes which was guarded by small iron bars, or lattice-work, and was a kind of visor. The *heaume*, or helmet, is still preserved in heraldry, and is a distinguishing mark of nobility. In tournaments the helmet was presented as a prize of honour to the most active champion, because it was the principal piece of defensive armour; but a sword was given to the assailants, as that was an offensive weapon.

Au HEAUME! Fr. a term formerly used among the French, in the same manner that they now use the expression *aux armes!* to arms!

HEAUMIER, *Fr.* an armourer, or helmet-maker.

HEBDOMADIER, *Fr.* the person whose week it is to be on duty.

HEGOMENE, *Fr.* a chief, a leader.

HEIDUCQUE, *Fr.* an Hungarian foot soldier. See **HEIDUC**.

HELEN, (*Helène*, *Fr.*) A woman celebrated in history for the fatal influence of her charms over Paris, the son of Priam, King of Troy; and the consequent cause of its destruction. A French writer very justly remarks, that many a young officer is exposed in his outset in military life, to the fascinations of the sex, and is liable to fall into the snares of women, whose sole object is to create passions and rivalry, among gallant men, without feeling one spark of honest affection themselves—hence the many feuds and quarrels that so often deprive the country of brave and meritorious men. An officer ought to recollect, that the first object of his mind is his country's good: that all private affection is subordinate to public duty, and that his life should never be exposed, except in the defence of liberty, and for the maintenance of good order and discipline. See **INFLUENCE**.

HELEPOLIS, (*Hélépole*, *Fr.*) in the ancient art of war, a machine for bat-

H E M

tering down the walls of a place besieged. The invention of it is ascribed to Demetrius the Poliorcete. Diodorus Siculus says, that each side of the helepolis was 450 cubits broad, and 90 in height; that it had 9 stages or floors, and was carried on 4 strong solid wheels, 8 cubits in diameter; that it was armed with huge battering rams, and had 2 roofs capable of supporting them; that in the lower stages there were different sorts of engines for casting stones; and in the middle, they had large catapultas for lancing arrows.

HELICOMETRY, an art which teaches how to draw or measure spiral lines upon a plane, and shew their respective properties.

HELIOID *parabola*, is a curve arising from the supposition of the axis of the Apollonian parabola, being bent into the periphery of a circle, and is then a line passing through the extremities of the ordinates, which converge towards the center of the circle.

HELIOSCOPE, a prospect glass to view the sun. The glass is coloured in order to weaken the radiance of light.

HELIX (*Hélis*, Fr.) a term used in geometry. See **SPIRAL**. In mechanics it signifies the motion of a screw.

HELIX, also a machine invented by Archimedes, by means of which a loaded vessel could be easily put to sea.

HELLANODICÈS, according to *Pisticus*, judges who presided at the Grecian games; they were also called *Agonothètes*.

HELM, or } an ancient defensive armor;
HELMET, } mour, worn both in war and at tournaments. It covered both the head and face, only leaving an aperture in the front, secured by bars, which was called the visor. The Carians first invented the boss of shields, and the crest of helmets. In remembrance of this, a small shield and a crest were always buried with them.

HELMET-CAP, } a cap, or hat, the
HELMET-HAT, } crown of which is shaped like the dragoon helmet.

HELVE, or } the wooden handle of
HAFT, } a hatchet, hammer, or pick-axe.

To **HEM** in, to surround.

HEMAGUM, an emperor of India. The word means august.

HEMERESCOPI, in ancient history, men detached and posted upon different heights, &c. to watch the movements of

H E R

an army. According to Herodotus, they were first formed among the Persians. They, in some degree, correspond with our vedettes.

HEMERODROMES, *Fr.* a French term taken from the Greeks, signifying sentries or guards, which were employed among the ancients to protect and watch over fortified towns and places. As soon as the gates were opened they went out, and continued to patrol round the skirts of the town during the whole of the day. Frequently, indeed, they advanced considerably into the country, in order to discover whether any hostile body of men was approaching in order to surprize the garrison.

HEMICYCLE, (*Hémicycle*, Fr.) half round, demi-circle.

HEMISPHERE, (*Hémisphère*, Fr.) the half of the globe, when it is supposed to be cut through its centre in the plane of one of its greatest circles.

HENDECAGON, a figure that has 11 sides and as many angles, each capable of a regular bastion.

HENDOO, the name by which the natives of India distinguish themselves from the inhabitants of other countries.

HENNIR, *Fr.* See **NEIGH**.

HENNISSEMENT, *Fr.* See **NEIGHING**.

HEPTAGON, a figure consisting of 7 sides and as many angles. If the sides be all equal. it is called a *regular heptagon*.

HEPTAGONAL numbers, are a sort of polygonal numbers, wherein the difference of the terms of the corresponding arithmetical progression is = 5. One of the properties of these numbers is, that if they be multiplied by 40, and 9 be added to the product, the sum is a square number.

HEPTARCHY, a government which consists of seven kings or sovereign princes. Such was the government under which England was ruled by the Saxon Kings.

HERALD, an officer at arms, whose duty is to declare war, to proclaim peace, or to be employed by the king in martial messages. The heralds in England are judges and examiners of gentlemen's coats of arms. They marshal all solemnities at the coronation of kings, funerals of princes, &c. The origin of heralds is extremely ancient. It is reported that the Greek herald, *Stentor*, possessed such a powerful voice

that it exceeded the united clamour of fifty men.

There are three kings at arms in England, each bearing a name peculiar to himself, and six heralds. The first king at arms is that of Garter, created by Henry V.; next that of Clarencieux, created by Edward IV. and that of Norroy, so called, from the exercise of his function North of the river Trent.

The heralds extraordinary are those of Windsor and Chester, created by Edward III. those of Somerset by Henry VIII. and those of York and Lancaster, created by the children of Edward III.

Thomas Tonge was the first Richmond herald, in the time of Henry VI.

HERALDS, *College*, a corporation in England which consists of kings at arms, heralds and pursuivants.

HÉRAUT, *Fr.* herald. During the old monarchy of France there were thirty heralds, each distinguished by the name of some particular province. The first of these, who was king at arms, bore the title of *Montjoy St. Denis*; he had the privilege of wearing a royal coronet over the fleur de lucc. On solemn occasions, the king and the heralds at arms appeared in their coats of arms made of violet coloured crimson velvet, with three golden fleurs de luces before and behind, and as many on each sleeve where the name of the province stood, to which the herald belonged. They wore a black velvet cap ornamented with golden strings, and half boots, when they appeared on peaceable occasions, and with whole boots on warlike or martial ones. In solemn funerals they had a long robe of black velvet. The only difference between the king at arms and the heralds, with respect to dress, consisted in the richness of the embroidery; that of the former being very expensive. The coats of arms which were peculiar to the heralds were called *Plaques*, those of the king's at arms were distinguished by the name of *Tunics*. They carried a stick called *Caduceus* (such as Mercury is represented to have borne in ancient history.) But this stick was not ornamented by a crown with fleurs de luces, it was only covered with crimson velvet, having a few fleurs de luces interspersed.

There was likewise a herald, whose particular functions were to carry the king's orders. He was entitled to a coat

of arms upon violet coloured velvet interspersed with fleurs de luces and gold embroidered flannicks, or pendants, together with the arms and collars both before and behind. He likewise wore the cross belonging to the order, which was attached to a black silk cord worn cross-ways.

The author of the *Dictionnaire Militaire* derives the French term *Héraut* from the German *Herald*, which signifies a man at arms, *un Gendarme*. Verstegan derives it from the Saxon. Other French writers derive it from an old Gallic word *harou*, or *hara*, which was used as a challenge, a notification of fresh hostilities, a ban or general assembling of the people, a loud and public proclamation of battles fought, and victories obtained; on which account heralds, according to Ducange, were formerly called *Clarigarrvis* as well as *Heraldus*.

HERCOTECTONIQUE, *Fr.* a term in fortification signifying that branch of military architecture which specifically points out the best means of defence, and the surest method of providing stores. This word is derived from the Greek.

HERE, a word used in regimental details of duty, when soldiers answer to their names at a roll-call. The French say *ici*.

HEREFARE, an old term from the Saxon, signifying the same as warfare.

HEREGELD, a term derived from the Saxon, signifying a tax which was formerly levied for maintaining an army.

HERESILIA, a term derived from

HERESLITA, the Saxon, signifying a soldier who abandons his colours, or quits the army without leave.

HERETEG, a term derived from

HERETOG, the Saxon, signifying the leader of an army, a duke, the same as *dux* in the Latin.

HERETUM, a court in which the guards or military retinue that usually attended the old British nobility and bishops were accustomed to parade or draw up.

HERGATE, a term derived from the Saxon, signifying a tribute which was paid in ancient times to the lord of the soil, to enable him to carry on a war.

HÉRISSON, *Fr.* a turnpike which is made of one stout beam that is fenced by a quantity of iron spikes, and which is fixed upon a pivot, in the manner that

our turnstiles are, so that it can turn in every direction.

HÉRISSEON *foudroyant*, Fr. a sort of artificial firework which has several sharp points attached to it on the outside, and is filled with inflammable composition within. It is frequently used in breaches and intrenchments.

HERM-HARPOCRATES, a demi-god, in the heathen mythology, that is represented, like Mercury, with wings at his feet, and with his finger on his mouth. This allegorical figure indicates to young officers, that they must in all things, and on all occasions, execute the orders of their superiors in command with dispatch, zeal, and secrecy, and without betraying the least symptoms of disgust or backwardness, be the orders ever so arduous or unpleasant.

HERO, (*Héros*, Fr.) This name was given by the ancients to those men who became illustrious in war, and who were stiled demi-gods, from a general notion that their actions entitled them to a place in heaven immediately after their decease. The heroes of antiquity were divided into two classes, the one of mortal genealogy, the other of heavenly descent, being the offspring of some god or goddess who had had connexion with the human species.

Modern authors make a distinction between a hero and a great man; the former appellation being given to one who distinguishes himself by feats of hardihood in military enterprise, and the latter to a person eminent for his virtues and extraordinary talents in civil life.

HEROINE, a term generally applied to women who have given exemplary proofs of courage and virtue.

HERRISON. See **HÉRISSEON**.

HERSE, in fortification, a grated door, formed by strong pieces of wood, joined cross-ways like a lattice or harrow, and stuck full of iron spikes. It is usually hung by a rope and fastened to a moulinett, which is cut in case of a surprise, or when the first gate is suddenly forced with a petard, to the end that it may fall and stop the passage of a gate or other entrance of a fortress.

These hersees are also often laid in the roads, with the points upwards, instead of the chevaux-de-frize, to incommode the march of both horse and foot. Common harrows are sometimes made

use of in cases of emergency, with their points upwards.

HERSILLON, a strong beam, whose sides are stuck full of spikes, which is thrown across the breach made by an enemy, to render it impassible.

HÉSSIANS, troops belonging to the Prince of Hesse-Cassel in Germany. They have been frequently hired by Great Britain, and are never known to serve except as auxiliaries to other powers, who pay a stipulated price for each man to the Landgrave of that part of Germany.

HÉTÉRIENNES, Fr. See **MEG-CHÉTÉRIARQUE**.

HETMAN, Fr. sometimes called **ATTEMAN**, a word derived from the German, which signifies the chief of a troop. The chief general or grand general in Poland is called *Hetman Wielki*, and the second general *Hetman Polny*.

The chief or general of the Cossacks is likewise invested with this title by the sovereigns of Russia.

HEURTEQUINS, Fr. two pieces of iron resembling a knocker, which are placed upon the axis of the frame of a cannon.

HEURTOIR de Soutien, Fr. See **HURTER**.

HEXAEDRON, (*Hexaedre*, Fr.) a solid geometrical figure, consisting of six equal sides.

HEXAGON, a figure of 6 sides and as many angles, capable of being fortified with 6 bastions. If the sides and angles be equal, it is called a regular hexagon. The side of a regular hexagon inscribed in a circle is equal to the radius of that circle; hence a regular hexagon is inscribed in a circle, by setting the radius of 6 times upon the periphery: as 1 to 1.672, so is the square of the side of any regular hexagon to the area thereof, nearly.

HEYDUC, originally a Hungarian soldier, who was armed with a long sabre and small hatchet. The French kings were accustomed to have men, who were dressed in their livery, placed at the gates of their palaces. These were called heyducs. At Vienna and Berlin, as well as at the subordinate courts in Germany, the princes and noblemen have persons of this description, who are richly clothed, and constantly attend their carriages.

HIDES (*tanned*), are always carried along with an army, especially in the la-

boratory's stores, to protect powder or shells from rain; they are also used in batteries and in laboratories.

HIE, *Fr.* a paving beetle, or rammer, called also **DEMOISELLE**, **MOUTON**.

HIEMENT, *Fr.* the noise which is made by pieces of wood that are agitated by the wind; also that which proceeds from the exercise of the rammer, or from large weights which are lifted up.

HIERARCHY, church government.

HIERNHUTT, three missionaries are so called at the Cape of Good Hope. They have considerable influence over a large body of the Hottentots, whom they have in some degree civilized, and over whose minds they possess great power. The hiernhutt missionaries are considered by the English as well-meaning men, rendering the situation of some hundreds of that degraded race much more tolerable than it can possibly be to the aggregate of their oppressed countrymen, who are under the lash and tyranny of the Dutch boors. Should a military corps be established in the colony to consist chiefly of Hottentots, the Hiernhutt missionaries may be made the means of attaching those people to the British government.

HIEROGLYPHICKS, (*hiéroglyphes*, *Fr.*) certain mysterious characters of creatures or letters used among the Egyptians, by which they explained to one another the principles of their religion and their maxims of philosophy, without divulging them to strangers.

HIERONICÆ, a name given among the Romans to those who conquered in holy contests.

HIEROGRAMMATES. See **HIEROGLYPHICKS**.

HIGHLANDER, according to Johnson, any person from a mountainous country.

HIGHLANDERS, a robust, warlike body of men from the north of Scotland.

They wear a dress peculiar to themselves, which is too generally known to require a minute description here. It may not, however, be superfluous to give the following regulation respecting their clothing when they serve abroad. Each serjeant, corporal, drummer, and private man, is, in that case, to have annually, a scarlet coat, a waistcoat of white serge, a bonnet, and four pair of hose; six yards of plaid once in two years, and a purse every seven years.

HILT, the handle of a sword.

HINGES, are two iron bands, with a joint, nailed to the doors or lockers of gun carriages to fasten or to move them, backwards and forwards.

HINGUET, *Fr.* See **GINGUET**.

HIPPODROME, *Fr.* a French term derived from the Greek, signifying a spot where horses used to run, properly speaking a race-ground. The Hippodrome or course at Constantinople was much celebrated in ancient days. The spot still exists under that name.

HIPPORCHA, an officer of high rank among the Athenians, who had the command of all their cavalry.

HIRCARRAH, or **HIRCARRA**, an Indian term for a messenger, guide, footman, or spy.

HISTORY, a narration or description of the several transactions or events of a state, king, or private person, in the order in which they happened.

Military HISTORY, a narrative of military transactions, campaigns, battles, sieges, marches, &c. of an army; likewise a relation of the heroic actions of great generals, &c.

HIIVER (*quartier d'*), *Fr.* winter quarters.

HIIVERNER, *Fr.* a sea phrase among the French signifying to winter.

HOBITS. See **HOWITZ**.

HOCHÉ, *Fr.* a notch or cut made in a piece of timber.

HOCKEBOS, and not **HOCHIEBOS**, *Fr.* pikeman, formerly so called. It also signifies the pike itself, particularly among the inhabitants of Picardy in France. The Flemish people call it *godenhoi*.

HOG-MANE, when the mane of a horse is cut short, it is said to be hogged-mane, from its resemblance to the upper part of the neck of a pig or hog, whose bristles are short and upright.

HOGSHEAD, a vessel capable of containing 63 gallons. Hogsheads filled with earth, sand, &c. are sometimes used in lieu of gabions to cover men.

HOLD. See **FASTNESSES**.

To HOLD out, to maintain any place, ground, &c. resolutely against an enemy.

HOLLOW square, the form in which a body of foot is drawn up, with an empty space in the middle for the colours, drums, baggage, &c. See **SQUARE**.

HOLLOW tower, a rounding made of the remainder of two bisesures, to join the curtain to the orillon, where the small shot are played, that they may

not be so much exposed to the view of the enemy.

HOLLOW way, any pass or road, both sides of which are commanded by heights.

HOLSTERS, cases for a horseman's pistols, affixed to the pommel of the saddle.

Order of the HOLY GHOST, the principal military order in France, instituted by Henry III. in 1569. It consisted of 100 knights, who were to make proof of their nobility for three descents. The king was the grandmaster, or sovereign, and as such, took an oath, on his coronation-day, to maintain the dignity of the order. The knights wear a golden cross hung about their necks by a blue silk ribband, or collar: but before they received this order of the Holy Ghost, that of St. Michael was conferred, as a necessary degree; and for this reason their arms are surrounded with a double collar.

HOME-SERVICE consists in military operations and arrangements for the immediate defence of our native country, should it be threatened by invasion, or by domestic broils, or insurrections.

As there is a great affinity between the following general regulations for home service, and those that are generally prescribed for foreign, we have thought it right to class the whole, including carriages, baggage, &c. under one head.

The carriages allowed, if circumstances will permit, to be with each regiment of infantry, of 10 companies at 80 each, are

2 Bread wagons; each to carry 4 days' bread for 400 men, or 2400lb.

1 Ammunition ditto.

2 Battalion guns.

1 Wagon.

1 Cart with entrenching tools.

2 Sutlers' carts.

1 Wagon for sick, or more as may be permitted.

The carriages allowed to be with each regiment of cavalry, of 8 troops, of 75 each, are

2 Bread wagons, each to carry 4 days' bread for 400 men, or 2400lb.

1 Ammunition cart.

2 Sutlers' carts.

2 Forge carts.

1 Carriage for sick.

Regiments on lower establishments to

be allowed carriages in proportion to their effective strength.

The carriages of the general officers allowed with or near the column of the army will be; for lieutenant-generals, 1 chaise and 2 carts—for major-generals, 1 chaise and 1 cart.

The carriages of head quarters will be exceedingly limited by the commander-in-chief.

All other private carriages whatever will be considered as belonging to the heavy baggage of the army, will be ordered to a great distance in the rear, and if at any time found near the army, will be ordered to be destroyed by the baggage-master-general.

All other baggage, therefore, whether tents, blankets, or necessities for the officers, is to be carried on bāt-horses.

The number of horses which officers of each rank may have in common situations in the field, is specified by regulation. But as it is impossible in the service that may occur, to calculate for the carriage or use of large tents, or other conveniences, which officers are generally allowed when in the field; it is recommended to each officer to make his arrangements for moving in the lightest manner possible.

The personal baggage of each officer must be contained in a small portmantau. One small tent is all that the officers of each company or troop can calculate upon. To carry the above, blankets, provisions, 3 or 4 days' corn, and other useful necessary articles, 2 bāt horses per troop or company will be sufficient.

The bāt horses of each battalion of infantry of 10 companies, at 80 each, will therefore be,

For the tents and poles of the regiment	-	-	-	-	20
For the company officers	-	-	-	-	20
Field officers and staff	-	-	-	-	4
Surgeon's chest	-	-	-	-	1

Regiments on a lower establishment, allowed bāt horses in proportion.

The bāt horses of each regiment of cavalry, of 8 troops, of 75 each, will therefore be;

For the tents and poles of the regiment	-	-	-	-	24
For the troop officers	-	-	-	-	16
Field officers and staff	-	-	-	-	4
Entrenching tools	-	-	-	-	1
Surgeon's chest	-	-	-	-	1

and in proportion for regiments on a lower establishment.

The infantry will carry tents at the rate of 16 men per tent, and the cavalry 12 men per tent. The necessary outlying guards and detachments, and the readiness of hutting and other cover that a woody country affords, will make this a sufficient number. The troop and company bāt horses can therefore easily carry the tents, poles, and pins. The blankets of the cavalry will be divided and carried under the men's saddles. The blankets of the infantry must be divided and carried by the men, unless some other provision is in future made.

The picket ropes of the cavalry will be carried on the bāt horses. Half the usual number of pickets must be considered as sufficient, and be carried by the men. The camp kettles will be carried by the men, if horses are not provided for that purpose.

A reduction and critical inspection of what every soldier should carry as his baggage should be made in time, and every thing superfluous destined to be lodged with the heavy baggage, which will remain in the present quarters of the regiment, till otherwise ordered to be disposed of. Two shirts, a pair of shoes and stockings, combs, brushes, (and a horseman what is necessary for the care of his horse) is all a soldier ought to carry.

The heavy baggage of the army, including every thing not mentioned above, under a proper escort, will be ordered to some place of security. Each regiment of infantry will be allowed to send a serjeant and 6 men, and each regiment of cavalry 1 corporal and 4 dismounted men as a guard: such men must be the least fit for marching duties, but should be fully adequate to the service, and by no means convalescents recovering from long indisposition. Proper officers will be ordered to command the whole, and no part of this baggage will be allowed to join the army but by public orders. If at any time carriages not allowed in this regulation should be found in the army, they will be conducted to head quarters, and there destroyed, or confiscated to the advantage of those who make the discovery.

Two battalion guns with one wagon will be attached to each regiment of infantry. Should it be necessary, one bāt horse will be allowed for the artillery detachment.

Such artillery as remains in the park will be limited as to number of guns, carriages, and according to the specification given to the commanding officer of the artillery.

The bāt men allowed are two for each company and troop, also two for the surgeon and staff of each regiment.

Each battalion will give a non-commissioned officer and 8 men; each regiment of cavalry will give a non-commissioned officer and 6 men, as a guard to their bāt horses.

The following number of men on the several after-mentioned duties of the regiment, will never exceed:—

	Infantry.		Cavalry.	
	Non-com.	Men.	Non-com.	Men.
Camp colour-men	2	10	2	8
Bāt horse guard	1	4	1	3
Bread carriage guard	1	4	1	2
Heavy baggage	1	6	1	4
Regimental carriages	1	4	1	3
Allowed bāt men	0	22	0	18
	6	50	6	38

Each regiment of infantry will receive 20 pick-axes, 20 spades, 20 shovels, 40 bill-hooks, 10 axes, amounting in weight to about 400lb. These tools will be carried in the cart allotted for that purpose, and that cart will at all times, and in all situations, march at the head of the regiment.

Each regiment of cavalry will receive 8 pick-axes, 8 spades, 8 shovels, 16 bill-hooks, and 8 axes. These tools will be carried on horseback, and on a horse with hampers allotted for that purpose, and will at all times march at the head of the regiment.

These tools are meant to be ready at all times for making the openings so necessary in this embarrassed country, consequently should be kept in the front of each regiment or column.

Spare appointments and arms of every kind must of course remain with the heavy baggage.

The battalion guns will always march at the head of the regiment, which ever flank leads. The ammunition wagons and carts will immediately follow the troops of the column.

The place of march of the artillery of the park and carriage will be specified in the order of march.

It is to be wished, that at all times each soldier be provided with 4 days

bread in his haversack, and 4 days more carried in the regimental carriages.— When this is delivered out, those carriages, under the guard of a serjeant and 4 men per battalion, and a corporal and 2 men per regiment of cavalry, will be sent to the bakery to be again loaded.

Each infantry soldier will always carry 60 rounds. Each horseman his cartouch box full.

The cavalry will always carry 2 days corn if it can be got, and hay according to circumstances.

Order of March.

When a corps moves in one column, the following will in general be the order of march, if not otherwise ordered, and exclusive of the more particular van or rear guards.

Advancing.

Advanced guard consisting of the picquets of the infantry and cavalry, and new grand guard, followed by the camp colour men.

Pioneers.

1 Reg. light dragoons.

Infantry.

Cavalry.

Regimental ammunition wagons and carts.

Bât horses in the order of their regiments, artillery of the park.

General officers' carriages, bread carriages.

Cavalry forge cart and ammunition cart.

Sutlers' carts.

Sick carriages.

Squadron of cavalry.

Old grand guard and small out-posts and detachments which will be ordered to join it, will form the rear-guard.

Retreating.

Advanced guard consisting of the new grand guard, guard for head quarters, one infantry picquet, camp colourmen.

Pioneers.

Sick carriages.

Sutlers' carriages.

Cavalry forge carts and ammunition cart.

Bread carriages.

General officers' carriages.

Artillery of the park.

Bât horses in the order of their regiments.

Regimental ammunition wagons and carts.

Cavalry.

Infantry.

1 Squadron light dragoons.

Rear guard, consisting of the infantry and cavalry picquets, old grand guard, out-posts of cavalry or infantry ordered to join.

Two or more pieces of cannon will always march with the advanced guard when advancing, and with the rear guard when retiring.

When the tents are ordered to be struck, the advanced guard and camp colourmen will always assemble at the head of the regiment of infantry in advancing, or of the cavalry in retiring, which leads the columns, or of such regiments as will be specified when marching in more columns than one. The general officers will each send a proper person with the camp colourmen, to take possession of quarters when they can be marked.

When the army marches in more than one column, the columns will generally be composed of both cavalry and infantry; the particulars of rear and advanced guards will be specified, the generals who command them will be named, and the particular corps in the manner they follow in each column. It is always the business of general officers leading columns to take care that every part of that column falls properly into its place of march.

When the army marches from its left, every regiment marches from its left; and when the army marches from its right, every regiment marches from its right.

When the army retires, the carriages, except such artillery ones as are specified, will in general be ordered under a proper escort to precede the march of the army.

When the army is to march, the particular detail and disposition of march will not always be given out in public orders. Should the only notice given be, the army will march the ——— exactly at ——— o'clock; an hour before the time fixed for the march, the tents must be struck; the regiments will then form, and the baggage be loaded and ready in the rear of each.

Guides will be sent to the head of the regiments that lead columns and a sealed disposition of march, there to be opened by the general or oldest field-officer present. In consequence of which by him the advanced guard will be ordered to form: the regiments and car-

riages to close in to the leading regiments, according to the order of march, and when the whole are ready, the column or columns will move off in the manner then prescribed, and at the appointed hour.

In general a rendezvous will be appointed for the bat horses and carriages, that they may the more readily be directed into the line of march.—One subaltern per brigade will attend the bat horses; one subaltern per brigade will attend the carriages.

The aids-de-camp and majors of brigade will always regulate their watches by head quarters at orderly time, that regularity of movement in the troops may be observed.

Commanding officers of battalions, squadrons, and brigades of artillery, will be responsible that they are formed, tents struck and the baggage loaded in half an hour, from the time that the signal for the march was given them, and for this purpose it is necessary that they should exercise their men to it where they have opportunities.

The battalions are to march by subdivisions, and the cavalry by subdivisions, or ranks by three's or two's. If the narrowness of the route obliges them to diminish this front, they must be ordered to form up again as soon as the route permits.

Every officer must remain with his division, and never quit it on any account. No soldier to be permitted to leave his rank. No horses or carriages suffered to interrupt the march of the column. The distance between divisions never to exceed the front of divisions. Commanding officers of brigades will take care, that the battalions and squadrons march at their proper ordered distance. When the formation in order of battle may be expected to the flank, the divisions will march at wheeling-up distances; when the formation may be expected to the front, the divisions will march at half or quarter distance. Officers on command will remain with their brigades, and punctually observe the order of march, and the execution of every article prescribed.

If a carriage breaks down, it must be drawn aside, the road cleared, and a proper escort left with it, that the march of the column be not interrupted. If it can be repaired in time, it will follow; if not, the loading must be divided

among the nearest carriages, who are hereby ordered to give this reasonable assistance.

The troops at most may march three English miles in an hour and a quarter.

The guides serve only to shew the way for the columns; pioneers ordered must make the necessary openings and repair the roads. But the generals must not trust to those precautions, they must gain the most exact knowledge of the route they are to march, and themselves reflect on the most proper means to avoid all difficulties that may embarrass the march.

It is always time well employed to halt the head of a column, and enlarge an opening or repair a bad step in the road, rather than to diminish the front and lengthen out the line of march.

No individual is ever to presume to march on a less front than what the leader of the column directs; and all doublings therefore must come from the head only, and the proper closeness of the march on all occasions is a point of the highest consequence; and it is a most meritorious service in any officer to prevent all unnecessary doublings, or to correct them as soon as made, and on all occasions whatsoever, in an inclosed country, when in column, to march on the greatest front the roads or overtures will allow, although the regiments or divisions before them may be marching on a narrower front.

The carriages must be obliged to march two a-breast when the roads will allow, and the bat horses to be as much connected, and to take up as little space as possible. In short, it should be the study and attention of every one to contract the line of march to its just length, for notwithstanding every possible exertion it will be much too extended.

Whenever the baggage is ordered to be sent away, all carriages whatever are comprehended, except such as are particularly specified.

The instant that a regiment comes to its ground, it must make openings of communication both to its front and flanks.

The line of carriages must at no time stop, whatever accident may happen to any individual one, but such carriage must instantly be drawn on one side, and repaired if possible, while the rest proceed. The officers commanding the several divisions of carriages will be an-

swerable for the strict observance of this article; a failure of which might stop and endanger the whole army.

Whenever the regiments encamp, or take up any extended position in front, it will always be the business of commanding officers to find out, and to make the most convenient passages to the great routes by which the column is afterwards to march. And on many occasions, where there will not be time to open and occupy an extensive front, the army will encamp parallel to and along the great route, covered by an advanced corps on the flank next the enemy.

At all times when commanding officers see, that there are likely to be impediments from the nature of the ground to the movements or march of their regiments, they should always detach officers in advance, to reconnoitre and point out the means and passages by which such obstacles are to be avoided, and at no times are such helps so necessary as when regiments are acting in line in broken ground, and when their movements are combined with those of others.

Whenever the army moves, the majors of brigade are hereby made responsible, that all advanced and detached posts are called in at the proper times to their places in the column of march.—On foreign service, the baggage of an army should be as small as possible. Among the necessities, however, in cavalry and infantry regiments, particular care should be taken to have a supply of spare shoes for the horses, and ditto for the men.

HOMME, Fr. a man.

HOMME de mer, Fr. a scaman.

HOMME d'armes, Fr. a military phrase among the French, signifying a gentleman or cavalier who belonged to one of the old companies, was armed cap-à-pee, and always fought on horseback. In ancient times, every man of this description was accompanied by two horsemen independent of his servants. One of the mounted attendants was armed with a cross-bow, and the other with a common bow or battle-axe: so that one hundred *hommes d'armes* composed a body of three hundred horse. It was a species of cavalry, which existed from the reign of Louis XI. until the reign of Henry II. Charles VII. had begun to form the French nobility into regular corps of cavalry, dividing them into different troops. Out of these he esta-

blished a body of fifteen hundred *hommes d'armes*, or armed howmen, and he gave the troops or companies, according to their sizes, to the princes, and most experienced captains in his kingdom. For particulars we refer the curious to *Le Gendre and Gaia, Traité des armes*, L. 14, and to Fauchet, L. 2. C. 1. *de son Traité de la Milice et des Armes*.

HOMMES de cheval, Fr. in all military descriptions which relate to cavalry, the French usually say, *cinquante, cent, deux cents, deux mille, &c. hommes de cheval*, fifty, one hundred, two hundred, two thousand horse, or cavalry.

Etre HOMME de cheval, Fr. a term in French equitation, signifying, that a man is completely master of his horse, or knows how to managelhim thoroughly, and according to prescribed rules and regulations. Thus, *Il est suffisamment homme de cheval pour n'être point embarrassé de celui qu'il monte, en commandant sa troupe*. He is sufficiently master of his horse, or he is horseman enough, to be perfectly at ease on the one he rides in exercising his troop.

HOMME de corps, Fr. See SERF.

HOMME fidèle, Fr. an individual, who according to the old feudal system, was attached to some lord, to whom his goods and chattels devolved, in case he died without heirs in the line direct. *Homme feudataire* signifies the same.

HOMMES de pied, Fr. in all accounts of infantry the French say *cinquante hommes de pied, &c.* fifty foot or infantry.

HONDEAAN or **HUNDYVEANN**, an Indian term signifying commission on bills of exchange.

HONEY-COMB, (*rayon de miel*, Fr.) in a general acceptation of the term, cells of wax, in which the bee stores her honey. Hence **HONEY-COMB**, (*fente*, Fr.) in gunnery, which is a cavity or flaw resembling one of those cells.

HONEY-COMBED, having a flaw.

HONEY-Combs in *cannon*, flaws in the metal, a fault in casting, which renders it extremely dangerous in firing. The board of ordnance rejects all guns (on proof) having an honey-comb of 1-9th of an inch deep, as being unfit for service.

HONGRELINE, a kind of short waistcoat stiffened like jumps or stays, worn by the Hungarian ladies; its composition to us is unknown. It was supposed to resist a pistol ball, or the point of a sword. Marshal Saxe always wore one. There was another sort, of

small chain-work. See Index to the Life of Gustavus Adolphus.

HONI *soit qui mal y pense*, Fr. Evil be to him who evil thinks. The motto of the most noble order of the Knights of the Garter. It appears in all the royal arms of Great Britain. See ORDER.

HONNEUR, Fr. honour.

HONNEURS *Militaires*, Fr. military honours. It was directed by a general instruction in the French service, that whenever an officer saluted or paid a military honour to a general officer, he should make his troop or company invariably face towards the enemy. The same practice prevails in our service.

HONNEURS *funèbres*, Fr. funeral honours. See BURIALS.

HONORIFICABILITUDINITY, a term from the Latin, signifying honourableness, or an assemblage of the several good qualities which constitute a man of honour.

HONOUR, in a *military sense*, is an expression to which custom has given different meanings. Honour consists in the constant practice of virtue. Aristotle calls it the recompence of virtue: the testimony of the excellence of a man who distinguishes himself by virtue. An Italian writer calls it a state of inviolable dignity, above all calumny and all suspicion. Honour gives many advantages: it procures us the consideration of the public; it advances our fortunes. The best recompence of an action is, undoubtedly, the satisfaction of having done it; but nevertheless the honour resulting to us from it is a real good, which should be dear to us.

HONOUR, in a general acceptance, may be properly called susceptibility. As a term it is variously used in military life, and frequently misunderstood by young and unexperienced officers in their first outset. As a quality of the mind, it cannot be too much encouraged, or too much cultivated among officers of all ranks and descriptions. The possession of it is a guarantee for good conduct, a bond of fidelity, and a certain barrier against military corruption. Most men are excited to deeds of valour and enterprize by a sense of honour, who would otherwise remain inactive, or only perform the mere drudgery of service. This species of Honour, is, in fact, the root of that *Esprit de Corps* which makes a whole body of officers tenacious of reputation, and solicitous

to preserve it unsullied from the Colonel down to the lowest Drum Boy.

This term may likewise be considered as esteem, reputation, the glory which is attached by mankind to talents and virtues.

No term, perhaps, has ever been so much misunderstood or misapplied as the word Honour, especially among persons who assume importance from the adventitious circumstances of birth, or situation. It frequently happens that an individual having occasion to enter into pecuniary engagements, will not only give his honour, but sign his name to deeds for the punctual discharge of them, yet on the day of liquidation this phantom of honour not only forfeits his word, but cavils and disputes about his signature. We could exemplify our observation by a variety of instances in private and public life, were not the existence of the fact too notorious to stand in need of exemplification, *even among military men*; who ought to be not only honourable, but honest men.

Affair of Honour. We have already given a general outline of this term under DUELLING. The propriety or impropriety, as well as the legality or illegality of which mode of terminating human differences is too well explained by the celebrated English lawyer John Selden to be omitted here. His words are under the head *Duel*; we shall quote them under that of *affair of Honour*.

"A duel may still be granted in some cases by the law of England, and only there. That the church allowed it anciently appears by this: In their public liturgies there were prayers appointed for the duellists to say, the judge used to bid them go to such a church and pray, &c. But whether this is lawful? If you make any war lawful, I make no doubt but to convince you of it. War is lawful, because God is the only judge between two that are supreme. Now if a difference happen between two subjects, and it cannot be decided by human testimony, why may they not put it to God to judge between them, by the permission of the prince? Nay, what if we should bring it down, for argument's sake, to the sword men; one gives me the lie; it is a great disgrace to take it; the law has made no provision to give remedy for the injury, (if you can suppose any thing an injury for which the law gives no remedy) why am

not I, in this case supreme, and make therefore right myself?

"A Duke ought to fight with a gentleman; the reason is this, the gentleman will say to the duke, it is true, you hold a higher place in the state than I; there is a great difference between you and me, but your dignity does not privilege you to do me an injury; as soon as ever you do me an injury, you make yourself my equal; and as you are my equal, I challenge you; and, in sense, the duke is bound to answer him."

In addition to what our learned countryman has said upon duelling, we shall quote a passage from Dr. Robertson's History of the reign of Charles the V. which will shew, that this mode of determining private disputes is extremely ancient.

"It is evident," observes that author, "from Velleius Paterculus, lib. ii. c. 118; that all questions which were decided among the Romans by legal trial, were terminated among the Germans by arms. The same thing appears in the ancient laws and customs of the Swedes, quoted by Jo. O. Stiernhöök de jure Suenum et Gothorum vetusto, 4to. Holmiæ, 1682, lib. i. c. 7. It is probable, that when the various tribes which invaded the empire were converted to Christianity, their ancient custom of allowing judicial combats appeared so glaringly repugnant to the precepts of religion, that for some time, it was abolished, and by degrees, several circumstances which I have mentioned led them to resume it.

"It seems likewise to be probable, from a law quoted by Stiernhöök in the treatise which I have mentioned, that the judicial combat was originally permitted in order to determine points respecting the personal character, or reputation, of individuals, and was afterwards extended not only to criminal cases but to questions concerning property. The words of the law are "If any man shall say to another these reproachful words, "You are not a man equal to other men," or "You have not the heart of a man," and the other shall reply; "I am a man as good as you," let them meet on the highway. If he who first gave offence appear, and the person offended absent himself, let the latter be deemed a worse man even than he was called: let him not be admitted to give evidence in judgment either for

man or woman, and let him not have the privilege of making a testament. If he who gave the offence be absent, and only the person offended appear, let him call upon the other thrice with a loud voice, and make a mark upon the earth, and then let him, who absented himself, be deemed infamous, because he uttered words which he durst not support. If both shall appear properly armed, and the person offended shall fall in the combat, let a half compensation be paid for his death. But if the person who gave the offence shall fall, let it be imputed to his own rashness. The petulance of his tongue hath been fatal to him. Let him lie in the field, without any compensation being demanded for his death. Lex Uplandica ap. Stiern. p. 76. Martial people were extremely delicate with respect to every thing that affected their reputation as soldiers. By the laws of the Salians, if any man called another a *hare*, i. e. a runaway, or accused him of having left his shield in the field of battle, he was ordained to pay a large fine. Leg. Sal. tit. xxxii. § 4. 6. By the law of the Lombards, if any one called another *arga*, i. e. a good-for-nothing fellow, he might immediately challenge him to combat. Leg. Longob. lib. i. tit. v. § i. By the law of the Salians, if one called another *cenitus*, a term of reproach equivalent to *arga*, he was bound to pay a very high fine, tit. xxxii. § i. Paulus Diaconus relates the violent impression which this reproachful expression made upon one of his countrymen, and the fatal effects with which it was attended. De Gestis Longobard. lib. vi. c. 24.—Thus the ideas concerning the point of honour, which we are apt to consider as a modern refinement, as well as the practice of duelling, to which it gave rise, are derived from the notion of our ancestors, while in a state of society very little improved." See Robertson's history of Charles V. pages 271, 272.

We shall not take leave of our learned author, without giving two or three instances, out of his proofs and illustrations, relative to the termination of private feuds by judicial, or private combat.

This mode of trial was so acceptable, that ecclesiastics, notwithstanding the prohibitions of the church, were constrained not only to connive at the practice, but to authorize it. A remarkable instance of this is produced by Pasquier,

Recherches, lib. iv. chap. i. p. 250. The abbot Wittikindus considered the determination of a point of law by combat as the best and most honourable mode of decision.

In the year 978, a judicial combat was fought in the presence of the Emperor. The Archbishop Aldebert advised him to terminate a contest which had arisen between two Noblemen of his court, by this mode of decision. The vanquished combatant, though a person of high rank, was beheaded on the spot. Chronic. Ditmari. Episc. Mersb. chez Bouquet, Recueil des Hist. tom. x, p. 121. Questions concerning the property of churches and monasteries were decided by combat. In the year 961, a controversy concerning the church of St. Medard, whether it belonged to the abbey of Beaulieu or not, was terminated by judicial combat. Bouquet, Recueil des Hist. tom. iv. p. 729, *ibid.* p. 612, &c. The Emperor Henry I. declares, that this law authorizing the practice of judicial combats, was enacted with consent and applause of many faithful Bishops. *Ibid.* p. 231. So remarkably did the martial ideas of those ages prevail over the genius and maxims of the canon law, which in other instances was in the highest credit and authority with ecclesiastics. A judicial combat was appointed in Spain by Charles V. A. D. 1522. The combatants fought in the presence of the Emperor, and the battle was conducted with all the rites prescribed by the ancient laws of chivalry. The whole transaction is described at great length by Pontus Heuterus, *Rer. Austriac. lib. viii. C. 17. p. 205.*

The last instance which occurs in the history of France, of a judicial combat authorized by the magistrate, was the famous one between M. Jarnac and M. de la Chastaignerie, A. D. 1547. A trial by combat was appointed in England, A. D. 1571, under the inspection of the judges in the court of Common Pleas; and though it was not carried to the same extremity with the former, (Queen Elizabeth having interposed her authority, and enjoined the parties to compound the matter,) yet in order to preserve their honour, the lists were marked out, and all the forms, previous to the combat, were observed with much ceremony. Spelm. Gloss. Voc. *Campus*, p. 103. In the year 1631, a judicial combat was appointed between

Donald lord Rea, and David Ramsay, Esq. by the authority of the lord high Constable and Earl Marshal of England; but that quarrel likewise terminated without bloodshed, being accommodated by Charles I. Another instance occurs seven years later. Rushworth in observation on the Statutes, &c. p. 266.

It manifestly appears from these extracts, that, in former times, not only the property of individuals was considered, but their feelings, as men of honour, were consulted. Law, however, soon obtained the entire ascendancy, and judicial, or private combats, were not only laid aside, but were moreover strictly forbidden. The military character alone seems to have retained a sort of innate privilege to make appeals to the sword, in cases where the nice sensibility of the heart breaks through the trammels of legal disquisition, and establishes points of honour which can only be determined by personal exposure. Thus we find that although premeditated duels were severely punished in France, *Rencontres*, or accidental quarrels, were always overlooked, whatever their issue might be. Frederick the Great of Prussia seems to have set his face against duelling altogether. Yet it is singular, that notwithstanding his severe prohibition, a Prussian officer was under the necessity either of vindicating his wounded honour by an appeal to the sword or pistol, or was disgraced for having suffered a personal affront. This happened in 1782. With us the same hardship exists. Lord Kenyon once declared from the bench, that he would personally interfere as expounder of the British laws, should any minister recommend mercy to his Majesty on the conviction of an individual who had murdered his fellow creature in a duel; and we have lately had a most convincing proof, that the practice is not only discountenanced by the King and Commander in Chief, but that every transgression must entail displeasure on the officer.

Word of Honour, (*parole d'honneur*, Fr.) a promise or engagement that is made or entered into by word of mouth, the breach of which entails disgrace upon the violator.

Point of Honour, (*point d'honneur*, Fr.) a delicacy of feeling, which is generally acquired by education, and strengthened by an intercourse with men

of strict integrity and good conduct. It is likewise very frequently the offspring of peculiar habits, received notions, and established etiquettes. The French familiarly say, *Ils se sont battus pour un point d'honneur*, they fought for a point of honour; they likewise say, *Il y va de son honneur*, his honour is at stake. As young Norval emphatically exclaims in Douglas.

Honour! sole judge and umpire of itself!

To die upon the bed of HONOUR, (*mourir au lit d'honneur*, Fr.) is a term particularly applied to military men, who die in battle fighting in their country's cause.

A Court of HONOUR. Although a court of honour may be said, in some degree, to resemble a board of enquiry, nevertheless it cannot be strictly so; for a court of honour has not only the power of ascertaining the degree of guilt which may be attached to misconduct, but it can entail ignominy upon the guilty persons; whereas a court of enquiry only investigates the matter and circumstances, and determines whether there be sufficient ground to try the accused before a general court martial; which is the last resort of military jurisdiction, and unites within itself all the qualities and powers of the other two courts.

A debt of HONOUR, an obligation which among honourable men, especially officers, is more binding than those engagements or contracts that are guaranteed by law. The reason is manifest.

HONOUR of a Prince, a sacred obligation which the mere expression of words, coming from the lips of a dignified individual, renders more binding than all the written contracts in vulgar life. Hence the honour of a peer.

HONOURS by Guards, as a compliment to general officers, &c. with the detail of officers and men they are entitled to in the English army:

The commander in chief, if a field-marshal or captain-general, has 1 captain, 1 lieutenant, 1 ensign, 2 serjeants, 2 drummers, 2 fifers, and 50 privates, with colours.

A general of horse and foot has 1 captain, 1 subaltern, 2 serjeants, 2 drummers, 2 fifers, and 50 privates.

A lieutenant-general of horse and foot has 1 lieutenant, 1 serjeant, 1 drummer, 1 fifer, and 30 privates.

A major-general of horse and foot has 1 ensign, 1 serjeant, 1 drummer, 1 fifer, and 20 privates.

A quarter-master general has 1 serjeant and 12 privates.

A brigadier has 1 serjeant and 12 privates.

Majors of brigade, encamped together, have 1 serjeant and 2 privates.

A judge advocate has 1 serjeant and 7 privates.

A provost-marshal has 1 serjeant and 18 privates.

A provost-marshal, when he has prisoners, has 1 lieutenant, 2 serjeants, 1 drummer, 1 fifer, and 48 privates.

Military HONOURS. All armies salute crowned heads in the most respectful manner, colours and standards dropping and officers saluting. Their guards pay no compliment except to princes of the blood, and that by courtesy in the absence of crowned heads.

A field-marshal is to be saluted with the colours and standards of all the forces, except the horse and foot-guards, and excepting when any of the royal family shall be present; but in case a field-marshal is colonel of any regiment, or troop of horse or foot-guards, he is to be saluted by the colours or standards of the regiment or troop he commands.

Generals of cavalry and infantry, upon all occasions, are to have the march beat to them, and to be saluted by all officers; those bearing the colours excepted.

Lieutenant-generals of cavalry and infantry are, upon all occasions, to be saluted by all officers. They are to have 3 ruffles given them, with presented arms.

Major-generals are to have two ruffles with presented arms.

Brigadier-generals are to have one ruffle with presented arms.

To colonels their own quarter-guards in camp turn out, and present their arms, once a day, after which they only turn out with ordered arms.

To majors their own guards turn out with ordered arms once a day; at other times they stand by their arms.

When a lieutenant-colonel or major commands a regiment, their own quarter-guards pay them the same compliment as is ordered for the colonel.

The master-general of the ordnance is to have the same respect and honours paid to him as the generals of horse and foot.

Honours to be paid by the cavalry.—A general of cavalry or infantry is to

be received with swords drawn, kettle-drums beating, trumpets sounding the march, and all the officers to salute, except the cornet bearing the standard.

A lieutenant-general is to be received with swords drawn, trumpets sounding twice the trumpet flourish, as in drawing swords, and all the officers to salute except the cornet bearing the standard; but the kettle-drums are not to beat.

A major-general is to be received with swords drawn, one trumpet of each squadron sounding once the trumpet flourish, as in drawing swords; no officer to salute, nor kettle-drum to beat.

A brigadier-general is to be received with swords drawn; no trumpet to sound, nor any officer to salute, nor kettle drum to beat.

All officers in the command of forts or garrisons, have a right to the complimentary honours from the troops under their command, which are due to the rank one degree higher than the one they actually possess.

Manner of paying honours.—The king's standard or colour in the guards, is never to be carried by any guard, except that which mounts on his Majesty's person.

The first standard, guidon, or colour of regiments, which is the union colour, is not carried by any guard, but that on the King, Queen, Prince of Wales, or Commander in Chief being of the royal family; and, except in those cases, it shall always remain with the regiment.

When general officers, or persons entitled to a salute, pass in the rear of a guard, the officer is only to make his men stand shouldered, and not to face his guard to the right about, or beat his drum.

All sentries are to pay a due respect to every officer who passes by their posts, but are to keep their proper front while paying the compliment.

All governors, whose commissions in the army are under the degree of general officers, shall have, in their own garrisons, all the guards turn out with rested arms: the drummers to beat one ruffle; and though the main guard turns out with rested arms every time he passes, yet they give him the compliment of the drum but once a day; but all the other guards beat as often as he appears near them.

If they are general officers likewise, they are then to have the further compliments paid them, by the several beatings of the drum, as practised in the army.

Regulations of honours to be paid to admirals.—Admirals, with their flags on the maintop, are to have the same respect from the troops as generals of cavalry and infantry; that is, upon all occasions to have a march beat to them, and to be saluted by all the officers, those bearing the colours excepted.

Vice admirals are to have the same respect as lieutenant-generals of cavalry and infantry; that is, upon all occasions be saluted by all the officers in the garrison, the drummers beating 3 ruffles.

The rear-admirals are to have the same respect as major-generals, who have two ruffles, and not to be saluted by any officer.

Commodores with broad pendants have the same respect as brigadier-generals; which is, to have one ruffle.

Rank and precedence between sea and land officers.—The admiral or commander in chief of his Majesty's fleet is to rank with a field-marshal of the army.

The admirals with their flags on the main-top-mast-head, are to have rank with generals.

Vice-admirals are to have rank as lieutenant-generals.

Rear Admirals are to have rank as major-generals.

Commodores with broad pendants are to have rank as brigadier-generals.

Captains commanding post ships, after three years from the date of their first commission for a post ship, are to have rank as colonels.

All other captains commanding post ships, are to have rank as lieutenant-colonels.

Captains of his Majesty's ships or vessels, not taking post, are to have rank as majors.

Lieutenants of his Majesty's ships are to have rank as captains.

The rank and precedence of sea officers, in the classes above-mentioned, are to take place according to the seniority of their respective commissions.

Post captains commanding ships or vessels that do not give post, rank only as majors during their commanding such vessels.

No land officer is to command any of his Majesty's squadrons or ships, nor any sea officer to command at land;

nor shall either have a right to demand military honours due to their respective ranks, unless they are upon actual service.

All guards and centinels are to pay the same compliments to the officers of the royal navy, as are directed to be paid to the officers of the army, according to their relative ranks.

The compliments above directed are to be paid by the troops to officers in the service of any power in alliance with his Majesty according to their respective ranks.

Turning out of the line. The line turns out without arms, whenever any part of the royal family, or the general commanding in chief, comes along the front of the camp.

When the line turns out, the private men are to be drawn up in a line with the colours and standards; the corporals on the right and left of their respective companies, the piquet forins behind the colours, accoutred, but without arms.

The officers and non-commissioned officers are to be drawn up with their respective companies. The field officers in their proper posts in battalion, two ensigns taking hold of the colours.

When the commander in chief comes along the line, the camp colours on the flanks of the parade are to be struck, and planted opposite to the bells of arms, and the drums piled up behind the colours; the halberts are to be planted between, and on each side of the bells of arms, the hatchets turned from the colours.

Honours of war, in one sense are stipulated terms which are granted to a vanquished enemy, and by which he is permitted to march out of a town, from a camp or line of entrenchments, with all the insignia of military etiquette. In another sense they signify the compliments which are paid to great personages, military characters, &c. when they appear before any armed body of men; or such as are given to the remains of a deceased officer. The particular circumstances attending the latter are well known, and depend greatly upon the usages of different countries; those which regard our own service may be seen under *burials*. With respect to the former, we think it necessary to observe, that it is extremely difficult, and much beyond the limits of our under-

taking, to describe them specifically; as much, indeed almost every thing, depends upon the disposition of the general who grants the capitulation. In some instances, the troops of a besieged garrison are permitted to march out with drums beating, colours flying, &c. others are only allowed to advance silently in front of their works, ground or pile their arms, face to the right and return within their line of entrenchments. Others again (as was the case with lord Cornwallis, at York Town, in Virginia) are permitted to march out, with drums beating, to a given spot, there pile their arms, face to the right about, and march back to their works. In the instance quoted, the officers retained their side arms and baggage, with such horses as they had lawfully obtained by purchase, &c. A sloop of war was allowed to proceed to New York with dispatches from the British general to Sir Henry Clinton, who was commander in chief of the forces acting against America; which vessel passed and repassed without being searched. This indulgence proved extremely fortunate to a small number of American Loyalists, who were peaceably transported into the British lines, instead of being sacrificed to the fury of their countrymen in arms.

When the town of Valenciennes surrendered to the late commander in chief, Field Marshal his Royal Highness the Duke of York, the garrison under the orders of General Ferrand was permitted to march out by the gate of Cambray with the honours of war. It was however, specifically stated, that the troops should lay down their arms at a named spot, viz. at a house called *le Briquet*, where they were to leave their colours and field-pieces without damaging them in the least. They were likewise directed to leave their troop-horses, artillery, provisions, and other military effects. Those belonging to the officers were restored to them, with their swords. It was further agreed, that the garrison should march out on the 1st of August, in the manner mentioned; and as the troops were prisoners of war, their route to return into France was to be communicated to them 24 hours previous to their departure, in order to receive their parole of honour. The officers and soldiers engaged not to serve during the whole course of the present war against the armies of his Ma-

jesty the emperor, and of his allies, without having been exchanged conformably to the cartels, under pain of military punishment.

General Ferrand had demanded, that the garrison should march out from the place on the 6th day after the signature of the capitulation, to repair to such part of the French republic as he should judge proper, with arms and baggage, horses, drums beating, matches lighted at both ends, colours flying, and with all the cannon they could carry away. These articles were refused by the Duke of York; and on the 28th of July, 1793, Valenciennes surrendered to the British arms, in trust for the Emperor of Germany.

As soon as the capitulation was signed, hostages were sent into the town, namely, a colonel, a major, and a captain, who were exchanged against officers of an equal rank of the garrison; which hostages were restored immediately after the execution of the articles of capitulation.

When Mantua surrendered to Bonaparte, the veteran general Wurmsur, in consideration of his brave defence of the town, was allowed to leave the place with all the honours of war.

Several emigrants, on this occasion, escaped in the covered wagons.

HONOURABLE, noble, high spirited, full of rectitude, and beyond the least reproach of meanness or corruption. This term is frequently attached to surnames from courtesy, and as frequently disgraced by the misconduct of the individuals to whom chance, fortune, or purchase has given the title.

HONOURABLY acquitted, a term used in naval and military courts-martial. See observations respecting this usage, vol. i. Regimental Companion.

HOOF, part of a horse's foot.

Hoof-boney, a round boney swelling growing on a horse's hoof.

Hoof-bound, a shrinking of the top of a horse's hoof.

Hoof-cast, when the coffin or horn falls clear away from the hoof.

Hoof-loosened, is a loosening of the coffin (or hollow part of a horse's hoof) from the flesh.

HOOK, (*crochet*, *croc*, Fr.) a bended iron to hang things upon; also a small piece of bent wire, which is used in fastening a coat to the eye; also a piece of wire.

HOOKEs, pieces of bent iron fixed to the transom plates of a field-carriage are so called. They serve to fix the drag-ropes for drawing it occasionally backwards or forwards.

Hooks and Eyes, (*Algraffe*, Fr.) small pieces of bent wire, by which garments are fastened together. It is directed in all well-disciplined corps, that every officer, non-commissioned officer, and soldier, when regimentally dressed, should have the uniform coat hooked across the chest. This regulation has, in some degree, been dispensed with during the winter months, as far as it regards the officers, who have been permitted to button their coats. In some corps the indulgence is rendered nugatory, as the facings are sewed to the coat. The dressing of a line is certainly rendered more perfect by the use of the hooks and eyes, as they prevent any intermediate obstacle along the line of sight. This nicety is indispensable in parade business; but we shall not pretend to say how far it may be necessary to enforce it strictly on service. The propriety of some general rule being established is manifest, since every soldier knows, that the slightest deviation from the laudable system of uniformity almost always leads to gross neglects.

HOOKEUM, an indian word, signifying order or command.

HOOKEUMNAUMAH, in India, signifies instruction.

HOOP of iron, a circular iron band. Several sorts of hoops are used in the construction of artillery carriages, as nave and axle-tree hoops, &c.

HOPITAL, Fr. hospital. During the old French government, there existed 80 military hospitals under the immediate sanction of the king. These hospitals were subject to the war-minister, from whom they received instructions, and they were all originally built for the benefit of sick and disabled soldiers. The chief appointments in each hospital consisted of a comptroller of accounts, a physician, a surgeon-major, and a contractor, whose sole duty was to provide for the wants and necessities of his Majesty's troops. These were permanent establishments. In time of war, every army had a certain number of hospitals attached to its component parts. There were likewise other hospitals, which were under the care of

the intendant of each province. They chiefly consisted in those erected on the frontier and of garrison towns.

HOPITAL sur mer, Fr. hospital-ship. A particular vessel which is always attached to a naval armament, and is provided with the necessary accommodations for the sick and wounded belonging to the ships of war. The same precautions (indeed greater if possible) are indispensibly necessary to prevent the dreadful consequences of contagion, that are directed to be observed in the fumigation, &c. of transports. During the old government of France, hospital ships were of a particular construction. Independently of the equipage, tackle, &c. belonging to every other navigable ship, these vessels were directed to have their decks extremely high, to have large port-holes, and to have the space between the decks constantly clear, so that the cots and bedding of the sick might be conveniently placed, and a constant circulation of free air be preserved.

HOPLITAL, foot soldiers among the Greeks, who bore heavy armour, and engaged with broad shields and long spears. These took precedence of all other foot soldiers.—Potter's Greek Ant. vol. ii. c. 3.

HOQUETON, Fr. a sort of garment, which was worn during the old government of France by gentlemen belonging to the king's body guard, who were called *gardes de la manche*. It sometimes signifies a serjeant; but the term is obsolete.

HORD, (*horde*, Fr.) a crowd or assemblage of people, who have not any fixed or certain habitation. The term was originally applied to a body of Tartars, who followed a roving life, encamped in different countries, and chiefly lived with their flocks.

HORDEARIUM, the money which the Romans gave their cavalry for the sustenance of their horses.

HORDEUM, barley. In ancient Rome the horses were fed with barley; and the soldiers were sometimes punished by being confined to that allowance.

HORION, Fr. a term which formerly signified a helmet, and which in the vulgar acceptation of it now, among the French, means a blow upon the head.

HORIZON, (*horizon*, Fr.) a circle which divides the invisible from the visible part of the globe.

HORIZONTAL, parallel to the horizon; on a level.

HORIZONTAL superficies, the plain field lying upon a level, without any rising or falling.

HORIZONTAL plane, that which is parallel to the horizon of the place.

In levelling, the chief object to be considered is, whether two points be in the horizontal plane; or whether they deviate; and in what degree.

HORIZONTAL range, or *level range of a piece of ordnance*, is the line it describes, when directed parallel to the horizon.

The following useful theorems come from the pen of the ingenious Dr. Halley:—

1. A shot being made on an inclined plane, having the horizontal distance of the object it strikes with the elevation of the piece, and the angle at the gun between the object and the perpendicular, to find the greatest horizontal range of that piece loaded with the same charge of powder, that is, half the latus rectum of all the parabolas made with the same impetus.—Take half the angle contained between the object and the nadir, and the difference of the given angle of elevation from that half; subtract the versed sine of that difference from the versed sine of the angle made by the object and zenith. The difference of those versed sines will be to the sine of the angle last mentioned, as the horizontal distance of the object struck to the greatest range at 45° .

2. Having the horizontal range of a gun, the horizontal distance and angle of inclination of an object to the perpendicular, to find the two elevations necessary to strike that object.—Take half the angle contained between the object and nadir; this half is equal to half the sum of the two angles of elevation sought. Then say, as the horizontal range is to the horizontal distance of the object, so is the sine of the angle of inclination to a fourth proportional; which fourth, being subtracted from the versed sine of the angle formed by the object and zenith, leaves the versed sine of half the difference of the angles of elevation, whose half sum was before obtained; therefore, by adding and subtracting half the difference of the angles of elevation to and from the said half sum, the elevations themselves will be found.

HORN, (*Corne, Cor, Cornet, Fr.*) See BUGLE horn.

HORN-work, (*Ouvrage à Corn, Fr.*) See FORTIFICATION.

HORS de Combat, a French military phrase, signifying that an individual or body of men are so completely beat by superior skill, &c. as not to be able to maintain the field of battle.

Mettre Hors de Combat, to drive your opponent before you; to press him so closely, that he cannot make a stand against you—To put him out of the lists of contest.

Hors de portée, *Fr.* (in fencing) out of distance.

Hors de mesure, *Fr.* (in fencing) out of measure.

Hors de la Lot, *Fr.* See OUTLAWED.

HORSE, in a military sense, a body of horse. See CAVALRY.

Field-officer's and Adjutant's HORSE.

Every field officer in the British army is directed to have one horse, at least, for the purpose of doing military duty. No allowance whatever is made for the purchase; and should the animal die of any disorder, except the glanders, or be killed any where, or any how, except in action, no compensation whatever is allowed. We consider this case extremely hard indeed, particularly with regard to adjutants, who are not always blessed with riches. It ought to be considered that this purchase is not optional, but enjoined; and an officer might as well be ordered to return the bounty money, because his recruit had died of some particular disorder, as the horse not be allowed for, except in the cases just specified. See War Office Regulations.

To HORSE, to mount upon a horse.

To HORSE, to cover, for the purpose of impregnation, as stallions do mares.

To give a HORSE his head, to loosen, or let go the bridle, or reins, so as to leave a horse to his full action.

HORSE-back, the seat of a rider; the state of being on a horse.

HORSE-block, a block on which to climb, for the purpose of mounting a horse.

HORSE-cloth, an ornament for a horse, which covers part of his croup.

HORSE-colt, a young horse; unfit for use.

HORSE-comb, a large comb, with which horses are dressed.

HORSE-doctor, a person who understands the disorders of horses, and un-

dertakes to cure them. The word is obsolete, having yielded to the more modern appellation of veterinary surgeon.

HORSE-picker, a small piece of iron which is used to extract pebbles, &c. that get between the horse's shoe and hoof.

HORSE-shoe. See FORTIFICATION.

HORSE-shoe, a circular or semi-circular piece of iron, which is fitted and nailed to the hoof of a horse.

HORSE-shoe, the frontiers of Spain towards France, are so called from their resemblance to one; Galicia and Arragon forming the two extremities.

Associated HORSE—a body of cavalry so called in the days of Cromwell. At the famous battle of Naseby (fought on the 14th of June, 1645), which decided the fate of Charles I. the associated horse were posted in the rear of the right wing of the republican army, and formed a part of the reserve.—There were troops of the association stationed in the rear of the left. Oliver Cromwell commanded the cavalry on the right of the whole, and the associated horse were under his immediate orders.

HORSE near-side protect, a guard used in the cavalry sword exercise. See SWORD Exercise.

HORSE off-side protect. See SWORD Exercise.

HORSES falsely mustered, are by the 27th action of the Mutiny Act to be forfeited, if belonging to the person who lent them for that purpose; if not, the person lending them to forfeit 20*l*. When officers belonging to cavalry regiments purchase horses for public service, they are to make the best bargain they can for government, and to account for every saving which has been made within a limited sum.

HORSE, a wooden machine, which soldiers ride by way of punishment. See CHEVAL DE BOIS.

HORSE. See PORTCULLIS.

HORSEFLESH, the flesh of horses; upon which military men are sometimes obliged to subsist; although it generally constitutes the food of dogs, &c.

HORSE-GUARDS, a public building situated in Parliament-street, Westminster, which is so called from a guard having been originally mounted there by the Horse-Guards, whose duty is now performed by the Life-Guards.

The Commander in Chief's office, that of the Secretary at War, Adjutant

General, Muster Master General, &c. are at the Horse-Guards; to which place all official communications relating to the British army are transmitted. All applications, personal or otherwise to the Commander in Chief, are likewise made there.

HORSE-GUARDS. See **BLUES**.

HORSE-GUARDS-general, a term applied to those officers who have obtained rank by an assiduous and persevering attention to the etiquette at the commander in chief's office, and who have never seen service.

HORSE-LEECH, a great leech that bites horses; a farrier; one who bleeds horses.

HORSEMAN. See **CAVALRY**.

HORSEMANSHIP, the art of riding; the art of managing a horse.

HORSING, a mare is said to be horsing when she discovers an inclination to be covered.

HOSE, breeches, or stockings. It is generally taken in the latter sense when mentioned as part of a soldier's necessities.

Over-HOSE, men's breeches and stockings together, or leggings. Dragoons generally wear them when they appear in their watering dresses.

HOSPITAL, a place appointed for the sick and wounded men, provided with physicians, surgeons, nurses, servants, medicines, beds, &c.

HOSPITALS with military superintendants.—There are four general hospitals of this description, viz. at Plymouth, Deal, Gosport, and Portsmouth, and York Hospital at Chelsea.

The Surgeons at Portsmouth and Deal have not any rank attached to the situation, but they receive five shillings per day extra allowance in addition to their nett pay of ten shillings. At Plymouth a physician has charge of the hospital; he receives twenty shillings per day, but has no extra allowance. York hospital at Chelsea is attended by an assistant surgeon, being under the immediate direction of the surgeon general.

The military superintendants have five shillings over and above their nett pay, according to the rank they hold in the army.

At Gosport the military superintendant has one guinea allowed per week for lodging money, together with coals, candles, &c.

A fifth military superintendant was

appointed in 1800 to take charge of the temporary hospital at Colchester. See James's Regimental Companion.

These are the principal permanent Hospitals in England, for a specific description of whose regulations, &c. as well as for instructions relative to military hospitals in general, see the last directions which have been published by authority. We cannot, however, dismiss the subject entirely without observing, that the cause of humanity has lately been espoused by the belligerent powers abroad, in a manner which reflects credit on the enlightened age we live in. The following two articles, which have been agreed upon between the Austrians and the French, are illustrative of our observation.

Hospitals ought to be considered as inviolable.

Art. 1. The military hospitals shall be considered as so many inviolable asylums, where valour shall be respected, shall be assisted, and shall be free, whatever the army may be to which these hospitals belong, and upon whatever ground they may be established.

Art. 2. These hospitals shall be marked out by writings placed on the adjacent roads, in order that the troops may not approach, and that in passing they may observe silence, and cease beating the drums, or sounding the trumpets.

Camp Hospitals are either general or regimental. The general hospitals are of two kinds, viz.

Flying-HOSPITALS, { The first at-
Stationary-HOSPITALS, { tends the
camp at some convenient distance, and the latter is fixed at one place. In the choice of both Dr. Pringle thinks it better to have them in towns than villages, as the former will afford larger wards, besides more of other conveniences. These wards should be as airy as possible.

Regimental-HOSPITALS are frequently in barns, stables, granaries, and other out-houses; but above all, churches make the best hospitals, from the beginning of June to October; these hospitals are solely for the use of the regiments they belong to.

Every regiment on the British establishment has an hospital for the reception of the sick belonging to it. This hospital is under the immediate care of the regimental surgeon, who is subordinate to the general medical Board.

H O S

Officers commanding brigades are enjoined frequently to visit the hospitals of the regiments composing their brigades, and minutely to investigate the œconomy and order therein established; to enquire into the state of the patients, their diet, and attendance of every kind, and to enforce the strictest observance of the hospital regulations.

These attentions are required still more in detail, from commanding officers of regiments, who from personal observation have opportunities of checking every abuse, and whose duty it is to extend to the hospitals the same system of order, regularity, and discipline, which should prevail in their regiments.

The captain and subaltern of the day of each regiment are to visit the hospital at different and uncertain hours, to observe the cleanliness of the wards, the regularity of messing and the appearance of the men, who, while they are in the hospital, are by no means to be permitted to contract habits of slovenliness in their dress, but are expected to appear perfectly clean in every particular.

Every species of gaming is strictly forbidden. Any patient convicted of swearing, disorderly behaviour, insolent and provoking conduct towards the attendants, or of any deviation from the hospital regulations, will be severely punished.

The captain of the day is to report all irregularities he may observe, to the commanding officer of the regiment.

The surgeon is to make a daily report of the sick to the commanding officer, who will make a weekly report to the officer commanding the brigade, who will make a general report of the sick of his brigade once a week to head quarters.

Regimental hospitals are under the immediate direction of their respective surgeons, subject to the general instructions and superintendence of the inspector of regimental hospitals, or other professional persons, having authority for that purpose, from the Commander in Chief. It is the duty of the inspector of regimental hospitals, and of such other officers of the medical staff as shall be ordered for that purpose, to visit regimental hospitals from time to time; to observe whether the hospital regulations are strictly adhered to, to inquire whether any causes of complaint exist among the patients, and to submit

H O S

to the generals commanding in districts, such local observations as he conceives may tend to the benefit of the sick.

When a regiment is stationed in a barrack, where no detached building is appropriated for the hospital, or in camp and cantonments, it is the business of the surgeon to procure an airy and commodious hospital, taking particular care that it is amply supplied with wholesome water.

In camp, a tent will be allowed, which must be pitched upon the best dry piece of ground, in the vicinity of the regimental hospital, to which it is granted as an aid, but must not, except in cases of absolute necessity, be itself considered as the hospital.

The responsibility for the order, regularity, and cleanliness of the regimental hospital, for the diet and care of the patients, and for the general conduct and œconomy of the whole establishment, rests entirely with the surgeon; but commanding officers are enjoined to furnish such military assistance, as may be necessary, for the attainment of these objects, and all non-commissioned officers and others placed in the hospital, in aid of the surgeon, are commanded to yield the most implicit obedience to the instructions they may receive from him, and to enforce, in every instance, the most minute observance of the hospital regulations, which are to be fairly written, and fixed on a board in the most conspicuous part of the entrance of the regimental hospital.

The surgeon should be consulted in the selection of the serjeant to be appointed to assist him in the hospital; and it will tend materially to the benefit of the sick, that this non-commissioned officer, and the orderly men acting in the hospital, should be considered as being in a permanent situation, and not liable to be removed except in case of misdemeanour.

A guard is to be constantly furnished to the hospital, and the surgeon will signify to the commanding officers of the regiment, the particular orders which he wishes to be given to the non-commissioned officer commanding it, and to the sentries.

When a soldier comes into the hospital, his arms and accoutrements are to be taken in charge by the non-commissioned officer attending the hospital, but

his ammunition is to be left with his troop or company, and is in no instance to be taken with him to the hospital.

Regimental surgeons are enjoined to take under their care any non-commissioned officers or soldiers of other regiments, (upon the commanding officer's authority for so doing being obtained) who, from the absence of the corps to which they belong, from there being no general hospital in the neighbourhood, or from other unavoidable circumstances, are under the necessity of applying to them for relief and assistance.

It cannot be superfluous to remark in this place, that in the French service there was, and we believe there still is, a specific regulation, which directs, that all soldiers who have contracted a venereal disorder should be received into one of the Royal or Public hospitals, without exception or distinction. They are attended to in a particular quarter or ward, without expense to themselves or to their corps. Particular care is taken not to mix their linen or clothes with others, and they are always washed apart. No soldier, whose disorder has been pronounced incurable, was or is received into any of the Public hospitals. The physician or surgeon only gives the incurables a certificate of their state and condition.

It is very desirable, that in every regimental hospital, there should be an apartment appropriated to convalescents, whose diet and mode of living must remain under the direction of the surgeon, and who must themselves be, in every respect, subject to the hospital regulations. A trusty non-commissioned officer must be appointed to the superintendence of the messing and conduct of this particular ward.

Convalescents; on coming out of the hospital, are not to be put on duty, till the surgeon certifies to the adjutant, that they are perfectly recovered; for which purpose the surgeon, or assistant surgeon, must make a particular inspection of these men, at morning parade, to prevent any remaining longer exempted from duty, than the state of their health renders absolutely necessary. On a march, when circumstances will permit, the packs of such convalescents, as have not yet received certificates of their being fit for duty, should be carried for them.

Convalescents, when discharged from the hospital, should not be put immediately on public duties, but should be employed for a certain time, on regimental guards only, where they are not liable to be so much exposed to the weather, or to fatigue.

It is most positively ordered, that the surgeon, or assistant-surgeon, shall attend all parades and field days. No punishment is to be inflicted, but in the presence of the surgeon or assistant-surgeon.

In cantonments and barracks, the quarters of the surgeon must be near the hospital; and the assistant surgeon's tent must be pitched in its vicinity when a regiment is in camp.

The instructions for the economy and management of regimental hospitals, framed by the army medical board, having received the approbation of the Commander in Chief, are to be considered as proceeding immediately from that quarter; and all generals commanding brigades and regiments are enjoined to give them full effect, and by their authority to enforce the strictest observance of them, within their respective commands.

Chelsea Hospital. See **CHELSEA**.

Greenwich Hospital, a magnificent building, originally instituted by King Charles II. for decayed seamen and mariners. It stands upon the banks of the river Thames, has a delightful park annexed to it, with an astronomical observatory. It is situate 5 miles East of London, in the county of Kent.

Kilmainham Hospital. See **KILMAINHAM**.

Hospital-mate, in recruiting districts. According to the last printed regulations, it is directed that an hospital mate should be placed under the orders of each field officer, to examine the recruits when brought for inspection, and to give such medical assistance as may be in his power, to the several recruiting parties in the district he belongs to. The actual disbursements of the said mate for medicines, when not supplied from the public stores, will be reimbursed to him by the district paymaster, upon a certified account thereof, vouched by the approving signature of the inspector of regimental infirmaries; such of them, however, as may be incurred for unestablished corps, or for corps of fencibles and militia, are to be

stated separately; being, when approved as above, to be defrayed by the regimental paymaster, out of the fixed allowance for medicines made to corps of the above mentioned description.

HOSPITAL-fever, a name given to the malignant catarrhal fever, as being the most frequent in hospitals.

HOSPODAR, a dignitary title, which is given to the Prince of Walachia, who is tributary to the Grand Signor, and from whom he receives the investiture.

HOST, (*armée*, Fr.) an army; any large body of men assembled together in arms.

To Host, to encounter in battle. It also signifies to review a body of men; to muster.

HOSTAGE, (*ótage*, Fr.) in the art of war, a person given up to an enemy, as a security for the performance of the articles of a treaty. When two enemies enter into a treaty or capitulation, it is common for them mutually to give hostages as a security for their reciprocally performing the engagement they have entered into. An hostage becomes either an accessory or principal, according to the state of things. Thus, for example, he is accessory when a prince promises fidelity to another prince, and gives either his son, or some great lord, as a security for his performance, without any further capitulation; for then this hostage is only an additional engagement of the prince; and if he violates his word, the hostage is not in any manner responsible. An hostage becomes a principal, when it is stipulated that he shall be answerable for the event of things. For instance, if a city promise to surrender within a certain time, in case it is not succoured, and, for the security of this article, give hostages (which are in the same nature as bail given to a creditor to secure a debt); so that if the succours arrive in time, the promise becomes void, and the hostages are discharged: but if the succours do not arrive, and the city is guilty of a breach of faith, by refusing to surrender, then the hostages become principal, and may be punished for a breach of faith.

At the commencement of the present contest between France and Great Britain, the subjects of the latter power were unexpectedly detained by the former, and still remain as hostages in that country. England, on the contrary,

gave free egress to every Frenchman who chose to quit the kingdom within a given period. Nations, as well as private individuals, may commit great errors through overweening kindness.

HOSTILE, inimical; suitable to an enemy.

HOSTILITIES, (*Hostilités*, Fr.) in a military sense, may imply a rupture between the inhabitants of the same country, town, or place; and the first outrage that is committed by either party, as in general matters of warfare, is considered to be the first commencement of hostilities. Between nations, the first act of hostility presupposes a declaration of war. There are, however, certain established laws and regulations by which acts of hostility are governed; without the intervention of these restrictions, war would be conducted upon the most brutal and ferocious principles. Every wise and good general will exert his influence and authority to soften the fury of his victorious men, let the contest be ever so obstinate and bloody. Self-preservation, indeed, suggests this natural precaution; for if soldiers were permitted to ill treat their prisoners, the sanguinary system of retaliation must prevail.

HOSTILITY denotes a state of war or enmity between two nations. During a truce all acts of hostility are to cease on both sides.

HOSTING, an obsolete term, formerly signifying the mustering of men in arms.

HOTEL des Invalides, Fr. a spacious building which was erected by Louis XIV. in Paris, at the extremity of the Faubourg St. Germain, upon the river Seine, as a public monument of his charity and magnificence. All disabled, infirm, and wounded officers and soldiers were received, lodged, and subsisted during the remainder of their lives, within its walls. The established number upon the foundation was 4000, including officers and soldiers. All exceeding that number, and who were less incapable of bearing arms, were distributed among the different garrison towns upon the frontiers of the kingdom, in detached and separate companies.

During the old government of France, a particular staff was appointed to superintend the duty at the *Invalids*, and a guard was regularly mounted every morning. Officers and soldiers entitled

to this charity, were first received in 1670. M. de Louvois, minister and secretary at war, was the first director and administrator general, and M. Dornoy was the first governor commandant.

The staff consisted of one director and administrator general, one governor commandant, one *lieutenant du Roi*, one major, two adjutants, one *garçon major*, one director and superintendent of the hospital, and one inspector and comptroller general, who did the duty of commissary at the different inspections.

No person could be admitted into the royal hospital of invalids unless he had served twenty years successively and without interruption, or had been dangerously wounded in the service of his country. The necessary certificates were signed by the commanding officers and majors of regiments, which were afterwards examined by the directors or inspectors.

No officer was received with the rank of officer, unless he had served two years in that capacity, and had been dangerously wounded, or was otherwise rendered incapable of doing duty.

The persons belonging to the *Hôtel des Invalides* were divided into three classes:

The first class was composed of officers belonging to the king's troops, to the body-guards, *gens d'armes*, light-horsemen, musqueteers, serjeants of companies in the horse grenadiers, after having served five years in that capacity; of serjeants of the French and Swiss guards, after ten years service in that capacity; of officers attached to the constable's jurisdiction, exempts and *maréchaussés*, after having been ten years with the rank of officers: and of *gens d'armes* and light horsemen belonging to established companies; of quarter-masters from cavalry and dragoon corps, and of infantry serjeants, who bore the brevet rank of lieutenant, after having served five years in the last capacity.

The second class was composed of *gens d'armes*, light horsemen belonging to established companies, quarter-masters belonging to cavalry and dragoon corps, and of serjeants from the infantry, after having served ten years in that capacity; of those likewise who, having left the cavalry to enter into the

body-guards, had again returned to the cavalry. Within this class were also comprehended the *gardes magasins*, the captains and conductors of artillery, after thirty years service, ten of which were to be in the last mentioned capacities. All belonging to this class wore a uniform distinguished from the dress of the soldier, and were permitted to wear a sword. They received at the commencement of every month 15 sols, or 7½d. English, for ordinary expenses; they were lodged in a particular quarter of the building, which was allotted to their use; they had a separate room to mess in; and they were fed like the common soldier, with this only exception, that each of them was allowed every morning a *demi-septier*, or an English pint of wine. Those belonging to established garrisons in forts or citadels composed companies which were called *compagnies de bas-officers*, companies of non-commissioned officers.

The third class was composed of private soldiers, heavy horsemen and dragoons, archers attached to the constable's jurisdiction, and *maréchaussés*, or patrols belonging to the police, masters or common workmen and artillery drivers.

HOTTE, Fr. a sort of hand-basket, which is often made use of in the construction of batteries and other works; and serves to carry earth from one part to another.

HOTTENTOTS, the Aborigines, or native inhabitants of a settlement, which took place in 1800, at the Cape of Good Hope. They possessed the whole of the colony, containing a large tract of country to the eastward and northward of Cape Town, until they were subdued and reduced to a wretched state of subjection by the Dutch boors.

As this settlement must always prove a valuable acquisition to the empire of Great Britain, and will unquestionably become an object of increasing importance to the government, we should be wanting in our duty to the public, and unjust to the merits of a deserving and enterprising officer, were we to omit the insertion of some interesting particulars, with which we have been favoured by Lieut. Col. Fielder King, then of the 91st regiment.

When that officer commanded the light infantry, which was stationed at Stellenbosch, in March, 1796, Sir James

Craig, who was chief in command, placed a Hottentot under his immediate care, for the purpose of ascertaining (what he had much at heart) the possibility of collecting and keeping together a certain number of those people. In little more than a month 140 were assembled, and marched with the light infantry to the post of Wynberg, where they soon increased to 200, and upwards. Finding them extremely tractable and patient, Col. King represented them in such a favourable manner to Gen. Craig, that he ordered 170 to be armed, and accoutred for service.

When the Dutch fleet came into Saldanah Bay, they marched with the light infantry to that place, and, after the capture of the fleet, continued upon desultory service for the space of a month or more; during which time they discovered not only a keen disposition to be instructed, but evinced a great aptness to learn, and a most unaffected docility of character. So much so, that their commanding officer conceived an eager wish to rescue upwards of ten thousand of his fellow creatures from an abject state, which was worse than slavery, and in which they were kept by their original oppressors and inhuman masters, the Dutch boors. With this ultimate object in view, Col. King directed much of his attention to the organization of his little corps, and soon succeeded in making the men of it capable of being exercised according to the King's rules and regulations. They were formed under one lieutenant and two British serjeants. Some of the most intelligent and active amongst them became good drills, and were of considerable use in teaching the rest the manual and platoon exercise, &c. The boys were selected for the purpose of making them drummers and fifers; and they soon acquired a perfect knowledge of their duty. The Hottentots, like the Russians, possess a natural aptitude at learning languages. They are in general well-limbed, though rather undersized, and might be taught light infantry or rifle service with great ease. As a proof of our assertion respecting the facility which they find in acquiring different languages, we have the best authority to state, that one man belonging to the corps already mentioned, having been detached on duty with a Highland regiment, obtained a competent

knowledge of French and English in a very short period.

The Hottentots, who were formed into a separate body, always acted on general field-days with the light infantry; and when it was found necessary to detach some of the British troops against the insurgents from Cafraria, they not only discovered an eagerness to engage the enemy, but gave the most unequivocal proofs of attachment to the British government. If the general principles of humanity, civilization, and social order were to be overlooked, this insurrection of the Caffrees along (who are a bold athletic people, inhabiting an immense extent of country, numerous among themselves, and closely united) ought to awaken in the British cabinet a political motive for securing the seat of government at Cape Town by a military establishment in the remote part of the colony. A well-regulated corps of Hottentots under the immediate command and superintendence of British officers, occasionally relieved, and always overawed, by a mixture of British troops, would be sufficient to open a communication with and to preserve order in the most distant parts. They might be stationed at rivers where ferries would be established, where they could mend the roads, and improve the passes over the hills. As the gentleman, to whom we are obliged for this interesting article, very properly remarks, the expediency of keeping a regiment of British cavalry (which might be better employed in India), at a very heavy expense, would be done away. In his opinion, the corps of Hottentots, formed in the manner already described, should be stationed in two distant districts of the colony called Zellendam and Graaf Renette.—This establishment would supersede the necessity of weakening the regular garrison by large detachments, which the existing circumstances of the times, the political cast of the country, and the possibility of fresh insurrections breaking out might render unavoidable. In an economical view, the importance and wisdom of the plan are incontrovertible. In a military one, they appear equally well founded, since small detachments might be posted at these two stations, for the purpose of keeping up an easy chain of communication with the seat of government. But in a more

H O T

enlarged and in a more noble view of the subject, namely, that of bringing into social intercourse so large a body of our fellow creatures, common sense, sound policy, and civilized humanity, speak loudly for its adoption. It is well known, that however competent the person might have been whom Government, it was said, intend to send out for the agricultural improvement of the colony, such a system would not only have conduced to the security of the spot, which under the direction of the Board of Agriculture, might be fixed upon for his residence, to have a military post in its neighbourhood, but the impression that would gradually gain upon the minds of the Hottentots, by having the greatest part of that detachment formed from among themselves, would influence in favour of the British settlers. This important object would be rendered the more easy, as it is well known, that there are some hundreds of them under the immediate guidance of three Hiernhutt missionaries, who are well meaning men, and who have made some progress in the cultivation of their minds and manners. In the spot where they at present assemble, these people can be of little public service; but they might be rendered so were the British to communicate with these teachers, and to encourage them to lead their proselytes, who have a blind faith in every thing they suggest, towards the spot fixed upon by the Board of Agriculture, where they would become useful labourers, and by degrees be taught to feel an interest in society, from which they have hitherto been excluded. On these three grounds (the grand basis of which is humanity linked to social order), the British empire would lay the foundations, in the most important intermediate colony we could possess, of a religious, an agricultural, and a military establishment. Independent of a general spirit of civilization, which would then be introduced among the Hottentots, and eventually among the Caffres, the minds of the refractory boors would be regenerated, by feeling themselves rescued from the caprice of an uncontrolled rapacious Landroost; sentiments of concord would succeed to principles of vexation towards the Hottentots, and Old England would possess the enviable character of having again added to civilization,

H O U

whilst she extended her territorial property.

We cannot conclude our account of the Hottentots without endeavouring to preserve, in testimony of Col. King's zeal and activity, the following sketch, which he gave in to government on his arrival from the Cape in 1799.

MIXED CORPS FOR THE SERVICE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Of British soldiers.

One troop of light dragoons, formed and composed according to the present war establishment. One company of infantry of about 80 rank and file, and 2 serjeants to each company of Hottentots.

Hottentots.

Five companies of 100 each.

State of the officers who were all to have been of British or Irish extraction.

- 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, Commander
- 2 Majors
- 7 Captains
- 7 Lieutenants
- 7 Second Lieutenants, or Ensigns
- 1 Adjutant
- 1 Quarter-master
- 1 Paymaster
- 1 Surgeon
- 2 Assistant surgeons

The corps of Hottentots is now under the command of a British general officer.

HOUCKIEN, or *Hæckien*, Fr. the name given to a faction which rose in the Low Countries, and was opposed to that of *Kabeljauw*. The latter term signifies a fish which devours others, and *Houckien* means a hook, whence the faction in question used to say, that they could catch their enemies with the same ease that fish are caught.

To HOUGH, to hamstring; to disable, by cutting the sinews of the ham. This has frequently been practised upon horses; particularly in Ireland.

HOUCLE, Fr. a surgeon's instrument wherewith the mouth of a wound is drawn and stiched together.

HOUGUINES, Fr. flat pieces of iron with which the ancient warriors covered their thighs, legs, and arms.

HOUILLE, Fr. sedge, or fen-grass; also a kind of mineral in the principality of Liege, which makes very good fires.

HOULLIER, Fr. an obsolete French term, which meant what is now expressed by *Picorcur des armées*, or a free-booter.

H O W

HOUN, a gold coin of the Mysore country, value about four rupees.

Blood-HOUND, a particular species of the canine kind, which has been employed to hunt down men, women, and children, particularly in the West-Indies.

HOUPPE, *Fr.* a small tuft or bunch of worsted, worn in the corners of three-cocked regimental hats. The officers in the British service have them made of gold and crimson silk.

HOUREDAGE, *Fr.* a fashion of walling, or covering for walls, of reeds wrought like hurdles, and daubed over with loam and clay.

HOURDER, *Fr.* to rough-work.

HOUREDEYS, *Fr.* an old French term which signified, first, hurdles with which the tops of the walls belonging to a fortified town were covered, in order to shield them against the concussion of warlike machines; and secondly a machine formerly used, which was called in Latin *hordacium*.

HOURLQUE, or **HOURLCHE**, *Fr.* a Dutch vessel, carrying about two hundred tons; a hulk.

HOUSARDER, *Fr.* to fight with hussars, or after their method.

HOUSE. See **HOUSING**.

HOUSEHOLD troops. See *Maison du Roi*. The Life-Guards, Royal Regiment of Horse-Guards, and the three regiments of Foot-Guards are so stiled. It is a peculiar privilege of these regiments, that no officer of the line, fencibles, or militia, can sit upon a court-martial which may be assembled for the trial of any person belonging to them. They have also a brevet rank, which gives them a step over the marching army.

HOUSING, or *saddle-HOUSING*, cloth, skin, or other ornaments added to saddles, by way of distinction; frequently embroidered with gold or silver, or edged with gold or silver lace.

HOUSS, (*Houssaur*, *Fr.*) See **HORSE-cloth**.

HOWITZ, a kind of mortar mounted upon a field-carriage like a gun: the difference between a mortar and a howitz is, that the trunnions of the first are at the end, and of the other in the middle. The invention of howitzers is of much later date than mortars, as from them they had their origin.

The constructions of howitzers are as various and uncertain as those of mortars, excepting the chambers, which are all cylindric. They are distinguished by

H U I

the diameter of the bore: for instance, a ten inch howitz is that, the diameter of which is ten inches; and so of the larger or smaller ones.

Howitzers in the British service, are of the nature of 10-8 and $5\frac{1}{2}$ inch, heavy and light, also 4 two-fifth inch. The calibres of howitzers differ in most foreign countries. Caronades are general in the service, both for land and sea, of the natures of 68, 42, 32, 24, 18, and 12 pounders. The charges of powder for caronades is one-twelfth part of the weight of the round shot.

Howitz-battery is made the same as a gun-battery, only the embrasures are at least a foot wider on account of the shortness of the howitz. See **BATTERY**.

Field HOWITZER. The modern French use 6-inch howitzers in the field, which can throw a grenade at 6 degrees elevation, to a distance of 600 toises. The 6 inch howitzer can likewise throw to a smaller distance, a cartridge with 61 balls of seventeen lines diameter. In both instances the effects are extremely fatal. The cavalry, in particular, can be annoyed by the former, in so galling a manner, as to be rendered almost useless.

HUCKSTER, a person who sells goods by retail, or in small quantities. It also signifies a low fellow.

HUE AND CRY, an official gazette so called, which is published at the expiration of every third week in the year, and serves to advertise deserters from His Majesty's service. That part which immediately relates to desertions, is divided into several columns, viz. names, corps, age, size, coat, waistcoat, breeches, hair, complexion, eyes, marks and remarks, trade, &c. parish born, county born, time, from whence, agent's names, agent's abodes.

HUGHLY WACCA, *Ind.* a newspaper or chronicle which is kept by the officers of the Moors' government.

HUISSIER d'armes, *Fr.* tipstaff; an officer formerly so called in France, who was attached to the royal household. They were at first distinguished by the name of *sergens d'armes*, or sergeants at arms. Some were directed to bear the mace before the king during the day, and obtained on that account the appellation of *huissiers d'armes*; in later times while the old monarchy subsisted,

H U R

they were called the *huissiers de la chambre*, or tipstiffs of the king's chamber. Others kept within the king's bed-chamber during the night, and were sworn to expose their lives for the safety of the person, whence they obtained the name of *archers de garde*, which term was changed in *gardes des corps*, or body guards.

Death HUNTERS, followers of an army, who, after the engagement look for dead bodies, in order to strip them. They chiefly consist of soldiers' wives, &c. who, in general, have less feeling than their husbands.

HUNGARIAN battalion, a body of men belonging to the Austrian army, whose dress consists in a white jacket, the buttons straight down to the waist, with blue coloured collar, cuffs and skirts, before and behind, like the rest of the Austrian infantry; with this difference, that the latter have white breeches and long black gaiters, and the former wear light blue pantaloons and half-boots.

HUNS, GOTHs, and VANDALS, barbarous tribes that inhabited the various provinces of Germany which had never been subdued by the Romans, or were scattered over those vast countries in the North of Europe, and North West of Asia, which are now occupied by the Danes, the Swedes, the Poles, the subjects of the Russian empire, and the Tartars.

HURDLES, in *fortification*, are made of twigs of willows or osiers, interwoven close together, sustained by long stakes. They are made in the figure of a long square; the length being 5 or 6 feet, and breadth 3 or $3\frac{1}{2}$. The closer they are wattled together, the better. They serve to render batteries firm, or to consolidate the passage over muddy ditches; or to cover traverses and lodgments for the defence of the workmen against the fire-works, or the stones, that may be cast at them.

HURDLE batteries. These are the invention of General Congreve of the Royal Artillery, and are admirably adapted for temporary fortifications. They consist of hurdles fixed in the ground in a triangular form, the intermediate space being filled with sand or earth, &c. and are constructed in a few minutes, and in any figure.

HURTER, a flatted iron fixed against the body of an axle-tree, with straps to

H U S

take off the friction of the naves of the wheels against the body.

HURTOIR, a piece of timber, about 6 inches square, placed before the wheels of a carriage, against the parapet of a battery, to prevent the wheels from doing damage to the parapets.

HURTLE. See **SKIRMISH**.

To **HURTLE**, (*Heurter*, Fr.) to skirmish; to jostle; also to move with violence or impetuosity; as spears hurtle in the air.

HUSB ul hookum, or **HASSAB ul hookum**, Ind. a patent or order, under the seal of the *yizier*, with these initial words, which signify *always to command*.

HUSH. See **MONEY**.

HUSSAR Dragoons, a term applied to such regiments of light dragoons in the British service, as have been ordered by their respective colonels to wear mustaches, furred cloaks and caps, &c. in imitation of the Germans. The three corps are the 7th, 10th, and 15th.

HUSSARDS, Fr. hussars. They were first introduced into the French service in 1692, and owed their origin to the Hungarian cavalry which was subsidized by France before the reign of Louis XIII.

HUSSARS are the national cavalry of Hungary and Croatia. Their regimentals consist in a rough furred cap, adorned with a cock's feather (the officers either an eagle's or a heron's) a doublet, with a pair of breeches, to which the stockings are fastened, and yellow or red boots; besides, they occasionally wear a short upper waistcoat edged with furs, and 5 rows of round metal buttons, and in bad weather a cloak. Their arms are a sabre, carbine, and pistols. They are irregular troops: before the beginning of an attack, they lay themselves so flat on the necks of their horses, that it is hardly possible to discover their force; but being come within pistol shot of the enemy, they raise themselves with such surprising quickness, and begin the fight with such vivacity on every side, that unless the enemy is accustomed to their method of engaging, it is very difficult for troops to preserve their order. When a retreat is necessary, their horses have so much fire, and are so indefatigable, their equipage so light, and themselves such excellent horsemen, that no other cavalry can come up with them; they leap over

ditches, and swim over rivers with surprising facility. They never encamp, consequently are not burthened with any kind of camp equipage, saving a kettle and a hatchet to every 6 men. They always lie in the woods, out-houses, or villages, in the front of the army. The Emperor Queen of Hungary and the King of Prussia exceed every country, in this description of troops.

Death's head HUSSARS, a regiment of Hussars in the Prussian service, so called from the emblems of death being exhibited on their caps. They are dressed in black, and ride small active horses. In the seven years war they obtained considerable reputation under the command of the brave and intrepid General Ziethen.

HUT. The ancient mode of encamping was in little huts. In the American war, hutted camps were not uncommon. Huts may be made of earth, or branches of trees, straw, &c.

For particulars respecting the hutting of troops, see a pamphlet published at the military library, entitled—*The French considered as a military nation*, &c.

HUTTE, *Fr.* Hut.

Se HUTTER, Fr. to make a hut. *A peine les soldats eurent-ils le tems de se hutter*, scarce had the soldiers time to make huts.

HURZOR NOVETZ, *Ind.* a secretary who resides at an Indian court, and keeps copies of all firmans, records, or letters.

HYDER, the Arabic term for lion. This title is often given to men of rank in India.

HYDER ALLI, the Usurper of the kingdom of Mysore; he is known under the name of Hyder Naik; his son Tippoo succeeded him, and was killed at the storming of Seringapatam by the British forces, under the command of Lieutenant General Harris.

HYDER COOLY, a term of subjection

used in India, meaning literally the slave.

HYDERABAD, HYDRABAD, a city in Asia, which arose from the desertion of Golcondah. This term is often used at Indostan when Hyderabad is meant. Hyderabad became the principal spot of rendezvous to the Mahrattas, whose country lies between Bombay and Golcondah. Its limits, (to quote the words of the author of the History of the Carnatic) are not known with any degree of certainty to Europeans, and we are equally ignorant of the origin and history of the people. See MAH-RATTA.

HYDRAULIC, (*Hydraulique, Fr.*) the name of a particular science which points out the method of conducting and raising bodies of water.

Colonnes HYDRAULIQUES, Fr. columns ornamented by sheets of water or water spouts.

HYDROGRAPHY, (*Hydrographie, Fr.*) an art teaching how to make sea-charts, giving an account of its tides, bays, gulphs, creeks, rocks, sands, shoals, promontories, harbours, &c.

HYDROMETER, (*Hydromètre, Fr.*) the name of an instrument which serves to ascertain the dryness or moisture of the atmosphere.

HYDROSTATIC, (*Hydrostatique, Fr.*) the name of a science, whose principal object is to ascertain the weight of fluids, particularly of water, and of all bodies that are either borne upon the surface, or immersed beneath it.

HYGROMETER, (*Hygromètre, Fr.*) an instrument to measure the degrees of moisture.

HYPERBOLA, the section of a cone made by a plane, so that the axis of the section shall incline to the opposite leg of the cone.

HYPOTHENUSE, that line which subtends the right angle of a right angled triangle.

I.

JACK. See GIN.

JACK-boots. Boots formerly worn by cavalry, made of thick firm leather, hardened in a peculiar manner. They were sometimes lined with plates of iron. The only regiments in the Bri-

tish service who wear jack-boots at present are the life-guards.

JACK *wambasium*, a sort of coat armour, formerly worn by horsemen, not of solid iron, but of many plates fastened together, which some persons by

tenure, were bound to find upon any invasion.

JACKET, a short coat. See **CLOTHING**.

JACOB's staff, a mathematical instrument for taking heights and distances, called also a *cross staff*.

JACOBIN, (*jacobin*, Fr.) a white friar; a Dominican. A name given to those persons who, at the commencement of the French revolution, formed themselves into a club (called the Jacobin club,) which met at the church of St. Jacob in Paris. This term is generally applied to all political reformists—and almost always unjustly so.

JACOBINISM, (*jacobinisme*, Fr.) the principles of a revolutionary system.

JACOBITES, persons attached to the Stuart family; so called from several having followed the fortunes of James II. when he emigrated to France.

JACOBITISM, attachment to the Stuart family.

JACQUE, or **JAQUE**, a sort of close jacket, which was formerly worn by the *francs-archers*, or free archers, and reached down to the knee. These jackets were stuffed underneath the linen or cloth with which they were made. They sometimes consisted of leather, lined with 20 or 30 pieces of old cloth, rather loosely put together. The ancient horsemen wore these jackets under their coats of mail, and they were called *gobison*.

JACQUERIE, Fr. the name of a faction, which formerly existed in France, while king John was a prisoner in England.

JADE, Fr. a very hard stone of an olive colour, with which the handles of swords and sabres are made in Poland and Turkey. This stone is said to possess wonderful virtues for the removal of the gravel, or nephritic cholic; in these cases it is simply applied to the loins.

JAFFNAPATAM. The town of Ceylon is so called by the Indians. The port of Jaffier.

JAGGENHAUT, *Ind.* a Gentoo pagoda.

JAGGHIRDAR, the person in possession of a jaghire.

JAGHIRE, an Indian term, signifying the assignment of the revenues of a district to a servant, or dependant of government, who is hence called a *jagg hirdar*. Jaghires are either *mushroot*,

which means conditional, or *belashurt*, which signifies unconditional. Jaghires are frequently given in India to persons as a reward and compensation for their military services.

JAGHIRE ASHAM, *Ind.* land granted for the support of the troops.

JAGHIRE ZAT, *Ind.* lands granted for private maintenance.

JALET, Fr. a name given to certain round stones which are cast out of a bow called *arbalète à jalet*, or cross-bow. These stones are more generally called *galet*.

JALONS, Fr. long poles with a wisp of straw at the top. They are fixed at different places and in different roads to serve as signals of observation to advancing columns, when the country is inclosed, &c. They are likewise used as camp-colours, to mark out the ground on days of exercise.

JALONNEMENT d'une colonne, Fr. is the designation of certain points by which a column is governed on its march.

JALONNEURS, Fr. are the men selected from a battalion to mark out the ground, or to take up relative points towards which the column may march.

JAM, Fr. which is sometimes written *jamb*, is a thick bed of stone by which the operations of the miners are suddenly interrupted when they are pursuing the veins of ore.

JAMBAGE, Fr. door-post; jambs.

JAMBAGES de cheminées, Fr. the two sides in a chimney which support the chimney piece.

JAMBE, Fr. in masonry, a sort of hold or buttress, by which the wall of an edifice is supported and kept up.

JAMBE d'encoignure, Fr. a corner stone or beam, upon which two architraves rest, from two sides of an edifice.

JAMBE, sous poutre, Fr. basing stone; upon which one or more beams may stand.

Guerre des JAMBES, a figurative expression among the modern French, signifying rapid operations, or a war carried on by rapid movements in the field, instead of sieges.

JAMBS, sometimes written *jaumbs*; Fr. the side-posts of a door.

St. JAMES, Knights of, a military order, in Spain, first instituted in the year 1170, by Ferdinand II. king of Leon and Galicia. The greatest dignity belonging to this order is that of grand

master, which has been united to the crown of Spain. The knights are obliged to make proof of their descent from families that have been noble for four generations on both sides; they must also make it appear, that their said ancestors have neither been Jews, Saracens, nor heretics, nor have ever been called in question by the inquisition. The novices are obliged to serve six months in the galleys, and to live a month in a monastery. They observe the rules of St. Austin, making no vows but of poverty, obedience, and conjugal fidelity.

JANIBAR, *Ind.* an advocate; a defender; it likewise signifies a partial person.

JANIZARIES, (*Janissaires*, Fr.) this word signifies new militia. The first establishment of this body of armed men took place when the Sultan Amurat obtained such wonderful success in the inroads that were made into Thrace, and a part of Macedonia, by the Bachas Lala, Saim, and Auranos. Nor was the Sultan satisfied with this good fortune; he pushed his successes into Europe, and took an immense number of prisoners of all ages, but principally children. These were put under military tuition, with the view of hereafter converting them to some useful purpose for the Ottoman state.

Amurat took advice of one Agis Bictas, who, by dint of hypocrisy, had obtained the character and reputation of a very virtuous man. Agis Bictas gave directions in the first instance, that these children should put several Christians to death. He did this with the view of accustoming their young minds to scenes of slaughter, and to inure them to cruelty, as they were hereafter to compose the groundwork of the Turkish infantry, under the appellation of *janizaries*, or *new militia*. He next instructed them to observe an austere and barbarous outside appearance, and to become emulous of acquiring peculiar fame whenever they should be engaged in battle. In order to impress them with ideas of grandeur, he took off a part of his muslin sleeve, and twisting it in the shape of a turban, put it round the head of one of the children, when the corps was first established. This turban or cap was the model which the rest were to imitate. The janizaries wear the same sort to

this day, with the addition of some gold lace.

The body of janizaries has been considerably augmented since their first establishment. According to a late account they have been increased to 54,222; these have been divided into three separate corps, viz. into *jajabeys*, *bolykys*, and *selmanys*. These were moreover distinguished among themselves by the following names; *corigys*, *oturakys*, and *jodiakorans*.

They are under chiefs appointed for the specific purpose of superintending their conduct and behaviour, and are subordinate to particular officers, whose charge is confined to corps or companies that are called *odas*; from *odu*, a Turkish word, which properly signifies chamber or room, being thus called from the place in which they were ordered to mess. At Constantinople these chambers are covered with a sort of china ware; and there are recesses, called *sophas*, on which the men may sit or sleep. A kitchen is attached to each room, with every other convenience. When they take the field the same arrangement is attended to. The different companies being distributed in large round tents, that are distinguished by the figure of beasts and cyphers.

All the janizary companies consist of 196 men. There are 101 companies of *jajabeys*, who form the garrisons of the most important places upon the frontiers. The officers belonging to these companies are permitted to ride in the presence of their general, which is a privilege peculiar to themselves. On this account they wear yellow half boots.

The *bolykys* consist of 61 companies; the commanding officers are obliged to wear red half-boots, which is to shew, that they are not permitted to go through their duty on horseback.

The *selmanys* amount to 34 companies. The officers belonging to them are subject to the same regulation by which the *bolykys* are governed. They must march by their general in red half-boots on foot, with this exception, that 30 supernumerary young men, who are *seconded*, and in expectation of commissions through the influence of their parents, are allowed to ride until they get companies.

A select body of men is indiscriminately chosen out of these three sorts

of janizaries; this chosen body is called *corigys*, and amounts to 930 men. Their particular duty is to protect the three imperial mansions of Constantinople, Adrinopolis, and Bursa.

Every janizary is obliged to give one and a half per cent. of all the money he receives in time of peace to the treasurer of his room, or to the treasurer general of the corps, and seven per cent. in time of war. In consideration of this sum he is allowed a space of ground, six feet in length and three in breadth to spread his matrass; and he is moreover entitled to have every day at dinner and supper one plate of rice, a piece of mutton, and bread and water: so that a janizary may easily save the greatest part of his pay.

The uniform or clothing of a janizary is a *doliman*, or long robe with short sleeves. It is tied round the middle with a striped girdle of different colours, fringed at the ends with gold or silver. They wear over the *doliman*, a *saphi*, or blue surtout, in the same loose manner that Europeans wear great coats or cloaks.

Instead of a turban the janizaries have their heads covered with a *zarcola*, or cap made of felt, from which hangs a long hood of the same stuff, that reaches to their shoulders, and is worn on parade days. The *zarcola* is decorated with a quantity of long feathers, that are fixed in a small tube, and stand in the front of the cap. The janizaries in Constantinople usually carry a long stick or Indian cane, without any other arms or weapons; but when they are equipped for the field against any European power, they have a sabre and fusil, or musquet. They likewise carry a powder-horn, which hangs on the left side suspended from a leathern string that is thrown across the body.

In Asia, the janizaries always go armed with a bow, and a quiver full of arrows. They are thus equipped on account of the scarcity of gun-powder.—They have, besides, a sort of poniard or large knife, which they draw against every person from whom they wish to extort any thing. The bows and arrows are regularly delivered out to the janizaries by the *alikef-ter-dars*, or vice treasurers general.

The janizaries seldom marry, or if they do it is at an advanced age; for the Turks, as well as the inhabitants of other

countries, imagine that a married man cannot be so determined, or careless of danger, as he must be who has no concerns to attend to besides his own. Matrimony, however, is not forbidden amongst them. On the contrary, when the ceremony is performed with the consent of their officers, they are permitted to take private lodgings, and are only required to appear every Friday at their rooms, and to parade before the *Wekil-barg*, or treasurer to the chamber, under pain of forfeiting their subsistence. When they get children, their pay is increased some aspers per day, by order of the Grand Signor.

The body of janizaries is by no means, however, so considerable as it formerly was. In 1648, they were so formidable, that they assumed a dangerous influence over the government of the empire. They even went so far as to dethrone the Sultan Ibrahim, and afterwards to strangle him in the castle called the Seven Towers. Since that period the grand viziers have made a point to lower the pride and arrogance of the janizaries, in order to preserve the authority of their sovereigns, and to maintain their own; on this account they adopted the barbarous policy of sending the bravest on a forlorn hope at the siege of Candia; and they permitted the rest to marry, and to embrace various trades, contrary to the established rules of the corps, for the sole purpose of enervating the individuals belonging to it. By degrees, persons without experience and addicted to the loosest dissimulacy, were entrusted with commands; so that at present the janizaries do not possess either the character, or the bravery of their predecessors.

The janizaries consist chiefly of Christian children that have been taken in war, or of debauched Turks who are ignorant of their birth or connection. Whenever any one dies, he leaves what little property or clothing, &c. he possessed to his messmen; even the Turks, from a species of social piety, always bequeath something to their particular *oda*, or chamber. The consequence of which is, that the chambers become extremely rich, and their wealth is frequently put out to interest at 25 per cent. Add to this, that the Grand Signor directs, that every thing which is supplied to the janizaries should be rated lower than to the rest of his subjects,

which circumstance easily explains why the janizaries can live cheaper than other people in Turkey.

JANIZAR AGASI, a name or military title which is attached to the person who has the chief command of the janizaries. It corresponds, in some degree with the rank of colonel general of infantry in old France, when that body was under the command of the Duke of Epernon, and afterwards under the Duke of Orleans in 1720. This *Aga* takes precedence of all the infantry officers belonging to the Ottoman empire. The name is derived from *Aga*, which, in the Turkish language, signifies a stick. On public occasions the *Aga* always bears a stick in his hand; so indeed do all the janizaries when they appear in any large town or place, as an emblem of service.

This general was originally promoted to the rank of *Aga* out of the corps of janizaries. But as this was the occasion of much jealousy, and gave rise to various cabals, which frequently rendered the *Aga* contemptible in the eyes of his followers, the Grand Signor at present appoints him from the *Iceglans* belonging to the *seraglio*.

The daily pay of the *Aga* amounts to one hundred aspers, which are equal to 20 ecus, or French half-crowns, making 2*l.* 10*s.* of our money; independent of which he receives from 7 to 10 thousand French ecus or English half-crowns on account of the *Timars* who are attached to his appointment. He moreover gets constant presents from the Sultan, especially when the janizaries have conducted themselves to his satisfaction, on any critical emergency. The *douceurs* which are lavished upon the *Aga*, whenever he has the good fortune to stand well with the Grand Signor, are innumerable; for it is through him, that every application is made for places of emolument. It is customary, however, in Turkey to bestow rank and advantageous posts, not according to merit, but in proportion to the number of purses, (in which manner all large sums are counted) that are produced by the several candidates. A purse in Turkey contains about 250 crowns, or 60*l.* 10*s.* English.

The *Aga* seldom appears in the streets of Constantinople without being followed by a large body of janizaries, most especially when any convulsion or disastrous event has happened in the em-

pire. In these moments of public disturbance and consternation, the janizaries take occasion to demand an increase of pay, threatening, in case of refusal, to pillage the town; which threat they have often put in execution. Whenever these mutinous proceedings take place, the *Aga* marches at the head of 30 or 40 *mungis*, or provost marshals belonging to the janizaries, together with 5 or 600 of this militia, in order to seize the mutinciers, and to have them safely conveyed to some prison. He has the power of life and death over every individual of the corps; but he never gives directions to have a janizary executed in open day, lest the sight of their suffering comrade should create a disturbance among the rest. Small crimes and misdemeanours among the janizaries are punished by the *bastinado*, which is exercised by striking repeated blows upon the sole of the foot; but when the guilt is capital the *Aga* orders the culprit either to be strangled, or to be sewed up in a sack, and thrown into a pond or river.

When the *Janizar-Agasi* dies from disease or by violence, the whole of his property devolves to the treasury belonging to the corps of janizaries; nor can the Grand Signor appropriate one asper to his own use.

JAQUE *de mailles*, Fr. coat of mail.

JARET, Fr. that deviation, in a straight line or curve, by which the equality of a circumference is broken, as in arches, &c.

JARETTER, Fr. to deviate from any given circle.

JAVART, Fr. a swelling of a horse's pastern.

JAVELIN, a spear of 5½ feet long, the shaft of which was of wood with a steel point. Every soldier in the Roman armies had seven of these, which were very light and slender.

The *Velites* or light armed troops among the Romans were armed with javelins. They were two cubits long and one inch thick.

There were several sorts of javelins or darts used among the ancients; some of which were projected by the help of a short strap girt round their middle.

There was likewise another species of javelin, the bottom of which was ornamented with three feathers, in the same manner that arrows and darts are. These javelins have been used by the

Poles and other nations, but principally by the Moors, who call them *zagais*. In the early days of France, the javelin was likewise adopted in imitation of the Gauls; but it disappeared with many other missile weapons, on the invention of fire arms.

JAVELINE, *Fr.* See **JAVELIN**.

JAVELOT, *Fr.* javelin; a term used among the ancients to express every thing that was missile; it is derived from the Latin, *jaculum à jaculando*.

JAZERAN, *Fr.* an obsolete term which was formerly applied to an able veteran.

IBRAHIM CAWN, *Ind.* of the Gardee tribe, commander of the artillery in the Mahratta army.

ICH DIEN, *I serve*. A motto belonging to the badge of the arms of the Prince of Wales, which was first assumed by Edward surnamed the Black Prince, after the battle of Cressy, in 1346. *Dieu et Mon Droit*, in the badge of the King's arms, was used by Richard the First on a victory over the French in 1194.

ICHOGRAPHY, (*Ichnologie, Fr.*) denotes the plan or representation of the length and breadth of a fortification, the distinct parts of which are marked out, either on the ground itself, or on paper. By this we are at once acquainted with the value of the different lines and angles which determine the exact breadth of fosses, the depth of ramparts and of parapets. So that, in fact, a plan upon the correct principles of ichnography, represents a work as it would appear if it were levelled to its foundations, and shewed only the expanse of ground upon which it had been erected. But the science of ichnography does not represent either the elevation, or the different parts belonging to a fortification. This properly comes under profile, which does not, however, include length. See **PLAN**.

ICOGLAN, a page in the Grand Signor's service. These pages are always chosen out of the best formed, and best educated children among the Christian slaves. It has been a singular maxim of policy among the Turks to prefer Christian slaves, as confidential servants, to their own countrymen. Their motive originates in an idea, that the former, having lost all recollection of their native spot, and of the tenderness which is innate between child and

parent, would have no other interest at heart but that of their employers; whereas freemen in general measure their attachment to their masters by the rule of self-accommodation and personal emolument. From these principles the Grand Signor has established a body of Icoglan, in order that they may be devoted to his service; and as a security for their affection he frequently raises individuals amongst them to the highest posts of trust and dignity in the empire. The rank of *Spahiler Agasi*, or General of Cavalry, has been conferred upon them; which appointment, next to that of Grand Vizier, of Mufti or of Bostangi, is the most considerable belonging to the Ottoman Empire.

JEANATES, soldiers posted round the outside gates of the palaces belonging to the Greek Emperors.

JEE, *Ind.* a title of respect which is used in India, and signifies Sir, Master, Worship.

JEE PORR, *Ind.* a statement and decree.

JEHAUNDER, *Ind.* a term used in India, signifying the possessor of the world.

JEHAUN GEER, *Ind.* a term used in India, signifying the conqueror of the world.

JEHAUN SHAW, *Ind.* king of the world.

JEHOULDAR, *Ind.* treasurer.

JELOUDAR, *Ind.* belonging to the train or equipage.

JEMADE, *Ind.* the Indian word for month.

JEMIDAR or **JEMMADAR**, *Ind.* a black officer who has the same rank as a lieutenant in the Company's service. The author of the History of the Carnatic calls Jemidar or Jemmadars captains either of horse or foot.

JENIZER-EFFENDI, an appointment among the Turks, which in some degree resembles that of provost-marshal in European armies. The only functions which this officer is permitted to exercise are those of judge to the company. He sits on particular days for the purpose of hearing the complaints of the soldiers, and of settling their differences. If a case of peculiar difficulty should occur, he reports the same to the Aga, whose opinion and determination are final.

JERSEY, an island on the coast of Normandy in France, which has belonged to the English ever since the Nor-

I M P

principles of honour and regularity in a profession which must be tarnished even by the breath of suspicion, on the 1st of July, 1727, Louis the XVth ordained, by the 43d article of war, that every soldier, horse or foot, who was convicted of cheating at play, should be punished with death. He further directed, that in case any hazard table should be set up in a camp, or garrison, the commanding officer or governor was to order the same to be broken forthwith, and to commit all persons concerned therein to prison.

JEU, *Fr.* in mechanics, the facility with which any thing moves in opening or closing. Thus, *Cette porte a du jeu*, this door opens or shuts easily.

JEUX *de main*, *Fr.* manual play, or what are vulgarly called handicuffs. The French have always looked upon the exercise of mere manual strength to be so derogatory from the character of every well-bred gentleman, that they say figuratively, *JEUX de main*; *JEUX de vilain*.

JEWAER KHANNA, *Ind.* the jewel office.

JHITIMAMDAR, *Ind.* a person appointed by the Hindoo magistrate, who has the superintending agency over several towns.

IJELAS, *Ind.* the general assembly of the court of justice in Bengal, is so called.

To IMBODY, in a military sense, implies to assemble under arms, either for defence or offence. This term is particularly applied to the meeting of the British and Irish militia.

To IMBRUE, to steep. Hence the figurative expression to imbrue one's hands in blood.

S'IMMISCER, *Fr.* to take a part in any particular affairs. Literally to mix in or with.

IMPERIAL, belonging to an emperor, or Empire.

IMPERIAL, a leathern packing case made to fit the top of a carriage for the purpose of holding wearing apparel, &c. it is sometimes used in armies.

IMPERIALISTS, (*Impériaux*, *Fr.*) This word is chiefly applied to the subjects of, or forces employed by, the house of Austria, when the king of Hungary was called Emperor of Germany.

IMPETUS, in mechanics, the force with which one body impels or strikes another. See GUNNERY. MOMENTUM.

IMPOSTS, (*Imposte*, *Fr.*) that part of

I N C

a pillar in vaults or arches, on which the weight of the whole rests.

IMPREGNABLE, any fortress or work which resists the efforts of attack, is said to be impregnable.

To IMPRESS, to compel any body to serve.

IMPRESS-Service, a particular duty which is performed by persons belonging to the navy. Soldiers that behave ill, and from repeated misconduct are deemed incorrigible on shore, get frequently turned over to a press-gang. This does not, however, occur without some sort of concurrence on the part of the soldier, who is left to choose between the execution or continuance of a severe military punishment, or to enter on board one of his Majesty's ships.

IMPRESS-Money, all sums which are paid to men who have been compelled to serve are so called.

IMPRESSION, the effect of an attack upon any place, or body of soldiers.

IMPREST of Money, a term not strictly grammatical, but rendered familiar by its official adoption, signifying sums of money received from time to time, by persons in public employment, for the current services of the year. Of this nature are the imprests which the Barrack-Master General receives upon estimates signed by him, and delivered into the office of the Secretary at War.

To IMPUGN, to attack, or assault.

IMPRIMER, *Fr.* to paint any part of a building, more than once, with oil colours, for the purpose of ornament or preservation.

IMPULSE, hostile impression.

INACCESSIBLE, not to be approached, in contradistinction to accessible.

INATTAQUABLE, *Fr.* not to be attacked. Monsieur A. T. Gaigne, in his *Nouveau Dictionnaire Militaire*, gives the following explanation of this term:—An inherent right and title cannot be attacked or disputed; but a military post may always be assailed when there are some physical defects.

INCAPABLE, a term of disgrace, which is frequently annexed to military sentence; as, such an officer has been cashiered by the sentence of a general court-martial, and rendered *incapable* of ever serving his majesty in either a civil or military capacity.

INCH, a well known measure in

length, being the 12th part of a foot, and equal to three barley-corns in length. See MEASURE.

INCIDENCE (*in Geometry*) the direction by which one body strikes upon another.

INCIDENCE, (*angle of*) in projectiles, is the angle which the line of direction of the projectile makes with the surface of the obstacle on which it impinges.

INCLINATION, (*Inclinaison*, Fr.) in geometry, is the mutual leaning or tendency of two lines or planes towards each other, so as to make an angle.

INCLINATION of a right line to a plane, is an acute angle which that line makes with any line of the plane towards which it bears.

To **INCLINE**, in a military sense, means to gain ground to the flank, as well as to the front. According to the last printed Regulations for the Cavalry, page 27, S. 10, inclining is of great use in the marching of the line in front, to correct any irregularities that may happen. It is equivalent to the oblique marching of the infantry. It enables you to gain the enemy's flank without exposing your own, or without wheeling or altering the parallel front of the squadron.

Right (or left) **INCLINE**, a word of command in cavalry movements, when each man makes a half-face on his horse's fore feet, by which means each will appear to be half a head behind his flank leader; and the whole will look to the hand to which they are to incline. It must be generally observed, that the leading officer on the flank, with a glance of his eye ascertaining his points, marches steadily upon them, at whatever pace is ordered: every other man in the squadron moves in so many parallel lines, with respect to him, and preserves the same uniformity of front and files, as when he first turned his horse's head.

At no time of the incline ought the former front of the squadron, or distance of files to be altered.

In the incline, the rear rank moves in the same manner, and is of course regulated by the front rank, which it takes care to conform to.

Whenever a squadron inclines it must not pass an angle of 34° with respect to its former direction, unless it should be required to gain as much or more ground to the flank as to the front. The dis-

tance of files at six inches allows the squadron to incline in perfect order, while its new direction does not go beyond the angle specified. When more is required to be taken, the squadron must either wheel up, and march upon the flank point, or it will fall more or less into file, according to the degree of obliquity required, by moving each horse retired, half neck, or head to boot.

INCLINED Plane. See GUNNERY.

INCLUSIVE, comprehended in the sum or number; thus when the abstracts were made out for 60 and 61 days, they generally ran from the 24th of one month to the 24th of the second month, including the last 24th *only*. Since the new regulation, the muster, as also the abstract, is taken from the 25th of one month to the 24th of the following month, both days *inclusive*.

INCOG,

INCOGNITO, } privately, unknown.

INCOMBUSTIBLE-cloth, a sort of linen cloth made from a stone in the form of calc. See LAPIS.

INCOMMENSURABLE, that cannot be measured, or be reduced to any proportion or equal measures with another.

INCOMMENSURABLES, (*Incommensurables*, Fr.) a term used in arithmetic, to signify those numbers that have no common divisor, as 3 and 5.

INCOMMODER *l'ennemi*, Fr. to get possession of a fort, eminence, &c. from which the enemy may be harassed, or which is necessary to his security.

INCOMPETENT, incapable, unfit, unequal. No officer, be his situation what it may, (from a general to the lowest non-commissioned inclusive) can be said to be *competent* to command, unless he is not only willing and able to follow orders himself, but is also capable of seeing them strictly adhered to by others. His mind must be superior to partialities, and his judgment equal to discern real merit from ignorant assumption. Every soldier is incompetent to his profession who does not possess a spirit of subordination, and great natural or acquired bravery. We say acquired bravery, because we are convinced, that there is such a thing as mechanical resolution or courage. A man may be naturally or physically timid, yet by the association of others he will become brave and determined.

I N D

So true it is, that bravery individually considered differs most materially from courage in the aggregate.

INCOMPLETE, opposed to complete, which see.

INCOMPOSITE-numbers (*in arithmetic*) are those numbers made only by addition, or the collection of units, and not by multiplication; so an unit only can measure it, as 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. called also *prime numbers*.

To INCORPORATE, in a military sense, is to add a smaller body of forces to a larger, and to mix them together. Independent companies are said to be incorporated, when they are distributed among different regiments, regiments among brigades, &c. &c. So that any lesser body may be incorporated in a greater.

To INCRUST, *(Incruster, Fr.)* to

INCRUSTATE, *to cover with an additional coat, adhering to the original matter.* To replace a defective stone in a wall or building, by a good one.

INCURSION, invasion without conquest; inroad; ravage.

INDEMNIFICATION, any reimbursement or compensation which is given for the loss or penalty.

Military INDEMNIFICATION, a regulated allowance which is made by the king for losses sustained by officers or soldiers on actual service.

Certificates, stating the particular circumstances and causes of the losses to be indemnified are to be signed by the officers themselves, and by the commanding officers of their regiments. And the general officers commanding in chief on the different foreign stations, are to decide on the claims preferred in their respective districts of command upon the ground of this regulation, and to grant payment accordingly.

INDEMNITY, a security or exemption from penalty, loss, or punishment. It is sometimes connected with amnesty. Thus Charles II. on his restoration, endeavoured to conciliate the minds of his subjects, by promising amnesty and indemnity to the different parties that had been directly active, indirectly instrumental, or passively the means of his father's death.

To INDENT, a word particularly made use of in India for the dispatch of military business. It is of the same import and meaning as to draw or value

I N D

upon. It likewise means an order for military stores, arms, &c. As an indent for new supplies, &c.

INDENTED line, in fortification, is a line running out and in, like the teeth of a saw, forming several angles, so that one side defends another. They are used on the banks of rivers, where they enter a town; the parapet of the covert-way is also often indented. This is by the French engineers called *redans*. Small places are sometimes fortified with such a line, but the fault of such fortification is, that the besiegers from one battery may ruin both sides of the *tenaille* of the front of a place, and make an assault without fear of being enfladed, since the defences are ruined.

INDEPENDENT, in a military sense, is a term which distinguishes from the rest of the army, those companies that have been raised by individuals for rank, and are afterwards drafted into corps that may be short of their complement of men.

INDEPENDENT Company, *is one*
INDEPENDENT Troop, *that is*
not incorporated into any regiment.

INDEPENDENT (*among metaphysicians*) is when one thing does not depend upon another as its cause.

INDETERMINATE, (*Indéterminé Fr.*) a term used among geometers, to express any problem which is susceptible of an infinity of solutions that are different from each other.

INDIAN Camp. An Indian camp may be considered as one of the loosest assemblages of men, women and children, that can perhaps be imagined.

Every common soldier in the army, is accompanied by a wife, or concubine; the officers have several, and the generals whole seraglios; besides these, the army is encumbered by a number of attendants and servants, exceeding that of the fighting men; and to supply the various wants of this enervated multitude, dealers, pedlars, and retailers of all sorts, follow the camp, to whom a separate quarter is allotted, in which they daily exhibit their different commodities, in greater quantities, and with more regularity, than in any fair in Europe; all of them sitting on the ground in a line, with their merchandises exposed before them, and sheltered from the sun by a mat supported by sticks.

INDIAN Engineers. Mr. Orme, in

his history of the Carnatic, affords an instance of the art of engineering being known, and cultivated by the native Indians. In page 265, he gives the following account of a place called Chinglapet, which had been fortified by an Indian engineer. Chinglapet is situated about 30 miles west of Cobelong, 40 south-west of Madras, and within half a mile of the northern bank of the river Palier. It was, and not without reason, esteemed by the natives, a very strong hold. Its outline, exclusive of some irregular projections at the gateways, is nearly a parallelogram, extending 400 yards from north to south, and 320 from east to west. The eastern and half the northern side, is covered by a continued swamp of rice-fields, and the other half of the north, together with the whole of the west-side, is defended by a large lake. Inaccessible in these parts, it would have been impregnable, if the south side had been equally secure; but there the ground is high, and gives advantages to an enemy.—The Indian engineer, whoever he was that erected the fort, seems to have exceeded the common reach of his countrymen in the knowledge of his art, not only by the choice of the spot, but also by proportioning the strength of the defences, to the advantages and disadvantages of the situation: for the fortifications to the south are much the strongest, those opposite the rice-fields, something weaker; and the part that is skirted by the lake is defended only by a slender wall: a deep ditch 60 feet wide, and faced with stone; a *fausse braye*, and a stone wall 18 feet high, with round towers, on and between the angles, form the defences to the land: nor are these all, for parallel to the south, east, and north sides of these outward works are others of the same kind, repeated within them, and these joining to the slender wall which runs to the west along the lake, form a second enclosure of fortification.

INDIAN Fortification. The entrance into an Indian fortification is through a large and complicated pile of buildings, projecting in the form of a parallelogram from the main rampart: and if the city has two walls, it projects beyond them both: this building consists of several continued terraces, which are of the same height as the main rampart, and communicate with it: the inward walls of these terraces form the sides

of an intricate passage, about twenty feet broad, which leads by various short turnings at right angles, through the whole pile, to the principal gate, that stands in the main rampart. We have extracted this passage from the history of the Carnatic, as affording a general outline of Indian fortification. In the same place may be seen, (page 320), the following description of a battery, which was built by the English in 1753, and contributed to the preservation of Trichinopoly, when the French attempted to storm that place.

This battery was called Dalton's battery, from an officer of that name, who, when intrusted with the command of the garrison had converted that part of the gate-way which projected beyond the outward wall, into a solid battery, with embrasures; leaving the part between the two walls as it stood, with its windings and terraces: an interval was likewise left between the backside of the battery and the terrace nearest to it, which lay parallel to each other; so that an enemy who had gained the battery, could not get to the terrace, without descending into the interjacent area, and then mounting the wall of the terrace with scaling ladders: the battery, however, communicated with the rampart of the outward wall of the city, but being, as that was, only eighteen feet high, it was commanded by the terraces behind it, as well as by the rampart of the inner wall, both of which were thirty feet high; upon one of the inward cavaliers, south of the gateway, were planted two pieces of cannon, to plunge into the battery, and scour the interval between the two walls, as far as the terraces of the gateway; and two other pieces, mounted on the north-west angle of the inward rampart, commanded in like manner, both the battery and the interval to the north of the terraces.

INDIAN Guides. According to the ingenious author of the history of the Carnatic, these men are not to be depended upon. In pages 217 he relates, that on the 1st of April, 1752, at night, Captain Dalton was ordered with 400 men to march, and, by taking a large circuit, to come in at the eastern extremity of the enemy's camp, which he was to enter, beat up, and set fire to. The English troops from their long inactivity, knew so little of the ground about Trichinopoly, that they were

obliged to trust to Indian guides: and these being ordered to conduct them out of the reach of the enemy's advanced posts, fell into the other extreme and led them several miles out of their way, and through such bad roads, that when the morning star appeared, they found themselves between Elimiscrain and the French rock, two miles from Chandasheb's camp, and in the center of all their posts.

INDIAN Princes and their Troops. Their military character may be collected from the following curious account, which is given of a circumstance that occurred in the Tanjore country, when the English obtained a signal victory over the French and Mysoreans, in 1753. The presence of the nabob being thought necessary to facilitate a negotiation that was then judged expedient to undertake, he prepared to march with the English army; but on the evening he intended to quit the city, his discontented troops assembled in the outer court of the palace, and clamouring, declared that they would not suffer him to move, before he had paid their arrears; in vain were arguments used to convince this rabble, (more insolent because they had never rendered any effectual service,) that his going to Tanjore was the only measure from which they could hope for a chance of receiving their pay: they remained inflexible, and threatened violence; upon which Captain Dalton, whom we have already mentioned, sent a messenger to the camp, from whence the grenadier company immediately marched into the city, where they were joined by 100 of the garrison of Trichinopoly, and all together forcing their way into the palace, they got the nabob into his palanquin, and escorted him to the camp, surrounded by 200 Europeans with fixed bayonets; the malcontents not daring to offer him any outrage as he was passing, nor on the other hand, was any injury offered to them: for notwithstanding such proceedings in more civilized nations rarely happen, and are justly esteemed mutiny and treason; yet in Indostan they are common accidents, and arise from such causes as render it difficult to ascertain whether the Prince or his army be most in fault. The nabob had certainly no money to pay his troops; so far from it, that the English had now for two years furnish-

ed all the expenses of their own troops in the field; but it is a maxim with every prince in India, let his wealth be ever so great, to keep his army in long arrears, for fear they should desert. This apprehension is perhaps not unjustly entertained of hirelings collected from every part of a despotic empire, and insensible of notions of attachment to the prince or cause they serve; but from hence the soldiery, accustomed to excuses when dictated by no necessity, give no credit to those which are made to them, when there is a real impossibility of satisfying their demands; and a practice common to most of the princes of Indostan, concurs not a little to increase this mistrust in all who serve them; for on the one hand, the vain notions in which they have been educated, inspire them with such a love of outward shew, and the enervating climate in which they are born, renders them so incapable of resisting the impulses of fancy: and on the other hand, the frequent reverses of fortune in this empire, dictate so strongly the necessity of hoarding resources against the hour of calamity, that nothing is more common than to see a nabob purchasing a jewel or ornament of great price, at the very time that he is in the greatest distress for money to answer the necessities of the government. Hence, instead of being shocked at the clamours of their soldiery, they are accustomed to live in expectation of them, and it is a maxim in their conduct to hear them with patience, unless the crowd proceed to violence; but in order to prevent this, they take care to attach to their interest some principal officers, with such a number of the best troops, as may serve, on emergency, to check the tumult, which is rarely headed by a man of distinction. But when his affairs grow desperate by the success of a superior enemy, the prince atones severely for his evasions, by a total defection of his army, or by suffering such outrages as the Nabob Mahomed-Ally would in all probability have been exposed to, had he not been rescued in the manner we have described.

INDIAN Arrow-root, a plant; a sovereign remedy for curing the bite of wasps, and expelling the poison of the manchireel tree. The Indians apply this root to extract the venom of their arrows.

INDIAN Reed, a kind of mineral earth.

Military INDICATIONS, (*Indices Militaires*, Fr.) Marshal Saxe very judiciously observes, that there are indications in war which every officer should attend to, and from which deductions and conclusions may be drawn with some degree of certainty. A previous knowledge of your enemy's national character and customs will contribute not a little towards the attainment of this object. Every country, indeed, has customs and usages which are peculiar to itself. Among various indications that we might adduce, let us suppose those leading ones, by which the intentions of an enemy may be discovered by the garrison of a besieged town. If, for example, towards the close of day, groups or loose parties of armed men should be discovered upon the neighbouring heights which overlook and command the town, you may remain assured, that some considerable attack is in agitation. Small detachments from the different corps are sent forward for this purpose, and the besieging army is thereby apprised of the business, as the heights are occupied in the evening by the parties in question, in order that they may be thoroughly acquainted with the leading avenues, &c.

When much firing is heard from an enemy's camp, and another army lies encamped near, the latter may conclude, that an engagement will take place the following day; for it must be evident, that the soldiers are cleaning and trying their musquets.

Marshal Saxe further remarks, that a considerable movement in an enemy's army may be discovered by any large quantity of dust, which is a sure indication of it. The reflection of the sun upon the firelocks of an army will likewise lead to some knowledge of its position. If the rays are collected and perpendicular, it is a certain indication, that the enemy is advancing towards you; if they disappear at times and cast a broken radiance, you may conclude, that he is retreating. If the troops move from right to left, their line of march is towards the left: if from left to right, the line of march is towards the right. Should considerable clouds of dust be seen to rise from an enemy's camp, and it be ascertained, that he is in want of forage, it may be fairly inferred, that the train of wagoners and purvey-

ors, &c. are moving, and that the whole will follow shortly.

If the enemy, observes the same writer, has his camp-ovens on the right or left, and you are covered by a small rivulet, you may make a flank disposition, and by that manœuvre, suddenly return and detach ten or twelve thousand men to demolish his ovens; and whilst you are protected by the main body of the army which is ordered to support the first detachment; you may seize upon all his flour, &c. There are innumerable stratagems of this sort which may be practised in war, and by means of which, a victory may be obtained without much bloodshed on your part, and at all events with considerable disadvantage to the enemy.

EAST-INDIES, WEST-INDIES.

The French makes use of two terms to describe these parts of the globe. They say, *Indes orientales*, or *grandes Indes*; East-Indies; and *Indes occidentales*, or, *petites Indes*; West-Indies.

INDIES (East). These are divided into India within the river Ganges, and India beyond the river Ganges. The various provinces and kingdoms of both the divisions of India are described under their respective names.

INDIA within the river Ganges.—This division consists of a country, which is situated between the latitudes of 6 and 34 degrees north, and between 53 and 91 degrees of east longitude. A great part of this space is covered with the sea. India within the Ganges is bounded on the north by Usbec Tartary, and part of Thibet; by the Indian ocean on the south; by Great Thibet, India beyond the Ganges, and the bay of Bengal on the east; and by Persia and the Indian ocean on the west. The chief mountains are those of Caucasus, Naugracut, and Balagate, which run almost the whole length of India from north to south.

INDIA beyond the Ganges. This division consists of a country, which is situated between the latitudes of one and 30 degrees north, and between the longitudes of 89 and 109 degrees east. Great part of these limits is covered by the sea. It is bounded on the north by Thibet and China, by China and the Chinesian sea on the east; by the same sea and the streights of Malacca on the south, and by the bay of Bengal and part of India on the west.

For the different establishments that constitute the Indian army, properly so called, we refer our readers to the Oriental Register, which is published annually.

INDIES, (West). A number of large and small islands in the Atlantic ocean, near the continent of America. They were so called when they were first discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492, under the supposition that they were a part of the East-Indies.

INDOSTAN. According to Mr. Orme, this word ought properly to mean India. See Hist. of the Carnatic, b. I. p. 1.

Unenlightened as the native inhabitants of India may appear in the eyes of a refined European, there is, nevertheless, one prevailing custom among the people of Indostan, which must be gratifying to every man of merit. We shall quote a passage out of the history of the Carnatic, as perfectly illustrative of our meaning.

There is no country, observes the judicious author of that interesting work, in which the titles of descent are less instrumental to the fortunes of men, than they are in Indostan; none but those of royal blood are considered as hereditary nobility; to all others, the exclusion is so absolute, that a new act from the sovereign is necessary to ennoble even the son of the grand vizir of the empire. The field of fortune is open to every man who has courage enough to make use of his sword, or to whom nature has given superior talents of mind. Hence it happens, that half the grandees of Indostan have arrived to the highest employments in the empire, from conditions not less humble than that of An'war-Odean Khan; against whose accession to the Nabobship of the Carnatic, the people had taken an aversion from causes independent of his personal character. See history of the Carnatic, Book I. page 52, 53.

INEXPUGNABLE. See IMPREGNABLE.

INFAMOUS Behaviour, (infamie, conduite infame, Fr.) a term peculiarly applicable to military life when it is affected by dishonourable conduct. Hence the expression which is used in our articles of war, relative to *scandalous infamous behaviour*; on conviction of which, an officer is ordered to be cashiered. Infamy may be attached to an

officer or soldier in a variety of ways; and some countries are more tenacious than others on this head. Among European nations it has always been deemed infamous and disgraceful to abandon the field of action, or to desert the colours, except in cases of the greatest emergency. In Germany a mark of infamy was attached to the character of every man that was found guilty of misbehaviour before the enemy. He could not assist at the public sacrifices, nor be present at a court martial. Many destroyed themselves in consequence of the ignominy they suffered on these occasions. According to the old French salique law, any person who should upbraid another with having fled from the field of battle, and not be able to prove it, was heavily fined.

Among the Romans the punctilious nicety of military fame was carried to a much higher pitch. It was considered as infamous and disgraceful to be taken prisoner, and a Roman soldier was impressed with the idea, that he must either conquer or die in the field. Regulus, the Roman general, was so much influenced by these high sentiments, that when the Carthaginians, by whom he had been taken prisoner, sent him to Rome, in order to arrange certain conditions of peace, he deemed himself unworthy to appear in the senate, notwithstanding that his fellow citizens invited him to the sitting. The advice which he gave his countrymen, and the punishment he suffered, on his return to Carthage, are well known.

Although these notions have considerably degenerated among the moderns, the military character is nevertheless so far elevated above every other profession in life, that the slightest imputation of cowardice or dishonour is sufficient to affect it. Among the French the most punctilious nicety is observed; so much so, that the common soldier considers himself superior to the lower orders of mankind, and will resent a blow or lie, with a pertinacity of honour, that puts him upon a level with the most scrupulous duellist. How far this sense of honour ought to be encouraged in the ranks, we will not pretend to determine. But we shall scarcely be found fault with, or run the hazard of contradiction, when we assert, that no officer ought to hold a commission in any service, who can either take or give

the lie, or receive a blow, without representing the insult in the most summary manner. For we may pronounce that man incapable of doing justice to the service, who can be insensible to what is owing to himself. Nor does the term *infamously* apply in this instance only. There are various cases, in which the conduct of an officer may render him unworthy of the situation he fills; such as cheating at play, taking unfair advantages of youth, imposing upon the credulity or confidence of a tradesman, habitual drunkenness, flagrant breaches of hospitality, &c. Fortunately for all ranks in society, but most especially so, for the character of the British army, the commander in chief is accessible to every complaint, which can justly be preferred against any man who bears a commission. A striking instance of this kind has occurred within our memory, which reflects too much credit upon the late commander in chief, to omit a general mention of it in this place.

An officer having been detected by another, from whom he had won a considerable sum of money, in foul practices, at hazard or back-gammon, the latter exhibited a charge against him before the commander in chief, who instantly ordered a court of enquiry to sit upon the party. The accusation was substantiated, and the delinquent dismissed the service, without ulterior investigation, being declared guilty of *infamous scandalous behaviour, unbecoming the character of an officer and a gentleman*. In this case, the peremptory decision of martial law has a considerable advantage over the dull and tedious uncertainty of civil process. Nor is the influence of this laudable attention to the credit of the army, confined to military men. Every tradesman or private gentleman, on being dishonourably treated by an officer, may find redress by stating the case at head-quarters. If there be aught wanting to render the conduct of the commander in chief productive of every good effect, it is, that such a readiness to take cognizance of every flagrant instance of misbehaviour, is not generally known. Publicity might act as a preventive; and the younger part of the army would at least know, that the lowest and poorest subject in the kingdom can have justice done him at the Horse-Guards, (should it be refused by the commanding officer of a corps,

without putting him to the expense of one shilling.

INFANTRY, (*infanterie*, Fr.) This term being little understood with respect to the derivation, and having by some writers been either vaguely interpreted or erroneously traced, we think it our duty to give the best, and we presume, the only correct explanation of the word. In so doing we should be unthankful to one of the most acute observers in life, and one of the closest reasoners, were we to omit acknowledging, that we have been favoured by the ingenious and learned author of the *Diversions of Purley*, (John Horne Tooke, Esq.) with the following account of its derivation.

Johnson generally states, that infantry *are foot soldiers belonging to the army*; and the compilers of other dictionaries content themselves with assimilating the term infantry to the name of a Spanish princess, who marched at the head of a body of Spaniards on foot, and defeated the Moors. She was called Infanta. Our learned friend, on the contrary, traces it to the source of genuine etymology, and grounds his opinion upon the best authorities. His first root is from the Greek *phemi*, Latin, *Fa-ri*, participle *Fans*—*In-fans*; Italian, *Infante*, by abridgment, *Fante*; *Infanteria*, by abridgment, *Fanteria*; French, *Infanterie*; English, *Infantry*.

It is still in French and in English, a common expression to soldiers, *Allons mes enfans*, *Come on, my lads*, (or *my boys*.) So a servant is called a *lad* or a *boy*, (and formerly a *knave* or a *page*), although a full grown man.

The military profession is still called *service*; and a soldier is said to *serve* in the army.

Skinner says well:—"The *Infantry*, Fr. *G. Infanterie*; Italian, *Fanteria*, *peditatus*: *Fante*, *pedes et famulus*; quia scilicet olim *pedites equitum famuli vel peditesqui fuerunt*. *Fante* autem a Lat. *Infans*, manifeste ortum ducit. Et nos *Boy*, non tantum pro puero sed et pro famulo, secundario sensu usurpamus."

After which he refers us to *Lansquenet*.

A *Lansquenet*, a Fr. *G. Lansquenet*, *pedes*, miles, *gregarius*, utr. a Teut. *Lance*, lancea, et *Knecht*, servus: olim enim *pedites equitum lanceariorum quasi servi erunt*; et quilibet eques qua-

tnor vel quinque pedites, tanquam famulos circumduxit. Exercitus autem numero equitum, non peditum censebantur.

Vide *Comineum* et alios illorum seculorum Scriptores.

It appears that, Machiavelli, in his *Arte della Guerra*, sufficiently points out what, and how considered, the infantry were in his time when he says (libro primo) "Venuta la pace, ch'è gentil huomini alla loro particolare arte."

It is plain, the *fanti*, were huomini bassi, e soldati gregarii, i. e. hired *servants*, and therefore called *fanti*, and the corps, *fanteria*. The term *infantry* was given to them when they were considered merely as *lads* attending on the army; and the term has continued, though their condition is altered."

From these sensible observations, it is evident, that although the primary sources of infantry are in the Greek and Latin languages, its modern derivation is from the Italian word *fante*, which signifies a follower. In the first stages of modern warfare, battles were chiefly fought by cavalry or horsemen; but in Italy, and afterwards in Spain, the bodies of horse were always attended by a certain number of squires or armed men on foot, who marched in the rear, and assisted their leaders.

Boccaccio mentions the latter under the term *fanteria*; and other Italian writers, (one of whom we have already quoted,) call it *infanteria*, both being derived from *fante*. Nothing can be more out of date, out of place and superficial, than to imagine, that because the Spaniards have recorded a gallant action, which was performed by an *infanta* of that nation, the rest of Europe should bury the real etymology of infantry beneath the flimsy texture of court-adulation. It is, besides, extremely erroneous to state, that until that period men did not fight on foot. It is well known, that the Greeks and Romans frequently placed the greatest confidence in men of that description. The former had their *Hoplitai*, their *Psiloi*, and their *Peltastai*; and the latter their *Celeres*, *Velites*, *Hastati*, *Principes*, and *Triarii*, or *Pisarii*. The French word *Fantassin*, which signifies a foot soldier, is manifestly derived from *fante*.

Until the reign of Charles the VIIIth, the French infantry were extremely de-

fective; so much so, that Brantome says in one part of his works, the infantry could not be considered as essentially useful to the security of the state. For it consisted in those days, of *marauts*, *belistres mal armés*, *mal complexionnés*: *fainéans*, *pillards et mangeurs du peuple*; which may be thus rendered in plain English; *lads*, *rascals and vagabonds*, *scoundrels*, *ill-equipped and ill-looking*; *filchers*, *plunderers and devourers of the people*.

Europe, however, is unquestionably indebted to the Swiss for a total change in the military system, particularly so with regard to foot soldiers.

Dr. Robertson, in the first volume of his history of Charles V. p. 105, observes, that the system of employing the Swiss in the Italian wars, was the occasion of introducing a total innovation in the military custom. The arms and discipline of the Swiss were different from those of other European nations. During their long and violent struggles in defence of their liberties against the house of Austria, whose armies, like those of other considerable princes, consisted chiefly of heavy-armed cavalry, the Swiss found that their poverty, and the small number of gentlemen residing in their country, at that time barren and ill cultivated, put it out of their power to bring into the field any body of horse capable of facing the enemy. Necessity compelled them to place all their confidence in infantry; and in order to render it capable of withstanding the shock of cavalry, they gave the soldiers breast plates and helmets, as defensive armour, together with long spears, halberts and heavy swords, as weapons of offence. They formed them into large battalions, ranged in deep and close array, so that they could present on every side a formidable front to the enemy. (See Machiavel's *Art of War*, b. ii. chap. ii. p. 451.) The men at arms could make no impression on the solid strength of such a body. It repulsed the Austrians in all their attempts to conquer Switzerland. It broke the Burgundian gendarmerie, which was scarcely inferior to that of France, either in number or reputation; and when first called to act in Italy, it bore down by its irresistible force, every enemy that attempted to oppose it. These repeated proofs of the decisive effect of infantry, exhibited on such conspicuous

I N F

occasions, restored that service to reputation, and gradually re-established the opinion which had been long exploded, of its superior importance in the operations of war. But the glory the Swiss had acquired, having inspired them with such high ideas of their own prowess and consequence, as frequently rendered them mutinous and insolent, the princes who employed them became weary of depending on the caprice of foreign mercenaries, and began to turn their attention towards the improvement of their national infantry.

The German powers having the command of men, whom nature has endowed with that steady courage and persevering strength which form them to be soldiers, soon modelled their troops in such a manner, that they vied with the Swiss both in discipline and valour.

The French monarchs, though more slowly, and with greater difficulty, accustomed the impetuous spirit of their people to subordination and discipline; and were at such pains to render their national infantry respectable, that as early as the reign of Louis XII. several gentlemen of high rank had so far abandoned their ancient ideas, as to condescend to enter into their service.

The Spaniards, whose situation made it difficult to employ any other than their national troops in the southern parts of Italy, which was the chief scene of their operations in that country, not only adopted the Swiss discipline, but improved upon it, by mingling a proper number of soldiers armed with heavy muskets, in their battalions; and thus formed that famous body of infantry, which, during a century and a half, was the admiration and terror of all Europe. The Italian states gradually diminished the number of their cavalry, and in imitation of their more powerful neighbours, brought the strength of their armies to consist in foot soldiers. From this period, the nations of Europe have carried on war with forces more adapted to every species of service, more capable of acting in every country, and better fitted both for conquests and for preserving them. See Robertson's View of the State of Europe, Book I. pages 105 and 107.

INFANTRIE aventurière, Fr. a species of French infantry, which succeeded to the legions that were established under Francis I. in imitation of the

I N F

Roman legions. This infantry was kept up as late as during the reign of Henry IV. when the whole of the foot establishment was reduced into regiments.

Heavy armed INFANTRY, among the ancients, were such as wore a complete suit of armour, and engaged with broad shields and long spears. They were the flower and strength of the Grecian armics, and had the highest rank of military honour.

Light-armed INFANTRY, amongst the ancients, were designed for skirmishes, and for fighting at a distance. Their weapons were arrows, darts or slings.

Light INFANTRY have only been in use since the year 1656. They have no camp-equipage to carry, and their arms and accoutrements are much lighter than the common infantry, or battalion men. Wherever there is light cavalry, there should be light infantry to act in conjunction.

Foreign INFANTRY (*Infanterie étrangère*, Fr.) Foreign troops were taken into pay, during the old monarchy of France, at a very early period. In the reign of Philip, surnamed le Bel, or handsome, treaties and agreements were severally entered into, for this purpose, with John Bailleur, king of Scotland, Eric, king of Norway, Albert, duke of Austria, and many other German princes, and with Humbert, duke of Viennois.

Philip of Valois likewise made use of foreign troops; and under Louis XI. the Swiss were taken into French pay; since that period, and until the revolution, which was accomplished on the 10th of August, 1792, several regiments were maintained under the different denominations of Swiss, German, Italian, Catalonian, Scotch, and Irish corps, or brigades. Since the year 1793 the same system has been more or less adopted by the British government. Independent of foreign subsidies, it has been judged expedient to admit foreigners of rank, and, we presume, of military merit, within those native limits, from whence heretofore every stranger was jealously excluded. A reference to the official Army List will readily point out the corps that come under this description. With respect to the 60th, or Loyal American, it is necessary to observe, that the original principles upon which those battalions were established, have been totally altered. One

battalion in particular, instead of being called American, should be named German. For the colonel is a German by birth and education, and the majority of the corps are from that country.

In thus adverting to the 60th regiment we think it right to explain away an absurd and contradictory opinion, which has prevailed of late years to the prejudice of that gallant corps. It has been called the *condemned* regiment, from an idle and unfounded notion, that the different battalions, though forming a considerable part of the British Infantry, were excluded from home service, on account of some imputed misconduct. Their uniform good behaviour is a sufficient refutation to the latter supposition; and when we state that at the close of the American war, the battalions of the 60th were formed for the express purpose of garrisoning our possessions in Canada, and as the means of providing for those Americans who had suffered by their attachment to the Royal Cause, we may leave the subject without further explanation; merely adding, that instead of being exiled from Europe, they have done duty in Ireland, and at the Isle of Wight. With respect to foreign troops in our pay, and actually serving in Great Britain; there have been five Dutch regiments under two Dutch generals, which in every sense of the word, come under the description of foreign infantry. Indeed from the general convulsed state of Europe, and the gradual introduction of coercive measures, the business of arms seems necessarily to have taken an ascendancy over every other calling or profession.

The foreign infantry, in the service of Great Britain, according to the returns delivered in on the 1st of November 1800, consisted of Loyal French Emigrants, Castries, Mortemart, Roll and Dillon; Meuron ditto; four ditto Dutch, each having a company of Artillery attached, and one Dutch Rifle with a company of Pioneers; Lowenstein's corps, which was not completed, and one corps of foreign invalids. Staff to a foreign hospital. There were besides sixteen unattached foreign officers who received full pay, 166 ditto on half-pay, 504 aged and wounded ditto, 46 foreign officers widows, 44 children of foreign officers who have died in the king's service. There is also a small corps of es-

tafettes, which is attached to the wagon train, and consist wholly of foreigners. To these may be added the German or Hanoverian legion.

The Turkish INFANTRY (Infanterie Turque, Fr.) is generally composed of regiments that are chosen or select.— This body is first divided into two parts called *Capiculy* and *Serraculy*. The militia, which is named *Capiculy*, is subdivided into *Janizaries*, *Agemolans*, *Topeys*, *Gebegys*, and *Sakkas*. The *Agemolans* constitute the military school, in which young men, destined for the corps of Janizaries are educated; the *Topeys* are Turkish cannoniers, the *Gebegys* are armourers, and the *Sakkas* are water-carriers.

The *Serraculy* Infantry is composed of *Azapcs*, *Izarelys*, *Seimenys*, *Lagumys* and *Musellims*. Count de Massilly in his *Etat militaire de l'Empire Ottoman*, gives the following account of these corps.

The Porte being convinced, that the body of janizaries was not sufficiently strong to garrison all the frontier places belonging to the Turkish Empire, established in the different provinces new corps of infantry, whose duty was similar to that of the janizaries, in camp and garrison. These corps were maintained at the expense of each Beglierbat or principality. Some writers have inconsiderately confounded this corps with that of the janizaries, merely distinguishing it by the name of *Capiculy*. It differs, however, very materially from them, being superior in the formation of its divisions, more celebrated for the valour of its troops, and in every respect better disciplined.

This corps is not upon the same footing as the militia called *Capiculy*. It is, in general, under the direction of the *Bachas* of the different provinces, the command of which is given to those persons who are either the particular friends of the *Bachas*, or have the means of bribing handsomely for the appointments. This militia does not receive any pay, unless it be actively employed, and its subsistence in that case is drawn from the provinces, much in the same manner as the British militia is from the different counties, at the monthly meetings. With regard to its institution, the principal object of it is to support the janizaries, and to replace them, when vacancies occur.

The *Serraculy* infantry is divided into *Azapes*, *Izarelys*, *Seimenys*, *Lagumys*, and *Musellins*.

The number of the *Azapes* is not particularly fixed. They consist chiefly of independent companies, which are distributed among the different departments of the Turkish empire. They are distinguished among their own people by the different names of the week, and they are divided into as many *odas* or companies.

These *odas* or companies are indiscriminately subject to the orders of two general officers, viz. the *Azape-Agasi* who is commander in chief of the *azapes*, and the *Azape-Kiatiby* their commissary general, who keeps a register of their names and countries.

They obey subordinate officers called *Derys*, *Oda-Bascys* and *Baitactars*. There are ten *Derys* attached to each company, who may be properly considered as corporals, entrusted with the discipline of the soldiers. The *Baitactars* are the standard-bearers. Each standard belonging to an *oda* or company consists of a horse's tail, which hangs from the end of a lance, that is capped with a gilt ball. The officers are moreover directed to superintend the *messes* belonging to their different companies.

It is usual for each *azape* to be a native of the province, in which he serves, and he is generally clothed after the fashion of the country. At Buda the *azapes* were ordered to be dressed in the Hungarian manner, which consisted in a cloth cap bordered with skin, a sabre, an arquebuse or fusil; which similarity of dress and accoutrement has frequently confounded the *azapes* with Hungarian Christians.

The *izarelys* are chiefly employed in the frontier towns, and have charge of the artillery in the room of the *topeys* or cannoners. They are under the direction and command of an artillery officer, who is sent from Constantinople and is called *Topey-Agasi*.

Their number is uncertain, and they are not subdivided, as their employment depends wholly upon the equality and quantity of artillery that are used. One man is attached to small field pieces, and two to those of larger caliber; so that instead of being distributed by companies, they are ordered upon duty according to the nature and number of the ordnance.

They have no other officer, besides the one already mentioned, attached to them, which officer is subordinate to the *Bacha* of the province, as their service does not require subaltern officers. The *Bolukys-Bascys* are officers merely employed to bring orders from the general officers, but they cannot interfere in the direction or management of the artillery.

The *Seimenys* are the least respectable body belonging to this national militia, being composed wholly of peasants, that are called out and enrolled, like the supplementary militia of Great Britain, in cases of extreme necessity. They are only, in fact, considered as a mass of people, serving to increase the number of better disciplined troops, without having any credit for military skill or valour. They consist of Turks, Greeks, and even of Roman Catholics, who enrol themselves in order to be exempted from the annual tax.

Their only chief, or commanding officer, is the *bacha* of the province. The *Seimenys* belonging to *Natolia* are all *Mahomedans*. They are called *Jajas*, or *Men on foot*, and although they do not receive any pay, except when embodied, they are nevertheless divided into *Baitacs* or Standards, which are similar to the *Odas*, and they obey their *Seimeny-Boluk-Bascy*, who commands sixty men that are attached to his standard, and to the *Baitactar*, who escorts the standard, which is generally red, and of a moderate size.

The *Seimenys* usually do duty in camp and garrison. For although the Turks place little confidence in Christians, yet there have been instances wherein their services have been required on very important occasions. At the Siege of Vienna they employed Christian troops, and increased their infantry by those means very considerably; they even formed a reserve from troops of that description; and their conduct was such, that they acquired a marked reputation by the obstinate resistance which they made at *Colembergh*.

These troops, however, are in general ill-armed; having only rough polished sabres, and very indifferent arquebusses with locks, or bad fusils of different sizes, and consequently of little use in the hands of such men.

The *Lagumys* are what we call miners. This body is chiefly composed of

Armenians and Christians, out of Greece or Bosnia, who being in the habit of mining, are extremely serviceable in that line, and act under the immediate direction of some old officers called lagumgys-hascys, or chiefs of the miners. Some particular privileges are annexed to these appointments.

The *Musellims* are Christian tributaries, whose duty is to march before the advanced guard of the army, to clear the roads and to construct bridges for the passage of the troops. On this account they are called pioneers.

The *bachas* of the different Turkish towns pay great attention to these *musellims* or pioneers. They not only exempt them from all taxes, but even give them lands and freeholds. By a particular privilege which is attached to this corps, only five out of thirty are obliged to do duty on a march, and they are then joined to the carpenters, which renders the service less fatiguing. Their number is not fixed. It depends indeed, more or less, upon the population of the different provinces, and on the extent of land which may be disposed of in their favour.

They are commanded by a *bas-musellim*, or principal person belonging to the exempts, whose only duty is to superintend the regular discharge of their functions.

Those, however, belonging to Natolia are subject to the *Beg* or *Sangiah*, who superintends the distribution of their subsistence, &c. in the same manner that he does that of the cavalry which is attached to his department.

The only weapon they carry is a hatchet; but the neighbouring villages, or the public magazines belonging to the artillery, are obliged to supply them with pick-axes and other tools that may be wanted in their profession. They are strictly forbidden the use of a sabre or fusil.

Whenever the Turkish army is on its march, the *musellims* are obliged to go forward every preceding day, in order to prepare the way for its progress.

During a siege they are frequently attached to the garrison guns, which they work in the best manner they can; and when a town is besieged by the Turks, the *musellims* are employed in the trenches, from which duty they derive considerable profit; so much so, that the *janizaries* are extremely jealous of

them on these occasions. They are, in a word, the most formidable body of infantry which the Turks possess; for the ground work of every species of attack or defence, and the management of all warlike machines, rest upon their exertions.

The *INFERNAL*. Strada gives a very curious and interesting account of this machine, in his History of the Belgic War.

The *Infernal* was tried by the English at Dunkirk and St. Maloes, and by the Dutch and English under King William. It is likewise mentioned by Grose in his History of the English army.

The only time during the late war at which its dreadful powers have been attempted, was in the month of December, 1800, when a conspiracy was formed to destroy Bonaparte, then first Consul of France. It failed as to its immediate object, but proved by its collateral effects, that the invention is as destructive as the most sanguine butcher of the human race could wish. See *MACHINES Infernales*.

To *INFEST*, (*infester*, Fr.) This word is more strictly applicable to places than to things.

To *INFEST a place*, (*infester un lieu*, Fr.) signifies to frequent any particular spot for the evident purpose of doing damage, creating uneasiness, or committing depredations. Thus freebooters or thieves are said to *infest* places.

INFINIMENT PETITS, Fr. infinitely small. Modern calculators call, by this name, every thing which is so exiguous that it cannot be compared to any other quantity, or which is smaller than any other assignable quantity. The new calculation which has been adopted among geometers respecting quantities that are infinitely small, is called the calculation of *infinitesimals*.

Infinitely INFINITE fractions, (in arithmetic,) are those whose numerator being one, are together equal to unite; from whence it is deduced that there are progressions infinitely farther than one kind of infinity.

INFIRMARY. See *HOSPITAL*.

INFLEXIBLE, (*inflexible*, *inéluctable*, Fr.) not to be prevailed on, immoveable. Every chief of an army, that is solicitous to preserve good order and discipline, must not suffer the least de-

viations from established rules and regulations.

INFLEXION *point of any curve*, (geometry,) is that point or place where the curve begins to bend back again a contrary way.

INFLUENCE *of example*. In a military sense the influence of example is of the greatest consequence. We have already spoken generally on the necessity of good example, (see **EXAMPLE**); we think it proper further to observe, that the influence which every action of a commanding officer bears, is of so much importance to the service, as to render it incumbent upon every superior person to consider its effects upon the mind and conduct of an inferior. A circumstance, once occurred (we believe at Chatham) which is become current in the army, and is frequently quoted, even in the navy. It was briefly this: An officer happening to appear upon the parade without being strictly uniform as to dress, was ordered to fall out. Some little time after, the commanding officer (by whom the subaltern had been noticed) was himself irregularly dressed; the latter availed himself of an opportunity to mention the circumstance in a familiar and goodhumoured manner; upon which the former very shrewdly replied—*It is true, Sir, that I am not strictly uniform to-day, but you will be pleased to recollect, that I have the commanding officer's leave.* The repartee was not amiss, as it conveyed at the same time a sound piece of advice to every inferior officer; but it did not justify the deviation. Lord Duncan, from motives we conceive of duty, as well as principles of economy, was so tenacious of regularity, that rather than appear not strictly correct, he has been known to have a second naval uniform made of coarse flannel, which he constantly wore on board. Notwithstanding this laudable instance, it is well known, that both in the army and navy, the repartee of the commanding officer has been frequently used.

INFLUENCE, (*influence*, Fr.) ascendant power; power of directing or modifying.

Undue INFLUENCE, power exercised to the detriment of the public, or the injury of individuals. See the memorable debates in the House of Commons in 1809.

Female INFLUENCE, the ascendancy

which an artful woman obtains over the mind of a weak man.

INFORMERS, (*dénonciateurs*, Fr.) persons who inform in a court of judicature, before a magistrate, or commanding officer, &c. against such as transgress the law, &c. Soldiers who give information of false musters, or of pay illegally detained, are entitled to their discharge. See **Mutiny Act**, Sections 27 and 69.

INGENIER, (*Ingenieur*, Fr.) an obsolete word. See **ENGINEER**.

INGÉNIEUR par rapport à l'Architecture civile, Fr. an engineer, who may be properly called an adept in civil architecture. A person of this description was always employed among the French. He was a skilful and intelligent man, perfectly master of mechanics; by which means he could invent machines for the purpose of increasing propellents, so as either to draw or to raise heavy loads with facility, or to elevate or direct the course of waters.

INGÉNIEUR en architecture militaire, Fr. an engineer who is perfectly master of military architecture. The term itself points out, that the requisite qualifications are ingenuity, skill, and an apt talent at invention. All warlike machines, such as cannons, &c. were formerly called engines. The word *engin*, Fr. and *engine*, Eng. come from the Latin *ingenium*, or invention.—These machines were, indeed, frequently called, in bad Latin, *ingenia*. Hence the etymology of *ingénieur*. The situation of *ingénieur*, among the French, has always been deemed extremely honourable. They have constantly risen to the highest posts in the army, and their skill and judgment have always been thought indispensably necessary in all the operations of war. We have already pointed out, (under the article **ENGINEER**) the outlines of this important character. We only regret, that the limits of our undertaking will not admit the very sensible observations which are to be found under the head **INGÉNIEUR** in several French publications.

INGÉNIEUR Directeur, Fr. a responsible person in the old French service, whose duty was to superintend and take charge of a certain number of fortified towns or places, and to transmit a regular account of the actual state of the works, and to represent whatever

might appear defective, or stand in need of repair.

INGÉNIEUR en Chef, Fr. chief engineer. It was the business of this officer to superintend the construction of all sorts of military works, having several subordinate engineers under him to assist, and put his plans into execution. In order to make some distinction between the man of skill and genius, and the mere pretenders to knowledge in this great branch of military acquirements, it was usual, during the monarchy of France, to call all engineers that were acknowledged by government, *ingénieurs ordinaires du Roi*, engineers in ordinary to the king.

The usual pay of the French engineers was, from *vingt écus* or two pounds ten shillings up to one hundred *écus* or four pounds ten shillings per month, according to each individual's length of service, peculiar talents, or appointment. Persons were received as engineers by the superintendant of the board of ordnance, after having passed a mathematical examination; and the situation was the more eagerly sought after, inasmuch as it led to the highest military post; as that of marshal of France, to which the celebrated Vauban was promoted.

In 1755, the French engineers were formed into one corps, under the name of the royal corps of artillery and engineers; the principal officers of which communicated with the secretary of war, and received through him the king's orders.

No country has ever paid so much attention to the art of engineering, as France has under all her vicissitudes; and this has arisen, not so much from a natural predilection to that peculiar study, as from a conviction of its utility in all warlike operations; but most especially in sieges. This class of military men was, however, extremely neglected, until the reign of Louis XIV. Few ever saw, or were present at, above five or six sieges: being either wounded at the beginning, or during the operations of a siege. They seldom indeed, witnessed the termination of it; and from the want of engineers, the investment of a town or fortified place became tedious, and many lives were unnecessarily lost. Louis XIV. by his personal appearance and attention, gave fresh life to his army, and instilled into every part of it a spirit of subordination,

which had been hitherto unknown. He was actuated by a thorough conviction, that in every species of offensive and defensive operation, the use of artillery, under the guidance of scientific men, was essentially requisite. In no instance, however, does the skill of an able engineer appear so much to advantage as in the attack of a fortified place. This the king witnessed himself, and on that account he considerably increased the number of engineers. Persons of the first birth and distinction became candidates for situations in that honourable body.

Whenever there was a deficiency during a siege, of subordinate engineers or *ingénieurs en second*, it was usual among the French to select lieutenants, or sub-lieutenants from the different infantry corps to superintend the works, and to see that the workmen did their duty. They received an additional pay of ten *écus*, or one pound five shillings per month, in consideration of this extra service; and their being selected in this manner was a sure step to the rank and emoluments of an engineer. It has been very justly observed by a French writer, that every infantry officer should be acquainted with field fortification at least; for a thousand instances occur, in which the immediate assistance of an engineer is required, and to which, in actual service, it is impossible for the regularly bred officer of that establishment to pay personal attention. We allude, among other cases, to the temporary defence of out-posts, to the laying and springing of fougasses, &c.

Before the revolution, the frontier towns and other fortified places belonging to France, were under the direction of 850 engineers, called *ingénieurs du Roi*, who were subordinate to one director-general.

All instructions relative to the fortifications passed through the latter officer to the king.

All engineers were subject to the orders that the commissary general thought proper to issue, with respect to the attack or defence of places, the construction of works, &c. and they were further directed to see, that all the necessary implements for a siege were duly provided. They gave in a weekly report to the director general of the progress and state of the works, and had

authority to draw upon the treasurer for whatever sums were wanted to pay the contractors. Every engineer was particularly enjoined to see, that the contractors furnished good materials.

INGÉNIEUR géographe, Fr. an individual attached to a general officer, for the purpose of drawing out plans, geographical charts, &c.

INGÉNIEUR ordinaire du Roi, Fr. engineer in ordinary to the king. This term was used in the old French government, to distinguish such men as were employed by authority, from common civil architects.

INGREZ, *Ind.* the English are so called by the natives of Bengal: they are frequently called *Wullaget*, which signifies the country.

INHIBITION. See **EMBARGO**.

INHUMAN, (*inhumain*, Fr.) insensible to the common dictates of humanity. We have already said, that the chief of an army must be *inflexible* and immovable with respect to good order and discipline; but on this very ground, neither he nor his followers can be inhuman.

INIMICAL, hostile.

INJURE, *Fr.* a particular phrase used by the French to signify contumelious, or offensive language. In many instances, especially among military men, words have occasioned the most serious quarrels. On this account young officers should be particularly circumspect in their behaviour to one another.

INLISTING, the act of engaging soldiers to serve either in the cavalry, infantry, or artillery. For the regulations respecting the inlisting soldiers, see **RECRUITING**.

INMATES, (in law,) are such as for money dwell jointly in the same house with another man, but in different rooms, passing in and out at the same door, and being able to maintain themselves.

INN-HOLDERS, or **INN-KEEPERS**, persons who have a licence to enable them to sell spirituous liquors, beer, &c. and who are obliged, by the conditions specified in that licence, to provide victuals and beer for military men, under certain restrictions. See 39th and 40th Geo. III. Cap. 27. Art. **XXI. XXII. XXIII.**

INNISKILLING, a town of Ulster, in Ireland. Its inhabitants distinguished

themselves in favour of King William, against King James's party.

INNISKILLINERS. The officers and soldiers of the 27th are so called from the regiment having been originally raised at Inniskilling. This gallant regiment has uniformly distinguished itself, particularly at the battle of Maida in Sicily.

INONDER, *Fr.* See **INUNDATE**.

INORDINATE proportion, (in numbers,) is as follows; suppose 3 magnitudes in one rank, and 3 others proportionate to them in another, then compare them in a different order; as these three numbers 2 3 9 being in one rank, and these three other 8 24 36 in another rank proportional to the precedent in a different order, so that 2 shall be to 3 as 24 to 36, and 3 to 9 as 8 to 24; then cast away the mean terms in each rank, conclude the first 2 in the first rank is to the last 9, as 8 the first of the other rank to the last 36.

INQUEST, (*Enquête*, Fr.) judicial inquiry or examination. In law, the *inquest* of jurors, or by jury, which is the most usual trial of all cases, both civil and criminal, in our realm; in civil causes, after proof made on either side, so much as each party think good, if the doubt be in the fact, it is referred to the direction of twelve indifferent men, (or at least, who are sworn to be so); and as they bring in their verdict, so judgment passes: for the judge saith, the jury finds the fact thus; then is the law thus, and so we judge.

INQUIRY, interrogation; search by question. Examination, search. See **INQUEST**.

Board of INQUIRY, a term used, in contradistinction to court-martial, to signify the meeting of a certain number of officers, (who are not sworn) for the purpose of ascertaining facts, that may hereafter become matter of investigation on oath. Of this description was the Board of Inquiry, 1808, on the convention of Cintra.

INROAD, incursion, sudden and desultory invasion.

INSCONSED, in the military art. When any part of an army has fortified itself with a sconce, or small work, in order to defend some pass, &c. it is said to be *inconsed*.

INSCRIBED, (in geometry.) A figure is said to be inscribed in another, when all the angles of the figure inscribed

touch either the angles, sides, or planes of the other figure.

INSIDE guard, a guard with the broad sword, to secure the face and front of the body, from a cut made at the inside of the position above the wrist. See **BROADSWORD**.

INSIGNIA, ensigns or arms.

INSPECTEUR, *Fr.* inspector. Military inspectors were originally instituted among the French, after the peace of Aix la Chapelle, in 1668. Two persons at that epoch occupied this important situation; one being called inspector-general of cavalry, and the other inspector-general of infantry. Louis XIV. under whom France assumed over the rest of Europe a preponderance of military character, increased the number of inspectors, and ordered them to be distributed in the different departments for the purpose of reviewing the troops every month, and of transmitting to him a regular statement of their effective force, &c.

It was the duty of these inspectors to examine minutely at the commencement of every month the state of each regiment, to look at the books belonging to the several companies, and to mark out such men as did not appear fit for the service. Each inspector had a separate dwelling house allotted to him in the garrison town of his department, and he had the power, on giving previous notice to the governor, of ordering the men under arms. A brigademajor delivered to him every evening the orders of the day.

Inspectors-general of this description ranked with the army, without bearing any direct commission, and in time of war, they were acknowledged as general officers, brigadiers or colonels.

Their inspection did not extend to the troops of the household, the French, or Swiss guards, nor to the *régiment du Roi infanterie*. The artillery were also out of their superintendence.

Previous to the French revolution, there were eleven inspectors of infantry, and eleven of cavalry attached to the French army. There was likewise one inspector-general of infantry, and one inspector-general of cavalry.

INSPECTEUR de construction, *Fr.* an officer in the French army, in whose presence all plans and profiles for fortification, &c. were drawn, before any work could be undertaken. An accu-

rate estimate was made of the wood which would be required to complete it. It was likewise a part of his duty to point out to the carpenters the precise method by which ground plans and elevations, forts, batteries, and bridges, &c. were to be conducted. It was his business, in a word, to attend to the construction and repair of every part of a fortification.

INSPECTING field officer of a district, a responsible character, selected from the line, who is nominated by the war-office, to superintend and to vouch for the faithful distribution of monies which are issued to officers acting on detachment, or on recruiting parties, within the limits of his station.

All district pay-masters are strictly enjoined by the last General Regulations (Schedule A) to get their muster-rolls and pay-lists duly authenticated, not only before a justice of the peace, but to have them witnessed by the inspecting field officer. All the recruiting officers, &c. within the limits of the district are accountable and subordinate to the inspecting field officer. It is the duty of the latter to be particularly minute in his examination of every thing which appertains to the recruiting service. Inspectors have the command of all recruiting parties of regiments of cavalry and infantry in their districts; they are authorized to give an intermediate approval of the recruits whom they judge fit for service, except in cases where regiments are so quartered, as to render it, in point of distance, equally convenient for the recruits to be sent to their own head quarters. The senior officer in each quarter is ordered to report to the field officer of the district. No officer is to leave his station, even for one day, without reporting to the field officer who has the command of the recruiting parties in the district, or to be absent from it, for more than one day, without the previous permission of the field officer. The field officers in their districts are to be responsible for the dress, regularity, and good conduct of the officers, non-commissioned officers and privatesmen of the several recruiting parties under their command. They are constantly to wear their uniforms, whilst in their districts, and they are to see, that his Majesty's orders respecting the due observance of discipline, regularity and

uniformity of appearance among the officers, non-commissioned officers and privates, be strictly and unequivocally adhered to.

Field officers of districts may order detachment courts martial, to be composed of the recruiting officers in their districts, in the usual number and ranks, and they are to approve of every such court-martial, and to direct the punishments awarded thereby to be executed, mitigated, or remitted, as they shall think expedient. They are to receive orders from the inspector-general of the recruiting service, respecting the nature of their returns; and all returns and reports are to come to the inspector general through them. Each district field officer has an allowance of ten shillings a day, in addition to the full pay of his respective regimental rank, and he is to be reimbursed for the actual expence he incurs for stationary and postage of letters; which charge must be accompanied by a certificate upon honour.

Each district field officer is allowed to appoint a subaltern officer (not employed upon the recruiting service) to act as adjutant in the district. The pay or allowance of such subaltern is three shillings a day in addition to his full regimental pay; he is also authorized to nominate two serjeants, with the additional pay of six-pence each; one to act as serjeant-major, and the other as clerk to the district.

Each field officer may moreover give directions to the hospital mate, who is placed under his orders, to examine the recruits when brought for inspection, and to give such medical assistance as may be in his power, to the several recruiting parties in the district he belongs to.

INSPECTION, a strict examination, a close survey. It likewise signifies superintendence. In a military sense it admits of both interpretations, and may be considered under two specific heads, each of which branches out into a variety of general, regimental, and troop or company duties.

A *general* **INSPECTION** is made annually by the reviewing generals of districts. Every regiment, on this occasion, is minutely looked into, and a faithful account must be delivered by each commanding officer of the actual state of his regiment, together with all

the casualties that have occurred during the current year. The interior œconomy of the corps is not only investigated to the bottom, but the discipline of the men is likewise examined. For a more particular explanation of the latter, see **REVIEW**.

Regimental **INSPECTION** is made once a month by the commanding officer.—The clothing, the necessaries, arms, and accoutrements belonging to the different companies are examined by the lieutenant colonel or major of the corps.—Specific returns are made by the officers commanding troops or companies, by whom the debts or credits of the men, which have been made up and accounted for on the 24th day in each month in infantry regiments, and on the 24th day in each second month in cavalry corps, are exhibited for examination at head quarters. This forms the groundwork or basis of the general inspection, at which the troop or company book should always be produced. The royal artillery are inspected on the 1st day in each month.

Private **INSPECTION** of companies is the first step towards the other two, and ought to be made every Monday morning, by each officer commanding a troop or company, or by his subaltern.

INSPECTION of *necessaries* is an examination of the different articles which every soldier is directed to have in good repair. The regular or established proportion of necessaries that each soldier of cavalry or infantry is to be in possession of on the 24th day of each month, to entitle him to receive the balance that may be then due to him, consists in the following articles.

Cavalry—8 shirts, 2 pair of shoes, 3 pair of stockings, 1 pair of gaiters, 1 forage cap, 1 saddle-bag, 1 pair of canvas, or woollen over-hose, 1 canvas, or woollen frock or jacket, 1 stock, 1 black-ball, 2 brushes, 1 curry-comb and brush, 1 mane-comb and sponge, 1 horse-picker.

Infantry.—3 shirts, 2 pair of shoes, 2 pair of stockings, or 2 pair of socks, 1 pair of long gaiters, 1 forage cap, 1 pack, 1 stock, 1 black-ball, 2 brushes.

Private **INSPECTION** of *arms*. Twenty minutes or more before the general parade, every troop or company should be drawn up on its troop or private parade, and each man be narrowly inspected by an officer. When the dress and accou-

trements have been looked at, the troop or company standing at open ranks, and with shouldered arms, will receive the following words of command from the senior officer.

Open pans—slope, or port arms—The pans and locks will be narrowly inspected.—*Carry arms—shut pans—order arms—draw ramrods*—at which word the men draw and put them in the pieces, springing them, successively, as the officer comes up to them, but not returning them until the whole troop or company has been examined. The officer will carefully examine the nob of each ram-rod, and determine from its appearance whether the inside of the barrel be clean. On some particular occasions, especially when a party is ordered upon immediate duty with ball cartridges, a more minute examination of the musquet should take place. The prieker is not always sufficient to ascertain the state of the interior part of the touch-hole, as it can only enter in one direction; it is therefore recommended to order the men *Butts to the front*, after which they are to blow down the barrels; by applying his hand to the touch hole, the officer will be able to know the real state of the vent. When the arms have been examined, the men will be ordered to *handle arms—fix bayonets*—when the bayonets and slings will be inspected—*unfix bayonets—ease arms—stand at ease*.

INSPECTION des gardes et détachemens, Fr. Private inspection of guards and detachments.

INSPECTOR-general of cavalry, a general officer, whose particular duty is to inspect all cavalry regiments, to report the state of the horses, and to receive specific accounts from the different corps of their actual state; he communicates with the commander in chief, and whenever a cavalry regiment is ordered to be disbanded, it must be looked at by the inspector general, before it is finally broken.

INSPECTOR-general of the recruiting service, an officer of rank through whom the field officers of districts, and colonels of regiments (when they personally manage the recruiting service of their own corps) transmit their several returns to the adjutant general's office. All recruiting parties which are sent to the great manufacturing towns in Eng-

land and Wales, as also to Scotland and Ireland, must be previously authorised so to do by the inspector general. This department is now managed by a board, the situation of inspector general having been abolished when General Whitlocke was entrusted with the command of an army to South America in 1806.

INSPECTOR of clothing. Two field officers have lately been appointed as permanent inspectors of clothing. These inspectors, or the inspectors for the time being, are directed to view and compare with the sealed patterns, the clothing of the several regiments of cavalry and infantry, as soon as the same shall have been prepared by the respective clothiers; and if the said clothing appear to be conformable to the sealed patterns, they are authorized to grant two certificates of their view and approval thereof; one of which certificates is to be delivered to the clothier, to be sent with the clothing to the head quarters of the corps, and the other to be lodged with the general clothing board, as the necessary voucher for passing the assignment of the allowance for the said clothing.

All clothing must be viewed, and certificates be signed by both inspectors, except in cases where the absence of one of them shall be unavoidable; in all which cases, the cause of such absence is to be stated by the other inspector, in his certificate of the view of the clothing.

Inspectors of clothing are to follow all instructions which may be transmitted to them from the commander in chief, the secretary at war, or the clothing board.

INSPECTOR of health, a civil officer of professional knowledge and abilities, who is appointed by the Medical Board to visit the hospitals, military places of confinement, and ships allotted for the sick in the service. He likewise examines into the state of transports before troops are embarked.

INSPECTORS of ordnance. There are in the ordnance service, several inspectors, viz. inspector of artillery, whose duty it is to approve and examine all guns and other pieces of ordnance for the artillery as well as the navy; he likewise superintends the proving of ordnance, and, in the event of any inventions being suggested, they are referred to him.

The inspector of the Royal carriage department at Woolwich has a deputy Inspector under him, with assistants, and constructs all carriages for the Artillery service as well as for the navy. This department has undergone many changes.

The inspector of small arms at the Tower has the general superintendence of the manufacturing of muskets, carbines, pistols, &c. for the British army; he is assisted by a deputy and others; and the department is a very extensive and important establishment.

There is also an inspector of gunpowder, who has the superintendence of the manufacturing of it at the king's mills.

All these officers are selected from the officers of the royal artillery, who, from their abilities, are considered best capable of undertaking the employments.

INSPECTOR of hospitals, the next on the staff to the surgeon general.

To INSTALL (*Investir*, Fr.) to advance to any rank or office, by placing in the seat or stall proper for that condition.

INSTALLATION, the act of investing any one with a military order.

INSTRUCTION *des procès criminels*, Fr. A military form or process in criminal matters. In the old French service, when troops were in garrison, it was the duty of the town major to issue out the regular form of proceeding against all officers, serjeants, and soldiers who were accused of crimes or misdemeanours. The majors of corps exercised this function when troops were encamped. There was a specific form, subject only to a few alterations with respect to terms and expressions, by which all sorts of military crimes were investigated. Desertion was the chief and most prevalent crime among French soldiers. It became the peculiar business of the major, whether in garrison, or in the field, to explain and bring forward every thing that might establish the truth of the accusation; and he acted on this occasion, as the attorney-general did in civil matters; only with this difference, that the latter explained the grounds of his indictment before a judge, whereas the former, not only exposed the nature of the case, but drew his own conclusions and bounded his verdict.

Those officers who may be disposed to enter more largely into the subject of French military process, as conducted before the revolution, may be satisfied by perusing *Le Code Militaire, ou deuxième volume du service de l'Infanterie*, page 123; and we refer all British officers in general to Mr. Tytler's late publication on English military law.

Field INSTRUCTION (*Instruction de Campagne*, Fr.) a most necessary course of practical knowledge through which the cadets at Woolwich, and the Students of Marlow and High-Wycomb are constantly put, in order to make them perfectly acquainted with the nature of ground, and the diversity of position. They are also taught temporary fortification by throwing up small redoubts, &c.

Letter of INSTRUCTION, see letter.

Military INSTRUMENTS (*instruments militaires*,) Fr. By the sound of military instruments, the troops belonging to the several armies in Europe &c. are directed in their various movements.

The instruments which are peculiar to the cavalry of most nations are the trumpet and the cymbal. In France dragoon regiments in general adopted the drum in common with the infantry. A certain number of fifers are likewise allowed in foot regiments. Hautboys and clarinets do not form any part of the music which is sanctioned and paid for by the public. Colonels of corps, however, frequently entertain a band either at their own expence, by a contribution of the captains of troops or companies, or out of what is called the stock-purse.

The principal military instruments which were used among the ancients, whether for cavalry or infantry, consisted of the trumpet, the cornet and the buccina or French horn.

Warlike INSTRUMENTS used by the Turks. The Turks make use of wind and clashing instruments of different shapes and sizes; all, except one wind-instrument, are better calculated for pomp and ceremony, than adapted to military service.

The clashing instruments, which the French call *instruments à choc*, consist of two sorts of drums, and an instrument which is made of two plates of metal.

Their wind-instruments consist of a winding or crooked trumpet, and of a wooden pipe.

The big-drum, which they call *daul*, stands three feet high. It is carried by a mounted drummer, who makes use of a thick stick, with which he strikes the upper part, and a small one, with which he plays upon the under one; these he applies alternately, with much ingenuity of hand, and great gravity of countenance. This is the only instrument which the Turks use in military exercise or manœuvres. The big drums are constantly beat when the enemy is near, and round all the out-posts, in order to keep the sentinels upon the alert. On these occasions the drummers exclaim with a loud voice: *Jegder Allah!* that is, God is good! or as the French interpret it—*Dieu Bon*.

The two small drums, or the kettle drums, serve as marks of distinction for the bacha's family, and likewise as signals when the troops are to march. They contribute greatly to the general harmony of a concert. The Turkish name for them is *Sadar Nagara*. The bacha's or bashaws with three tails are entitled to three kettle drums, which are fixed on each side of the saddle, and are beat in the same manner that those in other services are.

There is likewise another sort of Turkish instrument called *zill*, which consists of two hollow brass plates, on whose convex side is fixed a ring, sufficiently large to contain the grasp of three fingers. By clashing them seasonably together, an agreeable silvery sound is extracted. The bashaws with three tails are each entitled to two sets of these instruments.

There are two sorts of wind-instruments used among the Turks, they differ very much both with regard to the manner in which they are played, and to the materials with which they are made. The first is the trumpet, which is made of the same metal that ours are, but are somewhat longer; they are called *bori*. The man who blows this trumpet is always mounted on horseback, and every bashaw with three tails is intitled to have seven.

The second instrument is made of wood; it is a sort of pipe or flute with five holes; the Turks call it *zurnader*. The person who plays this instrument

is on horseback, and every bashaw with three tails is intitled to five.

The sounds which issue from these different instruments would be extremely harsh to the ear, were they not in some degree harmonized by the great drum; when the whole is played together, the effect is both martial and pleasant.

Surgical INSTRUMENTS directed to be provided for the use of regimental hospitals. An amputating saw, with spare blade, 1 metacarpal saw, with ditto, 24 curved needles, 2 amputating knives, 1 catlin, 2 tenaculums, 1 bullet forceps, 1 pair of bone nippers, 2 screw tourniquets, 4 field tourniquets with handle, 2 calico compresses, 2 trephines, with sliding keys, 1 trephine forceps, 1 elevator, 1 lenticular, a brush, key instruments for teeth, to fit trephine handle, 8 scalpels, 2 silver catheters, 1 trocar with spring and introductory canula, 1 ditto ditto, and canula for hydrocele, 1 probang, 1 long silver probe, 1 large bougie.

Surgical INSTRUMENTS directed to be provided for the field. An amputating saw, 1 metacarpal saw, 12 curved needles, 1 amputating knife, 1 catlin, 1 screw tourniquet, 1 silver catheter, 1 elastic ditto, 2 trephines to fit one handle, 1 trephine forceps, 1 elevator, 2 scalpels, 1 bullet forceps, 1 trocar with spring and introductory canula, 1 trocar with spring canula for hydrocele, a brush, a tenaculum, thread for ligatures.

To INSULT, (*insulter*, Fr.) in a military signification, is to attack boldly and in open day, without going through the slow operations of opening trenches, working by mines and saps, or having any recourse to those usual forms of war, by advancing gradually towards the object in view. An enemy is said to insult a coast, when he suddenly appears upon it, and debarks with an immediate purpose to attack. The British forces under the command of Sir Ralph Abercrombie, insulted the Dutch coast when they took possession of the Helder, in consequence of a bold descent. In attacking fortified places it is usual to insult the counterscarp, in order to avoid the destruction which would naturally follow, if the besieged had time enough allowed them to give effect to the different mines that must necessarily have been prepared beneath it. The grenadiers are always employ-

ed on these occasions, accompanied by workmen and artificers to secure the post, after it has been taken by assault.

Mettre hors d'INSULTE, Fr. to take such measures and precautions, either in a fortified town or camp, as to be able to resist an enemy's attack.

INSURANCE of Lives, a mode of providing for a sum which might be lost on the death of a person, or of securing to a person's heirs a sum to be paid at his decease. Thus if a debt be due from A. to B. which A. will be able to discharge at a certain time if he should live so long: B. by paying a certain sum may have the amount of the debt secured to him in case A. dies within that time. Also a person wishing to provide a certain sum for his family at his decease, may secure that sum by insuring his life; that is, by paying during his life small annual sums to the assurers. This business is carried on by companies, as individuals cannot easily be found to give the security which such a contract requires.

INSURANCE Company for Lives, a Company which, on due testimonials of the health of a person, secure to him the sum he requires to be paid at his death to his assigns. A contract is entered into between him and the Company, by which they agree to pay at his death a certain sum provided that he pays the sums annually stipulated in the contract. The sums which he pays annually are called premiums, which are greater, or smaller according to his age. The Companies are of different kinds. In some a person cannot be assured without being a partner, and of course bearing the risque with the Company, and being responsible for all its concerns. In others he may be assured without any responsibility. It is here necessary to remark that there are some Companies, called chartered Companies, in which the responsibility is only in proportion to the number of shares. In some an addition is made to the sum assured by way of bonus according to the number of premiums that have been paid; in others no bonus is given, though the person may have lived so long as to have paid for more than he will receive. In the Rock Life Assurance Company, a person assured for the whole of his life, is entitled to a share of whatever bonus may be made, and is not liable to any responsibility, unless he is a proprietor.

In the book published by that Company, many interesting particulars may be learned respecting insurance; and many advantages are shewn which military men may derive from that establishment.

INSURGENTS, (*insurgens*, Fr.) All vassals in Hungary when assembled together in consequence of the general proclamation by Ban and Arriere Ban, are so called. This, however, does not happen except in cases of great emergency, when they are headed by the Prince Palatine of Hungary, and march to the defence of their frontiers. The Hungarians have sometimes indeed gone beyond them, in order to support their sovereign's right, and have acted offensively in the neighbouring countries.

This term is also generally applied to any body of men that rise in open rebellion, against an established authority. Thus the Americans when they first opposed the British troops, were insurgents, as they had formerly acknowledged the power that sent them over. The Spanish patriots, in 1808, were marked as insurgents by the French emperor *Napoleon*; but the nation had not acknowledged his authority.

INTEGER, a term used in arithmetic, signifying a whole number, in contradistinction to a fraction.

INTEGRAL (*Integral*, Fr.) Belonging to Integer. As an *integral penny*, or penny freed from fractions.

Calcul INTÉGRAL, Fr. A calculation in Arithmetic, so called by Leibnitz and answering to the *Inverse method* of Fluxions invented by Newton. Of this description are *multiplication* and *division* which reciprocally destroy each other, and are mutually proved.

INTELLIGENCE, in a military sense, may be variously applied, and of course has different significations. No general can be said to be in any degree qualified for the important situation which he holds, unless, like an able minister of state, he be constantly prepared with the requisite means to obtain the best intelligence respecting the movements and the designs of the enemy he is to oppose. On the other hand, it is not possible to conceive a greater crime than that of affording intelligence to an enemy, and thereby bringing about the overthrow and destruction of a whole army. A French military writer, (to whose work we have the sa-

tisfaction of being frequently indebted for much general and useful knowledge) makes the following observations respecting the latter species of intelligence which he classes under two specific heads.

He justly remarks that to hold correspondence, or to be in intelligence with an enemy, (*être d'intelligence avec l'Ennemi*) is not only to betray your king, but likewise your country. Armies and fortified places are almost always surprised and taken by means of a secret intelligence, which the enemy keeps up with domestic traitors, acting in conjunction with commissioned spies and delegated hirelings.

A garrison town may be taken by surprise, under the influence of secret intelligence, in two different ways.—The one is when the assailant, to whom the place has been surrendered, is not bound to join his forces to those troops by whom he has been admitted; the other, when it is necessary that an assault should be made by openly storming, by throwing shells and by petards, or by stratagem.

The first species of intelligence may be held with a governor who has influence enough to direct the will and actions of the garrison; with a garrison which is indisposed towards the governor and the officers that command the troops; with the inhabitants who have undertaken to defend a place where no garrison is stationed, and lastly with the prevailing faction where there are two parties that govern in a free town.

The other species of intelligence may be practised with a governor who either wants power or is afraid to tamper with the fidelity of the garrison; with some particular officer, serjeants, or soldiers; with the body of inhabitants who think differently from the armed force that overawes them, or with active and shrewd individuals, who have access to the ruling party, and can skilfully combine *affected* loyalty with *secret* disaffection.

There is not, however, in human nature perhaps a more insidious, or a more dangerous ground to tread on than that of secret intelligence; nor are the faculties of the mind ever so much put to the test, as when it is necessary to listen to the report of an individual, who, whilst he is betraying one side, may be equally disposed to dupe the

other. A wise general will consequently hear every thing, and say nothing; and a wise man, let his secret wishes be what they may, will warily consider, whether the person who insinuates to him even the possibility of a plot, does not at that instant endeavour to get into his confidence, for the sole purpose of acting contrary to his supposed views, and of betraying the man who has unfolded other schemes. It is certainly justifiable policy, either in the governor of a town, or in a general, to affect to give into the views of any man or party of men whom he has cause to suspect, and whose ultimate object he is determined to defeat. But he should be equally cautious, how he listens to the communications of spies, or informers. The veil of honesty is often assumed to cover a deep-laid scheme of villainy: and apparent candour is the surest path to unguarded confidence. When villains voluntarily unfold themselves in such a manner as to convince an able and penetrating officer, that their treachery can be depended upon, much blood may be spared by making a proper use of their intelligence. This axiom has prevailed in every civilized country, and should be well attended to by thinking men. For when a battle has been gained, it avails little to ask, whether the enemy owed his success to force or treachery? No treachery, however, is admissible, or should be sanctioned by belligerent powers, which militates against those laws of nations that are founded upon the wise basis of humanity. *Private assassinations, the use of poison or the disregard of paroles of honour*, must be generally reprobated; and whatever general obtains his ends by any of these dark means, his name should be stamped with infamy, and he himself be exposed to all the melancholy casualties of retaliation.

False INTELLIGENCE. There is another kind of intelligence which may secure the greatest advantages to a general; it is that false intelligence which he finds means to convey, through subtle agents, to his antagonist, principally through such channels as are not likely to be suspected. The campaign in Spain in 1808 has afforded many melancholy proofs that our army was, in general, as scantily supplied with timely and authentic information as it was profusely accommodated with false intelligence,

carefully fabricated at the French headquarters, made plausible by details which gave them every appearance of truth, and propagated under the cloak of open-heartedness, or even of loquacity, among the very persons best known to be most averse to the Emperor, and most likely to possess the will and the means of conveying it expeditiously to our camp:—For the purpose of obtaining themselves the first kind of intelligence, and of propagating the second, the French have formed a corps of *Guides* composed of intelligent and shrewd officers, well acquainted with every language in Europe; who by good training and constant practice have acquired a wonderful skill for gulling their less crafty neighbours, that content themselves with the old method of bribing ruffians, or of sending, on particular occasions, an officer of the general staff, seldom qualified for that sort of service.

Eight days after Madrid had surrendered, no authentic intelligence of the event had been received at Salamanca; and when our retreat began on the 25th of December, it was believed, upon seemingly good authority, that a French corps had since the eleventh begun its march from Madrid towards Portugal, and that another corps was rapidly proceeding towards Oviedo in Asturia to cut us off from the sea. All of which proved false. So much for *our* want of good intelligence, and the probable use which the enemy made of the false information that was conveyed to us.

INTELLIGENCE communicated by Balloons. A very ingenious method has been proposed to Government whereby every species of information might be given by means of small balloons.

These balloons are so constructed, that, in the course of a few minutes, various slips of paper, containing true or false intelligence, can be distributed over any extent of country. Information can also be given to persons immured in fortified towns, or islands, in the most expeditious manner. The experiment was made at Woolwich in 1806, and approved by the committee of field officers.

INTENDANT d'Armée, Fr. under the old government of France, the intendants d'armées, or superintendants of the army, were principal inspectors of all sorts of stores, &c. that were necessary for the troops. The French general officers and governors of forti-

fied towns, held continual intercourse with the intendants or supervisors, who directed every branch of the commissariat.

When the intendant d'armée was not likewise intendant de province, he was directed to accompany the troops, to visit their line of encampment or cantonment, and to require of all the subordinate *intendants*, the regular proportion of stores and provisions, and to see, that they were supplied according to contract and with punctuality.

INTEREST (*Intérêt*, Fr.) power; credit; of promoting oneself, or others; money paid for use.

Female INTEREST. See *Female INFLUENCE*.

To make Interest, to endeavour to obtain any thing through the power or credit of others. The French say *Briguer*; hence *cette place est fort briguée*, there is great Interest made for that place.

To INTERFERE, to intermeddle; to clash.

To INTERFERE (*s'entre-tailler*, Fr.) In Farriery a horse is said to *interfere* when the side of one of his shoes strikes against one of his fetlocks, or one leg hits another, and strikes off the skin.

INTERIOR, (*intérieur*, Fr.) inward; internal.

INTERIOR Flanking Angle, is formed by the curtain and line of defence.

INTERIOR Radius, the part of an *oblique radius* extending from the center of the polygon to the center of the bastion.

INTERIOR Side. The line of the curtain produced to the two oblique radii of the front; or a line drawn from the centre of one bastion to that of the next.

INTERIOR Slope. See *TALUS*.

INTERMEDIATE (*intermédiaire*, Fr.) any thing that is, or lies between. See *Intermediate Posts*.

INTERSECTION, the point where two lines cross each other.

INTERVAL, (*intervalle*, Fr.) any space between. A word variously applied in military dispositions and manœuvres, to denote any given distance or space.

INTERVAL between two battalions, the space which separates them when they are drawn up for action, or when they are encamped. This space is generally wide enough to admit the march of another battalion, that is to say, it is

equal to the extent of its front when in line. When troops are encamped for the purpose of investing a town or fortified place, the interval is much greater, and seldom or ever less.

INTERVAL between the line and the camp. This comprehends the space which lies between the camp and the line of entrenchments. It is generally from one hundred and eighty to two hundred toises in breadth; so that the different battalions and squadrons which are necessary for the security of the camp may have room to move in, while sufficient ground is left in the rear for troops to pass and repass as occasion may require. The same observation holds good with respect to contravallation.

INTERVALLE du camp à la ligne, Fr. See *INTERVAL* between the line and the camp.

To INTRENCH, to secure against the attack of an enemy, by digging a ditch or trench, &c.

To INTRENCH upon. To invade, to make incroachments upon the property or territories of another.

INTRENCHMENT, any work that fortifies a post against the attack of an enemy. The word is generally used to denote a ditch or trench with a parapet. Intrenchments are sometimes made of fascines, with earth thrown over them, of gabions, hogsheds or bags filled with earth, to cover the men from the enemy's fire. See *RETRENCHMENT*.

INTREPIDITY, (intrépidité, Fr.) an unqualified contempt of death, and indifference to fortune, as far as it regards personal safety; a fearlessness of heart, and a daring enterprise of mind. According to Rochefoucault, intrepidity, especially with regard to military daring, implies *firmness* of character, great *confidence* of mind, and extraordinary *strength* of soul. Buoyed up and supported by these qualities, (which are sometimes natural and sometimes acquired,) men become superior to every emotion of alarm and are insensible to those perturbations of the heart which the prospect of imminent danger almost always engenders. Chevalier Folard defines it to be a settled *contempt* of death, a species of courage which so intoxicates the mind, as to make it leap over the sober bounds of judgment and discretion; an enthusiastic impulse,

which urges us forward, and renders danger imperceptible; or, if discovered, raises our sensations beyond the least impression of fear. This definition appears extremely just. Were we disposed to enter into instances of illustration, it would not be difficult to find them among our own countrymen, especially among the illustrious characters that have raised the British Navy to the highest pinnacle of human glory. The mention of the battle of the Nile will, however, be sufficient for our purpose. The late Lord Nelson, whether on his own element or destined to act on shore, seemed to possess this quality to the full extent of its definition.

A general may be said to act with *intrepidity*, when, with forces inferior to those of his enemy, and under all the disadvantages, of ground, &c. he hazards a general action, attacks his whole front, and finally defeats him. This hardness and enterprise of character not only surprize an enemy, but likewise create emotions of wonder. If, on the contrary, a general at the head of a small army should be known to act against another that is superior to him in every point, except talent and military skill, and if by means of these qualities, the former should, by able manœuvres and well concerted measures, render all the designs and attempts of the latter fruitless and abortive (at a time and under circumstances; which might dishearten almost any other general,) it is then fair to conclude, that the conduct of such a general is the consequence of great military knowledge; but it cannot, with propriety, be said to be the result of *intrepidity*; for it must be evident, that before any very dangerous step has been taken, most of the obstacles have been previously removed, or rendered practicable.

An officer who is not under the influence of that species of *intrepidity* which we have described, when he has once got upon equal ground, or finds it necessary to risk an action, will, without hesitation, advance against his enemy, depending wholly upon military skill and the superior disposition of his line of battle. Full of resources, and with great presence of mind, he will march forward and obtain a victory, not by dint of courage, or by the mere favour of fortune, but through judgment, military ingenuity, and great tactical

knowledge. And yet it would be an injustice done to the character of such an officer, were it imagined, that he could act in this manner without possessing great intrepidity. We are rather of opinion, that such a man must have the most undaunted courage, with the additional advantage of consummate prudence, founded upon military knowledge. The intrepidity of his soul is calmed by the cooler judgment of his head; he is aware of difficulties, but is not disheartened by their appearance; he is, on the contrary, encouraged to surmount them by that self-possession, and by that unshaken presence of mind, which enable him to execute what might seem impracticable to others.

Mere *intrepidity* is of a lively, impetuous nature, restless and impatient of restraint, which, though it may not degenerate into downright animal brutality, is nevertheless very far from being strictly rational, or enlightened. If the person who acts under its immediate influence be quick in his perceptions, his conduct is generally marked by some imprudent measure, some enterprize that bids defiance to reflection, and by some attempt that is as hastily executed as it has been inconsiderately planned. An *intrepidity* of this species is seldom found in the first class of military characters; sometimes indeed, but rarely, it has been accompanied by great prudence and foresight.

In this number may be considered some ancient and modern heroes, such as Alexander the Great, Charles King of Sweden, Henry IV. of France, and though last, not least, the brave and short-lived hero of Quebec—Immortal Wolfe! If instances be found in their histories where prudence and discretion have been overleaped by an *intrepidity* of soul that was too actively disposed on certain occasions, the effect was temporary, and easy to be traced to a cause which was too powerfully engrafted upon their nature, to be always subject to controul.

INTRIGUANT, *Fr.* a person who puts himself forward; an intriguer in politics, &c. a confined politician. Hence the French say, *ce n'est qu'un intrigant*, he is a mere schemer.

INTRIGUER, *Fr.* to embroil; to plot; to puzzle; as, *intriguer son ennemi*, to puzzle one's enemy.

S'INTRIGUER, *Fr.* to bustle about; to put one's self forward, &c.

To **INVADE**, (*Envahir*, *Fr.*) to make a forcible, or clandestine, entry into anything belonging to another. In a military sense, to pass the regular line of frontier of any country, in order to take possession of the interior.

INVADER, (*Envahisseur*, *Fr.*) the person who invades; the chief of any body of armed men that enter a foreign country.

INVALID, (*invalid*, *Fr.*) properly includes every soldier that has been wounded, or has suffered materially in his health, and, in consequence of his good conduct, has been recommended to a certain provision for life. Chelsea hospital is the place allotted for the reception of such objects of public gratitude and benevolence in this country. Before the building of the *hôtel des invalides* at Paris, all soldiers of the above description, who belonged to the French army, were distributed among the frontier towns, and enjoyed a certain allowance for life.

In England, and, we presume the custom still exists under the new order of things in France, those invalid soldiers who are reported not wholly incapable of bearing arms, are occasionally sent into garrisoned places, and do duty with the regular army.

INVALID-BATTALION. See **VETERAN**.

INVASION; (*invasion*, *Fr.*) in war, the entrance or attack of an enemy on the dominions of another.

INVENTAIRE des Effets des Officiers décédés, *Fr.* inventory of the effects of deceased officers. As the French regulations on this head were more specific than those expressed in our Articles of War, we shall premise the extract from the latter, by the following particulars which were in force during the old government of France.

When governors, commandants of places, staff officers, commissaries of war, engineers and officers entrusted with the care of artillery, died in their several provinces or allotted quarters, the judges or magistrates belonging to the spot where such deaths occurred, sealed up the effects of the deceased, and took an inventory of their property without being, in the least, controuled by any species of military authority. On the removal of the seals, the town-major or his adjutant received a specific statement of every thing which appertained to the situation or appointment

of the deceased person or persons, which statement was transmitted to government.

The creditors of the deceased preferred a schedule of debts contracted in each place of residence, before any of the ordinary justices, which debts were discharged out of the personal property that was left. But all other creditors were obliged to have recourse to the judge or justice belonging to the precise spot where the deceased resided, and applications respecting all debts, which exceeded the value of the personal effects, were directed to be made through the same channel.

When officers died in a garrison town, or upon a march, or when engineers, who had no particular fixed residence, or artillery officers that were upon leave, departed this life, the town-majors or aid-majors of the towns or places, where such persons died, fixed their seals upon their effects. An inventory of these effects was afterwards taken, (provided they were not claimed by the next heir,) in which latter case, all the debts that had been contracted by the deceased in the place where he died, were ordered to be paid by the person who took possession of the property. Public notice was given by beat of drum, that a military sale would be made, and one sol (equal to our half-penny) in the livre was charged on all that was disposed of in this manner.

The man who beat the drum, and the person who enregistered the minutes of the sale, were paid out of this sol; whatever surplus remained, after a reasonable deduction had been made for these purposes, became the town-major's property.

The produce of the sale was appropriated to the discharge of such debts as had been contracted in the garrison; and the judge or magistrate, whose particular province it was to take cognizance of all cases relating to property, placed his seal upon the remainder, which was deposited in a box. This box was delivered over to the person that had enregistered the effects and taken minutes of the sale; in whose hands it remained until claimed by the widow of the deceased, the residuary legatee, or by any creditors; except those who immediately belonged to the garrison.

When a captain in the French guards

died, or was killed, his heirs or executors were not obliged to discharge any demands which his company might have had upon him. If the sale of his private property should not be sufficient to defray these debts, the officer who succeeded to the company was bound to make up the remainder, and the soldier's claim had the preference of all other demands. If there was an overplus, it was paid into the hands of the lawful heirs. The soldiers of the company received the moiety, of what was due to them, in ready money.

On the decease, or departure of the officers belonging to any of the detached companies of invalids, the superior officer of that detachment in which the death or dereliction happened, ordered every article belonging to the royal hospital of invalids to be sold in the presence of the several officers, without deducting the sol in the livre. The produce of this sale was placed to the credit of the detachment; and all other articles belonging to the deceased were disposed of by the town-majors in the manner already mentioned.

The powers which were vested in the town-majors and staff-officers belonging to garrisoned places, were lodged in the hands of the majors or aid-majors of regiments, who upon the decease of an officer on service, or in a place where there was not any staff, took a regular inventory of his effects, &c.

Town-majors were not authorized to put their seals upon the effects of deceased officers belonging to the Swiss regiments, as these had a peculiar military jurisdiction of their own. But other foreign troops in the service of France were not entitled to these privileges.

INVENTORY of deceased officers effects, &c. In the British army when any commissioned officer happens to die, or is killed on service, it is directed by the articles of war, that the major of the regiment, or the officer doing the major's duty in his absence, shall immediately secure all his effects or equipage then in camp or quarters; and shall, before the next regimental court-martial, make an inventory thereof, and forthwith transmit the same to the office of our secretary at war, to the end, that the executors of such officer may, after payment of his regimental debts and quarters, and the expenses attending his inter-

ment, receive the overplus, if any be, to his or their use.

When any non-commissioned officer or private soldier, happens to die, or is killed on service, the then commanding officer of the troop or company, shall, in the presence of two other commissioned officers, take an account of whatever effects he dies possessed of, above his regimental clothing, arms and accoutrements, and transmit the same to the office of the secretary at war. These effects are to be accounted for and paid to the representative of such deceased non-commissioned officer or soldier; and in case any of the officers, so authorized to take care of the effects of dead officers and soldiers, should, before they have accounted to their representatives for the same, have occasion to leave the regiment by preferment, or otherwise, they are ordered before they be permitted to quit the same, to deposit in the hands of the commanding officer, or of the agent of the regiment, all the effects of such deceased non-commissioned officers and soldiers, in order that the same may be secured for, and paid to, their respective representatives. See Articles of War, Section XIX.

To INVEST a place, (*investir une place*, Fr.) A fortified town or place is said to be invested, when all the avenues leading to it have been seized upon by hostile troops, which are distributed and posted on the principal commands, to prevent any succour from being received by the garrison, and to keep the ground until the rest of the army, with the artillery, can arrive to form a regular siege. To invest a place is, in fact, to take preparatory measures for a blockade, or a close siege. In order to do this effectually, the general in chief of the approaching army must detach a large body of cavalry, together with the different corps of dragoons, under the command of a lieutenant-general, for the purpose of regularly investing the town. As secrecy is of the utmost consequence on this occasion, the troops belonging to the detachment must have their march so managed, as to create an alarm and jealousy in some other quarter, by deviating from the road which leads directly to the proposed object of attack. The general, indeed, would act wisely, by giving written sealed orders to the commanding officer, with strict injunctions not to open them until the

detachment should have reached a certain spot, and then only in the presence of some particular person; by which means his real designs may be concealed. Sometimes a place is partially *invested*, for the sole purpose of diverting the enemy's attention from the real object, and of inducing him to weaken the garrison by detaching it to different quarters. Thus in 1710, the allied army suddenly appeared before the town of Ipres, and by threatening to besiege it, caused so many troops to be detached from Tournay to its relief, that the latter place, (which was the real object of attack, and was one of the strongest towns in the Low Countries,) afforded little or no resistance.

It is sometimes prudent to harass and perplex the enemy, that may be in the neighbourhood of the town which you propose to attack, by perpetually driving in his outposts, &c. and by forcing him to retire from the different avenues and commanding grounds. When the various objects which are to facilitate the approaches of the besieging army, have been accomplished, the lieutenant-general who is entrusted with the investment of the town, must procure faithful and intelligent guides, advance by forced marches, halt as little as possible, and then only for the purpose of refreshing his men. He must studiously preserve the secret of his expedition, until he gets so near to the town, that the object of his approaches becomes manifest and unequivocal.

When he arrives within one day's march of the town, he must detach from his main body two or three parties of horse, (each party to be stronger than the garrison of the place) which must lie in ambush in the neighbourhood for the purpose of carrying off cattle, or of making prisoners. The instant he reaches the town he must seize upon all the leading avenues, and draw his army up on some advantageous ground. He then goes out to reconnoitre, and to discover the most likely places by which succours might be conveyed into the town. He must have the precaution to post a strong guard in each of these places.

His next business will be to send out small scouting parties, in order to obtain correct intelligence respecting the enemy's motions. Every out-let is blocked up by some dragoons, for the purpose of hemming in the garrison as close

as possible. He makes it his study moreover to acquire personal information by examining the prisoners, with regard to the nature of the country, the different fords, rivulets, points of entlade, avenues, strong buildings, or commanding heights in the neighbourhood. He further enquires as to the strength of the garrison, and the number of officers; whether the governor suspects that a regular siege is intended: whether he expects succours, supplies of stores and ammunition, and from what quarter he is to be furnished; finally, whether the fortifications be in good repair, and the place equal to a defence.

At night he sends out advanced parties, with directions to bivouac within musquet shot of the town, and takes especial care always to post strong parties in those places and avenues by which succours and supplies might be easily conveyed to the garrison. He has likewise the precaution to have different small guards, or out-lying and in-lying piquets, both in his front and rear, to prevent surprizes. On these occasions, the detachments are formed, half on foot, and half mounted; those on foot constantly remaining at their horses' heads, bridle in hand. These detachments are on the alert during the whole of the night, and only one half the number is suffered to repose during the day. Whenever the commanding officer has received intelligence of the approach of a body of troops to relieve the garrison, he must make his dispositions in such a manner as to give them battle, before they get sufficiently near to throw themselves into the town, in scattered and divided parties. Great caution, however, must be observed under these circumstances, not to advance too far, lest it should only prove a feint on the enemy's part, in order to induce him to weaken some of his posts; and by taking advantage of their absence, to throw some succours into the town.

As the principal, indeed, the only object which the lieutenant-general can have, is to prevent any assistance being given to the garrison, whilst he *invests* the place, he must always be on horseback; he must incessantly visit the different posts, thoroughly reconnoitre the country, and minutely examine those quarters through which succours or supplies might be conveyed to the garrison, or which offer advantageous positions

for his own troops to occupy. During the *investment* of the town, it will be his duty to collect all the intelligence and information he can, respecting the state of the works, and the adjacent points, in order to communicate fully with general in chief, when he brings up the besieging army, and to put him in full possession of every thing, which may facilitate the object of his enterprise.

The chief engineers should always accompany the lieutenant-general who is entrusted with the *investing* of a town, in order to get the necessary knowledge of the place before-hand, and to understand how the lines of circumvallation, &c. should be drawn three or four days before the main army arrives; they should, moreover, make several rounds, for the purpose of reconnoitering. These measures will conduce a great deal towards a wise and effectual method of *investing* the place. To accomplish these ends, a correct plan of the town must be procured. This plan must be reduced, and a rough sketch taken of every thing within half a league of the circumference of the town; after which a small chart may be drawn of the lines, &c. which are to be made for the purpose of carrying on the siege. This must be done in concert with the lieutenant-general, who ought to know better than any body what the order of battle will be, how much ground is to be occupied by the different brigades and regiments, and what the relative detail of the whole army will require.

From the day on which a town is *invested*, every thing is thrown into motion. The train of artillery is directed to be brought out with necessary stores and ammunition, and proper carriages, with their drivers, are impressed; every department, in a word, performs its allotted duty, and the board of ordnance, as well as the commissary-general's office become subservient to the orders that are issued by the general in chief.

Whilst the necessary measures are adopted for the close *investing* of the town, the main army approaches by forced marches, and generally arrives before the place five or six days after it has been invested. The lieutenant general, or officer commanding the *investing* army goes out to meet the main body, when it is within half a league of the

place, and communicates with the general; who, in consequence of the report he makes, gives directions respecting the line of circumvallation, &c.

For further particulars on this article, see *Traité de l'Attaque des Places, par le Maréchal Vauban revue, &c. par P. Foissac, Chef de Brigade au Corps du Génie de la République Française*, vol. 1. page 69.

INVESTISSEMENT. (A French word, which is strictly military. The celebrated Vauban has erroneously used *investiture* to signify the same thing.) The act of investing any town or place in such a manner as to prevent the garrison or inhabitants from receiving succours or provisions.

INVESTITURE, Fr. See **INVESTISSEMENT, Fr.**

INVINCIBLE, not to be overcome, or conquered.

Les INVINCIBLES, Fr. a French regiment which accompanied Bonaparte when he invaded Egypt, and which had distinguished itself in several battles, during that general's campaigns in Italy. It was completely routed (leaving its famous standard in the field,) on the 21st of March, 1801, and at last surrendered, with the rest of the army, to General, now Lord Hutchinson, who had succeeded Sir Ralph Abercrombie in the command of the British troops.

To INUNDATE, in a military sense, is to overflow any part of a country, in order to prevent an enemy from advancing. Holland is particularly calculated for this species of defence.

INUNDATION, the act of letting water into a country, so that it shall be overflowed, to prevent the approach of an enemy.

In the *Instruction adressée aux Officiers d'Infanterie pour tracer et construire toutes sortes d'Ouvrages de Campagne, &c. par A. P. I. Bélair, Chef de Brigade*, may be found some very sensible observations on the means of making inundations to answer military purposes, see page 119, &c. Chapitre Huitieme, *Moyens de faire des Inondations*. We likewise refer our military readers to the *Elémens de Fortification*, published by the same author, see pages 75, 82, 83, and 84. In page 294 of his *Dictionnaire Militaire*, some excellent observations upon the same subject may be seen under the article *Architecture hydraulique*.

INVULNERABLES. During the American war, certain corps of loyalists were so called by the British. The reason is evident.

INVULNERABLES aux armées. See **MONT-PAGNOTE.**

JOAR, Ind. a general massacre of the women and children, which is sometimes performed by the Hindoos, when they find they cannot prevent the enemy from taking the town. When this dreadful and unnatural ceremony is to take place, a spot is selected, which is filled with wood, straw, oil, &c. the victims are enclosed and the whole is set on fire.

JOB, (Corvée; petite affaire, Fr.) In a general acceptation of the term, anything done within a limited period, for a given price. Something effected for the benefit of an individual at the expense of the public; a matter of traffic.

Military JOB, Civil and Ecclesiastical JOB, &c. For a clear definition of these terms to their full extent and meaning, see the Debates in Parliament, Anno Domini 1808, anno quoque 1809.

JOBBER, (Agioleur, faiseur de places, Fr.) a person who deals in commissions and places, or jobs in the funds, &c.

JOBBENT nails, a small sort of nails, commonly used to nail thin plates of iron to wood.

To JOIN, a technical word used in the British service, generally signifying to effect the junction of one military body with another. In a more limited sense, it means the accession of an individual voluntarily, or otherwise, to a corps or army. If an officer, on being ordered to join, omits to do so willfully, he is liable to be tried by a general court-martial, or to be peremptorily suspended or dismissed by his Majesty, for being absent without leave.

JOINT Bolts. See **BOLTS.**

JOINT, (Joint, Fr.) with architects, the separation between the stones, which is filled with mortar, plaister, or cement.

JOINT (in carpentry,) the several manners of assembling or fitting pieces of wood together.

JOINTIVES, (Lattes Jointives, Fr.) a term used in masonry, signifying laths which are joined together, or placed so close, that the plaister may be conveniently spread over.

JOINTOYER, Fr. to finish a building, by filling up all the chasms and crevices, between bricks or stones, with

mortar or cement of a corresponding colour.

JOIST, the secondary beam of a floor.

To JOIST, to fit in the smaller beams of a flooring.

JOLS, *Fr.* Barges so called, are used in Denmark, and sometimes by the Russians.

JONCTION *de corps militaires*, *Fr.* The junction or assemblage of several military corps, so as to form one body, and thereby constitute an army.

JOODAY PERRAPUT, *Ind.* A term used in India to signify a slave taken in war.

JOOMAN, *Ind.* Friday so called in India.

JOUE! *Fr.* a word of command in the French service, answering to *present!*

Coucher en JOUE, *Fr.* To aim with a musquet, or other fire-arm, which is used as such—as *je l'avois déjà couché en joue*, I had already taken my aim at him.

JOUER, *Fr.* In a military sense to put into motion or state of action.—Hence *faire jouer la mine*—To spring a mine. The French also say familiarly, *jouer des couteaux*—To fight sword in hand. It literally signifies to fight with knives.

JOUES *d'une embrasure*, *Fr.* The two sides of the epaulement in fortification, which form the opening of the *embrasure* from its utmost point of elevation to the *genouillère*.

JOVES, *Fr.* The two sides in the epaulement of a battery which form the *embrasure*, are so called.

JOUR, *Fr.* The tour of duty which is done in the course of a day and night.

Etre de Jour. To be officer of the day, or to command a body of troops at a siege, or otherwise in the capacity of a general officer, &c. The usual time was 24 hours, at the expiration of which another officer undertook the duty, and was relieved by one of his own rank.—See OFFICER of the day.

Ordre du Jour, *Fr.* Orders. See GENERAL ORDERS.

Jour de revue, *Fr.* Field day.

De Jour en Jour. Day after day.

JOURNAL *Militaire*, *Fr.* A public record or general orderly book, which was formerly kept in the French service, and in which every transaction that occurred during a siege was entered by the governor of the town, for the future inspection of a superior authority. The general officer who carried on the siege

of a place, likewise kept a document of the sort, and minuted down every thing that happened under his command. So that the journal, which was kept in this manner, was a circumstantial detail of what occurred, day after day, during the attack and defence of a town.

JOURNAL, *Fr.* A sea term answering to our log book.

JOURNAL *de l'armée*, *Fr.* See RE-TURNS.

JOURNÉE, *Fr.* A term used among the French, to express any particular engagement or battle, as *la journée de Marengo*, the battle; of Marengo. We frequently adopt the word day in the same sense: thus a hard fought day signifies a hard fought battle.

JOUTE, *Fr.* A close fight between two individuals. It likewise means an engagement at sea.

JOUTER, *faire des joutes*, *Fr.* To run a tilt at one another with lances.

JOUST. See JUST.

JOYEUSE, *Fr.* The sword of Charlemagne was so called by the French; in which sense *joyeuse* probably meant lucky, fortunate.

IRAN, *Ind.* Persia.

IRELAND, (*Irelande*, *Fr.*) one of the British isles, is situated between 51 and 56 degrees of N. latitude, and between 5 and 11 degrees of W. longitude.

IRENARCH, (*Irenarque*, *Fr.*) An officer so called in the old Grecian empire, *irenarcha præfectus pacis*. His principal duty was to preserve public tranquillity, and his functions were nearly similar to those of the French *prévôts de maréchaussée*, or police magistrates. We read in the Justinian code of laws, that the *irenarchs* were sent into the different provinces, for the purpose of preserving peace and good order. They were therefore invested with authority to take cognizance of all crimes and misdemeanours, and to punish the delinquents. There was likewise an *irenarch* established in every town, to settle the disputes and differences which might arise between the inhabitants, and to secure public tranquillity. This person was anciently called *præfectus urbis*. The office of *irenarch* was abolished under the Emperors Theodosius and Honorius, it having latterly been found more productive of evil than good. The word itself is derived from the Greek, and signifies *Prince of Peace*.
IRISH, (*Irlandais*, *Fr.*) a people

well known for their sufferings, and generally distinguished for their bravery, even in defence of the sister kingdom to which they are subordinate, from having been conquered.

IRISH Brigade, (*la Brigade Irlandaise*, Fr.) a body of men who followed the fortunes of James II. and were formed into regiments under the monarchy of France, in whose service they uniformly distinguished themselves, particularly at the battle of Fontenoy, when the British, having originally gained the day, were finally defeated by their intrepidity.

IRON Guns. See GUNS.

IRONS. See PRIMING IRONS.

IRONS, (*fers*, Fr.) fetters or instruments made of iron, with which a prisoner is shackled.

To be put in IRONS, (*être mis aux fers*, Fr.) to be handcuffed and confined in fetters.

IRREGULAR Fortification. See FORTIFICATION.

ISLANDER, (*insulaire*, Fr.) an inhabitant of an island. The French usually call the British, *Fiers insulaires*, haughty islanders; from having been so repeatedly beaten by them, especially at sea. The Count D'Artois (now Monsieur, and pensioned by Great Britain,) first made use of the expression during the siege of Gibraltar.

IRRITABLE, soon excited to anger.

ISLAUD, *Ind*. A term to express slow music among the Indians.

ISLE OF WIGHT. This place, as subject to the militia laws, differs from the other counties in England in one material instance, viz. that the governor has the power of appointing the officers and deputy lieutenants, without transmitting their names to the secretary of state for his Majesty's pleasure. Their qualifications, &c. are the same as those in Wales. The militia, however, when embodied, or assembled for annual exercise, is to be deemed a part of the militia of the county of Southampton, and is to be raised in the same manner. It is to continue in the island, unless it be otherwise ordered by his Majesty.

ISOCELE, *Isocèle*, (Fr.) in geometry, is a triangle that has two legs equal.

ISOLÉ, *Fr*. This word is used among the French, to express any body or thing which is detached from another. It is variously applied in fortification. Thus a pavilion or barrack which is not joined to any other wall or

building is called *isolé*, because it stands alone, and a person may walk entirely round it. A parapet is also said to be *isolé*, when there is an interval of four or five feet between the rampart and its wall; which interval serves as a path for the rounds. We have adopted the word, and say *isolated*.

ISOPERIMETRICAL *Figures*.—(*Figures Isopérimétriques*, Fr.) A term derived from the Greek to express all figures that have equal circumferences; or perimeters.

ISSUE, event; consequence; the ultimate result of any undertaking; the termination of any contest.

General ISSUE. In matters of litigation with respect to the militia, it is enacted by the 36th of the King, that if any action shall be brought against any person or persons, for any thing done in pursuance of that act, such action or suit shall be commenced within six months next after the fact committed, and not afterwards, and shall be laid in the county or place where the cause or complaint did arise, and not elsewhere; and the defendant, or defendants, in every such action or suit, may plead the general issue, and give this act and the special matter in evidence at any trial to be had thereupon: and if the jury shall find for the defendant, or defendants, in any such action or suit, or if the plaintiff or plaintiffs shall be non-suited, or discontinue his or their action or suit after the defendant or defendants shall have appeared; or if upon demurrer judgment shall be given against the plaintiff or plaintiffs, the defendant or defendants shall have treble costs, and have the like remedy for the same, as any defendant hath in other cases to recover costs by law.

ISSUES, in military finance, certain sums of money which are, at stated periods, given to public accountants for public service; and for the honest distribution of which, every individual, so entrusted, is responsible to parliament.

Regimental ISSUES. Monies paid by regimental agents, acting under the authority of their respective colonels, for regimental purposes: the latter being accountable to the public for the proper distribution of all such monies, and the former being subject to specific rules and regulations which come from the secretary at war.

No clerk belonging to the war department can issue money to a regiment.

tal agent, or to any other person, without the express order and authority of the secretary.

Balances of regiments cannot be struck within three months after the expiration of the year, as the paymasters affect to say, that it is not in their power to collect their contingent disbursements before that period. This argument, or rather excuse, is totally unfounded.

The recruiting branch of service is similar to that of the pay of regiments, and is comprehended under the following heads :

Increased rates to innkeepers both in quarters and on the march, under two distinct heads ; bounty, or levy money.

The secretary at war, in the first instance, advances to the regimental agent a sum of money to enable the officer or officers to commence recruiting. This money must be accounted for by a regular return of the number of men who have been enlisted, before any more will be issued. The officer or officers on the recruiting service send their several accounts of monies, paid or disbursed, to the agent, who makes out a general return from the whole, and lays the same before the secretary at war, who orders a further sum to be issued to the agent; being governed by the prospect of success which may appear on the several returns already given in. When the levy is called in, or completed, each officer employed upon the recruiting service makes up his separate account. This account is accompanied by the attestations of the different recruits, as indispensable vouchers, from which the regimental agent makes out a general account, and transmits the same to the secretary at war; nor is any thing allowed which is not confirmed or accompanied by a specific voucher for each charge against the public; the attestations answering for the amount of bounty. From these several documents, the secretary at war is enabled to form his army estimates, &c. which are annually laid before the House of Commons.

With respect to the issue of regimental monies, the following particulars relate to that head. If the regiment is at home, the paymaster sends in to the secretary at war an estimate every month, for the sum which will be wanted for that month, ending the 24th inclusive. This estimate consists of pay

to officers, issued both by regimental paymasters, agents, and district paymasters for the recruiting service; pay for non-commissioned officers and privates, (if for cavalry, pay of horses) increased rates to inn-keepers, extra-allowance for bread, ditto for meat, (when the price exceeds a given sum per lb.) contingencies, levy-money. The total amount of these several heads is issued on the 25th of every month to the agent, to enable him to answer the drafts of the respective persons for the current month; and on the first of the following month, the agents send in a state of the drafts of their respective paymasters, together with such vouchers as may have been delivered for payments made to officers in their agency: as also such contingent charges as may have been paid by them. The regimental paymaster is, of course, supposed to have transmitted, by this time, his general pay-list for the same period: and from this list, compared with the agent's account, it is immediately ascertained what sum may be left in the agent's hands, or disbursement made; as each month is brought forward under its respective head, with a general total of the whole sum that has been issued.—Should the agent have advanced more than he has received, he then makes a formal application to the secretary at war for the sum so advanced, under whatever head or heads of service it may really appear. All issues are now made according to specific estimates which are given in to the secretary at war. They were formerly granted on the application of a regimental agent; by which ill judged system every colonel in the army, having a regiment, might have been ruined, as he was always at the mercy of his agent, especially if he was incautious enough to omit taking ample security.

ISSUES, *Fr.* outlets or passages from a fortified town, place, or camp.

ISTHMUS, (*Isthme*, *Fr.*) a neck of land which joins the peninsula to the Continent, and which separates two seas.

ITCH, a cutaneous disease, extremely contagious, which overspreads the body with small pustules filled with thin serum, and raised by a small animal. It is cured by sulphur. When troops are marched into different quarters, particularly about Scotland, the great

est attention should be paid to cleanliness; as it is well known, that whole regiments have become infected by sleeping in places where itchy subjects have lain. This disorder is, however, easily cured.

ITINÉRAIRES, *Fr.* itinerary movements or days of march. A technical phrase among the French to denote the order and disposition which a body of men, or an army, is directed to observe in its march from one camp to another, or to any particular quarter of destination.

ITMANDAR, *Ind.* a superintendent or lieutenant-governor in India.

JUDGES are authorized to take judicial notice of the Articles of War. Mutiny Act, Sect. 18.

JUDGE-MARTIAL, or *Advocate-General*, the supreme judge in martial law as to the jurisdiction and powers of military courts. It is incumbent upon this person, as well as upon his deputies, to be well acquainted with the laws of the land, that they may admonish the court or president when their proceedings are tending to infringe the civil law. He is register of courts-martial and should take down the evidence in the very words of the witness. He is neither a judge nor a juror as to the charge.

JUDGE-Advocate. See **JUDGE-MARTIAL**.

Deputy-JUDGE-Advocate, a person acting under the judge-advocate with a fixed salary. There are also subordinate deputies.

JUGE, *Fr.* a judge or provost marshal. This term was particularly applicable to the interior government of the Swiss guards that were in the service of France. Each regiment of that description had one judge or provost marshal per company, and one superior to the rest, who presided over the regiment. The inferior judge was called *richteur*, and the grand or superior judge *obster richteur*. The inferior judges had the examination of petty crimes and offences which they reported to the captain of the company. If the crimes were of a serious or heinous nature, the inferior judges drew up a specific statement of them, and laid the whole before the *obster richteur*, who communicated the circumstance to the colonel. Grounds for a general court-martial were generally established out of the latter report.

JUGEMENS Militaires, *Fr.* the cognizance which is taken, and the sentences that are passed, for military offences.

JUGES Militaires, *Fr.* See **JUGE**.

JUGG, *Ind.* an Indian sacrifice.

JUGGUT GROW, *Ind.* an Indian term which signifies *guardian of mankind*.

JUMBAUN, *Ind.* in Indian music, means *shake*.

JUMBOO DEEP, *Ind.* a word particularly used to signify India; it is derived from *jumboo* or *jumbook*, a jackal, and *deep*, any large portion of land which is surrounded by the sea. The inhabitants of India were so called before the introduction of the Tartar governments.

JUMMA KERCII, *Ind.* an account, stating the receipt and expenditure of the revenue.

JUNCAN, *Ind.* a toll or duty on every thing that passes.

JUNGLE, an Indian term for a wood, or woody country. It likewise means high grass, reeds, or thicket.

JUNTA, a council consisting of the principal statesmen in Spain; from which public orders, &c. have been issued; as the Junta of Seville, under whose instructions the patriots acted in 1808.

JURISDICTION, legal authority, extent of power. Officers not being liable to be tried by garrison or regimental courts-martial, may appeal from the jurisdiction of such courts; as may non-commissioned officers and soldiers in cases where their pay is concerned.

JUST, a sportive combat on horseback, man against man, armed with lances; called also *Joust*, *Tilt*, *Tournament*, &c.

JUSTICES. Military men are, in many instances, under the necessity of applying to justices in order to execute their several orders and instructions without infringing upon the civil authorities; and justices on their sides are bound to aid and assist the military in conformity to established laws and regulations. As the functions of these gentlemen seem specifically pointed out in militia acts, and every thing relating to the army is comprised under the different heads, we shall give the following brief abstract for the information of military men in general.

Justices are directed to grant warrants for impressing carriages for the use of

K A B

the regular army and militia, when any part of either of those establishments is on its march. They may grant warrants for the apprehending of deserters, and must pay 20s. to the person who brings a deserter, and has him sworn in before them.

They may billet officers and men upon the different public-houses, and when the militia is disembodied, they provide in the same manner for that establishment, during the annual exercise. With regard to the militia, it is the peculiar province of each justice to order costs for making distress on quakers for rates for raising volunteers, and to grant warrants in general for levying by distress the regulated rates under that head. They may likewise determine disputes respecting wages under 20l. between masters and their servants, who have been enrolled as militia-men, and may order the same to be levied by distress. They may likewise order relief to be given to disabled militia-men, &c. and

K A L

may commit militia-men for not paying the penalty they might have incurred for selling their arms, and either commit the purchasers of them, or cause them to be whipped at the cart's tail, &c.

At the quarter session after Christmas in every year, justices are to assess 5l. per man on every place that does not return an annual state of its militia when disembodied; and at Midsummer quarter session they are to order the overseers of the poor to certify the quota paid to the land tax by places not rated to the country rate, and which have not paid their assessments for not having raised their militia.

JUSTICES of the peace being military officers, cannot grant warrants for quartering their own soldiers in England. See 37, 40, of the King, cap. 27, art. xxx.

MILITARY JUSTICE, (*Justice Militaire*, Fr.) the summary trial and punishment of offenders under martial law.

K

KABBADE or CABADE, Fr. A military dress which is worn by the modern Greeks. According to Tzetzés it derives its name from Cabades, a Persian king. Codinus, on the other hand, asserts, that the Greeks in Constantinople adopted it in imitation of the Assyrians. Others again maintain, that it owes its appellation to the resemblance which it bears to a Greek letter. Father Goar, the author, very justly ridicules this etymology. We are, however, authorized to say, that be the derivation of the word what it may, the dress itself consists of a short garment which was worn underneath another. It had not any folds, but sat close to the body, being buttoned with large buttons, and reaching down to the calves of the legs. It was fringed round the edges, and was usually worn with a girdle; such is the description which father Goar has given of the kabbade in his notes upon Codinus. He concludes by observing, that in his

opinion it is what the Romans called *sagum*, and the modern Greeks afterwards corrupted into *kabbade*.

KABEL JAUI, Fr. a name formerly given to a faction in the low countries, which constantly opposed the *Houckiens*.

KAJANA, Ind. a collection of treasure under the immediate controul of a Jaghirdar, or military chief, in the Indian empire. This treasure, to use the words of the editor of the Asiatic Register, consists of specie and jewels, which are lodged in a secret depository within the walls of a strong fortress, often erected for the purpose, on one of the most inaccessible mountains in the dominions of a Mahratta prince.

KAK TOWDA, Ind. fine mould beat strongly in between two walls, for the purpose of shooting arrows into, when the walls are taken away.

KALAI, a term used among the Turks to signify fort or fortress; a spe-

cies of defence which they particularly adopt when they construct their Palan-chus.

KALEE, *Ind.* an Hindoo deity, to whom human beings are sacrificed.

KALLAAT or **KELAUT**, *Ind.* a dress which is given to any person invested with a new office.

KALMUCS (*Kalmouques*, Fr.) This word is generally written *Calmucs*. They are wandering tribes of Tartars, who inhabit the parts north of the Caspian sea. These hordes frequently put themselves under the protection of the court of Russia. A French writer describes the Kalmucs to be a sort of militia, which is established between Siberia and the Caspian sea. There are generally some regiments of them attached to the Russian armies in common with the Cossacks. They are armed with a lance iron pointed, about six feet long, and carry a bow with a quiver upon their backs, containing ten arrows. They never serve on foot, and are only formidable by name.

KALSA, *Ind.* the king, the head.

KALSA CUTCHERRY, *Ind.* the room of business, where the king sits in person.

KAM, (*Kam*, Fr.) an elective prince belonging to one family, who has full power over the small states of Tartary; subject only to the Grand Signor.

KAN, an officer in Persia, who is invested with the same powers that are entrusted to an European governor.

KANAUTS, *Ind.* a term used in India, to express the walls of a canvas tent.

KARRI-MESRAC, a sort of lance or javelin used by the Turks in Asia, and by the cavalry corps *capiculy*, *seraculy*.

KATA, the Indian name for China.

KATIK, an Indian month, which, in some measure, coincides with our month of October.

KAULAUHAIJE, the Indian term for message.

KAYMETAN. See **SEYMENY-BASSY**.

KECHERKLECH, guards attached to the person of the king of Persia; they are armed with a musquet of an extraordinary size and caliber. They were raised and formed into a regular corps about the middle of the last century.

KEELS, the long boats in which the Saxons successfully invaded England were so called.

KEEP, support; maintenance.

KEEP, in ancient military history, a kind of strong tower which was built in the center of a castle or fort, to which the besieged retreated and made their last efforts of defence. Of this description is the keep of Windsor Castle.

King's KEEP, a fort built by King Henry II. in the interior part of Dover Castle is so called.

To KEEP off, in a military sense, is either to deter your enemy from approach close to the lines or fortifications by inducing him to suspect a superior force, an ambuscade, or a mine, or by openly galling his advanced posts in such a manner as to beat him in detail. Infantry may keep off cavalry by hot firing or by a compact intrepid direction of the bayonet.

To KEEP up, in military movements, is to preserve that regular pace, by which a line or column, on a march, or in manœuvring, advances towards any given point without any chasms or fluctuations. When a regiment marches by files, it is almost impossible for the rear to keep up. On this account, divisions, subdivisions, and even sections, are best calculated to preserve a regular depth and continuity of march.

To KEEP up, likewise signifies to attend to the interior management and discipline of a corps, so as to prevent the least deviation from established rules and regulations. Thus commanding officers are said to keep up good order and discipline, who (whether absent or present) provide against the least insubordination, &c.

To KEEP up a heavy fire, is to play with heavy ordnance against a fortified place, or body of men, by a calm and well-directed succession of shot. In musquetry firing, officers commanding battalions, divisions, or platoons, should be very exact in giving the word in order to keep up the different firings.

Conscience KEEPER, a familiar phrase, signifying a person, civil or military, who has great influence over another, and whose advice is paramount to that of the rest of mankind.

KEERAY, *Ind.* expenses, charges.

KENT. It is the peculiar duty of the county lieutenant, or of three deputy lieutenants belonging to this county, to issue orders to the chief constables of the several hundreds to send out precepts to the churchwardens or overseers

K E Y

to return a list of men liable to serve. The churchwardens and overseers of the county of Kent are, by act of parliament, invested with the powers of constables, to put in force the militia acts.

KENTASSI, a range of mountains in Thibet, in which are the sources of the Ganges. This river, formed from several sources, passes successively two great lakes, and flows to the west, until the opposition of a part of the Indian Caucasus turns it to the south, and having completed in these various directions a course of two hundred leagues, it enters India by forcing its passage through the mountains of the frontier.

KERANA, a long trumpet, similar in shape and size to the speaking trumpet. The Persians use it whenever they wish to make any extraordinary noise, and they frequently blow it with hautboys, kettle drums, and other instruments at sunset, and two hours after midnight.

KEREEF, *Ind.* one of the two seasons into which the year is divided in India.

KERIMCHARRY, *Ind.* an inferior officer under the Zemindar, who collects from the villages, and keeps the accounts.

KERN. The Irish infantry were formerly distinguished by this appellation. The men in those days were armed with a sword, and a dart or javelin, which was tied to a small cord, so that, after they had thrown it at the enemy, they could instantly recover it, and use it in any way they thought proper. The javelin was called skene.

KERUI, *Ind.* a village or parish.

KETTLE, a vessel used to boil composition for fire-works.

KETTLE-Drums. See **DRUMS**.

KETTLE-drum cart, a four wheel carriage which is drawn by four horses, and is used exclusively by the royal artillery.

The ordnance flag is planted on the fore part, and the drummer with two kettle drums is seated, as in a chair of state, on the back part. This cart is finely engraven and richly gilt. It has not been in the field since the year 1743, when the king was present. It is kept in the tower.

KEY, (*clé, clef*, Fr.) in a general sense, is an instrument with which locks are opened.

K H O

KEYS, in artillery carriages, may be considered under three specific heads, viz.

Fore-lock KEYS, which serve to pass through the lower end of bolts, in order to fasten them.

Spring KEYS may be used in the same manner, but are differently made, for instead of being of one single piece, they are of two, like two springs laid one over the other. When they are put into eye-bolts, they are pinched together at the ends, and when they are in, they open again; so that the motion of the carriage cannot disturb or shake them out. Spring keys are peculiarly useful in travelling carriages.

KEYS with chains and staples fixed on the side pieces of a carriage or mortar bed. They serve to fasten the cap square by passing through the eyes of the eye-bolts.

KEY Stone, in architecture, is the middle stone of an arch, by which the sweep of an arch is bound together.

KEY, is also used in a figurative sense, to signify any important outlet of a kingdom. Thus Luxembourg is called the key of the German empire towards France. Pampeluna and Barcelona are the keys of Spain, with respect to France on the side of the Pyrenees. The French use the word in the same sense, *Calais est une des clefs de la France*, Calais is one of the keys of France. Dover may also be so called, with respect to England. **KEY** also means a haven for ships to ride in. See **QUAY**.

Gold KEY, (*clef d'or*, Fr.) a key which is worn by the lords of the bed-chamber in England, and in most European courts.

KEYSERLICKS, or *imperialists*, the Austrian troops are frequently called so. The term was indeed common among the British soldiers, when they did duty together, and invaded France in 1774. It is derived from *keyser*, which in German signifies emperor.

KHAN, *Ind.* signifies lord or chieftain. This title is given by the king of Delhi, for which it is supposed, the person maintains 250 horse soldiers, which he commands and disciplines for the king's service.

KHEET, *Ind.* a fortified city, which is four coss or English miles in length and breadth, and not so much as eight.

KHODA, *Ind.* God.

K I L

KHODADAUD SIRCAR, *Ind.* Tip-po Sultaun, the sovereign of the kingdom of Mysore, who fell in defence of his capital, Serungputtun, or Seringapatam, when it was stormed, May the 4th, 1799, by the British forces under the command of lieutenant general Harris.

KID. This appellation was formerly given to any person that was trepanned by kidnappers.

KIDNAPPER, a man who by improper means decoys the unwary into the king's service.

KIEU, the Indian term for any bridge under which water flows.

To **KILL**, (*Tuer*, Fr.) to deprive of life. A power arrogated by the strong over the weak, without any other principle to justify it than the usage of mankind.

To **KILL** according to law, to take away life in consequence of judicial investigation, and for a breach of some known rule. Under these circumstances the execution of the culprit usually takes place in open day-light.

To **KILL** privately, and with malice prepense, to murder in the dark, or by secret means. Hence, to *assassinate*, which is derived from the word *assassin*; a modern term, taken from a set of miscreants who formerly inhabited a part of Asia, and were under a petty prince called *the Old Man of the Mountain*. This man, according to Hume, had acquired such an ascendant over his fanatical subjects, that they paid the most implicit deference to his commands; esteemed assassination meritorious when sanctified by his mandate; courted danger, and even certain death, in the execution of his order; and fancied, that when they sacrificed their lives for his sake, the highest joys of Paradise were the infallible reward of their devoted obedience.

The greatest Monarchs stood in awe of this prince of the *Assassins*, (for that was the name of his people) whence the word has passed into most European languages, vol. II. Hume's History of England, p. 18.

KILLA, *Ind.* a castle, fort, or fortress.

KILLADAR, *Ind.* the governor, or commandant of a fort.

KILMAINHAM-Hospital, a receptacle for invalid soldiers in Ireland, originally founded by Charles II. and governed by the same regulations that

K I N

are in force at Chelsea. This hospital is regulated by a master, deputy, and twenty-one governors; the men are admitted into it once every month, (the last Wednesday of which is the board day); they must produce a recommendatory discharge from their regiments previous to admission to the committee of governors.

There are four men to each mess, and the meat (which is purchased by government) after it is divided by themselves in the hall, is carried to their rooms.

The pay of each is as follows:

Captain 50*l.* per ann. with 3*lbs.* of beef or mutton per day, 7*lbs.* of bread per week, 7*s.* a month for vegetables, and several others small allowances.

Adjutant 70*l.* per ann. with the same. Serjeant-major 1*s.* per day, and 1*lb.* of meat, bread, &c.

Serjeant 6*d.* with the same.

Corporal 4*d.* ditto.

Drummer 3*d.* ditto.

Private 1½*d.* ditto.

For further particulars, see J. W. Stewart's Gentleman's Citizen's Almanack; printed in Dublin.

KIND, (*genre, sorte*, Fr.) natural state of any thing.

In **KIND**, (*en espèce; en nature*, Fr.) as the thing is. Thus in military distributions, rations are ordered to be supplied **IN KIND**, (*en nature*) and not paid for or compounded in money.

KINDALAHS, a vagabond outcast set of people in India, originally belonging to the Hindoo tribe. By such proscription and disgrace are these miserable creatures marked, that the people of other casts not only will not visit them, but if any one of them should presume to approach a person of the Nair tribe, it is lawful for the latter to put him to instant death.

To **KINDLE**, in a military sense, is to excite mankind to arms. To kindle the flames of war is a familiar expression.

The **KING**, a person in whom a supreme or qualified authority is vested by the consent of a nation. The chief magistrate, and one of the three integral parts of the British constitution.

In a military acceptance of the term, the King of Great Britain is constitutionally, and in his own proper right, captain-general of the British army, the primary source from which all appointments in it are derived, and the last re-

K I S

sort of naval and military jurisdiction. With him as principal magistrate in the state, and head of the executive power, all the arrangements of the British army finally rest, as from him they primarily issued. From him all the effective forces derive energy and effect, and when war has been declared, to him only does the army look for the immediate application and general exercise of its powers, through the medium of the ministers he appoints; who are responsible to parliament for the manner in which the authority they have received has been executed. English kings have sometimes fought at the head of their armies, and the next heir to the crown has often exposed himself, in common with the rest of his father's subjects, to all the casualties of war.

The **KING** is supreme head of the militia, and has the power of appointing or dismissing lieutenants of counties. His Majesty may likewise order three deputy lieutenants to act, when the lieutenant is abroad, or when there is a vacancy. He may join independent companies into a battalion, or incorporate them with any other regiment; and by him only can adjutants be appointed to act in the militia. If they are selected from the regular army, they preserve their rank, and their new commission bears the sign manual.

In case of an invasion or rebellion, the King has the power to order the county lieutenants to embody the militia and to put it under general officers from the regular army. On these occasions he may issue a proclamation for the meeting of parliament in fourteen days.

KING at Arms. See **HERALD**.

KING's Evil, an inveterate disorder which affects the glandular system, from which kings are not exempted, although they have been supposed to possess the faculty of curing its effects, by a tangible blessing. Whether the fact be so or not, we must leave to wiser men to determine. The French say: *écrouelles*.

KING-CRAFT, the art of governing.

KINGSHIP, (*royauté*, Fr.) royalty; monarchy.

KIOSQUE, *Fr.* a sort of garden pavilion which is open on all sides. It is used in the Levant, particularly in Turkey, and at Constantinople.

KISSELBACHES, *Ind.* soldiers are so called in India.

K N A

KIST, *Ind.* the amount of a stated payment.

KISTYBUNDY, the Indian term for a monthly payment.

KIT, in laboratory works, a composition, made of rosin 9lb. pitch 6lb. bees-wax 6lb. and tallow 1lb. used for the last covering of carcases. In order to apply it properly, it must first be broken into small pieces, and put into an iron pot over the fire, where it must be kept in agitation until it be thoroughly dissolved. When rendered very hot, and completely liquid, it may be used.

KIT is likewise used among dragoons, to signify their lot of necessaries, which is packed up in a very small compass. The term has found its way in the infantry, and frequently means the contents of a soldier's knapsack.

KITSBUNDY, a contract or agreement for the discharge of any debt or obligation by stated payments.

KLINKETS, in fortification, are small gates made through palisades, for the purpose of sallying.

KNAPSACK, a rough leather or canvas bag, which is strapped to an infantry soldier's back when he marches, and which contains his necessaries. Square knapsacks are supposed to be most convenient. They should be made with a division to hold the shoes, blacking-balls and brushes, separate from the linen. White goat-skins are sometimes used, but we do not conceive them to be equal to the painted canvas ones. Soldiers in the British service are put under stoppages for the payment of their knapsacks, which, after six years, become their property. See list of necessaries, according to the last regulations, under the article **NECESSARIES**.

KNAPSACK is said to have been originally so called from the circumstance of a soldier making use of a sack, which had been full of corn, &c. In those days there were no roads, and every thing was carried on packhorses. When the soldiers reposed, they hung up the empty sacks and slept in them. The word should be napsack, from napping, &c.—to slumber. The army was supplied by packhorses, and all things were in sacks, so that every soldier had his sack. Such is the account given to us by a very worthy and respectable friend; but we are inclined to think, that knapsack comes from the Saxon word *Snapsack*, a bag to carry food.

K O R

KNAVE, for its military acceptance, see **INFANTRY**.

KNIGHT, a person who, on account of some eminent service, civil or military, is singled out from the common class of gentlemen, &c. and is personally invested with a title. This word, which was originally derived from the German and Dutch *knecht* or *knecht*, signifies a servant, in which sense it is applied when we speak of a knight of a shire; it likewise means a military man, or rather a horseman, from the Latin *equus*, a soldier, or horseman; knights of this description having been either the king's domestic servants, or of his life-guards.

In common law they are called *milites*, usually holding lands by knight's service, to serve the king in his wars.

KNOT, the wing or epaulette, which is commonly made of worsted, of a non-commissioned officer or corporal. When serjeants and corporals are sentenced to be reduced to the ranks, the knot is generally cut off by the drum-major in the presence of the battalion, as a mark of infamy.

KNOTS, the division of the log-line. Each knot is equal to an English mile.

KNOOT, a Russian punishment.

KOHISTAN, *Ind.* properly means a province. It likewise signifies a rocky or mountainous country.

KOLLEE Jogue, *Ind.* is the fourth of the four æras or periods of Indian chronology. It is the present æra, in which all mankind are corrupted, or rather lessened; it is supposed to be ordained to subsist four hundred thousand years, of which near five thousand are already expired, and the life of man in that period is limited to one hundred years. *Colonel Dow* says this age is to last thirty-six thousand years: the age which preceded it, is called the *devapaur jogue*.

KOOLOO, *Ind.* the cocoa tree.

KOONAR, an Indian month, which partly coincides with our month of September.

KOONCHY, *Ind.* a measure of about eight handfuls.

KOONWUR, *Ind.* prince, highness.

KOREISH, *Ind.* an Arabian tribe.

KORTCHI-BACHI, the chief or commanding officer of the Kortchis. In former times he was the first military character in Persia, at present he is only the second in command. He never leaves

K U L

the court except upon extraordinary occasions, when his presence is required at the army. This, however, rarely happens, as the king is obliged to furnish him with an household service of plate, and to detach a part of his own guards for the protection of his person. The Kortchi Bachi is generally entrusted with one of the chief governments belonging to Persia.

KORTCHIS, a body of Persian cavalry, which is stationed along the frontiers of the country. Every individual belonging to this corps, receives fifty crowns for his annual pay. The children of the Kortchis succeed their fathers, with the consent and approbation of the general. The Kortchis are descended from a race of foreigners, who used to live under tents, and were always distinguished for their courage.

KOSSACKS, (*Kossagues*, *Fr.*) See **COSSACKS**.

KOTE, *Ind.* a warehouse.

KOULIE, *Ind.* a courier, a porter.

KOULS, a corps of Persian soldiers who rank as a third body among the five that constitute the king's household troops; they mount guard under the portico which stands between the first and second gate leading to the palace. The Kouls are men of birth and rank; no person can arrive at any considerable post or situation, who has not served among the Kouls. Their number is computed at 4000 men.

KOULS-AGASI, a distinguished military character in Persia, who has the command of a body of men called *Kouls*. He is usually governor of a considerable province.

KOURIE, *Ind.* a sea shell used as money in many parts of India.

KOYAL, *Ind.* a weighman.

KOYALLE, *Ind.* fees for weighing.

KRAMA, *Ind.* wooden sandals which are worn by the natives of India during the wet season.

KUFFEET, *Ind.* an Indian term for security.

KUL, the Turkish word for slave to the prince. The grand vizier, the bashas, the beiglerbeys, and all persons who receive pay or subsistence from situations dependant upon the crown, are so called. This title is in high estimation among the Turkish military, as it authorizes all who are invested with it, to insult, strike, and otherways ill-use the common people, without

LAB

being responsible for the most flagrant breaches of humanity. Horrid pre-eminence, and fitted only to Mahometan civilization!

KULLUR, the governor of a fortified town in Turkey is so called.

KULLUSTANUS, *Ind.* Christians.

KUNDNEE, *Ind.* a sum of money which is annually paid by an inferior governor to his superior.

KUPELE, Straights so called in India, through which the Ganges disembogues itself into Indostan. They are distant from Delhi about 30 leagues, in the longitude of 96, and in the latitude of 30. 2. These straights are believed by the Indians, who look very little abroad, to be the sources of the Ganges; and a rock 15 miles distant from them, bearing some resemblance to the head of a cow, has joined in the same part of the kingdom, two very important objects of their religion: the grand image of the animal which they almost venerate as a divinity, and the first appearance of that immense body of holy water which washes away all their sins. It was at these straights that the Indians made some shew of resistance, when the famous Tamerlane invaded India. The field of this victory is the most distant term of that Emperor's conquests in India and on the globe. See Dissertation on the establishments made by Mahomedan Conquerors in Indostan, in Orme's History of the Carnatic, page 14 and 15.

KURROL, *Ind.* the advanced guard of a main army.

KURTCHI, a military so called in Persia. It consists of one body of cavalry, which is composed of the first nobility belonging to the kingdom, and of the lineal descendants of the Turkish conquerors, who placed Ismael Sophi

LAB

on the throne. They wear a red turban, made of particular stuff into twelve folds. This turban was originally given them by Ismael, in consideration of their attachment to the religion and family of Ali. The twelve folds are in remembrance of the twelve Imams or Mahometan preachers who descended in a direct line from Ali, and distinguished themselves so much in that sect. The turban is red, for the purpose of provoking those who wear it to avenge upon the Ottomans, the deaths of Ali and Hussein, who were murdered by the chief of Sunnis, to whose sect the Turks belong. In consequence of their wearing this turban, the Persians are always called by the Turks *Kitil-Baschi* or *Red-heads*. The noblemen in Persia have adopted the term, with a slight alteration, and call themselves *Kesil-Baschis* or *Golden-Heads*. The Kurtchi form a body of nearly eighteen thousand men. The chief or commanding officer is called Kurtchi-Baschi. This was formerly the most distinguished situation in the kingdom, and the authority annexed to it was equal to what the constable of France originally possessed. At present his power does not extend beyond the Kurtchis.

KUSII-BASCII, *Ind.* persons who enjoy lands rent free, upon condition of serving government in a military capacity when called upon. The term also signifies people of middling circumstances, who do not cultivate their lands themselves, but hire servants to do it while they hold other employments.

KUTTY, *Ind.* Closets.

KUVVAUS, *Ind.* servants attending on the King's person.

KUZANA, *Ind.* a treasury.

L

LA, *Fr.* there, yonder, thither. This word is used by the French on guard, and answers to our challenge *Who comes there?* Hence *Qui va là?* who is there?

LAACK, *Ind.* one hundred thousand.

LABARUM, a celebrated standard which was used among the Roman em-

perors, and frequently means any imperial or royal standard. The original one, so called, consisted of a long lance, at the top of which was fixed a stick that crossed it at right angles, and from which hung a piece of rich scarlet cloth that was sometimes ornamented with precious stones. Until the days of Con-

stantine the Great, the figure of an eagle was placed upon the top of the labarum; but that prince substituted in its room a cross, with a cypher expressing the name of Jesus.

LABORATORY, (*laboratoire*, Fr.) signifies that place where all sorts of fireworks are prepared, both for actual service, and for pleasure, viz. quick-matches, fuses, portfires, grape-shot, case-shot, carcasses, hand-grenades, cartridges, shells filled, and fuses fixed, wads, &c. &c.

Aigrettes. See **MORTARS**.

Balls are of various sorts, shapes and forms; as,

Chain-shot, are two shot linked together by a strong chain of 8 or 10 inches long: they are more used on board men of war, than in the land service. The famous M. de Witt was the first inventor, about the year 1665.

Light-balls, of which there are several sorts: the best composition is mealed powder 2, sulphur 1, rosin 1, turpentine $2\frac{1}{2}$, and saltpetre $1\frac{1}{2}$. Then take tow, and mix and dip it in this composition, till of a proper size, letting the last coat be of mealed powder. Or take thick strong paper, and make a shell the size of the mortar you intend to throw it out of, and fill it with a composition of an equal quantity of sulphur, pitch, rosin, and mealed powder; which being well mixed, and put in warm, will give a clear fire and burn a considerable time.

The composition for filling balls that are intended to set fire to magazines is, mealed powder 10, saltpetre 2, sulphur 4, and rosin 1; or mealed powder 4, pounded glass 1, antimony $\frac{1}{2}$, camphire $\frac{1}{2}$, sal-ammoniac 1, common salt $\frac{1}{4}$; or mealed powder 48, saltpetre 32, sulphur 16, rosin 4, steel or iron filings 2, fir-tree saw-dust boiled in saltpetre ley 2, and birchwood charcoal 1. With any of these compositions fill the sack, and ram it, if possible, as hard as a stone, putting in the opening a fuse, and about the same an iron ring $\frac{1}{5}$ th of the ball's diameter wide; and on the opposite end, another ring $\frac{1}{6}$ th of the ball's diameter; then with a strong cord of $\frac{1}{4}$ th of an inch diameter, lace round the hoops, or rings, from one end of the ball to the other, as often as is requisite: this is called the ribbed coat: then lace it again the contrary way, which is called the check coat.

Between each square cord, iron bar-

rels are driven in, $\frac{1}{3}$ d of which are filled with powder, and a bullet; at the end of each a small vent is made, that the composition may inflame the powder, and drive the balls out on every side, which not only kill numbers of people, but prevent any one from extinguishing the fire-ball. When finished, they must be dipped in melted pitch, rosin, and turpentine oil; which composition fastens the whole together.

Smoke-balls are made and contrived to give an uncommon smoke, and thereby prevent the enemy from seeing what you are about. They are prepared as above, only the composition must be 5 to 1 of pitch, rosin, and saw-dust; the ingredients are put into iron shells, having 4 holes each, to let out the smoke, and are thrown out of mortars.

Stink-

Poisoned-

Red-hot-

Chain-

Stang-

Anchor-

Message-Balls. See **SHELLS**.

Fire-Barrels are at present not much used: they were of different sorts; some mounted on two wheels. The inside of the barrel is loaded with powder, and the outside full of sharp iron points, intermixed with grenades loaded, and fuses fixed. Sometimes they are placed under ground, and made use of to annoy the enemy's approach.

Carcass, in military affairs, was formerly of an oval form, made of iron bars, and filled with a composition of mealed powder, saltpetre, sulphur, broken glass, shavings of horn, pitch, turpentine, tallow, and linseed oil, covered with a pitched cloth; it is primed with mealed powder and quick match, and fired out of a mortar. Its design is to set houses on fire, &c. See **CARCASS**.

None but *round carcasses* are used at present, the flight of the oblong ones being so uncertain. The composition is, pitch 2, saltpetre 4, sulphur 1, and corned powder 3. When the pitch is melted, the pot is taken off; and the ingredients (well mixed) put in; then the carcass is filled with as much as can be pressed in.

Cartridges were formerly made of various substances, such as paper, parchments, bladders, and flannel. When they are made of paper, the bottoms remain in the piece, and accumulate so much, that

the priming cannot reach the powder; besides other inconveniences. When they are made of parchment or bladders, the fire shrivels them up, so that they enter into the vent, and become so hard, that the priming iron cannot remove them so as to clear the vent. Nothing has been found hitherto to answer better than flannel. Parchment and bladders are not now used for cartridges. When the flannel cartridge is made up, a paper cylinder or cap is put over it to preserve the powder, and prevent the dust of the powder from getting through the flannel in travelling, and falling into the box which contains them. The cartridges made with cured paper and flannel bottoms are for battering ordnance.

The best way of making flannel cartridges, is to boil the flannel in size; which will prevent the dust of the powder from passing through, and render it stiff, and more manageable; for without this precaution cartridges are so pliable, on account of their size, and the quantity of powder they contain, that they are put into the piece with much difficulty.

The loading and firing guns with cartridges is done much sooner than with loose powder, and fewer accidents are likely to occur.

Grape-shot, in artillery, is a combination of small shot, put into a thick canvass bag, and corded strongly together, so as to form a kind of cylinder, whose diameter is equal to that of the ball which is adapted to the cannon.

To make *grape-shot*, a bag of coarse cloth is made just to hold the bottom which is put into it; as many shot are then thrown in as the grape is to contain; and with a strong packthread the whole is quilted to keep the shot from moving. The bags, when finished, are put into boxes for the purpose of being conveniently carried.

The number of shot in a grape varies according to the service or size of the guns; in sea service 9 is always the number; but by land it is increased to any number or size, from an ounce and a quarter in weight, to four pounds. It has not yet been determined, with any degree of accuracy, what number and size answer best in practice; for it is well known that they often scatter so much, that only a small number take effect.

Proper charges for grape-shot have

never yet been effectually determined: we can only give our advice from some experiments; that for heavy 6-pounders 1-3d of the weight of the shot appears to be the best charge of powder; for the light 6-pounders, 1-4th of the weight of the shot; and for howitzers, 1-8th or 1-10th answers very well.

This kind of fire seems not yet to have been enough respected, nor depended on. However, if cannon and howitzers can be made to throw 1-3d or 1-4th, and sometimes half their charge of grape-shot into a space of 39 × 12 feet, at 200 and 300 yards distance, and those fired 10 or 12 times in a minute; it surely forms the thickest fire that can be produced from the same space.

Case shot, formerly, consisted of all kinds of old iron, stones, musket balls, nails, &c.

Tin Case Shot is formed by putting a quantity of small iron shot into a cylindrical tin box called a cannister, that just fits the bore of the piece, which, when filled for the nature of 12 pounders, 9 pounders, 6 pounders, and three pounders for field service, weigh half as much again as the weight of the round shot. The following table of case shot for field ordnance has lately been fixed upon, viz.

CASE SHOT.

		Number of Balls.	Weight of each Ball. Oz. Gra.
12 Pound- ers.	{ Heavy Case	41	6 7½
	{ Light do.	126	2 0
9do.	{ Heavy do.	41	5 0
	{ Light do.	126	1 8
6do.	{ Heavy do.	41	3 5½
	{ Light do.	35	1 8
3 Pounders	- - do.	41	1 8
8 Inch Howitzers	do.	258	2 0
5½ Inch	do.	100	2 0
4½ Inch	do.	55	2 0

Case shot is used generally for all natures of ordnance. For spherical case shot see SPHERICAL.

Tubes, in artillery, are used in quick firing. They are made of tin: the diameter is 2-10ths of an inch, being just sufficient to enter into the vent of the piece; they are about 6 inches long. Through this tube is drawn a quick-match, the cap being fitted with meal powder, moistened with spirits of wine. To prevent the meal powder from falling out by carriage a cap of paper or flannel, steeped in spirits of wine is tied over it.

Tin tubes are liable to corrode and break, especially when exposed to the sea air. Paper and quill tubes are used; the latter particularly for sea service. Lieutenant Colonel Harding of the royal artillery has invented a pewter tube, which has been approved, and will no doubt be used in lieu of the tin tubes.

Flambeau, a kind of lighted torch, used in the artillery upon a march, or in the park, &c.

Formers, are cylinders of wood, of different sizes and dimensions, used in the *laboratory*, to drive the composition of fuses and rockets.

Formers of wood are used for making cartridges for small arms, &c.

Funnels are of various sorts, used to pour the powder into shells, and the composition into fuses, and rocket-cases.

Fire ship, a vessel filled with combustible materials, and fitted with grappling irons, to hook, and set fire to the enemy's ships in battle, &c.

From the bulk head at the fore-castle to a bulk head to be raised behind the main chains, on each side and across the ship at the bulk heads, is fixed close to the ship's sides, a double row of troughs, 2 feet distance from each other, with cross troughs quite round, at about $2\frac{1}{2}$ distance; which are mortised into the others. The cross troughs lead to the sides of the ship, to the barrels, and to the port-holes, to give fire both to the barrels and to the chambers, to blow open the ports; and the side troughs serve to communicate the fire all along the ship and the cross troughs.

The timbers of which the troughs are made, are about 5 inches square; the depth of the troughs, half their thickness; and they are supported by cross pieces at every 2 or 3 yards, nailed to the timbers of the ship, and to the wood work which incloses the fore and main-masts. The decks and troughs are all well paved with melted rosin.

On each side of the ship 6 small port holes are cut, from 15 to 18 inches large, (the ports opening downwards,) and are close caulked up. Against each port is fixed an iron chamber, which, at the time of firing the ship, blows open the ports, and lets out the fire. At the main and fore chains, on each side, a wooden funnel is fixed over a fire barrel, and comes through a scuttle in the deck, up to the shrouds, to set them on

fire. Both funnels and scuttles must be stopped with plugs, and have sail-cloth or canvass nailed close over them, to prevent any accident happening that way, by fire, to the combustibles below.

The port-holes, funnels, and scuttles, not only serve to give the fire a free passage to the outside and upper parts of the ship and her rigging, but also for the inward air (otherwise confined) to expand itself and push through those holes at the time of the combustibles being on fire, and prevent the blowing up of the decks, which otherwise must of course happen, from the sudden and violent rarefaction of the air as will then be produced.

In the bulk head behind, on each side, is cut a small hole, large enough to receive a trough of the same size of the others; from which, to each side of the ship, lies a leading trough, one end coming through a sally port cut through the ship's side, and the other fixing into a communicating trough that lies along the bulk-head, from one side of the ship to the other; and being laid with quick match, at the time of firing either of the leading troughs, communicates the fire in an instant to the contrary side of the ship, and both sides burn together.

Fire barrels, for a fire-ship, are cylindrical, on account of that shape answering better both for filling them with reeds, and for stowing them between the troughs: their inside diameters are about 21 inches, and their length 33. The bottom parts are first filled with double-dipt reeds set on end, and the remainder with fire-barrel composition, which is, corned powder 30lb. Swedish pitch 12, saltpetre 6, and tallow 3, well mixed and melted, and then poured over them.

There are 5 holes of 3-quarters of an inch diameter, and 3 inches deep, made with a drift of that size in the top of the composition while it is warm: one in the centre, and the other four at equal distances round the sides of the barrel. When the composition is cold and hard, the barrel is primed by well driving those holes full of fuse composition, to within an inch of the top; then fixing in each hole a strand of quick-match twice doubled, and in the centre-hole two strands the whole length; all which must be well driven in with mealed powder; then lay the quick-

match all within the barrel, and cover the top of it with a dipped curtain, fastened on with a hoop to slip over the head, and nailed on.

Bavins, for a fire-ship, are made of birch, heath, or other sort of brush-wood, that is both tough and quickly fired: in length 2.5, or 3 feet; the bush-ends all laid one way, and the other ends tied with two hands each. They are dipped, and sprinkled with sulphur, the same as reeds, with this difference, that the bush-ends only are dipped, and should be a little closed together by the hand as soon as done, to keep them more compact, in order to give a stronger fire, and to preserve the branches from breaking in shifting and handling them. Their composition is, rosin 120lb. coarse sulphur 90, pitch 60, tallow 6, and mealed powder 12, with some fine sulphur for salting.

Iron-chambers, for a fire-ship, are 10 inches long, and 3.5. in diameter; breeched against a piece of wood fixed across the holes. When loaded they are almost filled full of corned powder, with a wooden tompon well driven into their muzzles. They are primed with a small piece of quick-match thrust through their vents into the powder, with a part of it hanging out; and when the ship is fired they blow open the ports, which either fall downwards, or are carried away, and so give vent to the fire out of the sides of the ship.

Curtains, for a fire-ship, are made of barras, about 3-quarters of a yard wide, and 1 yard in length: when they are dipped, 2 men, with each a fork, must run the prongs through the corner of the curtain at the same end: then dip them into a large kettle of composition (which is the same as the composition for bavins) well melted; and when well dipped, and the curtain extended to its full breadth, whip it between 2 sticks of about 5.5 feet long, and 1.5 inches square, held close by 2 other men to take off the superfluous composition hanging to it; then immediately sprinkle sawdust on both sides, to prevent it from sticking, and the curtain is finished.

Reeds, for a fire-ship, are made up in small bundles of about 12 inches in circumference, cut even at both ends, and tied with two bands each: the longest sort are 4 feet, and the shortest 2.5; which are all the lengths that are used.

One part of them are single dipped, only at one end; the rest are double dipped, i. e. at both ends. In dipping, they must be put about 7 or 8 inches deep into a copper kettle of melted composition (the same as that for bavins;) and when they have drained a little over it, to carry off the superfluous composition, sprinkle them over a tanned hide with pulverized sulphur, at some distance from the copper.

STORES for a FIRE-SHIP of 150 tons.

	No.
Fire-barrels - - -	8
Iron chambers - - -	12
Priming composition barrels	3½
Quick-match barrels - -	1
Curtains dipped - - -	30
Long reeds single dipped	150
Short reeds { double dipped	75
{ single dipped	75
Bavins single dipped -	209

Quantity of COMPOSITION for preparing the Stores of a FIRE-SHIP.

For 8 barrels, corned powder 960lb. pitch 480lb. tallow 80lb.

For 3 barrels of priming composition, salt-petre 175lb. sulphur 140lb. corned powder 350lb. rosin 21lb. oil-pots 11.

For curtains, bavins, reeds, and sulphur to salt them, sulphur 240lb. pitch 350lb. rosin 175lb. tallow 50lb. tar 25lb.

Total weight of the composition 3017 pounds, equal to C. 26 : 3 : 21.

Composition allowed for the reeds and barrels, 1-fifth of the whole of the last article, which is equal to 160lb. making in the whole 3177 pounds, or C. 28 : 1 : 13.

Port-fires, in artillery, maybe made any length: however, they are seldom made more than 21 inches. The interior diameter of port-fire moulds should be $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch, and the diameter of the whole port-fire about $\frac{1}{2}$ an inch. The paper cases must be rolled wet with paste, and one end folded down. They are used instead of matches to fire artillery. The composition of wet port-fire is, saltpetre 6, sulphur 2, and mealed powder 1; when it is well mixed and sieved, it is to be moistened with a little linseed oil: the composition for dry port-fire is, saltpetre 4, sulphur 1, mealed powder 2, and antimony 1.

Rockets in pyrotechny, an artificial

firework, consisting of a cylindrical case of paper, filled with a composition of certain combustible ingredients; which being tied to a stick, mounts into the air to a considerable height, and there bursts: they are frequently used as signals in war time.

Composition for sky-rockets in general is, saltpetre 4lb. brimstone 1lb. and charcoal $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb: but for large sky-rockets, saltpetre 4lb. mealed powder 1lb. and brimstone 1lb; for rockets of a middling size, saltpetre 3lb. sulphur 2lb. mealed powder 1lb. and charcoal 1lb.

Colonel Congreve, of the royal artillery, has improved upon the rockets which have hitherto been used in India and elsewhere; and has been remunerated by the British government for his exertions.

Quick-match in artillery, is of 2 sorts, cotton and worsted: the first is generally made of such cotton as is put in candles, of several sizes, from 1 to 6 threads thick, according to the pipes it is designed for. The ingredients are, cotton 1lb. 12oz. saltpetre 1lb. 8 oz. spirits of wine 2 quarts, water 2 quarts, isinglass 3 gills, and mealed powder 10lb. It is then taken out hot, and laid in a trough, where some mealed powder, moistened with spirits of wine, is thoroughly wrought into the cotton. This done, they are taken out separately, and drawn through mealed powder, and hung upon a line to dry. The composition for the second is, worsted 10oz. mealed powder 10lb. spirits of wine 3 pints, and white wine vinegar 3 pints.

LABOURER, Fr. literally to remove earth with a plough, spade, &c. Figuratively, to belabour, which, according to Johnson, is to beat, thump, &c. The French use it in a military sense, to express any direct and concentrated effort which is made to destroy a fortification.

LABOURER un rampart, Fr. to bring several pieces of ordnance, discharged from two oblique directions, to bear upon one center. Shells and hollow balls are generally used on these occasions, and the chief design is to second the operations of the miner in some particular part from whence the explosion is to take place.

Labourer likewise applies to the working of a bomb or shell, which excavates, ploughs up, and scatters the earth about wherever it bursts.

Royal Military LABOURERS and Artificers. This corps consists of 12 companies, for general service, and are commanded by officers of the corps of royal engineers. Its distribution is as follows:

Staff. 1 Adjutant and quarter master, 1 serjeant major.

Establishment of one company. 1 Sub-lieutenant, 1 serjeant major, 5 serjeants, 5 corporals, 30 carpenters, including 4 sawyers (top men), 20 masons, 18 bricklayers, including slaters, tilers and plasterers, 10 smiths, 10 miners, 4 wheelers, 4 collar makers, 2 coopers, 2 painters, 4 drummers. This corps originally consisted of 10 companies, but was augmented on the 5th of September, 1806, on the representation of the Earl of Moira, then master general of the ordnance.

LACAY or LAQUET, Fr. an old French militia was formerly so called. The name is found among the public documents which were kept by the treasurers belonging to the Dukes of Brittany in the fifteenth century.

LACE, (passement, galon, Fr.) a line of silk, or thread, intermixed with gold or silver; also a border or edging. The uniform of many regiments, in the old French service, was distinguishable only by the lace and buttons.

LACERNA, Fr. a garment which was used by the ancients. It was made of woollen stuff, and was only worn by men; originally indeed by those alone that were of a military profession. It was usually thrown over the toga, and sometimes indeed over the tunica. It may not improperly be considered as the surtout or great coat of the ancients, with this difference, that there was a winter lacerna and a summer one.

The lacerna was adopted by the Romans towards the close of their republic. Even so late down as the days of Cicero, it was unknown amongst them, or if known, censured as a mark of disgraceful effeminacy. During the civil wars that occurred in the triumvirate of Augustus, Lepidus, and Anthony, the lacerna became familiar to the people, and by degrees was adopted as common apparel, by the senators and knights of Rome, until the reigns of Gratian, Valentinian, and Theodosius, who enjoined the senators not to wear it.

The lacerna is the same as the *chlamys*, and the *burrhus*.

Un LACHE, Fr. a familiar phrase among the French to signify a coward, &c.

LACHER, Fr. to go off. *Son pistolet, ou son fusil, vint à lâcher*; his pistol or his musquet went off of itself.

LACHER also signifies to say more than discretion or policy suggests.

LACHER pied, Fr. to run away.

LACHER un prisonnier, to let a prisoner escape, or go away unmolested.

LACHER un coup, in speaking of fire arms, signifies to discharge a pistol or musquet. *Il lui lâcha un coup de pistolet dans la tête*; he lodged a bullet in his head. *Le vaisseau lâcha toute sa bordée à la portée de mousquet*; the ship fired a whole broadside within musquet shot.

LACHETÉ, Fr. An opprobrious term which is frequently used among the French, and is applied in all instances of cowardice, want of spirit or dishonourable conduct. One of their writers emphatically observes, that in a military sense of the word it cannot be misunderstood, as the least imputation of cowardice or want of spirit, is sufficient to destroy the entire character and fame of every officer and soldier whom it may affect. As it is the direct opposite to courage, the person who enters into the profession of arms, should weigh well within himself, whether he possesses that indispensable quality, which is above all the temptations of pleasure or the effeminacy of life, and is only alive to the glorious impulse of military animation. He only, in fact, is fit for arms, whose spirit is superior to every sordid view; who knows no personal fear, and who can encounter the greatest difficulties and dangers with an inward placidity of soul, and an outward indifference to life. In order to illustrate this article, we shall quote some ancient and modern instances of that species of cowardice, or *lâcheté*, which affects the military character.

Euripidas, chief of the Eléans, having imprudently advanced too far into a long and narrow defilé, and learning that Philip of Macedon was on his march to block up the passage through which he had entered, instead of manfully waiting the issue of an engagement, abandoned his army in the most cowardly manner. It does not appear, says the Chevalier Folard, that Euripidas possessed those talents which are necessary to form a great general; for instead of manfully

stealing off by a bye road, and leaving his army to its fate, he would have remained at its head, and either have fought his way through, honourably have capitulated, or have died combating with his men.

Base and inglorious as this conduct of Euripidas most unquestionably was, the behaviour of Perseus, king of the Macedonians, exceeded it in cowardice and degradation. This infamous prince did not wait to be visited by misfortune, or to lose a battle; he had, on the contrary, obtained a signal victory over the Romans, and when Paulus Æmilius marched against him, the army he commanded was not inferior to that of his opponent in discipline and valour, and had the advantage in point of numbers. Yet, strange to relate! the engagement was no sooner begun, than he rode off full gallop, and repaired to the town of Pydnus, under the flimsy pretext of sacrificing to the God Hercules; as if Hercules, to use Plutarch's expression, was the Deity to whom the prayers and offerings of cowards were to be preferred!

Mark Antony, on the other hand, after having acquired the reputation of a brave and distinguished general, submitted to the allurements of sensual gratification, and buried all his glory in the meretricious embraces of an *Ægyptian* strumpet. We have had a striking instance, during the late war, of the superiority which a real military thirst for glory will always have over private indulgence. When the French army was very critically situated in Germany, General Hoche, who commanded it, became exposed, one evening, to the allurements of a most beautiful woman, who by design or accident was placed near the general at a public supper. Aware of the weakness of human nature, and full of his own glory, as well as conscious of the critical state of the army entrusted to his care, he suddenly rose, ordered his horses, and left the place at midnight.

We might enumerate a variety of cases, in which the greatest heroes have fallen victims to human weakness; and few, alas! in which a sense of public duty, and a regard for the opinion of posterity have got the ascendency.—History, however, saves us that trouble; and we shall remain satisfied with having explained under the word *Lâcheté*, what we conceive disgraceful in an off-

cer or soldier, who suffers personal fear, passion, or interest, to get the better of public character.

The French also say, *la trahison est une lâcheté*; treason is infamous in its nature.

The French make a distinction between *Lâcheté* and *Poltronnerie*. Under the influence of the latter a man will go into danger, whereas if subject to the former, he will not dare to face it. So that *Poltronnerie* may be called a weakness, and *Lâcheté* a vice. One renders the individual infamous, and the other only makes him contemptible and unfit for actions which require courage and perseverance.

LACUNETTE, *Fr.* a term in fortification. A small fosse or ditch was formerly so called. The word *Cunette* has since been adopted.

LADAVEE, *Ind.* a release or acquittance from any demand.

Scaling-LADDERS, (*échelles de siège*, *Fr.*) are used in scaling, when a place is to be taken by surprize. They are made several ways; sometimes of flat staves, so as to move about their pins and shut like a parallel ruler, for conveniently carrying them: the French make them of several pieces, so as to be joined together, and to be capable of any necessary length: sometimes they are made of single ropes knotted at proper distances with iron hooks at each end, one to fasten them upon the wall above, and the other in the ground; and sometimes they are made with 2 ropes, and staves between them, to keep the ropes at a proper distance, and to tread upon. When they are used in the action of scaling walls, they ought to be rather too long than too short, and to be given in charge only to the stoutest of the detachment. The soldiers should carry these ladders with the left arm passed through the second step, taking care to hold them upright close to their sides, and very short below, to prevent any accident in leaping into the ditch.

The first rank of each division, provided with ladders, should set out with the rest at the signal, marching resolutely with their firelocks slung, to jump into the ditch: when they are arrived, they should apply their ladders against the parapet, observing to place them towards the salient angles rather than the middle of the curtain, because the enemy has less force there. Care must be taken to place the ladders with-

in a foot of each other, and not to give them too much nor too little slope, so that they may not be overturned, or broken with the weight of the soldiers mounting upon them.

The ladders being applied, they who have carried them, and they who come after should mount up, and rush upon the enemy sword in hand; if he who goes first, happens to be overturned, the next should take care not to be thrown down by his comrade; but on the contrary, immediately mount himself, so as not to give the enemy time to load his piece.

As the soldiers who mount first may be easily tumbled over, and their fall may cause the attack to fail, it would perhaps be right to protect their breasts with the fore parts of cuirasses; because if they can penetrate, the rest may easily follow.

The success of an attack by scaling is infallible, if they mount the 4 sides at once, and take care to shower a number of grenades among the enemy, especially when supported by some grenadiers and picquets, who divide the attention and share the fire of the enemy.

The ingenious M. Gen. Congreve, of the royal artillery, has very much improved upon the construction of these ladders. As the height of different works vary, and the ladders when too long, afford purchase to the besieged, he has contrived a set of ladders having an iron staple at the lower part of each stem, so that if 1, 2, or 3, should be found insufficient to reach the top of the work, another may with facility be joined to the lowest, and that be pushed up until a sufficient length can be obtained.

LADLES, in *gunnery*, are made of copper, to hold the powder for loading guns, with long handles of wood, when cartridges are not used.

LADLES, in *laboratory business*, are very small, made of copper, with short handles of wood, used in supplying the fuses of shells, or any other composition, to fill the cases of sky-rockets, &c. There is another kind of ladle, which is used to carry red hot shot. It is made of iron, having a ring in the middle to hold the shot, from which 2 handles proceed from opposite sides of the ring.

LAI *Frère*, *Fr.* lay-brother. This term was originally given to an invalid

L A M

soldier, whom the heads of religious houses and monasteries in France were obliged to receive and to support during the remainder of his days. The monks generally agreed to take one; but the number seldom exceeded two. To use a French writer's expression, these *Living remains* of military glory led a melancholy life in the midst of their fat and pampered masters. They were obliged to clean the courts in front of the monasteries, and to do all the drudgery within doors. Louis XIV. rescued them from these disgraceful occupations, by establishing the *Hôtel des Invalides*, in Paris.

LAIT de Chaux, Fr. lime mixed with water, making what we generally call white-wash. The French also say **LAI-TANCE**.

LAITON, sometimes written **LET-TON**, Fr. a metallic composition which is made of copper and the lapis calaminaris. See **LETTON**.

LALA, *Ind.* lord; sir; master; worship.

LAMA, *Ind.* a chief priest, whose followers suppose him immortal. They imagine, that on the dissolution of his mortal frame, his spirit enters the body of a new born-child. He is also monarch of Thibet.

LAMBOURDE, Fr. a joist.

LAMBREQUINS, Fr. small mantles or ribbons which were twisted round the hood or top of an helmet at the bottom of the crest, and kept the whole together. These ornaments fell into disuse when the helmet was laid aside. In former times, when the cavaliers, or persons who wore them, wished to take breath, and to be relieved from the weight of the helmet, they untied the mantles, and let them float about their shoulders suspended from the hood only. Hence the appellation of *valets* as hanging behind.

LAMBRIS de menuiserie, Fr. in carpentry, ceiling, wainscoting, &c. When the wainscoting does not go higher than three or four feet it is called *Lambris d'appui*; such as is put between windows.

LAMBRIS de demi-revêtement, Fr. that wainscoting which does not reach higher than the chimney piece, and above which tapestry or paper is hung.

LAMBRIS de revêtement, Fr. Wainscoting which reaches from the floor to the ceiling of a room.

L A N

LAMBRISSE, Fr. to wainscot, to ceil.

LAMPASS, (*lampas*, Fr.) a lump of flesh, about the bigness of a nut, in the roof of a horse's mouth.

LAMPION à parapet, Fr. a lamp generally used on the parapet, or elsewhere, in a besieged place. It is a small iron vessel filled with pitch and tar which the garrison light as necessity may require. The *lampion* is sometimes confounded with the *réchaud de rampart*, or chaffing dish, which is used upon the rampart on similar occasions.

LANCE, (*lance*, Fr.) This offensive weapon was much used by the French in former times, particularly by that class of military gentleman called chevaliers, and by the gendarmes. It has also been used by the English and other nations. Lances were made of ash, being a wood of tough quality, and not so liable to break as another species. Before the reign of Philip de Valois, the chevaliers and gendarmes fought on foot, armed with lances only, both in battles and at sieges. On these occasions, they shortened their lances, which were then said to be *retailées* or cut again. A sort of banderole or streamer hung from each lance, and was attached to the bottom of the sharp iron or blade which was fixed to the pole. Lances were used in this manner as far back as during the crusades.

LANCE, Fr. This word formerly signified, among the French, a gendarme, who carried a pike or lance. Hence *une compagnie de cent lances*, a company consisting of one hundred gendarmes.

LANCE fournie, Fr. an old expression, signifying a knight or squire who was completely equipped, and had his complement of archers, &c.

Rompre la LANCE, Fr. to break a lance. This was a phrase peculiar to any assaults which were given at tilts or tournaments, and signified to engage or come to close combat. The French say: *rompre des lances pour quelqu'un*, to defend another:—*rompre une lance avec quelqu'un*, to enter into any warm dispute, or controversy, with another.

Main de la LANCE, Fr. a figurative expression, to signify the right hand of a cavalier or horseman.

LANCE de drapeau, Fr. the staff to which regimental colours are attached.

LANCES levées, Fr. uplifted lances,

indicated that the enemy was beaten, and that the Chevaliers or Gendarmes should close the day by giving a final blow to the disordered ranks. The use of the lance was discontinued in France some time before the *Compagnies d'ordonnance* or independent companies were reduced and formed into the *Gendarmerie*. Little or no use indeed was made of them during the reign of Henry IV. But the Spaniards still retained that weapon as low down as the days of Louis XIII.

LANCE means likewise a rod which is fixed across the earthen mould of a shell, and which keeps it suspended in the air when it is cast. As soon as the bomb or shell is formed, this rod must be broken, and carefully taken out with instruments made for that purpose. Shells ought to be scrupulously examined with respect to this article, as they could not be charged, were the lance or any part of it to remain within. *Lance* is also an instrument which conveys the charge of a piece of ordnance and forces it home into the bore. See RAMMER of a GUN.

LANCE *à feu*, Fr. a squib. A species of artificial fire-work which is made in the shape of a fuse, and is used for various purposes. According to the author of *Œuvres Militaires*, tom. 11. p. 208, the composition of the *lance à feu* consists of three parts of the best refined saltpetre, two parts of flour of sulphur, and two of antimony; the whole being pounded and mixed together.

The chief use which is made of the *lance à feu* is to throw occasional light across the platform, whilst artificial fire-works are preparing. They likewise serve to set fire to fuses, as they can be taken hold of without danger.

LANCE *à feu puant*, Fr. stink-fire lances prepared in the same manner that stink-pots are, and particularly useful to miners. When a miner or sapper has so far penetrated towards the enemy as to hear the voices of persons in any place contiguous to his own excavation, he first of all bores a hole with his probe, then fires off several pistols through the aperture, and lastly forces in a *lance à feu puant*; taking care to close up the hole, on his side, to prevent the smoke from returning towards himself. The exhalation and stinking hot vapour which issue from the lance, and remain on the side of the enemy, infest the air so

much, that it is impossible to approach the quarter for three or four days. Sometimes, indeed, they have had such an instantaneous effect, that in order to save their lives, miners who would persevere, have been dragged out by the legs in an apparent state of suffocation.

LANCE *de feu*, Fr. a species of squib which is used by the garrison of a besieged town against a scaling party.

LANCE-*gaie*, Fr. an offensive weapon formerly so called in France.

LANCE *spezzate*, Fr. a reduced officer. In former times it signified a dismounted gendarme who was appointed to an infantry corps, with some emolument attached to his situation. The word *anspessade*, a non-commissioned officer who acts subordinate to the corporal, is corrupted from this term. Besides the three hundred Swiss guards which were constantly attached to the palace, the Pope maintained twelve lance-*spezzates*, or reduced officers.

LANCIERE, Fr. a mill-slucice; or sluicc.

LANCIR, Fr. a mill dam.

LANDE, Fr. a heath. It also signifies figuratively, any long tedious passages in a work.

LAND FORCES, troops whose system is calculated for land service only, in contradistinction to seamen and marines. All the land forces of Great Britain are liable to serve on board the king's ships.

LANDING *troops*. See DEBARKATION.

LANDRETUN, Fr. a sort of blue stone, with streaks, or veins, of red intermixed. It is as hard as marble, but not so fine. It is so named from being found in a quarry, about nine miles from Boulogne in Picardy, at a place called *Landretun*, and is much used in buildings and fortifications.

LANGUETTE, Fr. tongue of several things. Lingel or little tongue or thong of leather; also a slip of wood; a small piece of metal which opens or shuts the vent of a hautboy or flute.

LANE, in a *military sense*, is where men are drawn up in two ranks facing one another, as in a street, for any great personage to pass through, or sometimes for a soldier to run the gantelope.

LANGUAGE, (*Langage*, Fr.) the tongue of one nation as distinct from others.

Foreign LANGUAGES, (*Langues étrangères*, Fr.) languages different from our own.

The knowledge of languages is perhaps one of the most important branches of military education. Its necessity was never felt so strongly as during the French revolution, and in the Spanish insurrection. Among the qualifications which an aide de camp should possess, a knowledge of some foreign language, particularly of the French, must appear indispensably.

LANGUARD, Fr. a blab; one who cannot keep his own secret, nor that of another. A man unfit to be employed confidentially.

LANGUE, Fr. a term peculiarly connected with the order of Malta. The eight nations of which this celebrated order consisted were distinguished by the appellation of *Langue*. There were three of this description in France, viz. *la Langue de France*, *la Langue de Provence*, et *la Langue d'Auvergne*; two in Spain, viz. *la Langue d'Aragon*, et *la Langue de Castile*; and three indiscriminate ones, viz. *la Langue d'Italie*, *la Langue d'Allemagne*, et *la Langue d'Angleterre*. The head of each langue was called *Grand Prieur*, or *Grand Prior*.

LANGUE de Terre, Fr. tongue of land.

Mauvaise LANGUE, Fr. a foul tongue. It is figuratively used by the French, to signify a back-biter; a cowardly scoundrel who speaks ill of every-body, and well of no-body. *Hic niger est, hunc tu, Romane, caveto*. Hence—*Prenez garde, c'est une mauvaise langue*. Take care, or beware, he or she is foul mouthed.

Coups de LANGUE, Fr. See **COUPS**.

Prendre LANGUE, Fr. to get intelligence.

LANSQUENETS, Fr. the German mercenaries which Charles VII. of France first added to his infantry, were so called. They continued in the French service until the reign of Francis I. who consolidated all the foot establishments into a certain number of legions.

LANS-PESATE, } a soldier that

LANCE-PESADE, } does duty as a corporal, especially on guards and detachments; a lance corporal.

LANTERN, } Muscovy lanterns

LANTHORN, } are used in magazines, as being much safer than others. The common dark lanterns are more applicable to field service.

LANterne, Fr. a word used in the French navy to signify any wooden case or box in which cartridges are brought out of the powder-magazine for the purpose of serving the guns.

LANterne, Fr. It is sometimes called *cuillier* or ladle, and serves to convey gunpowder into a piece of ordnance. It is made of copper, and resembles a round spoon or ladle, which is fixed to a long pole.

LANterne à Mitrailles, Fr. a round piece of concave wood, something like a box, which is filled with case shot, and is fired from a piece of ordnance when the enemy is near.

LANterne de Moulin, Fr. trundle head of a mill.

LAPIS Amianthus, a kind of stone, like allum, tozy like wool, which will not burn or consume; called earth-flax, or Salamander's hair.

To LAPSE, to fall in, or belong to. This expression is used in military matters, to signify the reversion of any military property. Thus upon the sale or purchase of one commission at the regulated difference, another (where there are two), is said to lapse to government. Commissions lapse, or fall into the patronage of government when vacancies happen by death, by officers being superseded, or where officers apply to sell who have only purchased a part of their commissions, and have not served long enough to be entitled to sell the whole; in which case they are only permitted to sell what they actually purchased, and the remainder is in the gift of government.

LARDER de coups d'Epée, Fr. to run through the body with a sword.

LARDOIR, Fr. a piece of iron with which the end of a pile is shod. It is also called *Sabot*.

LARES, household gods, called also penates, among the ancient Romans.

LARMIER, Fr. the brow or coping of a wall.

LARMIER, Fr. the eave or drip of a house. It is also called *coaronne*; but the words *larmier* or *gouttière* are generally used.

LARMIER de cheminée, the head of the shaft of a chimney.

LARMIERS, Fr. the eye veins of a horse.

LASCARS, or *Laskars*, the native seamen of India; the native gunners are sometimes so called. They are often employed to tend and serve the artillery

on shore, and are attached to corps as pioneers, or tent-pitchers.

GUN LASCARS, men of colour, or sepoys, who are attached to the guns in India, chiefly as drag-rope men.

LASING RINGS, } in *artillery*

LASHING RINGS, } with hoops, fixed on the side pieces of travelling carriages, to lash the tarpauling, as also to tie the sponge, rammer, and ladle. See *CARRIAGE*.

To *LASH* the guns very taught, (*Aiguilletter les canons*, Fr.) to brace the carriages of the guns, &c. so as to prevent them from recoiling.

LASHING, a term chiefly used among sailors, signifying to make fast, or to tie any thing to the ship's sides, masts, &c. as pikes, muskets, boards, casks, &c.

The *LASO*, a very long thong which the pion uses in South America.

LATE, last in any place, character, or office: as, *late* master-general of the ordnance; *late* of the 27th foot.

LATH, in building, a long, thin, and narrow slip of wood, nailed to the rafters of a roof or ceiling, in order to fasten the covering. Laths are distinguished into three kinds, according to the different sorts of wood of which they are made, viz. heart of oak, sap-laths, deal laths, &c.

LATHE, a division of some extent in a county, which generally contains three, four, or five hundreds.

LATHE Reeve, an officer during the Saxon government, who held a certain jurisdiction over that part of the county which was called a tithing.

LATHE, the tool of a turner, by which he turns about his wood, ivory, &c. so as to shape it by the chisel.

LATTIE, an Indian term for ware-house.

LATITUDE, in *geography*, the distance of any place from the equator, measured in degrees, minutes, seconds, &c. upon the meridian of that place; and is either north or south, according as the place is situated either on the north or south side of the equator.

LATRINES, Fr. privies or holes which are dug at the back of a camp for the convenience of soldiers. The pioneers are generally employed to make them.

LATRINES, Fr. Jakes, house of office. The French say also *retraits*.

LATRO, this word which in Latin

signifies a thief, was also used among the Romans to mark out a soldier who served for pay.

LATROCINARI, among the Romans, to bear arms for pay or money.

LATTER MATH, } second crop of
AFFER MATH, } grass mown in autumn.

LAVER, *LAVIS*, Fr. a wash or superficial stain or colour; it is particularly made use of in all sketches, plans, and drawings; the different intervals or spaces of which are slightly shaded or coloured. This kind of painting is stiled *lavis*, or water-colouring. The difference between miniature painting and washing, or drawing in water colours, consists in this, that the former is dotted and worked up into light and shade; the latter is barely spread with a brush. There are besides other marks of distinction; those colours which more immediately resemble nature, are always used in the *lavis* or water-painting; the spaces that represent a fossé or ditch, which is supposed to be full of water, must be distinguished by a sky blue; brick and tiles by red; roads by a dun colour, and trees or turf, &c. by green.

LAUGHINGSTOCK, a butt; an object of ridicule. Military affectation, without real science, frequently begets an animal of this kind.

LAVIS, Fr. generally means every sort of simple colour which is diluted with water.

LAUNCEGAYS, according to Baile, offensive weapons prohibited and disused.

LAUREA, Lat. the bay-tree or laurel.

LAUREATED, crowned with laurel. The ancient conquerors used to wear crowns of laurel, in token of victory.

LAUREL, (*Laurier*, Fr.) a shrub which is green, and never fades; on which account it is selected for the brows of heroes and conquerors, being emblematic of their unfading reputation.

To be crowned with *LAUREL*, a figurative expression, signifying that a man has achieved glorious actions, and is entitled to marks of public distinction. In ancient times, heroes and conquerors had their heads encircled with a wreath of laurel.

LAUREL, (*Laurier*, Fr.) (figuratively,) is the emblem of triumph and victory.

LAUREL, (hieroglyphically) represents favour and preservation, because

lightning never blasts it as it does other trees; and upon that account it is dedicated to *Jupiter* and *Apollo*.

LAUREOLA, the spurge or laurel wreath.

LAURES, gold coins which were issued from the mint in 1619, representing the head of King James I. encircled with laurel.

LAURETS, certain pieces of gold, coined A. D. 1619, with the head of James I. laureated. The 20 shilling piece was marked with XX. the 10 shilling piece with X. the 5 shilling piece with V.

LAURIGEROUS, wearing a garland of hays as conquerors and poets are represented to have done.

LAVURE, *Fr.* the grains, dust, or detached pieces of metal which fall in casting cannon.

LAW, in its general acceptation, a certain rule, directing and obliging a rational creature in moral actions; forbidding some things, and enjoining others.

Common Law, a judicial process; against which every officer and man of honour should be particularly guarded; as it is morally impossible for a liberal and high-spirited character to cope with the quirks and quibbles of a set of men, whose livelihood depends upon the feuds and quarrels of their fellow creatures. On this account officers should be scrupulously correct in all money transactions, for from them originate actions at common law, costs of suits, and generally imprisonment, &c. &c.

Law (*Loi, Fr.*) the genuine and fundamental principles upon which the government of an empire, a kingdom, or a republic, is founded, are comprehended under this term. Its subordinate branches consist of rules and regulations made for the maintenance of good order in a state, for an observance of mutual compacts between nations at war with each other, and for the due preservation of the ties of amity, that keep peace among mankind.

Law of arms, certain acknowledged rules, regulations and precepts, which relate to war, and are observed by all civilized nations.

Laws of arms are likewise certain precepts showing how to proclaim war, to attack the enemy, and to punish offenders in the camp; also restricting the contending parties from certain cruelties, &c.

Military Law, a prompt and decisive rule of action, by which justice is done to the public or to individuals, without passing through the tedious and equivocal channels of legal investigation. The persons who are subject to military law, and are amenable to trial by court martial, are, in the terms of the mutiny act, all persons commissioned or in pay, as officers, non-commissioned officers, private soldiers, and all followers of an army. Half-pay officers are not subject to military law, whilst civil justice can be resorted to.

Laws relating to martial affairs.—The following laws existed during the most flourishing state of the Roman commonwealth. We insert them in this place as by no means inapplicable to the present times.

Secreta Lex Militaris, which was promulgated about the year 411, ordained, that no soldier's name which had been entered in the muster roll, should be struck out, unless by the party's consent; and that no person who had been military tribune should execute the office of *ductor ordinum*. **Sempronia lex**, which appeared in the year 630 ordained, that the soldiers should receive their pay gratis at the public charge, without any diminution of their ordinary pay; and that none should be obliged to serve in the army, who was not full seventeen years old. **Sulpicia lex**, which was made in 665, ordained, that the chief command in the Mithridatic war, which was then enjoyed by L. Sylla, should be taken from him, and conferred on C. Marius.

Gabinia lex appeared in 685, ordaining that a commission should be granted to Cn. Pompey, for the management of the war against the pirates for three years, with this particular clause, that upon all the sea on this side Hercules's pillars, and in the maritime provinces, as far as 400 stadia from the sea, he should be empowered to command kings, governors, and states, to supply him with all the necessaries in his expedition.

Manilia lex, published in 687, ordained that all the forces of Lucullus, and the province under his government, should be given to Pompey; together with Bithynia, which was under the command of Glabrio, and that he should forthwith make war upon Mithridates, retaining still the same naval forces, and the sovereignty of the seas as before.

Maria Porcia lex appeared in 1091, ordaining, that a penalty should be inflicted on such commanders as wrote falsely to the senate, about the number of the slain, on the enemy's side, and of their own party; and that they should be obliged, when they first entered the city, to take a solemn oath before the quæstors, that the number which they returned was true according to the best computation. See Kennett's *Ant. of Rome*, page 168.

It will be seen by these laws, particularly by the last, that the most minute military operation was subservient to the senate. The French seem, in this respect, to have imitated the Romans very closely, but they do not appear to have adhered, so strictly as they might, to the law which regards the loss of men, nor are their neighbours more correct.

Laws of Nations, such general rules as regard embassies; the reception, and entertainment, of strangers, intercourse of merchants, exchange of prisoners, suspension of arms, &c.

Law of marque, or *letters of marque*, that by which persons take the goods or shipping of the party that has wronged them, as in time of war, whenever they can take them within their precincts.

LAW-SUIT, a process in law; a litigation; to succeed in which eight things are required. A good cause; a good counsel; a good attorney; a good judge; a good jury; good witnesses; a good purse; and above them all, *good-luck*. We sincerely hope, that military men, in order to escape from the fangs of these *good* things, will have the good sense never to enter into a law-suit.

LAY. *To LAY down*, implies to resign, as the enemy laid down their arms; he means to lay down his commission.—*To LAY for*, is to attempt something by ambuscade.

To LAY before, to submit for perusal and consideration; as to lay a memorial before the commander in chief.

LAYE, *Fr.* a riding or lane through a forest.

LAZARET, *Fr.* those large houses are so called, which are built in the neighbourhood of some sea-ports belonging to the Levant, for the purpose of lodging the people that are ordered to perform quarantine.

LAZARETTO, a pest house.

LAZARUS, } a military order instituted at Jerusalem by the Christians of the west, when they were masters of the Holy Land, who received pilgrims under their care, and guarded them on the roads from the insults of the Mahometans. This order was instituted in the year 1119, and confirmed by a bull of Pope Alexander IV. in 1255, who gave it the rule of St. Augustine.

LEAD, a metal well known. It is employed for various mechanic uses; as in thin sheets for covering buildings, for pipes, pumps, shot bullets, windows, for securing iron bars in hard stones, for sundry kinds of large vessels for evaporation, and many other purposes.

LEADER. See **COMMANDER**.

File LEADER, the front man of a battalion or company, standing two deep.

LEADING-Column, the first column that advances from the right, left, or center, of any army or battalion.

LEADING-File, the first two men of a battalion or company that marches from right, left, or center, by files.

Flank LEADING-File, the first man on the right, and the last man on the left of a battalion, company, or section.

Center LEADING-File, the last man of the right center company, division, or section; and the first man of the left center company, division, or section, are so called, when the line files from the center to the front or rear. At close order, the colours stand between them.

LEAGUE, in *military history*, a measure of length, containing more or less geometrical paces, according to the different usages and customs of countries. A league at sea, where it is chiefly used by us, being a land-measure mostly peculiar to the French and Germans, contains 3000 geometrical paces, or 3 English miles.

The French league sometimes contains the same measure, and, in some parts of France, it consists of 3500 paces: the mean or common league consists of 2400 paces, and the little league of 2000. The Spanish leagues are larger than the French, 17 Spanish leagues making a degree, or 20 French leagues, or 69 and $\frac{1}{2}$ English statute miles. The German and Dutch leagues contain each 4 geographical miles. The Persian

leagues are pretty near of the same extent with the Spanish; that is, they are equal to 4 Italian miles, which is pretty near to what Herodotus calls the length of the Persian parasang, which contained 30 stadia, 8 whereof, according to Strabo, make a mile.

LEAGUE also denotes an alliance or confederacy between princes and states for their mutual aid, either in attacking some common enemy, or in defending themselves.

LEAVE, indulgence, licence, liberty.

LEAVE of absence, a permission which is granted to officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers, to be absent from camp or quarters for any specific period.

General LEAVE, an indulgence which is annually granted on home service, by the commander in chief, to a certain proportion of the army, to be absent from military duty. This generally occurs in the winter months, and ends on the 10th of March.

Long LEAVE, a term peculiar to the British service, signifying that leave of absence which is granted during the winter months, when troops are in garrison, in cantonments, or quarters.

Short LEAVE, a leave of absence which is granted after the 10th day of March, at which period all officers are ordered to join their respective corps; in order to prepare for the necessary field days, &c.

LECTURE, *Fr.* See READING.

LECTURES. Lectures are read at Woolwich to the officers of artillery, and engineers, and cadets, on chemistry; lectures upon topography and upon other essential parts of military science are given at High Wycombe.

LEEKUK, *Ind.* secretary or writer.

LEFT give point. See SWORD EXERCISE.

LEFT protect. See SWORD EXERCISE.

To put on the LEG, among cavalry, is to press the inside of the foot and leg against the horse's flank. It is always used in passing to direct the horse which way to passage, and again on the opposite flank to stop him after he has passed to his place.

LEGATUS, in *Roman antiquity*, a military officer who commanded as deputy of the chief general.

Kennet, in his *Antiquities*, observes, that the design of the legati, at their first institution, was not so much to

command as to advise; the senate selecting some of the oldest and most prudent members to assist the general in his councils.

Dionysius calls this the most honourable and sacred office among the Romans, bearing not only the authority of a commander, but withal, the sanctity and veneration of a priest.

Under the Emperors there were two sorts of *legati consulares*, and *pratorii*; the first of which commanded the whole armies, as the emperor's lieutenant-generals, and the other only particular legions.

Machiavel highly extols the wisdom of the Romans, in allowing their generals unlimited commissions.

LEGER. This word, although it be not strictly military, is in some degree connected with the profession, as diplomacy is not wholly foreign to military negotiation. A leger ambassador, or resident, signifies any person acting in that capacity, who remains stationary.

Cavalerie légère, *Fr.* Light horse.

Un Cheval léger à la main, *Fr.* See HAND.

Troupes légères, *Fr.* light troops, or such as act in desultory warfare.

Armé à la légère, *Fr.* light-armed.

LEGION, in *Roman antiquity*, a body of foot, which consisted of ten cohorts, or 5000 men.

The exact number contained in a legion was fixed by Romulus at 3000; though Plutarch assures us, that, after the reception of the Sabines into Rome, he increased it to 6000. The common number afterwards, in the first times of the free state, was 4000; but in the war with Hannibal, it rose to 5000; and after that, it is probable that it sunk again to 4200, which was the number in the time of Polybius.

In the age of Julius Cæsar we do not find any legions exceeding the Polybian number of men; and he himself expressly speaks of two legions, that did not make above 7000 between them. (*Commentar. lib. 5.*)

The number of legions, kept in pay together, was different, according to the various times and occasions. During the free states, four legions were commonly fitted up every year, and divided between the consuls: yet in cases of necessity, we sometimes meet with no less than 16 or 18 in Livy.

Augustus maintained a standing army

LEG

of 23 (or as some will have it) of 25 legions; but in aftertimes we seldom find so many.

They borrowed their names from the orders in which they were raised, as *prima*, *secunda*, *tertia*, &c. but because it usually happened, that there were several *prima*, *secunda*, &c. in several places, upon that account, they took a sort of surname besides, either from the emperors who first constituted them, as Augusta, Claudiana, Galbiana, Flavia, Ulpia, Trajana, Antoniana, or from the provinces which had been conquered chiefly by their valour, as Parthica, Scythica, Gallica, Arabica, &c. or from the names of the particular deities for whom their commanders had an especial honour, as Minervia and Appollinaris; or from the region where they had their quarters, as Cretensis, Cyrenaica, Britaunica, &c. or sometimes upon account of the lesser accidents, as Adjutrix, Martia, Fulminatrix, Rapax, &c.

The whole Roman infantry, which was divided into four sorts, Velites, Hastati, Principes and Triarii, consisted of Manipuli, Cohorts and Legions. So that legion was considered as the largest establishment for foot soldiers. See Kennet's Ant. of Rome, pages 190, 191.

LEGION, in a general acceptation of the term, signifies any large body of men. In a more confined one, among the moderns, it applies to a specific number of horse or foot, who are distinguished by that name, and do duty with the rest of the army. Such, for instance, was the British legion which served in America; and of this description are the Polish and Belgic legions, that form part of the French army.

Marshal Saxe has written at some length, respecting legion.

LEGIONARY, any thing appertaining to a legion, or containing an indefinite number.

LÉGUMES, *Fr.* vegetables, roots; grain, &c. Every species of subsistence, which, under the old government of France, was not provided for the troops by direct instructions from the war-office, and at the expense of the public, was called *legumes*. Subsistence of this sort, however, may more properly be called that diet which soldiers got for themselves in foreign countries during actual hostilities.

Légumes, or vegetable food, &c. was

LES

classified under two specific heads. That which grew in consequence of the ground having been tilled and sowed, and that which rose spontaneously from the earth. Beans, peas, carrots, &c. may be considered as belonging to the first class, and those herbs or wild roots which have been cultivated in gardens, or are to be found in woods, &c. may come under the second. The latter sort, indeed, was frequently resorted to by the soldier, in order to give a seasoning to his mess. Parties under the command of subaltern officers were permitted to accompany the foragers for the purpose of procuring this wholesome and pleasant addition to the regulated subsistence; and when there were not any foraging days, soldiers were permitted to gather roots and vegetables within the limits of the outermost house, or vedette quarters, or of the regular outposts of the infantry.

LEMBARII. Among the Romans, soldiers that did duty on board of ships, or in barges, either at sea, or on rivers.

LEMMA, (*Lemme*, *Fr.*) an assumption or preparatory proposition laid down by geometricians to clear the way for some following demonstration; often prefixed to *theorems*, to render their demonstration less perplexed and intricate; and to *problems*, in order to make their resolution more easy and short.

LENGTH (in horsemanship) *as, to passage a horse upon his own LENGTH*, is to make him go round in two treads, as a walk or trot, upon a spot of ground so narrow, that the haunches of the horse being in the center of the volt, his own length is much about the semi-diameter of the volt, the horse still working between the two heels, without putting out his croup, or going at last faster or slower than the first.

To LENGTHEN out, in a military sense, to extend, by increasing the distances between files, &c.

To LENGTHEN the step. See *STEP out*.

LESE *Majesté*, *Fr.* high treason.

LESE *Nation*, *Fr.* treason against the nation or country. Military men are sometimes placed in delicate situations with respect to these terms. It is possible, that the overweening ambition of a king or first magistrate might so far attempt to influence an army, as to make it guilty of treason to the country; and it is equally true, that through the intrigues, and by the money of dis-

LET

affected individuals, an army may be induced to rise against its lawful sovereign; and be guilty of high-treason. In either case, armed bodies ought never to forget what they owe to the country in which they were born, and, perhaps, generally bred. They should always bear in memory Admiral Blake's emphatic expression. When that honest man was asked how he could fight for the Protector Oliver Cromwell, he briefly replied—*I always fight for England.*

LESKAR, the camp of the Great Mogul.

To LET in, to admit; as he *let* some of the enemy's advanced parties in, or into the camp, &c.

To LET off, to discharge.

To LET off a pistol or musquet, to fire either of those fire-arms.

LETTER, in its general acceptation, a character, such as forms the alphabet; or any thing written, such as an epistle, &c.

LETTER of mark, } a letter granted

LETTER of marque, } to one of the king's subjects under the privy seal, empowering him to make reprisals for what was formerly taken from him, by the subjects of another state, contrary to the law of mart. See MARQUE.

LETTER of mark, a commission granted by the lords of the admiralty, or by the vice-admiral of any distant province, to the commander of a merchant ship, or privateer, to cruize against, and make prizes of the enemy's ships and vessels, either at sea, or in their harbours.

LETTER of service, a written order or authority issued by the secretary at war, empowering any officer or individual to raise a certain body of men to serve as soldiers, within a given time, and on special conditions.

LETTER of attorney, an instrument in writing, authorizing an attorney, or any confidential person, to take the affairs of another in trust. A letter or power of attorney is necessary to empower a person to receive the half-pay of an officer. This paper did cost six shillings, but now fifteen, and must be accompanied by a certificate sworn to by the half-pay officer before some magistrate or justice of the peace.

LETTER of credit, a letter which is given from one merchant or banker to another, in favour of a third person, enabling the latter to take up money to a certain amount. Sometimes a letter

LET

of credit is given without any specific limitation.

LETTER of licence, a deed signed and sealed by the creditors of a man, by which he is allowed a given period to enable him to discharge his debts by instalments or by a certain proportion in the pound.

Military LETTER or dispatch. A letter of this description should be clear, and as brief as possible; containing in few words all that is necessary to be known, without endangering the object of its communication, through a want of sufficient explanation. We have a remarkable instance in history of this species of writing. When Spinola, who was originally a Genoese merchant, appeared unwilling to undertake the siege of Breda, the king of Spain's laconic letter determined him.

Marquis,

Take Breda.

I the King.

Spinola did so; and, in recompence for that, and other brilliant services, he was afterwards abandoned by his master, and died of a broken heart.

We also find, in the history of Gustavus Adolphus, two other instances of the same laconic style.

General Kniphausen, being anxious to preserve the pass and fortress of *Scheiffelbein*, wrote to lieutenant-colonel Monro, who commanded the garrison, a short billet to this effect: *Maintain the town as long as you can, but give not up the castle whilst a single man continues with you.*

This place, observes the historian, was not defensible for a longer time than twenty-four hours; yet Monro, having the possession of it three days before Montecuculi's arrival, made a good appearance of resistance; and when the imperial general had ranged his army round the walls, in order to give one united assault, and sent a trumpeter to propose a treaty, the brave Scot replied, with great plainness, *that the word TREATY, by some chance, had happened to be omitted in his instructions, and that he had only powder and ball at the count de Montecuculi's service.* Upon this, orders were given to commence a general storm; but the Scottish troops behaved to admiration; and having laid the town in ashes, retired with great regularity into the cas-

le. The Imperialists, preceiving the governor to be a man of resolution, broke up their encampment, and quitted the siege. H. G. Ad. page 217.

LETTER of instruction (*dépêche*, Fr.) this is sometimes called a *Military letter* or *dispatch*. Commanders in the British service labour under peculiar difficulties with respect to this article. So little discretionary power is vested in them when they are on foreign stations, that the most important objects are sometimes neglected, or lost, from the dread of personal, or direct, responsibility.

Circular LETTERS, (*lettres circulaires*, Fr.) documents (which, in official language, and for the sake of abbreviation, are generally called *circulars*,) that are sent to several persons upon the same subject.

LETTER-men, certain pensioners belonging to Chelsea Hospital are so called. LETTERS of Seamen and Soldiers. By an act of Parliament passed in the last Session, to repeal so much of the Act of 35 Geo. III. Cap. 53, as related to the Letters of SEAMEN and SOLDIERS, the following Provisions have been made in lieu of those repealed, viz.

No single letter sent by the post, on his own private concern only, from any seaman in his Majesty's navy, or any sergeant, corporal, trumpeter, drummer, fifer, and private soldier, in his Majesty's army, within any part of his Majesty's dominions shall, whilst such seaman or soldier shall be employed on his Majesty's service, and not otherwise, be charged with a higher rate of postage than the sum of one penny for the conveyance of each such letter; such postage to be paid at the time of putting the same into the post-office of the town or place from whence such letter is intended to be sent by the post, provided that upon every such letter, so to be sent, the name of the writer, and his class or description in the ship or vessel, regiment, corps or detachment to which he shall belong, shall be superscribed, and provided that upon every such letter there shall be written in the hand-writing of, and signed by, the officer having at the time the command of the ship or vessel, regiment, corps, or detachment, his name, and the name of the regiment, corps, or detachment commanded by him.

No single letter, directed to any such seaman, or soldier, upon his own private

concern only, within any part of his Majesty's dominions, whilst such seaman, or soldier shall be employed on his Majesty's service and not otherwise, shall be charged with a higher rate of postage than one penny, provided that such penny be paid upon putting the letter into a post-office, established under the authority of his Majesty's postmaster-general; and provided also, that every such letter shall be directed to such seaman or soldier, specifying on the superscription thereof the name of the ship or vessel, regiment, corps, or detachment to which he shall belong, and provided that it shall not be lawful for the deputy postmaster to deliver such letter to any person, except the seaman or soldier to whom it shall be directed, or to some person appointed to receive the same, by writing under the hand of the officer having the command of the ship or vessel, regiment, corps, or detachment to which the seaman or soldier shall belong.

Nothing in these instructions is to be construed to extend to letters sent to or by commissioned or warrant officers, Midshipmen, or masters' mates in the navy; or to letters sent by, or to, commissioned or warrant officers in the army.

Any person having the command of the ship, vessel, regiment, corps or detachment, who is authorized to make his endorsement in the manner before specified on the letter of the seaman or soldier under his command, will be liable for every offence to forfeit and pay the sum of five pounds, if he shall wilfully and knowingly write his name on any such letter, that is not from such seaman or soldier on his private concerns only.

And any person not having at the time the command of the ship, regiment, corps, or detachment, who shall write his name upon any such letter, in order that the same be sent at a lower rate of postage than by law established, shall be liable to forfeit and pay the sum of five pounds.

And any person who shall knowingly and designedly address a letter to any seaman or soldier, which shall be intended for another person, and which shall be concerning the affairs of another person, with intent to evade the payment of the rate of postage by law established, every such person so offending will, for every offence, be liable to forfeit and pay the sum of five pounds.

And if any person shall procure any

seaman or soldier to obtain the signature of his commanding officer, to any letter to be sent by the post, which shall not be on the private concerns of such seaman or soldier; or if any seaman or soldier shall himself obtain the signature of his commanding officer upon any letter which shall not be from himself on his own private concerns only, in order to avoid the payment of the rates of postage by law established, each and every person so offending will, for every offence, be liable to forfeit and pay the sum of five pounds.

One moiety of the several penalties and forfeitures are for the use of his Majesty, and the other moiety will go to the person who shall inform, and they may be recovered before any one or more justices of peace, for the county, city, or place where the offence shall be committed; and, in default of payment, such offenders are to be committed to the house of correction for any space not exceeding one month, or till the penalty shall be sooner paid.

By Command of His Majesty's
Postmaster-General.

FRANCIS FREELING, Secretary.

It is proper to recollect, that as this act can have no operation but within the king's dominions, letters cannot pass for a penny to and from any part of the Continent, Gibraltar excepted, even when the packet boats are on their usual stations; and as his Majesty's troops and ships of war are often at places within his dominions, but to which there are no packet boats, the soldiers and seamen are then also out of the reach of any benefit from this act, unless indeed commanding officers would collect the letters into one bag or box, entrusting them to the care of some person going to any port of the united kingdom, and empowering him to pay the postmaster the penny on each letter, being previously superscribed and endorsed according to law. For want of such precaution, the letters usually come as *ship letters*, subject to heavy rates of postage, which circumstance often produces great distress to the relatives of soldiers and seamen; many being hardly able to raise money to pay the charges upon them.

When the expedition took place to the Helder, in North Holland, A. D. 1798, a ship-letter-bag was established for the specific convenience of the British troops. During the revolution in Spain, no such convenience was allowed.

It becomes a question of policy, indeed of common justice, whether *all* letters coming from and going to the British navy and army, provided they be bona fide letters from the common seamen and soldiers, should not be free of postage-rates?

LETTON, *Fr.* a metal composed of molten copper, called rosette, and of *lapis calaminaris*, a yellow mineral, of which quantities may be found in the neighbourhood of Liege.

LETTON is used in cannon-foundries. The best practical mode of digesting and mixing the materials, is to put 11 or 12,000 weight of metal, 10,000 weight of rosette, or molten copper, 900 pounds of tin, and 600 pounds of letton. There are various opinions respecting the mixture of these several ingredients.

LETTRE *de cachet*, *Fr.* an infamous state paper, which existed before the French revolution, differing in this essential point from an order of our privy council, that the former was sealed, and the person upon whom it was served, carried into confinement, without even seeing the authority by which he was hurried off in so peremptory a manner, or being tried afterwards for any specific offence; whereas the latter is an open warrant, which, (except when peculiar circumstances occasion a suspension of the habeas corpus act,) has its object closely investigated before an English jury. The French *lettre de cachet* was written by the king, countersigned by one of his principal secretaries of state, and sealed with the royal signet.

LETTRES *de service*, *Fr.* See LETTERS *of service*.

LETTRES *de passe*, *Fr.* a paper signed by the kings of France, authorizing an officer to exchange from one regiment into another.

LETTRE *de créance*, *ou qui porte créance*, *Fr.* a letter of credit. It likewise signifies the credentials which an ambassador presents from his sovereign to a foreign court.

LETTRE *de récréance*, *Fr.* a letter which an ambassador receives from his sovereign, by which he is recalled from a foreign court.

LETTRES *en chiffre*, *Fr.* Cyphers. Baron Espagnac in the continuation of his *Essai sur l'opération de la guerre*, tom. 1, page 269, gives the following instructions relative to this acquirement. He observes that cyphering may be practised in two different ways. First

by means of distilled vinegar, which is boiled with silver litharge, one ounce of the latter to a pint of the former. When this mixture has stood some time, it must be carefully poured off from the sediment and it will appear as clear as rock water. Intelligence or information may be conveyed by writing with this water in the blank spaces of an ordinary letter, on wrapping paper, or on the blank leaves of a book. The instant the writing dries, not the least trace appears of what has been marked. To render the writing legible, you must make use of a water in which quick lime has been dissolved with a mixture of orpiment. This water is as clear as rock water; and if you steep a sheet of paper in it, and lay it upon the letter, book, &c. on which any thing has been written, the different characters will instantly appear.

The first of these distilled liquids is so powerful and searching, that by putting the written letter upon several other sheets of paper, after having rubbed the top sheet with the second water, the writing will be clearly seen in almost all of them. The same circumstance will occur, if you rub the leaf of a book, or any piece of paper which you may spread upon it. These waters, especially the last, should be kept in bottles that are hermetically corked, to prevent the spirituous particles from evaporating. A fresh composition must, indeed, be made, if the old one should seem weakened. The letters that are written must likewise be carefully penned, and kept free from blots, &c. The paper must not be turned nor rubbed with the hand until the writing be thoroughly dry. This is the author's first proposed mode of writing in cyphers, the second may be seen in page 270 of the work already quoted.

LETTRES de représailles, Fr. reprisals. See *LETTERS of marque*.

LETTRES de santé, patentes de santé, Fr. letters of health.

LETTRES de récision, Fr. a writ, or paper, to render a contract void.

LEVANT, the countries bordering upon the Mediterranean are so called.

LEVANTIN, Fr. a word generally used among the French to distinguish any person from the Levant.

LEVANTINE nations (*Nations Levantines*, Fr.) nations belonging to the East, or to those countries which border

on the Mediterranean. The French likewise say, *Peuples Levantins*.

LEVANTIS, Fr. the soldiers belonging to the Turkish galleys are so called.

LEVE, Fr. hollow mallet.

LEVÉE, Fr. bank, causey or causeway, mole.

LEVÉE des Troupes, Fr. See *LEVY*.

LEVÉE en Masse, Fr. a general rising of the people of any country, either for the purposes of self-defence, or to answer the intentions of its governing powers.

LEVÉE d'une siège, Fr. the raising of a siege. See *SIEGE*.

LEVÉE, Fr. the concourse of those who crowd round a man of power in a morning, or at noon. Hence *Military Levée*.

LEVEL, an instrument to draw a line parallel to the horizon, whereby the difference of ascent or descent between several places may be found, for conveying water, draining fens, &c.

Air-LEVEL, that which shews the line of level by means of a bubble of air, inclosed with some liquor in a glass tube of an indeterminate length and thickness, whose two ends are hermetically sealed. When the bubble fixes itself at a certain mark, made exactly in the centre of the tube, the plane or ruler wherein it is fixed is level: when it is not level, the bubble will rise to one end. This glass tube may be set in another of brass, having an aperture in the middle, whence the bubble of air may be observed. There is one of these instruments with sights, being an improvement upon the last-described, which by the addition of more apparatus, becomes more commodious and exact: it consists of an air-level about 8 inches long, and 7 or 8 lines in diameter, set in a brass tube, with an aperture in the middle: the tubes are carried in a strong straight ruler, a foot long, at whose ends are fixed two sights, exactly perpendicular to the tubes, and of an equal height, having a square hole, formed by two fillets of brass, crossing each other at right angles, in the middle whereof is drilled a very little hole, through which a point, on a level with the instrument, is described: the brass tube is fastened on the ruler by means of two screws, one whereof serves to raise or depress the tube at pleasure, for bringing it towards a level. The top of the ball and socket is riveted to a little ruler that springs,

one end whereof is fastened with screws to the great ruler, and at the other end is a screw, serving to raise and depress the instrument when nearly level.

Artillery foot-LEVEL, is in form of a square, having its two branches or legs of an equal length, at the angle of which is a small hole, whence hang a line and plummet, playing on a perpendicular line in the middle of a quadrant: it is divided into twice 45 degrees from the middle.

Gunner's-LEVEL, for levelling pieces of artillery, consists of a triangular brass plate, about 4 inches, at the bottom of which is a portion of a circle divided into 45 degrees; which angle is sufficient for the highest elevations of cannons, mortars, and howitzers, and for giving shot and shells the greatest range: on the centre of this segment of a circle is screwed a piece of brass, by means of which it may be fixed or screwed at pleasure; the end of this piece of brass is made so as to serve for a plummet and index, in order to shew the different degrees of elevation of pieces of artillery. This instrument has also a brass foot, to set upon cannon or mortars, so that when these pieces are horizontal, the instrument will be perpendicular. The foot of this instrument is to be placed on the piece to be elevated, in such a manner, as that the point of the plummet may fall on the proper degree, &c.

The most curious instrument, for the use of the artillery, has been invented by General Congreve, of the royal artillery; having the following qualifications, viz. 1. It will find the inclination of any plane, whether above or below the horizon. 2. By applying it either to the cylinder, or outside of any piece of ordnance, angles of elevation or depression may be given to the 60th part of a degree, with less trouble than the common gunner's quadrant, which only gives to the 4th part of a degree. 3. It will give the line of direction for laying either guns or mortars to an object above or below the horizon. 4. It will find the centre of metals of any piece of ordnance. 5. With it, a point may be found in the rear of a mortar-bed, in the vertical plane of the mortar's axis; consequently a longer line of sight is given for directing them to the object than the usual way. 6. It answers all the purposes of a pair of calipers, with the advantage of knowing (to the 100th part of an inch) diameters, whether concave or convex, without the trouble of

laying the claws upon a diagonal scale, 7. On the sides of the instrument are the following lines, viz. equal parts, solids, planes, and polygons, logarithms, tangents, versed sines, sines and numbers, plotting scales, and diagonal scales of inches for cutting fuses by. 8. In the lid of the instrument-case is a pendulum to vibrate half seconds. It is likewise of singular use in surveying; as, 1. It takes horizontal angles to the 60th part of a degree. 2. Vertical angles. 3. Levels. 4. Solves right-angled plane triangles. 5. Oblique-angled plane triangles. 6. Answers all the purposes of a protractor, with the advantage of laying down angles exactly as taken in the field. N. B. Captain Jordane's ingenious instrument answers nearly the same purposes.

Spirit-LEVEL. See *Air-LEVEL*.

By the term *level* is also to be understood the line of direction in which any missive weapon is aimed.

LEVEL, an instrument whereby masons adjust their work.

LEVELLER, (*niveleur*, Fr.) a term not known in military phraseology, as far as it relates to rank and situation. In a general acceptation, one who destroys superiority; one who endeavours to bring all to the same state of equality; a fool or madman. See *LEVELLING SYSTEM*.

LEVELLING, the finding a line parallel to the horizon at one or more stations, and so to determine the height of one place in regard to another.

A truly level surface is a segment of any spherical substance, which is concentric to the globe of the earth. A true line of level is an arch of a great circle, which is imagined to be described upon a truly level surface.

The apparent level is a straight line drawn tangent to an arch or line of true level. Every point of the apparent level except the point of contact, is higher than the true level.

The common methods of levelling are sufficient for laying pavements of walks, for conveying water to small distances, for placing horizontal dials, or astronomical instruments; but in levelling the bottoms of canals or ditches in a fortification, which are to convey water to the distance of many miles, the difference between the apparent and true level must be taken into the account.

Dr. Halley suggests a method of levelling, which is performed wholly by

the barometer, in which the mercury is found to be suspended to so much the less height, as the place is more remote from the centre of the earth. Hence it follows, that the different height of the mercury in two places gives the difference of level.

Mr. Derham, from some observations at the top and bottom of the monument in London, found that the mercury fell 1-10th of an inch at every 82 feet of perpendicular ascent, when the mercury was at 30 inches. Dr. Halley allows of 1-10th of an inch to every 30 yards; and considering how accurately barometers are now made, we think this method sufficiently exact to take levels for the conveyance of water, or any other military purposes, and indeed less liable to errors than the common levels. Mr. Derham also found a difference of 3 inches 8-10ths between the height of the mercury at the top and bottom of Snowdon-hill, in Wales.

For the common occasions of levelling, set a pole upright in a spring, pond, &c. and mark how many feet and inches are above water; then set up another pole, of equal length with the other, in the place to which the water is to come. Place the centre of a quadrant on the top of this last pole, the plummet hanging free; spy through the sights the top of the pole in the water, and if the thread cuts any degree of the quadrant, the water may be conveyed by a pipe laid in the earth. If you cannot see from one extreme to the other, the operation may be repeated.

LEVELLING *staves*, instruments used in levelling, that carry the marks to be observed, and at the same time measure the heights of those marks from the ground. These usually consist of two wooden square rulers that slide over one another, and are divided into feet, inches, &c.

LEVELLING has two distinct applications in the art of war; in the one case it implies the reduction of an uneven surface to that of a plane, so that the works of a fortification may be of a correspondent height or figure throughout. The other is the art of conveying water from one place to another; in this process, it is found necessary to make an allowance between the true and apparent level, or in other words, for the figure of the earth, for the true level is not a straight line, but a curve which falls below the straight line about 8

inches in a mile, 4 times 8 in two miles, 9 times 8 in 3 miles, 16 times 8 in 4 miles, always increasing with the square of the distance.

LEVELLING *system*, (*système des niveleurs*, Fr.) a term which since the commencement of the French revolution has been grossly misinterpreted, and cannot be found in any civilized country to answer any other purpose than that of delusion; such was the proposed agrarian system of the Romans; and such the absurd suggestion of the sanguinary Marat in the height of the French mania. The present government has, however, sufficiently proved the absurdity of a doctrine that was to make all things common among men.

On the other hand, rational reform has often been misconstrued into a system of universal anarchy. Hence the miserable effects of any cause taken in its abstract sense and tendency.

LEVER, a balance which rests upon a certain determinate point, called a fulcrum.

LEVER, in *mechanics*, an inflexible line, rod, or beam, moveable about, or upon a fixed point, called the prop or fulcrum, upon one end of which is the weight to be raised, at the other end is the power applied to raise it; as the hand, &c.

Since the momentum of the weight and power are as the quantities of matter in each, multiplied by their respective celerities; and the celerities are as the distances from the center of motion, and also as the spaces passed through in a perpendicular direction in the same time, it must follow that there will be an equilibrium between the weight and power, when they are to each other reciprocally as the distances from the centre, or as the celerities of the motions, or as the perpendicular ascent or descent in the same time; and this universally in all mechanical powers whatsoever, and which is therefore the fundamental principle of all mechanics. According to N. Bailey, Vol. II., the lever is one of the six powers; the *lever* differs from the common balance in this, that the centre of motion is in the middle of a common balance; but may be any where in the *lever*. Dr. Johnson calls it the second mechanical power, used to elevate or raise a great weight. Belidor in his *Dictionnaire de l'Ingénieur* distinguishes the word *levier* by saying—*Levier de la première espèce*,

LEV

Levier de la seconde espèce, and *Levier de la troisième espèce*. See **LEVIER** and **MECHANICAL POWERS**.

LEVET, a lesson on the trumpet.

LEVEUR, *Fr.* a tax-gatherer.

LEVIER, *Fr.* lever. As the French writers have been more explicit on this head than any of our lexicographers, we shall extract the following passages as conducive to general information.—The *levier* or lever is an instrument made of wood or iron, by whose means the heaviest weights may be raised with few hands. When the lever is made of iron, it is called pince or crow. The lever may be considered as the first of all machines. Wheels, pullies, capstan, &c. act only by the power it possesses. The lever must be looked upon as a straight line, which has three principal points; namely, the one on which the load is placed, and which is to be raised, the appui or rest which is the center round which it turns, and which the French mechanics call *orgueil*, and lastly, the human arm, which is the power that puts the lever into motion. The different arrangements or dispositions which are given to these three points, or rather the unequal distances at which they are placed, occasion the force that is collectively displayed.

Belidor makes the following remarks on this useful machine. It is an inflexible bar which must be considered as having no weight in itself, upon which three powers are made to act, in three different points, in such a manner, that the action of two powers must be directly opposed to the one that resists them. The point where the opposing power acts is called the *point d'appui*.

LEVIER, *Fr.* in artillery, a wedge.

LEVIER de pointage, *Fr.* a wedge to assist in pointing pieces of ordnance.

LEVIERS de support, *Fr.* a wedge by which cannon is raised to a certain line of direction.

To **LEVY**, has three distinct military acceptations, as to *levy* or raise an army; to *levy* or make war; and, to *levy* contributions.

LEVY, the levying or raising troops, by enregistering the names of men capable of bearing arms for the common defence and safety of a country, has from time immemorial been a leading principle among men.

There are indeed some people still existing, who indiscriminately go to war;

LEV

leaving for the immediate security of their huts, or habitations, only their old men, their wives and children.

Among the Romans, however, and in some other civilized countries, it was a prevailing maxim never to employ above a certain proportion of matured population, and that proportion consisted uniformly of men who were expert at arms. National assemblies were called together, whenever the situation of the country required that the senate's decree should be published and put into effect.

The levying or raising of troops for service was regulated in the following manner, under two specific heads, called ordinary and extraordinary levy. The ordinary levy took place in consequence of a decree from the senate, by which all males of a certain age were called out to do military service; the extraordinary levy was enforced, when a deficiency was found in the ordinary levy to answer the immediate exigencies of the state.

The extraordinary levy, which was further distinguished by the word evocation, (see *evocati*) was performed as follows. A public orator mounted the rostrum, and after having expatiated upon the urgency of the case, and paid a handsome tribute of commendation to all who should voluntarily step forward to defend their country, he entrusted the conclusion of the business to two superior officers who were to command the new levies.

These officers instantly unfurled two flags, and emphatically exclaimed, *Let all those brave men who have the safety of the Republic at heart, flock to our standards!* A red flag was the rallying mark for all who were to serve on foot, and a blue flag pointed out the rendezvous for cavalry. Every one was at liberty to choose the service he liked best. (At the commencement of the French revolution, particularly in 1792, when the country was so rashly invaded by the allied armies, under the Duke of Brunswick,) the red flag was displayed from the tops of steeples by order of the National Assembly.

With respect to the ordinary levy by which every citizen was liable to be called upon for personal service, it was conducted in the following manner.

All the different tribes into which the inhabitants of the country were divided,

assembled in places marked out for that purpose, and as soon as a whole tribe, consisting of males only, had entered, the public crier called over, in a distinct and audible manner, the names of four persons, after which the first military tribune (from among those of that rank who were to command the intended legion) selected one out of the four, and had him enrolled.

The crier then called over the names of four others belonging to the same class, and the second tribune selected one from the four in the same manner as the first had done. This selection went on through the different classes, until the whole tribe was decimated, and another tribe was then subjected to the same rotation. Legions were formed out of these levies, and completed to so effective a strength, that three of them generally composed a Roman army. The Romans readily submitted to these calls of the state; and they did so the more cheerfully, because it was a fundamental rule amongst them, that no man could be provided for, in a military or civil way, unless he had served a prescribed number of years.

Kennet, in his *Antiquities of Rome*, gives the following account, which the reader will perceive differs in some particulars from the former.

“At the same time of the year as the consuls were declared *elect* or *designed*, they chose the military tribunes; fourteen out of the body of the Equites who had served in the army five years, and ten of the commonalty, such as had made ten campaigns. The former they called *tribuni juniores*, and the latter *seniores*.

The consuls having agreed on a levy (as, in the time of the common-wealth, they usually did every year,) they issued out an edict, commanding all persons who had reached the military age (about seventeen years) to appear (commonly) in the capitol or in the area before the capitol, as the most sacred and august place, on such a day. The people being come together, and the consuls who presided in the assembly having taken their seat, in the first place the four and twenty tribunes were disposed of according to the number of legions they designed to make up, which was generally four. The *junior* tribunes were assigned, four to the first legion, three to the second, and last. After this, every tribe,

being called out by lot, was ordered to divide into their proper centuries; out of each century were soldiers cited by name, with respect had to their estate and class; for which purpose, there were tables ready at hand, in which the name, age, and wealth of every person were exactly described. Four men, as much alike in all circumstances as could be pitched upon, being presented out of the century, first the tribunes of the first legion chose one, then the tribunes of the second another, the tribunes of the third legion a third man, and the remaining person fell to the tribunes of the fourth. Then four more were drawn out; and now the right of chusing first belonged to the tribunes of the second legion; in the next four to the tribunes of the third legion, then to the tribunes of the fourth legion, and so round; those tribunes chusing last the next time, who chose first the time before; the most equal and regular method imaginable.

Cicero has remarked a superstitious custom observed in these proceedings; that the first soldiers pitched upon should, for the omen's sake, be such as had fortunate names, as *Salvius*, *Valerius*, and the like. *Cic. de Divinat. lib. 1.*

There were in those times, (as in the present with respect to the British militia,) many legal excuses which might keep persons from the list; as, in case they were fifty years old, for then they could not be obliged to serve; or if they enjoyed any civil or sacred office, which they could not conveniently relinquish; or if they had already made twenty campaigns, which was the time required for every foot soldier; or if, upon account of extraordinary merit, they had been by public authority, released from the trouble of serving for such a time; or if they were maimed in any part, and so ought not to be admitted into the legions; as *Suetonius* tells us of a father who cut off the thumbs of his two sons, on purpose to keep them out of the army (*Sueton. August. chap. 24.*) and *Valerius Maximus* gives a relation of the like nature. (*Val. Max. lib. 6. cap. 3.*) Hence the Roman phrase *pollice trunci* signified cowards or poltrons, having cut off their thumbs to avoid military service.

They were otherwise obliged to submit, and in case of a refusal, were usually punished either with imprisonment,

fine, or stripes, according to the lenity or severity of the consul. And therefore it seems strange, that Machiavel should particularly condemn the Roman discipline, upon account of forcing no one to the wars, when we have in all parts of history, such large intimations of a contrary practice. Nay, we read too of the *conquistores* or impress-masters, who were commissioned upon some occasions, to go about, and compel men to the service of the state.

Valerius Maximus (lib. 6. chap. 3.) gives one example of changing this custom of taking out every particular soldier by the tribunes, for that of choosing them by lot. And Appianus Alexandrinus (in Iberic.) acquaints us, that in the Spanish war, managed by Lucullus, upon complaint to the senate of several unjust practices in the levies, the fathers thought fit to choose all the soldiers by lot. Yet the same author assures us, that within five years time the old custom returned of making the levies in the manner already described.

However, upon any extraordinary occasion of immediate service, they omitted the common formalities, and without much distinction, listed such as they met with, and led them out on an expedition. These they called *Milites Subitarii*. Kennet's Ant. Page 183. B. 4.

The French followed the example of the Romans with regard to the first principles of levying men, which was effected by a proclamation from the court called the *ban*. The ban was addressed to the principal person belonging to a province, who, in pursuance to its instructions, assembled his vassals, and got them fit and ready for immediate service.

In England a similar rotation took place; and the balloting for militia-men still exhibits some remains of that feudal system. But when regular armies became necessary in Europe (necessary only from the ambition of contiguous and rival nations!) a different system was adopted, and the natural strength of the country was made a secondary object. Disposable means of offence and defence were resorted to by crowned heads; and as war became a science, permanent bodies of armed men were kept on foot to answer the purpose of prompt and vigorous decision.

Charles VIII. was the first monarch

among the French who dispensed with the service of his noblemen, in themselves and vassals; these he replaced by raising regular companies of gendarmes, who were paid out of his privy purse; in process of time cavalry and infantry regiments, with appropriate trains of artillery, &c. were formed into military establishments, which have continued ever since.

During the existence of the old government in France, it was customary for the king to issue orders that a certain bounty should be offered to all recruits who would enlist; and when regiments, in time of war, suffered materially, men were frequently draughted out of the militia, to complete their establishment.

With respect to the standing or permanent army of England, the first traces of it are to be found during the reign of Henry VII.; from that period until the present time the military establishment of Great Britain has been progressive. Levies have been made in various ways, upon various principles, and the system itself has, during the last year, assumed a more regular form than can be found in the history of this country. England, however, has so far preserved its attachment to a constitutional force, as never to have witnessed a coercive draught from the militia. Levies have been made, and the line has been completed from its nursery; but these levies have uniformly answered the ends of government, by voluntarily joining the standard of invitation. We do not, however, hesitate to repeat, (what is stated in the Regimental Companion), that the militia should be rendered subservient to the line in the most unqualified manner.

LEVY likewise means inlisting, money, as *levy-money*.

LEZARDES, *Fr.* chinks or crevices in walls; occasioned generally by the foundation giving way.

LIAIS, *Fr.* very hard free-stone.

LIAISON, *Fr.* in building, the binding or connecting stones or bricks together so as to keep them firm and solid.

LIAISON *à sec*, *Fr.* stones, generally of a large size, placed upon one another without cement or mortar, as in ancient building, &c.

LIAISON *de joint*, *Fr.* the cement, or adhesion which is made with mortar,

for the purpose of binding stones or bricks together.

LIAISONNER, *Fr.* to bind or fasten stones together.

A **LIAR**, the most mischievous, and, when known, the most contemptible reptile that crawls upon the earth. A creature that will say and unsay; that will impugn the truth; and assert any thing which his interest may direct, or his policy suggest. A thing, in short, with which no military character can accord, and to which may be applied the following adage:—*You may shut your door against a thief, but you cannot against a liar.*

LIAR, (on ship board) he who is first caught in a lie on a Monday morning, who is proclaimed at the main-mast, *liar, liar, liar*; whose punishment is to serve the under-swabber for a week, to keep clean the beak-heads and chains. Something of this sort should be adopted in the army; for it is well known, that deviations from the truth, too frequently disgrace the high character of a soldier.

LIASSE, *Fr.* bundle of papers; bundle string; such as returns, &c.

LIBAGE, *Fr.* rough stones; shards.

LIBERTY. See **FREEDOM**.

LIBRARY *regimental*, a collection of military books, charts, and plans, necessary to be studied by every officer who wishes to be acquainted with his profession. They are placed in boxes, which being set one upon the other, in a room or tent, and having their upper lid taken off, present the appearance of a book-case, and in a few minutes each box can be separated from the other, and the whole may be stowed away with the rest of the baggage. A day's pay from every officer yearly, and a small present on every promotion is sufficient for the establishment, and the junior officer in quarters might be librarian. None but military books should be admitted, and the selection of them should be left to those above the rank of lieutenant.

A library has been established in Gibraltar by subscription, and one at Woolwich in 1806, when the Earl of Moira was master-general of the ordnance.

General Wolfe, having shewn some general officers how expert his men were at a new mode of attacking and retreating upon hills, stepped up to one of them,

and asked him what he thought of it? I think, said he, I see something here of the history of the Carduchi, who harassed Xenophon, and hung upon his rear in his retreat over the mountains. *You are right, said Wolfe, I had it thence: but our friends here are surprised at what I have shewn them, because they have read nothing.*

LICE, *Fr.* list for combats.

LICENCE, a grant of permission; liberty; permission.

Wine LICENCE, a licence granted to publicans in Gibraltar, the emoluments of which were formerly given to the governor; but are now carried to the credit of government.

LICENCIEMENT *des troupes*, *Fr.* an order to go into winter quarters. At the end of a campaign this generally happened in France, when troops could not any longer keep the field owing to the severity of the weather. In former times it was usual, during the continuance of a war, for the French army to retire into winter quarters, about the latter end of October. But since the revolution, hostilities have been carried on at all seasons, and under the most disheartening pressure of the atmosphere.

LICENCIEMENT *des équipages des vivres*, *Fr.* It was usual in the old French army, for an order to be issued by which the contractors and commissaries for the time being were discharged at the close of a campaign. The director general of the stores always preserved this order, as it formed the only final voucher, upon which the contractors could receive any demand against government. The greatest attention was paid to this important branch of military economy; and, if at the conclusion of a campaign, it was found necessary to retain any part of the establishment for the immediate subsistence of the troops in winter quarters, that part was minutely noticed in the order.

LICENCIER, *Fr.* to discharge.

LICH, literally means a dead carcass: hence lichgate, the gate through which dead bodies were carried; also Lichfield, a town in Staffordshire, so called on account of the number of Christians that were martyred there.

LICOU, *Fr.* a halter, with which horses and other animals are fastened to any thing; and by which men are hanged according to law.

LIDE, *Fr.* a warlike machine, which

was formerly used to throw large stones against a fortified place, or upon an enemy.

LIE, *la Liè du peuple*, Fr. See DREGS.

To LIE, in a military acceptation of the term, to be in quarters, in cantonments, or to be in camp: the 29th regiment of foot, for instance, LIES encamped between Richmond and Windsor; or it LIES at Windsor. The light dragoons LIE along the coast.

To LIE *in ambush*, to be posted in such a manner as to be able to surprise your enemy, should he presume to advance, without having previously cleared the woods, hedges, &c.

To LIE *under cover*, to be under the protection of a battery, or to be sheltered by a wood, &c.

To LIE *in wait*, to take a position unobserved by the enemy, and to remain under arms, in expectation of suddenly falling upon his flanks or rear.

To LIE *on their arms*, (*Coucher sous armes*, Fr.) a term used to express the situation of a body of armed men, who remain prepared for action at all seasons.

To give the LIE. See DÉMENTI, Fr. LIEGE, Fr. cork.

LIEN, Fr. a piece of wood which is used in the timber-work of a roof.

LIEN *de fer*, Fr. a bar of iron, curved or otherwise, by which pieces of wood are bound together.

LIERNES *de palée*, Fr. flat pieces of wood which are fastened to the piles of a wooden bridge with iron pins.

LIEU, Fr. League. There are three sorts of lieues or leagues in France, the great, middling, and small. The great French league contains three thousand geometrical paces, or two thousand five hundred toises; and the small league two thousand geometrical paces, that is, twice the extent of the Italian mile: which is so called, because it contains one thousand geometrical paces. According to an old existing regulation, the leagues of France were directed to contain two thousand two hundred toises, and two thousand six hundred and forty geometrical paces.

In LIEU. In the room, place, or stead of.

LIEUTENANCY, (*Lieutenance*, Fr.) the post, station, &c. of a lieutenant.

LIEUTENANT. This word is originally derived from the Latin *legatus*,

locum tenens, and comes immediately to us from the French *lieu-tenant*, supplying or holding the place of another. In a military sense it means the second person or officer in command. As *lord lieutenant*, one who represents the person of the prince, or others in authority; *lieutenant-general*, the next in command to a general; *lieutenant colonel* the next to a colonel; *captain-lieutenant*, an intermediate rank; and *lieutenant* the next to a captain, in every company of both foot and horse, and who takes the command upon the death or absence of the superior officer. Fusileer corps, grenadiers, and light infantry, have second lieutenants and no ensigns.

LIEUTENANT of Artillery. Each company of artillery has three, two first and one second lieutenants. The first lieutenant has the same detail of duty with the captain, because in his absence he commands the company; he is to see that the soldiers are clean and neat: that their clothes, arms, and accoutrements are in good and serviceable order; and to watch over every thing else which may contribute to their health. He must give attention to their being taught their exercise, see them punctually paid, their messes regularly kept, and visit them in the hospitals when sick. He must assist at all parades, &c. He ought to understand the doctrine of projectiles and the science of artillery, with the various effects of gunpowder, however managed or directed. He should likewise be able to construct and dispose batteries to the best advantage; to plant cannon, mortars, and howitzers, so as to produce the greatest annoyance to an enemy. He is to be well skilled in the attack and defence of fortified places, and to be conversant in arithmetic, mathematics, and mechanics, &c.

Second LIEUTENANT, in the artillery, is the same as an ensign in an infantry regiment, being the youngest commissioned officer in the company. It is his duty to assist the first lieutenant in the detail of the company. His other qualifications should be the same as those required in the first lieutenant.

LIEUTENANT of Engineers. See ENGINEERS.

LIEUTENANT Colonel. See COLONEL.

LIEUTENANT General. See GENERAL.

LIEUTENANT du Roi, Fr. Durin

the monarchy in France there was a deputy governor in every fortified place, or strong town, who commanded in the absence of the governor, and was a check upon his conduct when present. This person was called *LIEUTENANT du Roi*.

LIEUTENANT Reduced, (Lieutenant Réformé, Fr.) he whose company or troop is broke or disbanded, but who continues on whole or half pay, and still preserves the right of seniority and rank in the army.

LIEUTENANT de la Colonelle, Fr. the second officer, (or what we formerly stiled the captain lieutenant of the colonel's company) of every infantry regiment was so called in France.

LIEUTENANS des Gardes Françaises et Suisses, Fr. lieutenants belonging to the French and Swiss guards. During the existence of the monarchy in France they bore the rank of lieutenant-colonel, and took precedence of all captains.

LIEUTENANS Provinciaux d'Artillerie, Fr. were certain officers belonging to the old French service, and immediately attached to the artillery, who bore the title or name of the particular province in which they were stationed.—The majority of this description were employed in the ordnance department; another part superintended different artillery departments upon the frontiers. Some were excused from all duty on account of their age and seniority.

Several provincial lieutenants, who had military employments under the board of ordnance, received the rank of lieutenant general in the army from the king, and could rise to the most exalted stations in common with other officers.

LIEUTENANT Général, Fr. The title and rank of lieutenant general, was of a less confined nature in France under the old government of that country than it is with us. High officers of justice were distinguished by the name; and all governors of provinces, as far as their jurisdiction extended, together with the person who acted under them, were called *lieutenants-généraux*. There were likewise persons who bore the title of lieutenant-general of the kingdom at large. Every officer, moreover, that acted immediately under a general, and was next to him in rank, was stiled lieutenant-general. It is the same, in this respect, amongst us. In both countries, how-

ever, (considering the subject as appertaining to a monarchical institution) the title of general was only ostensible and honorary, as his functions were delegated to him by his sovereign; the real general and head of the army. So that, intrinsically, a general can only be considered as lieutenant-general to the king; but a lieutenant-general who acts under him, must be viewed as holding a relative rank inferior to both. The words of the two commissions sufficiently explain our observation. They are as follow, for a lieutenant-general with the nominal rank of general:—*We have made and constituted N. our lieutenant général, &c.* and for those acting under him:—*We have made and constituted N. one of our lieutenant-generals.* Which plainly indicates that of the first class there can only be one who represents his sovereign; whereas there are, and may be many of the other description. Lieutenant-generals, in the French service, did not receive any pay, in consequence of the rank they bore, unless they actually commanded some part of the army, and received a commission from the king for that purpose. This commission was renewed annually, according to his Majesty's pleasure.

LIEUTENANT-Général d'Artillerie. See *Lieutenant-general of the ORDNANCE*.

LIEUTENANT-Général des armées navales du Roi, Fr. an officer in the old French service, belonging to the naval department. He took rank of all chefs d'escadre, or commodores, and issued orders through them to inferior officers.

LIEUTENANTS of Counties. See *LORD-LIEUTENANTS*.

LIFE-GUARDS.—See *GUARDS*.

LIGE homme, Fr. a person on whom the lord of the manor had more ascendancy than over a common vassal.

LIGHT-BELLIED, (spoken of a horse,) is one that has flat, narrow, and contracted sides, which make his flank turn up, like that of a grey-hound.

LIGHT BOBS, a familiar term used for the light infantry.

LIGHT HORSE. All mounted soldiers, that are lightly armed and accoutred for active and desultory service, may be considered under this term. Thus light dragoons, fencible cavalry, mounted yeomanry, &c. are, strictly speaking, light-horse.

The *City Light-horse* is a particular body of men, consisting chiefly of rich merchants belonging to the city, who first formed themselves into a corps in 1779. Great attention has been paid, during the late and the present war, to the discipline of these gentlemen. They have frequently been honoured with his Majesty's presence; and if their capability of service be viewed through the influence they possess from immense wealth and credit, aided by an esprit de corps, which makes them sacrifice private convenience for public duty, the city light horse must be allowed no inconsiderable weight in the scale of metropolitan defence. They are now called the *Light horse Volunteers*.

LIGHT INFANTRY, a body of active, strong men, selected from the aggregate of battalion companies, and made up of the most promising recruits that are occasionally enlisted.

When the light infantry companies are in line with their battalions, they are to form and act in every respect as a company of the battalion; but when otherwise disposed of, they may loosen their files to six inches.

The open order to light infantry is usually two feet between each file.

The files may be extended from right left, or center; in executing it, each front rank man must carefully take his distance from the man next to him on that side from which the extension is made; the rear rank men conform to the movement of their file-leaders.

When light infantry men fire in extended order, it is to be a standing rule, that the two men of the same file are never unloaded together; for which purpose as soon as the front rank man has fired, he is to slip round the left of the rear rank man, who will take a short pace forward, and put himself in the other's place, whom he is to protect while loading.

The extended order of light infantry varies according to circumstances and situations. They may sometimes loosen their files to three times the distance of open order; but the general rule is to allow convenient intervals for the rear rank men to slip by, and return after they have fired.

All movements of light infantry, except when firing, advancing, or retreating, are to be in quick time.

The officer commanding the company

will be on the right, covered by a serjeant; the next on the left also covered by a serjeant, and the youngest officer in the rear. In extended order, the post of the officers and serjeants is always in the rear at equal distances.

In marching by files, the officer commanding leads: by divisions, each officer leads one. The supernumerary officer, if there be one, is in both cases with the officer commanding, ready to obey any directions he may receive from him.

The arms of light infantry in general will be carried sloped, and with the bayonets fixed. Flanking or advanced parties, however, or parties in particular situations, may carry them trailed, and without bayonets, for the purpose of taking a more cool and deliberate aim.

When the light infantry is ordered to cover the line to the front, the divisions will move from their inner flanks round the flanks of the battalion, and when at the distance of fifty paces, the leading flanks will wheel towards each other, in order to meet opposite the center of the battalion, opening their files gradually from the rear, so as to cover the whole extent of the battalion.

The files are not to wait for any word of command, but to halt and front themselves. In this position, and in all positions of extended order, the post of the officer commanding is in the rear of the center, and the movements are to be regulated by the company belonging to the battalion, which governs those of the line.

Light infantry men, like hussars, are frequently detached to act as scouts on the flanks, in the front, or with the rear guard of the body of troops to which they belong. They then acquire the appellation of skirmishers, and being previously told off for that specific duty, they advance and form in the front in rank entire; which is effected by each man from the rear rank placing himself on the left of his file leader. The rank entire may be resorted to for various purposes during the movements of one or more battalions, since it may serve not only to cover them from the enemy's observation, but in some cases, especially in foggy weather, will itself appear a larger body than it really is. Too much attention cannot be given to the organization of light troops on foot. They are very properly called the eyes of an army, and ought always to be con-

sidered as indispensably necessary. See VOLTIGEURS.

LIGHT TROOPS, (*troupes légères*, Fr.) by light troops are generally meant all horse and foot which are accoutred for detached service.

To **LIGHTEN a Ship**, (*Alléger un Vaisseau*, Fr.) to take out any part of its cargo, or to diminish its ballast. This is frequently done, when ordnance, troops, or horses are embarked.

To **LIGHTEN a Horse**, in horsemanship, is to make a horse light in the fore hand, i. e. to make him freer and lighter in the fore hand than behind. This is usually done by throwing him on his haunches, and by a proper management of the bit.

LIGNE, Fr. See **LINE**, also **FORTIFICATION**.

LIGNE d'Eau, Fr. a term used in aquatics. It is the hundred and fortieth portion of an inch of water, and furnishes or supplies one hundred and four pints of water, Paris measure, in twenty-four hours.

LIGNE de Chanvre, Fr. the piece of packthread which is used by masons and by carpenters, for the purpose of ascertaining the depth and elevation of walls, and of measuring wood.

LIGNE de Plomb, Fr. a mason's, or carpenter's plummet.

LIGNE de Sonde, Fr. the packthread, or cord to which the sounding lead is attached.

LIGNES en forme de Crémaillère, Fr. *indented lines, or lines resembling the teeth of a saw, or pot-hook*: they are connected with one another like crotchets; or united by small flanks comprising fourteen or fifteen toises each. M. de Clairac has given a particular account of their construction in his *Ingénieur de Campagne*. The effect, observes that writer, which is produced by the concentrated fire that may be poured from these lines, is perhaps unexampled. One advantage is certain, that of being able to increase your efforts of defence, in proportion as the enemy advances; since it must be evident, that, constructed as the flanks are, and enchasing one another, the execution becomes multiplied in every quarter. It may moreover be stated, among other advantages, that as the salient points are double in number, and are flanked within half a distance of musket-shot, without stretching far into the country, they must, of course, be less exposed to the enemy's

approaches. From the figure of these lines the troops are enabled to keep up an uninterrupted and regular direct fire; and it is the only construction from which an equal discharge of ordnance, or musketry, may be served in every quarter at once.

LIGNEUL, Fr. shoe-maker's thread.

LILY-livered, white livered; cowardly. Boisterous and overbearing characters are almost always of this description. True courage, which generally shews itself by an open and manly suffusion of the face, is here replaced by sudden bursts of passion, that terminate in pale quivering lips, white countenance and trembling limbs; all symptoms of a dastardly mind. We offer these remarks to military men, because it must be obvious, that a complete ascendancy over the inward workings of the mind, is the only sure way of succeeding. The greatest military characters have at times risked their reputation and station, by intemperate heat.

Faire le LIMACON, Fr. to wind, twirl, or turn round about; this term is used to answer to our forming the ring, as the soldiers do when they cast themselves into a ring.

LIMACON, Fr. a winding staircase.

LIMACON, Fr. See *Vis Archimède*.

LIMACONNER, Fr. in a military sense, to form into a ring, as soldiers do when they form circle.

LIMANDE, Fr. in the literal sense of the word, signifies a burt or burt, a species of flat fish. Belidor applies the term to any piece of flat wood.

LIMBER, a two wheel carriage fitted up with boxes, to contain the ammunition applicable to each nature of ordnance, to accompany them in the field. These limbers have a strong iron hook in the rear, to which the carriages, conveying the guns or howitzers, are affixed when travelling, by means of an eyebolt at the end of the trail of the carriages. The hooking or unhooking the gun, or howitzer carriages, from the limbers is called in the artillery service, limbering up to retreat, or unlimbering for action.

To **LIMBER up**, to make every thing ready in a gun-carriage, either for the purpose of retreating or advancing. For the manner in which this is done, in the exercise of a light 6 pounder without drag-rope-men, see *Regimental Companion*, 6th edition,

L I M

LIMBO, any place of misery or restraint. Thus officers who undertake the profession of arms from mere interest or ostentation, may be said to be in limbo, when their services are required.

LIME, (*Chaux*, Fr.) in *military architecture*, is made of all kinds of stones, that will calcine; that which is made of the hardest stone is the best, and the worst of all is that which is made of chalk.

Different counties in England produce different kinds of lime-stones. In Kent, abounding with chalk pits, the lime is very bad. There are some rocks near Portsmouth, that make exceeding good lime. The best lime in England is that made of the marble in the neighbourhood of Plymouth. Before the stones are thrown into the kiln, they are to be broken into small pieces; otherwise the air contained in their cavities, being too much expanded by heat, makes them fly with so much violence as to damage the kilns. Lime will not be sufficiently burnt in less than 60 hours. The signs of well burnt lime are, that its weight is to that of the stone in a sequialterate proportion; that it be white, light, and sonorous; that when slaked, it sticks to the sides of the vessel, sending forth a copious thick smoke, and requires a great deal of water to slake it.

In some foreign countries they make good lime of shells of fish, which dries and hardens in a very short time; and when it is mixed with Dutch terras, is fit for all kind of aquatic works.

Lime should always be burnt with coals, and never with wood; the coals being strongly impregnated with sulphurous particles, which, mixed with the lime, make it more glutinous. See **MORTAR**.

Lime should be frequently used in barracks, and in prisons, to preserve cleanliness, and to destroy vermin.

LIME-Water, a medicine made by pouring water upon quick lime; supposed to be very efficacious in some complaints of the stomach.

LIMIER, Fr. a blood-hound; such as was used in Jamaica and St. Domingo to hunt the negroes.

LIMINARQUE, Fr. an office of distinction, which existed in the Roman empire. The persons invested with it were directed to watch the frontiers of

L I N

the empire. and they commanded the troops that were employed upon that service.

LIMITARY, a guard or superintendent, placed at the confines or boundaries of any kingdom or state.

LIMITED, confined to time or place.

LIMITED Service. See **SERVICE**.

LIMITROPHE, Fr. on the borders; adjoining to.

LIMITS, in a military sense, is that distance which a sentry is allowed on his post, namely, 50 paces to the right, and as many to the left.

LIMON, Fr. a shaft.

LIMON, Fr. the stringboard of a stair case.

LIMOSINAGE, Fr. rough walling. It is also called *Limoisinerie*. Hence *Limousiner*, to rough wall.

LIMOUSINS, Fr. plaisterers; also masons.

LINCH-pin, in artillery, that which passes through the ends of the arms of an axle-tree, to keep the wheels of trucks from slipping off in travelling.

LINCH-clout, in artillery, the flat iron under the end of the arms of an axle-tree, to strengthen them, and to diminish the friction of the wheels.

LINCOIR, Fr. a hold-fast, or prop, used in chimnies, garret windows, and in the roofs of houses.

LINDEN TREE, the wood used in artificial fireworks, &c.

LINE, in geometry, signifies length, without any supposed breadth or depth. A *straight or right line* is the shortest way from one point to another. A *curved or crooked line* is that which deviates from the shortest way, and embraces a greater space between one point and another. A *perpendicular line* is a straight line, which falling upon another line, does not incline either to one side or the other. *Parallel lines* are lines which are at equal distances from one another, in such a manner, that although they may be prolonged ad infinitum they never can meet.

Euclid's second book treats mostly of lines, and of the effects of their being divided, and again multiplied into one another.

Horizontal LINE, (*ligne horizontale*, Fr.) is that which is spread upon the plane of the horizon; such, for instance, are those lines that may be supposed to form the level surface of a plain.

LINE

Inclined LINE, (*ligne inclinée*, Fr.) is that line which leans or is raised obliquely upon the plane of the horizon, and which might resemble the sloping or declivity of a hillock.

Oblique LINE, (*ligne oblique*, Fr.) a straight line which leans more to one side than another, the instant it is brought into contact with any other line.

LINE tangent, (*ligne tangente*, Fr.) a straight line, which, without intersecting it, meets a curve at one point, and does not enter it, but barely touches it.

Vertical LINE, (*ligne verticale*, Fr.) a line which is raised perpendicularly above or below the horizon. Of this description are all lines that express height or depth.

The LINE, (*la ligne*, Fr.) This term is frequently used to distinguish the regular army of Great Britain from other establishments of a less military nature. All numbered or marching regiments are called the line. The guards are an exception to this rule; neither do the marines, fencible militia, volunteer, and yeomanry corps, together with the life-guards, come under the term. It is, however, a corruption and misapprehension of the word amongst us, since the true import of line, in military matters, means that solid part of an army which is called the main body, and has a regular formation from right to left. Thus in the seven years war, when Prince Ferdinand commanded the allied army, the British troops under the Marquis of Granby did not belong to the line, because they were always detached and acted in front of the main body. Grenadiers and light infantry, when from their several corps, cannot be called the line, but the instant they are incorporated they become so. According to this explanation, (and we think it a correct one,) the word is generally misapplied amongst us, as it cannot strictly be used to distinguish any particular establishment from another. The French say *troupes de ligne*, which term corresponds with our expression, Army of the Line, or Regulars.

Vaisseau de Ligne, Fr. line of battle ship.

LINE, or **LINE of battle**, (*ligne ou ordre de bataille*, Fr.) is the arrangement or disposition of an army for battle: its front being extended along a straight line as far as the ground will permit, in order that the several corps of cavalry

LINE

and infantry which compose it, may not be cut off, or flanked by the enemy.

The Ottoman troops are generally drawn up on a curve line, or half-moon, for the purpose of surrounding their enemies by superior numbers. European armies are usually drawn up in three lines; the first being named the *van*, (*avant-garde*, Fr.) the second, *main body*, (*corps de bataille*, Fr.) and the third, which is always the weakest, is called the *reserve*, or *rear-guard*. (*Corps de réserve, ou arrière-garde*, Fr.) Each of these lines is so drawn up, that the wings or extremities are always composed of some squadrons of horse, whose intervals are likewise supported by infantry platoons. The battalions are posted in the centre of each line; sometimes they are intermixed with squadrons of horse, when there is a considerable body of cavalry attached to the army. The space of ground, which in each line separates the different corps from one another, is always equal in extent to the front that is occupied by them. These intervals are left in order to facilitate their several movements, and to enable them to charge the enemy without being exposed to confusion and disorder. It must be observed, as a general rule, that the intervals or spaces which are between each battalion and squadron belonging to the second line, should invariably correspond with the ground that is occupied by the battalions and squadrons, which constitute the first line; in order that the first line, on being forced to fall back, may find sufficient ground to rally upon, and not endanger the disposition of the second line, by precipitately crowding on it.

All great bodies of troops are formed in one or more lines. Each line is divided into right and left wings. Each wing is composed of one or more divisions. Each division is composed of one or more brigades. Each brigade is formed of two, three, or four battalions.

Battalions are formed in line at a distance of twelve paces from each other, and this interval is occupied by two cannon, which are attached to each battalion. There is no increased distance betwixt brigades, unless particular circumstances attend it. In exercise should there be no cannon betwixt the battalions, the interval may be reduced to six paces.

LINE, *how regulated*. Its regulating

body in movement is, in general, the battalion of that flank which is nearest to, and is to preserve the appui, or which is to make the attack. There are very few cases in which the centre ought to regulate, although the direct march of the line in front appears to be the easiest conducted by a battalion of the centre. It is the flank, however, that must preserve the line of appui in all movements in front. If the line is thrown backward or forward, it is generally on a flank point.

It may not be superfluous to remark, that the term *line*, as expressing a military disposition for battle, was not known until the sixteenth century.—Before that period, when armies were ranged in order of battle upon three lines, the first line was called *advanced guard*, (*avant garde*,) the second, *main body only*, (*corps de bataille*,) and the third, *rear guard*, (*arrière-garde*.)—These terms are never used in modern times, except when an army is on its march. When drawn up for action, or in the field of review, *lines* are substituted.

Lines of Support, are lines of attack, which are formed to support one another. Where there are several, the second should outflank the first, the third the second; the advanced one being thereby strengthened and supported on its outward wing.

Line of March, the regular and tactical succession of the component parts of an army that is put in motion.

Lines of March, are bodies of armed men marching on given points to arrive at any straight alignment on which they are to form. The general direction of such alignment is always determined before the troops enter it, and the point in that line at which their head is to arrive, must next be ascertained.

The line is said to be well-dressed, when no part is out of the straight alignment. That this may be effected, at the word *dress*, which is given by the commander, it is immediately to commence from the centre of each battalion, the men looking to their own colours, and the correcting officers lining them upon the colours of their next adjoining battalion.

Line-firings are executed separately and independently by each battalion.

Inversion of the Line, in formation. This is a manœuvre which ought only to

be resorted to on the most urgent occasions, as it is prudent to avoid the inversion of all bodies in line. The inversion is effected by facing a battalion or line to the right about, instead of changing its position by a countermarch; sometimes, indeed, it may be necessary to form to a flank with its rear in front. The column with its right in front may arrive on the left of its ground, and be obliged immediately to form up and support that point, so that the right of the line will become the left. Part of a second line may double round on the extremity of a first line, thereby to outflank an enemy. These, and various other movements, may be found necessary, and they can only be practised with safety and expedition by the inversion of the line.

Lines advancing to engage an enemy. (*Lignes, marchant à l'ennemi*, Fr.) According to Marshal Puysegur, all lines should take the centre for the regulating point of movement, and not the right, as many have maintained. He grounds his opinion upon a known fact, that the more extended a line is, the more difficult it must prove to march by the right. By making the centre the directing portion of the line, more than half the difficulty is removed. To which it may be added, that the centre is more easily discernible from the right and left, than the right is within the just observation of the left, or the left within that of the right.

When the *line* advances it must uniformly preserve a convexity from the centre, so that when it halts, the right and left may have to dress up; but this convexity must be scarcely perceptible. Were the line to be concave on approaching the enemy, a necessity would occur of throwing the wings back, perhaps even of putting several corps to the *right* about; during which operation the whole army might be endangered.

When lines are marching forward they must be occasionally halted: in which cases the centre halts first, and when the line is ordered to advance again, the centre steps off, though in an almost imperceptible manner, before the right and left.

Each commanding officer must place himself in the centre of that proportion of the line which he has under his immediate orders, unless he should be otherwise directed. The centre is always the most convenient point, from whence every thing that passes on the right and

left may be observed. When the line advances in charging order, he must march at the head of his battalion or squadron; the captains of troops or companies taking care that he is followed with an equal cadenced step, and regulating their own movements by that of the divisions which are formed on their right and left.

The greater the extent of line proves, which is composed of several battalions and squadrons that advance forward with the same front, the more difficult will be the movement of the several bodies; but as we have already observed, a great part of this difficulty is overcome when the centre is made the directing body. The right and left must be invariably governed by it.

Retiring LINE, a body of armed men that has advanced against an opposing enemy in order of battle, withdrawing itself with regularity from the immediate scene of action. On this occasion it is of the greatest importance, that the line should be correctly dressed before it faces to the right about; and the battalions will prepare for the retreat in the manner prescribed for the single one by receiving the caution, that the *line will retire*.

To form the LINE, is to arrange the troops in order of battle, or battle array.

To break the LINE, to change the direction from that of a straight line, in order to obtain a cross fire.

To break the LINE, (*percer, ou enfoncer la ligne*, Fr.) to attack an opposing front, so as to throw it into confusion. See *Rompres la LIGNE*.

Turning out of the LINE, in a military sense. The line turns out without arms whenever the general commanding in chief comes along the front of the camp.

When the *line* turns out, the private men are drawn up in a line with the bells-of-arms; the corporals on the right and left of their respective companies: the piquet forms behind the colours, with their accoutrements on, but without arms.

The serjeants draw up one pace in the front of the men, dividing themselves equally.

The officers draw up in ranks, according to their commissions, in the front of the colours; two ensigns taking hold of the colours.

The field officers advance before the captains.

The camp colours on the flanks of the parade are to be struck and planted opposite to the bells-of-arms. Formerly the officers' spontoons were planted between the colours, the serjeants pikes are now placed in their stead, and the drums piled up behind them; the halberts are to be planted between, and on each side the bells-of-arms, and the hatchets turned from the colours.

LINE, or Camp COURTS MARTIAL. These courts martial are not frequently resorted to, and differ from regimental ones, inasmuch as they are composed of the officers belonging to different corps, and the ratification of the sentence is vested in the general or commanding officer of the camp. So that no time is lost in waiting for the king's pleasure, or for the commander in chief's approbation, when he is delegated by him; nor has the colonel or commanding officer of the regiment to which the offender may belong, any power to interfere. The sentences of line or camp, field and garrison courts martial, are confined to corporal punishments, but they can neither affect life, nor occasion the loss of a limb. The proceedings are read by the adjutant of the day; the surgeon is from the regiment to which the prisoner belongs, and the punishment is inflicted in front of the piquet by the drummers of the different corps under the direction of the drum-major, who is from the regiment to which the adjutant of the day belongs. Field and drum head courts-martial may be considered in the same light, when an army is on its march; with this difference, that the prisoner is tried either by officers belonging to his own corps, or by a mixed roster. A circle is formed at a short distance from the men under arms, and the sentence is written upon a drum head; whence the appellation of drum-head courts-martial is derived. When there are several regiments present, the same forms are attended to in punishing prisoners as are observed in line, or camp courts-martial; and when there is only one regiment, the examination and the punishment of the prisoner, or prisoners, take place within itself.

LINE of communication, in military strategy, that line which corresponds with the line of operation and proceeds from the *base-point*. See *BASE*.

LINE of communication, (*Ligne de communication*, Fr.) that space of ground in a fortified place which joins the citadel to the town.

Capital LINE of the half moon (*Ligne capitale de la demi-lune*, Fr.) that which is drawn from the flanked angle of a half moon, to the reentrant angle of the counterscarpe on which it is constructed.

LINE of counter-approach, (*Ligne de contre-approche*, Fr.) See APPROACHES.

LINE of Defence, (*Ligne de defense*, Fr.) See FORTIFICATION.

LIGNE magistrale, Fr. See *Capital line* in FORTIFICATION.

LINE of circumvallation, (*Ligne de circumvallation*, Fr.) See FORTIFICATION.

LINE of direction in gunnery, is a line formerly marked upon guns, by a short point upon the muzzle, and a cavity on the base ring, to direct the eye in pointing the gun.

LINE of distance, the interval between two things, either in regard to time, place, or quantity.

LINE of operation, in military strategy that line which corresponds with the line of communication and proceeds from the base-point. See BASE.

LINE of gravitation, of any heavy body, is a line drawn through its centre of gravity, and according to which it tends downwards.

LINE of swiftest descent, of a heavy body, is the cycloid. See CYCLOID.

LINE of projectile. See PROJECTILES.

LINE of the least resistance, (*ligne de moindre résistance*, Fr.) that line, which being drawn from the centre of the furnace, or the chamber of a mine, takes a perpendicular direction towards the nearest superficial exterior.

LINE of fire, the space between contending armies in the field.

LINE of fire, (*ligne de feu*, Fr.) in fortification. This term admits of two distinct acceptations; first, when it is found necessary to give an idea of the manner in which a rampart, or an entrenchment overwhelms and crosses any space of ground by the discharge of ordnance or musquetry, lines must be drawn to express the distances which have been traversed by the shot, &c. These lines are called lines of fire, being an abbreviation of those lines of direction which have been given to the shot.

In order to convey a more just and accurate conception of this species of

line of fire, it is recommended to give a profile, which shall not only shew the curves of the trajectories, but likewise point out the intersections and impressions which have been made by such fire upon a rampart, entrenchment, ground, or fortification of any description.

In the second place, all that extent of a rampart or entrenchment, from whence the shot of ordnance or musquetry is discharged, is understood to be a line of fire.

If, for instance, it were to be said that a reserve or oblique direction was taken against a long extent of rampart or entrenchment, by means of a *jettée* or any great work thrown up, so as to outflank or take it in the rear, it might be concluded, that those points would be supplied with a long line of fire.

LINE of penetration, any given extent of ground upon which an invading army advances into an enemy's country. The best system of defence on this occasion is that of skirmishing, &c.

LINE of direction, (*Ligne de direction*, Fr.) in mechanics, any straight line down which a heavy body descends. There are likewise lines of direction which relate to powers; they are then straight lines by means of which a power draws or urges on a weight for the purpose of supporting or moving it.

LINE of march, any distance of ground over which armed bodies of men are directed to move in succession towards some given object.

Capital LINE of the bastion, (*Ligne capitale du bastion*, Fr.) a line which is drawn from the centre angle of a bastion to its flanked angle. In regular fortification this line cuts the bastion in two equal parts.

Base-LINE. See BASE.

To LINE one-self, to place one's person in such a position and attitude as perfectly to accord with any given points of alignment. As to line with the pivot files.

LINE in fencing, that part of the body opposite to the enemy, wherein the shoulder, the right arm, and the sword, should always be found; and wherein are also to be placed the two feet at the distance of 18 inches from each other. In which sense, a man is said to be in his line, or to go out of his line, &c.

LINE also denotes a French measure, containing 1-12th part of an inch. It is

of late frequently made use of in calculations.

To *LINE*, from the French *aligner*, is to dress any given body of men, so that every individual part shall be so disposed as to form collectively a straight continuity of points from center to flanks.

To *LINE men*. Officers and non-commissioned officers are said to line the men belonging to their several battalions, divisions, or companies, when they arrive at their dressing points, and receive the word *dress* from the commander of the whole.

When a single battalion halts, it is dressed or lined on its right center company and must, of course, be in a straight line. When several battalions dress from the centre of each on its next colour, the general line will be straight, provided all the colours have halted regularly in a line. On these occasions every thing will depend upon the two centre dressers of each battalion.

To *LINE a Coast*. To line a coast well under the immediate pressure of invasion, requires not only great ability and exertion in the commanding officer of the particular district against which an insult may be offered, but it is moreover necessary, that every individual officer in the different corps should minutely attend to the particular spot on which he may be stationed. The English coast, especially where there are bays, is almost always intersected by narrow passes through the rocks or sand-hills. On this account, when any body of men receive orders to line a specified extent of ground, the officers who are entrusted with the several parts of a battalion or brigade, should take care to make the most of their men, and to extend their files in such a manner, as not only to present an imposing front from the crown of the hill, but to be able, at a moment's warning, to carry their whole strength to prevent the enemy from getting upon the flanks by suddenly rushing up the gap. Much coolness is required on these occasions. The French say *FRAISER*.

To *LINE hedges*, &c. to plant troops, artillery or small arms, along them under their cover, to fire upon an enemy that advances openly, or to defend them from the horse, &c.

To *LINE a street or road*, is to draw up any number of men on each side of

the street or road, and to face them inwards. This is frequently practised on days of ceremony, when some distinguished person is received with military honours on his way through places where troops are stationed.

The road from Colchester to Lexden-heath was lined in this manner to receive the Duke and Dutchess of Wirtemberg on their departure from England, in 1797. On this occasion the artillery fired a salute, the cavalry headed the infantry regiments, and each of the latter (facing inwards) presented arms successively as the Duke and Dutchess passed.

To *LINE*, in fortification, is nothing more than to environ a rampart, parapet, or ditch, &c. with a wall of masonry or earth.

LINES, in fortification, bear several names and significations; such as,

LINE of	{	<i>défence fichant</i>	} See FORTIFICATION.
		<i>défence razant</i>	
		<i>countervallation</i>	
		<i>counter-approach</i>	
		<i>défence prolonged</i>	

LINE Capital - - - -

Full or close LINES, (*lignes pleines*, Fr.) Marshal Puysegur in his *Art de la Guerre* is a strong advocate for full or close lines, in his disposition of the order of battle, provided the ground will admit it. He proposes, in fact, that the battalions of infantry and the squadrons of horse should form one continuity of line, without leaving the least interval between them. Warnery, in his treatise on cavalry, differs materially from the French tactician. See page 38 on this subject.

LINES that are close and open, (*lignes tant pleines que vuides*, Fr.) When troops are drawn up in order of battle with intervals between the battalions and squadrons, the lines are said to be close and open.

LINES of communication, are trenches that unite one work to another, so that men may pass between them without being exposed to the enemy's fire: thence the whole intrenchment round any place is sometimes called a *line of communication*, because it leads to all the works.

Inside LINES, are a kind of ditches towards the place, to prevent sallies, &c.

Outside LINES are a kind of ditches towards the field, to hinder relief, &c.

LINES of intrenchments, (*Lignes retranchées*, Fr.) all lines which are drawn

in front of a camp, &c. to secure it from insult or surprize are so called. Whenever an army is not sufficiently strong to run the hazard of being attacked, the general who commands it must have the precaution to dig a ditch in front measuring three toises at least in breadth, and two in depth. He must likewise throw up a parapet with redans, or have it flanked at intermediate distances by small bastions two toises thick, made of strong close earth, and get it covered and supported by fascines, with a banquette behind, sufficiently high to cover the soldiers tents. If water can be got into the ditch from a neighbouring stream or rivulet, an additional advantage will be derived from that accession. When the *lines* are constructed for any space of time, it will then be proper to make a covert-way in the usual manner.

Other *lines* are likewise constructed for the purpose of communicating with different quarters; great care must be taken lest any of them be exposed to the enemy's enfilade. To prevent this, they must be supported by redoubts, or by works belonging to the neighbouring forts; for the enemy might otherwise make good his ground within them, and use them as a trench.

If an army is so weak as to be within *lines*, you must take care to have communications between the villages, and small parties of light horse patrolling towards the enemy, and to have videttes and sentries posted so near one another, that you may have intelligence of all their transactions.

LINGE *et chaussure du soldat*, Fr. necessities belonging to a soldier. During the monarchy of France, a sol, or about one English halfpenny per day, was added to the pay of each serjeant, and about six deniers, or three English farthings to that of each corporal, anspeade or lance-corporal, grenadier, private soldier, and drummer, to enable them to keep up a certain list of necessities. On any deficiency being discovered, it was in the power of the commanding officer of the regiment to reduce the soldier's subsistence to four sols, or two pence English per day, until the full complement was made up.

LINGERER, (*longis*, Fr.) one who pretends to be indisposed, in order to avoid his tour of duty—a skulker. Hence the term malingcrer, or a soldier who avoids duty in a disreputable manner.

To LINK together, to tie together.

Cavalry horses are frequently linked together when it is found necessary for the men to dismount. When the word of command *link your horses* is given, the right hand files are to move up into the intervals, slip their bridoons, and dress by their right, standing in front of their own horses' heads; the left files slipping the bridoons in their hands at the same time, and stepping to the front of their horses' heads. As soon as they are up and dressed, the whole advance their left feet by a motion from the right, and, by another motion from the right, the whole go to the left about together, and link; as soon as done linking, the left hand man of each rank falls back two paces from his horse, and the whole dress well to him, with the musquet in the trailing position. But before they do this they must put their belts and plates in order.

It ought to be recollected, that when the right hand files come up, they must take care not to bring their horses past the others; and, in order to dress with the left files, they must slip the bridoon in the left hand, leaving the horse in his place in the rank.

When dragoons are ordered to dismount, and are to mount again immediately, without moving from their horses, the word of command *unlink your horses* is made use of; in which case the dragoon drops his musquet or carbine, which is then in the trailing position, on his left arm, and unlinks: as soon as that is done, he takes his musquet in his left hand, the horse in the right, by the right bridoon-rein, waiting for the word *prepare to mount*.

LINKS, are distinct reins, or thongs of leather used by the cavalry to link their horses together, when they dismount, that they may not disperse. Every tenth man is generally left to take care of them.

LINS-pins. See LINC-PINS.

LINSTOCK (*Boute-feu*, Fr.) In gunnery, a short staff of wood, about three feet long, having at one end a piece of iron divided into two branches, each of which has a notch to hold a lighted match, and a screw to fasten it there; the other end being shod with iron to stick in the ground.

LINTEAU ou LITTEAU, Fr. a long piece of timber, of a triangular profile, or made in the shape of a trapeze. It serves to fasten together the palisades which are fixed in the covert-way, and is

placed upon the herms of works in fortification that are not lined.

LINTEAU de fer, Fr. a bar of iron which supports the hauses of a platband, and is proportioned to the weight it bears.

LINTEL, (*Linteau*, Fr.) that part of the door frame that lies across the doorposts over head.

LIS, Fr. a warlike machine was formerly so called: it consisted of a piece of wood, or stake, about the size of the human body, which was made smaller at the top than at the bottom, and resembled a lily not yet blown. Several of these were tied together with ozier or willow twigs, and were used for the security of a camp. They were not unlike the palisades of the present day.

Fleur de Lis, (*Luce*, Fr.) a flower borne in the ancient arms of France, and adopted by our kings until the late union with Ireland. The Electoral Cap, as emblematic of Hanover, and the shamrock for Ireland, have been substituted in their stead.

Fleur de Lis, during the French monarchy, signified also a mark of infamy, which was made with a hot iron, upon the back of a malefactor.

LISSE, Fr. any smooth and unornamented piece in architecture.

LISSE ou chapiteau, Fr. a piece of timber which surmounts any pile-work.

LISSE, Fr. the railing of a bridge to prevent passengers from falling over. There are generally two rows of railing; the first of which is called by the French *Lisse d'appui*, or railing to lean upon.

LISSOIRE, Fr. from *lisser*, to smooth. This word was particularly applied in France, to an operation which gunpowder went through, in order to make coarse grains smooth and round. This was effected by tying several barrels together, and by means of a mill, turning them round, so as to occasion considerable friction within.

LIST, (*Liste*, Fr.) a roll; a catalogue.

Annual Army List, an official roll or catalogue which is published every year, containing the names and rank, &c. of all individuals holding military commissions or warrants under the king. The French call it *Etat Militaire de l'Empire*.

Monthly Army List, an official roll which is published monthly, at a reduced price, containing the names of all the officers belonging to the artillery, guards, marching regiments, &c.

Compassionate List, a roll upon which the names of widows and children of deceased officers are inscribed.

To List soldiers, } to retain and enrol
To Inlist, } soldiers, either as volunteers, or by a kind of compulsion.

LISTEL ou LISTEAU, Fr. a listel; fillet.

LISTING. Persons listed are to be carried within four days, but not sooner than twenty four hours, after they have inlisted, before the next justice of peace of any county, riding, city, or place, or chief magistrate of any city or town corporate (not being an officer in the army); and if, before such justice or magistrate, they dissent from such listing, and return the listing money, and also 20 shillings in lieu of all charges expended on them, they are to be discharged.

But such persons, refusing or neglecting to return and pay such money within 24 hours, shall be deemed as duly listed, as if they had assented thereto before the proper magistrate; and they will, in that case, be obliged to take the oath, or, upon refusal, they shall be confined by the officer who listed them till they do take it.

Persons, owning before the proper magistrate, that they voluntarily listed themselves, are obliged to take the oath, or suffer confinement by the officer who listed them, till they do take it.

The magistrate is obliged in both cases, to certify that such persons are duly listed; setting forth their birth, age, and calling, if known; and that the 2d and 6th sections of the Articles of War against mutiny and desertion were read to them, and that they had taken the oath.

Officers offending herein are to be cashiered, and displaced from their office; to be disabled from holding any post, civil or military; and to forfeit 100*l*.

Persons receiving inlisting money from any officer, knowing him to be such, and afterwards absconding, and refusing to go before a magistrate to declare their assent or dissent, are deemed to be inlisted to all intents and purposes, and may be proceeded against as if they had taken the oath. See **ATTESTATION**.

LISTS, in a military sense, a place inclosed, in which combats are fought.

To enter in the Lists, is to contend with a person.

LIT de camp, Fr. a camp-bed, which

takes to pieces, and is portable. The French frequently call it *lit brisé*, or a bed taken to pieces. The Turks never use these beds: they always carry mattresses, which they spread upon sofas when they halt at night.

LIT, *Fr.* a bed; lay; the natural position of a stone in the quarry. The part which is uppermost is called *lit tendre*, that at the bottom, *lit dur*.

LIT de vousoir et de claveau, *Fr.* the bed or seat of the bending of a vault.

LIT de pont de bois, *Fr.* the floor of a wooden bridge.

LIT de canal ou de reservoir, *Fr.* the bed or bottom of a canal or reservoir; which is usually made of sand, clay, pavement, or of any cement and pebbles.

LITERARY, (*littéraire*, *Fr.*) See *Literary Regiment*.

LITTER, (*Litière*, *Fr.*) a sort of hurdle bed, on which wounded officers or men are carried off the field. A kind of vehicular bed.

LITTLE, (*Petit*, *Fr.*) small; mean; self-interested; having feelings unbefitting an officer, or a gentleman.

LITTLE fortification. The first division of the first system of M. de Vauban is so called when the exterior side of a fortification does not exceed 175 toises, or 350 yards. It is used in the construction of citadels, small forts, horn, and crown works.

LIVER-Complaint, a disease to which British officers and soldiers are peculiarly exposed, especially in the East Indies. It is frequently brought on by an immoderate use of spirituous liquors, particularly in Europe.

LIVERY. This word is only known in military matters by its prohibition. It is particularly specified in the Articles of War, that if any officer shall presume to muster any person as a soldier, who is at other times accustomed to wear a livery, or who does not actually do his duty as a soldier, he shall be deemed guilty of having made a false muster, and shall suffer accordingly. See Section IV. Art. V.

LIVERY, the state of being kept at a certain rate, as horses are in livery stable.

LIVRE, a French money of account, bles. Hence *to be at livery*.

consisting of 20 sols, about 18*d.* English; each sol containing 12 deniers. The livre is of two kinds, Tournois and Parisis.

LIVRE Tournois contains 20 sols

Tournois, and each sol 12 deniers Tournois.

LIVRE Parisis, is 12 sols Parisis, being worth 12 deniers Parisis, or 15 deniers Tournois; so that a livre Parisis is worth 25 sols Tournois. The word Parisis is used in opposition to Tournois, because of the rate of money, which was one fourth higher at Paris than at Tours.

LIVRÉE, *Fr.* board-wages.

LIVRER bataille, *Fr.* to deliver, give or join battle.

LIVRER assaut, *Fr.* to storm.

LIVRER une ville au pillage, *Fr.* to give a town up to plunder.

LIVRET, *Fr.* literally means a little book. Any thing containing a series of words.

LIVRET de commandemens, *Fr.* words of command, according to prescribed rules and regulations.

LOAD, a word of command given, when men are to charge their guns, or muskets.

LOAM, (*Ardille*, *Fr.*) a sort of clay; unctuous, tenacious earth; marl.

LOCHABER-AXE, a tremendous Scotch weapon, now used by none but the town guard of Edinburgh; one of which is to be seen among the small armoury in the Tower of London.

LOCKS, in gunnery, are of various sorts; common for lockers in travelling carriages or for boxes containing shot, powder or cartridges. Also locks for fire-arms, being that part of the musket, by which fire is struck and the powder inflamed.

LOCK-STEP. This step was first introduced into the British service by the late Lord Heathfield, when he commanded the garrison at Gibraltar; and is the same that General Saldern (from whose works all our regulations have been almost literally selected) calls the *deploy step*. This step consists in the heel of one man being brought nearly in contact with the joint of the great toe of another, so that when men step off together, they constantly preserve the same distance. The lock or deploy step is always practised when a battalion marches in file, or close column; and the great advantage to be derived from it is, that the last file gains ground at the same time that the front advances.

To Lock, is to fasten one or more of the wheels of a carriage to prevent their going round, in going down a hill, &c.

To Lock up, to take the closest pos-

LOF

sible order in line, or in file. The expression is derived from the lock-step.

LOCK up! a word of command which is frequently used in the British service, to direct soldiers to take or preserve the closest possible order, especially in *file-marching*.

LOCKER *hinges* serve to fasten the cover of the lockers in travelling carriages.

LOCKING *plates*, in artillery, are thin flat pieces of iron, nailed on the sides of a field carriage, where the wheels touch it in turning, to prevent the wearing the wood in those places. See **CARRIAGE**.

LOCKSPIT, in field fortification, a small cut or trench made with a spade, about a foot wide, to mark out the first lines of a work.

To LODGE ARMS. A word of command which is used on guards and pickets. When a guard has closed its ranks, and the men are to place their arms in front of the guard-house or quarter-guard, according to circumstances, the commanding officer gives the words *port arms, to the right, or right about*, (as the case may be) *face*. **Lodge Arms**.

LODGING-MONEY. When a regiment is quartered in a town, and there are not sufficient accommodations to answer the required number of billets, an allowance is made to the officers according to rank. The gross amount is charged in the paymaster's abstract. For particulars, see **MILITARY FINANCE**.

LODGINGS. Officers billeted in the suburbs of Edinburgh, pay for their lodgings, but no where else in Scotland.

LODGMET, in military business, is a work made by the besiegers in some part of a fortification, after the besieged have been driven out, for the purpose of maintaining it, and to be covered from the enemy's fire. It also means possession of an enemy's work.

When a *lodgment* is to be effected on the glacis, covert-way, or in a breach, there must be a great provision made of fascines, sand bags, gabions, wool packs, &c. in the trenches; and during the action, the pioneers (under the direction of an engineer) with fascines, sand bags, &c. should be making the lodgment, in order to form a covering, while the grenadiers are storming the covert-way, &c.

LOF, *Fr.* loof of a ship.

Au Lor, *Fr.* loof up, commonly pronounced luff up.

LON

Etre au Lor, *Fr.* to have the weather gage, or the advantage of the wind.

LOG, a round piece of wood which is attached to the watering bridle, or halter of a horse when he is tied up in a stall.

LOGARITHMS, the indexes of the ratios of numbers one to another.

LOGEMENT, *Fr.* means generally any place occupied by military men, for the time being, whether they be quartered upon the inhabitants of a town, or be distributed in barracks. When applied to soldiers that have taken the field, it is comprehended under the several heads of huts, tents, &c.

Logement d'une attaque, *Fr.* See **Lodgement** in **FORTIFICATION**.

Se LOGER, *Fr.* to take up one's quarters. It likewise signifies to take a position in the neighbourhood of an enemy's camp; or to make a lodgment in the outworks of a besieged place.

LOGIS, *Fr.* quarters.

Marquer les LOGIS, *Fr.* to mark the officers' rooms according to their respective ranks.

LONDON, (*Londres*, *Fr.*) the capital of the British empire, and the emporium of the world.

LONDON, *City of*, exempt from the billeting of soldiers by the 31st section of the mutiny act.

LONDON Military District. The bounds or extent of a military command in and about the capital of Great Britain. It is commanded at present by one general, one lieutenant-general, six major generals, three brigadier-generals, with a proportionate staff: the whole being subject to the commander in chief.

LONDON Militia. Two regiments called the East and West London Militia, were raised during the late war, for the immediate security of the city and its environs. The officers are appointed by the lieutenants commissioned for the militia of the city.

LONG-BOAT, the largest boat belonging to a ship: it serves to bring goods, provisions, &c. to or from the ship, to land men, to weigh the anchor, &c.

LONG, *Fr.* long; great.

Tout du Long de l'année, *Fr.* all the year round.

Long à la guerre, *Fr.* an expression used in the French service, to express a circuitous march. It also signifies to leave a considerable opening between

L O N

the ranks, and is the same as *faire long bois*.

Prendre le plus Long, *Fr.* to go the furthest way about, as *l'armée fut obligée de prendre le plus Long pour éviter les défilés*; the army was under the necessity of going the furthest way about in order to avoid the defiles.

Le Long de la Côte, *Fr.* along the coast.

LONGANIMITY, (*Longanimité*, *Fr.*) forbearance; patience of offences. The word *Longanimité* is particularly used among the French, to signify that noble forbearance which distinguishes the high-minded conduct of a truly great man, from the petulant and vindictive character of a little being. Officers, in high command, should constantly keep in view this heavenly quality.

LONGE, *Fr.* a strap or thong of leather.

LONGER, *Fr.* a French military phrase.

LONGER la rivière, *Fr.* to move up or down the river. It is frequently found necessary to attack an enemy's post in order to have a free passage on the river, *pour LONGER la rivière*.

LONGER le bois, *Fr.* to march by the side of a wood.

LONGER l'ennemi, *Fr.* to follow the movements of an enemy, so as to prevent his crossing a river; or to march upon his flank, in front or rear, that you may defeat his plans, or attack him with advantage.

LONGIMETRY, (*Longimétrie*, *Fr.*) the art of measuring lands and distances, whether the extent or space be accessible as in a road, or inaccessible, as in a river or branch of the sea.

LONGIS, *Fr.* a lingerer; a drowsy, slow-winded mortal, totally unfit for military affairs; hence, perhaps, a lounge.

LONGITUDE of the earth denotes its extent from west to east, according to the direction of the equator.

LONGITUDE of a place, in *geography*, its distance from some first meridian, or an arch of the equator intercepted between the meridian of the place, and the first meridian. See **GEOGRAPHY**.

LONGITUDE of motion, according to some philosophers, is the distance which the center of any moving body runs through as it moves on in a right line. See **MOTION**.

LONGPAN, *Fr.* the longest side of the timber-work of a roof.

L O O

LONGRINES, *Fr.* pieces of wood or branches, which are laid along the extent of a sluice, and make part of its grating.

LONGS côtes, *Fr.* those sides are so called, which belong to places that are irregularly fortified, and contain, indiscriminately, eighty toises and upwards. In which cases they are usually strengthened by a flat bastion in the center, or by several flat bastions, which are constructed, according to the extent of the sides, at intermediate distances.

LONGUEUR, *Fr.* length; extension or duration of what is long.

Epée de LONGUEUR, *Fr.* a sword of a proper length to serve as a weapon of defence. This term is used to distinguish it from the short swords, which are worn for mere dress or parade.

To LOOK, a word frequently used in the British service, to express the good or bad appearance of a corps, &c. viz. such a regiment looks well, or ill, under arms.

To Look at, to go down the front of a regiment, &c. without requiring that the troops should be put through the different evolutions. A general officer frequently looks at a regiment in this manner. Sometimes, indeed, the expression bears a more extensive meaning: it is usual, for instance, to say—It would be ridiculous to think of *looking at* a strong place for the purpose of attacking it, without having sufficient force to carry its works.

To be LOOKED at, in a military sense, to be distantly observed by an enemy who has a design of attacking you; or to be seen by a general officer, whose duty is to enforce any established system. The latter must be considered as a mere cursory inspection. It is common to say—We are to be seen or looked at, but not regularly reviewed.

LOOP, in a *ship-carriage*, a ring made of iron, fastened one on the front of a fore axle-tree, and two on each side, through which the ropes or tackle pass, whereby the guns are moved backwards and forwards on board of ships.

Loop, a small iron ring or staple, by which the barrel of a gun is affixed to the stock.

Loop is likewise used to signify an ornamental part of a regimental hat.—Every officer in the British service, when dressed in his uniform, is directed to wear a hat, the loop of which is made

L O R

of scaled silver or gold, if in the cavalry; and of gold lace if in the infantry. General officers wear the scaled loop.

Loop-hole for Ordnance (*Canonnière*, Fr.) an opening in the wall or battlement of a fortified place, through which cannon may be run.

Loop-holes, (*Créniaux*, Fr.) in fortification, are small holes in the walls of a castle or fort, through which the garrison may fire. In field fortification, loop-holes are frequently resorted to.

LOOSE, (*Dégagé*, Fr.) unconnected, not close.

Loose Files, (*Files déliées, éparses*, Fr.) files are so called when the men do not lightly touch one another, as in close order.

Loose Order. See **ORDER**.

Loose Rein, (*Rêne flottante*, Fr.) not tight. It is also called flowing rein. Horses are frequently rode with a loose or flowing rein, especially on a canter, or half gallop. But this seldom happens unless they be double reined, and guided by the snaffle bridle, and then only for the sake of appearance, or temporary ease.

To Loose, to set sail, to depart by loosing the anchor.

To LOOSEN, to separate, to detach, to make loose: as to loosen your files. In a military sense it implies to open ranks or files from close order. In marching by files, the officers and non-commissioned officers should be very attentive to their men, especially when any particular manœuvre requires a compact and solid movement. To loosen is, in fact, to lose that firm continuity of line, or perpendicular adherence, which constitutes the true basis of military operations. The loek-step was introduced for the purpose of counteracting the mischievous effects of loose marching.

LOOT, Indian term for plunder, or pillage.

LOOTICKS, *Ind.* a term in India to express a body of irregular horsemen, who plunder and lay waste the country, and harass the enemy on their march. They may be compared to the Hulans of Europe, and other free-booters.

LOOTYWALLOW, *Ind.* a term of the same import as Looticks.

LOQUET, *Fr.* a latch.

LOQUETAU, *Fr.* a little latch.

LORD, (*Lord*, Fr.) a nobleman; a general name for a peer of the realm; a baron. When persons of this class, or indeed of any other above that of Esquire, hold commissions in the army, the

L O T

rank is always specified before the title; as, Field Marshal his Royal Highness the Duke of York, commander in chief, &c. Colonel the Earl of Euston.

New made LORD, a person recently dubbed with that title, either through interest, or from merit. The latter instance rarely occurs; but in corrupt times the former very frequently happens.

LORD Lieutenants of Counties, persons of weight and consequence who have the management of the militia, &c. They were first appointed in England, in the reign of Edward VI. 1549, in consequence of insurrections occasioned in various parts of the country, by the suppression of monasteries and other proceedings of the reformation then vigorously carried on by the Protector Somerset.

LORDANT, } according to Bailey,
LORDANE, } some derive this of *Lord* and *Dane*, because the Danes when they held the government in England, enjoined the better sort of people to maintain a Dane in their houses, as a spy, and a curb upon them; it is full as likely derived from *Lourdaut*, signifying a lazy lubber.

A LORDLING, a diminutive lord; a low minded man, who has obtained rank by the accident of birth, or by gold, or parliamentary interest, but whose native meanness no title or exaltation can ennoble. This creature is sometimes honoured with military promotion. What can ennoble knaves, or fools, or cowards? Alas! not all the blood of all the Howards!

House of LORDS, one of the three Estates of the kingdom. The spot they meet in is ludicrously called the place of incurables.

LORMERIE, *Fr.* bridle cutter's work.

LORMIER, *Fr.* lorimer, bit maker.

LORIMERS, } (*Lormiers*, Fr.) a
LORINERS, } company of artificers in London, who make hits for bridles, spurs, and such like iron ware belonging to horse furniture.

LOSANGES de Verre, *Fr.* panes of glass which rest upon a point.

LOT, a die, or any thing used in determining chances. As, to cast lots.

To Lot for Men, a phrase peculiar to military arrangements. When recruits join, they should be lotted for with the strictest impartiality. If some troops or companies should be less effective than others, they must be first completed to

L O U

the strength of other troops or companies, and then the whole must lot equally.

LOUAGE, *Fr.* letting out; hiring; hire.

Cheval de LOUAGE, *Fr.* See HACKNEY.

LOUANGER, *Fr.* to praise or flatter for the direct purpose of turning the object into ridicule. Hence, *Praise undeserved is mockery of praise.*

LOUANGEUR, *Fr.* a person who praises or flatters in contempt. The French say, and justly too, *Les gens de lettres sont LOUANGEURS par état, flatteurs par besoin*, men of letters are panygyrists by trade, and flatterers through necessity. This is often the case with meritorious officers who are forced to flatter knaves, or idiots, in command.

LOUCHET, *Fr.* a spade, or spade-like instrument half headed with iron; such as is used in digging in fortifications, &c.

LOUIS, or *Knights of St. Louis*, the name of a military order in France, instituted by Louis XIV. in 1693. Their collars are of a flame-colour, and pass from left to right: the king is always grand master.

LOUIS d'OR, a French coin first struck in the reign of Louis XIII. in 1640; but laid aside since the revolution. Its original value was about eighteen shillings.

To LOUNGE, to live idly; to be in possession of more time than wit, or knowledge to employ it to advantage.

A LOUNGER, an idler.

Military LOUNGER, a creature who is fond of the outside appearance of a soldier, and idly parades about the streets, instead of devoting his leisure hours to the acquirement of military knowledge. This thing is often seen in the fashionable purlieus of a palace, in public places, indeed almost every where, except on service.

LOUP, *Fr.* literally signifies a wolf.

Trou de LOUP, *Fr.* See WOLF-HOLE.

LOUP des anciens was an iron instrument, made in the shape of a tenaille, by means of which they grappled the battering rams, and broke them in the middle.

Voir le LOUP, *Fr.* to see, or to experience vicissitudes.

LOUVE, *Fr.* slings of a crane; also an iron wedge which is put into a stone.

LOUVER, *Fr.* to make a hole in a stone.

LOUVETAUN, *Fr.* iron wedges.

L U M

LOUVEUR, *Fr.* in masonry, the person who puts an iron wedge into a stone.

LOUVOYER, *Fr.* to tack.

LOW-WORM, a disease in horses like the shingles.

LOXODROMY, (*Loxodromie*, *Fr.*) the course of a ship, or the point it describes in sailing from any point towards another, excepting a cardinal point, making equal angles with every meridian.

LOYAL, true to the king, or state. Hence, during the war in America a regiment of these was formed, called *Loyal American*.

LOYALISTS. During the war with America several American loyalists served in the British army; and at the conclusion of it many came over to this country, and received compensations for the losses they had sustained. The allowances made on this occasion were not, however, confined to those that had served: several families had their cases taken into consideration, and were provided for by the British government. These compensations did not give any right to a military man to avail himself of the allowance on the score of half-pay.

LOZENGE, (*Losange*, *Fr.*) in geometry; a figure, the two opposite angles of which are acute, and the other two obtuse.

LUCARNE, *Fr.* dormer window, or a small window which is carried from the roof of a house towards the front wall, in order to give light to the garrets.

LUCARNE bombée, *Fr.* a window made in a circular form.

LUCARNE flamande, *Fr.* a window surmounted by a pediment, and borne upon the entablature.

LUCARNE damoiselle, *Fr.* a small window made of timber-work, which rests upon the rafters, and has an outside shutter.

LUCARNE à la capucine, *Fr.* a window which juts out, and is covered at the top.

LUCARNE fuitière, *Fr.* a small window which is made in the roof of a house, and is covered with a small gutter tile.

To LUFF, or *to spring*, to keep to the wind: the French say, *faire une aulofée*.

LUMBAGO (*Douleur de reins*, *Fr.*) an acute pain about the loins and small of the back, such as precede ague fits. Soldiers, particularly of the infantry, are much exposed to this complaint.

L U N

LUMIERE, *Fr.* vent; touch-hole; aperture.

LUMIERE des pièces d'artillerie, *des armes à feu, et de la plupart des artifices*, *Fr.* the vent, or aperture through which fire is communicated to cannon, fire-arms, and to almost every species of artificial fire-works. In the making of cannon it is of the utmost consequence to pay minute attention to the vent or touch-hole. It is in this part that pieces of ordnance are generally found defective, from the vent being too much widened by repeated firing, and the explosion of the gunpowder being necessarily weakened.

To LUMP, (*Prendre en gros, en bloc*, *Fr.*) to take in the gross. We also say, to lump an account, that is, to forego the several items of expenditure.

LUMPERS, (*Taqueurs ou Gabarriers*, *Fr.*) men employed to load and unload ship-cargoes; quay porters.

Cheval sujet à la LUNE, *Fr.* a moon-eyed horse.

LUNETTE, *Fr.* See FORTIFICATION.

LUNETTE de toit, *Fr.* a little dormer window.

LUNETTE, *Fr.* the seat of a close stool. See BELIDOR.

LUNETTE, *Fr.* any wall which is raised so as to interrupt the view from a neighbouring building; generally within six or seven feet.

LUNETTE, a sky-light, or any aperture from the top of a building.

LUNETTE d'approche, *Fr.* a telescope. The French sometimes call them *Lunettes de Galilée*, from the perspective glass or telescope having been invented by Galileo.

LUNETTE à facettes, *Fr.* a multiplying glass.

LUNETTE polyèdre, *Fr.* a magnifying glass.

LUNETTE à puce, *Fr.* a microscope.

LUNETTES, in fortification, are works made on both sides of the ravelin: one of their faces is perpendicular to half or two thirds of the faces of the ravelin; and the other nearly so to those of the bastions.

LUNETTES are also works made beyond the second ditch, opposite to the places of arms; they differ from the ravelins only in their situation. See FORTIFICATION.

LUNETTIONS are a smaller sort of lunettes.

LUNGER-CONNA, a poor-house or hospital is so called in India.

L Y E

LUNT, the matchcord with which cannon, &c. are fired.

LUNULÆ, (*Lunules*, *Fr.*) in geometry, a half moon or crescent, which is made by the arcs of two intersecting circles. If you inscribe a triangle-rectangle within a half circle, the diameter of which becomes the hypotenuse; and if upon each side that compresses the right angle, as its diameter, you describe a half circle, the space in shape of a half moon, closed in by the circumference of each of these two circles, and by a part of the circumference of the great half circle, will form the figure called the Lunula.

LUTTE, *Fr.* struggle. An exercise of the body, which consists in a full exertion of all its muscular powers, to overcome another body, that resists with equal force and pertinacity. This sort of exercise was much encouraged among the ancients. The wrestlers, or *lutteurs*, were distinguished by the name of athletes.

Mener les choses de haute LUTTE, *Fr.* to carry things by force, or with a high hand.

LUTTER, *Fr.* to struggle with or against; as **LUTTER contre la fortune**, to struggle against fortune.

LUXHEBAR, the Indian name for Thursday.

LUZERNE, *Fr.* Spanish trefoil, called likewise in English *Lucern*. A species of hay, which is cultivated for the subsistence of horses. It bears a violet coloured flower.

LYCANIANS, (*Lycaniens*, *Fr.*) a militia that was formerly raised in Slavonia, the troops of which resemble the *Pandours* and *Warasdins*. It derives its name from being quartered in the neighbourhood of the lordship of *Lyka*.

LYING, to be actually stationed or quartered in a given place.

In-LYING. This term is peculiarly applicable to pickets. A picket is said to be an *In-lying Picket* when it is confined within the immediate lines of entrenchments belonging to a camp, or within the walls of a garrisoned town.

Out-LYING Picket, is that which does duty without the limits of the camp or garrisoned town; that is, beyond the immediate sentries belonging to either. Those pickets are likewise called *In-line* and *Out-line* Pickets.

Out-LYERS, the same as *faggots*. The term *Out-lyers* was, however, pe-

cularly understood among the guards; and consisted of a certain number of men from each company, who were permitted to work on condition that the whole of their pay was left in the hands of the captain, for the time they were so employed. This sum the officer appropriated to his own use, and was thereby enabled not only to increase his pay, but to keep a handsome table whenever he mounted guard. During the winter months, the money arising from Out-lyers amounted to a considerable sum. This was allowed as a sort of compensation for the expense the captain incurred by the dinner he gave to his sub-alterns; and for his contribution to the support of a regimental hospital. The custom is now abolished, as a table is kept by the king, and copiously paid for out of the civil list. The following

anecdote, which is related to have occurred in the company that once belonged to General Gansell (whom Junius notices in his letters) will show the absurdity of the old custom, and the wisdom of its abolition. A general muster being ordered, it was remarked, that a soldier dressed in new regimentals, and perfectly unknown to every man in the company, stood to have his name called over: on being asked to whose company he belonged, he replied, to General Gansell's; (it must be here observed, that the General had quitted the guards some time.) Who is the present captain? was the next question, or who are the other officers? To which he briefly replied, I only know the pay-serjeant. The fact was, that he had been some years in the guards, and had constantly been an out-lyer!

M

M, in astronomical tables, signifies meridional or southern.

M, in law, was formerly a brand or mark, with which a criminal convicted of murder, and having the benefit of clergy, was stigmatized, it being burnt on the brawn of his thumb. It has been proposed to stigmatize deserters by burning the letter D on their shoulder blades, and impressing the name of the regiments from whence they deserted. This could be done in the usual way with gunpowder.

M, in Latin numbers, stands for a 1000.

M, with a dash above, (with the ancients) signifies a thousand thousand.

MALER, *Ind.* a certificate which is attested by the principal inhabitants of a town or village.

MACE, a heavy blunt weapon, having a metal head; a club.

MACHEFER, *Fr.* dross of iron. According to Belidor, dross of iron, when well pounded to dust and mixed with other materials, makes excellent cement.

MACHEMOURE, *Fr.* the crumbs of sea-biscuit.

MACHER, *Fr.* to chew; to claw it off. *Un cheval qui MACHE son frein*, *Fr.* a horse that champs his bit.

MACHIAVILIANISM (of Nicholas

Machiaval, a politician of Florence, in Italy) a politic principle, not to stick at any thing to compass a design; to break through the most solemn obligations; to commit the greatest villainies, in order to remove any obstructions to great and ambitious designs; especially in relation to government. So writes honest N. Bailey.

MACHICOLATIONS, **MACHICOU LIS**, or *Masse-coulis*, *Fr.* in ancient, and sometimes in modern fortification, that upper part of the wall which is sustained by brackets or corbels, juts out, and overlooks the gate or ditch.

When a place is besieged, detached parties of the garrison may be posted in the several machicoulises. Through the intervals of the corbels, or supporting brackets, they may easily observe every thing that passes at the foot of the wall; and if the besiegers should be hardy enough to penetrate as far, they may easily overwhelm them by throwing down large stones, melted lead, combustible materials, hand-grenades, or bombs. The besieged likewise let down large weights fastened to ropes or chains, by which they were retracted after they had taken effect. These brackets or supporters, which in ancient fortification were of a slight construction, might

be made of solid materials. The machicoulis, in fact, is susceptible of great improvement, and in many instances might be adopted in order to defend the lower parts of angular forts or turrets.

MACHINALEMENT, *Fr.* See MECHANICALLY.

MACHINES (*Machines, Fr.*)

MACHINES *used in war by the ancients, or warlike MACHINES* (*MACHINES militaires des anciens, Fr.*) Every species of instrument or machine, which was employed before the invention of fire-arms, for the purpose of demolishing the fortifications of an enemy, or of rendering them accessible to the besieger, came under the denomination of machine. For a full and elaborate explanation of the different machines, that were adopted by the ancients, we refer our military readers to the second volume of the *Recueil Alphonétique*, page 73.

Infernal MACHINES, (Machines Infernales, Fr.) Although the first idea of these machines has been attributed to France, the invention, nevertheless, is by no means new. Frederic Jambelli, an Italian engineer, was the first that used them, when Alexander of Parma besieged Antwerp. The Prince of Orange likewise had recourse to the destructive effects of an infernal machine, in order to bombard Havre-de-Grace, and to set it on fire. The Dutch and English in conjunction, attempted to destroy St. Malo by the same means. The first instance, however, upon record, in which the French made use of this machine, was when Louis the XIVth ordered a vessel carrying an enormous shell, full of every species of combustible matter, to be dispatched to Algiers, for the purpose of demolishing its harbour. This probably suggested to other nations the adoption of fire-ships, and other destructive machines, which have frequently been used against maritime places.

The author of *Œuvres Militaires*, tom. xxii. page 222. speaking of the infernal machines, observes that if he were to be in a situation which required the use of so dreadful an explosion, especially to destroy a bridge, he would prefer having the machine made simply with different strong pieces of wood joined together, so as to be in the shape of an egg, or of a cone reversed. The whole must then be made compact with cords twisted round it. This method,

in his opinion, is not only the best, but can be executed in the most easy and expeditious manner. He further adds, that in order to burn and blow up wooden bridges, and even to destroy such as are constructed upon arches, several sorts of barges or boats might be used, which should be filled with fire-works, bombs, petards, &c. It would likewise be extremely easy to construct these machines upon floating rafters, carrying several thousand pounds weight of gunpowder, which might be confined within strong pieces of wood, put together in the manner already described.

These machines should be piled one above the other, and long iron bars must be thrown across the floats, or he fixed like masts, so that when the whole of the combustible materials is beneath the center of the bridge, the rafters may be stopped. Great care must be taken to dispose the matches in such a manner, that no fire may be communicated to the gunpowder before the machine reaches the exact spot which is to be destroyed.

The infernal machine which was used at Boulogne in 1804, is described as follows:

This machine appears to be as simple in its construction as it is calculated to be effectual in its operations. It is composed of two stout planks seventeen feet long, which form its sides, and are distant from each other about seven feet. These planks are connected by transverse timbers, screwed to the planks, so as to keep the whole firm and compact and to prevent the danger of their being separated at sea. Of these transverse timbers two are at the fore extremity, and three behind. This may be called the frame or hull of the machine, the remainder of the work being either for the stowage of the combustible matter, or for the accommodation of the seamen, who row the machine. Along the transverse timbers, at both extremities, are laid parallel to the sides five longitudinal bars of nearly the same strength as the transverse timbers, which form a kind of grate, on which the coffers, containing the combustible matter, are placed. The grate behind is double the size of the one before, on the principle of giving facility to the motion of the whole by making the machine lighter at the head. In the center, between the planks forming the sides from the inner

extremity of the grate behind, to the outer extremity of the grate before, there is fixed a plank somewhat broader than the side planks, which is well secured to them by three stout transverse timbers, which pass under this center plank to prevent its giving way to pressure. In this plank two triangular apertures are cut for the men who row, to dispose of the lower extremities whilst they ply the machine. Their seats, however, are so contrived, that each man's pressure is directly over that part of the plank which is supported by the transverse timbers. The seats lie nearer to the head than to the hind part of the machine, perhaps to be some counterpoise for the greater weight of the combustible matter behind. Near each seat are fastened by rings to the sides two oars, one on each side, and each man plies a pair. When the machine is worked to its destination, the men set the combustibles in a train for explosion, and abandon their posts. The whole is so regulated as to weight of the materials, that the machine floats, or more properly moves under the surface of the water, so that little more than the heads of the men are seen. This secures the men and the machine from the fire of the enemy, and as the oars must consequently be plied under water, there is less danger of their being discovered by their noise on their approach. See *TURTLE*.

MACHINE, in general, whatever hath force sufficient to raise or stop the motion of a heavy body.

MACHINES are either simple or compound.

Simple MACHINES, (*Machines Simples*, Fr.) are the balance, the lever, pully, wheel, wedge, and screw. See *MECHANICAL POWERS*.

If the given power is not able to overcome the given resistance when directly applied, that is, when the power applied is less than the weight or resistance given; then the thing is to be performed by the help of a *machine*, made with levers, wheels, pulleys, screws, &c. so adjusted, that when the weight and power are put in motion on the *machine*, the velocity of the power may be at least so much greater than that of the weight, as the weight and friction of the *machine* taken together, is greater than the power; for on this principle depends the mechanism or contrivance of all me-

chanical engines used to draw or raise heavy bodies, or overcome any other force; the whole design of these being to give such a velocity to the power, in respect to the weight, as that the momentum of the power may exceed the momentum of the weight: for if *machines* are so contrived, that the velocity of the agent and resistant are reciprocally as their forces, the agent will just sustain the resistant; but with a greater degree of velocity will overcome it. So that if the excess of motion or velocity in the power is so great as to overcome all that resistance which commonly arises from the friction or attrition of contiguous bodies, as they slide by one another, or from the cohesion of bodies that are to be separated, or from the weights of bodies that are to be raised; the excess of the force remaining, after all these resistances are overcome, will produce an acceleration of motion thereto, as well in the parts of the *machine*, as in the resisting body.

Compound MACHINES, (*Machines Composées*, Fr.) are formed by various combinations, and serve for different purposes; in all which the same general law takes place, viz. that the power and weight sustain each other, when they are in the inverse proportion of the velocities they would have in the directions wherein they act, if they were put in motion. Now to apply this law to any compound *machine*, there are four things to be considered: 1. the moving power, or the force that puts the *machine* in motion; which may be either men or other animals, weights, springs, the wind, a stream of water, &c. 2. The velocity of this power, or the space it moves over in a given time. 3. The resistance or quantity of weight to be removed. 4. The velocity of this weight, or the space it moves over in the same given time.

The two first of these quantities are always in the reciprocal proportion of the two last; that is, the product of the first two must always be equal to that of the last: hence, three of these quantities being given, it is easy to find the fourth; for example, if the quantity of the power be 4, its velocity 15, and the velocity of the weight 2, then the resistance, or quantity of the weight will be equal to $\frac{4 \times 15}{2} = \frac{60}{2} = 30$.

The following rules will direct the mechanic how he may contrive his *machine*,

that it may answer the intended purpose to the best advantage.

1. Having assigned the proportion of your power, and the weight to be raised, the next thing is to consider how to combine levers, wheels, pullies, &c. so that working together they may be able to give a velocity to the power, which shall be to that of the weight something greater than in the proportion of the weight to the power. This done, you must estimate your quantity of friction; and if the velocity of the power be to that of the weight still in a greater proportion than the weight and friction taken together are to the power; then your *machine* will be able to raise the weight. And note, this proportion must be so much greater, as you would have your engine work faster.

2. But the proportion of the velocity of the power and weight must not be made too great; for it is a fault to give a *machine* too much power, as well as too little; for if the power can raise the weight and overcome the resistance, and the engine perform its proper effect in a convenient time, and work well, it is sufficient for the end proposed; and it is in vain to make additions to the engine to increase the power any farther; for that would not only be a needless expence, but the engine would lose time in working.

3. As to the power applied to work the engine, it may either be a living power, as men, horses, &c. or an artificial power, as a spring, &c. or a natural power, as wind, water, fire, weights, &c.

When the quantity of the power is known, it matters not, as to the effect, what kind of a power it is; for the same quantity of any sort will produce the same effect; and different sorts of powers may be applied in an equal quantity a great variety of ways.

The most easy power, applied to a *machine*, is weight, if it be capable of effecting the thing designed. If not, then wind, water, &c. if that can be conveniently had, and without much expence.

A spring is also a convenient moving power for several *machines*; but it never acts equally as the weight does; but is stronger when much bent, than when but a little bent, and that in proportion to the bending, or the distance it is forced to; but springs grow weaker by

often bending, or remaining long bent: yet they recover part of their strength by lying unbent.

The natural powers, wind and water, may be applied to vast advantage in working great engines, when managed with skill and judgment.—The due application of these has much abridged the labours of men; for there is scarcely any labour to be performed, but an ingenious artificer can tell how to apply these powers to execute his design, and answer his purpose; for any constant motion being given, it may, by due application, be made to produce any other motions we desire. Therefore these powers are the most easy and useful, and of the greatest benefit to mankind. Besides they cost nothing, and do not require any repetition or renewing, like a weight or a spring, which require to be wound up. When these cannot be had, or cannot serve our end, we have recourse to some living power, as men, horses, &c.

4. Men may apply their strength several ways in working a *machine*. A man of ordinary strength, turning a roller by the handle, can act for a whole day against a resistance equal to 30lb. weight: and if he works ten hours in a day, he will raise a weight 30lb. $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet in a second; or if the weight be greater, he will raise it so much less in proportion.

But a man may act, for a small time, against a resistance of 50lb. or more.

If two men work at a windlass or roller, they can more easily draw up 70lb. than one man 30lb. provided the elbow of one of the handles be at right angles to that of the other: and with a fly or heavy wheel applied to it, a man may do 1-3d part more work; and for a little while act with a force, or overcome a continual resistance of 80lb. and work a whole day when the resistance is but 40lb.

Men used to carrying, such as porters, will carry some 150lb. others 200lb. or 250lb. according to their strength.

A man can draw but about 70 or 80lb. horizontally; for he can apply but half his weight.

If the weight of a man be 140lb. he can act with no greater force in thrusting horizontally at the height of his shoulders than 27lb.

A horse draws to greatest advantage, when the line of direction is a little ele-

vated above the horizon, and the power acts against his breast: and can draw 200lb. for eight hours in a day, at two miles and a half an hour. If he draws 240lb. he can work but six hours, and not quite so fast; and, in both cases, if he carries some weight he will draw better than if he carried none. And this is the weight a horse is supposed to be able to draw over a pulley out of a well. In a cart a horse may draw 1000lb.—The most force a horse can exert is when he draws something above a horizontal position.

The worst way of applying the strength of a horse is, to make him draw or carry up a hill: and three men with 100lb. on their backs, will climb up a steep hill faster than a horse with 300lb.

A round walk for a horse to draw in at a mill, &c. should not be less than 40 feet diameter.

5. Every machine should be made of as few parts, and those as simple as possible, to answer its purpose; not only because the expense of making and repairing will be less, but it will also be less liable to be put out of order.

6. If a weight is to be raised but a very little way, the lever is the most simple, easy, and ready machine; or, if the weight be very great, the common screw is most proper; but if the weight is to be raised a great way, the wheel and axle are proper powers, but blocks and pulleys render the labour still more easy: the same may be done by the perpetual screw.

Great wheels, to be wrought by men or cattle, are of most use and convenience when their axles are perpendicular to the horizon; but if by water, &c. then it is best to have their axles horizontal.

7. As to the combination of simple machines to make a compound one, though the lever, when simple, cannot raise a weight to any great height, and in this case is but of little service; yet it is of great use when compounded with others. Thus the spokes of a great wheel are all levers perpetually acting; and a beam fixed to the axis to draw the wheel about by men or horses, is a lever. The lever also may be combined with the screw, but not conveniently with pulleys, or with the wedge. The wheel and axle are combined to great advantage with pulleys; but the perpetual screw, with the wheel, is very serviceable.

The wedge cannot be combined with any other mechanical power; and it only performs its effect by percussion; but this force of percussion may be increased by engines.

Pulleys may be combined with pulleys, and wheels with wheels. Therefore, if any single wheel should be too large, and take up too much room, it may be divided into two or three more wheels and trundles, or wheels and pinions, as in clock work, so as to have the same power, and perform the same effect.

In wheels with teeth, the number of teeth that play together in two wheels, should be prime to each other, that the same teeth may not meet at every revolution: for when different teeth meet, they by degrees wear themselves into a proper figure; therefore they should be so contrived, that the same teeth meet as seldom as possible.

8. The strength of every part of the machine should be made proportional to the stress it is to bear: and therefore let every lever be made so much stronger, as its length and the weight it is to support are greater; and let its strength diminish proportionally from the fulcrum, or point where the greatest stress is, to each end. The axles of wheels and pulleys must be so much stronger, as they are to bear greater weight. The teeth of wheels, and the wheels themselves, which act with greater force, must be proportionally stronger; and in any combination of wheels and axles, make their strength diminish gradually from the weight to power, so that the strength of every part be reciprocally as its velocity. The strength of ropes must be according to their tension; that is, as the squares of their diameters: and, in general, whatever parts a machine is composed of, the strength of every particular part of it must be adjusted to the stress upon the whole; therefore in square beams the cubes of the diameters must be made proportional to the stress they bear: and let no part be stronger or bigger than is necessary for the stress upon it; not only for the ease and well going of the machine, but for diminishing the friction; for all superfluous matter, in any part of it, is a dead weight upon the machine, and serves only to impede its motion; hence he is the most perfect mechanic, who not only adjusts the strength to the stress, but who also contrives all the parts to last equally well,

so that the whole *machine* may fall together.

9. To have the friction as little as possible, the *machine* should be made of the fewest and simplest parts. The diameters of the wheels and pulleys should be large, and the diameters of the arbors or spindles they run on, as small as can be consistent with their strength. All ropes and cords must be as pliable as possible, and for that end rubbed with tar or grease; the teeth of wheels must be made to fit and fill up the openings, and cut into the form of epicycloids. All the axles, where the motion is, and all the teeth where they work, and all parts that in working rub upon one another, must be made smooth, and when the *machine* goes, must be oiled or greased.

10. When any motion is to be long continued, contrive the power to move or act always one way, if it can be done, for this is better and easier performed than when the motion is interrupted, and the power is forced to move first one way, and then another; because every change of motion requires a new additional force to effect it. Besides, a body in motion cannot suddenly receive a contrary motion, without great violence; and the moving any part of the *machine* contrary ways by turns, with sudden jerks, tends only to shake the *machine* to pieces.

11. In a *machine* that moves always one way, endeavour to have the motion uniform.

12. But when the nature of the thing requires that a motion should be suddenly communicated to a body, or suddenly stopped: to prevent any damage or violence to the engine by a sudden jolt, let the force act against some spring, or beam of wood, which may supply the place of a spring.

13. In regard to the size of the *machine*, let it be made as large as it can conveniently; the greater the *machine*, the more exact it will work, and perform all its motions the better; for there will always be some errors in the making, as well as in the materials, and consequently in the working of the *machine*. The resistance of the medium in some *machines* has a sensible effect; but all these mechanical errors bear a less proportion in the motion of great machines than in that of little ones; being nearly reciprocally as their diameters, supposing they are made of the

same matter, and with the same accuracy, and are equally well finished.

14. For engines that go by water, it is necessary to measure the velocity and force of the water. To get the velocity, drop in pieces of sticks, &c. and observe how far they are carried in a second, or any given time.

But if it flows through a hole in a reservoir, or standing receptacle of water, the velocity will be found from the depth of the whole below the surface.

Thus let $s = 16\frac{1}{2}$; $v =$ velocity of the fluid per second; $B =$ the area of the hole; $H =$ the height of the water; all in feet. Then the velocity of $v = \sqrt{2sH}$; and its force $=$ the weight of the quantity $\frac{v}{2s}B$ or HB of water, or

$= \frac{62\frac{1}{2}}{112}HB$ hundred weight: because a cubic foot $= 62\frac{1}{2}$ lb. avoirdup. Also a hogshead is about $8\frac{1}{2}$ feet, or 531 lb. and a tun is four hogsheads.

When you have but a small quantity of water, you must contrive it to fall as high as you can, to have the greater velocity, and consequently more force upon the engine.

15. If water is to be conveyed through pipes to a great distance, and the descent be but small, much larger pipes must be used, because the water will come slow.

Water should not be driven through pipes faster than four feet per second, by reason of the friction of the tubes; nor should it be too much wire-drawn, that is, squeezed through smaller pipes, for that creates a resistance, as water-way is less in narrow pipes.

16. When any thing is to be performed by a water-wheel, moved by the water running under it and striking the paddles or ladle-boards, the channel it moves in ought to be something wider than the hole of the adjutage, and so close to the floats on every side as to let little or no water pass; and when past the wheel, to open a little, that the water may spread. It is of no advantage to have a great number of floats or paddles; for those past the perpendicular are resisted by the back water, and those before it are struck obliquely. The greatest effect that such a wheel can perform, in communicating any motion, is, when the paddles of the wheel move with one third the velocity of the

water; in which case the force upon the paddle is four-ninths only; supposing the absolute force of the water against the paddle, when the wheel stands still, to be one: so that the utmost motion which the wheel can generate, is but 4-27th of that which the force of the water against the paddles at rest would produce.

Where a great power is required, it is, in general, obtained from steam with more certainty and less expense, upon the whole, than from any of the preceding modes.

MACHINE, with architects, (*Machine de batiment*, Fr.) an assemblage of several pieces of timber, so disposed that a small number of men may raise the heaviest loads by the help of ropes and pulleys.

Hydraulic MACHINE (*Machine hydraulique*, Fr.) a machine by means of which water is conveyed or raised, either from its own impulse, or by any other moveable power. Of this description are sluices, pumps, &c.

MACHINE for submarine navigation. See *American Turtle*.

MACHINE pneumatique, Fr. pneumatic engine. It also signifies an air-pump. This useful instrument was invented in the 17th century, by Otho Guericke, a magistrate of the city of Magdeburgh, in the circle of Saxony.

MACHINER, Fr. to plot; to conspire; to enter into secret cabals.

MACHINISTE, Fr. an engine-maker; one who assists the natural strength of man by the inventions of art. A person of this description must be well grounded in mathematics, and be thoroughly versed in the knowledge of propellents and powers of resistance.

MACHRONTICOS, an extensive wall, such as was built round Athens, &c. There were two large piers erected at each end, with arched galleries under, for a garrison of soldiers.

MACON, Fr. mason; it also signifies bricklayer.

MACONNAGE, Fr. mason's work.

MACONNER, Fr. to build; to make; to construct any building with stone or brick. The French say, figuratively, *maçonner*, to perform in a bungling manner.

MACONNERIE, Fr. masonry; mason's work; bricklayer's work. This word is applied not only to the work itself, but also to the art with which it is done.

MACONNERIE de blocage, Fr. mason's, or bricklayer's, work which is done with mortar, mixed with small stones or gravel.

MACONNERIE en liaison, Fr. mason's, or bricklayer's, work which is done with square stones, or stones laid across, one covering the other.

MACONNERIE en limosinage, Fr. mason's, or bricklayer's, work done with rough stones, or shards.

MACONNERIE de moilon, Fr. mason's, or bricklayer's, work which is done with stones that are squared, placed upon a level one with the other, and pointed at the outside.

MADRASS. Fort St. George. A town and fort on the Coromandel coast, in the East Indies, belonging to the English. The town is called Madrass by the inhabitants, but by the natives Chilipatam. It is divided into two towns, the one called the White, and the other the Black Town; the former being inhabited by Europeans, and the latter by Gentoos. The diamond mines are only a week's journey from this place. The town is governed by a mayor and aldermen, with other officers. It is 63 miles north of Pondicherry, lat. 13, 5, N. long. 80, 34, E. It may not be irrelevant to state, that the establishments belonging to Great Britain, in the kingdom of Indostan, are divided into three governments, independent of each other. Bombay commands the factories on the western side of the peninsula, commonly called the Malabar coast; together with those in Persia: the establishments and possessions on the eastern or Coromandel coast, are under the government of Madrass; and those in Bengal depend on Calcutta.

MADRIERS, are long planks of broad wood, used for supporting the earth in mining, carrying on a sap, making coffers, caponiers, galleries, and various other purposes at a siege; also to cover the mouths of petards after they are loaded, and are fixed with the petards to the gates or other places designed to be forced open. When the planks are not strong enough, they are doubled with plates of iron.

MAGAZIN, Fr. a magazine.

Petit-MAGAZIN, Fr. This was a sort of intermediate building, called *entrepôt*, where stores, provisions, &c. to answer daily consumption were deposited.

MAGAZIN d'approvisionnement, Fr. magazine of stores.

MAGAZIN *d'artillerie*, Fr. } a powder-
 MAGAZIN *à poudre*, Fr. } magazine.

MAGAZIN *d'atelier*, Fr. a store-house, or magazine of stores, such as contractors and commissaries build or hire for the purpose of keeping all the necessary materials.

MAGAZINS *généraux de guerre*, Fr. all sorts of buildings in which military stores are placed.

MAGAZINE, a place in which stores are kept, or arms, ammunition, provisions, &c. Every fortified town ought to be furnished with a large magazine, which should contain stores of all kinds, sufficient to enable the garrison and inhabitants to hold out a long siege, and in which smiths, carpenters, wheelwrights, bakers, &c. may be employed in making every thing belonging to the artillery, as carriages, wagons, &c.

Powder-MAGAZINE, is that place where the powder is kept in very large quantities. Authors differ greatly both in regard to situation and construction; but all agree, that they ought to be arched, and bomb-proof. In fortifications they are frequently placed in the rampart; but of late they have been built in different parts of the town. The first powder magazines were made with gothic arches; but M. Vauban, finding them too weak, constructed them in a semicircular form, whose dimensions are, 60 feet long, within; 25 broad; the foundations are eight or nine feet thick, and eight feet high from the foundation to the spring of the arch; the floor is 2 feet from the ground, which keeps it from dampness.

One of our engineers of great experience some time since, had observed, that after the centres of semicircular arches are struck, they settle at the crown and rise up at the hances, even with a straight horizontal extrados, and still much more so in powder magazines, whose outside at top is formed like the roof of a house, by two inclined planes joining in an angle over the top of the arch, to give a proper descent to the rain; which effects are exactly what might be expected agreeable to the true theory of arches. Now, as this shrinking of the arches must be attended with very ill consequences, by breaking the texture of the cement, after it has been in some degree dried, and also by opening the joints of the voussoirs, at one end, so a remedy is provided for this in-

convenience, with regard to bridges, by the *arch of equilibration* in Mr. Hutton's book on bridges; but, as the ill effect is much greater in powder magazines, the same ingenious gentleman proposed to find an arch of equilibration for them also, and to construct it when the span is 20 feet, the pitch or height 10, (which are the same dimensions as the semicircle) the inclined exterior walls at top forming an angle of 113 degrees, and the height of their angular point above the top of the arch, equal to seven feet: this very curious question was answered in 1775 by the Rev. Mr. Wildbore, to be found in Mr. Hutton's *Miscellanea Mathematica*.

Artillery-MAGAZINE, in a *siege*, the magazine is made about 25 or 30 yards behind the battery, towards the parallels, and at least 3 feet under ground, to hold the powder, loaded shells, portfires, &c. Its sides and roof must be well secured with boards, to prevent the earth from falling in; a door is made to it, and a double trench or passage is sunk from the magazine to the battery, one to go in and the other to come out at to prevent confusion. Sometimes traverses are made in the passages to prevent ricochet shot from plunging into them.

MAGAZINES *in general*, including *provisions for the army*, &c. (MAGAZINS *des vivres*, &c. Fr.) Under this article may be included all the necessities required for the subsistence and support of an army. Common sense dictates, that if an individual sent upon active business must be provided with all the means to support him during his journey, &c. an assemblage of many individuals ought, *à fortiori*, to be well taken care of. An able commissary general can alone be equal to the supply of these necessities; but he must, at the same time, be seconded by a wise administration. The French have been peculiarly marked for their foresight in this important branch of military economy. Before they enter a country, the necessary arrangements are always made for the certain supply of all the essential means by which an army is enabled to keep the field. For this purpose, a regular communication is kept up between the advanced posts and the reserve; and provisions are not only secured in the front, but also in the rear of every effective force. During active hostilities, the French—who certainly surpass all other

nations in their ways and means with respect to a commissariat—have recourse to requisitions; so that before any army advances into a country, provisions, forage, &c. are always in readiness. We wish the same precautions would be attended to, when British troops are landed upon the continent.

MAGNA CHARTA, the great charter of liberties granted to the people of England in the 9th year of Henry the Third, and confirmed by Edward the First. It is so called on account of the excellence of the laws therein contained; or, according to some writers, because another lesser charter, called Charter de Foresta, was established with it; or because it contained more than any other charter, &c. or in regard of the remarkable solemnity in the denouncing excommunications against the infringers of it.

MAGNANIMITY, (*Magnanimité*, Fr.) greatness of mind; bravery; elevation of soul; disinterestedness; every thing opposite to meanness and selfishness. Vauvenargues has the following maxim on this head:—*la magnanimité ne doit compte à la prudence de ses motifs*. Magnanimity or elevation of soul is not accountable to prudence for its motives.

MAGNANIMOUS, (*Magnanime*, Fr.) great in sentiment; elevated in mind; brave. When a general, during a long course of campaigns and victories, has proved himself *just, benevolent, and humane*; he will then deserve the appellation of *magnanimous*, and will, in fact, be a real hero.

MAGNITUDE, or quantity, any thing locally continued, or that has several dimensions. Its origin is a point, which though void of parts, yet its flux forms a line, the flux of that a surface, and of that a body, &c.

MAHEUTRE, an old French term signifying *soldat de la ligne*, a regular soldier, or soldier belonging to the army of the line.

MAHOGANY, (*Acajou*, Fr.) a wood that comes from the West Indies; the tree of which grows most abundantly in the Antilla Islands. In Nugent's Pocket Dictionary, it is called *bois de la Chine*. The mahogany wood is never worm-eaten, and is applicable to many useful purposes in the artillery. The best mahogany comes from Honduras.

MAHONNE, Fr. a species of galeas

or double galley which the Turks use. The Venetian galleasses are larger and stronger built.

MAHRATTA Empire. As every thing which relates to this country must be extremely interesting to every British officer, since it may be his lot to serve in that quarter of the globe; we have extracted the following geographical account of it from the last volume of the Annual Asiatic Register.

The Empire of the Mahrattas comprehends all the western provinces of the Deccan which lie between the rivers Nartudda and Krisna; the province of Berar in the interior; that of Cuttack on the eastern coast of the peninsula; and the whole of the western Hindostan, excepting Moultan, the Punjab, and Sirhind. These extensive territories are bounded on the north by the mountains of Lewalic, which separate them from Sirnayer and Cahsmir; on the north-east by Rohilcund and Oude; on the east by the British provinces of Benares, Behar, Bengal, part of Orissa, the Bay of Bengal, and the northern Sircars; on the south by the dominions of the Subahdar of the Deccan, the rivers Krisna and Tumbudra; on the west by that part of the Indian Ocean which divides India from Africa; and on the north-west by the sandy deserts of Moultan, the river Sursootec, and the province of Sirhind. The greatest length of the Mahratta dominions, from Delhi in the Northern, to Tombudra in the Southern extremity, is 970 British miles; and the extreme breadth, from east to west, where they stretch across the peninsula, from the Bay of Bengal to the Gulph of Cambey, is 900 British miles. This immense tract of country contains the provinces of Delhi, Agra, Ajmere, Malwa, Gujerat, Condeis, Baglana, Visiapur, the Konkar, Berar, Cuttack, and part of Dowlatabad. Of these provinces Delhi, Agra, part of Malwa, Gujerat, Baglana, and Visiapur, are highly fertile and populous; yielding abundance of the finest grain, thronged with towns and villages, and enriched by a busy internal commerce. The other provinces of the empire are not less productive, but much less disposed, by nature, for cultivation and improvement. Lofty ridges of mountains and vast sterile vales, sometimes covered with wood, form the most prominent features of their

local scenery. They are consequently thinly inhabited; but the inhabitants, partaking of the nature of the soil, are hardy, robust, and intrepid. The whole population of the Mahratta empire may be computed at about forty millions. The population is composed of different nations and of various tribes, of whom nine-tenths are Hindus, and the rest Mussulmans. The nation from which the empire derived the origin and takes its name, occupies the province of Baglana, the northern part of Visiapur, and the mountainous districts of Dowlatabad and Berar.

MAHRATTA tribes. In the last volume of the Asiatic Annual Register we find the following account of these tribes.—The Mahratta tribes were first formed into a nation between the years 1660 and 1670, by Levajee a man of an enterprising and aspiring mind, who was a descendant of the Rajahs of Chittore, the most ancient of the Hindu princes in the Deccan. The father of this celebrated chief was a general in the service of the Mussulman prince Ibrahim Adil Shah, sovereign of Beejapur, from whom he had obtained, in perpetual sovereignty, the principality of Sattarah, besides a valuable jaghire in the Carnatic.

MAHRATTAS, Ind. descendants of a pastoral people who formerly inhabited one of the grand divisions of ancient Hindustan, described by the Hindu geographers, and called in Puranas, *Maharashtra*; by which name its inhabitants are likewise designated. The ancient Maharastras, like the Tartar hordes, united the business of war and plunder to the occupation of shepherds; and the modern Mahrattas, though in some respects more civilized, still inherit the warlike and predatory spirit of their ancestors. This spirit (we quote from the editor of the Asiatic Register,) directed by the talents of some distinguished chieftains, has, in the course of one hundred and sixty years, raised them from the obscurity of free-booters to be one of the most powerful nations in Asia.

Were it not for a manifest disunion among the Mahratta princes, their collective military strength and resources would be extremely formidable.

The efficient force of their combined armies amounts to 210,000 cavalry and 96,000 infantry; of this force the whole

of the infantry, and about three fourths of the cavalry, are kept in a constant state of readiness to march against the enemy. The infantry is chiefly officered by European adventurers; and in the service of Scindiah, the battalions are accoutred, formed and brigaded, nearly in the same manner as the native regiments in the British Indian army. To the different bodies of infantry there are attached very large trains of artillery, well appointed and served; and at the commencement of the late war, the pieces of ordnance attached to Scindiah's brigades amounted to 464.

The cavalry is divided into four distinct classes, namely, the body guards of the princes; the troops furnished by the Silladars; the volunteers, who find their own horses, arms, and accoutrements; and the Pindarens or Marauders, who serve without pay, and subsist entirely by plunder. This last class, however, is composed of so licentious and ungovernable a rabble, that it is not now employed in the armies of the principal chieftains. None of the classes, except the body-guards, are under any regular discipline; the troopers are not enlisted for any stated period; and, except mounting the piquet guards in camp, the cavalry do no duty but in the day of battle. These irregularities, together with the circumstance of the whole of the cavalry being very badly paid, encourage the native predatory disposition of the Mahratta people, and obstruct their advancement in civil life, as well as in military discipline. Their horses, which are partly reared in their own provinces, and partly brought from Candahar and Tibet, are remarkable for their hardiness, activity, and speed; and there are no people in the world who are more skilful in the breeding of that animal, or who attend to it with such unremitting industry. The Mahrattas are thus accustomed, from their infancy, to the use and management of horses; and hence arises that extraordinary dexterity in horsemanship, which their troopers often display.

We refer our readers to an interesting paper on the military institutions of the Mahrattas in the Asiatic Annual Register, vol. I. Miscellaneous Tracts, p. 121. and for farther particulars respecting the Mahrattas in general, to the introduction of the last volume published in 1804.

M A I

MAIDEN, an edged instrument used at Edinburgh, in former times, for the decapitation of criminals. The original invention is by some attributed to an inhabitant of Halifax, in Yorkshire. The guillotine, so called from a French physician whose name was *Guillotin*, and by which Louis the Sixteenth was executed, January 21st, 1793, owes its origin to the maiden.

MAJESTAS, a Latin word, from whence are derived *Majesté*, Fr. and *Majesty*. It was originally used among the Romans to signify the power which was vested in the Roman people, when they had the exclusive privilege of making laws, creating their chief magistrates, and of determining upon peace or war. Hence also our antiquated term majesty or sovereignty of the people, signifying that right of electing their representatives which Englishmen possess.

MAIL, primarily denotes the holes or meshes in a net: it likewise signifies a round iron ring. Hence

Coat of MAIL, a coat of armour, or steel net-work, anciently worn for defence.

MAILLET, Fr. a mallet. The French formerly made use of this instrument as an offensive weapon in their engagements.

In 1351 the mallet was used at the famous battle *des Trente* (of thirty) which derived its name from the number of combatants that fought on each side.

This extraordinary combat holds a distinguished place in the history of Brittany, and was entered into by the partisans of Charles of Blois, and the King of France on one side, and by the Count Montfort and the King of England on the other.

Under the reign of Charles VI. a Parisian mob forced the arsenal, took out a large quantity of mallets, with which they armed themselves for the purpose of murdering the custom-house officers. The persons who assembled on this occasion were afterwards called *Mailloins*.

In the days of Louis XII. the English archers carried mallets as offensive weapons.

MAILLOTIN, Fr. an old French term; which signified an ancient weapon that was used to attack men who wore helmets and cuirasses.

MAILS ou *Maillets*, Fr. See **MAILLET**.

M A I

MAIN-BATTLE. See **BATTLE-ARRAY**.

MAIN-BODY of the army, the body of troops that march between the advanced and rear-guards. In a camp, that part of the army encamped between the right and left wings.

MAIN-GUARDS, or grand-guard, a body of horse posted before a camp for the security of an army. In garrison, it is a guard generally mounted by a subaltern officer and about 24 men. See **GUARD**.

MAIN-Guard. The French observed the following general maxims, with respect to their *grandes-gardes*, or main-guards. In the first place, every main-guard on foot or horseback, must be so posted as to remain secure of not being surprized and carried off, nor easily forced to abandon its position. In order to accomplish these two objects, it must constantly be within the reach of the different piquets; and, if necessary, those piquets should be readily supported by the army itself.

MAIN, Fr. hand.

MAIN armée, Fr. armed force.—*Entrer à main armée dans un pays*, to enter into a country with armed men.

Un Coup de MAIN, Fr. a bold action; the sudden execution of any military enterprise.

En Venir aux MAINS, Fr. to come to blows, to come to close action.

Avoir les armes bien belles à la MAIN, Fr. an expression used in fencing, signifying, that the person who handles the sword or foil does it gracefully.

Mettre l'épée à la MAIN, Fr. to draw one's sword, either for the purpose of falling in, giving a word of command, (when troops are under arms), or of fighting a duel.

Faire MAIN basse, Fr. to put to the sword; to give no quarter.

Leger en MAIN, Fr. See **Light in HAND**.

Dur, ou pésant en MAIN, Fr. See **Heavy in HAND**.

Sur en MAIN, Fr. See **steady in HAND**.

MAIN de la bride, Fr. the left hand.

MAIN de la lance, Fr. the right hand.

Un homme de MAIN, Fr. an active, stirring man. We familiarly say: an off-hand man.

En être aux MAINS, Fr. to be actually engaged.

Sabre à la MAIN, Fr. sword in hand.

M A J

Aller bride en MAIN, Fr. to act with deliberation.

MAINTAIN, when any body of men defend a place or post, against the attacks of an adverse party, they are said to *maintain it*.

MAJOR, a superior officer in the army, whose functions vary according to the nature of the service on which he is employed.

MAJOR of a regiment of foot, the next officer to the lieutenant-colonel, generally promoted from the eldest captain: he is to take care that the regiment be well exercised, to see it march in good order, and to rally it in case of being broken in action: he and the adjutant are the only officers among the infantry that are allowed to be on horseback in the time of action, that they may the more readily execute the colonel's orders.

The MAJOR of a regiment of horse, as well as foot, ought to be a man of honour, integrity, understanding, courage, activity, experience, and address: he should be master of arithmetic, and keep a detail of the regiment in every particular: he should be skilled in horsemanship, and ever attentive to his business: one of his principal functions is, to keep an exact roster of the officers for duty; he should have a perfect knowledge in all the military evolutions, as he is obliged by his post to instruct others, &c.

Town-MAJOR, the third officer in order in a garrison, and next to the deputy-governor. He should understand fortification; and has a peculiar charge of the guards, rounds, patrols, and centinels.

Brigade-MAJOR, is a particular officer appointed for that purpose, only in camp, quarters, or barracks: he repairs every day to head-quarters to receive orders from the adjutant-general: from thence he goes and gives the orders, at the place appointed for that purpose, to the different majors or adjutants of the regiments which compose his brigade, and regulates with them the number of officers and men which each are to furnish for the duty of the army; taking care to keep an exact roster, that one may not give more than another, and that each march in their tour: in short, the major of brigade is charged with the particular detail in his own brigade, in much the same way as the adjutant-general is charged with the general detail

M A J

of the duty of the army. He sends every morning to the adjutant-general an exact return, by battalion and company, of the men of his brigade missing at the retreat, or a report expressing that none are absent: he also mentions the officers absent, *with or without leave*.

As all orders pass through the hands of the majors of brigade, they have many occasions of making known their talents and exactness.

MAJOR of artillery, is also the next officer to a lieutenant-colonel; but his duty differs very materially from officers of that rank in the army: for he is usually in command of a detachment of artillery at some particular post, or in the field, and has not immediately the charge of drilling and disciplining the men of the regiment; but is more generally employed in executing the various duties attached to the profession; which comprehend such important objects, that he should possess great abilities, and be equal to the conducting the artillery service both in garrison and in the field; this however can only be acquired by great application, a natural inclination to study, being actively employed upon service, and following up the various changes and improvements which the science of artillery is liable to, and is constantly undergoing. It is equally proper, that the artillery officer should be well skilled in fortification, and the construction of field works; as in some instances he may be thrown into situations where no engineer is upon the spot to perform such duties.

MAJOR of Royal Artillery Drivers, [formerly called Gunner Drivers.] (*Major des Conducteurs d'Artillerie*, Fr.) A particular officer whose appointment was first created in 1806 (as appears by the King's warrant dated 1st day of January in that year) on the recommendation of the late Mr. Pitt, the present Lord Liverpool, and the Earl of Chatham, then master general of the ordnance. Two troops were to have been added to the old establishment, under an impression that our co-operation with Russia, Prussia, &c. would have required a large disposable force, especially of artillery. In which case, it was thought that a chief commissary of the drivers, acting confidentially with the master general in regard to intelligence, &c. and (although subordinate to the artillery on service), still liable to be called upon for the in-

terior economy of the corps, might be very useful during the course of a campaign; most especially if the individual, so entrusted, should possess a certain knowledge of the country, and be acquainted with the manners and language of the inhabitants.

MAJOR of engineers, commonly with us called sub-director, should be very well skilled in military architecture, fortification, gunnery, and mining. He should know how to fortify in the field, to attack and defend all sorts of posts, and to conduct the works in a siege, &c. See **ENGINEER**.

Aid-MAJOR, is on sundry occasions appointed to act as major, who has a pre-eminence above others of the same denomination. Our horse and foot-guards have their guidons, or second and third majors.

Serjeant-MAJOR, is a non-commissioned officer, of great merit and capacity, subordinate to the adjutant, as the latter is to the major. Among the privates the serjeant-major is generally called major. In France, the first serjeant of each company was called *Serjeant-Major*.

Drum-MAJOR, is not only the first drummer in the regiment, but has the same authority over his drummers as the corporal has over his squad. He instructs them in their different beats; is daily at orders with the serjeants, to know the number of drummers for duty. He marches at their head when they beat in a body. In the day of battle, or at exercise, he must be very attentive to the orders given him, that he may regulate his beats according to the movements ordered.

Fife-MAJOR, is he that plays the best on that instrument, and has the same authority over the fifers as the drum-major has over the drummers. He teaches them their duty, and appoints them for guards, &c. There is not any such person in the French service.

MAJOR-General. See **GENERAL**.

MAJOR, *Fr.* the French considered this term, in a military sense, under the following heads:—

MAJOR-Général d'une Armée, *Fr.* Major-General generally so called, which sec.

MAJOR-Général de l'Infanterie Française, *Fr.* Major-General of the French infantry. This appointment was made under Francis I. in 1515.

MAJOR-Général des Dragons, *Fr.* a major-general of dragoons. His functions were similar to those exercised by the *Maréchal-général des logis de la cavalerie*, and nearly the same as those of major-general of infantry.

MAJOR de Brigade, *Fr.* brigade-major.

MAJOR d'un Régiment de Cavalerie, *Fr.* major of a regiment of cavalry.

MAJOR d'un Régiment d'Infanterie, *Fr.* major of a regiment of infantry. Under the old government of France all majors of infantry regiments were stiled *sergent-majors*, or serjeant-majors, in their commissions. They were not permitted to have any company of their own: because it was reasonably judged, that their own interest might render them more partial to that company, and the service thereby injured.

MAJOR d'une place de guerre, *Fr.* town-major.

MAJOR des quatre compagnies des Gardes du Corps, *Fr.* a rank which was exclusively given to an officer belonging to the old French guards. This was an appointment of considerable trust under the old government of France. He was lieutenant in each of the companies, and had the right of seniority over all lieutenants younger than himself in date of commission.

MAJOR sur un vaisseau de guerre, *Fr.* an officer on board a king's ship, whose duty is to see the guard regularly mounted, and the sentries posted.

Etat-MAJOR, *Fr.* a comprehensive French term, in which is included every thing that can be conveyed under the word staff, as applicable to the British service. In a very recent publication intitled, *Manuel des Adjudans-Généraux et leurs Adjoints*, the particular duties of the état-major are accurately explained.

Etat MAJOR, *Fr.* the staff officers of a regiment.

Grand Etat MAJOR, *Fr.* the staff officers of an army, who are detached from their several corps for the purpose of attending a commander in chief, or other general officer.

MAJOR-Dome, *Fr.* an officer belonging to the galleys, who has the chief superintendence of provisions.

MAJORITY, (*Majorité*, *Fr.*) the rank or situation of the junior field officer or major of a regiment.

MAIRE, *Fr.* under the old government of France the person so called was

invested with the first dignity of the kingdom. Charles Martel, of whom so much is said in the history of the French kings, was Mayor of the palace. He was, in fact, grand master of the king's household, and had an entire controul over the officers belonging to that establishment. The appellation of *Maire du Palais*, or mayor of the palace, was given in lieu of *Maitre du Palais*, or Master of the Palace. This name was borrowed from the Roman Emperors, who had each a grand master of the palace. Du Tillet, a French author, in page 12 of his book, pretends that the word is derived from *Mer*, which signifies *Præfect*. At first he had only the care and superintendence of the king's household, so that his functions were nearly similar to those that were exercised by the grand master of the king's household previous to the revolution. During the reign of Clotaire the Second, the power of the *Maires* increased very considerably.— Their influence grew greater through the weakness and effeminacy of the last kings of the second race; so much so, that they maintained an uncontrouled power over the royal expenditure, and had the sole management of the king's affairs. Pepin added the dignity and functions of *Maire* to the royal prerogative; but he did not suppress them wholly. He merely limited his functions to what they were originally; which however were soon restored, in consequence of the fall and extinction of the second race. As the *Maires* possessed an unlimited controul over the finances and judicature of the country, and had moreover the entire management of the war department, they found little difficulty in assuming a superiority over all the officers belonging to the crown.— They took precedence of all dukes and counts who were the governors of provinces; on which account, they were called *Ducs des Ducs*, or Dukes of France. Hugh Capet was Duke of France at the time he proclaimed himself king of the country; but the kings belonging to the third race, being convinced, that the authority which was thus vested in one person, must eventually prove extremely dangerous, abolished the office of *Maire du Palais*, or Duke of France. They divided the functions, and created the four great officers that were immediately attached to the crown. The command and su-

perintendence of the army were entrusted to the constable; the administration of civil justice was vested in the chancellor; the management of the finances was given to the grand treasurer, and the care of the king's household devolved upon the seneschal, who was afterwards stiled grand master.

MAISON-du-Roi, Fr. the king's household. Certain select bodies of troops were so called during the monarchy of France, and consisted of the *gardes du corps*, or body guards; the *gendarmes*, *chevaux légers*, or light horse; *mousquetaires*, or musqueteers; *la gendarmerie*, *grenadiers à cheval*, or horse grenadiers; the regiments belonging to the French and Swiss guards, and the *cent Suisses*, or hundred Swiss guards. The *Maison-du-Roi*, or king's household, was not considered as a separate establishment from the rest of the army, until the reign of Louis XIV. This establishment was successively formed by different kings out of militia companies, which they took into their body-guard.

MAISON Meurtrière, Fr. this term was formerly given to casemates.

MAITRE, Fr. this word (which signifies, in a literal sense, *master* or *superior*;) was formerly attached to every trooper belonging to the heavy French cavalry. Among the Romans, the term *magister*, (master) was used to mark out different officers who held situations of trust. Hence the *Dictator* was called *Magister Populi*, the master or leader of the people. The Romans likewise applied the word to the leading officers of their infantry.

MAITRE des armes, Fr. master at arms. An officer, during the existence of the Grecian empire, who took precedence of the *Maitre de la milice*, or master in the militia.

MAITRE d'armes, Fr. a term in general use among the French, signifying a fencing-master. Every regiment has a *maitre d'armes* attached to it.

MAITRE fripon, Fr. an arrant knave.

MAITRE homme, Fr. a clever man.

MAITRE aliboron, Fr. a busy-body.

MAITRISE, Fr. a place of rank and dignity; as *la Grande Maitrise de Malte*, the situation of Grand Master of Malta.

MAITRISER, Fr. to subdue; to domineer over; to overcome; to get the better.

MAITRISER les Evénemens, Fr. to get

M A L

the better of apparent obstacles, by anticipating events.

MAKE Ready, a word of command in the firing, on which the soldier brings his piece to the *recover*, at the same time cocking it ready for firing.

To **MAKE Land**, to discover land, when at sea. The French say; *découvrir la terre*.

MAL d'armée, Fr. a sort of contagious disorder which sometimes rages in an army, and is occasioned by too much fatigue, or by bad food.

MAL-de-Mer, Fr. sea-sickness.

MAL-de-Terre, Fr. the scurvy is so called by the French.

MAL-de-Corne, Fr. See **SIT-FAST**.

MALABAR GUNS, heavy pieces of ordnance, which are made in the Malabar country, and are formed by means of iron bars joined together. They are very long, and extremely unwieldy.

MALADES, Fr. the sick.

Soldats-MALADES, Fr. soldiers on the sick list.

MALAI language, (*Le Malai*, Fr.) this was anciently the learned language of the East; but is now that of trade and commerce.

MALAIS, (*Malais*, Fr.) the inhabitants of a Peninsula, called Malacca or Malaya, joining to Siam on the north; but surrounded on the other parts by the sea. It is about 600 miles long, and lies in the direction of S. S. E. and N. N. W.

MALANDRE, Fr. melanders. A disorder among horses which affects the knees, when the skin is chapped, and a foetid humour runs from it.

MALANDRES, Fr. wood that is worm-eaten, or otherwise defective, from knots, &c. The French say *bais malandrieux*.

MALANDRINS, Fr. a set of freebooters, who under the reign of Charles V. infested France. During the last century these plunderers made their appearance twice in considerable bodies. They consisted chiefly of discharged soldiers, who formed themselves into marauding parties, and pillaged, with impunity, all the travellers they met. *Abbé de Choisi* relates, that it was extremely hazardous to oppose them in their first onset. These pillagers, whom the inhabitants called *Malandrins*, assembled in different cantons, chose their own leaders, and observed a sort of discipline in their depredations,

M A L

They usually contrived to station themselves in such a manner, that it was impossible to attack them.

They plundered, or destroyed, many places and buildings through which they passed, and paid no regard to church or state. Their principal and most notorious leaders were, the Chevalier de Vert, brother to the Count D'Auxerre, Hugues de Caurelce, Mathieu de Gournar, Hugues de Varennes, Gauthier Huet, and Robert Lescot, who all belonged to some order of knighthood. Bertrand du Guesclin cleared the country of these dangerous and unprincipled men by leading them into Spain under a pretence of fighting the Moors, when in reality his object was to attack Peter the Cruel. See French Hist. de Charles V. liv. 1. page 86.

MALE, in composition, signifies *bad*.

MALE-Administration, (*Malversation*, Fr.) bad management of affairs.

MALECONTENT, (*Mécontent*, Fr.) dissatisfied; discontented.

MALEFACTOR, (*Malfacteur*, Fr.) an offender against law; a criminal.

MALEPRACTICE, practice contrary to rules; as the embezzlement of the king's stores, &c.

MALFACON, Fr. defect. This word is applied to any thing which is not perfectly finished, either through ignorance, negligence, or short sighted parsimony.

MALINGERER, (from the French) one who feigns illness to avoid his duty.

MALINGRE, Fr. peaking, sickly.

MALL. See **MAUL**.

MALLET, a wooden hammer, to drive the pegs into the ground, by which a tent is fastened; it is likewise used on various other occasions, especially in fortification and artillery.

MALLEABLE, in the art of founding, a property of metals, whereby they are capable of being extended under the hammer.

MALLETIER, Fr. a trunk-maker.

MALLETTE, Fr. a small portable trunk.

MALLIER, Fr. shaft horse; also a pack horse.

MALTA, the strongest place in the Mediterranean, taken by the French troops during the late war, from the Knights of that order, and since retaken by the British. The island of Malta may be considered as a key to the Levant. The fortifications of this place have been carried to a great extent, owing perhaps

M A N

to the facility with which the stone can be worked, from its peculiar softness; the whole island being a rock of the same stone, and having a surface of earth of depth merely sufficient to produce grain or cotton. See MILITARY ORDERS.

MALTOTE, *Fr.* an oppressive tax.

MALVOISIN, (from *Mal*, evil, and *Voisin*, a neighbour,) an ancient warlike engine for casting stones, battering walls, &c.

MAMMELON, *Fr.* literally a nipple. The word is applied to the end of any piece of iron or wood which is made round for the purpose of being moveable in a hole or cavity.

MAMMELON, signifies also the extremity of an upright which is made round, and used in dams and sluices.

MAMMILLIARIA, (*Mammelière*, *Fr.*) a word corrupted from the Latin, signifying a sort of armour, or that part of armour which formerly covered the chest and nipples. *Etienne de la Fontaine*, who was silver-smith to the French court, mentions, among other articles, two sets of *Mammelières*, in an account which was delivered in the year 1352.

MAMALUKES, (*Mamelus*, *Fr.*) Some writers assert, that they were Turkish and Circassian slaves, originally purchased from the wandering Tartars by Meliesahéh, and amounting in number, to one thousand men. They were trained and disciplined to war, and some were raised to the first places of trust and empire. Other writers say, that the Mamalukes were generally chosen out of Christian slaves, and may be considered in the same light as the Turkish Janizaries are: others again assert, that they originally came from Circassia, and attracted public notice by their valour, &c. in 869. See *D'Herbelot*, page 545. The Mamalukes made a considerable figure during the war of 1800, especially in their contest against Bonaparte, for the defence of Egypt. They afterwards joined the French, and formed a considerable part of their cavalry.

MAN, to *man the works*, is to post the soldiers on the lines so as to be ready for their defence, &c. In the plural number it means soldiers, as an army consisting of 12,000 *men*.

Flank-front-rank-MAN. Each soldier upon the right and left extremity of the first line or rank of any given body of troops is so called.

M A N

Flank-rear-rank-MAN. Each soldier upon the right and left extremity of the last line or rank of any given body of troops.

When a company or battalion is drawn up three deep, the two men who stand at the extremities of the center line may be called *flank-center-rank-men*.

Great MAN, (*Grand Homme*, *Fr.*) See GREAT.

Little MAN, (*Homme de Petitesse*, *Fr.*) See LITTLE.

MAN, *Isle of*, anciently *Mona*, is situated in St. George's Channel, between 4 and 5 degrees of western longitude; and between 54 and 55 degrees of north latitude; it is about 30 miles long and 15 broad. The three united kingdoms, England, Scotland and Ireland may be seen from it. The Manx fencibles, under the command of Lord James Murray, have been raised for the defence of this island. The Mutiny Act extends thither in many instances. See Sect. 78.

MANACLES, **MANICLE**, (*Menotte*, *Fr.*) chain for the hands; shackles.

To **MANAGE**, to train a horse to graceful action. The French say: *dresser un cheval*.

MANCELLE, *Fr.* a small chain which is fixed to the collars of carriage or dray horses, and which terminates in a large iron ring, that is attached to the shaft. It likewise means the ring itself.

MANCHE d'un Bataillon, *Fr.* literally means the sleeve of a battalion. This word originally signified any small body consisting of 40 or 60 men, which were drawn out of the main-body of a battalion, and were posted by files upon the corners or angles of the same battalion.

At present the word *manches* means the wings of a battalion, the center of which was composed of pikemen, whilst pikes were in use. Thus there were right and left wings, which were again divided into half-wings, quarter wings, and half-quarter wings.

Any battalion may *desile*, or break off by wings, half-wings, or by the other proportions.

The term *manche*, or wing, was undoubtedly adopted for the express purpose of distinguishing several small corps, which, though at times connected and standing together, could suddenly detach themselves, and act against

the enemy without occasioning the most trifling fluctuation or movement in the main-body. The Greeks and Romans must have had a term synonymous to *manche*, in order to shew the several little portions into which the phalanx of the former, and the legion of the latter, were at times divided, when there was occasion for either to manœuvre upon the same principles that we do by wings.

Gardes de la Manche, Fr. men belonging to the old French body guards, who on particular occasions, as at the Royal Chapel, &c. stood on each side of the king, dressed in hoquetons, and armed with pertuisanes or lances.

La MANCHE, Fr. the channel.

La MANCHE Britannique, Fr. the British channel.

La MANCHE de Bristol, Fr. the British channel.

MANCHE d'outil, Fr. the handle of any utensil, tool or instrument.

MANDARIN, a name which the Portuguese originally gave to the Chinese nobility. According to a French author, the Mandarins are divided into nine orders, each having a peculiar mark of distinction to ascertain its rank.

Civil MANDARINS, (*Mandarins lettrés*, Fr.) these were able and scientific men who had the management of the different branches belonging to civil government.

Military MANDARINS, (*Mandarins militaires*, Fr.) a certain proportion of the body of mandarins is selected by the Emperor of China, to superintend and command the militia of the country, these are called military mandarins.

The mandarins are considered as noblemen, but their rank is not hereditary. Every mandarin undergoes a severe and close examination respecting his natural and acquired talents, before he receives a civil or military appointment; and there are public schools or seminaries to which the natives of the empire may repair to obtain the requisite qualifications for such important and honourable stations.

MANDER, Fr. to acquaint; to inform.

MANDILION, (*Mandille*, Fr.) the soldier's coat is so called by the Italians. It does not, however, bear that meaning either amongst us or among the French; *Mandilion* and *Mandille* signifying a

footman's great coat. Hence, *il a porté la Mandille*, he has been a footman.

MANDREL. Mandrels are made with a long wooden shank, to sit stiff into a round hole which is made in the work that is to be turned.

MANDRIN, Fr. a small bowl or wooden cylinder which is used in making up cartridges. See *MANDREL*.

MANEGE, in horsemanship, the exercise of riding the great horse, or the ground set apart for that purpose; which is sometimes covered, for continuing the exercise in bad weather; and sometimes open, in order to give more liberty and freedom both to the horseman and horse.

MANGAN, Fr. This word is sometimes written *MANGON*, (see *GUN*), a warlike machine which was formerly used. The term itself, indeed, was generally adopted to signify any species of warlike machine. But it more particularly meant the largest and most powerful machine that could be used for warlike purposes; whether it was practised to throw enormous stones against besieged places, or to cast javelins, &c. It was likewise called *balista*, from the Greek, *tormentum* from the Latin *à torquendo*; and sometimes *petraria*, because stones weighing upwards of three hundred and sixty pounds were thrown from it. This machine answered the double purpose of defending or attacking fortified places, and it was sometimes used at sea. According to a French writer, one of these machines may be still seen at Basle.

MANGANELLE, Fr. See *MANGONNEAU*.

MANGE, (*Mangcaison*, Fr.) the itch or scab in cattle.

MANGEAILLE, Fr. food; victuals.

MANGER, (*Mangcoire*, Fr.) the place or vessel, in which animals are fed with corn.

To MANGLE, (*Charcuter*, Fr.) to cut or tear piecemeal; to butcher; as the jacobins did at the commencement of the French revolution.

MANGONNEAU, Fr. a word originally derived from the Greek which, according to Potter, seems to signify any engine designed to cast missive weapons. With respect to that particular engine, which the French have called *mangan*, *mangellet* and *mangonneau*, our ingenious countryman observes, there is not any proper term, he knows of, for that famous engine, out of which stones, of a

size not less than mill-stones, were thrown with such violence, as to dash whole houses in pieces at a blow. It was called indeed by the Romans *balista*; but this name though of Grecian origin, appears not to have been used in Greece; this engine, however, was known there, and was the same with that used by the Romans, the force of which is expressed by Lucan:—

*At saxum quoties ingenti verberis ictu
Excutitur, qualis rupes, quam vertice montis
Abscidit impulsu ventorum adjuta vetustas;
Frangit cuncta ruens, nec tantum corpora pressa
Exanimat totos cum sanguine dissipat artus.*

MANIE, *Fr.* madness; excessive fondness. This word has been used by the French, to express an attachment to national manners, &c. Hence, *Anglo-manie*, *Fr.* a predilection for, or attachment, to English principles, &c. They also say, *Gallo-manie* or *Franco-manie*, a similar likeness to French manners.

MANIEMENT des armes, *Fr.* manual exercise. Although it might be thought superfluous to enter into a minute explanation of the manual as practised by the French, it will not be deemed entirely useless to the British officer, to make him master of the different terms. With this view, we shall likewise give the words of command used in the platoon exercise, &c. The advantage proposed to be derived from a technical knowledge of them, will be considerably felt should the two countries come into close warfare. Under such circumstances, a distinct possession of the several words of command, especially in outpost and detached services, may lead the British officer to a discovery of the enemy's movements, without any ulterior knowledge of the French language. The first word of command is,

Présentez vos armes.—Present arms.
Portez vos armes.—Shoulder arms.
Reposez sur vos armes.—Order arms.
Posez vos armes à terre.—Ground arms.
Relevez vos armes.—Take up arms.
Portez vos armes.—Shoulder arms.
L'arme au bras.—Support arms.
Portez vos armes.—Carry arms.
Présentez la baïonnette. Charge bayonet.
Portez vos armes.—Shoulder arms.

The other words of command which do not belong to the manual, but are occasionally practised, consist of

Baïonnette au canon.—Fix bayonet.
Tirez la baguette.—Draw ramrod.
Baguette dans le canon.—Spring ramrod.
L'arme à volonté.—Slope arms.
L'arme au bras gauche.—Secure arms.
Armes au faisceau.—Pile arms.
Repos.—Stand at ease.
Portez les armes comme sergent.—Advance arms.
Remettez la baguette.—Return ramrod.
Remettez la baïonnette.—Return or unfix bayonet.

Ouvrez le bassin.—Open pan.

Fermez le bassin.—Shut pan.

Port arms is not practised among the French. When a guard is dismissed, instead of *porting arms*, the soldier receives the following word of command, *haut les armes!* which is sometimes similar to *recover arms*.

MANIEMENT des armes, *Fr.* the platoon exercise is also so called in the French service, and is distinguished from their manual by the additional caution of *charge en douze tems*, or prime and load in twelve motions.

Chargez vos armes.—Prime and load.
Ouvrez le bassin.—Open pan.
Prenez la cartouche.—Handle cartridge.
Amorcez.—Prime.
Fermez le bassin.—Shut pan.
L'arme à gauche.—Cast about.
Cartouche dans le canon.—Load.
Tirez la baguette.—Draw ramrod.
Bourez.—Ram down cartridge.
Remettez la baguette.—Return ramrod.
Portez vos armes.—Shoulder arms.

FIRING AFTER THE MANUAL.

Apprêtez vos armes.—Make ready.
Joue.—Present.
Feu.—Fire.
Chargez.—Prime and load.
Le chien au repos.—Half-cock firelock.
Portez vos armes.—Carry arms.
Présentez vos armes.—Present arms,
Portez vos armes.—Shoulder arms.
Reposez vous sur vos armes.—Order arms.
Repos.—Stand at ease.

INSPECTION D'ARMES.—INSPECTION OF ARMS.

Baïonnette au canon.—Fix bayonet.
Baguette dans le canon.—Spring ramrod.
In the British service the ramrod is rammed down the barrel without any further word of command.
Vos armes à terre.—Ground arms.
Relevez vos armes.—Take up arms.

M A N

Portez vos armes.—Shoulder arms.
L'arme au bras.—Support arms.
L'arme à volonté.—Slope arms.
L'arme au bras.—Support arms.
Portez vos armes.—Carry arms.
L'arme sous le bras gauche.—Secure arms.
Portez vos armes.—Shoulder arms.
Croisez la baïonnette.—Charge bayonet.
Croiser la baïonnette likewise signifies to cross bayonet in such a manner as to form a sort of *cheval de frise* to resist the attack of cavalry from either flank. This has been adopted since the revolution.
Portez vos armes.—Carry arms.
Charge précipitée.—Prime and load in four motions.
Chargez vos armes.—Load.
Deux.—Go.
Trois.—Go.
Quatre.—Go.
Charge à volonté.—Independent or running fire.
Charge à volonté.—Independent firing.
Chargez vos armes.—Prime and load.

PLATOON FIRING.

Peloton.—'Toon.
Armes.—Ready.
Joue.—'Psent.
Feu.—Fire.
Chargez.—Prime and load.
Roulement.—Roll.
Fin de Roulement.—Cease to roll.
Feu à volonté.—Independent firing.
Peloton.—'Toon.
Armes.—Ready.
Commencez le feu.—Commence firing.
Roulement.—Roll.

It is here necessary to explain to the English reader, that the words of command *Roulement* and *Fin de Roulement*, are only used in the drill, or when there is not any drum to beat the prescribed roll.

For particulars respecting the French exercise, we refer the military reader to Lieutenant Colonel Macdonald's Instructions for the conduct of Infantry, translated from the French.

MANIER, *Fr.* to handle. This word is generally used among the French in a military sense, whenever they speak of portable fire-arms, &c.

MANIER *les armes*, *Fr.* to handle the fire-lock, or handle arms.

MANIER *la hallebarde*, *Fr.* to handle, or salute with the halbert.

MANIER *le sponton*, *Fr.* to handle, or salute with the spontoon.

M A N

MANIER *l'épée*, *Fr.* to be a swordsmen, or to handle the sword.

MANIER *le drapeau*, *Fr.* to furl, or unfurl the colours.

MANIER *l'épée à deux mains*, *Fr.* to be able to use your sword with either hand.

MANIER *à bout*, *Fr.* to repair the roof of a house, by taking off the old tiles or slates, and putting new laths, or using some of the old ones. Also to put new stones in a pavement.

MANIFESTO (*Manifeste*, *Fr.*) a public declaration which is made by a prince or state, containing its reasons for entering into a war. The formality of a *manifesto* has been considerably reduced in modern times. Among the ancients, on the contrary, it was particularly attended to. Potter, in his *Grecian Antiquities*, observes, that invasions without notice, were looked upon rather as robberies than lawful wars, as designed rather to spoil and make a prey of persons innocent and unprovided, than to repair any losses or damages sustained, which, for aught the invaders knew, might have been satisfied for an easier way. It is therefore no wonder, what Polybius (*lib. iv.*) relates of the *Ætoli*ans, that they were held for the common out-laws and robbers of Greece, it being their manner to strike without warning, and to make war without any previous and public declaration, whenever they had an opportunity of enriching themselves with the spoil and booty of their neighbours. Yet there want not instances of wars begun without previous notice, even by nations of better repute for justice and humanity; but this was only done upon provocations so great and exasperating, that no recompence was thought sufficient to atone for them: whence it came to pass, that such wars were of all others the most bloody and pernicious, and fought with excess of rage and fury; the contesting parties being resolved to extirpate each other, if possible, out of the world.

Before the *Grecians* engaged themselves in war, it was usual to publish a declaration of the injuries they had received, and to demand satisfaction by ambassadors: for however prepared, or excellently skilled they were in the affairs of war, yet peace, if to be procured upon honourable terms, was thought more eligible: which custom was observed even in the most early ages, as

appears from the story of Tydeus, whom Polynices sent to compose matters with his brother Eteocles, King of Thebes, before he proceeded to invest that city, as we are informed by Statius, (*Thebaid.* lib. ii. v. 368.) and several others. See Potter, p. 64 and 65.

The Romans, on the other hand, used abundance of superstition in entering upon any hostility, or closing in any league or confederacy; the public ministers who performed the ceremonial part of both these, were the *Feciales*, or heralds. The ceremonies were of this nature: When any neighbouring state had given sufficient reason for the senate to suspect a design of breaking with them; or had offered any violence or injustice to the subjects of Rome, which was enough to give them the repute of enemies; one of the *feciales*, chosen out of the college upon this occasion, and habited in the vest belonging to his order, together with his other ensigns and habiliments, set forward for the enemy's country. As soon as he reached the confines, he pronounced a formal declaration of the cause of his arrival, calling all the gods to witness, and imprecating the divine vengeance on himself and his country, if his reasons were not just. When he came to the chief city of the enemy, he again repeated the same declaration, with some addition, and withall desired satisfaction. If they delivered into his power the authors of the injury, or gave hostages for security, he returned satisfied to Rome; if otherwise, they desired time to consider; he went away for ten days, and then came again to hear their resolution; and this he did, in some cases, three times: but, if nothing was done towards an accommodation in about thirty days, he declared that the Romans would endeavour to assert their right by their arms. After this, the herald was obliged to return, and to make a true report of his embassy before the senate, assuring them of the legality of the war, which they were now consulting to undertake; and was then again dispatched to perform the last part of the ceremony, which was to throw a spear into, or towards the enemy's country, in token of defiance, and as a summons to war, pronouncing at the same time a set form of words to the like purpose. Kennett's *Roman Antiquities*, book iv. page 229.

MANIGLIONS, the two handles on the back of a piece of ordnance. See CANNON.

MANIPLE. See MANIPULUS.

MANIPULARIS, (*manipulaire*, Fr.) from MANIPLE, a handful or bottle of straw. The chief officer in a part of the Roman infantry called Manipulus, was so called.

MANIPULE, Fr. See MANIPULUS.

MANIPULE *Pyrotechnique*, Fr. a certain quantity of iron or brass petards, which may be thrown by the hand upon an enemy. These petards, and the method of making them, are particularly described by Casini in his work on artillery. See PETARDS.

MANIPULUS, (*manipule*, Fr.) a small body of infantry, originally so called among the Romans during the reign of Romulus.

It consisted of one hundred men, and in the days of the Consuls and first Cæsars, of two hundred. Three Manipuli constituted a Roman cohort. Each Manipulus was commanded by two officers called centurions, one of whom acted as lieutenant to the other. A centurion among the Romans, may be considered in the same light, as we view a captain of a company in modern service. Every Manipulus made two centuries or *Ordines*. This, however, cannot be said to have been the uniform establishment or formation of the Manipulus; for according to Varro and Vegetius, it was the smallest body of men employed in the Roman armies, and composed the tenth part of a century. Spartian in his life of Sexennius Niger, says it consisted only of ten soldiers. We have already observed, that it takes its name from Manipulus, which signifies a handful of straw; the latter having been fixed to a long pole to serve as a rallying signal, before the eagles were adopted. This circumstance has given rise to the modern expression, a handful of men, *une poignée de gens*. Vegetius, on the other hand, says it comes from *manus*, which signified a small body or handful of men collected together, and following the same standard: and Modestus as well as Varro, state it to have been so called, because, when they went into action, they took one another by the hand, or fought all together. A French writer conceives, that Manipulus may be considered as one of those parts of a modern battalion, which are distributed in

different rooms, &c. and which is called *une chanbrée*, or a company that messes together.

According to some writers, the handful of straw seems to have been succeeded by a small flag of cloth, to which the term *manipulus* was also applied.

MANIVELLE, *Fr.* a handle; as the handle of a pump.

MANIVELLES *à tiers Points*, *Fr.* pump handles which set three suckers in motion at the same time; as is the case with the pumps on the Pont-Notre-Dame, at Paris.

MANŒUVRE, (*Manœuvre*, *Fr.*) manœuvres of war consist chiefly in habituating the soldier, to a variety of evolutions, to accustom him to different movements, and to render his mind familiar with the nature of every principle of offensive or defensive operation. The regular manœuvres which are ordered to be practised throughout the British army, at review, are nineteen: they are detailed in the Rules and Regulations for the Formations, Field Exercise, and Movements of his Majesty's Forces, with appropriate references to the several sections of that work, which elucidate the mode of performing them.

The word manœuvre is frequently used in the French artillery to express the method with which a piece of ordnance or mortar is raised and placed upon its carriage by several hands, assisted by the crab or any other machine. In a general acceptance of the term, *manœuvre* means that mechanical process by which any weight is lifted.

To MANŒUVRE, is to manage any body or armed force in such a manner as to derive sudden and unexpected advantages before the enemy, from a superior talent in military movements. It consists in distributing equal motion to every part of a body of troops, to enable the whole to form, or change their position, in the most expeditious and appropriate method, to answer the purposes required of a battalion, brigade or line of cavalry, infantry, or artillery. It has always been lamented, that men have been brought on service without being acquainted with the uses of the different manœuvres they have been practising; for, having no ideas of any thing but the uniformity of the parade, they instantly fall into disorder and confusion when they lose the step, or see a deviation from the straight lines they have been

accustomed to at exercise. It is a pity to see so much attention confined to show, and so little given to instruct the troops in what may be of use to them on real service.

No manœuvre should be executed in the presence of an enemy, unless protected by some division of the troops.

MANŒUVRE, *Fr.* a labourer; an able seaman.

MANŒUVRE, *Fr.* tackling of a ship.

Grande MANŒUVRE de guerre, *Fr.* this expression is peculiarly French, and may be said to signify the dispositions of war upon a large scale. According to Marshal Saxe these dispositions consist chiefly in drawing troops up in such a manner, that the cavalry and infantry may support each other; but he objects to that arrangement by which companies or platoons of infantry are intermixed with squadrons of horse; for, as he justly observes, if the latter should be beaten, the foot soldiers must unavoidably be thrown into confusion by the enemy's cavalry, and be cut to pieces. For further particulars on this important article, see Saxe's *Réveries*, where he treats of *La Grande Manœuvre de Guerre*, and the Supplement to them by Baron d'Espagnac, page 69.

Warlike MANŒUVRES, (*manœuvres de guerre*, *Fr.*) warlike manœuvres, or the different exercises, &c. by which men are taught the military profession: these exercises, from the earliest periods of history, have been infinitely diversified. Vegetius, an ancient writer, remarks, that the Romans, in order to enure their raw troops to the fatigues of war had specific regulations drawn up, by which every recruit was regularly practised in martial exercises. These regulations were originally formed during the existence of their republic, and were afterwards confirmed by the emperors Augustus and Adrian.

It was particularly ordained, that the cavalry as well as the infantry should be *walked out* (*être mené à la promenade*) three times every month. The foot were obliged to go ten miles beyond the lines of their encampment. On these occasions they were regularly drawn up. But their movements, both in going and returning, were frequently altered; being sometimes obliged to march at a moderate rate, and at others to increase their pace and run. The same regulation held good with respect to the ca-

valry, which was armed and divided into certain proportions called Turmæ. The troops on horseback went the same distance, and practised different evolutions on the road. Sometimes advancing to attack, and at others suddenly wheeling round, to return to the charge with greater impetuosity. These exercises were not, however, confined to open roads, or a level country: both horse and foot were frequently ordered to make their way through intricate passes, over craggy hills, &c. and to accustom themselves to every possible obstacle that might occur in military movements.

This species of *manœuvre* or practising exercise, has not obtained in modern times. It is now thought sufficient to teach a raw recruit the use of the fire-lock, and to make him master of a certain number of movements, by the knowledge of which he may be able to make part of a well disciplined corps. How to march against and attack an enemy, or to meet his attack with skill and steadiness; these principally constitute the system of modern manœuvres, and are better understood by the name of evolutions. In the British service there is a specific number of manœuvres or evolutions to which every regiment must conform, and with the particular practice of which every officer and soldier must be made intimately acquainted. As these are detailed in the General Rules and Regulations, published by authority, we shall content ourselves with referring to them.

MANŒUVRE des vaisseaux, Fr. the working or manœuvring of vessels. *Bernouilli, Chevalier Renaud, Pilot, Savérian*, &c. have ably written upon this subject.

MANŒUVRER, Fr. to manœuvre. This verb, in the French language, may be applied two ways; as, *Manœuvrer les voiles*, to manage the sails and tackle of a vessel; *manœuvrer des troupes*, to make soldiers go through their different manœuvres. *Ces troupes ont bien manœuvré*, those soldiers have ably manœuvred.

Bien ou mal MANŒUVRER, Fr. signifies to manœuvre well or ill; as, *un tel général ou officier a bien manœuvré à tel passage, à tel endroit*, such a general manœuvred well at such a passage or quarter; *mais un tel a mal manœuvré à la défense, ou à l'attaque de tel poste*, but such an officer manœuvred extremely

ill in his defence or attack of such a post. The word *manœuvre* is originally derived from the Latin *Manūs Opus*.

MANŒUVRIER, Fr. any officer who is perfectly acquainted with the art of manœuvring.

MANŒUVRIER is also applied to a troop or company, and even to a whole army, whose evolutions are done with correctness.

MANŒUVRIER, Fr. a sea phrase, which is frequently used among the French, to signify that an officer not only understands all the different words of command, but can thoroughly work his ship. It is common to say, *il est un des meilleurs manœuvriers qui soient sur mer*, he is one of the ablest sea officers in the service.

MANŒUVRIER, Fr. a skilful seaman.

MANQUEMENT de Parole, Fr. the breach of one's word.

MANQUER, Fr. to miss; to be deficient in any thing; as *manquer à sa parole*, to break one's parole.

Une arme à feu MANQUE, Fr. a musket misses fire, or mis-serves.

MANQUER de munitions, Fr. to be in want of stores and ammunition.

MANQUER de cœur, Fr. to be irresolute; to want courage; hence, *le cœur me manque*, my heart fails me.

MANQUER de foi, Fr. to be guilty of a breach of faith.

MANQUER une occasion, Fr. to let slip an opportunity.

MANQUER belle, Fr. to escape narrowly.

MANQUER à quelqu'un, Fr. to be wanting in attention or respect; to act incorrectly towards a person.

MANSARDE, Fr. the roof of a house, the top of which is almost flat and the sides nearly perpendicular; so called from *Mansard* the architect who invented them.

MANTEAU, Fr. this word which literally signifies a cloak, is frequently used among the French to express the covering that hussars or light infantry troops carry for the double purpose of shielding their bodies from the inclemencies of the weather in outposts, &c. and for spreading over their heads, by means of poles, when they occasionally halt, and take a position.

MANTEAU d'armes, Fr. a piece of ticking made in the form of a cone, with which a stand of arms is secured against the rain. This case is sometimes

made with straw, or the branches of trees.

MANTEAU d'honneur, Fr. In the days of chivalry the *Manteau d'honneur*, or robe of honour, was the greatest ornament that could be worn by a knight, when he was not armed. It was of a bright scarlet dye, very long, and lined, with ermine. When any gentleman was knighted he received this robe of honour from the king himself.

MANTEAU de Cheminée, Fr. mantle tree; chimney-piece.

MANTEAU de Fer, Fr. an iron tie, commonly called a tassel, which binds the arch and pier of a chimney together.

Garder les MANTEAUX, Fr. a figurative expression used among the French to signify a bye-stander.—It is more immediately applicable to seconds in a duel. Among boxers the bottle holders may be said to do so.

MANTELETS, in a military sense, are either single or double, composed of great planks of wood, about 5 feet high, and 3 inches thick. The single ones are sometimes covered with tin, made musket-proof, which the pioneers generally roll before them fixed upon wheels, to cover them from the enemy's fire in opening the trenches, or carrying on the sap, &c. The double ones form an angle, and stand square, making two fronts, which cover both the front and flank of the sappers, &c. when at work: these have double planks, with earth rammed in between them: they are 5 feet high and 3 in breadth, and are sometimes covered with plates of iron. They may, with propriety, be called a moving parapet, having a shaft to guide them by.

MANTONET, Fr. a small piece of wood or iron, which is notched, for the purpose of hanging any thing upon it. The pegs in soldiers' rooms are sometimes so called.

MANUAL.—In a general acceptation of the word, means any thing done by the hand.

MANUAL exercise, a regulated method which officers and soldiers are taught, for the purpose of rendering them familiar with the musquet, and of adapting their persons to military movements under arms. This exercise has lately undergone some alteration: the words of command are—*Secure arms—Shoulder arms—Order arms—Fix bayonets—Shoulder arms—Present arms—Shoulder arms. Port arms—Charge bayonets—Shoulder arms—Advance arms—Shoulder*

arms—Support arms—Carry arms; which being severally explained under their alphabetical arrangement, it is unnecessary here to trouble the reader with further detail.

MANUBALISTE, Fr. from the Latin, *manubalista*. A cross bow.

MANUBIAL, belonging to spoil; taken in war.

MANUFACTURES d'armes, Fr. places appropriated for the manufacturing of arms. During the old government of France, three places were appropriated for the manufacturing of arms; one at Maubuge, one at Charleville and Nourzon, and the third at St Etienne en Foret. These were called Royal Manufactories of Arms for Public Service. A director general superintended the whole, to whom every person concerned in the undertaking was accountable, and who was himself subordinate to those artillery inspectors and comptrollers, that were severally appointed by the grand master of the ordnance, and the secretary at war.

MAP, in a military and geographical sense, is a plane figure, representing the surface of the earth, or a part thereof, according to the laws of perspective; distinguishing the situation of cities, mountains, rivers, roads, &c. The French use the word *Carte* for any particular map; and *Mappemonde* for a general one.

In maps these three things are essentially necessary. 1. That all places have the same situation and distance from the great circles therein, as on the globe, to shew their parallels, longitudes, zones, climates, and celestial appearances. 2. That their magnitudes be proportionable to the real magnitudes on the globes. 3. That all places have the same situation, bearing, and distance, as on the earth itself.

MAPS are either universal, which exhibit the whole surface of the earth; or partial, which exhibit some particular part thereof; each kind is called geographical or land maps, in contradistinction to hydrographical or sea maps, representing the seas, and sea-coasts, properly called charts.

As a map is a representation of some part of the surface of the earth delineated upon a plane, the earth, being round, no part of the spherical surface of it can be accurately exhibited upon a plane; and therefore some have proposed globular maps. For this purpose a plate

of brass might be hammered, or at a less expense a piece of pasteboard might be formed into a segment of a sphere, and covered on its convex side with a map projected in the same manner as the papers of the common globe are. A map made in this method would show every thing in the same manner, as it would be seen upon a globe of the same diameter, with the sphere upon the segment of which it was delineated: and, indeed, maps of this sort would in effect be segments of such a globe; but they are not in common use.

The ancients described all parts of the known earth in one general map. In this view, one of them compares the shape of the earth to the leather of a sling, whose length exceeds its breadth: the length of the then known parts of the earth from east to west was considerably greater than from north to south; for which reason, the former of these was called the longitude, and the other the latitude.

The modern general maps are such as give us a view of an entire hemisphere, or half of the globe; and are projected upon the plane of some great circle, which terminates the projected hemisphere, and divides it from the other half of the globe, at the equator, the meridian, or horizon of some place. From the circle the projection is denominated, and said to be equatorial, meridional, or horizontal.

Particular maps are such as exhibit to us less than an hemisphere: of this sort are maps of the great quarters into which the earth is divided, as Europe, Asia, Africa, and America; or maps of particular kingdoms, provinces, countries, or of lesser districts.

A particular map is a part of a general one, and may be made upon the same principles, as by projecting a large hemisphere, and taking so much of it as the map is designed to contain. When we are to delineate a map of the smaller part of the earth, if it be near the equator, the meridians and parallels may be represented by equi-distant straight lines; if at some distance from the equator, the parallels may be equi-distant straight lines, and the meridians straight lines, a little converging towards the nearest pole; or the meridians may be straight lines converging towards the nearest pole, and the parallels circular.

When we are to make a map of a very

small district, as of a county or hundred, whatever part of the earth it be in, the meridians and parallels may be equidistant straight lines, drawn through every minute, &c. of longitude, in proportion as the largeness of the map will allow. See PLOTTING and SURVEYING.

The use of maps is obvious from their construction. The degrees of the meridians and parallels shew the longitude and latitude of places; their bearings from each other appear from inspection; and their distances from each other may be measured by the divisions on the meridian, equator, or scales. See GEOGRAPHY.

MAQUIGNON, *Fr.* a jockey. The French say: *Maquignon de bénéfices*, one that drives a trade in livings, in the same manner that brokers have been accustomed to drive that of military appointments in this country.

MAQUIGNONNAGE, *Fr.* a jockey-trade; any sort of intrigue.

MAQUIGNONNER *un cheval*, *Fr.* to jockey or trim up a horse; to pamper him for sale.

MAQUIGNONNER, *Fr.* to drive a broker's trade.

MARAI, *Fr.* a marsh. This species of soil affords great defence and security to any strong fort, which is surrounded by it.

To MARAUDE, to plunder. This word is, by respectable authority, suggested to have been derived from a proper name. We read, in Gustavus Adolphus, that one Merodé, a bold and enterprising Spanish partisan of some distinction, was in the habits of making depredations and incursions at the head of a party, which disregarded the common laws and regulations of war. He afterwards fell a victim to his own rashness. In confirmation of this opinion, Harte, in his history of the life of Gustavus Adolphus, makes the following observations: vide page 70, vol. ii. -

"According to strict orthography, we ought to write *merodeurs*, and not *marauders*. The truth is, these partisans took their name from a Count de Merodé, a brutal and licentious officer in these wars, who was killed in a drunken quarrel by *John de Wert*. From this man's practice, a plunderer and a ravisher was surnamed *merodista*, by the Spanish and Italian soldiers, who served then under the emperor: from whence came the French word **MARAUDER**,

which the Maréchal de Luxembourg always spelt MARODEUR. *Réflexions Militaires et Politiques de Santa Cruz.* Tom. iii.

This word is, however, to be found in Gombauld, a French writer of high fashion in his time; who was near 30 years old *before Gustavus was born*; whose chief patrons (except Madame de Rambouillet,) Henry the Fourth, and Marie de Medici, *died before Gustavus was king*; and who was near sixty *before Gustavus went to war*!

The word in Gombauld (as it is also in Molière) is *maraud* (now more usually *maraudeur*) to express the perpetrator of the act; the man who goes *à la maraude*, viz.

*Voyant la splendeur, non commune,
Dont ce MARAUD est revêtu,
Qui ne diroit, que la Fortune
Veut faire enragier la Vertu!*

Hearing what wealth, wealth hardly heard!

This vile *Marauder* dares to steal,
One almost thinks Chance thus has err'd,
That Virtue's temper she might feel!

On the other hand, it is asserted by a correspondent, that the word has been long since traced to *Maroud*, which in *Hebrew* also expresses a man guilty of fraud and rapine. From thence it has passed, with deflections, not very violent in language, through the *Greek* and *Latin*.

The word is *not* in *Johnson*, though it might have indulged him in his fine manner, as a moralist, and as an anti-gallican too, on the horrible enormity of a *marauder*; for which we have no word but what we must borrow from the *Frenchman*, or the *Jew*!

MARAUDE, *Fr.* the act of marauding. This word specifically means the theft or depredation which a soldier commits against the peasantry of the country, and for which offence he is punished with death in all foreign services.

Aller en MARAUDE, to go out marauding.

MARAUDER, (*maraudcur*, *Fr.*) a marauder. This term is not strictly English. Its signification, however, is generally the same in all services. Any soldier that seals out of a camp, armed or unarmed, for the purpose of pillaging the country, is a marauder, and is liable upon conviction, to be punished with death, or such other punishment

as by a general court-martial shall be awarded.

MARAUDING, in a *military sense*, the act of plundering, which is generally committed by a party of soldiers, who, without any order, go into the neighbouring houses or villages, when the army is either in camp or in garrison, to pilfer and destroy, &c. *Marauders* are a disgrace to the camp, to the military profession, and deserve no better quarters from their officers than they give to poor peasants, &c. The crime of marauding is indeed provided against by Sect. xiv. Article xviii. of the Articles of War.

MARC, *Fr.* a weight equal to eight ounces. In France, it is usual for silver-smiths and jewellers, to take a marc at that standard, but when articles of greater bulk and grosser quality than those they deal in, are brought to the scale, the marc contains 16 ounces to the pound. All stores and ammunition were appreciated by this measure.

A MARCH, (*une marche*, *Fr.*) is the moving of a body of men from one place to another. Care must be taken in marching troops, that they are not liable to be flanked or intercepted; for of all operations none is more difficult, because they must not only be directed to the objects they have in view, but according to the movements the enemy may have made.

Of all the mechanical parts of war, none is more essential than that of marching. It may be justly called the key which leads to all important motions and manœuvres of an army; for they depend entirely on this point. A man can be attacked in four different ways; in the front, on both flanks, and in the rear: but he can defend himself, and annoy the enemy, only when placed with his face towards him. Hence it follows, that the general object of marching is reduced to three points only; to march forwards, and on both sides, because it is impossible to do it for any time backwards, and by that means face the enemy wherever he presents himself. The different steps to be made use of are three: slow, quick, and oblique. The first is proper in advancing, when at a considerable distance from the enemy, and when the ground is unequal, that the line may not be broken, and that a regular fire may be kept up without intermission. The second is chiefly necessary, when you

want to anticipate the enemy in occupying some post, in passing a defile, and, above all, in attacking an intrenchment, to avoid being a long while exposed to the fire of the artillery and small arms, &c. The third step is of infinite consequence, both in the infantry and cavalry; columns may be opened and formed into lines, and *vice versa*, lines into columns, by this kind of step, in a lesser space, and consequently in less time, than by any other method whatsoever. In coming out of a defile, you may instantly form the line without presenting the flank to the enemy. The line may be formed though ever so near to the enemy, with safety, because you face him, and can with ease and safety protect and cover the motion of the troops, while they are coming out of the defiles and forming. The same thing may be equally executed, when a column is to be formed, in order to advance or retreat; which is a point of infinite consequence, and should be established as an axiom.

The order of *march* of the troops must be so disposed, that each should arrive at their rendezvous, if possible on the same day. The quarter master general, or his deputy, with an able engineer, should sufficiently reconnoitre the country, to obtain a perfect knowledge both of that and of the enemy, before he forms his routes.

Before a *march*, the army generally receives several days bread. The quarter-masters, camp-colour-men, and pioneers, parade according to orders, and march immediately after, commanded by the quarter-master-general, or his deputy. They are to clear the roads, level the ways, make preparations for the march of the army, &c. The *general*, for instance, beats at 2; the *assembly*, at 3, or earlier according to circumstances; and the army to march in 30 minutes after. Upon beating the *general*, the village and general officer's guards, quarter and rear-guards, join their respective corps; and the army pack up their baggage. Upon beating the *assembly*, the tents are to be struck, and sent with the baggage to the place appointed, &c.

The companies draw up in their several streets, and the rolls are called. At the time appointed, the drummers are to beat a march, and fifers play at the head of the line; upon which the companies *march* out from the several streets,

form battalions as they advance to the head of the line, and then halt.

The several battalions will be formed into columns by the adjutant general, and the order of march, &c. be given to the general officers who lead the columns.

The cavalry generally march by regiments or squadrons. The heavy artillery always keep the great roads, in the centre of the columns, escorted by a strong party of infantry and cavalry.—The field-pieces move with the columns.

Each soldier generally marches with 60 rounds of powder and ball, and three good flints; one of which is to be fixed in the cock of his firelock. The routes must be so formed, that no column may cross another on the march; as was the case in Spain, when Romana's columns intersected the British under Sir John Moore.

MARCH! (*marche*, Fr.) as a word of command, whenever it is given singly, invariably denotes that *ordinary* time is to be taken; when the *quick* march is meant, that word will precede the other. The word *march*, marks the beginning of movements from the *halt*; but it is not given when the body is in previous motion. It should be sharp, clear and distinct.

In **MARCHING**, every soldier must be well balanced on his limbs: his arms and hands, without stiffness, must be kept steady by his sides, and not suffered to vibrate. He must not be allowed to stoop forward, still less to lean back. His body must be kept square to the front, and thrown rather more forward in marching than when halted, that it may accompany the movement of the leg and thigh: the ham must be stretched, but without stiffening the knee: the toe a little pointed, and kept near the ground, so that the shoe-soles may not be visible to a person in front; the head to be kept well up, straight to the front, and the eyes not suffered to be cast down: the foot, without being drawn back, must be placed flat on the ground.

With deference to the prevailing mode of drilling, we cannot help observing, that the object so generally recommended, of keeping the body erect, and the legs well stretched and pointed, would be effectually gained, were recruits, when they are first placed under the moulding hand of the drill serjeant, taught and gradually accustomed to step well out from the haunches. This me-

M A R

thod is invariably practised among the French, who are unquestionably not only the best dancers, but the most expert movers on foot in the world.

Quick-MARCH, a movement by which troops advance at the rate of 108 steps in the minute, each of 30 inches, making 270 feet in a minute.

Quick-MARCH, as a word of command, signifies, that the troops should move in quick time.

Slow-MARCH, a movement by which troops advance at the rate of 75 steps in the minute.

In order to teach a recruit the just length of pace, accurate distances must be marked out on the ground, along which he should be practised.

Wheeling-MARCH, or *quickest time*, is 120 steps of 30 inches each, or 300 feet in the minute.

This is the most rapid movement by which men under arms, or otherwise when formed, go from line into column, or come from column into line. The regulation prescribes 120 steps of 30 inches each, or 300 feet in the minute. This is applied chiefly to the purpose of wheeling, and is the rate at which all bodies accomplish their *wheels*, the outward file stepping 33 inches, whether the wheel be from line into column, during the march in column, or from column into line. In this time also should divisions double and move up, when passing obstacles in line; or when in the column of march, the front of divisions is increased or diminished. A quicker pace, called *Double Quick Time*, has lately been introduced; which, we presume, is the *Pas de Charge* among the French.

A MARCH, (*la marche*, Fr.) a certain tune or concord of notes, which is adapted to the movement of any particular body of troops, as the grenadiers march, the march of the Marsellois, *la marche des Janizzaires*, the march of the Janizaries.

MARCHING to the front or rear. As this is confessedly one of the most difficult operations in military movements, we shall extract from the Rules and Regulations, as published by authority, the first principles by which men are taught to march together.

"The person instructing a platoon will, before he puts it in motion to front or rear, indicate which flank is to direct, by giving the word *Eyes Right!* or

M A R

Eyes Left! and then *March*. Should the right be the directing flank, the commander of the platoon himself will fix on objects to march upon, in a line truly perpendicular to the front of the platoon; and when the left flank is ordered to direct, he and his covering sergeant will shift to the left of the front rank, and take such objects to march upon.

"The conductor of the platoon, before the word *march* is given, will endeavour to remark some distant object on the ground, in his own front, and perpendicular to the directing flank, he will then observe some nearer and intermediate point in the same line, such as a stone, tuft, &c. these he will move upon with accuracy, and as he approaches the nearest of these points, he must, from time to time, choose fresh ones, in the original direction, which he will by these means preserve, never having fewer than two such points to move upon. If no object in the true line can be ascertained, his own squareness of person must determine the direction of the march.

The same observations hold good in all movements to front or rear, or from either flank; and the only way to execute them with accuracy, is for the leader to look out for small intermediate points of march."

MARCH of a battalion in File, is to advance from the right, left, or center of any given number of men, for the purposes of countermarching, or of closing, or opening an interval in line. On these occasions the whole step off together, at the word *march*, and halt at the word *halt*. At the word *front*, the whole front, and the officers and sergeants resume their several posts in line. Whenever more than one company march in file, the officers are out of the ranks during the march, on the left of the leading file when the right is in front, and on the right when the left is in front. They are of use in preserving the line and step, as the rear officer necessarily keeps the pace, and marches on the exact perpendicular line of his coverer. When a company is marched off singly, or files into or out of column, the officer is invariably to be in front. It sometimes happens, that a battalion standing in narrow ground, may be obliged to form open column from its leading flank, either before or behind that

M A R

flank, before or behind its other flank; or, before or behind any central part of the line.

To MARCH in File before the Right Flank. When the right platoon or company has moved on, the rest of the battalion face to the right, and march in file; the divisions then successively front, following each other, and taking the leading one for their regulating company.

To MARCH in File behind the Right Flank. The whole face to the right, and *march* by word of command; at which instant the right division countermarches to the rear, *fronts*, and moves forward; whilst every other division successively moves on in the same manner (having previously countermarched) and continues till the whole is in column.

To MARCH before any central Point or the Left Flank. The battalion makes a successive *countermarch*, from the right flank towards the left, and when the right division is arrived at the point from whence it is to advance in column, it again *countermarches* to its right, a space equal to its front, then faces, moves on, and is thus successively followed by part of the battalion. The other part of the battalion, beyond the point of advancing, *faces* inwards, when necessary makes a progressive march in file, and then *fronts*. Each division belonging to this part of the battalion follows successively till the whole stand in column.

To MARCH by Files behind the Center or Left Flank. The right proportion of the battalion *countermarches* from the right by files successively by the rear, and the other proportion of the battalion, according to circumstances makes a progressive march by files from its right to the central point, and there begins to countermarch; at that point the leading or head division *fronts* into column, and moves on, each successive division doing the same. When the left of a battalion is to be in front, the same operations take place by an inverse march of the several divisions.

This method, however, of marching by files into open column, should be resorted to as little as possible, and never when it can be conveniently avoided. The formation of open column from battalion and line is better done by the wheelings of companies, subdivisions, or sections.

To MARCH up in charging order, is

M A R

to advance towards the enemy's line with a quick but firm and steady pace, till you get within a few paces of the opposing body, when an increased rapidity must be given to the whole, so that the men may be said to run; but the officers on this occasion must be particularly attentive to their several divisions, keeping them well dressed to their center, and thereby preventing dangerous openings, and consequent confusion. The French call this the *pas de Charge*, which see under *PAS*.

Points of MARCH, are two objects which ought always to be prepared for the direction of any considerable body, every leader of which who moves directly forward in front, must take care to conduct it in a line perpendicular to that front. But should a leader either in file or front, have only one marked point to march ascertained to him, he will himself instantly look out for his small intermediate points.

To MARCH in file to a Flank, is to reduce a line by marching out from its several divisions towards a given flank, there to remain in close or open column, of brigades, regiments, grand divisions, companies, &c. According to the regulations, nothing is more essential in all deployments into line, and in the internal movements of the divisions of the battalion, than the accuracy of the march in file. After facing, and at the word *march*, the whole are directed to step off at the same instant, each man replacing, or rather overstepping the foot of his preceding comrade; that is, the right foot of the second man comes within the left foot of the first, and thus of every one, more or less overlapping, according to the closeness, or openness of the files and the length of step. The front rank will march straight along the given line, each soldier of that rank must look along the necks of those before him, and never to right or left. The center and rear-ranks must look to, and regulate themselves by their leaders of the front rank, and always dress in their file. Although file-marching is generally made in quick time, it must also be practised in ordinary time.

MARCH of a battalion in line, is a regular continuity of files advancing forward in two or three ranks, each rear file preserving a perpendicular direction to its leader, and the ranks being kept parallel to each other at given distances;

so that the whole line shall continue straight, without being deformed by a concavity or convexity of figure. In the last printed regulations, it has been observed, that the *march* of the battalion in line, either to front or rear, being the most important and most difficult of all movements, every exertion of the commanding officer, and every attention of officers and men, become peculiarly necessary to attain this end. The great and indispensable requisites of this operation are, that the direction of the march be perpendicular to the front of the battalion as then standing; that the shoulders and body of each individual be perfectly square, that the files touch lightly, and finally, that an accurate equality of cadence and length of step be given by the advanced serjeants, whom the battalion in every respect must cover, and which equality of cadence and length of step every individual must follow and comply with. If these essential rules are not observed, its direction will be lost, the different parts will open and attempt to close, and by so doing, a floating of the whole will ensue, and disorder will arise at a time when the remedy is so difficult, and perfect order so imperiously wanted.

In order to ensure these essential requisites, and to produce perfect correctness, two or more directing serjeants must be trained to this peculiar object, on whose exactness of cadence, regularity of step, squareness of body, and precision of movement, the greatest dependance can be placed. The habitual post of the two directing serjeants in the battalion, is to be in the center of the battalion, betwixt the colours. One of them is posted in the front rank, and one in the rear, that they thereby may be ready to move out when the battalion is to march; another also covers them in the supernumerary rank.

Whenever the battalion is formed in line and halted, the front-directing serjeant, after having placed himself perfectly and squarely in the rank, must instantly cast his eyes down the centre of his body, from the junction of his two heels, and by repeated trials endeavour to take up and prolong a line perpendicular to himself, and to the battalion; for this purpose he is by no means to begin with looking out for a distant object, but if such by chance should present itself in the prolongation of the line, extending from his own person, he may

remark it. He is therefore rather to observe and take up any accidental small point on the ground, within 100 or 150 paces. Intermediate ones cannot be wanting, nor the renewal of such as he afterwards successively approaches to in his march. In this manner he is prepared, subject to the future correction of the commanding officer, to conduct the march.

To MARCH forward or advance in line, when the battalion has been halted and correctly dressed, is to step off, according to any given word of command, in quick or ordinary time, and to march over a perpendicular line of direction, without deviating to the right or left, or unnecessarily opening or closing during the movement. According to the last printed regulations, the commanding officer having previously placed himself 10 or 12 paces behind the exact line of the directing serjeant, will, if such file could be depended on, as standing truly perpendicular to the battalion, (and great care must be taken to place it so,) remark the line of its prolongation, and thereby ascertain the direction in which it should march; but as such precision cannot be relied on, he will, from his own eye, and from having the square of the battalion before him, with promptitude make such correction, and observe such object to the right or left, as may appear to him the true one; and in doing this, he will not at once look out for a distant object, but will hit on it, by prolonging the line from the person of the directing serjeant to the front; or he will order the covering serjeant to run out 20 paces, and will place him in the line in which he thinks the battalion ought to advance. The directing serjeant then takes his direction along the line which passes from himself, betwixt the heels of the advanced serjeant, and preserves such line in advancing, by constantly keeping his object in view.

When the commanding officer gives the *caution* (*the battalion will advance*) the front directing serjeant moves out 6 accurate and exact paces in ordinary time, halts; the two other serjeants, who were behind him, move up on each side of him, and an officer from the rear, replaces in the front rank, the leading serjeant. The center serjeant, in moving out, marches and halts on his own observed points, and the two other serjeants dress and square themselves exactly by him. If the commanding officer

cer is satisfied, that the centre serjeant has moved out in the true direction, he will intimate as much; if he thinks he has swerved to right or left, he will direct him to bring up the shoulder on that side, the smallest degree possible, in order thereby to change his direction, and to take new points on the ground, towards the opposite hand. The line of direction being thus ascertained, at the word *march*, the whole battalion instantly step off, and without turning the head, eyes are glanced towards the colours in the front-rank; the replacing officer betwixt the colours, preserves, during the movement, his exact distance of 6 paces from the advanced serjeant, and is the guide of the battalion. The centre advanced serjeant is answerable for the direction, and the equal cadence and length of step; to these objects he alone attends, while the other two, scrupulously conforming to his position, maintain their parallelism to the front of the battalion, and thereby present an object, to which it ought to move square; they are not to suffer any other considerations to distract their attention. They must notice and conform to the direction of the commander only, and if any small alteration in their position be ordered, that alteration must be gradually and coolly made.

These are the essential points, which the leading serjeants must be rendered perfect in, and to which every commanding officer will pay the most minute attention. With respect to the officers in the ranks, they can only be observant of their own personal exactness of march, and must consider themselves, as forming part with the aggregate of the men, subject to the same principles of movement, and in no shape or sense independent of them. They are not to attempt to dress their companies by looking along the front, or by calling to the individuals who compose it. By so doing, they must naturally destroy the exact parallelism of the rank they stand in, and by degrees, effectually derange the march: the care of correcting any errors in the front line belongs to the officers in the rear.

Well-trained soldiers, indeed, know the remedy that is required, and will gradually apply it.

The colours, as far as their natural weight and casualties of the weather will admit, must be carried uniformly and

upright, thereby to facilitate the moving and dressing of the line. But it frequently happens in windy weather, and in movement over rough ground, that very little dependence can be placed on the officer who carries them, for a true direction, or an equal and cadenced step. On these occasions, and indeed on all others, the men must on no account turn their heads to the colours. They must, on the contrary, keep their shoulders square to the front, and depend principally on the light touch of the elbow, together with an occasional glance of the eye, and the accuracy of step, for their dressing. On the light touch of the elbow, and a regular cadenced step, the chief dependance must be placed: for if the men be often permitted to glance at the centre, they will, by so doing, insensibly contract that habit, abandon the touch of the elbow, shorten or perhaps lose the cadenced step, and, in proportion as the files which are removed from the centre adopt that method, the line itself will gradually assume a concave form, by the flanks bending inwards. This fault, as General Dundas has judiciously remarked, would originate in the principle, and not in the soldier.

When any waving or fluctuation in the march, is produced by an inequality of step, the major and adjutant, who from their situation are particularly calculated to correct the irregularity, will immediately apprise the companies in fault, and coolly caution the others that are well in their true line not to participate of the error.

When a company has lost the step, (a circumstance which frequently happens) the supernumerary officer of that company must watch a seasonable moment to suggest change of step, in which operation, he will be assisted by the supernumerary serjeants. For it must be an invariable rule among officers in the ranks, never to deviate from their own perpendicular line of march, to correct the errors of their several companies. That business belongs entirely to the major and adjutant, who are occasionally assisted by the supernumeraries, in the manner just mentioned.

It very often happens, that a central division, by bulging out, may make a flank of a battalion appear to have lost ground, when the fault in reality arises from that division either stepping out

too far, or from it being warped towards the colours, and thereby preventing the flank from being seen.

All changes and corrections that are judged necessary to be made in any part of a battalion, during its march in line, must be effected gradually. Any abrupt alteration would unavoidably produce a waving, which must be felt in every part. The mounted officers with the imperceptible aid of the supernumeraries, can alone point out and correct such faults.

The flanks are not, on any account, to be kept back; much less are they to be advanced before the centre, since in either case, the distance of files must be lost, and the battalion will not be covering its true ground. The commanding officer of every battalion will easily perceive this defect, by casting his eye along the line, which must soon acquire a concave or convex shape, unless the beginning of each inaccuracy be studiously attended to, by the necessary officers. The two officers who are on the two flanks of the battalion, being unconfined by the ranks, and not liable to be influenced by any floating that may arise, by preserving an accurate step, and having a general attention to the colours, and to the proper line which the battalion should be in, with respect to the advanced directors, will very much contribute towards preserving the flanks in their due position. When either of them observes that a line, drawn from himself, through the centre of the battalion, passes considerably before the other flank, he may conclude that he is himself too much retired; when such line passes behind that flank, he may be certain that he is too much advanced; he will therefore, regulate himself accordingly.—When the battalion in march is convex the wings must gain the straight line of the centre, by bringing up the outward shoulder; and it must be strongly impressed upon the soldier's mind, that in all situations of movement, by advancing or keeping back the shoulder as ordered, the most defective dressing will be gradually and smoothly remedied; whereas sudden jerks and quick alterations break the line, and eventually produce disorder.

It must be generally remarked, that the rear ranks which were closed up before the march began, are to move at the lock step, and not be allowed to open

during the march. The correct movement of the battalion depends much on their close order.

In the march in line, arms are always to be carried *shoulder red*. Supported arms are only allowed, when the battalion is halted, or advancing in column; but if this indulgence were allowed in line, when the most perfect precision is required, the distance of files would not be preserved, and slovenliness, inaccuracy, and disorder, must inevitably take place.

To change direction on the centre in MARCH, is to correct any floating of the line, occasioned by the opening or closing of the flanks, by ordering the directing serjeant *right shoulder forward*, if the opening is on the left of the battalion, or *left shoulder forward*, if the opening is on the right. At this command, the serjeant making an almost imperceptible change of his position, (by bringing up one shoulder) and of his points, and the colours in the battalion, when they have advanced 6 paces to his ground, conforming to it, the whole will, by degrees, gain a new direction. Every change of direction made in this manner, must produce a kind of wheel of the battalion, on its centre, one wing gradually giving back, and the other as gradually advancing; an attention which the commander must be careful to see observed.

When the battalion which has marched in perfect order, arrives on its ground, and receives the word *halt*, the step which is then taking is finished, and the whole halt. Eyes are cast to the centre, and the commanding officer places himself close to the rear rank, in order to see whether the battalion be sufficiently dressed, and in a direction perfectly parallel to the one it quitted. No preparatory caution is to be used before halting. At the word *halt*, the whole halt firmly, or, as the French term it, *à plomb*.

When the battalion is advancing in line for any considerable distance, or moving up in parade, the music may be allowed at intervals, to play for a few seconds only, and the drums in two divisions to roll, but the wind instruments are alone permitted to play. When the line is retiring, the music are never to play.

To MARCH by any one face, the square or oblong having previously been formed by the 4th, 5th, and 6th companies of a regular battalion standing fast. Under

M A R

these circumstances, the side which is to lead is announced; the colours move up behind its centre; the opposite side faces about: and the two flank-sides wheel up by sub-divisions, so as to stand each in open column. The square marches, two sides in line, and by their centre; and two sides in open column, which cover, and dress to their inward flanks on which they wheeled up, carefully preserving their distances. The square halts, and when ordered to front square, the sub-divisions in column immediately wheel back, and form their sides, and the side which faced about again faces outwards.

To MARCH by the right front angle.—When the perfect square is to march by one of its angles, in the direction of its diagonal, a caution is given by which angle the movement is to be made, and the two sides that form it stand fast, while the other two sides face about.—The whole then, by sub-divisions wheel up one-eighth of a circle, two sides to the right, and two sides to the left, and are thus parallel to each other, and perpendicular to the direction in which they are to move, the pivot-flanks being in this manner placed on the sides of the square. Each side being thus in echelon, and the colours behind the leading angle, the whole are put in march, carefully preserving the distances they wheeled at, and from the flanks to which they wheeled.

When the oblong marches by one of its angles, its sub-divisions perform the same operation of wheeling up, each the eighth of the circle; but its direction of march will not be in the diagonal of the oblong, but in that of a square, viz. of the line which equally bisects the right angle. It will be remembered, that the angular march of the square or oblong, may be made in any other direction, to the right or left of the above one; but in such case, the sub-divisions of the two opposite sides will have to wheel up more than the eighth of the circle, in order to stand as before, perpendicular to the new direction. The sum of these two wheels will always amount to that of a quarter circle, and their difference will vary as the new line departs, more or less, from the equal bisecting line; this will be known by first wheeling up the two angular divisions, till they stand perpendicular with the new direction, and then ordering all the others to conform accord-

M A R

ingly. This movement is very difficult in the execution, and cannot be made with any degree of accuracy, unless the perpendicular situation of the division is correctly attained, and carefully preserved.

To MARCH in open ground, so as to be prepared against the attack of cavalry.—

In order to execute this movement, with some degree of security, one or more battalions may move in column of companies at quarter distances, one named company in the centre of each being ordered to keep an additional distance of 2 files; in which shape a battalion is easily managed, or directed upon any point. When the column halts, and is ordered to *form the square*, the first company falls back to the second, the last company closes up to the one before it: the whole companies make an interval of 2 paces in their centre, by their sub-divisions taking each one pace to the flanks; 2 officers, with their serjeants, place themselves in each of their front and rear intervals; two officers, with their serjeants, also take post in rear of each flank of the company, from which the additional interval has been kept; and a serjeant takes the place of each flank front rank man of the first division, and of each flank rear rank man of the last division; all other officers, serjeants, the 4 displaced men, &c. assemble in the centre of the companies, which are to form the flank faces. Those last named companies having been told off, each in 4 sections, wheel up by sections, 2 to the right, and 2 to the left; (the two rear companies at the same time closing up, and facing outwards), the inner sections then close forward to their front ones, which dress up with the extremities of the front and rear companies, and four files on each flank of the second companies, from the front and from the rear, *face outwards!*—The whole thus stand faced outwards and formed 6 deep, with two officers and their serjeants in the middle of each face, to command it; all the other officers, as well as serjeants, &c. are in the void space in the centre, and the files of the officers in the faces, may be completed from serjeants, &c. in the interior in such manner as the commandant may direct. The mounted field officers must pass into the centre of the column, by the rear face, if necessary, opening from its centre 2 paces and again closing in.

When ordered, the two first ranks all round the column, will kneel and slope their bayonets, the two next ranks will fire standing, and all the others will remain in reserve; the file covers behind each officer of the sides will give back, and enable him to stand in the third rank.

MARCH resumed under the same circumstances. On receiving the cautionary word of command, the several sections that had closed up, fall to their distances; the sections then wheel back into column; the officers, serjeants, &c. take their places on the flanks; and when the column is again put in motion, the companies that closed up, successively take their proper distances.

It will be remembered, that unless the companies are above 16 file, they cannot be divided into 4 sections; (so that in this case, a section may consist of 4 file or eight men, although it is expressly said, page 33, that a section should never be less than 5 files or 10 men,) if therefore, they are under 16 file, and told off in 3 sections, the column will march at the distance of a section; and in forming the square, the 2 outward sections will wheel up, but the 3d one will stand fast, and afterwards, by dividing itself to right and left, will form a 4th rank to the others; in resuming column, the outward sections will wheel back, and the rear of the centre sections easily recover their places: as to all other circumstances, they remain the same.

The MARCH, when applied to the movement of an army, consists in its arrangement with respect to the number and composition of columns, the precautions to be taken, the posts to be seized upon to cover it, &c. which arrangement must depend upon circumstances. The following general rules have been published by authority:—

The routes must be constantly opened to the width of 60 feet.

If the march be through an open country, without defiles, the cavalry march by divisions of squadrons, and the infantry by platoons or half companies.

In an enclosed country, or such as is intersected by hollow ways, or other defiles, the march must be by sections of 6 or more files in the infantry, and ranks by threes or by twos in the cavalry, and the artillery must move in a single file, because the frequent breaking off and

forming up again, retards the march, and fatigues the troops.

In marches made parallel to, or with a view of gaining the enemy's flank, divisions must preserve their wheeling distances, and the column must cover the same length of ground which it would occupy in line of battle; in marches directly perpendicular to the enemy's position, the column must be closed up to half or quarter distance, in order to move in as compact a body as possible.

The pivot files must attend to preserve their distances exactly, each following precisely the path pointed out by the one before him; and keeping the regular marching step, by which means, upon a signal being given, the division is in a moment in order. The leader of this pivot file may be occasionally changed.

At the head of every column, whether composed of infantry or cavalry, a well-instructed non-commissioned officer must march. He must carefully keep the regular step of the slow march, to which the troops are drilled, and upon this man the regular pace of the column will depend; by this method two essential points are ensured; one, that every column moves in exactly the same time, and of course enables the officer commanding to calculate the march with certainty; another, that it ensures the troops not being over hurried, which they are more especially liable to be when cavalry leads the column; two non-commissioned officers should be appointed for this purpose, who must relieve each other.

At the head of every column of march there must be a considerable number of pioneers to clear the route.

Guns or carriages breaking down and disabled, are immediately to be removed out of the line of march, so as not to interrupt its progress.

Officers are most positively enjoined at all times to remain with their divisions, whether marching or halted.

The commanding officers of regiments must pay the greatest attention to their corps while passing a defile, and proper officers should be left to assist in this most essential part of the conduct of marches.

It is a standing rule in column, that every regiment should march with the same front, that the regiment does which precedes it.

M A R

No alteration should be made in any circumstance of the march, which is to be taken up from the regiment in front, until arrived exactly upon the same ground upon which that regiment made the alteration.

No officer must ride between the divisions, on a march, unless he be a general or staff officer, the execution of whose duty renders it necessary for him to pass in all directions.

When a battalion passes a defilé, and there is no room for the officers to ride on the flanks of their divisions, half of those who are mounted pass at the head of the battalion, and half in the rear.

All breakings-off to enter a defilé, and all formations again when passed through it, must be done extremely quick, by the parts that double, or that form up.

A sufficient number of faithful and intelligent guides must always be ready to march at the head of the battalions and columns.

MARCH of the line, in a collective sense of the word, is a military movement, executed upon established principles, governed by local circumstances, and influenced by the nature of the service for which it is performed. After a General has obtained an accurate knowledge of the country through which his army is to move, his next care must be the arrangement of all its different component parts, with which he will form his column of route.

MARCH of the Column of Route. The following extracts out of the last printed Regulations, comprehend the most important observations relative to the column of route, which being composed of the different divisions of the battalion, is the foundation of all great distant movements, and even of evolutions and manœuvres. It is in that order that the battalion should at any time be permitted to move; that the columns of an army should perform their marches; that an enemy should be approached; and that safety can be ensured to the troops in their transitions from one point to another. All marches are therefore made in column of divisions of the line, and never on a less front than 6 files where the formation is 3 deep, or 4 files where it is 2 deep, nor does any advantage arise from such column, if it is an open column, exceeding-16 or 18 file in front, where a considerable space is to be gone over.

M A R

At no time whatever ought a column of manœuvre or of route, to occupy a greater extent of ground in marching than what is equal to its front when in order of battle; no situation can require it as an advantage. Therefore, the marching of great bodies in file, where improper extension is unavoidable, must be looked upon as an unmilitary practice, and ought only to be had recourse to when unavoidably necessary. Where woods, inclosures, and bad or narrow routes absolutely require a march in file, there is no remedy for the delay in forming, and man may be obliged to come up after man; but these circumstances, which should be regarded as exceptions from the primary and desired order of march on a greater front, should tend the more to enforce the great principle of preventing improper distances, and of getting out of so weak a situation as soon as the nature of the ground will allow of the front of the march being increased.

In common route marching, the battalion or more considerable column may be carried on at a natural pace of about 75 steps in a minute, or near two miles and an half in an hour: the attention of the soldier is allowed to be relaxed, he moves without the restraint of cadence of step, or carried arms; rear ranks are opened to one or two paces; files are loosened but never confounded; in no situation is the ordered distance between divisions ever to be increased, and the proper flank officers and under officers remain answerable for them.

If the column is halted, the whole must be put in march at the same time. The movement of the head division must be steady and equal; the descending of heights must not be hurried, that the part of the column ascending may properly keep up. Alterations occasioned by the windings of the route are executed without losing distance. Soldiers are not to break to avoid mud or small spots of water. The pivots must trace out such a path for themselves as will best avoid small obstructions, and the men of the divisions will open from, and not press upon their pivots. When platoon officers are permitted to be mounted, each will remain on the flank of his division watching over its exactness, and that the proper distance of march is kept by the flank pivot, under the officer appointed to preserve it.

Where the arrival of a column at a

5 ay 2 1/2

given point is to be perfectly punctual, in that case the distance being known, the head must move at an equal cadenced step, and the rear must conform; and a person, expressly appointed, will, at the head of the column, take such step as the nature of the route shall permit the column to comply with.

Nothing so much fatigues troops in a considerable column, and is more to be avoided than an inequality of march.—One great reason is, that the rear of the column frequently and unnecessarily deviates from the line which its head traces out; and in endeavouring to regain that line, and their first distances, the divisions must of course run or stop, and again take up their march. It is unnecessary to attempt the same scrupulous observances in common route marching, as when going to enter into the alignment; but even a general attention to this circumstance will in that case prevent unnecessary winding in the march which tends to prolong it, and to harass the soldier.

When the probable required formation of the line will be to a flank, then the column of march is an open one, and except the cannon, no impediment or circumstance whatever must be allowed betwixt the divisions, or in the intervals of battalions. When cannon can possibly move on the flank of the battalion, they ought; and mounted officers or bāt horses must not be permitted betwixt the divisions. If the probable formation may be to the front, then distances are more closed up, and bāt horses, &c. may be allowed betwixt the brigades of a column, but not betwixt the battalions of a brigade.

It is always time well employed to halt the head of a considerable column, and enlarge an opening, or repair a bad step in the road, rather than to diminish the front, or lengthen out the line of march. No individual is to presume to march on a less front than what the leader of the column directs, and all doublings must therefore come from the head only. The preservation of the original front of march, on all occasions, is a point of the highest consequence, and it is a most meritorious service in any officer to prevent all unnecessary doublings, or to correct them as soon as made; no advantage can arrive from them, and therefore each commanding officer, when he arrives near the cause, should be assured

that it is necessary before he permits his battalion so to double: on all occasions he should continue his march on the greatest front, that without crowding, the road or overtures will allow, although the regiments or divisions before him may be marching on a narrower front.

All openings made for the march of a column should be sufficient for the greatest front on which it is to march; they should be all of the same width, otherwise each smaller one becomes a defile.

At all points of increasing or diminishing the front of the march, an intelligent officer, per battalion or brigade, should be stationed to see that it is performed with celerity; and the commandant of a considerable column should have constant reports and inspections made that the column is moving with proper regularity; he should have officers in advance to apprise him of difficulties to be avoided, or obstacles to be passed, and should himself apply proper means to obviate such as may occur in the march.—(And at no time are such helps more necessary than when regiments are acting in line on broken ground, and when their movements are combined with those of others.)—When the column arrives near its object of formation, or manœuvre, the strictest attention of officers and men is to be resumed, and each individual is to be at his post.

The great principle, on all occasions, of diminishing, or increasing the front of the column in march is, that such part as doubles, or forms up, shall slacken or quicken its pace, as is necessary to conform to the part which has no such operation to perform, but which continues its uniform march, without the least alteration, as if no such process was going on; and if this is observed, distances can never be lost, or the column lengthened out.—Unless the unremitting attention and intelligence of officers commanding battalions and their divisions are given to this object, disorder and constant stops and runs take place in the column; the soldier is improperly and unnecessarily harassed; disease soon gains ground in a corps thus ill conducted, which is not to be depended on in any combined arrangement, is unequal to any effort when its exertion may be required, and is soon ruined from a neglect of the first and most important of military duties.

M A R

The most important exercise that troops can attend to is the march in column of route. No calculation can be made on columns which do not move with an ascertained regularity, and great fatigue arises to the soldier. A general cannot depend on execution, and therefore can make no combination of time or distance in the arrival of columns at their several points. In many situations, an improper extended column will be liable to be beat in detail, and before it can be formed. Troops that are seldom assembled for the manœuvres of war, can hardly feel the necessity of the modes in which a considerable body of infantry must march and move.

The distance of columns from each other, during a march, depends on the circumstances of ground, and the object of that march, with regard to future formations. The more columns in which a considerable corps marches, the less extent in depth will it take up, the less frequent will be its halts, and the more speedily can it form in order of battle to the front.

On the combinations of march, and on their executions by the component parts of the body, does the success of every military operation or enterprize depend.—To fulfil the intentions of the chief every concurrent exertion of the subordinate officer is *required*, and the best calculated dispositions, founded on local knowledge, must fail, if there is a want of that punctuality of execution which every general must trust to, and has a right to expect from the leaders of his columns.

The composition of the columns of an army must always depend on the nature of the country, and the objects of the movement. Marches made *parallel* to the front of the enemy will generally be performed by the lines on which the army is encamped, each marching by its flank, and occupying, when in march, the same extent of ground as when formed in line. Marches made *perpendicular* to the front of the enemy, either advancing or retiring, will be covered by strong van or rear guards. The columns will be formed of considerable divisions of the army, each generally composed both of cavalry and infantry: they will move at half or quarter distance, and the nature of the country will determine which arm precedes.

M A R

During a march to the *front*, the separation of the heads of the columns must unavoidably be considerable; but, when they approach the enemy, they must be so regulated and directed as to be able to occupy the intermediate spaces, if required to form in line. Some one column must determine the relative situation of the others, and divisions must be more closed up than in a march to a flank, and in proportion as they draw near to the enemy must exactness and attention increase. The general, in consequence of the observations he has made, will determine on his disposition; the columns which are now probably halted and collected will be subdivided and multiplied; each body will be directed on its point of formation, and the component parts of each will, in due time, disengage from the general column, and form in line.

The safety of marches to the *rear* must depend on particular dispositions; on strong covering or rear guards, and on the judicious choice of such posts as will check the pursuit of the enemy. In these marches to front or rear, the divisions of the second line generally follow or lead those of the first, and all their formations are relative thereto. The heavy artillery and carriages of an army form a particular object of every march, and must be directed according to circumstances of the day. The safety of the march, by the arrangement of detachments and posts to cover the front, rear, or flanks of the columns, depends also on many local and temporary reasons, but are an essential part of the general disposition.

MARCH in line, (*Marche en bataille*, Fr.) According to the last printed Regulations, the *march in line* must be uniformly steady, without floating, opening, or closing.

MARCH in file, (*Marche par files*, Fr.) must be close, firm, and without lengthening out.

To MARCH past, (*Marcher en revue*, Fr.) is to advance in open or close column, in ordinary or quick time, with a firm and steady step, erect person, the eye glanced towards the reviewing general.

The ordered or cadenced MARCH.—(*Marche cadencée*, Fr.) The prescribed movement in military tactics. It is observed in the Regulations printed by authority, (see page 78,) that all military

movements are intended to be made with the greatest quickness consistent with order, regularity, and without hurry or fatigue to the troops. The uniformity of position, and the cadence and length of step, produce on that equality and freedom of march, which every thing depends, and to which the soldier must be carefully trained, nor suffered to join the battalion, until he be thoroughly perfected in this most essential duty. Many different times of march must not be required of the soldier.—These three must suffice:

Ordinary time, 75 steps in the minute—Quick time, 108 in the minute—Wheeling or quickest time, 120 in the minute.

In order to accustom soldiers to accurate movements, plummets, which vibrate the required times of march in a minute, have been recommended: musket-balls suspended by a string which is not subject to stretch, and on which are marked the different required lengths, will answer the above purpose. The length of the plummet is to be measured from the point of suspension, to the centre of the ball.

The several lengths are:—

	steps in. hun.		
Ordinary time in a minute	75	24	96
Quick time - - -	108	12	3
Quickest or wheeling time	120	9	80

Double quick time, an increased pace, (beyond the wheeling one) with which soldiers advance in charging order, &c.

MARCHING by Files, is to march with the narrowest front, except that of rank entire or Indian file, which bodies of men are susceptible of.

The strictest observance of all the rules for marching, is particularly necessary in marching by files, which is first to be taught at the ordinary time, or 75 steps in the minute, and afterwards in quick time or 108 steps in the minute.

In file-marching, particularly at the drill, the whole of a company or squad, having been previously faced, are immediately to step off together, gaining at the very first step 30 inches.

The first adoption of file-marching has been attributed to the Prussians, and the advocates for what is called the *Ordre mince des Prussiens*, the thin or narrow order, have in contradistinction named the *ordre profond*, the deep order, or column, the French order. Ac-

cording to a very ingenious and lively writer, who has had frequent occasions to see the practice of both orders, the *ordre mince*, or file-marching, may be very useful during a march, but the deep order or column ought only to be depended upon in manœuvring before an enemy.

To MARCH according to time and measure, (*marcher en cadence*, Fr.) Marshal Saxe, in page 28, art. 6, of the folio edition of his *Réveries* or *Mémoires sur l'Art de la Guerre*, is of opinion, that marching to time and measure, constitutes one of the essential requisites in war; he calls it indeed the principal one to be observed by troops who are going into action. By marching according to time and measure, we understand that regular movement of a large body of men whose steps are cadenced and uniformly the same, and which are kept so by the artificial aid of music.

The Marshal observes, that although military men will enter into much desultory conversation respecting the tactic, (*la tactique*) of the ancients, they seldom or ever understand the real definition of the word. It is, in fact, so much corrupted in modern times, that what really conveyed no more than a regular principle in marching, has since been made to signify the exercise and evolutions of troops. All the world know how to beat a march, without comprehending the real object, and half the world imagine, that the noise of a drum or fife is nothing more than military parade.

It is ridiculous to suppose, that martial sounds and military music, were first invented for the sole purpose of confounding each other on the day of battle. Let us indulge a better opinion of the good understanding of the ancients, particularly of the Romans, and endeavour to prove, that regularity in marching, (which depends wholly upon the cadenced step,) is the ground-work of military operations, and that nothing is more simple, because it corresponds with nature. This was, in fact, the military step which the Romans brought to so great a perfection, and which has since been so closely followed by the Prussians. It was upon this principle that marches were first devised, and that the drum was adopted to second the purposes. This is literally nothing more than a certain beat or *tact*, as the Marshal

expresses it, and which is evidently derived from the Roman word *tactum*, touch, and by means of which men may be taught to move in quick or slow time. As long as this principle can be followed up, the rear will never lag behind, soldiers will preserve the same step, and march with the same foot; the wheelings will be made uniformly together, without confusion, or delay; and the men will be less fatigued than if they were suffered to march, or wheel at random. Every person of the least reflexion or observation, will be convinced of the truth of this last remark. Let one man, for instance, be ordered to dance two hours, without the assistance of any sort of musical instrument, and let another, with the same bodily powers and activity, go through the same operation, during double the time, accompanied by music, and let it then be determined which of the two has been most fatigued. It will evidently appear, that the former has: for it is an unquestionable fact, that sounds of concord and harmony have a wonderful secret influence over the human frame, and that they render the exercises and functions of the body extremely easy. It is well known, that when the camel drivers wish to make their camels get on, they never flog or strike them with sticks, but sing, whistle, or repeat some humorous song.

Should it be asked, what sort of music is best adapted to the human organs in military movements, it may safely be replied, all those simple tunes which can be played by the fife and drum. I shall perhaps be told, (observes the Marshal) that many men have no ear for music; this I deny, as far as the observation regards marching, which is a movement so easy to the human frame, that it comes, as it were, naturally to man. I have often remarked, that when the long roll has beat, the men in repairing to their several parades, have insensibly preserved the regular step, without knowing that they did so: nature, in fact, and instinct go together. If marching according to time and measure be considered in a mere superficial manner, the cadence step will undoubtedly appear of little importance; but if it be considered as an essential requisite to quicken, or slacken, the movement of troops who are going into action, it must be found an important object. No evolution, in fact, can be well done at close order

without its assistance. The military step of the Romans was the cadenced or measured movement, and they were thereby enabled to march with ease upwards of 24 miles in 5 hours. This, however, would be looked upon as great exertion, if not fatigue, among modern troops, although it constituted a principal part of the Roman exercise. Hence some opinion may be formed of the attention which they paid to that species of training, by which men were habituated to long marches; and this they accomplished by means of the *tact*, or cadenced movement.

In order to prove the validity of our observations, let us for a moment, imagine a thing that is scarcely possible to be accomplished by troops that do not march according to time and measure. Let us, suppose, that two battalions, advancing to attack one another, should march up without floating, overlapping, or breaking in the least; under these circumstances, which would obtain the superiority? the one that should imprudently have commenced firing, or that which should have reserved its fire? Every intelligent and able officer will instantly determine in favour of the latter; and his decision would unquestionably be correct; for the former, besides being disheartened by seeing men advance against them with a reserved fire, would necessarily be retarded in their march in order to prime and load; and it must be evident to every man, that their antagonists would completely overthrow them by advancing with a rapid and cadenced step.

This was the plain and effectual method of the Romans. It may, perhaps, be said, that their ignorance of the use of gunpowder alters the case with respect to our manner of fighting. Let it, however, be recollected, that they fought with missile weapons, which did full as much mischief as our fire-arms can produce. Gunpowder, in fact, is not so destructive as most people are apt to imagine. Few men are killed in regular fought actions, by the two armies engaging with musquetry only. Marshal Saxe does not scruple to assert, that it is impossible for a battalion of armed men to charge its enemy with vigour and effect, unless it preserve the cadenced step. For the ranks must unavoidably open during the march in line; and when the troops get within 50 or 60 paces of

their opponents, the commanding officers see chasms, cry out *serre!* or close into the centre; and in the hurry of so doing, one rank overlaps another, and the centre itself becomes insensibly broken, standing eight and ten deep, while the wings are two, three, or four. To remedy this defect, the whole line is halted, and if the enemy be wise enough to advance in regular order during this operation, it is ten to one that he turns the flank of his opponent, and completely routs him. This was the case at the battle of Marengo, when the Austrian general most imprudently extended his wings, and left an opening in the centre, through which the French general Desaix charged with his cavalry. With regard to the musquetry-firing, it may be laid down as a certain fact, that the mischief it does in pitched battles is more imaginary than real. It has been acknowledged by the most experienced officers, it is, indeed, positively asserted by Marshal Saxe, (page 29 of the folio edition) that the closest volleys have produced little or no effect against a line of determined steady troops. I have seen, observes the Marshal, a whole volley of cool directed musquetry, occasion the loss of no more than four men; while the troops against which it has been poured, have calmly marched up, reserved their fire till they got in contact with the enemy, and then amply revenged the deaths of their comrades by discharging their pieces, and following up with the bayonet. It is at this stage of the battle, that a real carnage commences, and its execution rests wholly with the victorious party; and we need scarcely add, that its success must be attributed to that composed, steady movement, or cadenced step, which enabled the troops to act together, when they came to close action.—The military reader will be gratified by a perusal of two or three interesting anecdotes in pages 29, 30, 31, of the *Réveries*, fol. edit.

MARCH in prolongation of the line.—This operation is gone through when a battalion standing in open column, with the pivot flanks of its divisions on the line, and advanced points being ascertained, moves forward at the word *march*, which is given by the commanding officer. Whenever the battalion wheels into open column, in order to prolong the line on which it was formed, and that no distant point in that prolongation is previously given, the ser-

jeant of the leading company will advance 15 or 20 paces, and place himself in the line of the pivot-flanks, and the leading officer will thereby (taking a line over his head) be enabled to ascertain the direction in which he is to move.

MARCH by the Inversion of Files, or Countermarch, a compound word signifying retrocession, backward movement, change of measures or conduct, any alteration, in fact, of an original conception or undertaking. Thus the countermarch of ideas in the mind is the precursor of the different changes made by the body. In a military sense it is variously applicable, and as every countermarch, or backward movement, necessarily implies a previous march, or forward movement, we shall extract under this article the most material instructions that have been published by authority relative to the countermarch of the component parts of a battalion, &c. observing generally, that the word countermarch may be applied to the most extensive scale of military operations. Thus, a whole army which has advanced into an enemy's country, is said to countermarch, when it not only ceases to make progress in a forward direction, but changes its whole plan of manœuvre, and treads back the ground over which it had advanced. To countermarch, in a more desultory manner, means to quit different positions by the countermarch of detached bodies, by changing their relative fronts, without abandoning the field, or scene of general operation. In order to execute such evolutions and inversions with accuracy, every battalion should be well instructed in the prescribed methods of changing front by the inversion of its files to right or left, in front or in rear of a leading division, from and on its centre.

The Countermarch by Files. According to the last printed Regulations, this movement is of two kinds. Either *successive* (the body being halted) by each file successively turning on its own ground, the moment it is disengaged by the departure of its preceding file: or *progressive* (the body being in motion) by each file turning when it arrives at the point from which the leading or head file first wheeled. In the first case the body must shift its ground to a flank a space at least equal to its front: in the second it will perform this operation of the countermarch on its original

ground, exchanging flanks and front; so that what before stood at the leading or head division, will become the rear of the column; or, if in line, what was the right flank fronting one way, will still remain the right flank fronting another. In both cases, the pivots are in a small degree moveable, but they must be so as little as possible, since a solid and compact inversion of the files is as requisite to a true and close formation in line or column, as the lock-step is indispensable in every other movement by files.

Counter-MARCH by Files in front of the Battalion, &c. In this case the front men become the pivots, on which every successive file turns, till the rear file gets upon the identical space of ground from whence the front file first wheeled.

Counter-MARCH by Files in rear of the Battalion. In this case the rear rank men become the pivots upon similar principles of movement. All countermarches of a battalion, or greater body, must be made in ordinary time; of smaller divisions in general in quick time. The observations which have already been made, under the head *Files*, with respect to a solidity and quickness of movement in each wheeling, and to an unity of step, (allowing for an increased length of it in the wheeling men) are especially applicable to the countermarch by files.

The Counter-MARCH of a Battalion, from both Flanks on its Centre, by Files. In order to effect this movement and change of formation, the wings *face* outwards from the colours, which stand fast, and a serjeant remains at the point of each wing, in order to mark the ground. At the word *march*, the right wing files successively close behind the rear rank, and the left wing before the front rank of the battalion, till they arrive at the points where each other stood. They then halt, cover, and front by word of command, looking to the colours, which take their places. The commanding officer dresses the line if necessary.

The Counter-MARCH of the Battalion, from its Centre, and on its Centre, by Files. The wings face inwards to the colours, which stand fast, and a serjeant remains to mark each flank. The whole then take three side steps to the right, by word of command, in order to disengage the center. At the second word of command, the whole move on, and

each file successively wheels into the centre as it arrives at, and beyond, the colours. As soon as each company is in the line from the colours to the flank serjeant, its leading officer *fronts* it. When the whole is formed, the colours countermarch, and every company dresses to the colours till otherwise ordered. It must be remembered, as a general rule, that in the countermarch from both flanks, no part of the battalion is fronted till the whole is on its ground. In the countermarch from the centre, the battalion begins instantly and successively to front by companies, as each is ready and on its ground.

The Counter-MARCH by Companies, or Subdivisions, on the Centre of a Battalion, or Line. Although this may be done by files, it has been allowed, that on account of the unavoidable openings which always occur in file-marching, a battalion or larger body, will be best enabled to execute that movement with quickness and rapidity, by the march of columns of companies, or subdivisions, in front. To effect this object, the battalion is cautioned to countermarch from its centre by subdivisions; one or two central subdivisions having wheeled the half circle upon their centre point, or countermarched into the new line, so that the front rank stands precisely where the rear rank did: one of the wings then faces to the right about, and both wheel inwards by subdivisions: they march along the rear and front of the formed divisions, and successively *wheel* up into their respective places on each side of those already arranged in the line. The subdivisions which wheel up to the rear, successively *halt, front, dress*, when they reach their ground. The officers who lead them must be particularly attentive to their wheeling points, by being at their proper front rank when they *halt, front* their subdivisions. They would otherwise pass the rear, and disfigure the formation.

If it be intended that the front rank of the directing company or subdivision, should stand on the identical line which it occupied before the countermarch, it will be placed in that direction. In that case, after the subdivision has wheeled inwards, the wing which is to march in rear of it, must shift a few paces to the flank, in order to get clear of the rear ranks, and then proceed.

When one flank of a battalion or line

is to occupy the spot where the other stands, its most expeditious movement to arrive at it, will be along the prolongation of the line. If the flanks are to exchange places with each other, the countermarch on the centre, or on a flank, is the best method by which that exchange can be effected. The single battalion may do it by files, if its ground be confined, but a line must do it by countermarch of divisions in open column.

The Counter-march in Column, is the inversion of the different files which constitute the several divisions, subdivisions, or sections of which the column is composed. By which inversion the front of the column is completely reversed.

To Counter-march a Column, the Right in Front, is to change the front, or aspect of the leading company, subdivision, or section, and to place it in the rear of its perpendicular formation. After the caution has been given to countermarch by files, the whole will face to the right, by word of command. Each company or leading officer, or serjeant, will immediately quit the pivot, and place himself on the right of his company, subdivision or section, whilst his covering serjeant advances to the spot which he has quitted, and faces to the right about. At the word *march* the whole move. The leader in the first instance wheels short round to the right, and proceeds, followed by his files of men, until he has placed his pivot front rank man close to his serjeant, who remains immovable. As soon as the leading officer or serjeant of each company, subdivision, or section, has countermarched the extent of his front, he instantly gives the words *halt, front, dress*, so as to have it squared and closed in to the right, which is now become the pivot flank, and on which the officer or serjeant replaces the person that had advanced to ascertain the exact point of perpendicular formation; and who falls back behind the rear rank. By means of this inversion of the files, the column will face to its rear, each company, subdivision, or section, having its original follower its head, or leading object.

To Counter-march a Column, the Left in Front, is to make the left company, subdivision or section, which is now in the rear of the column, become the head of it. After the caution, to

countermarch by files, has been given, at the word *left face*, the whole face to the left, the officer or serjeant moves to the left of his company, subdivision, or section, and the person who has covered him, moves to his place, and faces about. At the word *march*, the officer turns short to the left, and proceeds, as before, until he is fixed on the left, which is now become the pivot flank, as the column stands with its right in front. In all countermarches, the facings are always to that hand which is *not* the pivot, but which is to become such. The countermarch of each division, subdivision, or section, separately on its own ground, is an evolution of great utility on many occasions. It enables a column which has its right in front, and is marching in an alignment, to return along that same line, and to take such new positions in it as circumstances may require, without inverting or altering the proper front of the line. In many situations of forming from column into line, it becomes a previous operation which ought not to be dispensed with.

When a column countermarches by divisions, each on its own ground, unless the divisions be equal, the distances after the countermarch will not be the true wheeling distances, but will be such as are equal to the front of the preceding division, and therefore the true distances must be regained before the divisions can wheel up into line with the accuracy and completion of space which are required.

MARCHING past by the Cavalry.—At a review, or inspection, regiments, brigades, or lines, do not march past in column of squadrons, but in column of half squadrons.

In passing by in half squadrons at open ranks, the commander of the squadron will be in front of his leading half squadron, covered by the standard, with which the other officers of the half squadron dress. In the second half squadron all its officers are in front, and in one line. The trumpets are all in front of the regiment, and when they have passed, wheel quickly round, and remain posted opposite his Majesty, and sound till the regiment has passed, when they cease, and those of the succeeding regiments commence. They then follow their regiment, and regain its front.

The half squadrons, or divisions, will

dress, and cover to the passing hand: after the successive wheel, which brings them on the line of passing, they will open ranks, 60 or 70 yards before they approach his Majesty, and close them about the same distance after passing, and they will continue so to dress, and preserve the line, till each division wheels at the point, where the head one has changed its direction; there, and not before, the dressing and covering will be made to the proper pivot flank of divisions.

The whole pass, (whether at open or close ranks) as one column; nor is any division, squadron, or regiment, to increase, or alter the distances it possessed, at the moment it wheeled from line into column.

In passing by half squadrons or divisions, at close ranks, the standard may take the centre of the front rank of the leading one. The commanding officer is before it, other officers are at their squadron posts, and care is taken, that there shall be an officer on each passing flank.

At the drawing of swords, and general salute, on his Majesty's approach, the trumpets all sound the parade march. When his Majesty passes along the line, each regiment successively sounds its own march, or such other as it shall be ordered, and the same is done by each regiment when it passes his Majesty.

His Majesty's Regulations have prescribed the soundings with which all generals, and other persons are to be received; when they pass along the line, or the line before them, the trumpet soundings will be the same as before his Majesty.

The trumpet flourish, in drawing swords, is used regimentally on their own ground, and is the sounding used in receiving a major-general; it is repeated twice for a lieutenant-general, and to all superior generals the march is sounded.

In parade, to receive his Majesty, or the commanding general, the trumpets are assembled on the right of their regiments (whether single or in line) in two ranks and the staff beyond them. The staff does not march past.

On all occasions of exercise, and manœuvre, trumpets are behind their troops and squadrons, unless otherwise detached.

If his Majesty sees a brigade, he will be received at the point of his approach

in the manner already directed, by the general commanding it. If a single regiment, in the same manner by its commanding officer.

After passing in parade, and in movements and exercise, it will depend on the commanding officer of the regiment, to place the other field officers at the head of squadrons, or to assign them the superintendence of wings, in order the better to assist.

In general, regiments manœuvre at too great a distance from the person inspecting them; they ought to terminate many of their movements and formations within 20 or 30 yards of the spot where he stands.

Cavalry regiments when dismounted, and formed in line, will have an interval of six paces between each.

When the regiments dismount, field officers and adjutants do not dismount, but remain on horseback.

When the dismounted line advances in front, at close rank, general officers, and commanding officers of regiments, are behind the centre; the other field officers are behind the flanks of the battalion.

When the dismounted line is at open ranks, field officers are on the flanks of the battalion, in a line with the men, and general officers, and commanding officers of regiments are in front.

In passing on foot, all mounted officers are in front of the regiment, except the adjutant, who is in the rear.

General principles in MARCHING.—When a large body is marching in column or columns, through narrow ground, and when its parts are to be assembled beyond the defile, in several lines, in a compact manner behind each other—such parts are not to begin to assemble when the leading one does, but the head of each line is successively first to come up to the ground on which it is to stand, and when it there halts, its proper followers (and not before) move into line with it, and thereby do not impede the bodies that are behind them, which are still in the defile, and are to perform the same operation.

When a new line to be marched, or formed upon, is taken up by markers, commanding officers of squadrons, of regiments, and all other persons whatever, will take care that during such operation they do not stand upon, or obscure the direction of that line. In general, too many markers are thrown out.

The Regulations are full and explicit on that head. In movements in column, commanding officers of squadrons and regiments should keep wide of the flanks, that the pivot leaders may more correctly follow each other, and that they themselves may the better see, and distinguish the relative situation of the whole.

We shall conclude our remarks on the principle of marching, by quoting a remarkable passage out of Marshal Saxe's *Réveries*, which may serve to undeceive many with regard to the overrated importance that is given to the expert handling of the fire-lock.

He justly remarks, that the manual and platoon exercise does extremely well to render the soldier easy under arms, but it should not engross the whole of our attention on that account. It is, perhaps, of all others, the least important branch in military acquirements, after the soldier has been taught to carry his firelock on his left shoulder, to prime and load with accuracy and dispatch, and to fire in platoon.

When once a soldier has been rendered master of these essential requisites, (and it requires little to make him so) the full possession of his legs and feet becomes the principal object of his attention.

The secret of all manœuvres, and the consequent issue of engagements, depend upon the legs. Hence the necessity of moving to time and measure, and the wise practice of teaching the cadenced step. Whoever attempts to drill a recruit without paying attention to this important object, must be ignorant of the first elements of war.

Il n'en est pas seulement aux élémens a ce qu'on appelle le métier de la guerre. He has not even reached the first rudiments of what is called the profession of arms.

These observations ought to be strongly impressed upon the minds of those persons who are too apt to devote all their time to the firelock, and consequently to neglect the more necessary object of marching, &c. Officers, in particular, should be taught to feel the justness of those principles of movement, by which large bodies are enabled to act together. The motions of the firelock are easily learned, but the various changes to which the human frame must submit in marching, require some-

thing more than mere mechanical operation.

MARCH of a Train of Artillery. It has been observed, in page 192 of Muller's Treatise of Artillery, that the French march their artillery much in the same manner that we do, with this difference, that the French artillery is divided into brigades. In page 191 of Muller's Treatise on Artillery, we find the following detail of a march of English artillery:—

1. A guard of the army.
2. The company of miners, with their tumbrel of tools, drawn by two horses.
3. The regiments of artillery front guard.
4. The kettle drums, drawn by four horses; and two trumpeters on horseback.
5. The flag gun drawn by 17 horses, and five twelve-pounders more, by 15 horses each.
6. Eleven wagons with stores for the said guns, and one spare, by three horses each.
7. Six nine-pounders, drawn by eleven horses each.
8. Nine wagons with stores for the said guns, and one spare, by three horses each.
9. Five long-six pounders, by seven horses each.
10. Seven wagons with stores for ditto, and a spare one drawn by three horses each.
11. Five long six-pounders, drawn by seven horses each.
12. Six wagons with stores for ditto, and a spare one, by three horses each.
13. Four long six-pounders, by seven horses each.
14. Five wagons with stores for ditto, and a spare one, by three horses each.
15. Two howitzers, by five horses each.
16. Four wagons with stores for ditto, by three horses.
17. Six short six-pounders, by two horses each.
18. Three wagons with stores for ditto, by three horses each.
19. Six royals with their stores, in four wagons, by three horses each.
20. One twelve-pounder carriage, by seven horses; one nine-pounder carriage, by five; one long six pounder carriage by five; two short by two; one short and one long limber, by one horse; and two forges, by two each.
21. Twenty ammunition carts, by three horses each.
22. Nineteen wagons with musquet cartridges, and one spare, by three horses each.
23. Thirty wagons with powder, and one spare by three horses each.
24. Thirty wagons with musquet shot, and one spare, by three horses each.
25. Twenty five wagons with intrenching tools, and one spare, by three horses each.
26. Twenty-five wagons with small

stores, and one spare, by three each. 27. Six wagons for artificers, with four spare, each by three. 28. Thirty-two baggage wagons, nine by four horses, and twenty-three by three. 29. Thirty pontoons, and three spare carriages, each by seven. 30. The artillery rear guard. 31. The rear-guard from the army.

It must be observed, that there are parties of gunners and matrosses marching with the guns: there are likewise some parties of pioneers interspersed here and there to mend the roads, when they are spoiled by the fore carriages.

MARCH of a Train of Artillery. Upon a supposition that the march of a train of artillery could be regularly established, which is next to impossible, the detail in p. 191, in Muller's treatise, is now in a great measure obsolete; the whole service having since his time undergone frequent changes. So much depends upon the description of service in which the artillery are employed, the country they are to march through, the extent of the dépôts to be formed, and the difficulties to encounter in so arduous an operation as that of the movement of a large train of artillery, that it is out of the power of any officer, however experienced, to lay down an uniform system, in arranging the movements of either the field artillery, or a battering train; and this last service particularly, it being the most uncertain in its operation, from the numerous heavy guns, mortars, and carriages composing it: and what is of still greater consequence, and with more difficulty in it, is the conveyance of ammunition for these heavy ordnance, which if wanted for a siege, must necessarily require more than ordinary exertions to provide for, although wagons to transport it in quantities equal to the expenditure expected may be procured, and loaded ready to proceed in the line of march; yet it generally happens, that horses cannot be obtained in sufficient numbers, and even if they could, for the want of their being properly drilled to the draught, great impediments are experienced, which often occasion a change in the method of conducting the line of march. For these reasons the line of march cannot be stated accurately, but perhaps the following is more applicable to the artillery service, at the present period, than what Muller has mentioned: viz.

A guard of the army.

A wagon with intrenching tools, drawn by 4 horses, and artificers to clear the roads.

The artillery advanced guard.

Two trumpeters on horse-back.

1. Five 12 pounder medium guns, with the flag affixed to the first gun, drawn each by 6 horses.

2. Five carriages for conveying ammunition and artillery men for the same, drawn by 6 horses each.

3. Five reserve carriages, with ammunition for five 12 pounders, drawn by 4 horses each.

4. One 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch heavy howitzer, drawn by 6 horses.

5. One carriage, with ammunition and artillery-men for the same, drawn by 6 horses.

6. One reserve carriage for conveying ammunition for the 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch howitzer, drawn by 4 horses.

7. One camp equipage wagon, drawn by 4 horses.

8. One spare gun carriage, with spare wheels for the 12 pounder brigade, and a collar-maker and wheeler, with tools and materials, drawn by 4 horses.

9. One forge cart, with tools, iron, coals, &c. drawn by 4 horses.

10. Three shoeing and carriage smiths, mounted on horse-back.

11. Two wagons with forage, drawn by 4 horses.

12. Five 9 pounder guns, drawn by 6 horses each.

13. Five carriages, with ammunition and artillery-men for the same, drawn by 6 horses each.

14. One 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch heavy howitzer, drawn by 6 horses.

15. One carriage with ammunition and artillery-men for the same, drawn by 6 horses.

16. One reserve carriage for conveying ammunition for the 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch howitzer, drawn by 4 horses.

17. One camp equipage wagon, drawn by 4 horses.

18. One spare gun carriage, with spare wheels for the 9 pounder brigade, and a collar-maker and wheeler, with tools and materials, drawn by 4 horses.

19. One forge cart, with tools, iron, coals, &c. drawn by 4 horses.

20. Three shoeing and carriage smiths, mounted on horse-back.

21. Two wagons, with forage, drawn by 4 horses each.

M A R

22. Five 6 pounders, heavy, drawn by 6 horses each.

23. Five carriages, with ammunition and artillery-men, for the same, drawn by 6 horses each.

24. One 5½-inch howitzer, heavy, drawn by 6 horses.

25. One carriage, with ammunition for the same, and artillery-men, drawn by 6 horses.

26. One camp equipage wagon, drawn by 4 horses.

27. One spare gun carriage, with spare wheels for the 6 pounder heavy brigade, and a collar-maker and wheeler, with tools and materials, drawn by 4 horses.

28. One forge-cart, with tools, iron, coals, &c. drawn by 4 horses.

29. Three shoeing and carriage smiths, mounted on horse-back.

30. Two wagons, with forage, drawn by 4 horses each.

31. Fifteen (or more, according to the number of light brigades) light 6 pounders, drawn by 4 horses each.

32. Three 5½-inch howitzers, light, drawn by 4 horses each.

33. Eighteen carriages, with ammunition and artillery-men, for the same, drawn by 4 horses each.

34. Three camp equipage wagons, drawn by 4 horses each.

35. Three spare gun carriages, with spare wheels for the three light 6 pounder brigades, with a collar-maker and wheeler to each, and tools and materials, drawn by 4 horses each.

36. Three forge carts, with tools, iron, coals, &c. drawn by 4 horses each.

37. Nine shoeing and carriage smiths, mounted on horse-back.

38. The wagons, with forage, drawn by 4 horses.

RESERVE.

1. Six wagons, with materials, intrenching tools, and spare stores for the brigades, drawn by 4 horses each.

2. Six spare wagons, with camp equipage for the artillery, &c. of the park, drawn by 4 horses each.

3. Six spare wagons, with officers and men's baggage, drawn by 4 horses each.

4. Twenty-four ball cartridge carts, loaded with musquet-ball ammunition, drawn by two horses each.

5. Wagons, with musquet-ball ammunition, according to the strength of the army.

M A R

6. Ten reserve wagons, containing ammunition for the five 12 pounders, drawn by 4 horses each.

7. Five ditto, for the heavy 6 pounders.

8. Fifteen ditto for the light 6 pounders.

9. Three ditto, for heavy 5½-inch howitzers.

10. Three ditto, for the light 5½-inch howitzers.

11. Four wagons, with tools, materials, and stores, for the reserve carriages, drawn by 4 horses each.

12. Four forge carts, with tools, iron, coals, &c. drawn by 4 horses each.

13. Four wheelers mounted on horse-back.

14. Eight shoeing smiths mounted on horseback.

15. Two carriage smiths mounted on horseback.

It must be observed, that the officers and men of royal artillery, corps of royal artillery drivers, &c. necessary to complete the brigades and the reserve at the park, are all in their respective places in the line of march, as well as the commissary and his assistants. No provision is made for intrenching tools or stores for the engineer's department, as that service generally meets another arrangement, and is considered under the orders of the chief engineer in command. The proportion before-mentioned of field artillery, will apply to any greater number of pieces of ordnance, having due regard to the appropriating and adding the requisite number of ordnance and carriages to accompany the same.

We shall now present our military readers with an extract from a French work which has appeared since the *Mémoires D'Artillerie*, par M. Surirey De Saint Remy, and which may put them more specifically in possession of the French manner of marching their artillery, than Mr. Muller has afforded. We must, however, at the same time, refer them for more copious information to the third volume of Saint Remy, page 187 to 201.

In the last edition of the *Dictionnaire Militaire*, the following observations are made on this important operation:—

When the troops in the advanced camp of the army begin to assemble, the commanding officer of the artillery repairs to head-quarters, and communicates with the commander in chief.—Utensils, stores, and ammunition, are forwarded to the camp, and every sol-

diér is provided with ten or twelve rounds of ball cartridge, before he commences his march against the enemy. These articles having been distributed, the wagons and horses return to the train of artillery, and proper dispositions are made to connect the whole line of march.

The horses belonging to the train are narrowly inspected by the lieutenant-general of artillery, who marks or rejects them according to his judgment, and sends one report of their actual state to government, and another to the master-general of the ordnance. He gives directions to the captain-general of the wagon-train to arrange matters in such a manner with each provincial commissary belonging to the park, that the different captains may know what brigades fall under their immediate superintendence. The latter must not, on any account, leave the brigades with which they are entrusted during the march.

The ammunition wagons having been loaded, and the horses harnessed in, they are distributed into different brigades, and put in motion to join the main army, according to the following order:—

The first thing that precedes the march of a regular train of artillery, is a wagon loaded with utensils, such as spades, pick-axes, shovels, mattocks, wooden-spades with iron bottoms; grapples, hatchets, &c. These are under the care of a wagon-master, who is attended by forty pioneers to clear and point out the way.

In the rear of this wagon follow four four-pounders, mounted on their several carriages, with every necessary appendage on each side, loaded with ball, and the cannoneers ready, each having a lighted match in his hand, and two steel prickers or *dégorgeoirs*. Next to these is a wagon loaded with different articles of ordnance, containing likewise one barrel of gunpowder, one ditto of ball, a bundle of matches, weighing together about fifty pounds, about fifty balls of the calibre of the guns, and five or six stout drag-ropes.

The military chest, and the king's or royal stores, generally accompany this small train, when the army consists of one column only.

The pontoons, with every thing belonging to them, follow next; and after them the crab, with its appendages, ac-

companied by the captain of artificers with a certain number of carpenters.

Next follow the heavy ordnance.

Those pieces of artillery which are mounted, follow each other according to their several calibers, with all their necessary implements for service hanging on each side.

Then come the frames belonging to the pieces of heavy ordnance, with their implements, &c. placed upon them.—The mortars follow next.

After these follow the caissons belonging to the escorts of the park of artillery, military chest, quarter-master-general, and captain of the artificers, or workmen, in which are contained the tools belonging to the different workmen and miners, together with the forges, &c.

The baggage belonging to the commanding officer of artillery; and to the several officers of the train, follow next, each wagon succeeding the other according to the rank of the several officers. It frequently happens; that the carriages with stores and provisions; and those belonging to the royal regiment of artillery, move together.

After these, follow the tumbrels with gunpowder, matches, sand-bags, ropes, fuses for bombs and grenades, proof-pieces, if there are any, plummets, hand grenades, mining tools, mortar-carriages, bombs, balls, according to the different calibres of cannon, tools and instruments for pioneers, with the spare carts.

In order to secure the regular progress and march of these different classes, it has been usual among the French, to divide them into five brigades, each brigade under the command of an artillery officer; and the whole subject to the orders of the commandant of artillery. All the equipage belonging to the train is distributed among these five brigades, and each brigade takes care to bring up its proportion every day to the park or spot of rendezvous. These are subject to a roster among themselves, some leading, and others bringing up the rear, according to its arrangement.

Night-MARCHES. Whenever marches are undertaken in the night, great precaution should be observed on the part of the commanding officer of the troops, to attach two or three faithful and intelligent guides to each column or de-

tachment; for it will very easily happen, that in moving a considerable detachment during the night, some troops or squadrons may lose themselves, especially where there are cross roads, and difficult passes.

The commanding officer at the head of the detachment must march slow, provided the nature of his expedition will admit of it: and wherever he finds any bye-roads on the march, he must post a few men, there, to direct the succeeding squadron; which squadron is to repeat the same caution, and so on throughout the whole.

As it is almost impossible for squadrons to keep constantly close together; and as it almost always happens, that, in order to conceal a march from the enemy, no trumpet must be sounded, (which would otherwise serve for a direction in the night time) a good non-commissioned officer, with four or six men, must be appointed to the rear of every squadron, who are to divide themselves, and form a chain in the interval, between it and the one succeeding, in order to prevent any mistake of the road.

Before the detachment marches off, the officer commanding must be careful to exhort the officers leading troops or squadrons, strictly to observe all the above directions: he must also have several orderly men to attend him; and, if possible, two or three guides in front.

The advanced guard must be reinforced in the night time, and march at a small distance from the main body, and whenever it shall happen unexpectedly to meet the enemy, it must instantly charge with all possible vigour; on which account, and in order to be in continual readiness, it must always march with advanced arms. Page 39, *Military Guide*.

Secret MARCHES are made with a design to reconnoitre an enemy, surprise his camp, secure a post, or seize a place. They are likewise undertaken to succour troops that may be precariously situated, to relieve a besieged town, &c. It is in this service that a commander has occasion for his utmost sagacity and penetration, to prevent his being discovered, or betrayed. In order to ensure success, the person who conducts the march, should have previously obtained good information relative to the different roads through which he is

to pass, the disposition of the inhabitants, &c. He should also obtain correct intelligence respecting the situation of the enemy's outposts, &c.—*Military Guide*.

To MARCH for the direct purpose of fighting an enemy In order to effect this important operation with confidence and safety, every army that marches from a distant point towards the ground which is occupied by an enemy, endeavours, as much as possible, to preserve its regular front, and to advance in order of battle. Whenever obstacles occur, and the ground becomes so confined, that the march in line cannot be preserved, the different squadrons and battalions must approach the enemy, in such a disposition of columns as to be able to form line in the quickest manner, and before the enemy could possibly attempt to make an impression on the advancing columns, by charging with his cavalry.

The general officers who command the several columns, in leading them forward must attentively observe each other's movements, so that their heads, at least, be upon a line; and that when they reach the ground where the whole are to deploy, this manœuvre may be accomplished with dispatch and safety, and the order of battle be fully made, out of the reach of the enemy's horse.

The general, or commander in chief, with his aides-de-camp, &c. takes his ground in such a manner as to be able to see the effect of the first fire. From being thus conveniently situated, he will know what orders to send, whether to support that part of the line which has gained ground, or to replace any particular one that may have given way. In order to accomplish this double purpose, he either makes use of the troops which have been drawn up between the two lines, as circumstances may require, or detaches from the reserve, as he judges best for the service.

The instant the line is formed, and the enemy appears in sight, every general officer must be found at the head of his division, actively employed either in leading on the troops entrusted to his skill and valour, or in speedily remedying every symptom of disorder which may occur throughout the whole extent of his command.

The disposition of an army (to quote the words of Mons. de Feuquières) which comes to close action, differs es-

entially from that it assumes in a march, or previous movement. Were troops, indeed, to advance over a wide space of open and uninbarressed ground, the formation of them might be the same. But this is seldom or ever the case. The intervention of hills, woods, rivers, villages, and narrow passes or defiles, gives rise to so many obstacles, that a large body of men, such as constitutes an army, must necessarily be divided into many different corps, in order that the collective force may arrive, at a given time, within the lines of a new camp, or within sight of an enemy.

On these occasions, the movements of an army are attended with considerable risk, especially if the enemy has himself taken the field; for by ably manœuvring he may take advantage of the divided state of your army, and attack it piecemeal. The greatest precautions, however, are observed in modern warfare, which were either unknown to, or neglected, by our ancestors. Most of these have already been discussed, as far as the limits of our undertaking would admit. The following additional observations may not, perhaps, be thought wholly superfluous.

In the first instance, it will be necessary for the quarter-master general, and for the different officers who compose the staff, or état-major, of the army, to render themselves perfectly masters of the country through which the troops are to march. The corps of guides, especially if the march should be continued during the night, must be well chosen on these occasions; and the different captains that have the charge of them, are frequently to communicate with the principal officers on the staff, to facilitate the several movements. All the general officers must be in possession of correct topographical sketches of the country; and their aides-de-camp, &c. must not only know how to deliver orders, but they must themselves be able to calculate (from a cursory view of the chart,) time and distance. The science of locality, has, indeed, become so manifestly useful in all military operations, that the French have formed regular companies of topographers, who accompany their armies; and it reflects credit upon the new institution, at High-Wycombe, to see so much attention paid to this branch of necessary knowledge.

Artificers and workmen, with appro-

priate escorts, precede the several columns, in order to clear the roads, and to remove obstacles that occur. Light troops and large detachments of cavalry, are pushed forward for the purpose of keeping the enemy in awe, and to send the earliest intelligence respecting his movements. Bridges are thrown across rivers with astonishing activity and dispatch; every thing, in a word, which relates to the movement of the army, is so well digested before-hand, and subsequently so well executed, that all the different corps co-operate, and readily succour each other, should the enemy attack. The natural formation of the battalion is preserved, whether the grenadiers are disposed in front, or the light companies lead; and the several piquets come regularly up with the rear during the march, and are as readily stationed in the front when their corps halt.

When a forced march is undertaken for the specific purpose of rendering some design of an enemy abortive, it is the duty of the commissariat to have provisions ready at hand, during the transient halts which are made in this harassing and fatiguing enterprise.

It is usual for great armies to march in three columns, in conformity to the order of battle, which has been laid down by the general, or commander in chief, at the beginning of the campaign. Those battalions and squadrons which compose the right, take their line of march through that direction of the country: those which compose the left, preserve their relative time and distance in that quarter. The artillery and heavy baggage are generally disposed of in the centre column.

When an army marches directly forward to attack, or meet, an enemy, the artillery is almost always distributed in the centre: sometimes a brigade of that corps, with a body of select troops in front, precedes each column; but the heavy baggage invariably moves in the rear, under cover of the reserve.

When an army marches through a woody or close country, the heads of the different columns are usually covered by a strong detachment of grenadiers, preceded by squadrons of horse. Should the enemy be in your rear, when it is found expedient to make a movement, the hospital stores, ammunition, baggage, and artillery, escorted by some

squadrons of horse, must be sent forward, and the best disciplined troops, with a certain quantity of artillery, are in that case to make up the rear-guard. If the enemy should hang upon your flank (the right for instance,) the artillery, stores, and baggage, must be conducted by the left; should the enemy direct his operations from the left, the same movements must take place on the right.

A small army may march in one column, having its artillery and baggage between the advanced and rear-guards. Should it be brought to action, the dragoons and light cavalry belonging to the advanced guard will compose one wing, and the troops that are disposed of in the rear, will form the other: the infantry will be distributed in the centre with the artillery in its front.

The French seem to have paid the greatest attention to the various details and incidental circumstances which attend the march of any considerable body of troops. It was not, however, until the reign of Louis XIII. that any sort of regular system began to prevail.—There was certainly less necessity for such an arrangement, because the baggage was by no means so great, nor was the train of artillery half so extensive.—The only dangers, indeed, which were to be guarded against, when the enemy was near, seemed confined to the loss of baggage and artillery. These were, of course, provided against by every able general, who naturally observed the greatest secrecy with respect to his encampment, and practised various stratagems to conceal his *march* from the enemy.

Some very sensible observations, relative to the manner in which troops should be managed, previous to an engagement, may be found in the *Réveries de M. le Maréchal de Saxe*; and considerable information may be derived from *Les Réflexions de M. le Baron d'Espagnac*, on the best method of forming the infantry for battle. See *Supplément aux Réveries*, page 19. See likewise *Œuvres Militaires*, tom. 1, p. 124.

General Observations on the March of Troops.—As the regulations on this head, as far as they relate to the British home service, must be known to every officer, we shall extract some desultory observations from a French work, that may

be applicable to general service. When troops are ordered to march, four principal objects should be well considered, viz. *locality, time, possible ambuscades*, and the *ultimate end* for which the march is undertaken. In order to secure these important points, some topographers (without whom no army can be said to be well constituted, or its staffably appointed) should be directed to give in plans of the country, to shew where it is intersected, where hills with their different incurvations appear, where the roads are narrow, where the ground is soft or marshy, and unfavourable to the passage of artillery, where intricate passes occur, where there are woods, hedges, rivers, or marshes, and finally, where the country becomes totally impervious.

When these different objects have been well ascertained, and thoroughly digested at head quarters, the component parts of the army must be so distributed with respect to the battalions of infantry, squadrons of horse, artillery, and baggage, that the front of the leading column shall invariably correspond with the extent of the road, or defile, which is to be marched over.

When troops are ordered to march through an inclosed country, the whole army is divided into a given number of columns, which successively follow each other, and are encamped, cantoned, or quartered separately. Sometimes the country is cleared, as much as circumstances will admit, in order that the several columns may advance, while the artillery, under an escort of infantry on each side, and with cavalry distributed, upon both wings of the army, makes the best of its way through the main road. Small detachments, consisting of active, spirited young men, headed by intelligent and enterprising officers, are sent forward to take possession of the different defiles, woods, passes, and to post themselves close to an enemy's post, for the purpose of blocking it up until the whole of the army has marched by.

The leading columns should always be composed of tried and steady soldiers; and the front of each should invariably consist of the best men in the army.

The advanced and rear guards must be well supported by infantry, with the addition of some light field pieces. The order of battle is so arranged, that the

heavy ordnance, the baggage, and the greatest part of the cavalry, which can be of little use on the wings, may be distributed in the centre.

When it is necessary to cross a river, the artillery must be planted directly opposite to the post which the army intends to occupy. Considerable advantage will accrue should the river wind in such a manner as to form a reentrant angle in that particular spot, which advantage would be greatly increased by having a ford near.

In proportion as the construction of the bridge advances, some steady troops must be marched forward, and a regular discharge of musquetry must be kept up against the enemy on the opposite bank.

The instant the bridge is finished, a corps of infantry, with some cavalry, some pieces of artillery, and a certain number of pioneers, to fortify the head of the bridge, must be ordered over.—Should there be the least grounds to suspect an attack upon the rear guard, the inside tête de pont must also be fortified.

Proper precautions will have been taken to prevent any surprise during the construction of the bridge, and while the troops are crossing. Each side of the river, above and below the bridge, will on this account have been well reconnoitred, to ascertain that there are not any armed barges or floating rafts, with infernals upon them, kept ready to blow up the bridge, when a considerable part of the army shall have passed the river. If the preservation of the bridge be considered as an object, both ends must be fortified, and adequate guards stationed to defend them.

Each corps that marches separately, such as the advanced and rear guards, and the main body, must be provided with shovels, pick-axes, and a sufficient number of pioneers and guides, to clear the roads, and to direct it on its march. For additional observations on the passage of rivers, &c. see NATATION.

The following general rules in route marching have been laid down by the celebrated Montécuculli:—

No officer or soldier is on any account to quit his post or rank. The battalion companies must never intermix with the squadrons, or troops, of cavalry. Squadrons, or troops, of cavalry must always take care not to leave such wide intervals between them, as will expose them

to be suddenly cut off, or such contracted ones as might enable the enemy to throw them into confusion.

In summer, troops should quit their ground, or quarters, at day-break.

In winter, great care should be taken by the commissariat, to see that the troops are well supplied with fuel whenever they halt. During very inclement weather, the march of troops should be greatly contracted.

Some steady old soldiers must be stationed at the different cross roads, to prevent the rear men from mistaking the line of march.

The leading columns, or those troops that precede them, must instantly fall upon any body of the enemy that may attempt to oppose their progress.

Three things are always to be considered, and well weighed, viz. whether there be much ground to apprehend a serious attack from the enemy; whether there be little ground to fear him; or whether there be no ground at all?

In the latter case each corps of cavalry and infantry, marches separately, and with its own baggage.

All convoys, containing stores and ammunition, move with the artillery, accompanied by an officer from the adjutant, or quarter-master-general's department, who has the direction of the march, as far as regards the convoy itself; but cannot interfere with the artillery: the commanding officer of the latter being presumed to know best, when and where his park should halt, &c. A very sensible observation on this head may be found in a recent French publication, intituled, *Manuel des Adjudans Généraux*, by Paul Thiébault. On the evening preceding a march, each corps is specifically furnished with the necessary orders in writing.

At the hour which is named in general orders for the troops to commence their march, the quarter-master-general, and the captain of guides, repair to the advanced guard.

If the army has been encamped, the lines of intrenchment are levelled, or cleared in such a manner, that the troops may move with an extended front. As soon as the troops have marched off, the different guards belonging to the camp will be withdrawn.

Pioneers must be sent forward to clear the roads, preceded by small detachments of light and select troops, together

with estaffètes, or mounted messengers and vedettes, who are to reconnoitre in front, rear, and round the wings of the army. To these must be added appropriate guards and escorts to accompany the artillery, and to protect the baggage. It will belong to this latter description of troops, to take possession of advantageous heights, to discover ambuscades, and to send a faithful detail of all they observe to head quarters. These communications will be made by the chief of the état major who accompanies them.

The advanced guard of the army will be composed of one half of the cavalry, the main body will consist of the infantry, attended by pioneers and detached corps of light artillery, which will be preceded by an iron instrument made in the shape of a plough-share, for the purpose of tracing out the paths, which must be kept by the wagon train. In the rear of the main body must follow the heavy ordnance, the baggage-wagons belonging to the several regiments, and the train of artillery. The other half of the cavalry will be disposed of in the rear-guard, in which the army stores and ammunition are to be escorted by a regiment of horse.

If the army should be divided, and march in different columns by indirect roads, a rendezvous, or place of arms, must be marked out in writing, where the whole may conveniently meet on the line of march. The utmost attention must be paid to the selection of this spot, by the adjutant and quarter-master-general, lest it should be exposed to a surprise from the enemy; on which account, it is kept as secret as possible, lest any intelligence should be given to him by deserters, or spies. The hour and the manner in which the several columns are to arrive, is specifically stated to the different leaders; and scouts, &c. are sent round the country to discover the enemy's movements.

If there should be any reason to apprehend an attack, the various precautions must be increased in proportion to the alarm.

An army must always march, if it possibly can, in that order from which it may easily and expeditiously deploy into line; that is, it should invariably preserve the order of battle; every column bearing a natural front towards the enemy. Montecuculli further adds, that an

army must invariably march the right or left in front, and not from its centre.

Field pieces, with a sufficient quantity of ammunition, shovels, spades, and pick-axes always at hand, must be disposed along the most vulnerable part of the rendezvous; these must be guarded by a body of cavalry and infantry, who are to be selected for that specific duty.

Care is likewise taken to lodge the baggage-wagons, &c. in the most secure; and best defended spot.

The two first lines of the army will consist of the mounted artillery in front, next to which will stand the different squadrons of horse that are posted in intervals between the infantry battalions: after these will follow the train of caissons, &c. in as many files as the road will admit; then the stores and baggage, and finally the reserve.

Whenever the leading columns have passed an obstacle, the front men must be halted till the rear have completely cleared it likewise; and when the whole enters an open country, the line must be formed, and the march be continued in order of battle until a fresh obstacle occurs, when the troops must be prepared to pass the defilé, the advanced guard leading, the main body following next, and the reserve bringing up the rear.

When an army is thus advancing, the right or left flank, (according to circumstances) of its line of march, must be covered by rivers, and banks, rising grounds, or eminences; and if these natural advantages do not present themselves, artificial ones must be resorted to. These may consist of wagons, chevaux de frizes, or other temporary means of defence; the quantity, &c. must depend upon the nature of the country, and the number of troops that compose the columns.

It is, however, impossible to set down general rules for all cases; these must vary with the manifold circumstances that occur, and the different designs which are to be accomplished, or pursued.

When the movements of an army are to be concealed, the march must be undertaken at night, through woods, valleys, and concealed ways; all frequented and inhabited places must be carefully avoided; no loud instruments must, on any account, be played; and if fires are made, they must only be lighted on

the eve of breaking up camp; in which case they must be left burning, for the purpose of deluding the enemy into a supposition, that the troops have not moved.

Small parties of cavalry are sent forward to seize all stragglers or scouts from the enemy, or to take possession of the different passes. In order to avoid being discovered in the object of the march, a different road must be taken from the one which you really propose to march through; and a fit opportunity must afterwards be embraced to get into the real track. Before you march out of a town, or fortified place, the utmost care must be observed to prevent your intended route from being conveyed to the enemy. On this account, the troops must be first marched out, and the gates immediately shut upon the rear, so that no stranger &c. may be able to slip out with the men.

During a march of this nature, the troops must be provided with subsistence, stores and ammunition, to last out until the object is attained. No scout, or vedette, is sent forward, when an army, or any part of it, advances to take possession of a post or place, to succour a town, to surprize an enemy, in a close or woody country, by favour of the night, or in hazy weather, or on any occasion when orders have been given to oppose and fight every thing it meets.

When an army marches for the direct purpose of forcing a passage, which is guarded by an enemy, a feint must be made in one quarter, whilst the real object is vigorously pursued in another. Sometimes you must appear suddenly disposed to make a retrograde movement, and then again as suddenly resume your progress; sometimes march beyond the spot you wish to occupy, insensibly drawing off the enemy's attention; and whilst the whole army is thus pushing forward, and is closely watched by its opponents, (who hang upon the flanks, and hug its line of march) let detached parties of cavalry and foot, that have lain in ambush, suddenly surprise the passage, and post themselves upon it.

When it is found expedient to advance rapidly into a country for the purpose of surprizing an enemy, getting possession of a town, or place, or avoiding superior forces, every species of baggage must be left behind; even the common

necessaries of the men, if circumstances require. The cavalry must be sent forward, and the infantry put in carts, carriages, and chaises, or mounted behind the dragoons. If there be spare horses enough in the different troops, or any can be procured from the inhabitants of the country, they must be led in order to relieve those that are double mounted, in the manner which is practised by the Tartars.—Marches of this description and urgency, must be kept up night and day; and it is on such occasions, that the value of a good staff, or état-major, will have all its weight.

It must be observed, as a general maxim, that whenever troops are retiring from a weak position, or to avoid the approach of a superior force, the retreat must be so managed, as not to bear the least resemblance of a flight.

*Order of MARCH, which is observed in the Turkish army:—*This order of march may be considered as the movement of an army, that combines its several operations according to some established systems of military art. The Turks usually divide this movement into three distinct operations: the first comprehends that by which troops of several denominations, and from different quarters assemble together at some given spot, or rendezvous. Such, for instance, is the march of various corps of militia, both in Asia and Europe, belonging to the Ottoman empire, who must necessarily pass through several quarters, and cross the sea, to form a junction. From the many inconveniences which troops must unavoidably experience on these occasions, and from the irregularity that always grows out of them, this *march* cannot be strictly called a systematic movement of the army.

The second order of march among the Turks, is that which they call *Alay*; when the troops arrive, under the command of their several bachas, at the camp, or given spot of rendezvous, for the purpose of being reviewed by the serasquier, the grand vizier, or the sultan. This order is observed likewise by the janizaries when they repair to a similar place.

The third order of march must be considered as a real military movement. It is that which is performed by the army that first takes up its ground in a regular manner, and encamps. This is the commencement, or beginning, of military

marches, because from a situation, or arrangement, of this sort, troops either leave one camp to pitch their tents elsewhere, or return again to their old one, after having made an attempt against an enemy's post, &c.

It is an established law in Turkey, whenever the sultan, or grand vizier, takes the field, to have their magnificent tents, with seven, or five, horse-tails displayed above them, regularly pitched in the plains of Constantinople, or in those of Adrianopolis, accordingly as the court happens to be in either of those imperial residences: which circumstance is announced throughout the empire, that every province, &c. may be made acquainted with the march of the sultan, or grand vizier.

As soon as these pavilions, or tents, have been thus pitched, all the different armed corps, that have not yet commenced their march, receive their route; and those that are already on the march, advance with all the expedition they can, to the spot of general rendezvous. The troops from Egypt and Asia are particularly alert on these occasions, most especially if the war should be carried into Hungary. All the points from whence embarkations are to take place, appear conspicuously marked along the coasts of the Marmora, Propontides, and the Archipelago, in order that the different bodies of troops may take the direct road to Constantinople, Andrinopolis, Philippopolis, Sophia, Nissa, and Belgrade; in which places was the general rendezvous of all the troops, when the Ottoman empire flourished. Those, however, were not included which were destined to act in Hungary and Bosnia. They met together, after having passed the bridge of Osek, and formed a junction with the main army. Kara-Mustapha followed these dispositions when he went to besiege Vienna.

The second march of the Turkish or Ottoman army, is a business of mere parade, or ceremony. This movement is observed by all the different corps, and it is executed with great magnificence by the Bachas, particularly so when they repair, the first time, to the camp of general rendezvous.

With respect to the third march, it is a real and essential movement, and ought to be called the *military march*, or *route*. Four principal branches, or objects of service, constitute the nature of this

march, and form its disposition. These are the cavalry, infantry, artillery, and; baggage; in which latter are included the stores, &c. belonging to the Turkish militia, the royal provisions, public stores, and ammunition, comprehending gunpowder, shot, matches, spades, pick-axes, &c.

There is, however, no invariable rule attached to this arrangement; it alters according to circumstances and place.

The real, or military, march of the troops is entirely managed by the grand vizier, or the seraskier. Written instructions are issued out for this purpose; for the Turks never give out verbal orders, except in matters of little or no importance; or in cases of extreme emergency, when they cannot commit them to writing.

It is an invariable maxim among the Turks; whenever their troops are upon the march, to throw new bridges over rivers, or to repair old ones; to clear public, or bye roads, to fill up ditches, and to cut down trees, &c. so as to facilitate their movements, and to obviate delay. They moreover throw up small heaps of earth, which they call *unka*, at the distance of half a league from each other, and often nearer, especially on high grounds. When the sultan marches at their head, they make two heaps of this description.

The Turks pay very particular attention to their movements, or *marches*, on service: the whole of the army is under arms during the night, in order to make the necessary dispositions; on which occasions the soldiers make use of small vessels with fire lighted in them, and tie them to the ends of long pikes or poles. The greatest silence is observed during the march; neither drums, trumpets, nor cymbals are heard. Sometimes, indeed, (but this rarely happens,) the drummers belonging to the band of the grand vizier, accompany the salutes or ceremonial compliments which are paid by the *salam-agasi*, or master of ceremonies.

When they march through a country in which there is no cause to apprehend surprise, or hostility, the infantry generally takes the lead, two or three days march, in front of the main army. The troops march in the loosest manner, being neither confined to particular companies, nor formed in columns. They choose what roads they like best, halt

where they please, and reach the camp in detached parties; with this injunction, however, that the whole must arrive at the spot of rendezvous before evening prayers.

Next to these, follow the cavalry, headed by a general officer. Their march, notwithstanding his presence, is as irregular as that of the infantry. The men frequently halt, out of mere laziness, and under pretence of refreshing their horses; and little or no attention is paid to system and good order. The baggage and ammunition wagons, together with such stores, &c. as are carried by beasts of burthen, move in the same manner.

When the army enters an enemy's country, the whole of the infantry is collected together, and marches in one body. The Capiculy and the Seratculy, for instance, form one column. There is this distinction, however, observed, that every janizary marches under his own colours, and every officer remains attached to his oda or company, for the purpose of executing, in the speediest manner, the commander in chief's directions.

The cavalry is often divided into two wings; it is likewise frequently formed in one body. Every man is ranged under his own standard. The squadrons are commanded by the Alay-Begs, who receive orders through the Chiaous; and the other officers are near the Bacha.

The baggage sometimes moves in the front, and sometimes in the rear of the janizaries. A particular body of cavalry, called Topracly, are an exception to this arrangement: the men belonging to this corps are obliged to furnish themselves with all the necessaries of life, and consequently carry provisions, &c. with them in all their marches; which circumstance unavoidably creates much confusion.

The artillery is generally attached to the infantry; sometimes, however, it moves with the cavalry.

When the Turkish army marches through an enemy's country, it is covered by an advanced and a rear guard. The advanced guard is composed of five or six thousand of the best mounted cavalry. This body is under the immediate orders of a commanding officer, called *Cialcagy-Bascy*, whose appointment lasts during the whole of the campaign. The advanced guard usually moves six, seven, or eight leagues in

front of the main body; but it falls back in proportion as the enemy retires. When there are bodies of Tartars or auxiliary troops from any of the rebellious provinces with the army, they are detached in front of the advanced guard, for the purpose of harassing the enemy's rear, pillaging the country, and committing those excesses which are not countenanced by regular troops.

The rear-guard generally consists of one thousand horse. It is the business of this body to escort the baggage safe into camp, and not to leave it until the whole be securely lodged.

The Turks, in all their movements on real service, display uncommon activity; and their marches are generally so well managed, that an enemy runs the greatest hazard of being surprised.

Rogue's MARCH, a tune which is played by trumpeters or fifers of a regiment (as the case may be) for the purpose of drumming out any person who has behaved disorderly, &c. in a camp or garrison. Thieves, strumpets, &c. are frequently marked in this manner; being marched down the front of a battalion, from right to left, and along the rear: after which they are conducted to the gate of the garrison, or entrance of the camp, where they receive a kick in the posteriors from the youngest drummer, and are warned never to appear within the limits of either place, under pain of being severely punished.

MARCHANDS, *Fr.* sloop-sellers, petty-sutlers. Men of this description always flock round and follow an army on its march. As they generally deal in articles which are wanted by the officers and soldiers, it is the business of every general to see them properly treated, to ensure their safety, and to permit them, under certain regulations, to have access to the camp. They should, however, be warily watched in some instances, especially upon the eve of a retreat, or before any advanced operation takes place. Spies frequently disguise themselves as pedlars, and under the mask of selling trifling articles, pry into the state of a camp, put indirect questions to the soldiers, and tamper with those who may seem disposed to act in a traitorous manner. Yet as armies cannot do without such men, they must be sanctioned; and it is the particular duty of the provost-marshal, and

M A R

of the wagon-master general, to watch and superintend their motions.

MARCHE, *Fr.* a step.

MARCHE-*palier*, *Fr.* the stair-head; the broad step of a stair-case.

MARCHE *accélérée, ou pas accéléré*, *Fr.* quick time.

MARCHE *ordinaire, ou pas ordinaire*, *Fr.* ordinary time.

MARCHE *précipitée, ou pas précipité*, *Fr.* quickest time.

MARCHE *cadencée, ou pas cadencé*, *Fr.* march or step according to time and measure. It is likewise called the cadence step.

MARCHE *non-cadencée, ou pas non-cadencé*, *Fr.* This step is likewise called *pas de route*, and signifies that unconstrained movement which soldiers are permitted to adopt in marching over difficult ground, and in columns of route.

MARCHE *de Flanc*, *Fr.* flank movement or march.

MARCHE *forcée*, *Fr.* a forced march.

Battre, sonner la MARCHE, *Fr.* to put troops into motion by the beat of drum or sound of trumpet, &c.

Gagner une MARCHE sur l'ennemi, *Fr.* to gain ground, or time, upon an enemy; which signifies to get in his front or upon his flanks, so as to harass or perplex him, or by any able manœuvre to get the start of him.

Dérober sa MARCHE, *Fr.* to steal a march.

Couvrir une MARCHE, *Fr.* to conceal a march.

MARCHE, *Fr.* This word is likewise used among the French, to express the course or progress of a ship, or as we say technically, the *way she makes*: hence *marche d'un vaisseau*.

MARCHER *par le Flanc*, to march from any given flank.

MARCHER *en Colonne avec distance entière*, *Fr.* to march in open column at open distance.

MARCHER *en Colonne à distance de Section, ou en Masse*, *Fr.* to march in column, quarter distance, or in mass.

MARCHER *en bataille, ou en Colonne d'attaque*, *Fr.* to advance in column, for the purpose of attacking an enemy.

MARCHER *en bataille en ordre déployé*, *Fr.* to advance by the echelon march, in deployed order.

MARCHER *en retraite*, *Fr.* to retreat.

M A R

MARCHER *en bataille par le dernier rang*, *Fr.* to march in line, rear front.

MARCHER *au pas accéléré*, *Fr.* to march in quick time.

MARCHER *le pas en arrière*, *Fr.* to take the back-step.

MARCHER *au pas ordinaire*, *Fr.* to march in ordinary time.

MARCHER *au pas précipité*, *Fr.* to march in quickest time.

MARCHER *par le Flanc, droit, ou gauche*, *Fr.* to march by the right or left flank.

MARCHER *en Colonne, la droite, ou la gauche, en tête*, *Fr.* to march in column, the right, or left in front.

MARCHER *en Colonne serrée*, *Fr.* to march in close column.

MARCHER *en Colonne ouverte*, *Fr.* to march in open column.

MARCHER *en terme d'évolutions*, *Fr.* to march in line, &c. which see.

MARCHER *en Colonne renversée*, *Fr.* to march by inverted column; that is, to make the army move left in front; the left being the leading flank.

Lords MARCHES, noblemen who anciently inhabited and secured the Marches of Wales and Scotland.

MARCHES. The limits or bounds between England, Wales, and Scotland, have been so called. Marches also signify any limits or boundaries. The French use the same word.

MARCHES, *Fr.* the various modes of marching which are adopted by a body of armed men in offensive, or defensive movements.

MARCHES *d'armées, et ce que les soldats ont à faire quand la générale est battue*, *Fr.* column of route, or general order of march, which an army observes when it takes the field. See *CAMP*.

MARCHING *Regiments*. A term given to those corps who had not any permanent quarters, but were liable to be sent not only from one end of Great Britain to another, but to the most distant of her possessions abroad. Although the word *marching* is insensibly confounded with those of *line* and *regulars*, it was originally meant to convey something more than a mere liability to be ordered upon any service; for by marching the regular troops from one town to another, the inhabitants, who from time immemorial have been jealous of a standing army, lost their antipathy to *real* soldiers, by the occasional absence of re-

gular troops. At present, the guards, militia, and fencibles, may be considered, more or less, as marching regiments. The marines and volunteer corps have stationary quarters.

St. MARCOU. Two rocks upon the coast of Normandy, lying in a bite or bay between Cape Barfleur and Point Percé, bearing south-east from La Hogue nine miles, from the mouth of the river Isigny, north, eight miles, and distant from the body of the French shore about four miles. The surface of each island, which is 18 or 20 feet above the level of the sea at high water, comprises about an acre, and bear from each other W. by N. and E. by S. distant 200 yards. On the abandonment of an expedition to the islands of Chossé, in the year 1795, Sir Sidney Smith, whose active and comprehensive mind justly concluded, that the contiguity of these posts to the Continent would materially facilitate communications with the Royalists, took possession of them: and having drawn the Badger and Sandfly gun-vessels on shore, gave to their respective commanders the direction of the spot upon which he was thus placed. These officers having constructed batteries, mounted in them the guns belonging to their vessels, and in the year 1796 block-houses, with detachments of marines, invalids, and 12 artillerymen, were ordered out by government.

The extreme annoyance of these rocks to the coasting trade of the enemy, at length determined them to employ a part of the division of the army destined for the conquest of England, in their recovery; and 15,000 troops being assembled at La Hogue, 9000 were embarked on the 6th of May, 1798, on board 52 gun-vessels; when so great was the solicitude to partake in this conceived certain prelude to their glory, that several of the fourth demi-brigade of the army of Italy, whose tour of duty did not entitle them to be thus employed, gave four and five crowns, each, to others to change with them. Perfectly acquainted with the situation of the islands, the French flotilla rowed towards them in the night of the 6th, and at the dawn of the morning of the 7th, the weather being perfectly calm, they were discovered in a body between the islands and the shore. They soon separated into three divisions, one of which, comprising the

heavy gun-brigs, remained in that position, while the other two, consisting of large flat boats, carrying a long 18 pounder in the bow, and a 6 pounder in the stern, took positions to the north and to the south of the islands, with an intention to drop into the passage that separates them. An animated and well directed fire was commenced from the islands, and warmly returned by the enemy. The northern division having been driven by the ebb tide within a short distance of the East island, soon became disabled in their oars, and considerably increased its distance, while the attention of the two islands was principally directed to the southern division, which came up with the tide, and with almost unexampled gallantry pushed to the attack; being however by the severity of the fire that was kept up, foiled in its intention of getting between the islands, when each island would be exposed to the fire of the other, it passed quickly to the westward of the west island, and pulling up on the northern side of that island, the defence of which was almost wholly dependant on the flanking fire of the east island, made another determined effort to land. This appears to have been the critical period of the day, and the discharge of grape shot from the island was proportionate to the danger; the entire side of the commodore of this division's vessel was battered in, and she sunk; the others of the division, beaten and disabled, retreated to their companions, and being reduced to the number of 47, they all retreated to La Hogue, amidst the deriding taunts and huzzas of our countrymen; 400 of whom, with about 50 pieces of cannon, most of which were of a small calibre, and placed in works constructed by themselves, by vanquishing the advanced guard of the boasted army of England, with the loss of 1100 killed, drowned, and wounded, dissipated the terrors of a French invasion. The action lasted two hours and ten minutes, during which time there were upwards of 100 pieces of cannon firing on the islands; notwithstanding which the loss on our side was only one killed and two wounded.

The Adamant, of 58 guns; Eurydice, of 24, and Orestes, of 18 guns, were, at the commencement of the action, distant about nine miles, and the weather

being calm, were not able to reach the islands until several hours after the firing had ceased.

Lieutenant Price, since made Commander, commanded on the West Island; and Lieutenant Bourne, on the East.

MARDIKERS, or *Topasses*, a mixed breed of Dutch, Portuguese, Indians, and other nations, incorporated with the Dutch at Batavia, in the East Indies. Mardikers, in all probability, derive their name from some original adventurers, who left a place called *Mardike*, about four miles from Dunkirk, and formerly subject to, or forming part of the Seventeen United Provinces. When the Dutch took possession of that territory which is named Batavia, these adventurers were, perhaps, the leading party, and from their being called Mardikers, the natives in those quarters insensibly attached the term to all persons of European descent, or connection. All, in fact, who wear hats are distinguished among turban-nations by the appellations of *Topasses* and *Mardikers*, and from that circumstance are confounded in the term, with respect to Batavia.

MARÉCHAL, *Fr.* a dignity of the second class, in the order of Malta. It was formerly attached to the Tongue or Langue of *Auvergne*.

MARÉCHAL de Camp, *Fr.* a military rank which existed during the French monarchy, and has been revived by Bonaparte. The person invested with it was a general officer, and ranked next to a lieutenant-general. It was his duty to see the army properly disposed of in camp, or quarters; to be present at all the movements that were made; to be the first to mount his charger, and the last to quit him. He commanded the left in all attacks. The appointment, under this distinction, was first created by Henry IV. in 1598.

MARÉCHAL du Camp, *Fr.* During the reign of the first kings of France, when duelling was permitted, an officer was appointed to superintend the contest.

MARÉCHAL-Général des camps et armées du Roi, *Fr.* a post of high dignity and trust, which, during the French monarchy, was annexed to the rank of *Maréchal de France*. Military writers differ with respect to the privileges, &c. which belonged to this appointment; it is, however, acknowledged, that the general officer who held it, was entrusted

with the whole management of a siege, being subordinate only to the constable, or to any other *Maréchal de France*, who was his senior in appointment.

MARÉCHAL-général des logis de l'armée, *Fr.* This appointment, which existed during the old French government, and has since been replaced by the *Chéf de l'Etat-Major*, corresponds with that of Quarter-Master-General in the British service.

MARÉCHAL de Bataille, *Fr.* a military rank, which once existed in France, but was suppressed before the Revolution, or rather confined to the body guards. An officer belonging to that corps received it as an honorary title. Its original functions, &c. with respect to general service, sunk in the appointments of *Maréchal de Camp*, and *Major-Général*. It was first created by Louis XIII.

MARÉCHAL-général des logis de la cavalerie, *Fr.* This appointment took place under Charles IX. in 1594. He had the chief direction of every thing which related to the French cavalry.

MARÉCHAL des logis dans la cavalerie, *Fr.* the quarter-master of a troop of horse was so called in the French service. In the old system every infantry regiment had one *Maréchal des Logis*; two were attached to each company of the gendarmes: each troop of light horse had likewise two; and every company of musqueteers had eight.

MARÉCHAL des logis de l'artillerie, *Fr.* an appointment which existed in France before the Revolution, and which was in the gift of the Grand Master of the Ordnance. This officer always accompanied the army on service, and was under the immediate orders of the commanding officer of the artillery.

MARÉCHAL des logis pour les vitres, *Fr.* a person attached to the quarter-master-general's department, to whom the purveyors belonging to an army are subordinate.

MARÉCHALAT, *Fr.* marshalship.

MARÉCHAL ferrant, *Fr.* a farrier.

La MARÉCHALE, *Fr.* a marshal's lady, i. e. wife, was so called in France. We have already mentioned *la Colonelle*, &c. This practice has, indeed, of late, obtained in England, but not in the unlimited manner which prevailed among the French. We use it merely to dis-

tinguish two ladies of the same name and family, or neighbourhood, viz. Mrs. Johnson, and Mrs. Colonel Johnson; meaning thereby that the latter is the wife, or widow, &c. of Colonel Johnson.

MARÉCHAUSSEES *de France*, Fr. a species of military police, which has long existed in France. During the French monarchy there were 31 companies of *Maréchaussées à cheval*, or mounted police-men. After twenty years service, the individuals who belonged to this establishment were entitled to the privileges of invalid corps; being considered as a part of the gendarmerie.

These companies were first formed for the purpose of preserving public tranquillity, and were distributed in the different provinces of the kingdom.—They consisted of provost-generals, lieutenants, exempts, brigadiers, sub-brigadiers, and horsemen. This useful body of men was first formed under Philip I. 1060: they were afterwards suppressed, and again re-established in 1720, as constituting a part of the gendarmerie of France.

The uniform of the *Maréchaussées*, or mounted police-men, consisted of royal blue cloth for the coat, with red cuffs and linings; the waistcoat of chamoy-colour, lined with white serge; a cloak lined with red serge, the buttons of plated silver, placed in rows of three each, with intervals between them; horseman's sleeves, with six silver loops with tassels. The brigadiers and sub-brigadiers, had silver lace, one inch broad upon their sleeves; their cloaks were made of blue cloth with red cuffs, and they wore silver laced hats. The private horsemen wore bandoleers.

There were other companies of *Maréchaussées*, who were particularly distinguished from the thirty-one we have mentioned. Such, for instance, as that of the constable, called the gendarmerie.

MARÉCHAUSSEES *de France, camps, et armées du roi*, Fr. three companies, one of which was under the immediate direction of the provost-general of the isle of France, and the other belonged to the Mint.

The first of these companies is said to have been formed under the first race of French kings: the second by Francis I. and the third by Louis XIII. There were, beside, several small bodies of troops composed of officers and soldiers

who had served, that remained stationary in the principal towns to assist the civil magistrates. Those in Paris consisted of three companies; the company belonging to the *Lieutenant Criminel de Robe-Courte*, or to that particular court of judicature which was superintended by the *Prévost de la Maréchaussée*, and which Charles IX. attached to the gendarmerie: the independent company of mounted police, called *Guet à Cheval*; and the company of the police or foot patrolle, called *Guet à Pied*, which was again subdivided into two companies, in order that one might do the duty of the quays. These companies were under the immediate direction of the secretary of state for the interior department of Paris. The *Guet de Nuit*, or night patrolle, seems to have been first established by Clotaire the Second. The commanding officer of the patrolle, or chevalier du guet, during the reign of St. Louis was called *Miles-Gueti*. We sincerely wish some similar corps could be established for the security of London and its environs.

MARENGO, a plain and village in Italy, about one league distant from Tortona, so called. These spots have been rendered memorable in military history by the obstinate and decisive engagement which took place on the 14th of June, 1800, between the Imperialists, commanded by General Field Marshal Melas; and the Republican French army, under the direction and personal guidance of Bonaparte, then First Consul. According to a very recent publication, translated from the French of Joseph Petit, horse grenadier in the consular guard, the effective number of each army was nearly as follows:—The French army, at the moment the battle commenced, was computed from forty to forty-five thousand men, of which three thousand were cavalry: there were besides, from twenty-five to thirty pieces of cannon, in which were included two companies of light artillery: the Austrian army, according to the accounts of the best informed persons, contained from fifty-five to sixty thousand men, including the reinforcements which had just arrived from Genoa. From 15 to 18,000 of these were cavalry. The cannon amounted to fourscore pieces and upwards, two hundred ammunition wagons, well provided, besides an immense train of army implements, stores,

and equipage. The French were extremely deficient in the latter articles, having been obliged for want of caissons, to put their ammunition upon tumbrils, drawn by oxen.

The loss on both sides was enormous; that of the French was rendered more serious to the Republic, by the death of General Désaix, to whose intrepidity, at a most critical juncture, the success of the day, and even the personal safety of Bonaparte were unquestionably owing. This admirable young officer, (for even his enemies pay homage to his virtues and talents) was called by the French and Austrian soldiers, *Guerrier sans peur, et sans reproche*: an irreproachable and undaunted warrior.

Without entering into a minute detail of this memorable action, we shall so far trespass upon the limited arrangements of our work, as to extract a passage from another French publication, which has been written by Citizen Foudras, and may be found in the English translation from which we have already quoted:—

“It has already been shewn with what obstinacy both armies fought (see page 64 of Petit’s narrative) four times were the French driven back, four times did they return to the charge, and advance against the Austrians. At the very instant, when the Consul, surrounded by hostile shot, was re-animating his almost exhausted troops, General Desaix darted with impetuosity amidst the Austrian battalions, when he received his death wound from a musquet ball. He had only time to utter the following words to the son of the Consul Le Brun, in whose arms he expired:—“Go and tell “the first Consul, that I die with regret for not having done enough to “live in the memory of posterity!” See page 192 of Foudras’s Biographical Notice. The whole of this account must be taken *cum grano salis*.

MAREE, *Fr.* tide.

Haute-MARÉE, *Fr.* high-water.

Basse-MARÉE, *Fr.* low-water.

Morte-MARÉE, *Fr.* nip-tide. See *tide*.

Contre vent et Marée, *Fr.* against wind and tide. The French say figuratively: *Contre vent et Marée*, against all opposition.

Chasse-MARÉE, *Fr.* This term means literally a Ripier, or man who brings fish from the sea coast to sell in the inland parts; but it has frequently

been used to signify the cart or carriage itself on which he sits. According to the French construction of it, it may serve for several purposes, particularly for the speedy conveyance of small bodies of troops. It consists of a four wheel carriage, of equal height with a common axle-tree, having a platform sufficiently elevated to suffer the fore-wheels to pass under it when on the lock. In the centre of this platform is an upright back, with a seat on each side, resembling the seat of an Irish car; so that about six soldiers might sit on each side, back to back. On the platform, and attached to the axle-tree, nearly at each corner, are four stout stumps or knee-hinges, that allow them to turn down flat on the platform, or to be fixed upright; when they serve, by a crutch which fits into a hole as a rest for rifles, or for a piece of horse light artillery; on the crutch being taken out it fits into the hole, after the manner of a swivel on board ship.

MARGA SEERSHA, *Ind.* a month which partly agrees with October.

MARGÈLE, *Fr.* the brim of a well. Belidor calls it *Mardelle*, but allows the propriety of using the word *Margelle*.

MARIN, *Fr.* a seaman; any thing appertaining to the sea. *Avoir le pied marin*, to have sea-legs, or to be able to stand the motion of a vessel in rough water, and to go through the different functions of navigation. *Marin* is likewise used to distinguish a sea-faring man, (*homme de mer*) from *Marinier*, which literally means a sailor.

La MARINE, *Fr.* The French navy is so called.

MARINE, *Fr.* this word signifies generally navy; navigation; marine; sea-affairs; beach; sea-piece; *termes de marine*, sea-terms.

MARINE, implies, in general, the whole navy of a kingdom or state, comprehending all the royal dock yards, and the officers, artificers, seamen, soldiers, &c. employed therein; as well as the shipping employed by the merchants, for military or commercial purposes; together with whatever relates to navigation, ship-building, sailors, and marines.

The history of the marine affairs of any one state is a very comprehensive subject; much more that of all nations. Not only the preservation of that share of commerce we at present possess, but

its future advancement, and even the very being of Britain, as an independent empire, and a free people, depend no less on the good condition and wise regulation of our affairs of the marine, than on the superiority of its naval power. The Delphic oracle being consulted by the Athenians, on the formidable armament and innumerable forces of Xerxes, returned for answer, "that they must seek their safety in wooden walls." To which we may affirm, that whenever this nation, in particular, has recourse to her floating bulwarks, for her security and defence, she will find wealth, strength, and glory, to be the happy and infallible consequences.

Gens de MARINE, Fr. seamen.

Carte MARINE, Fr. sea-chart.

MARINGOUIN, Fr. a muskito; a gnat which is very troublesome in hot countries.

MARINES, or MARINE FORCES, a body of soldiers raised for the sea-service, and trained to fight either in a naval engagement, or in an action on shore. Officers of the marines may sit on courts-martial with officers of the land forces. See **MUTINY ACT**, Sect. 13.

The great service which this useful corps has frequently rendered, entitles it to a fair record in every publication that treats on military matters. In the course of former wars, the marines have distinguished themselves by great perseverance, strict attention to duty, and unquestionable valour. At the siege of Belleisle, they rose into considerable notice, although they had, at that period, been only recently raised, and were scarcely competent to military discipline. When the marines are at sea, they form part of the ship's crew, and soon acquire a knowledge of nautical tactics. Their officers are directed by the admiralty, (under whose immediate controul they serve,) to encourage them in every disposition to become able seamen; but no sea officer has the power of ordering them to go aloft against their inclination. During an engagement at sea, they are of considerable service in scouring the decks of the enemy, by firing musquetry from the poop, round top, &c. and when they have been long enough out to obtain good sea-legs, they are preferable to mere seamen, especially when the enemy attempts to board; in which case, the marines can

fraise the poop, quarter-deck, fore-castle, &c. with their fixed bayonets, and prevent the completion of their design. In making this observation, we are necessarily led to recommend a more frequent use of the pike. Not only the seamen, but the marines, should be well exercised in the management of that weapon. The interior regulations for the several marine corps, have been well digested, and do credit to the establishment. If any fault can be found on that head, it must relate to the slops, which are given in too large a quantity, considering the little room that a marine must occupy on board. No commissions are bought or sold in the marines; every individual rises according to his seniority; but we are sorry to add, that a marine officer never can arrive at the highest rank, or pay, which exists upon the marine establishment; one general, one lieutenant-general, one major-general, three colonels, and one lieutenant-colonel commandant, being naval officers, with those additional distinctions. It is not within our province to enter into the wisdom, or injustice, not to say ignorance, of that policy which, with a series of indisputable claims to notice, still keeps the marine establishment upon the lowest footing of military honour and reward.

Fabulous as the defence of it may, hereafter, appear, from the extraordinary means which were made use of to reduce the place, and the more extraordinary exertions which succeeded in preserving it, the siege of St. John of Acre will long be remembered, by the two first rival nations in Europe, and will form a brilliant part of the records of the Turkish empire. When posterity shall read the account, it may doubt the relation in its full extent of wonderful hardihood on both sides; but it will rest satisfied, that the garrison of St. John of Acre would not have resisted the first approach of Bonaparte's army, had not a handful of British marines stood in each breach his soldiers made, and communicated courage and perseverance to the natives of the place.

The marine forces have of late years been considerably augmented; and we make no doubt but they will continue to be so, through the many confessed advantages which are derived from the peculiar nature of their service.

It has been already remarked, that the marines are nominally under the command of three general officers, who are admirals or vice-admirals in the navy, and three colonels belonging to the sea service. The marines themselves never rise beyond the rank of colonel commandant in their own corps, but they may be general officers with respect to the army at large. The anomaly which exists in this truly brave and respectable body of soldiers, is also seen and felt in the corps of Royal Artillery Drivers. The facings of the Marines are now royal blue, with lace; they were formerly white.

MARK, a note, character, &c. set upon a thing. Hence the soldier's mark \times which he makes in his captain's or pay-serjeant's book, &c. when he cannot write.

MARK also denotes money of account. The English mark is 13s. 4d. among the Saxons it was equivalent to 7s. 6d. of our money. It is also a money of account in Scotland, and formerly a silver coin, being equal to 13d. and one-third English.

To MARK Time, to cease marching towards any particular point, direct, oblique, sideways, or retrograde; yet still to keep the regular motion, so as not to lose the step. This is frequently practised when a front file, or column, is opened too much, in order to afford the rear an opportunity of getting up; and sometimes to let the head of a column disengage itself, or a body of troops file by, &c. The French say: *Marquer le Pas*.

Gunpowder MARKS. The different sorts of gunpowder are distinguished by the following marks on the heads of the barrels. All gunpowder for service is mixed in proportions according to its strength, so as to bring it as much as possible to a mean and uniform force. This sort of powder is marked with a blue L. G. and the figure $\frac{1}{2}$, or with F. G. and the figure 3, whose mean force is from 150 to 160 of the eprouvette. This is the powder used for practice, for experiments, and for service. The white L. G. or F. G. is a second sort of powder of this quality. It is sometimes stronger but not so uniform as the blue L. G. It is therefore generally used in filling shells, or such other things as do not require accuracy. The red L. G.

F. G. denotes powder entirely made at the king's mills, with the coal burnt in cylinders, and is used at present only in particular cases, and in comparisons, and to mix with other sorts to bring them to a mean force. The figures 1, 2, or 3, denote that the powder is made from saltpetre obtained from damaged gunpowder; 4, 5, or 6, from saltpetre obtained from the grough. See pages 123, 124, of the *Little Bombardier*.

MARK to shoot at, a round or square piece of wood which is generally painted in red and white circles, and has a black spot in the centre called the bull's eye. Soldiers should be frequently practised in shooting at a mark. At the commencement of the French revolution, particularly in 1792, previous to the battle of Jemappes, the inhabitants of the different towns exercised themselves several times during the course of the day, in firing at a mark. The national guards did the same. By means of this laudable practice several expert marksmen were formed. We need scarcely add, that the advantages which the service in general derived from their skill, has been too manifest to be denied. Our own army, indeed, has more than once experienced the want of detached corps of marksmen, whilst it fatally witnessed the effects of an enemy's superiority in that particular line. The truth of this remark is, however, too strongly felt not to be acknowledged in such a manner at head-quarters, as to induce his Royal Highness the Commander in Chief to pay some attention to the formation of detached corps of marksmen. It must be evident to every military man that (insular and intersected as Great Britain is,) corps of light cavalry, mounted light artillery, and numerous small bodies of marksmen, capable of acting together, or on detached and desultory duties, would answer all the purposes of home defence.

Knights of St. MARK, an order of knighthood which formerly existed in the republic of Venice, under the protection of St. Mark the Evangelist.

To be MARKED. Marshal Saxe, in his reveries, proposes that every soldier should be marked in his right hand to prevent desertion. He recommends the composition which is used by the Indians; and grounds the propriety of his plan upon the custom which prevailed

M A R

among the Romans, who marked their soldiers with a hot iron. We mention this as a suggestion grounded upon good authority: but we by no means recommend it as an adoption which would be palatable to Englishmen. Tastes and palates, however, are seldom to be attended to in military matters; witness the hussar-muff, and German whiskers.

MARK in a horse, (*marque noire, germe de fève*, Fr.) the evidence of a horse's age.

A MARKED MAN, (*homme suspect*, Fr.) this word is seldom understood in a good sense. It generally signifies an individual of whose loyalty and general principles suspicions are entertained.

MARKSMEN, men expert at hitting a mark.

Light-armed MARKSMEN, men that are armed and accoutred for very active and desultory service. See RIFLEMEN.

Austrian Volunteer MARKSMEN, a corps which has been formed in the hereditary dominions of the Emperor of Germany, and is daily increasing by recruits and volunteers from the Tyrol, &c. The success which has uniformly attended the French *tirailleurs* in all their actions, has induced other nations to pay great attention to the formation of similar corps.

MARKET, (*marché*, Fr.) a public time, and appointed place, of buying and selling.

MARKET-PLACE, (*le marché*, Fr.) the place where the market is held.

MARKET-PRICE, (*courant du marché*, Fr.) the price at which any thing is currently sold.

MARLINS, in *artillery*, are tarred white skains, or long wreaths, or lines of untwisted hemp, dipped in pitch or tar, with which cables and other ropes are wrapped round, to prevent their fretting and rubbing in the blocks, or pullies through which they pass. The same serves in artillery upon ropes used for rigging gins, usually put up in small parcels called skains.

MARLINSPIKE, a small piece of iron for fastening ropes together.

MARMITE, Fr. porridge-pot, kettle; a machine in which soldiers boil their victuals.

MARNOIS, Fr. a sort of boat, of middling size, which plies from Brie and Champagne to Paris, upon the rivers Marne and Seine.

MARON, Fr. a piece of brass or copper, about the size of a crown, on

M A R

which the hours for going the rounds were marked, in the old French service. Several of these were put into a small bag, and deposited in the hands of the major of the regiment, out of which they were regularly drawn by the sergeants of companies, for the officers belonging to them. The hours and half-hours of the night were engraved upon each *maron* in the following manner.—*Ronde de dix heures, de dix heures et demie*. The ten-o'clock rounds, or those of half-past ten.

These pieces were numbered, 1, 2, &c. to correspond with the several periods of the nights; so that the officer, for instance, who was to go the ten o'clock rounds, had as many *marons*, marked 10, 10, as there were posts or guard-houses which he was directed to visit. Thus, on reaching the first, after having given the *mot*, or watchword to the corporal, (who, whilst he receives it, must keep the naked point of his sword, or bayonet, close to the chest of the person who gives it) he delivers into his hands the *maron* marked 1. These *marons* being pierced in the middle, are successively strung by the different corporals upon a piece of wire, from which they slide into a box called *boîte aux rondes*, or box belonging to the rounds: This box is carried the next morning to the major, who keeps the key; and who, on opening it, can easily ascertain whether the rounds have been regularly gone, by counting the different *marons*, and seeing them successively strung. This is certainly a most excellent invention to prevent a neglect of duty in officers, or non-commissioned officers.

MARON *d'artifice*, Fr. a species of fire-work, which is made with a piece of pasteboard in the shape of a parallelogram, one side of which is as five to three; so that fifteen squares, equal among themselves, may be made, three on one side, and five on the other; these are folded into the form of a die or cube, and filled with gunpowder. The effect produced by this firework is extremely beautiful.

MARQUE, or *Letters of Marque*, in *naval affairs*, are letters of reprisal, granting the subjects of one prince or state liberty to make reprisals on those of another. See *LETTERS of Marque*.

MARQUÉE, a word corrupted from the French *Marquise*, signifying a tent

M A R

or cover made of strong canvas or Russia-duck, which is thrown over another tent, and serves to keep out rain. Its primitive etymology may be traced to *Marquis*, or *Marchio*, whence *Marchers*, and *Marches*.

The complete weight of a *Marquée* is 1 cwt. 17lbs. ridge pole, 7 feet: standard 3 feet.

MARQUER *le Pas*, Fr. See **MARK** *Time*.

MARQUER *un Camp*, Fr. to prick out the lines of an encampment.

MARQUIS, *Marquess*, *Marchio*, title of honour given by letter patent to a person who holds a middle rank between the dignity of a Duke and that of an Earl. This word, like *Margrave*, is derived from the high Dutch, or from the French *Marche*, a limit, as the guard of the frontiers was entrusted to a *Marquis*. The title itself is originally French, and was first known under *Charlemagne*. King Richard, the Second, first introduced the dignity of *Marquis* among us, by creating Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford, *Marquis* of Dublin; but it was a title without any office annexed to it.

MARQUISE, Fr. See *Marquée*.

Tendre une MARQUISE, Fr. to pitch a *marquée*.

MARQUISE, Fr. This word likewise means a species of sky-rocket. See *Fusée volante*.

MARRIAGE. It is generally understood in the British service, that no soldier can marry without the previous knowledge and consent of his captain, or commanding officer. There is not, however, any specific regulation on this head. The regulations respecting the marriages of officers and soldiers in the old French service, were extremely rigid. It must, however, be remarked, that although the Marriage Act in Ireland authorizes Roman Catholic priests to perform this ceremony, no marriage between persons (vulgarly called *Papists*) is valid, or has any legal effect in Great Britain, unless it be rendered so by a clergyman of the Church of England. The Act has provided for the *Recusants* or *Nonjurors* of every other sect. As there are many non-commissioned officers and private soldiers of the Roman Catholic persuasion, both in the navy and the army, this caution may be useful.

MARS. According to the heathen Mythology the God of War was so

M A R

called. The French frequently use the word in a figurative sense, viz. *Les travaux de Mars*, the labours or exploits of Mars; *le métier de Mars*, the military profession.

The MARSELLOIS, or *Marseilles Hymn*, a national march adopted by the French during the course of their revolution, and since regularly played in their armies, when they go to battle. It is frequently accompanied, or rather succeeded by the *Ca Ira*, a lively tune; the former being calculated for slow or ordinary time, and the latter for quick movements.

MARSH, (*Marais*, Fr.) a fen; a bog; a swamp.

Salt-MARSH, (*Marais-salant*, Fr.) a marsh impregnated with saline particles from the sea.

MARSHAL } in its primitive signification, means, an officer who has the care and charge of horses; but it is now applied to officers who have very different employments.—In a military sense, it means the commander in chief of all the forces. It is likewise given as an honorary rank to general officers who have no immediate command. See **GENERAL**.

MARSHAL of France, an officer of the greatest dignity in the French army. It was first established by Philip August, in the year 1185.

PROVOST-MARSHAL, an executive officer, whose duty is to see punishments put in force, when soldiers are condemned to death, or are to be otherwise chastised. Every army is provided with a provost-marshal-general, who has several deputies under him. By the last General Regulations it has been ordained, that in case the army should take the field in Great Britain, a deputy provost-marshal will be appointed to each district. The Provost, under those circumstances, will frequently make the tour of the camp, and its environs, and will have instructions to seize such persons as are committing disorders.

The provost-marshal will be particularly directed, in making his rounds, to execute the awful punishment which the military law awards against plundering and marauding.

And in order to assist him in the discovery of such persons as may be guilty of those offences, the regiments encamped nearest to villages, will send frequent patrols into them, to apprehend such persons, as may be there without

passes, or who, having passes, may behave improperly.

If any soldier is base enough to attempt to desert to the enemy, he will suffer immediate death.

Any person forcing a safeguard will suffer death.

These punishments will attach equally to the followers of the camp, as to soldiers, and must be explained to them by the officers commanding the regiments in which such followers are employed.

The articles of war have decreed punishments for the following offences:—

Death is the absolute punishment for cowardice, or misbehaviour before an enemy, or speaking words inducing others to do the like.

For mutiny, or concealing a mutiny, desertion, sleeping on a post, or quitting it before relieved, plundering after victory, quitting a post in battle, compelling an officer to abandon or give up his post, or persuading others to do the like, corresponding with an enemy, and striking or refusing to obey any superior officer in the execution of his duty, a court-marshal may inflict death or any other punishment it may judge adequate to the offence.

The crimes of persuading others to desert, of concealing, assisting, or relieving an enemy; of being absent from the troop or company a soldier belongs to; absence from duty, drunkenness, and false alarms, are punishable at the discretion of a general, or regimental court-martial.

All officers in the command of guards or detachments, are enjoined to give assistance to the Provost Marshal in the execution of his duty; and any officer or soldier impeding him in the same, or offering him any insult, will receive the most exemplary punishment.

MARSHY Ground, (*Les Marais, ou terre marécageuse*, Fr.) As it may be frequently necessary to convey heavy ordnance, &c. over marshy ground, and sometimes indeed to erect batteries upon it, the following method has been recommended for those purposes:—

In the first place, a firm and solid road must be made, in order to convey, with safety, the different materials which may be wanted for the construction of the battery, and along which the men may securely drag the various pieces of ordnance. This road must be ten feet high at least.

If the marsh or bog should not be very deep, let a bed or platform, consisting of fascines, and disposed according to the direction of the road, be constructed between two rows of thick saucissons, that are secured and fixed in the earth with strong stakes. This platform must be two thirds as thick as the bog is deep, and contain 12 feet in breadth. Spread hurdles over the level surface of this platform, and then make another bed or covering with fascines, ten feet long, and disposed according to the breadth of the road, taking care to bind their ends, &c. well together by means of stakes, which must be driven through the hurdles and the lower bed. Let this second surface be sufficiently covered with earth and straw, to secure the fascines, and to render the road solid and compact.

If the road should appear unsafe after these precautions, it must be made wider and deeper.

If the marsh or bog be very deep, you must construct several beds or surfaces of fascines, in the manner already mentioned, taking care to make the top equal to the breadth of the road, and capable of supporting the weight of a wagon, or carriage. The ground for the epaulement belonging to the platforms, their recoil backwards, and the path to the magazines, must be rendered firm and solid after the same manner. On each side of this epaulement you must throw up a berm or path, measuring three feet in front, and as much on the sides.

You will collect the earth, &c. in the usual way, for the construction of batteries on rocks, and mask your artificers in like manner.

MARSILIANE, *Fr.* a sort of ship or vessel which is used by the Venetians in the Gulph of Venice, and along the coast of Dalmatia. It has a square poop, is very broad on the forecastle, carries four masts, and is equal to seven hundred tons.

MARTEAU d'armes, *Fr.* an offensive weapon, so called from its resemblance to a hammer.

MARTEL, *Fr.* uneasiness, inquietude.

MARTELLO-Tower erroneously supposed to be derived from *Martel*. See **MORTELLA**.

MARTIALIST, a warrior, a man at arms.

MARTIAL-Law, is the law of war,

which entirely depends on the arbitrary power of the Prince, or of those to whom he has delegated it; for, though the king can make no laws in time of peace, without the consent of parliament, yet in time of war he has an absolute power over the army; he can place and promote, or displace and degrade officers at will, without being responsible to any constituted authority whatsoever.

MARTINET, a word frequently misapplied to signify a strict disciplinarian, who sometimes gives officers and soldiers unnecessary trouble. It is supposed to have taken its origin from an adjutant of that name, who was in high repute, as a drill officer, during the reign of Louis the XIVth.

In a book, published some years back for the use of the militia of England, there is the following note on this head.

Lewis the XIVth, in 1662, employed Monsieur Martinet to regulate and discipline his infantry, after the Dutch manner. He was first Lieutenant-Colonel, and afterwards Colonel of the *Régiment du Roi*, or what we call the King's own regiment, which was then the pattern. He was killed at this siege of Doesberg, in 1672.—His name is become, among our military gentlemen (or rather *would be* military gentlemen,) a term of sneer and reproach, too often applied to such officers as shame the rest of their corps, by being more assiduous and exact in the performance of their duties, than suits the levity of the young, or the indolence of the old.

MARTINET, *Fr.* a small discipline, or cat o'nine tails, fixed to the end of a wooden handle, which schoolmasters use to punish refractory, or idle boys. This affords us another path, and perhaps a surer one, than the surname already quoted, to find out the real origin of Martinet in a military sense, more especially, as it is particularly indicative of the severity that is sometimes practised by what is, (ridiculously enough,) called a *tip-top* adjutant.

MARTINET, *Fr.* according to the last published Military Dictionary in France a huge hammer, which was used by the ancients in besieging towns, particularly in forcing open the gates. Vegetius mentions it in his writings.

MARTINGAL, (*Martingale*, *Fr.*) a thong of leather, which is fastened to one end of the girths under the belly of a horse, and at the other end to the muzzroll, to keep him from rearing.

MARTIOBARBULUS, a weapon used among the Romans. There was also a militia amongst them so called, consisting of twelve thousand men, who were singularly expert in throwing their arrows.

MASHKAWAR, *Ind.* monthly accounts.

A MASK, in field fortification, (*une Masque*, *Fr.*) It sometimes happens, that a ditch or fossé must be dug in an exposed situation; in this case it will be absolutely necessary for the artificers and workmen to get under cover, and to mask themselves in such a manner as to answer the double purpose of executing their immediate object, and of deceiving the enemy with respect to the real spot they occupy.

To effect the latter purpose, several masks must be hastily thrown up, whilst the men are employed behind a particular one; by which means the enemy will either mistake the real point, or be induced to pour his fire in several directions, and thus weaken its effect.

A mask is generally six feet high. Bags made of wad, or wool, are too expensive on these occasions; nor are gabions stuffed with fascines, seven or eight feet high to be preferred: for if the fascines be tied together, they will leave spaces between them in the gabions; and if they are not bound together, they will be so open at top as to admit shot, &c.

In order to obviate these inconveniences, the following method has been proposed:—place two chandeliers, each seven feet high, and two feet broad, between the uprights, after which, fill up the vacant spaces with fascines nine feet high, upon six inches diameter. One toise and a half of epaulement will require two chandeliers, and 60 fascines to mask it.

The engineer, or artillery officer, places himself behind this mask, and draws his plan.

As you must necessarily have earth, &c. to complete your work, these articles may be brought in shovels, sacks, or baskets; and if the quarter, from whence you draw them, should be exposed to the enemy's fire, cover that line, as well as the line of communication, between the trenches, or the parallels, with a mask.

If you cannot procure earth and fascines, make use of sacks stuffed with wool, &c. and let their diameters be

three feet, and their length likewise three, and let the outside be frequently wetted to prevent them from catching fire. See pages 828, 829, 830, vol. ii. of the *Aide-Mémoire, à l'Usage des Officiers d'Artillerie, &c. &c.*

To MASK, (*Masquer*, Fr.) to cover any particular post or situation, for the purposes of attack or defence. In ambuscade, a battery is said to be masked, when its outward appearance is such as not to create any suspicion, or mistrust, in a reconnoitering, or approaching enemy. A town, or fortress, a battery, or the head of a bridge, may likewise be said to be masked, when a superior force sits down before it, and keeps the garrison in awe. This is frequently done, in order to render the advantages of such a place, or hold, ineffectual, while an army acts in its neighbourhood, or marches by.

MASOLES, a militia belonging to Croatia, which is bound to march to the frontiers, whenever there appears the least symptom of hostile disposition on the part of the Turks. The private soldiers have lands allotted to them, which they cultivate for their own use, but they do not receive any pay from the public. The officers are paid.

MASQUER *un passage*, Fr. to block up any road, or avenue, through which an army might attempt to march.

MASSALGIES, *Ind.* persons employed in India as porters, or messengers. Massalgies, Coolies, and Palankeen bearers, are allowed a certain batta when they travel.

MASS, (in mathematics,) the matter of any body cohering with it, *i. e.* moving and gravitating along with it; and is distinguished from its bulk, or volume, which is its expansion in length, breadth and thickness.

MASS (with apothecaries,) every physical composition of powders, and other ingredients wrought into one lump. With surgeons, an oblong and sharp pointed instrument which is put into a trapan that it may stand more firmly.

Levy in Mass, (*Lèvee en Masse*, Fr.) The act of raising men by general requisition, or, in Great Britain, by *Posse Comitatus*, that is, calling out the effective population of each county.

MASSÉ, *Fr.* a species of stockpurse, which, during the French monarchy, was lodged in the hands of the regimental paymaster, for every serjeant, corporal, an passeade, drummer, and private sol-

dier. The sum retained for each serjeant was vintg deniers per day, (each denier being worth 3-10ths of an English farthing,) and ten deniers for each of the other ranks, according to the establishment, not the effective number of each battalion. Out of these stoppages a settled and regular *masse*, or stock-purse, was made up, and at the end of every month it was paid into the hands of the major, or officer entrusted with the interior management of the corps, and was then appropriated to defray the expense of clothing the different regiments, and lodged in the hands of the directors, or inspector-general of clothing.

That part of the *masse*, or stock-purse, which remained in the major's hands, and which was destined for the dress of the recruits, as well as for repairs of the regimental clothing, &c. could never be disposed of, or appropriated, without the knowledge and concurrence of the colonels commandant of regiments, the lieutenant-colonels, and other superior officers of the corps.

To this end, it was customary for the major to call the commanding officers and oldest captains of the regiments together, in order to lay before them the actual state of the corps, to select some officer who should superintend the repairing of whatever was found necessary, and defray the lodging-money, &c.—After this statement has been examined, the major must deliver in a faithful account of all the regimental debts that have been incurred; he must farther explain how the last amount of the *masse*, or stock-purse, has been laid out, and specify the actual sum in hand, that a proper arrangement may be made, and that the repairs in the clothing and the expenses attending quarters, &c. may be daily ascertained.

The major was, on these occasions, directed to give his advice, with due respect and deference to his superior officers, and to suggest the best and cheapest method of fitting out and embellishing the regiment; carefully adhering to that system of economy which prevents it from running into debt. The statement of the several articles, with their appropriate expenditure, was specifically drawn out, and countersigned by the colonel-commandant, and two or three of the oldest captains of companies. Their signatures served as vouchers for the major. By these means all internal

cavils and disputes were obviated; the interior economy of the corps was well conducted, and a seasonable check was kept upon those officers who had the management of the regiment. Every thing, besides, came in a regular form before the inspector-general, under whose eyes all the accounts were ultimately laid; whether they regarded the recruiting service, or the clothing and distribution of necessaries.

MASSE du Régiment Royal Artillerie, Fr. This corps, like other regiments in the old French service, had its *masse*, or stock-purse, formed by a certain stoppage, or allowance for each serjeant, and for each master artificer in the corps of workmen; and for each corporal, anspessade, cannoneer, bombardier, sapper, miner, under-master, artificer, apprentice, cadet, private artillery-man, and drummer. These sums formed an aggregate *masse*, or stock-purse, which was regularly submitted to the director general of the school of artillery, and was laid out for the clothing of the different battalions, &c.

MASSE des compagnies Franches d'infanterie, Fr. The *masse*, belonging to these companies, was formed in the same manner, and was under the controul of the director, or inspector-general.

MASSE de la cavalerie, et des dragons, Fr. Every brigadier, horseman, carabineer, hussar, dragoon, trumpet, cymbal player, and drummer, belonging to the old French cavalry, was subject to a certain stoppage from the allowances that were made, over and above their regular subsistence, for the purpose of forming their *masse*, or stock-purse.—This money remained in the hands of the regimental treasurer, who accounted for its application at the end of every month, and delivered a statement into the hands of the officer who was entrusted with its distribution; the same having been vouched for by the colonels-general of cavalry and dragoons.

In addition to these extracts from a French work, it may not be thought superfluous to give the following more specific explanation of what was comprehended under the term of regimental *masse*, or stock-purse, that was made out of stoppages.

There were three sorts of *masses*, or regimental stock-purses in the old French service; two of which were sanctioned by authority, or the king's order. The

third was confined to the interior management of each corps, but never appeared in any public regulation. On this account it obtained the appellation of *Masse Noire*, or *dark and unknown*; as is the case with regard to the stock-purse of the English Foot-Guards.

The first *masse* directed by government to be attended to in every regiment, was called *masse de linge et chaussure*, or stock of necessaries, such as linen, shoes, &c. This *masse* was made up by means of a certain proportion of the recruit's bounty (amounting to 15 livres) which was kept in hand, and by the retention of a part of the daily pay of each soldier. The money, thus stopped, was destined to keep up the soldier's regular stock of shoes and breeches, as the king only allowed him one pair of each of those articles every year. He was likewise enabled thereby to provide himself with stockings, shirts, cravats or stocks, handkerchiefs and gaiters; for every French soldier was obliged to produce at each monthly inspection of necessaries, one good pair of shoes, two shirts, two stocks or cravats, (one white and the other black,) two handkerchiefs, three pair of gaiters; one of which was to be white for parade duty, one of black worsted to mount ordinary guards, and one of black canvas for marching.

At the expiration of three months, a regular account was made out of what remained unappropriated of the 15 livres, and of the *masse* in general, after the soldier had been supplied with the above specified articles. This statement was stuck up in every barrack-room, exhibiting the balance due to each man, who, on his side, was obliged to have a written counterpart, or schedule of all the different articles, and of the exact sum in hand. When the captain of the company inspected the necessaries, each soldier was directed to produce this schedule, and to repeat its contents by heart.

Whenever it so happened, that 15 livres could not be kept in hand out of the soldier's bounty, he was permitted to work, as soon as he could, with propriety, be dismissed the drill; for which indulgence, and in order to keep his firelock and accoutrements in good condition, he was obliged to pay six livres.

The second *masse* was for purposes of cleanliness, and military appearance.—

M A S

This *masse* grew out of the surplus of two or three livres, which was stopped out of the pay of the men that were permitted to work; and from a further stoppage of two deniers out of the daily pay of each soldier. Out of this *masse* the soldier was obliged to supply himself with pipe-clay or whiting, clothes brushes, shoe brushes, blacking, bees wax, emery, and hair-powder and powder-bag, and to defray the expense of washing. He was likewise enabled thereby to pay a man for shaving. This man was attached to the company, and was called *frater*, or brother. The same practice prevails in most regiments belonging to the British service, with this difference, that there is not any direct authority to enforce the observance of it as a regulation.

In cavalry regiments, as in the infantry, the *masses* were formed by a stoppage of two or three livres out of the pay of those men that were allowed to work, and by the produce of the dung, which was averaged at two sols per day. There was likewise a further stoppage of two deniers out of the daily subsistence of each dragoon, by means of which he was regularly furnished with shovels, besoms, and pitch-forks for the stables.

The third *masse* (which as we have already remarked, although distinguished by the application of *masse noire*, or dark and unknown, was still found indispensably necessary for the interior management of each regiment) grew out of the surplus money that was given for discharges, it being only required of each regiment to account to government for 100 livres per man, out of deaths and other casualties, and out of the money which had accumulated from men struck off the sick list. The regiment, by means of this fund, (which may in some degree be considered in the same light that the stock-purse of a British regiment is,) made up the deficiency of the king's bounty, which was seldom or ever found enough to answer the purposes of recruiting. The persons employed upon this service were accordingly paid out of the *masse noire*; which was further increased by certain contributions that the men, who were permitted to work, voluntarily gave, in addition to the six livres already mentioned.

MASSE d'armes, Fr. a warlike weapon, which was formerly used. It con-

M A S

sisted of a long pole with a large iron head.

MASSE, Fr. in architecture, the whole, or collective parts of a building.

MASSE de bois, Fr. a large wooden hammer, or mallet which is used in driving down stakes, &c.

MASSE de Carrière, Fr. the several beds or pieces of stone which lie one upon another in a quarry.

MASSES, the great lights and shadows of a picture.

MASSELOTE, Fr. A French term which is used in foundry, signifying that superfluous metal which remains after a caannon, or mortar has been cast, and which is sawed or filed off, to give the piece its proper form.

MASSIF, Fr. a short stick or rod, used by artificers in making cartridges.

MASSIVE, (*Massif*, Fr.) Heavy; unyieldly. This term is applied to any work whose dimensions are not well proportioned; or where the walls are very thick, and the outlets small, &c.

MASSOOLAS, Ind. the common boats, of a very slight construction, which are used on the Coromandel coast.

MASSUE, Fr. a club.

MASTER at arms, in the *marine*, an officer appointed to teach the officers and crew of a ship of war the exercise of small arms; to confine prisoners, and plant centinels over them, and to superintend whatever relates to them during their confinement. He is also to observe, that the fire and lights are all extinguished, as soon as the evening gun is fired, except those that are permitted by proper authority, or are under the inspection of centinels. It is likewise his duty to attend the gang-way, when any boats arrive aboard, and search them carefully, together with their rowers, that no spirituous liquors may be conveyed into the ship unless by permission of the commanding officer. In these several duties he is assisted by proper attendants, called his corporals, who also relieve the centinels, and one another, at certain periods.

MASTER gunner, in a *ship of war*, an officer appointed to take charge of the artillery and ammunition aboard, and to teach the men the exercise of the great guns.

MASTER of the horse, a great officer of the crown, who orders all matters relating to the king's tables, races, breed of

horses, &c. and commands the equeuries, and all the other officers and men in the king's stables. His coaches, horses, and attendants, are the king's, and bear the king's arms and livery.

MASTER general of the ordnance. See ORDNANCE.

Baggage-MASTER and Inspector of Roads, formerly, an appointment in the British service, but now discontinued.

Barrack-MASTER-General, an officer with the rank of a major-general in the British army, who was vested with considerable powers during the late war. These powers were formerly exercised by the board of ordnance, but they were transferred to the barrack-master-general by a warrant under the sign manual, and countersigned by the secretary at war on the 30th day of May, 1794. In 1795 the two warrants, whereby all matters relative to the government of barracks had been partially entrusted to the board of ordnance and a barrack-master-general, were revoked, and the following rules, orders, powers, and directions were established in lieu thereof, in as much as regards the duties of the department intrusted to the barrack-master-general to the British forces.

It is the duty of the barrack-master-general to erect and keep in repair all barracks that are not in fortified places. The accommodation for royal artillery in barracks is under the direction of the barrack-master-general, excepting at Woolwich, or wherever there may be a separate barrack for the artillery; for the proper management of which, an inspector general was appointed in 1806, who has an office in London. See OFFICE.

The commanding officers in barracks are, in all matters relative to the accommodation, disposition, and supply of the troops stationed therein, to be under the direction of the barrack-master-general; and all applications and requisitions are to be made to him.

Whenever any damage, except from fair wear and tear, has been done to barrack-buildings, or any of the furniture or utensils have been injured, destroyed or embezzled, a just estimate must be formed by the barrack-master; and if his demand be not immediately paid by the commanding officer, it shall be verified by affidavit of the barrack-master, submitted to the commanding officer, and if the answer be not satisfactory, the barrack-master-general is to certify the amount of the expense of making

good the said injury to the secretary at war, in order that he may direct the same to be charged against the regiment or detachment concerned.

In order to prevent the inconveniences and injury which might arise from officers making alterations in the barrack-rooms, &c. the barrack-master-general is directed to have the use, for which each room is intended, lettered on the door; and if any officer shall attempt to make any alteration in any room, or convert it to any purpose, other than is so specified, or remove any of the furniture belonging thereto, the barrack-master (who shall always be permitted to visit the rooms at seasonable hours, whenever he desires so to do), shall represent the same to the commanding officer, and in case immediate attention is not paid thereto, the barrack-master is strictly commanded immediately to report it to the barrack-master-general. And when any room shall not be occupied, the same shall be locked up, and no part of the furniture be removed therefrom.

No officer or barrack-master, is, upon any account, to make any alteration or repairs at any barrack, or cause any expense to be incurred in providing any article relative thereto, without the direction of the barrack-master-general having been first obtained for that purpose.

On the 25th of March, 24th of June, 23d of September, and 24th of December, in every year, regular returns are to be transmitted by the barrack-masters to the barrack-master-general, of the state of the barracks, and of the furniture and utensils, both in use and store, specifying the actual condition of each, and the manner in which the apartments of the barrack, or barracks, under their care, have been occupied for the three months preceding; which return shall be countersigned by the commanding officers, who are directed personally and diligently to inspect the same.

The barrack-master-general is to take care, that a proper quantity of good and sufficient firing, candles, and other stores, be provided for each barrack every year; and the same is to be duly delivered out to the troops by the respective barrack-masters, at such times and in such proportions, as are specified in the general regulations. The deliveries are to be vouched, not only by certificates of the actual amount, but also by accurate re-

turns, stating the number in every troop, company, or detachment present at each weekly delivery. The said certificates and returns are to be given under the hand of the commanding officer in the barracks, and to be transmitted with the accounts; and a return thereof is without delay to be transmitted by the several barrack-masters, who from thenceforth are to remain accountable for the same to the barrack-master-general.

Half-yearly accounts of expenditures, with general returns of the receipts and issues, and the necessary vouchers for the same, are to be made up to the 24th of June, and 24th of December, in each year, and to be transmitted, within fourteen days after the said periods, to the barrack-master-general, who is to examine and settle the same without delay.

The issue of forage to the cavalry, is to be made according to a prescribed regulation. The officer commanding in each of the cavalry barracks where forage shall be issued, is to transmit to the barrack-master-general a weekly return of the number of horses for which it has been delivered; and also the name and rank of each officer, with the number of horses for which he has received rations of forage. And at such periods as shall be required by the barrack-master-general, the said commanding officer shall transmit to him, a general statement of the quantity of forage received and actually issued to the troops; the said certificate to be according to such form as shall be prescribed by the barrack-master-general.

Every instance of neglect or misconduct which may occur in the management of barracks, must be reported to the barrack-master-general by the several officers commanding in barracks; and on the representation being judged sufficiently weighty, an inspector is to be sent down for the specific purpose of seeing every matter of complaint removed.

The barrack-master-general is authorised to take cognizance of all matters relative to accommodation, disposition, and supply, of the troops stationed in barracks, reporting thereupon, whenever it may be requisite, to the secretary at war, for the King's information. And all officers, and barrack-masters, are directed and enjoined to obey such orders and directions as the barrack-master-

general shall find necessary to be given thereon.

The barrack-master-general is from time to time to receive imprests of money, for the current services of each year, upon estimates signed by him, and delivered into the office of the secretary at war. And at the end of each year, he shall make up and deliver into the said office a general account of barrack expenditures for the preceding twelve months. The half-yearly accounts of the several barrack-masters, and the accounts of other persons to whom monies shall have been paid within the period on behalf of the barrack department (for the propriety, justness, and accuracy of which, as also for their strict conformity to the regulations, he shall be held responsible,) together with their acquittances, shall be the vouchers upon which the said general accounts shall be passed, and warrants shall be made out according to the royal sign manual.

Quarter-MASTER of the Victuals. The person, who had the chief care and management of the provisions belonging to an army, was formerly to called. See PURVEYOR.

Scout-MASTER-General. A person formerly so called, under whose direction all the scouts and army messengers were placed. The appointment does not exist at present.

MASTICH, (Mastic, Fr.) a kind of mortar, or cement.

MASTIGADOUR (with horsemen,) a slabbering bit, a snaffle of iron, quite smooth, and of a piece, guarded with *pater-nosters*, and composed of three halves of great made into demi-ovals of unequal bigness, the lesser being enclosed within the greater, which ought to be about half a foot high. A *Mastigadour* is mounted with a head and two reins. See N. BAILEY, 2d Part.

MASULIT, a boat used in the East Indies, which is caulked with moss.

Echec et MAT, Fr. check-mate. A certain point at the game of chess, when your adversary cannot make another move. Hence to be *check-mated*, to be so entirely out-manœuvred as not to have a single position tenable, or a movement left.

MATADORS, Fr. a banditti, who formed themselves into armed bodies about the year 1714, in Catalonia.— Their object was to destroy every fellow citizen that would not acknowledge the

title of the Archduke of Austria to the crown of Spain.

MATAMORE, *Fr.* a drawcansir; a bully; a wretch that has more impudence than courage. The French say figuratively, *Faire des pas de Matamore*, to step forward like a bully.

MATCH, *in artillery*, a kind of rope slightly twisted, and prepared to retain fire for the uses of the artillery, mines, fire-works, &c. Slow match is made of hemp or tow, spun on the wheel like cord, but very slack; and is composed of three twists, which are afterwards again covered with tow, so that the twists do not appear: lastly, it is boiled in the lees of old wine. This, when once lighted at the end, burns on gradually, without ever going out, till the whole be consumed. It is mounted on a lintstock.

Quick MATCH, used in *artillery*, is made of three cotton strands drawn into lengths, and put into a kettle just covered with white wine vinegar, and then a quantity of saltpetre and mealed powder is put in it, and boiled till well mixed. Others put only saltpetre into water, and after that take it out hot, and lay it into a trough with some mealed powder, moistened with spirits of wine thoroughly wrought into the cotton by rolling it backwards and forwards with the hands; and when this is done, they are taken out separately, drawn through mealed powder, and dried upon a line. See **LABORATORY**.

MATELAS, *Fr.* mattress; wad.

MATELOT, *Fr.* sailor. Hence *à la Matelote*, seaman like.

MATER, *Fr.* to mast.

MATHEMATICS, (*Mathematiques*, *Fr.*) The name of a science, which from its importance was stiled by the Greeks *μαθηματικά*, *learning*, what ought to be learned by every one. It contains the knowledge of quantity, either continued or discrete; the former science being called *geometry*, the latter *arithmetic*. The one treats of magnitude capable of mensuration, the other of numbers in particulars, or numbers unlimited. The former is treated of in the common books of arithmetic; the latter is known by the name of algebra, or arithmetic universal. Under the latter head comes the doctrine of fluxions, by which algebra has been carried in modern times, to the solution of a variety of problems inaccessible to the ancients. Geometry, being the science of measurement in general, treats of the measurement of plane and spher-

ical surfaces, the lines of angles on each, as also the contents of solids. Both sciences are of unlimited extent, and are the foundation of many other sciences, such as astronomy, navigation, castrametation, gunnery, fortification, &c. To a soldier both sciences are necessary, if he wishes to excel in his profession; and it may not be useless to inform him, that some of the most difficult problems in both sciences were performed in a camp. Descartes, who excelled in both, was a soldier; and the subjugation of modern Europe, may perhaps, hereafter, be traced to Napoleon's superiority in these branches.

MATHEMATICS are commonly distinguished into pure and speculative, which consider quantity abstractedly; and mixed, which treat of magnitude as subsisting in material bodies, and consequently are interwoven every where with physical considerations.

Mixed MATHEMATICS are very comprehensive, since to them may be referred astronomy, optics, geography, hydrography, hydrostatics, mechanics, fortification, gunnery, projectiles, mining, engineering, and navigation.

Pure mathematics have one peculiar advantage, that they occasion no difference of opinion among wrangling disputants, as in other branches of knowledge; and the reason is, because the definitions of the terms are premised, and every one that reads a proposition has the same idea of every part of it. Hence it is easy to put an end to all mathematical controversies, by shewing, that our adversary has not stuck to his definitions, or has not laid down true premises, or else that he has drawn false conclusions from true principles; and, in case we are able to do neither of these, we must acknowledge the truth of what he has proved.

It is true, that in mixed mathematics, where we reason mathematically upon physical subjects, we cannot give such just definitions as the geometers: we must therefore rest content with descriptions; and they will be of the same use as definitions, provided we are consistent with ourselves, and always mean the same thing by those terms we have once explained.

Dr. Barrow gives a most elegant description of the excellence and usefulness of mathematical knowledge, in his inaugural oration, upon being appointed professor of mathematics at Cambridge.

The mathematics, he observes, effectually exercise, not vainly delude, nor vexatiously torment studious minds with obscure subtleties; but plainly demonstrate every thing within their reach, draw certain conclusions, instruct by profitable rules, and unfold pleasant questions. These disciplines, likewise, enure and corroborate the mind to constant diligence in a study; they wholly deliver us from a credulous simplicity, most strongly fortify us against the vanity of scepticism, effectually restrain us from a rash presumption, most easily incline us to a due assent, and perfectly subject us to the government of right reason. While the mind is abstracted and elevated from sensible matter, it distinctly views pure forms, conceives the beauty of ideas, and investigates the harmony of proportions; the manners themselves are sensibly corrected and improved, the affections composed and rectified, the fancy calmed and settled, and the understanding raised and excited to nobler contemplations.

MATINAL, *Fr.* that rises by times; which every officer ought to do.

MATINÉE, *Fr.* forenoon; morning.

Etoile MATINIERE, *Fr.* the morning star.

MATRAS, *Fr.* a sort of dart which was anciently used, and which was not sufficiently pointed to occasion any thing more than a bruise.

MATRESS, a sort of quilted bed of straw, used by officers on service, instead of the feather bed, differing from the pailasse in one particular only; the straw in the latter being loose, whereas that of the mattress is quilted in.

MATRON, a woman, (generally the wife of some well behaved and good soldier,) who is employed to assist in the regimental hospital. She is under the direction of the surgeon, by whom she is originally appointed to the situation.—See **NURSE**.

MATROSSES are properly assistants, being soldiers in the royal regiment of artillery, and next to the gunner; they assist in loading, firing, and spunging the great guns. They carry firelocks, and march along with the guns and store wagons, both as a guard and to give their assistance on every emergency. This description of men are now called gunners; the term matross being obsolete in the service.

MATTE, *Fr.* was heretofore (in Paris)

a rascally place, whereat common gamblers, cheaters, conycatchers, and cutpurses usually met: *Enfans ou supposés de la Matte*; such well given youths. The *Cercle*, in the Rue de la Loi at Paris, was of this description, in 1802; to which many of our unguarded countrymen had reason to lament their introduction.

MATTER of Deed, (in law,) denotes something to be proved by witnesses, in contradistinction from *Matter of Record*, which may be proved from some process, &c. appearing in any court of record.

MATTER of fact, not founded upon mere conjecture, or growing out of assumed premises; proof positive; hence a *matter of fact-man* (such as every soldier ought to be) is one who comes directly to the point, and never attempts to deviate from the truth.

MATTER of opinion, business or thing established upon assumed principles of theory.

MATTER of regulation, business or thing whose basis is some established rule or regulation, as a clause in the articles of war.

Nude MATTER (in law) is the naked or bare allegation of a thing done, to be proved only by witnesses, and not by a record, or any specialty in writing under seal.

MATTER, in a military sense, especially with regard to courts-martial, consists of the specific charges which are brought against a prisoner, and to which the president and members must strictly confine themselves. It has been very properly observed, in a small pamphlet upon martial law, that unacquainted with the serious consequences of a strict attention to the minutiae of form in criminal proceedings, general courts-martial have looked upon the first swearing in of the court, as a sufficient authority to warrant their proceeding on the trial of a variety of offences; whereas, in propriety, the court should be sworn afresh at the commencement of every new prosecution: for though, as judges, (in the manner of a court of common law) once swearing would be sufficient; yet, as jurors, who are sworn on every different trial, though identically the same men, so are the members of general courts-martial to be considered when a new criminal and fresh *Matter* are brought before them. Lest, however, an established, and therefore an undis-

puted practice, should have acquired a force still difficult to be eradicated, we shall endeavour to point out those reasons which induce us to maintain this opinion. In the oath which is taken by each of the several members of a general court-martial, the words *matter* (see Sect. 16th, Art. 6th, Articles of War) and *prisoner*, are cautiously inserted.—These words, therefore, being absolutely confined to a single matter, and a single prisoner, and *matters* and *prisoners* not being subjected to their jurisdiction, how is it possible that men, with propriety, can proceed upon a trial which they are not warranted by law to decide upon? Were the obligation in the Articles of War decisive as to the trial of all matters, and all persons, and in all cases; or were the court possessed of the authority of extending the meaning of the oath, once swearing would undoubtedly be sufficient; but, as in every respect, the contrary is evident, as the very words of the oath express (words which cannot be altered but by the legislature) that “*they shall well and truly try and determine according to their evidence in the matter before them, between their sovereign lord the king’s majesty, and the prisoner to be tried,*” how can it be otherwise than an unwarrantable irregularity in them, to proceed upon the trial of offenders, who, in the eye of the law, are not amenable to their authority? For, if the *first* prisoner to be tried has a right to challenge an officer, who may be appointed to sit on an investigation of his offence, as a member of a court of enquiry, or who may be liable to any exceptions, why shall not the *second* and *third* prisoner be entitled to the same merciful indulgence? See *Thoughts on Martial Law*, pages 25, 26, 27, 28.

New or fresh MATTER, any thing which does not strictly and *bonâ fide* appertain to original charges, &c.

Combustible MATTER, and MATTER of Composition. All solids and fluids are so called which are of an inflammable nature themselves, and can communicate fire to other substances.

MATTOCK, an instrument somewhat resembling a pick-axe, but having two broad sharp edges instead of points.

MATTUCASHLASH, an ancient Scotch weapon, sometimes called armpit dagger, which was worn there ready to be used on coming to close quarters. This, with a broad sword and shield,

completely armed the Highlanders.—Since the use of fire arms, this weapon has been laid aside.

MAUG, *Ind.* the name of a month which partly agrees with our January and February.

MAUL, a heavy beater or hammer, generally shod with iron, used in driving piles, &c.

MAURI, the ancient inhabitants of Mauritania. They were famous for their skill in throwing lances, and constituted a part of the Roman cavalry.

MAWANY, *Ind.* See KITSBUNDY.

MAXIMS, in *fortification*. See FORTIFICATION.

MAXIMUM and MINIMUM, in higher geometry, the art of finding out the greatest and the smallest quantity; that is, the greatest and the smallest proportion of a curve, which can represent whatever quantity is required.

MEALD, pulverized, or reduced to powder.

MEAN, contemptible; low in worth; ungenerous; spiritless. Every thing that an officer, or soldier, ought not to be. The French use the word *bas*, *crapuleux*.

MEAN Fortification. See FORTIFICATION.

MEANA, *Ind.* a machine or vehicle, resembling a palanquin, but only used for carrying one person. It is borne by four men, and supported by means of a bamboo extended from the ends; being generally seven feet long, and three wide, with Venetian blinds, which slide and act as doors. Persons in India sometimes travel to a considerable distance in these vehicles; the number of bearers being increased, and successively relieved. It is computed that they will easily go at the rate of four miles in the hour.

MEANNESS (*Bassessc*, Fr.) lowness of mind; sordidness; niggardness; bad qualities which ought to be incompatible with rank and high birth, but are not always so; notwithstanding the certain punishment they entail by loss of character, or substance.

MEANING, the sense; the thing understood; as the meaning of a sweeping clause in the articles of war.

To MEASURE (*Mésurer*, Fr.) to take the dimensions of any substance or thing.

To MEASURE a man, (figuratively) to calculate the extent of his abilities; to form a correct judgment of his under-

standing. It may truly be said, that few persons know how to measure themselves; especially when the brilliancy of command comes in dazzling contact with sober reason.

To MEASURE one's self with another. See MÉSURER, Fr.

MEASURE, in *geometry*, any quantity assumed as one, to which the ratio of other homogeneous or similar quantities is expressed.

MEASURE of an *angle*, the length of an arch described from the vertex to any place between its legs: hence angles are distinguished by the ratio of the arches between the legs to the peripheries. See ANGLE.

MEASURE of a *figure*, is a square, whose side is an inch, foot, yard, or other determinate measure. Hence square measures.

Among geometricians it is usually a square rod, called *decempeda*, divided into 10 square feet, and those into square digits, and those again into 10 lines, &c.

MEASURE of a *line*, any right line taken at pleasure, and considered as unity.

MEASURE of the *mass* or *quantity* of *matter*, in *mechanics*, is its weight: it being apparent that all the matter which coheres with a body, gravitates with it; and it being found by experiment, that the gravities of homogeneous bodies are in proportion to their bulks: hence while the mass continues the same, the absolute weight will be the same, whatever figure it puts on; for, as to its specific weight, it varies as the quantity of its surface does.

MEASURE of a *number*, in *arithmetic*, such a number as divides another without leaving a fraction: thus 9 is a measure of 27.

MEASURE of a *solid*, is a cube, whose side is an inch, foot, yard, or other determinate length: in *geometry*, it is a cubic perch, divided into cubic feet, digits, &c. Hence cubic measure, or measures of capacity.

MEASURE of *velocity*, in *projectiles*, and *mechanics*, the space passed over by a moving body in any given time.—The space therefore must be divided into as many equal parts, as the time is conceived to be divided into: the quantity of space answering to such portion of time, is the measure of the velocity.

Measures then are various, according

to the different kinds and dimensions of things measured. Hence arise lineal and longitudinal measures for lines or lengths; for square areas; and solid or cubic, for bodies and their capacities: all which again are very different in different countries and ages, and even many of them for different commodities. Hence also arise other divisions, of domestic and foreign, ancient and modern, dry and wet (or liquid) measures, &c.

Long MEASURE. The English standard long measure, or that whereby the quantities of things are ordinarily estimated, is the yard, containing three English feet, equal to three Paris feet one inch and 3-12ths of an inch, or 7-9ths of a Paris eil. Its subdivisions are the foot, span, palm, inch, and barley corn: its multipliers are the pace, fathom, pole, furlong, and mile.

The English foot, to the French royal, is as 107 to 114: and the French toise is equal to 6 feet English, nearly.

Proportions of the long MEASURES of several nations to the English foot.

The English standard foot being divided into 1000 equal parts, the other measures will have the proportions to it, which follow:

The English foot from the standard at Guildhall	-	1000
Paris royal foot, in the Chatelet	1068	
Rhinland foot of Snellius	-	1033
Greek foot	-	1007 ²⁹ / ₁₀₀
Roman foot on the monument of Cossutius	-	967
Roman foot of Villalpandus, taken from the congius of Vespasian	-	986
Venetian foot	-	1162
Eil of Amsterdam	-	2268
Amsterdam foot	-	942
Eil of Antwerp	-	2283
Foot of Antwerp	-	946
Eil of Leyden, in Holland	2260	
Canna of Naples	-	6880
Vara of Almeria, and Gibraltar, in Spain	-	2760
Spanish foot	-	1001
Toledo foot	-	899
Braccio of Florence	-	1913
Palm of Genoa	-	815
Common Braccio of Sienna	1242	
Braccio of Sienna for linen	1974	
Palm of the architects at Rome, whereof 10 make the canna of the same architects	-	732

M E A

Palm of the braccio for the merchants and weavers at Rome, from a marble in the Capitol, with this inscription, CURANTE LV POETO	-	995½
Large Pique of the Turks at Constantinople	-	2200
Small Pique of the Turks at Constantinople, is to the larger as 31 to 32.		
Arish of Persia	-	3197
Derah or cubit of the Egyptians	-	1824
Dort foot, in Holland	-	1184
Middleburg foot	-	991
Strasbourg foot	-	920
Bremen foot	-	964
Foot of Cologne	-	954
Foot of Frankfort on the Main	-	948
Dantzick foot	-	944
Foot of Copenhagen	-	965
Foot of Prague	-	1526
Riga foot	-	1831
Foot of	Mantua	- 1585
	Bononia	- 1204
	Mechlin	- 919
	Stockholm	- 963½
	Lisbon	- 1005

French standard MEASURE is the aune or ell, containing three Paris feet, seven inches, eight lines, or one yard 2-7ths English: the Paris foot royal exceeding the English by 68-1000 parts: this ell is divided two ways; namely, into halves, thirds, sixths, and twelfths: and into quarters, half quarters, and sixteenths. This ell obtains in the greatest part of France, excepting at Troyes, Ares, and some parts of Picardy and Burgundy, where the ell is no more than two feet, five inches, one line; and at St. Genoux, where it exceeds the Paris ell by eight lines: but at Marseilles, Montpéllier, Thoulouse in Provencé and Guinne, it contains five Paris feet five inches, and six lines, or a Paris ell and an half: at Montpelier and the lower Languedoc, in Provence, Avignon, and even Dauphiné, it is a Paris ell and two thirds.

Standard MEASURE, in Holland, Flanders, Sweden, a good part of Germany, many of the Hans-Towns, Dantzic, and Hambourg, and at Geneva, Frankfort, &c. is likewise the ell, being different in all these parts: in Holland it contains one Paris foot, eleven lines and 4-7ths of the Paris ell: the Flanders ell contains 7-12ths of the Paris

M E A

ell: the ell of Germany and Brabant, &c. is equal to that of Flanders.

Italian MEASURE, is the braccio, or fathom; which obtains in the states of Modena, Venice, Florence, Lucca, Milan, Mantua, Bologna, &c. At Venice it contains one Paris foot, eleven inches, three lines, or 8-15ths of the Paris ell: at Bologna, Modena, and Mantua, the same as at Venice: at Lucca it contains half a Paris ell; at Florence, 40-100 of a Paris ell: at Milan the brace for silks is 4-9ths of a Paris ell; and that for woollen cloths, the same as in Holland at Bergamia the brace is 5-9ths of a Paris ell. The usual measure at Naples is the canna, containing one Paris ell 15-17ths.

Spanish MEASURE, is the vara, containing 17-24 of the Paris ell; but in Castile and Valentia, the measure is the pau, span, or palm; which is used, with the canna, at Genoa. In Arragon, the vara is equal to a Paris ell and a half.

Portuguze MEASURE, is the covado, containing 4-7ths of the Paris ell; and the vara, of which 106 make 100 Paris ells.

Piedmontese MEASURE, is the covados, containing 4-7ths of the Paris ell. In Sicily the measure is the canna, the same with that of Naples.

Muscovite MEASURES, are the cubit, equal to one Paris foot, four inches, two lines; and the arcin, two whereof are equal to three cubits.

Turkish and Levant MEASURES, are the pique, containing 3-5ths of the Paris ell. The Chinese measure is the cobre, ten of which are equal to three Paris ells. In Persia, and some parts of the Indies, the gueze, of which there are two kinds; the royal gueze, or gueze monkelsér, containing 4-5ths of the Paris ell; and the shorter gueze, only 2-3ds of the former. At Goa and Ormus, the measure is the Portuguzeze vara. In Pegu, and other parts of the Indies, the cando, equal to the Venice ell. At Goa, and other parts, they use a larger cando, equal to 17 Dutch ells. In Siam they use the ken, short of three Paris feet by an inch; the ken contains two socks, the sock two keubs, the keub twelve nions or inches; the nion is equal to eight grains of rice, that is, about nine lines. At Camboia, the has-ter; in Japan the tatam; and the span on some of the coasts of Guinea.

M E A

English Long MEASURE.											
inch											
3	palm										
9	3	span									
12	4	$1\frac{1}{4}$	foot								
18	6	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$	cubit							
36	12	4	3	2	yard						
45	15	5	$3\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	ell					
60	20	$6\frac{2}{3}$	5	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	pace				
72	24	8	6	4	2	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{5}$	fathom			
198	66	22	$16\frac{1}{2}$	11	$5\frac{1}{2}$	4	$3\frac{1}{10}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	pole		
7920	2640	880	660	440	220	176	132	110	40	furlong	
63360	21120	7040	5280	3520	1760	1408	1056	880	320	8	mile

Jewish Long or Itinerary MEASURES.					Eng. miles	paces.	feet dec.	
cubic					0	0	1.824	
400	stadium				0	145	4.6	
2000	5	Sab. day's journey			0	729	3.0	
4000	10	2	eastern mile		1	403	1.0	
12000	30	6	3	parasang	4	153	3.0	
96000	240	48	24	8	a day's journey	33	172	4.0

Roman Long MEASURE deduced to English.										inch.	
										Eng. paces.ft.	dec.
digitus transversus										0 0	0.725 $\frac{1}{4}$
1 $\frac{3}{4}$ uncia										0 0	0.967
4	3	palmus minor								0 0	2.901
16	12	4	pes							0 0	11.604
20	15	5	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	palmipes						0 1	2.505
24	18	6	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{3}$	cubitus					0 1	5.406
40	30	10	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	1 $\frac{2}{3}$	gradus				0 1	5.01
80	60	20	5	4	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	passus			0 4	10.02
10000	7500	2500	625	500	416 $\frac{2}{3}$	250	215	stadium		120 4	4.5
80000	60000	20000	5000	4000	3333 $\frac{1}{3}$	2000	1000	8	milliare	967 0	0

M E A

M E A

English square or superficial MEASURES, are raised from the yard of 36 inches multiplied into itself; and this producing 1296 square inches in the

square yard, the divisions of this are square feet and inches, and the multipliers, poles, roods, and acres.

English square MEASURE.

inches						
144	feet					
1296	9	yards				
3600	25	2	paces			
39204	272 $\frac{1}{4}$	30 $\frac{1}{4}$	10,89	poles		
1568160	10890	1210	435,6	40	roods	
6272640	43560	4840	1743,6	160	4	acres

French square MEASURES are regulated by 12 square lines in the inch square, 12 inches in the foot, 22 feet in the perch, and 100 perches in the arpent or acre.

French liquid MEASURES. At Paris, and in a great part of the kingdom, the smallest measure is the possu, which contains 6 cubic inches: 2 possus make the demiseptier; 2 demiseptiers the chopine; 2 chopines a pint; 2 pints a quart or pot; 4 quarts the gallon, or septier of estimation; 36 septiers the muid; which is subdivided into 2 demimuids, 4 quarter muids, and 8 half quarter muids. The queue in Orleans, Blois, &c. contains a Paris muid and a half. The tun used at Bayonne and Bourdeaux, consists of

4 bariques, and is equal to 3 Paris muids; at Orleans to 2: so that the first tun contains 864 pints, and the second 576. The demiqueue in Champagne, 96 quarts; the pipe in Anjou and Poictou, 2 bussards, equal to 2 demi-queuees of Orleans, &c. or a muid and a half of Paris. The millerolle used in Provence, contains 66 Paris pints; and the poinçon at Nantz, in Touraine, and the Blessois, equal to half the Orleans tun. The poinçon at Paris is the same with the demi-queuee.

The French have lately formed an entire new system of weights and measures, as in the following table, from *Nicholson's Philosophy*.

PRINCIPAL MEASURES OR UNITIES.

Proportions of the measures of each species to its principal measure or unity.	First part of the name which indicates the proportion to the principal measure or unity.	Length.	Capacity.	Weight.	Agrarian.	For Firewood.
10,000 1,000 100 10 0 0.1 0.01 0.001	Myria Kilo Hecto Deca — Deci Centi Milli	Metre.	Litre.	Gramme.	Are.	Stere.
Proportion of the principal measures between themselves, and the length of the Meridian.	$\left. \begin{array}{l} 10,000,000^{\text{th}} \text{ part} \\ \text{of the dist. from the} \\ \text{Pole to the Equator} \end{array} \right\}$					
Value of the principal measures in the ancient French measures	$\left. \begin{array}{l} 3 \text{ feet } 11 \text{ lines and} \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{ nearly} \end{array} \right\}$					
Value in English measures	$\left. \begin{array}{l} 61,083 \text{ inch, which} \\ \text{is more than the} \\ \text{wine and less than} \\ \text{the beer quart.} \end{array} \right\}$					
				Weight of a centimeter cube of distilled water	Two square perches des eaux et forêt	One cubic metre
				13 grains and 841,000 parts	11,968 square yards	1 demy voic or $\frac{1}{2}$ of a cord des eaux et forêt
				22,966 grains.		

M E A

Cubical MEASURES, or measures of capacity for liquors. English liquid measures were originally raised from troy weight, it being ordained that eight pounds troy of wheat, gathered from the middle of the ear, and well dried, should weigh a gallon of wine measure; yet a new weight, viz. the avoirdupoise weight, has been introduced, to which a second standard gallon is adjusted, exceeding the former in the proportion of the avoirdupoise weight to the Troy weight. From this latter standard are raised two measures, the one for ale, the other for beer.

The sealed gallon at Guildhall, which is the standard for wine, spirits, oil, &c. is supposed to contain 231 cubic inches; yet, by actual experiment made in 1688, before the lord mayor and commissioners of excise, it only contains 224 cubic inches. It was however agreed to continue the common supposed contents of 231: hence, as 12: 231:: $14\frac{1}{2}$: $281\frac{1}{2}$ the cubic inches in an ale gallon; but, in effect, the ale quart contains $70\frac{1}{2}$ cubic inches; on which principles the ale and beer gallon will be 282 cubic inches.

Dry MEASURE is different from both the ale and wine measure, being nearly a mean between both.

According to an act of parliament passed in 1697, every round bushel with a plain and even bottom, being $18\frac{1}{2}$ inches throughout, and eight inches deep is to be accounted a legal Winchester bushel, according to the standard in his majesty's exchequer; consequently a corn gallon will contain 268.8 inches, as in the following table.

2688	gallons		
5376	2	pecks	
21504	8	$4\frac{1}{2}$	bushels
172032	64	32	8 quarters

M E A

WINCHESTER MEASURE.

2 Pints	-	make	1 Quart
4 Quarts	-	-	1 Gallon
9 Gallons	-	-	1 Firkin
2 Firkins, or 18 Gallons	-	-	1 Kilderkin
2 Kilderkins, or 36 Gallons	-	-	1 Barrel
1 Barrel and half - or 54 Gallons	-	-	1 Hogshead
2 Hogsheads or 3 Barrels, or 108 Gallons	-	-	1 Butt
2 Butts, or 216 Gallons	-	-	1 Tun

CLOTH MEASURE.

2 Inches and a Quarter	-	make	1 Nail
4 Nails	-	-	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a Yard
4 Quarters	-	-	1 Yard
$\frac{3}{4}$ of a Yard	-	-	1 Ell Flemish
5 Quarters, or 1 yard 1 quarter	-	-	1 Ell English
6 Quarters	-	-	1 French Ell

MEASURE of wood for firing, is the cord, being four feet high, as many broad, and eight long; it is divided into two half cords.

MEASURE for horses, is the hand, which by statute contains four inches.

Powder MEASURES, made of copper, holding from an ounce to 12 pounds, are very convenient in a siege, when guns or mortars are to be loaded with loose powder, especially in ricochet firing, &c.

The French recommend measures that are made of block tin, such as are used for measuring out salt, viz. 1 ounce, 2, 3, 4, 8, which makes the half pound; and lastly, of 16, which make the pound. These quantities answer every sort of ordnance.

Diameters and Heights of Cylindric Powder Measures, holding from 1 to 15 Ounces.

Ounces	0	1	2	3	4	5
0	0	1.256	1.583	1.811	1.994	2.148
1	2.760	2.793	2.876	2.953	3.027	3.098

*Diameters and Heights of Cylandric Powder Measures,
holding from 1 to 15 Pounds.*

Pounds	0	1	2	3	4	5
0	0	3.165	3.988	4.565	5.024	5.412
1	6.890	7.039	7.245	7.442	7.628	7.805

MEASURE-angle, a brass instrument to measure angles, either salient or re-entrant, in order to ascertain, with precision, the number of degrees and minutes for the purpose of delineating them on paper.

MEASURE of an angle, (*Mésure d'un angle*, Fr.) See **ANGLE**.

MEASURING, } in *military ma-*
MENSURATION, } *thematics*, the assuming any certain quantity, and expressing the proportion of other similar quantities to the same; or the determining, by a certain known measure, the precise extent, quantity, or capacity of any thing.

MEASURING, in general, constitutes the practical part of geometry; and from the various subjects which it embraces, it acquires various names, and constitutes various arts, &c.

LONGIMETRY, **ALTIMETRY**, **LEVELLING**, **GEODESIA**, or **SURVEYING**, **STEREOMETRY**, **SUPERFICIES**, and **SOLIDS**, &c. which see.

MEASURING. See **CHAIN**.

MÉCENE, *Fr.* *Mæcenas*. The proper name of a Roman, who owes the remembrance of his worth to the genius of a poet. It now signifies generally, any patron of arts and sciences, civil as well as military.

MECHANICS, a mixed mathematical science, which considers motion and moving powers, their nature and laws, with the effects thereof, in machines, &c. The word is derived from the Greek. That part which considers motion arising from gravity, is sometimes called statics, in contradistinction from that part which considers the mechanical powers, and their application, properly call mechanics: it is, in fine, the geometry of motion.

MECHANICAL, } Constructed by
MECHANIC, } the laws of me-
chanics; skilled in mechanics.

MECHANICAL philosophy, that which explains the phenomena of nature, and the operations of corporeal things, on the principles of mechanics; namely, the motion, gravity, figure, arrange-

ment, &c. of the parts which compose natural bodies.

MECHANICAL powers. When two heavy bodies or weights are made by any contrivance to act in opposition, so as mutually to prevent each other from being put into motion by gravity, they are said to be in equilibrium. The same expression is used with respect to other forces, which mutually prevent each other from producing motion.

Any force may be compared with gravity, considered as a standard. Weight is the action of gravity on a given mass. Whatever therefore is proved concerning the weights of bodies, will be true in like circumstances of other forces.

Weights are supposed to act in lines of direction parallel to each other. In fact, these lines are directed to the center of the earth, but the angle formed between any two of them, within the space occupied by a mechanical engine, is so small, that the largest and most accurate astronomical instruments are scarcely capable of exhibiting it.

The most simple of those instruments, by means of which weights or forces are made to act in opposition to each other, are usually termed *mechanical powers*. Their names are, the *Lever*; the *Axis*, or *Axle*, and *Wheel*, the *Pulley* or *Tackle*, the *inclined Plane*, the *Wedge*, and the *Screw*.

Of the Lever.

The lever is defined to be a moveable and inflexible line, acted upon by three forces, the middle one of which is contrary in direction to the other two.

One of these forces is usually produced by the re-action of a fixed body, called the *fulcrum*.

If two contrary forces be applied to a lever at unequal distances from the fulcrum, they will equiperate when the forces are to each other in the reciprocal proportion of their distances. For, by the resolution of force it appears, that if two contrary forces be applied to a straight lever, at distances from the fulcrum in the reciprocal proportion of their quantities, and in direc-

tions always parallel to each other, the lever will remain at rest in any position.

Since of the three forces which act on the lever, the two which are applied at the extremes, are always in a contrary direction to that which is applied in the space between them; this last force will sustain the effects of the other two; or, in other words, if the fulcrum be placed between the weights, it will be acted upon by, or will sustain, their sum; but if the weights are on the same side of the fulcrum, it will be acted upon by their difference.

On the principle of the lever, scales are made for weighing different quantities of various kinds of things; the steelyard, which answers the same purpose by a single weight, removed to different distances from the fulcrum on a graduated arm, according as the body to be weighed is more or less in quantity; and the bent lever balance, which, by the revolution of a fixed weight, increasing in power as it ascends in the arc of a circle, indicates the weight of the counterpoise.

On this principle also depend the motions of animals; the overcoming, or lifting great weights, by means of iron levers, called crows; the action of nut-crackers, pincers, and many other instruments of the same nature.

Of the Axis or Aris, and Wheel, and of the Pulley, or Tackle.

The axis and wheel may be considered as a lever, one of the forces being applied at the circumference of the axis, and the other at the circumference of the wheel, the central line of the axis being as it were the fulcrum.

For, if the semi-diameter of the axis, be to the semi-diameter of the wheel, reciprocally as the power A is to the power B, the first of which is applied in the direction of the tangent of the axis, and the other in the direction of the tangent of the wheel, they will be in equilibrium.

To this power may be referred the capstan, or crane, by which weights are raised; the winch and barrel, for drawing water, and numberless other machines on the same principle.

The Pulley is likewise explained on the same principle as the lever. Suppose the line A. C. to be a lever, whose arms A. B. and B. C. are equidistant from the fulcrum B. consequently the two equal powers E. and F. applied in the direc-

tions of the tangents to the circle in which the extremities are moveable, will be in equilibrium, and the fulcrum B. will sustain both forces.

But, suppose the fulcrum is at C. then a given force at E. will sustain in equilibrium a double force at F. for in that proportion reciprocally are their distances from the fulcrum. Whence it appears, that considering E. as a force, and F. as a weight to be raised, no increase of power is gained when the pulley is fixed, but that a double increase of power is gained when the pulley moves with the weight.

A combination of pulleys is called a tackle, and a box containing one or more pulleys, is called a block.

This is a tackle composed of four pulleys, two of which are in the fixed block A. and the other two in the block B. that moves with the weight F. Now, because the rope is equally stretched throughout, each lower pulley will be acted upon by an equal part of the weight; and because in each pulley that moves with the weight, a double increase of power is gained; the force by which F. may be sustained, will be equal to half the weight divided by the number of lower pulleys: that is, as twice the number of lower pulleys is to one, so is the weight suspended to the suspending force.

But if the extremity of the rope C. be affixed to the lower block, it will sustain half as much as a pulley; consequently the analogy will then be, as twice the number of lower pulleys, more 1 is to 1, so is the weight suspended to the suspending force.

The pulley or tackle is of such general utility, that it would seem unnecessary to point out any particular instance.

Of the inclined Plane, and of the Wedge.

The inclined plane has in its effects a near analogy to the lever; and the forces by which the same weight tends downwards in the directions of various planes, will be as the sines of their inclinations.

The wedge is composed of two inclined planes joined together at their common bases, in the direction of which the power is impressed.

This instrument is generally used in splitting wood, and was formerly applied in engines for stamping watch plates. The force impressed is commonly a blow, which is found to be much more effectual than weight or pressure. This

may be accounted for on the principles which obtain when resisting bodies are penetrated, as if the mass and velocity vary, the depths to which the impinging body penetrates will be in the compound ratio of the masses and the squares of the velocities.

All cutting instruments may be referred to the wedge. A chisel, or an axe, is a simple wedge; a saw is a number of chisels fixed in a line: a knife may be considered as a simple wedge, when employed in splitting; but if attention be paid to the edge, it is found to be a fine saw, as is evident from the much greater effect all knives produce by a drawing stroke, than what would have followed from a direct action of the edge.

Of the Screw, and of mechanical Engines in general.

The screw is composed of two parts, one of which is called the screw, and consists of a spiral protuberance, called the thread, which is wound round a cylinder; and the other called the nut, is perforated to the dimensions of the cylinder, and in the internal cavity is cut a spiral groove, adapted to receive the thread.

It would be difficult to enumerate the very many uses to which the screw is applied. It is extremely serviceable in compressing bodies together, as paper, linen, &c. It is the principal organ in all stamping instruments for striking coins, or making impressions on paper, linen, or cards, and is of vast utility to the philosopher, by affording an easy method of measuring, or subdividing small spaces. A very ordinary screw will divide an inch into 5000 parts; but the fine hardened steel screws, that are applied to astronomical instruments, will go much further.

It is easy to conceive, that when forces, applied to mechanical instruments, are in equilibrium, if the least addition be made to one of them, it will preponderate and overcome the effort of the other. But the want of a perfect polish, or smoothness, in the parts of all instruments, and the rigidity of all ropes, which increases with the tension, are great impediments to motion, and in compounded engines are found to diminish about one-fourth of the effect of the power.

The properties of all the mechanical powers depending on the laws of motion, and the action, or tendency to produce motion of each of the two forces, being

applied in directions contrary to each other, the following general rules, for finding the proportion of the forces in equilibrium on any machine, will require no proof.

If two opposite forces be applied to the extremes of any mechanical engine, in the direction of the lines, in which, by the construction of the engine, the said extremes would move; and the intensities of the forces be to each other reciprocally as the velocities the extremes, when put in motion, would acquire in the same indefinitely small time, then those forces will be in equilibrium.

Suppose the forces to be weights, and the same may be expressed thus:—

If two weights applied to the extremes of any mechanical engine, be to each other in the reciprocal proportion of the velocities resolved into a perpendicular direction, (rejecting the other part) which would be acquired by each when put in motion for the same indefinitely small time, they will be in equilibrium.

Whence it may be observed, that in all contrivances by which power is gained, a proportional loss is suffered in respect to time. If one man, by means of a tackle, can raise as much weight, as ten men could by their unassisted strength, he will be ten times as long about it.

It is convenience alone, and not any actual increase of force, which we obtain from mechanics. As may be illustrated by the following example.

Suppose a man at the top of a house draws up ten weights, one at a time, by a single rope in ten minutes: let him then have a tackle of five lower pulleys, and he will draw up the whole ten at once with the same ease as he before raised up one; but in ten times the time, that is, in ten minutes. Thus we see, the same work is performed in the same time, whether the tackle be used or not: but the convenience is, that if the whole ten weights be joined into one, they may be raised with the tackle, though it would be impossible to move them by the unassisted strength of one man; or suppose, instead of ten weights, a man draws ten buckets of water from the hold of a ship in ten minutes, and that the ship being leaky, admits an equal quantity in the same time. It is proposed that by means of a tackle, he shall raise a bucket ten times as capacious. With this assistance he performs it; but in as long a time as he required

M E E

to draw the ten, and therefore is as far from gaining on the water in this latter case, as in the former.

Since then no real gain of force is acquired from mechanical contrivances, there is the greatest reason to conclude, that a perpetual motion is not to be obtained. For in all instruments, the friction of their parts, together with other resistances, destroys a part of the moving force, and at last puts an end to the motion.

MECHANICAL, in *mathematics*, denotes a construction of some problem, by the assistance of instruments, as the duplicature of the cube, and quadrature of the circle, in contradistinction to that which is done in an accurate and geometrical manner.

MECHANICALLY, (*Machinalement*, Fr.) according to the laws of mechanics.

To act **MECHANICALLY**, (*Agir machinalement*, Fr.) to be extremely minute and methodical in all our actions.

MÉCHANIQUE, Fr. a science whose immediate object is the increase or accumulation of force and motion, by means of machines and instruments. See **MECHANICS**.

MÊCHE, Fr. See **MATCH**.

Eventer la MÊCHE, Fr. to discover a plot.

MECHER, Fr. to vapour a cask with burning brimstone.

MÉCOMPTE, Fr. misreckoning.

MÉDECIN, Fr. Physician.

MEDIATOR, any state or potentate, that interferes to adjust the quarrel between any two or more powers, is called a mediator.

MEDICINE-CHEST, is composed of all sorts of medicines necessary for a campaign, together with such chirurgicall instruments as are useful, fitted up in chests, and portable. The whole army are supplied with these at the expense of government.

Specific regulations have been issued by the medical board, respecting the quantity and quality of the different medicines.

MEDIUM-Guard, a preparatory guard, of the broad sword or sabre, which consists in presenting the sword in a perpendicular line with the centre of the opposed object, having the point upwards, the ward iron and the cutting edge next to the object.

MEER BUKSHY, *Ind.* chief paymaster.

M E M

MEERTOZUK, *Ind.* a marshal, whose business is to preserve order in a procession or line of march, and to report absentees.

General MEETINGS. The general meetings of the lieutenantancy of every county, riding, or place, must be holden, according to act of parliament, in some principal town in every such county, riding, and place; and such general meetings must consist of the lieutenant, together with two deputy lieutenants at the least, or, on the death or removal, or in the absence of the lieutenant, then of three deputy lieutenants at the least, of every county, riding, and place respectively. Notice is to be given in the London Gazette, and also in any weekly newspaper usually circulated in such county, riding, or place, fourteen days at the least before the days appointed for holding such meetings respectively.

Subdivision MEETINGS. These are appointed, in the first instance, by the lieutenant and deputy lieutenant, or the deputy lieutenants, at every annual meeting; and regular notice is to be given by the clerk to the several deputy lieutenants.

MEGG, a weapon made use of by the Turkish horse, when in pursuit of an enemy. It resembles a long iron spit, and has a scabbard like a sword.

MEGGHETERIARQUE, Fr. the commanding officer of a body of men, who formerly did duty at Constantinople, and were called *Hétériennes*, being composed of soldiers that were enlisted in the allied nations.

MELANDRES, Fr. those spaces of ground which are made level, in order to lay pieces of turf upon, a *sin glacis*, &c.

MELÉE, Fr. a military term, which is used among the French to express the hurry and confusion of a battle; thus, *Un Général habile conserve sa tranquillité au milieu du combat, et dans l'horreur de la mêlée*:—An able general preserves his presence of mind, in the thickest of the battle, and remains calm during all the horror of mutual carnage. *Mêlée* corresponds with the English expression *Thick of the Fight*.

MEMARCHURE, Fr. a sprain in a horse's leg.

MEMBERS, (*Membres*, Fr.) in civil architecture, all the lesser parts and ornaments belonging to the different orders are so called.

MEMBRURE, Fr. pannel square; also a cord for measuring wood.

MEMOIRS are, strictly speaking, a species of history written by persons who have had some share in the transactions they relate, answering, in some measure, to what the Romans call *commentarii*, i. e. commentaries. Hence Cæsar's Commentaries, or the Memoirs of his Campaigns.

MEMORABLE, (*mémorable*, Fr.) worthy of remembrance; a term applied to some extraordinary feat in war.

MEMORIAL, an address to the king, or other chief commander, praying for reward of services, or redress of grievances.

Battalion-MEN. All the soldiers belonging to the different companies of an infantry regiment are so called, except those of the two flank companies.

Camp-Colour-MEN, soldiers under the immediate command and direction of the quarter-master of a regiment. Their business is to assist in marking out the lines of an encampment, &c. to carry the camp-colours to the field on days of exercise, and fix them occasionally for the purpose of enabling the troops to take up correct points in marching, &c. So that in this respect they frequently, indeed almost always, act as markers, or what the French call *Jalonneurs*. They are likewise employed in the trenches, and in all fatigue duties.

Drag-rope-MEN. In artillery, the men attached to light; or heavy pieces of ordnance, for the purpose of advancing or retreating in action. The French *servans à la prolonge* are of this description.

Eight and nine months-MEN, persons enlisted in America, for a specific period of service, during her contest with the mother country.

Minute-MEN, persons whose names were enrolled at the beginning of the revolution in America, and who were liable to be called upon at a minute's warning.

MENACE, an hostile threat. Any officer or soldier using menacing words or gestures in presence of a court-martial, or to a superior officer, is punishable for the same.—See the *Articles of War*.

MÉNACE, *palissader en*, Fr. See **FRAISER**.

MENEAUX, Fr. the transomes, or cross-bars of windows.

MENEE, Fr. underhand dealing; secret practices.

MENER, Fr. to draw. As **MENER** *une ligne droite parallèle à une ligne droite donnée*, to draw a straight line parallel to any given straight line.

Se **MENER**, Fr. to run; to be drawn. *Le parapet de la fausse-braye se menera parallèle à ligne fondamentale de la forteresse*. The parapet of the fausse-braye must run, or be drawn parallel to the fundamental line of the fortress. *Jean Brioyes, ingénieur, et géographe du roi, sur la nouvelle manière de fortification*, p. 38.

MENSURATION, (*mésurage*, Fr.) in general, denotes the act or art of measuring lines, superficies and solids.

MENSURATION, in *military mathematics*, is the art, or science, which treats of the measure of extension, or the magnitude of figures; and it is, next to arithmetic, a subject of the greatest use and importance, both in affairs that are absolutely necessary in human life, and in every branch of mathematics: a subject by which sciences are established, and commerce is conducted; by whose aid we manage our business, and inform ourselves of the wonderful operations in nature; by which we measure the heavens and the earth, estimate the capacities of all vessels, and bulks of all bodies, gauge our liquors, build edifices, measure our lands, and the works of artificers, buy and sell an infinite variety of things necessary in life, and are supplied with the means of making the calculations which are necessary for the construction of almost all machines.

It is evident, that the close connection of this subject with the affairs of men, would very early evince its importance to them; and accordingly the greatest among them have paid the utmost attention to it; and the chief and most essential discoveries in geometry in all ages, have been made in consequence of their efforts in this subject. Socrates thought that the prime use of geometry was to measure the ground, and indeed this business gave name to the science (viz. *μετρίω*); and most of the ancients seem to have had no other end besides *mensuration* in view in all their laboured geometrical disquisitions. Euclid's Elements are almost entirely devoted to it; and although there be contained in them many properties of geometrical figures, which may be applied to other purposes, and indeed of which the moderns have made the most material uses in various disquisitions.

tions of exceedingly different kinds; notwithstanding this, Euclid himself seems to have adapted them entirely to this purpose; for, if it be considered that his elements contain a continued chain of reasoning, and of truths, of which the former are successively applied to the discovery of the latter, one proposition depending on another, and the succeeding propositions still approximating towards some particular object near the end of each book; and when at last, we find that object to be the quality, proportion, or relation between the magnitudes of figures, both plane and solid; it is scarcely possible to avoid allowing this to have been Euclid's grand object. And accordingly he determined the chief properties in the mensuration of rectilineal plane and solid figures; and squared all such planes, and cubed all such solids. The only curve figures which he attempted besides, are the circle and sphere; and when he could not accurately determine their measures, he gave an excellent method of approximating to them, by shewing how in a circle to inscribe a regular polygon which should not touch another circle, concentric with the former, although their circumferences should be ever so near together; and, in like manner, between any two concentric spheres to describe a polyhedron which should not any where touch the inner one; and approximations to their measures are all that have hitherto been given. But although he could not square the circle, nor cube the sphere, he determined the proportions of one circle to another, and of one sphere to another, as well as the proportions of all rectilineal similar figures to one another.

Archimedes took up *mensuration* where Euclid left it, and carried it a great length. He was the first who squared a curvilinear space, unless Hypocrates be excepted on account of his *lunes*. In his times, the conic sections were admitted in geometry, and he applied himself closely to the measuring of them, as well as other figures. Accordingly, he determined the relations of spheres, spheroids, and conoids, to cylinders and cones; and the relations of parabolas to rectilineal planes whose quadratures had long before been determined by Euclid. He has left us also his attempts upon the circle: he proved that a circle is equal to a right angled

triangle, whose base is equal to the circumference, and its altitude equal to the radius; and consequently, that its area is found by drawing the radius into half the circumference; and so reduced the quadrature of the circle to the determination of the ratio of the diameter to the circumference; but which, however, has not yet been done. Being disappointed of the exact quadrature of the circle, for want of the rectification of its circumference, which all his methods would not effect, he proceeded to assign an useful approximation to it: this he effected by the numerical calculation of the perimeters of the inscribed and circumscribed polygons; from which calculations it appears, that the perimeter of the circumscribed regular polygon of 192 sides is to the diameter, in a less ratio than that of $3\frac{1}{2}$ ($3\frac{10}{70}$) to 1, and that the inscribed polygon of 96 sides is to the diameter in a greater ratio than that of $3\frac{11}{70}$ to 1; and consequently much more than the circumference of the circle is to the diameter in a less ratio than that of $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 1, but greater than that of $3\frac{10}{70}$ to 1: the first ratio of $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 1, reduced to whole numbers, gives that of 22 to 7, for $3\frac{1}{2}$: 1 :: 22 : 7, which therefore will be nearly the ratio of the circumference to the diameter. From this ratio of the circumference to the diameter, he computed the approximate area of the circle, and found it to be the square of the diameter as 11 to 14. He likewise determined the relation between the circle and ellipse, with that of their similar parts. The hyperbola too in all probability he attempted; but it is not to be hoped, that he met with any success, since approximations to its area are all that can be given by all the methods that have since been invented.

Besides these figures, he hath left us a treatise on the spiral described by a point moving uniformly along a right line, which at the same time moves with an uniform angular motion; and determined the proportion of its area to that of its circumscribed circle, as also the proportion of their sectors.

Throughout the whole works of this great man, which are chiefly on *mensuration*, he every where discovers the deepest design and finest invention; and seems to have been (with Euclid) exceedingly careful of admitting into his

demonstrations nothing but principles perfectly geometrical and unexceptionable: and although his most general method of demonstrating the relations of curved figures to straight ones, be by inscribing polygons in them, yet to determine those relations, he does not increase the number, and diminish the magnitude, of the sides of the polygon *ad infinitum*; but from this plain fundamental principle, allowed in Euclid's Elements, viz. that any quantity may be so often multiplied, or added to itself; as that the result shall exceed any proposed finite quantity of the same kind, he proves, that to deny his figures to have the proposed relations, would involve an absurdity.

He demonstrated also many properties, particularly in the parabola, by means of certain numerical progressions, whose terms are similar to the inscribed figures: but without considering such series to be continued *ad infinitum*, and then summing up the terms of such infinite series.

He had another very curious and singular contrivance for determining the measures of figures, in which he proceeds, as it were mechanically, by weighing them.

Several other eminent men among the ancients wrote upon this subject, both before and after Euclid and Archimedes; but their attempts were usually upon particular parts of it, and according to methods not essentially different from theirs. Among these are to be reckoned Thales, Anaxagoras, Pythagoras, Bryson, Antiphon, Hypocrates, of Chios, Plato, Apollonius, Philo, and Ptolemy; most of whom wrote of the quadrature of the circle, and those after Archimedes, by his method, usually extended the approximation to a greater degree of accuracy.

Many of the moderns have also prosecuted the same problem of the quadrature of the circle, after the same methods, to greater lengths; such are Vieta, and Metius, whose proportion between the diameter and circumference is that of 113 to 355; which is within about $\frac{5}{1000000}$ of the true ratio; but above all, Ludolph van Ceulen, who, with an amazing degree of industry and patience, by the same methods, extended the ratio to 36 places of figures, making it that of 1 to 3.14159265358979323846 + 2643383279502884 +.

The first material deviation from the principles used by the ancients in geometrical demonstrations was made by Cavalerius: the sides of their inscribed, and circumscribed figures, they always supposed of a finite and assignable number and length; he introduced the doctrine of indivisibles, a method which was very general and extensive, and which with great ease and expedition served to measure and compare geometrical figures. Very little new matter however was added to geometry by this method; its facility being its chief advantage. But there was great danger in using it; and it soon led the way to infinitely small elements, and infinitesimals of endless orders; methods which were very useful in solving difficult problems, and in investigating, or demonstrating, theories that are general and extensive; but sometimes led their incautious followers into errors and mistakes, which occasioned disputes and animosities among them. There were now, however, many excellent things performed in this subject; not only many new things were effected concerning the old figures, but new curves were measured; and for many things which could not be exactly squared or cubed, general and infinite approximating series were assigned, of which the laws of their continuation were manifest, and of some of which the terms were not dependent on each other. Mr. Wallis, Mr. Huygens, and Mr. James Gregory, performed wonders. Huygens in particular must be admired for his solid, accurate, and very masterly works.

During the preceding state of things, several men, whose vanity seemed to have overcome their regard for truth, asserted that they had discovered the quadrature of the circle, and published their attempts in the form of strict geometrical demonstrations, with such assurance and ambiguity as staggered and misled many who could not so well judge for themselves, and perceive the fallacy of their principles and arguments. Among those were Longomontanus, and our countryman Hobbs, who obstinately refused all conviction of his errors.

The use of infinites was however disliked by several people, particularly by Sir Isaac Newton, who, among his numerous and great discoveries hath given us that of the method of fluxions; a dis-

covery of the greatest importance both in philosophy and mathematics; it being a method so general and extensive, as to include all investigations concerning magnitude, distance, motion, velocity, time, &c. with wonderful ease and brevity; a method established by its great author upon true and incontestible principles; principles perfectly consistent with those of the ancients, and which were free from the imperfections and absurdities attending some that had lately been introduced by the moderns; he rejected no quantities as infinitely small, nor supposed any parts of curves to coincide with right lines; but proposed it in such a form as admits of a strict geometrical demonstration. Upon the introduction of this method, most sciences assumed a different appearance, and the most abstruse problems became easy and familiar to every one; things which before seemed to be insuperable, became easy examples or particular cases of theories still more general and extensive; rectifications, quadratures, cubatures, tangencies, cases *de maximis & minimis*, and many other subjects, became general problems, and delivered in the form of general theories which included all particular cases: thus, in quadratures, an expression would be investigated which defined the areas of all possible curves whatever, both known and unknown, and which, by proper substitutions brought out the area for any particular case, either in finite terms, or in infinite series, of which any term or any number of terms could be easily assigned; and the like in other things. And although no curve, whose quadrature was unsuccessfully attempted by the ancients, became by this method perfectly quadrable, there were assigned many general methods of approximating to their areas, of which in all probability the ancients had not the least idea or hope; and innumerable curves were squared which were utterly unknown to them. . . .

The excellency of this method revived some hopes of squaring the circle, and its quadrature was attempted with eagerness. The quadrature of a space was now reduced to the finding of the fluent of a given fluxion; but this problem however was found to be incapable of a general solution in finite terms; the fluxion of every fluent was always assignable, but the reverse of this problem could be effected only in particular cases; among the exceptions, to the great grief

of the geometers, was included the case of the circle, with regard to all the forms of fluxions attending it. Another method of obtaining the area was tried: of the quantity expressing the fluxion of any area, in general, could be assigned the fluent in the form of an infinite series, which series therefore defined all areas in general, and which, on substituting for particular cases, was often found to break off and terminate, and so afford an area in finite terms; but here again the case of the circle failed, its area still coming out an infinite series. All hopes of the quadrature of the circle being now at an end, the geometers employed themselves in discovering and selecting the best forms of infinite series for determining its area, among which it is evident, that those were to be preferred which were simple, and which would converge quickly; but it generally happened, that these two properties were divided, the same series very rarely including them both: the mathematicians in most parts of Europe were now busy, and many series were assigned on all hands, some admired for their simplicity, and others for their rate of convergency; those which converged the quickest, and were at the same time simplest, which therefore were most useful in computing the area of the circle in numbers, were those in which, besides the radius, the tangent of some certain arc of the circle was the quantity by whose powers the series converged; and from some of these series the area hath been computed to a very great extent of figures; Mr. Edmund Halley gave a remarkable one from the tangent of 30 degrees, which was rendered famous by the very industrious Mr. Abraham Sharp, who by means of it extended the area of the circle to 72 places of figures, as may be seen in Sherwin's book of logarithms; but even this was afterwards outdone by Mr. John Machin, who, by means described in Professor Hutton's *Mensuration*, composed a series so simple, and which converged so quickly, that by it, in a very little time, he extended the quadrature of the circle to 100 places of figures; from which, it appears, that if the diameter be 1, the circumference will be 3.1415926 535, 8979383816, 9613586279. 50288 41971, 6939937510, 5820974944, 592 3078164, 0623620899, 8628031825, 3421170679 +, and consequently the area will be 7853981633, 9744830961,

5560849819, 857210492, 9234984377,
6455243736, 1480769541, 0157155224,
9657008706, 3355292669 +.

From hence it appears, that all, or most of the material improvements, or inventions, in the principles or method of treating of geometry, have been made especially for the improvement of this chief part of it, *mensuration*, which abundantly shows, what we at first undertook to declare, the dignity of this subject; a subject which, as Dr. Barrow says, after mentioning some other things, "deserves to be more curiously weighed, because from hence a name is imposed upon that mother and mistress of the rest of the mathematical sciences, which is employed about magnitudes, and which is wont to be called *Geometry* (a word taken from ancient use, because it was first applied only to measuring the earth, and fixing the limits of possessions) though the name seemed very ridiculous to Plato, who substituted in its place that more extensive name of *Metrics* or *Mensuration*; and others after him give it the title of *Pantometry*, because it teaches the method of measuring all kinds of magnitude." See SURVEYING, LEVELLING, and GEOMETRY.

MENTEUR, *Fr.* See LIAR.

MENTIR, *Fr.* to lie. The French say figuratively *Le bon sang ne peut mentir*; a noble nature cannot utter an untruth, or yield to base conditions.

MENTONNETS, *Fr.* embossments, or pieces of jagged timber about three feet long, which are left at the ends of a pilework, in order to secure platforms or boards which are afterwards nailed together.

MENU, *Fr.* bill of fare; bill of parcels; any specific, or particular account.

MENU-bois, *Fr.* brush-wood; bavin.

MENUS-plaisirs, *Fr.* privy purse.

MENU-peuple, *Fr.* the vulgar or common people.

MENUS-grains, *Fr.* oats, barley, pease, vetch, &c.

MENU-monnoie, *Fr.* copper-money; such as penny and halfpenny pieces, &c.

MENUISE, *Fr.* small-shot.

MENUISERIE, *Fr.* joinery; the putting together different pieces of wood.

MENUISERIE d'assemblage, *Fr.* all sort of carpentry work which is put together; such as wainscoat, ceiling, doors, &c.

MEPLAT, *Fr.* a term applied particularly to any piece of wood which has more breadth than depth, as a panel-square, a platform, &c.

MER, *Fr.* the sea.

Haute MER, *Fr.* the main; the deep.

En pleine MER, *Fr.* out at sea.

Bras de MER, *Fr.* a bay; gulph; arm of the sea.

MERCY (*Merci*, *Fr.*) willingness to save; clemency; power of acting at pleasure. The French say *être à la merci de l'ennemi*, to be at the mercy of the enemy.

MERDE de fer, *Fr.* the dross of iron.

MERHAU, *Ind.* a deduction or abatement is so called in India.

MERIT, desert, excellence, deserving honour or reward.

MERIT, *Order of*, a military distinction given to officers or soldiers, for some signal service: the badge of which is generally expressive of the service.—Such was the medal, or order of merit, presented by the Emperor of Germany, to the officers of the 15th light dragoons, for their unexampled bravery in the affair of *Villers en Couché*, in 1794. See ORDERS.

MERKIN, a mop to clean cannon.

MERLET, *Fr.* a battlement.

MERLIN, handspike.

MERLON, *Fr.* the space of the parapet between two embrasures.

MERODEURS, see to MARAUDE.

MERRAIN, *Fr.* ship-timber.

MÉSAULE, *Fr.* an entry; a lobby; a passage.

MÉSINTELLIGENCE, *Fr.* misunderstanding; also false information.

MESIRE, *Fr.* disease of the liver. See LIVER.

MESSAGERIE, *Fr.* post-house. It also signifies a public coach, or land conveyance, so called in France. During the monarchy it was termed *Messagerie Royale*, during the revolution, *Messagerie Nationale*, and since the coronation of Bonaparte, *Messagerie Impériale*.

MESS (*Mes*, *Fr.*) a dish; a quantity of food sent up together. A sort of ordinary where officers eat and drink together, at a regulated price. The French say *table d'hôte*.

Blue-MESS. The mess of the royal horse guards is so called.

Guard-MESS. The table which is kept by His Majesty for the officers of the life and foot guards in St. James's Palace.

To MESS, to feed, to eat. The French say *être de plat*. The principal military mess in Great Britain is an exception to this rule, being kept and provided

ded for in the extraordinaries of the army, at the Horse Guards. This mess consists of the field officers in waiting of the life and foot guards, officers on the king's life and king's foot guards; officer of the queen's guard, and tilt picket, and adjutant of the battalion of foot guards that mounts. The colonel of the foot guards is allowed to invite three visitors. There are likewise two breakfasts provided every morning, one for the guard coming on, and one for the guard going off, together with a supper every night. The expense is about nine thousand pounds sterling per annum.

MESS-Mate, one who eats at the same table. The French say, *commensal*.

MESSENGER (*Message*, Fr.) one who carries an errand; one who brings an account, or foretold of any thing.

MESSENGERS (of State) are officers under the direction of the secretaries of state, of whom there were 20 always in waiting, who are relieved monthly, and distributed in the following manner: four at court, five at each secretary's office, two at the third office for North Britain, three at the council office, and one at the lord chamberlain's office, who attend that office, always in readiness to be sent with dispatches, either domestic or foreign; to apprehend persons accused or suspected of high treason, or other offences against the state, being empowered by warrant from the secretaries: for the safe keeping of which, their houses are made a sort of confinement or prison; and for the maintenance of the prisoners they have a certain allowance from government. The number has been increased since 1795.

Military MESSENGERS, a class superior to orderly men, consisting of confidential persons that are sent to and from head quarters, &c.

MESTRAL, Fr. the north west wind.

MESTRE de CAMP, Fr. the commanding officer of a regiment of cavalry was so called in the old French service. He was distinguished by this appellation on account of there being a colonel-general in the cavalry. The duty of a *Mestre de Camp* was principally confined to the following heads:—To see that the troops or companies were kept complete, that the arms were in good state and condition, the horses of a proper size, sound and well trained. He had likewise the direction of the different guards, &c.

MESTRE de CAMP général, Fr. the

next officer in rank, in the old French cavalry service, to the colonel-general. This appointment was created under Henry II. in 1552.

MESTRE de CAMP général des dragons, Fr. an appointment which first took place under Louis the XIVth. in 1684.

MÉSURER son épée avec quelqu'un, Fr. to fight a duel, or single combat.

Se MÉSURER avec quelqu'un, Fr. to compare one-self, or to enter into competition with another; to struggle against him. This figurative phrase is taken in two senses, viz. to vie with a superior, or to contend against an inferior. In either case, the motive and the action must constitute the praise or blame. Thus an individual of unimpeached integrity, &c. would be disgraced were he to measure himself with a common swindler, or trafficking lamppooner.

MESURES à poudre, Fr. tin cases or vessels used in the artillery to measure out gunpowder, according to the size of the caliber of each piece of ordnance. See Powder MEASURES.

Over-METAL, (in gunnery).—When the mouth of a piece of ordnance, in disparting it, lies higher than the breech, it is then said to be *laid over metal*.

Under-METAL, (in gunnery) is when the mouth of a piece of ordnance lies lower than her breech.

Right with METAL, (in gunnery.) When a piece of ordnance lies truly level, point blank, or right with the mark, she is said to lie *right with her metal*.

Superfices of METALS, (in gunnery,) the surface, or outside of a gun.

METATORES; among the ancient Romans were officers whose duties corresponded with those of the quartermaster-general's department in modern armies.

MÉTIER, Fr. means literally, any calling or business. In a military sense, it is peculiarly applicable to those nations which keep up large standing armies, and make war their principal object and pursuit. In speaking of military matters, it is common among the French to say—*Guerre sur terre est notre métier; Guerre sur mer est le métier des Anglois*.—The land service is our peculiar business or calling; the sea service is the peculiar business or calling of the English; meaning thereby to express their reciprocal superiority.

Chevalier Folard gives the following definition relative to the question which is often discussed on the subject of war, namely, whether war be a trade or a science? (The English call it a profession.) Folard, however, distinguishes it in this manner:—*La Guerre est un métier pour les ignorans, et une science pour les habiles gens.* War in the apprehension, and under the management of ignorant persons, is certainly a mere trade or business, but among able men, it becomes an important branch of science.

Faire MÉTIER de sa loyauté, Fr. to make a trade of one's loyalty.

MÉTIER de Maréchal ferrant, Fr. See FARRIERY.

MÉTIVES, Fr. harvest time.

MÉTIVIER, Fr. a reaper.

METOPE (*Metope*, Fr.) N. Bailey writes this word *Metops* from the Greek *μετῶνα*, a space or interval between every triglyph in the frieze of the Dorick order, which, among the ancients used to be adorned with the heads of beasts, basins, vases, and other instruments used in sacrificing; also the space between the mortice holes of rafters and planks.

METTLE, (*Bravoure, fougue*, Fr.) Courage, spirit, vivacity: Hence *a man of mettle*, or one who has blood to his finger ends.

METTLESOME, full of vivacity; full of spirit.

METTRE à la main, Fr. to grasp or take hold of any thing.

METTRE l'épée à la main, Fr. to draw swords. *Ils mirent l'épée à la main*, a figurative expression, signifying, they took their ground, and stood prepared to fight.

METTRE les armes à la main de quelqu'un, Fr. to teach a person the first rudiments of war, or lead him for the first time into action. *C'est lui qui m'a mis les armes à la main*. He first taught me how to fight, or I fought the first campaign under his orders.

METTRE aux arrêts. Fr. to put under arrest.

METTRE sur pied, Fr. to arm, to equip, to put troops upon an established footing.

MEURTRIÈRES, Fr. small loop holes, sufficiently large to admit the barrel of a rifle gun or musquet, through which soldiers may fire, under cover, against an enemy. They likewise mean the cavities that are made in the walls of a fortified town or place. See *Murdresses*.

MICHÉ. See *Malingerer*.

La Saint MICHEL, Fr. Michaelmas.
MICROMETER, (*Micromètre*, Fr.) an instrument contrived to measure small spaces, as in the divisions of the worm of a screw.

MIDI, Fr. the South; one of the four Cardinal points. It is always looked for at the bottom of a map, and is opposite to the north.

MILE, (*Mille*, Fr.) the usual measure of roads in England, 1760 yards.

MILE, in *geography*, is of different extent in different countries. The geometrical mile contains 1000 geometrical paces, or *mille-passus*, from whence miles are denominated.

We shall here give a table of the miles in use among the principal nations of Europe, in geometrical paces, 60,000 of which make a degree of the equator.

	Geometrical paces.
Mile of Russia	750
Italy	1000
England	1200
Scotland and Ireland	1500
The old league of France	1500
The small ditto	2000
The great ditto	3000
Mile of Poland	3000
Spain and Portugal	3428
Germany	4000
Sweden	5000
Denmark	5010
Hungary	6000
Holland	3500

MILESTONE (*Colonne Milliare*, Fr.) a stone set to mark the miles.

MILICE, Fr. soldiery, but more particularly the militia or trained bands.

MILICES gardes-côtes, F. a militia, somewhat similar to our sea-fencibles, which existed during the old French government, and whose services were confined to the coast. Every province, contiguous to the sea, was obliged to furnish a certain proportion of its male inhabitants, from 16 to 60 years old. This militia was exempted from the regulations which governed the land militia. It was under the admiralty.

MILITAIRE, Fr. a term used among the French, to signify any individual who bears arms for his country, or belongs to the profession: Hence *un bon Militaire*, a good and experienced officer, or soldier.

Un MILITAIRE, Fr. a military man; any person following the profession, of a soldier.

MILITANT, the state of warfare, or business of war.

MILITAR, } something belonging
MILITARY, } to the soldiery or militia, &c.

MILITARY-Fever, in a figurative sense, an overweening fondness for the outward appendages of a soldier, familiarly called in England, the *scarlet fever*.

MILITARY -Fever, a kind of malignant fever, frequent in armies, by reason of the bad food, &c. of the soldiery. According to Dr. Pringle, this fever is most prevalent at the latter end of August, when the days are hot, and the nights cold; especially in low countries.

MILITARY architecture, the same with fortification. See *Fortification*.

MILITARY ways, the large Roman roads which Agrippa procured to be made through the empire in the reign of Augustus for the marching of troops and conveying of carriages. They were paved from the gates of Rome to the utmost limits of the empire.

MILITARY discipline. Next to the forming of troops, military discipline is the first object that presents itself to our notice: it is the soul of all armies; and unless it be established amongst them with great prudence, and supported with unshaken resolution, soldiers become a contemptible rabble, and are more dangerous to the very state that maintains them, than even its declared enemies. See *DISCIPLINE*.

MILITARY execution, the ravaging or destroying of a country or town that refuses to pay the contribution laid upon the inhabitants. Also the punishment inflicted by the sentence of a court-martial.

MILITARY first principles, consist in the bodily training of a soldier, to make him hardy, robust, and capable of preserving health, amidst fatigue, bad weather, and change of climate; to march at such a pace, and for such a length of time, and with such burden, as without training, he would not be able to do.

MILITARY REGULATIONS, the rules and regulations by which the discipline, formations, field exercise, and movements of the whole army are directed to be observed in one uniform system.

MILITES Adscriptitii, supernumerary men that followed the Roman armies, for the purpose of filling up any vacancies which might occur through death or sickness. No particular duties were exacted from them, except that of

marching in front of the troops, in order to annoy the enemy with their cross-bows.

MILITES Causarii, among the Romans, soldiers who were discharged on account of sickness and inability to serve, were so called.

MILITES Consummati, soldiers among the Romans, who had served their prescribed period. They were also called *Emeriti*.

MILITES Mercenarii, auxiliary troops or soldiers, who were hired by the Romans in time of war. Hence men hired to fight, are called mercenaries.

MILITES Provinciales, troops which composed the Roman legions, and consisted wholly of Roman citizens. The auxiliary troops were originally drawn out of the Italian provinces, that were in alliance with Rome; and when they afterwards became Roman citizens, soldiers were enlisted and paid from other countries. Thus, before Barbary fell under the Roman yoke, large levies were obtained from that quarter of the globe.

MILITES Stationarii, bodies of armed men, among the Romans, who were distributed through the empire, in order to check disorders, prevent plunder, and to escort the guilty to the tribunals of justice.

MILITES Subitarii, troops raised upon emergency, especially on the breaking out of unexpected hostilities. On these occasions, men of all ages were obliged to enrol themselves.

MILITES Urbani, a class of Roman soldiers, or rather an armed portion of the inhabitants of Rome, which remained in the capital, without any particular mark of distinction among themselves, in order to protect it during the absence of the regular troops, on the sudden commencement of hostilities. During the reign of the emperors, these men became the Janissaries of Rome; for they insensibly grew into so much importance, that they yielded in rank and consideration, as a body, to the Prætorian Bands only. They had regular camps in the city, which were called *Castra Urbana*. They were in high favour with the Emperors, and generally shared a large proportion of the legacies which were left by the former in their wills. The privates received half the pay and subsistence which were allowed the Prætorian Bands; enjoyed exclusive privileges, and could only be commanded by the Præfect of Rome.

MILITIA, a force whose services, in general, do not exceed the boundaries of its native land, but which may volunteer beyond them. In this case, as far at least as regards the British militia, the extension of service must have the sanction of parliament. The militia, among the Romans, was frequently called Agrarian soldiers. With respect to the native spirit and perseverance of the national troops of this country, (by national troops we mean the militia as established by law) it will not be thought superfluous to give the following account of their behaviour at the Norman conquest: In page 74 of Entick's History and Survey of London, Westminster, &c. it is recorded, that in 1066 the Danes, who had entered the Humber, and laid siege to York, were entirely routed by king Harold, and forced to return with great loss to Denmark. It was otherwise with the Duke of Normandy; for Harold, in opposing him, fell amongst the slain in the field of battle, and in the midst of the London and Middlesex militia, which had the honour of being commanded by himself in person, and his brother, and received the Normans with such resolution and courage, that they were at the point of retreating, had not William, whose crown now lay at stake, both performed the part of a leader bravely, and restrained them with his presence and authority; and, at last, an unfortunate dart shot through Harold's left eye into his brain, by which he fell off his horse, and was slain under his own standard, with 67,974 English soldiers, upon a Saturday, on the 14th of October, about seven miles from Hastings, in Sussex.

For the direction and command of the militia, the king constitutes lords-lieutenants of each county. The militia, when called out in time of war, are subject to the same regulations as to discipline and pay, that govern the infantry of the line.

In the time of Charles the Second, the militia were exercised four times a year, in their respective districts, and once a year in battalion. Some time after, the appointed time for their exercise and discipline was eight days in the course of the year, in companies, and four in camp. It was afterwards ordered by Act of Parliament, that the militia should be exercised twice a year for the space of fourteen days each time. After the American war, no pro-

vision was made for the training and disciplining the militia, for a considerable time; and when government began to turn its attention to this important national concern, it was considered, on account of the effects produced by a long and expensive war, as proper to attend to the strictest economy. According to this principle, only two-thirds of the militia were called out, for the purpose of discipline, in the course of the year. The militia having been increased from 30 to 40,000 men, it appeared proper to government, that the whole should be exercised once a year, for twenty-one days instead of twenty-eight; by which regulation, a saving was made of seven day's pay of officers and men. It was subsequently thought that it was not very advisable to attend particularly to economy, in a matter of such importance to the nation, and it was on that account, that Mr. York, the secretary at war, on the 12th of February, 1803, made a motion to have the militia drawn out for twenty-eight days instead of twenty-one. The whole expense of training the militia was, at that period, 200,000*l.* and the additional charges would not exceed the sum of 18,000*l.*

Supplementary MILITIA, an auxiliary body of men, which was raised in 1798, for the defence of Great Britain. See Act of the 20th of February, to enable the King to order out a certain proportion of the supplementary militia, and to provide for the augmentation of the militia, by incorporating the supplementary militia therewith.

Local MILITIA, another species of auxiliary troops, established in 1809, for the purpose of rendering the male population of the several counties more effective than the volunteer system had proved to be. The county of Middlesex, for reasons best known to the government, has been exempted from this requisition. Lord Castlereagh's Bill is referred to for further explanation.

MILL, (*moulin*, Fr.) properly denotes a machine for grinding corn, &c. but more generally all such machines whose action depends upon a circular motion. There are various kinds, though foreign to this work.

Gun-powder MILL, (*moulin à poudre*, Fr.) is that used for pounding and beating together the ingredients of which gunpowder is composed.

These ingredients being duly propor-

tioned, and put into the mortars of the mills, which are hollow pieces of wood, each capable of holding 20 pounds of paste, are incorporated by means of the pestle and spindle. There are 24 mortars in each mill, where are made each day 480 pounds of gunpowder, care being taken to sprinkle the ingredients in the mortars with water, from time to time, lest they should take fire. The pestle is a piece of wood 10 feet high, and $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad, armed at bottom with a round piece of metal. It weighs about 60 pounds.

MIM BASHY, *Ind.* a commander of one thousand horse.

MIND, (*esprit, ame, Fr.*) the reason, or rational part of the soul.

MILITARY MIND, (*esprit, genie militaire, Fr.*) By this phrase we mean that uncommon constitution of mind, which is peculiar to great generals alone, which once animated the breasts of CÆSAR and of HANNIBAL in ancient, and of TURENNE, MONTECUCULI, ARCHDUKE CHARLES and BONAPARTE, in modern times. Great occasions may call it into action, experience may improve it; but, like the poet's fire, it is the boon of nature, the chosen gift of God to the elect. To others who call themselves generals, it may belong to intortilate battalions in 19 or 1900 different modes; to waste their own lives, to wear out the patience, to break the spirit of their soldiers, by an endless attention to endless minutiae; by never ceasing parades, by manœuvres long as the day, by all the mock parade and idle pageantry of military shew. In some countries, and in some services, this may be the road to advancement, to fortune, and to emolument; but it is not the path which leads to glory, or to genuine fame. An attention to all these details, when confined within just limits, may not only be laudable, but necessary. However, the verse of the *Henriade*, *tel brille au second rang qui s'éclipse au premier*, applies with more force to the army than to any other profession, or to any other human pursuit. He that is great on the parade, may be little in the field; he that can draw on the sources of his memory, and cause to be performed with exactness, manœuvres (which he has gotten by heart like a school boy,) may be entirely deficient in that quickness of intellect, and that vigour of mind, which can alone enable an officer to execute military movements,

in the presence of an enemy, and under all the varying circumstances of actual warfare. The drill never formed a general. To be such, God, in the bounty of his providence, must have caused him to have been born a great man. On the contrary, the pursuits of little objects must narrow and shackle the mind.—Those habits which ensure mediocrity will, almost always, preclude excellence. The boy who can form a Latin verse is not therefore a poet. A special pleader is not a Somers, or a Clarendon; nor is a good adjutant a great general. There is hardly any man so humbly gifted, that with sufficient application cannot become the former. To constitute the latter, requires the assemblage of some of the noblest attributes of our nature: that power of mind, that grasp of thought, which seizes almost every thing, as if by intuition; which thinks, decides and acts, in the same moment; which forms the best possible judgment in the shortest possible time; which is not only cool and collected, but is roused and excited by danger; must all be united to adorn the character of a great general. Add to these qualities, great powers of discrimination, a constant attention to the study of the higher branches of his profession, an anxious imitation of the great models which antiquity and modern times afford, and, above all, the possession of that military imagination, of which the king of Prussia speaks in his instructions to his generals, and without which there can be no real excellence, or superiority. You, who are conscious that you are thus endowed, may, with firm and assured step, approach the sanctuary; view, with the eye of anticipated hope, your niche in the Temple of Fame, saying, with Corréggio—*Anche io son pittori*.

MINE, *Fr.* countenance, appearance, or look, disposition, &c. The French use this term in a variety of ways.

Bonne MINE, *Fr.* a good countenance, well looking.—Avoir bonne Mine, to have seeming good dispositions.

Mauvaise MINE, *Fr.* a bad countenance, or ill-looking.—Avoir mauvaise Mine, to have seeming bad dispositions.

Faire bonne, ou mauvaise MINE, *Fr.* to look pleasantly, or unpleasantly at another.

La MINE guerrière, *Fr.* a warlike look.

La MINE d'homme de guerre, *Fr.* the look of a military man.

On se trompe souvent à la Mine, Fr. one is often deceived by the outward appearance of a man. This is very true, and in few cases more correctly so, than among the followers of great men, and of great men themselves.

MINE, (*Mine*, Fr.) a subterraneous passage dug under the wall, or rampart, of a fortification, for the purpose of blowing it up by gunpowder.

Counter-MINES, are those made by the besieged, whereas mines are generally made by the besiegers. Both mines and counter mines are made in the same manner, and for the like purposes, viz. to blow up their enemies and their works; only the principal galleries and mines of the besieged are usually made before the town is besieged, and frequently at the same time the fortification is built, to save expense.

Definitions of MINES. A mine is a subterraneous cavity made according to the rules of art, in which a certain quantity of powder is lodged, which by its explosion blows up the earth above it.

It has been found by experiments, that the figure produced by the explosion is a *paraboloid*, and that the centre of the powder, or charge, occupies the *focus*.

The place where the powder is lodged is called the *chamber* of the mine, or *fourneau*.

The passage leading to the powder is called the *gallery*.

The line drawn from the centre of the chamber, perpendicular to the nearest surface of the ground, is called the line of least resistance.

The pit, or hole, made by springing the mine, is called the *excavation*.

The fire is communicated to the mine by a pipe, or hose, made of coarse cloth, whose diameter is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch, called a *saucisson* (for the filling of which near half a pound of powder is allowed to every foot), extending from the chamber to the entrance of the gallery, to the end of which is fixed a match, that the miner who sets fire to it may have time to retire, before it reaches the chamber.

To prevent the powder from contracting any dampness, the saucisson is laid in a small trough, called an *auget*, made of boards, three inches and a half

broad, joined together, lengthwise, with straw in it, and round the saucisson, with a wooden cover nailed upon it.

Foyer, Fr. **Focus**, or **Centre of the Chamber**. Some authors call the end of the saucisson that comes within the work, and which is to be set fire to, the foyer, or focus: but by most people, this is generally understood to be the centre of the chamber.

Galleries and Chambers of MINES.

Galleries made within the fortification, before the place is attacked, and from which several branches are carried to different places, are generally 4 or $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, and 5 or $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet high. The earth is supported from falling in by arches and walls, as they are to remain for a considerable time; but when mines are made to be used in a short time, then the galleries are but 2 or $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, and five feet high, and the earth is supported by wooden frames, or props.

The gallery being carried on to the place where the powder is to be lodged, the miners make the chamber. This is generally of a cubical form, large enough to hold the wooden box, which contains the powder necessary for the charge: the box is lined with straw and sandbags, to prevent the powder from contracting dampness.

The chamber is sunk something lower than the gallery, if the soil permits; but where water is to be apprehended, it must be made higher than the gallery; otherwise the besieged will let in the water, and spoil the mine.

Quantities of powder to charge MINES.

Before any calculation can be made of the proper charge for a mine, the density and tenacity of the soil in which it is to be made must be ascertained, either by experiment, or otherwise; for, in soils of the same density, that which has the greatest tenacity, will require the greatest force to separate its parts. The density is determined by weighing a cubic foot (or any certain quantity) of the soil; but the tenacity can only be determined by making a mine. The following table contains experiments in six different soils, which may be of some assistance to form a judgment of the nature of the soil, when an actual experiment cannot be had.

Nature of the Soil.	Density.	Tenacity.
	Weight of 1 cubic foot.	Quantity of powder to raise 1 cub. fathom.
1. Loose earth or sand	95 pds.	8 pds.
2. Common light soil	124	10
3. Loam, or strong soil	127	12 $\frac{1}{4}$
4. Potter's clay, or stiff soil	135	13 $\frac{1}{2}$
5. Clay, mixed with stones	160	16
6. Masonry	205	21 $\frac{1}{2}$

All the requisites in mining may be determined by the following problems, which admit of four cases; for any three of the articles below being given, the fourth may thence be found.

1. The nature of the soil.
2. The diameter of the excavation.
3. The line of least resistance.
4. The charge.

PROBLEM I.

Given the nature of the soil, the diameter of the excavation, and the line of least resistance, to find the charge.

RULES.

1. To the square of the diameter of the excavation, add the square of double the line of least resistance, and reserve the said sum.

2. Multiply the square root of the reserved sum by double the line of least resistance, and subtract the product from the same sum.

3. Multiply half the remainder by the line of least resistance, and 1.57 times the product, will give the solidity of the excavation.

4. The charge will then be determined from the nature of the soil, as in the following example.

EXAMPLE I.

It is required to make a mine in the second sort of soil, mentioned in the foregoing experiments, which shall have a line of least resistance of 10 feet, and the diameter of its excavation 20 feet; what will be the proper charge?

The nature of this soil, by the table, requires ten pounds of powder to 216 cubic feet.

CALCULATION.

1. The diameter of the excavation is 20, and its square - 400
- Double the line of least resistance is 20, and its square - 400

Therefore the sum to be reserved is 300

2. The square root of 800 is 28.3
- Double the line of least resistance is 20

Which leaves the remainder 234

3. Half the remainder is - 117
- Which multiplied by the line of least resistance - 10

Gives the product - 1170

Which multiplied by - 1.57

Gives the solidity of the excavation - feet 1836.9

4. If 216 : 10 :: 1836.9 : 85 which is the charge required.

By Logarithms.

1. Diam. of excavation is = 20 1.301030
- Diameter squared is 2.602060 400
- Double the line of least resistance is = 20 and its square 400

The sum to be reserved is 2.903090 800

2. Square root of sum is		
28.3	-	1.451545
Double the line of least resistance is = 20		1.301030
Product to be subtracted is	-	2.752575
		566
Remainder is	-	2.369216
		234
Line of least resist. = 10		1.000000
10 pounds of powder		1.000000
To 216 cubic feet, <i>compl.</i>		
<i>arith.</i>	-	7.665546
To which add. the <i>const.</i>		
<i>log.</i>	-	9.894870
And the sum is the logarithm charge required	-	1.929632 = 85lb.

PROBLEM II.

Given the nature of the soil, the line of least resistance, and the charge, to find the diameter of the excavation.

RULES.

1. Find the solidity of the earth to be raised, by a proportion from the nature of the soil, and multiply it by 1.97.— Divide the product by the line of least resistance, and to the quotient add the square of the line of least resistance: reserve the sum.

2. Multiply the square root of the sum reserved by twice the line of least resistance, and add the product to the said sum, and from the result subtract three times the square of the line of least resistance; so, will the square root of the remainder be the diameter of the required excavation.

EXAMPLE I.

Let a mine be charged with 100 pounds of powder, in a soil which requires eleven pounds of powder to raise 216 cubic feet, and let its line of least resistance be ten feet: what will be the diameter of the excavation?

By the nature of the soil 11lb. : 216 feet : : 100lb. : 1964 feet, which is the solidity of the earth to be raised.

1. Therefore multiply	-	1694
By	-	1.27
The product is	-	2491.28
Which divided by the line of least resistance, 10, is		249.428

To which add the square of the line of least resistance		100.000
And the sum to be reserved is		349.428
2. The square root of 349.428 is, 18.7, which multiplied by twice the line of least resistance, 20, gives		374.

This added to the sum reserved gives	-	723.428
From which subtract 3 times the square of least resistance		300.

And there will remain 423.428
The square root of which is, 20.5 feet, being the required diameter of the excavation.

By Logarithms.

	Numb.	Logar.	Numb.
Cubic feet = 216		2.334454	
Powder 11lb. <i>co. ar.</i>		8.958607	
Charge = 100		2.000000	
Line of least resist. 10,			
<i>co. ar.</i>	-	9.000000	
Constant logarithm		0.103804	
		2.396865	249.4

To which add the square of line of least resistance	-	100.0
-----------------------------------------------------	---	-------

Sum to be reserved is	2.543323	349.4
-----------------------	----------	-------

Half of which logar.	1.271661	
Twice line of least resistance, 20,	-	1.301030

Product to be added is	2.572691	373.8
------------------------	----------	-------

The result is	-	723.2
From which subtract thrice the square of the line of least resistance	-	300.0

And there remains	2.626546	423.2
Half of which logar. is	1.313273	20.57

feet, the diameter of the excavation required.

Loading and stopping of MINES.—
The gallery and chamber being ready to be loaded, a strong box of wood is made of the size and figure of the chamber, being about 1-3d, or 1-4th bigger than is required for containing the necessary

quantity of powder: against the sides and bottom of the box is put some straw, and this straw is covered over with empty sand bags, to prevent the powder from contracting any dampness: a hole is made in the side next the gallery, near the bottom, for the saucisson to pass through, which is fixed to the middle of the bottom, by means of a wooden peg, to prevent its loosening from the powder: or to hinder the enemy (if he should reach the entrance) from being able to tear it out. This done, the powder is brought in sand bags, and thrown loosely in the box, and covered also with straw and sand bags; upon this is put the cover of the box, pressed down very tight with strong props; and, to render them more secure, planks are also put above them, against the earth, and wedged in as fast as possible.

This done, the vacant spaces between the props are filled up with stones and dung, and rammed in the strongest manner: the least neglect in this work will considerably alter the effect of the mine.

Then the auget is laid from the chamber to the entrance of the gallery, with some straw at the bottom; and the saucisson laid in it, with straw over it: lastly, it must be shut with a wooden cover nailed upon it. Great care must be taken, in stopping up the gallery, not to press too hard upon the auget, for fear of spoiling the saucisson, which may hinder the powder from taking fire, and so prevent the mine from springing. The gallery is stopped up with stones, earth, and dung, well rammed, six or seven feet further from the chamber than the length of the line of least resistance.

Globe of compression in MINES, from Belidor. If you imagine a large globe of earth homogeneous in all its parts, and a certain quantity of powder lodged in its center, so as to produce a proper effect without bursting the globe: by setting fire to the powder, it is evident, that the explosion will act all round, to overcome the obstacles which oppose its motion; and as the particles of the earth are porous, they will compress each other in proportion as the flame increases and the capacity of the chamber increases likewise: but the particles of earth next to the chamber will communicate a part of their motion to those next to them, and those to their neighbours; and this

communication will thus continue in a decreasing proportion, till the whole force of explosion is entirely spent; and the particles of earth beyond this term will remain in the same state as they were at first. The particles of earth that have been acted upon by the force of explosion will compose a globe, which Mr. Belidor calls the *globe of compression*.

Fougasses, are a sort of small mines, frequently made before the weakest parts of a fortification, as the salient angles and faces, not defended by a cross fire.

Trefle MINES, are mines with two chambers only.

T-MINES, so called from their great resemblance to that letter. They are double mines, having four lodgments.

Double T-MINES have eight lodgments, and four doors.

Triple T-MINES, have twelve lodgments, and six doors.

Double Trefle MINES, have four lodgments, and eight doors.

Triple Trefle MINES, have six lodgments, and twelve doors.

Faire jouer une MINE, Fr. to spring a mine.

MINE sans cervelle, Fr. literally signifies a mine without brains. This expression is used among miners to describe any unthankful piece of ground, which has no consistency within itself, either at the top of the gallery, or on its sides, and is rendered firm by various expedients.

Eventer la MINE, Fr. to spring a mine. When used figuratively, this expression signifies to discover a plot, or make it known. It likewise serves to express the failure of any expedition or undertaking.

MINER, Fr. to undermine.

MINERS, (Mineurs, Fr.) are generally soldiers: most of the foreign regiments of artillery have each a company of miners, commanded by a captain and two lieutenants. When the miners are at work in the mines, they wear a kind of hood, to keep the earth that falls, out of their eyes. In the English service the artificers are ordered for that purpose.

MINERVA, (Minerve, Fr.) according to the heathen mythology, the goddess of wisdom, of war, and of the arts; she was also looked upon as the goddess of peace. She is generally represented

with a helmet on her head, a shield on her arm, with a lance and an olive branch in her hand; several mathematical instruments, and the figure of an owl near her, as the emblem of wisdom.

MINING, in military affairs, is the art of blowing up any part of a fortification, building, &c. by gunpowder.—The art of *mining* requires a perfect knowledge both of fortification, and geometry; and by these previous helps, the engineer may be qualified to ascertain correctly the nature of all manner of heights, depths, breadths, and thicknesses; to judge perfectly of slopes and perpendiculars, whether they be such as are parallel to the horizon, or such as are visual; together with the true levels of all kinds of earth. To which must be added, a consummate skill in the quality of rocks, earths, masonry, and sands; the whole accompanied with a thorough knowledge of the strength of all sorts of gunpowder.

Mining is become one of the most essential parts of the attack and defence of places: so much artillery is used, that nothing above ground can withstand its effects; the most substantial ramparts and parapets can resist but a short time; the outworks, though numerous, serve only to retard, for a time, the surrender of the place.

We are told in history, that mines were made long before the invention of gunpowder; for the ancients made galleries or under-ground passages, much in the same way as the moderns, from without, under the walls of the places, which they cut off from the foundation, and supported them with strong props: then they filled the intervals with all manner of combustibles, which being set on fire burnt their props, and the wall being no longer supported, fell, whereby a breach was made.

The besieged also made under-ground passages, from the town, under the besieger's machines, by which they battered the walls, to destroy them; which proves necessity to have been the inventress of mines, as well as of other useful arts.

The first mines, since the invention of gun-powder, were made in 1487, by the Genoese, at the attack of Serezanella, a town in Florence; but these failing, they were for some time neglected, till Peter Navarro, being then en-

gineer to the Genoese, and afterwards to the Spaniards in 1503, against the French, at the siege of the castle del Ovo, at Naples, made a mine under the wall, and blew it up; in consequence of which, the castle was taken by storm.

Mr. Valliere relates the same story, but differs in the name of the engineer: he says it was Francis George, an Italian, who, serving at Naples in quality of architect, proposed to Peter Navarro, the Spanish governor, to take this castle by mining.

Names of Articles used in MINING:

Auget, a kind of small trough, made of strong inch boards, about 4 inches square, in which the saucisson is laid in straw, to prevent the powder from contracting any dampness.

Chamber, the place where the powder is lodged, being first put in cubical boxes made for that purpose.

Excavation, { the pit or hole made by
Entonnoir, { a mine when sprung.

Focus, the centre of the chamber where the powder is lodged.

Fougasse, a kind of small mine.

Fourneau. See **CHAMBER**.

Miners Tools, are augers of several sorts, levers of different sorts, needles for working in rocks, rakes, spades, shovels, wheel-barrows, sledge-hammers, masons' hammers, pick-axes, picks, mattocks, chisels, plummets, rules, a miner's dial, &c.

Line of least resistance, is a line drawn from the centre of the space containing the powder, perpendicular to the nearest surface.

Gallery, the passage leading to the powder.

Saucisson, is a pipe or hose made of coarse cloth, whose diameter is about an inch, and filled with gunpowder; then laid in the trough or auget, which extends from the chamber to the entrance of the gallery, that the miner who sets fire to it, may have time to retire before it reaches to the chamber.

MINIERE, *Fr.* a mine.

MINION, a piece of ordnance, of which there are two kinds, the large and ordinary; the large minion has its bore $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches diameter, and is 1000 pounds weight; its load is $3\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of powder; its shot three inches in diameter, and $3\frac{1}{2}$ pounds weight; its length is eight feet, and its level range 125 paces. The or-

dinary minion is three inches diameter in the bore, and weighs about 800 pounds weight: it is seven feet long, its load $2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of powder, its shot near three inches in diameter, and weighs three pounds four ounces, and shoots point blank 120 paces. There is not at present any piece of ordnance thus termed in the British service.

MINISCULE, *Fr.* small letter.

MINISTER, according to Johnson, is one who acts not by any inherent authority of his own, but under another. Thus in England, all ministers act under a supreme authority, which is vested in the King, Lords, and Commons, to whom they are responsible. In military matters, there is not only a war minister, but a secretary at war, who likewise acts conjointly with the secretary of state. All dispatches and papers of consequence, relating to the army, must first pass through the secretary of state, and the war minister, before they are laid before parliament, or otherwise acted upon by the secretary at war.—The common arrangements of corps, directions with respect to marching, &c. are transmitted to the secretary at war, and to the quarter-master-general's office, without previously passing through the secretary of state, or war minister.

MINISTRE de la Guerre, *Fr.* minister of the war department. The appointment of minister and secretary at war, among the French, first took place in the reign of Henry the Second in 1549.

As this public officer is considered by the French in a very different light to what he is with us, it may not be irrelevant to give the following extract from a late French publication:—"The minister of the war department is a statesman (*homme d'état*), whose functions are of the most important and most extensive nature, both with respect to the sovereign, by whom he is entrusted with their discharge, and in regard to all the chiefs, and in all the corps of which the armies and garrison-towns are composed. To answer his sovereign's intentions, and thereby to be useful to the country at large, it is necessary that a minister of war should be known for his military talents, be distinguished for a peculiar aptitude at arrangement, and for a strict and rigid adherence to the dictates of justice and impartiality. He must not only possess the knowledge and have the

feelings of a soldier, but have also the regularity, and the method of a man of business." Let us add, he should be accessible to merit, impartial in the distribution of places, and rigidly honest in the appropriation of public monies.

MINUTE, a hasty sketch taken of any thing in writing. Hence minutes of a general, or regimental court-martial.

MINUTES of council in the military department, the notification of orders and regulations, which are directed to be observed by the army in India, is so called. These minutes receive the sanction of the governor-general in council, and are the result of previous communications from the Hon. Court of Directors in Europe. They answer to the French word *résultat*, which was prefixed to all orders and regulations that were occasionally issued by the military boards, or *conseils de guerre*, for the government of the army. The term *jugement d'un conseil de guerre*, corresponded with our minutes of a general, or regimental court-martial, and expressed not only the minutes, but the sentence of the court.

MINUTE, the 60th part of each degree of a circle; and in computation of time, the 60th part of an hour.

MINUTE, in architecture, the 60th part of a measure, called a module. In the Dorick order, where the module is half the diameter of the body of the column below, it is the 30th part of that measure.

La MINUTE, *Fr.* the original of a sentence or decree.

MINUTER, *Fr.* to make a rough draught; to propose; to put down in small writing.

MIOPE, *Fr.* short-sighted; purblind.

MIQUELETS, *Fr.* a banditti that infest the Pyrenean mountains, and are extremely obnoxious to travellers.

The MIQUELETS are armed with pistols in their waist-belts, an arquebuss and a dagger at their side. These men are frequently employed by the Spaniards in time of war; but their service is confined to the mountains, which they climb with wonderful agility.

MIQUELETTI, a small body of mountain fusileers, belonging to the Neapolitan army.

MIRE, *Fr.* in the French artillery, a piece of wood, about four inches thick, one foot high, and two feet and a half long, which is used in pointing cannon.

Coins de MIRE, *Fr.* wedges made of wood, which serve to raise, or depress any piece of ordnance. They are likewise used for the same purpose in mortars.

MIRLITON, *Fr.* an old French Louis d'or.

MIRZA, *Ind.* Sir, Lord, Master.

MIRZAS, princes of the blood royal in Mogul.

MISAPPLICATION, application to a wrong purpose. By the Articles of War, every army agent who shall retain one shilling from an officer's pay or subsistence, or shall misapply the same, is liable to a fine of 100*l.* for every offence, and to be rendered incapable of acting in that capacity.

To MISBEHAVE, in a military sense, to act in any manner unbecoming the character of an officer, or soldier.

To MISBEHAVE before the enemy, to abandon the colours, or shamefully give way in action, &c. See **MUTINY Act**.

MISBEHAVIOUR before the enemy, want of proper conduct, or personal resolution, when on duty, and in actual service. Every officer, who shall be convicted of either, is, by the Articles of War, liable to be cashiered or punished with death.

MISCELLANEOUS, an item or charge in the estimates of the British army, so distinguished; as *Miscellaneous Services*; consisting of several heads of expenditure.

MISCONDUCT, ill-behaviour, &c.

MISCONSTRUCTION, wrong interpretation of words, or things.

MISCREANT, (*Mécréant*, *Fr.*) a wretch not to be trusted; one who holds a false faith with respect to God and man.

MISDEMEANOUR, offence; ill-behaviour, liable to any punishment short of death.

MISE, *Fr.* disbursement; current.

MISÉRICORDE, *Fr.* a short dagger, which the cavalry formerly used, for the purpose of dispatching an enemy who would not ask quarter, or mercy.

MISINFORMATION, false intelligence, false accounts.

La MISINTELLIGENCE, *Fr.* this word is generally used by the French to express the want of intelligence, or of proper information.

To MISQUOTE (*Citer à faux*, *Fr.*)

to quote falsely. Next to the treachery the meanness and the wickedness of betraying private conversation, the act of misquoting what a person may have said, (perhaps unthinkingly,) is most scandalous, and unbecoming the character of an officer and a gentleman. See **REPORTER**.

MISRAK, a Turkish sabre. See **SPANIS**.

MISSIDOMINICI, afterwards called among the French *Juges des Exempts*, certain persons, or commissioners, who, under the reign of Louis-le-gros, king of France, watched the conduct and behaviour of the dukes and counts, and reported accordingly.

MISSILE, any weapon which is either thrown by the hand, or which strikes at a distance from the moving power.

MISSILE weapons, (*Armes de trait, flèches*, *Fr.*) Although the invention of gunpowder has rendered these instruments unnecessary in our days, it may not be uninteresting to give a short account of those that were used by the ancients, particularly the Romans. We shall extract it from an old book, called a Treatise on the Arms and Engines of War, published in 1678, and addressed to the Right Worshipful Sir Jonas Moore, Kt. surveyor general of the ordnance and armories of Great Britain.

The *Dart* or *Pilum*, was the weapon which the Romans gave to their *velites*, or *skirmishers*; it was in length two cubits, and a finger's breadth in thickness: the head of it was of iron, a foot long; but so thin and sharp pointed, that being once thrown, it bowed and became crooked; so that the enemy could not use it any more.

They had likewise other *javelots*, or *darts*, (*jaculum, a jaciendo*) with three feathers at the lower end; such as are used by the Poles, and many others, especially the Moors, who call them *zagayes*.

Élacles was the most ancient of darts, a cubit and a half long, with a double point, which was tied to the wrist with a leather strap, or cord, to pull it back when the blow was given.

Æganea was a very light javelot, or dart.

Ancyle was a dart which gave the name of *Ancilista*, to those that used it.

Ansata were darts thrown by hand.

Dolones were javclots, which had their name from the Greek word *dolos*, which signifies hurt.

Geum was a javelot wholly of iron.

Manobarbulus was a javelot, or dart, like the leaden *piles*, and the soldiers that used them were called *Manobarbuli*.

Materis was a javelot not quite so long as a lance.

The *Pile* or *Pilum*, was a kind of half pike, about five feet long. The Roman *pile* was but three feet long, with a head barbed, like a serpent's tongue, which weighed nine ounces.

Romphea was the Thracian javelot.

Runa was a javelot with a very large broad head.

Spara was a very little dart, called so, à *spargendo*, scattering.

Tragula was a javelot, or screw, with which they drew towards them the enemy's buckler.

Triphorum was a shaft three cubits long, which the French call *materas*; in English a quarrel, and was shot out by a cross-bow. The ancients had also other javoiots or darts, which they variously named according to their different figures, as *sibina*, *gesa*, *siginnum*, *urbina*, *verbina*, *verutum*, and *zenabulum*; the latter was used by huntsmen, and *gesa* by the *Gauls*.

MISSING, an expression used in military returns, especially in field reports, after an engagement, to account for the general loss of men.

MISSION, (*Mission*, Fr.) the state of being sent by authority.

Military MISSION, the state of being sent, with private instructions, to communicate on military matters. This word (both in the French and English acceptance of it) was formerly confined to such persons as were sent to propagate religious opinions, (particularly those of the Roman Catholic Faith) under a licence given by the Pope. It is now generally used to express any commission of trust.

MISSIVE, Fr. This word as an adjective, is never used except with the word *lettre*. Hence *lettre missive*, a letter written for the express purpose of being sent to somebody. It is used as a substantive, in familiar language: *Il m'a écrit une longue missive*.

MISSIVE is also used by us in the

same manner; as the king's letters *missive*, and *missives* for letters. Shakespeare calls messengers *missives*.

MISTRESS, (*Maitresse*, Fr.) a kept woman, or concubine; a creature, who, if permitted to dabble in civil, or military matters, will not fail to pollute all the sources of honour and integrity. See **SCABARD**.

To MISTRUST, to have suspicions of. Thus every wise statesman and general mistrusts the information which is given by foreigners, or persons employed to procure intelligence; taking care to guard against treachery through other sources.

MISUNDERSTANDING, quarrel, disagreement.

MITCHELS, (in masonry) *Purbeck* stones for paving, picked all of a size from 15 inches square, to 2 feet; being squared and hewn ready for paving.

MITHRIDATES, (*Mithridate*, Fr.) the name of an ancient king of Pontus, who was taken prisoner by the Romans, and poisoned himself.

MITHRIDATE, (*Mithridate*, Fr.) one of the capital medicines of the shops, consisting of a great number of ingredients, and has its name from *Mithridates*, being an antidote to poison. Several of the ingredients of which are viper's-flesh, agarick, opium, squills, &c. The French say, figuratively,

Vendeur de MITHRIDATE, any person who deals in quack medicines; they also apply the same term to any man who makes an ostentatious display of words, promises much, and does nothing.

MITIGATION, (*Mitigation*, Fr.) abatement of any thing penal, harsh, or painful. Hence *mitigation of punishment*.

MITON, Fr. a mitten or glove without fingers.

MITONNER, Fr. to manage any person or thing, in order to derive advantages hereafter.

MITOYEN, Fr. middle.

Mur MITOYEN, Fr. partition wall. See **WALL**.

L'Espace MITOYEN, Fr. any given space which separates one body from another.

MITRAILLE, Fr. small pieces of old iron, such as heads of nails, &c. with which pieces of ordnance are loaded; commonly called grape-shot.

Tirer à MITRAILLE, Fr. to fire with

grape-shot. The term is frequently used by the French, to express the bribery which is practised in time of war by one nation upon another, for the purpose of fomenting civil insurrections. Hence *Tirer à mitraille d'or*.

MITRAILLADES, *Fr.* a discharge of grape shot from pieces of ordnance.— This was a new mode of punishment devised under the revolutionary government of France, and was principally practised during the reign of Robespierre, in the Commune of Lyons. Cannon, loaded with grape shot, were fired on citizens, bound hand and foot; and such as were only wounded by the shot, were afterwards put to death by the sword or sabre. Bonaparte, under his protector Barras, made use of this mode to quell the refractory sections of Paris; he was called, from this circumstance, or from the terrible use which he made of it at Toulon, *le petit mitrailleur*, the little grape-shooter.

MITER, } a mode of joining two
MITRE, } boards, or other pieces of wood together at right angles.

MITRE, *Fr.* tiles which are placed over the tops of chimnies to prevent them from smoking. They are called *mitre* from their resemblance to that ornament.

MITRE, (with Artificers) an angle that is just 45 degrees.

MITTENS, coarse gloves for the winter; such as are worn by soldiers.

MITTIMUS, a warrant by which a justice commits an offender to prison.

MIXTILIGNE, *Fr.* a term used in geometry to express such figures as are terminated partly by strait, and partly by curved lines.

MIXED, commonly pronounced *mixt*, and frequently so written. To be joined, or mingled.

To be **MIXED** up with any thing, or any body. To be implicated with, or made a party to any particular thing, or person. This term is generally used in a bad sense. Good and unsuspecting characters are frequently *mixed up* with bad ones, by an indiscreet association with them. See **S'IMMISER**.

MIXT *Mathematics* are those arts and sciences which treat of the properties of quantity, applied to material beings, or sensible objects, as *astronomy, geography, dialling, navigation, gauging, surveying, &c.*

MOAT, a wet, or dry ditch, dug round

the walls of a town, or fortified place. When an enemy attacks a town, which has dry moats round it, the rampart must be approached by galleries under ground, which galleries are run beneath the moat; when the place is attempted through wet moats, your approaches must be made by galleries above ground, that is to say, by galleries raised above the surface of the water. The brink of the moat next the rampart is called the scarp, and the opposite one the counterscarp.

Dry-MOAT, that which has no water. It should invariably be deeper than the one that is full of water.

Flat-bottomed MOAT, that which hath no sloping, its corners being somewhat rounded.

Lined MOAT, that whose scarp and counterscarp are cased with a wall of mason work made sloping.

To MOAT, (*Motter, Fr.*) To surround with canals by way of defence.

MOB, the croud; the mass of population, collected together in a tumultuous manner. The French say *La Populace*.

MOBILE, *Fr.* inducement; instigation. This word is variously used by the French; viz.

Le MOBILE, *Fr.* (in mechanics) the body that moves another, or is moved.

Le premier MOBILE, *Fr.* What we call *Primum Mobile* (in ancient astronomy) a ninth heaven or sphere imagined to be above those of the planets and fixed stars. We also call *Primum Mobile* the chief incentive, the principal motive. Thus the *Primum Mobile* of a real soldier is a laudable ambition to serve his country.

Premier MOBILE, *Fr.* the principal agent in any affair; the head of a conspiracy. The French say; *l'intérêt est le premier Mobile de la plupart des hommes*: interest is the ruling motive of the greatest part of mankind; also *l'argent est le Mobile universel*: money is the universal passion, or excitement, in human affairs.

MOBILIAIRE or **MOBILIERE,** *Fr.* household goods, furniture, or chattels.

MODEL, (*Modèle, Fr.*) a mould; also a diminutive representation of any thing. Thus models of warlike instruments, fortifications, &c. &c. are preserved in the Royal Laboratory at Woolwich, and in the Tower.

MODEL (with architects,) a kind of measure, which is the diameter of the bottom of a pillar in each order, by which the length &c. of it is measured, and which is commonly divided into 60 equal parts, called *minutes*; except in those of the *Doric* and *Tuscan* orders, where the model is but half the diameter. In the *Composite*, *Corinthian*, and *Ionic* orders, it is divided into 18 parts, the same as *Module*.

Lcs MODERÉS, Fr. a class of persons so called in France, during the revolution, from professing moderate principles, and thus endeavouring to steer between the extremes of unlimited monarchy, and unrestrained democracy. They were of course mistrusted by both parties, and fell victims to the savage temper of the latter.

MODERN, something of our own times, in opposition to what is antique or ancient. Hence the *Moderns*.

MODERN Tactics, and **MODERN Art of War**, that system of manœuvre and evolution, which has been adopted since the invention of gunpowder and fire-arms, in contradistinction to the *ancient tactics* and *ancient art of war*, the system which was pursued by the Greeks and Romans, &c. before the invention of gunpowder and fire-arms.

MODILIONS, (*Modillons, Fr.*) (in architecture,) are little brackets which are often set under the *Corinthian* and *Composite* orders, and serve to protect the *larmier* or drip.

MODILIONS, according to Bailey, (in architecture,) are little inverted *consoles*, under the soffit, or bottom of the drip, in the *Ionic*, *Composite*, and *Corinthian* cornices, and ought to correspond with the middle of the columns. In the *Corinthian*, they are always moulded with carved work. In the *Ionic*, and *Composite*, they are more simple, having seldom any ornament, except one single leaf underneath.

MODULE, (*Module, Fr.*) (in architecture,) a certain measure of bigness, taken at pleasure, for regulating the proportions of columns, and the symmetry, or distribution of the whole building.

MOGNIONS, from the French *Magnon*, signifying the stump of a limb, a sort of armour for the shoulders.

MOGO, a name given to a hatchet or tomahawk, by the natives of New Holland. See *Grant's Voyage*.

MOGUL, the Emperor of India, from whom the nabobs originally receive their appointments, as governors and superintendants of provinces.

MOGUL Tartars, a nation so called, that made considerable conquests in India.

MOHOCK, the name of a cruel nation of America, given to ruffians, formerly imagined to infest the streets of London; but no longer countenanced, having been replaced by boxers and barouche drivers.

MOHUR, *Ind.* a golden coin, which sometimes varies in its value, but generally goes for fifteen or sixteen rupces.

MOIDORE, a Portuguese gold coin, in value 27 shillings sterling.

MOIENNE, *Fr.* an old piece of ordnance which is now called a four-pounder, and which is ten feet long.

MOILON, *Fr.* the smallest rough stones, or shards, that are found in quarries. Those which consist of broken pieces of rock, are called *meulères* or *mo-lières*.

MOILON en coupe, *Fr.* unhewn stones which are used in the construction of arches.

MOILON piqué, *Fr.* stone out of the quarry, from which the crust is taken off, and closely pointed with the hammer.

MOILON d'appareil, *Fr.* a square piece of stone, which is dressed for the purpose of lining the outside of a wall. According to Randle Cotgrave, *moilon* also signifies a kind of soft, or tender stone, that lies 10 or 12 feet thick above the hardest free-stone, in the quarries about Paris.

MOINE, *Fr.* a half-sheet of paper, folded into two or four parts, with which is covered the train of gunpowder that serves to set fire to the saucisson.

MOINE de Mine, *Fr.* See *Saignée de SAUCISSON*.

MOINE, *Fr.* a monk; a person belonging to a religious order among the Roman Catholics; but generally considered as a very doubtful character. Hence, *à la fin le Renard sera Moine*—at length the fox turns monk, viz. when he can play the knave no longer. Cotgrave says, *Thabit ne fait pas le Moine*; the cowl makes not the monk, which is an old proverb; he also adds, every one is not a soldier that wears armour, nor every one a scholar that is

clad in black. As there are *monks* in all professions, we have given this article by way of caution.

MOINEAU, a French term for a little flat bastion, raised upon a re-entering angle, before a curtain which is too long, between two other bastions. It is commonly joined to the curtain, but is sometimes separated by a fosse, and then called a detached bastion. It is not raised so high as the works of the place.

A MOIS Romain, or Roman month, considered as a tax, or contribution, which is collected from all the circles, amounts to eighty-three thousand, nine hundred and sixty-four German florins, when it is paid in specie, and to 2681 cavalry, and 12,795 foot soldiers, when the quota is given in effective forces.

This tax grows out of an old custom, which originally prevailed when the Emperors went to Rome to be crowned, and which served to defray their expenses thither.

MOISES, *Fr.* (in carpentry,) half beams of timber which are used to fasten other pieces together.

MOISES Circulaires, *Fr.* half beams of timber which are used in the construction of water-mills.

MOISSON, *Fr.* harvest. This word is used in various senses by the French, particularly in two, of a poetical and figurative kind, viz. *Il a vu cinquante Moissons*: he has lived fifty years; literally, has seen fifty harvests.

Moisson de lauriers, *Fr.* a succession of victories, &c. literally, a harvest of laurels.

Moisson de gloire, *Fr.* is taken in the same sense.

MOISSONNER des lauriers, *Fr.* to reap laurels.

MOISSONNER les hommes, *Fr.* to kill off, &c. To mow down men.

MOLE, *Fr.* a pier; a bank or causey, on the sea-side, or near a haven.

MOLETTE, *Fr.* a rowel, or that rotary part of a spur which resembles a star, and has sharp points to it.

MOLIERE, *Fr.* a bog, or quagmire.

Pierre de MOLIERE, *Fr.* a grindstone.

MOLLESSE, *Fr.* in a figurative sense, signifies want of firmness, or resolution. *Je crains la mollesse de vos conseils*; I mistrust the pliant tendency of your advice, or counsel.

MOLLETON, *Fr.* See **FLANNEL**.

MOLLETTE, *Fr.* windgall.

MOLLIR, *Fr.* literally means to wax soft. It is used figuratively among the French, to signify, in a military sense, the yielding, or giving way of armed men, viz. *les troupes mollissent*, the troops give way.

MOLTEN-Grease (in horses,) a distemper which is a fermentation, or ebullition of pituitous and impure humours, that precipitate and disembody into the guts, and sometimes kill horses.

MOMENT, or **INSTANT**, (*Moment ou Instant*, *Fr.*) (in mathematics,) an indivisible particle of time. A moment is to time, or duration, what a mathematical point is to space or measurement. For as a line may be traced by continual motion, so the continued lapse of many moments constitute time.

MOMENTUM (in mechanics,) is the same with *impetus*, or quantity of motion in any moving body.

MOMENTUM, in projectiles, is that power, or force incident to moving bodies, whereby they continually tend from their present places. The momentum of a moving body, is equal to its weight multiplied by its velocity; hence the momenta of different projectiles are to each other in the compound ratio of their weights and velocities.

MONDE, *Fr.* in a military sense, means men or soldiers, viz.

Ce capitaine n'avoit que la moitié de son Monde; that captain had only half his complement of men.

On a perdu beaucoup de MONDE, *Fr.* they have lost a considerable number of men.

Il a un MONDE d'ennemis sur les bras, *Fr.* he is assailed by a multiplicity of foes.

Aller à l'autre MONDE, *Fr.* this expression bears the same import in English that it does in French, viz. to die; literally to go into the other world.

Le nouveau MONDE, *Fr.* this term is frequently used to denote America.—Hence *L'ancien et le nouveau Monde*, means the two continents.

MONEY-Matters, a term in familiar use to express all pecuniary concerns. It cannot be too strongly recommended to every responsible military man to be scrupulously correct on this head. More than half the breaches of friendship and common acquaintance that occur in life, may be traced to irregularity in money matters: but in no

instance are its effects so fatal, as when the soldier is wronged, or is induced to think so, by the omissions, &c. of officers or serjeants.

Bed-MONEY, all officers serving in Ireland, have an allowance of this description. It amounts to 15s. 6d. per annum. For broken periods it is calculated at three-halfpence per diem.

Beer-MONEY, an allowance of one penny per diem, given to private soldiers in lieu of small beer.

Bounty-MONEY. See RECRUITING.

Emery, Oil, and Brick-dust-MONEY, a certain allowance which is made to soldiers in the British service to enable them to keep their arms in good condition; in which are included brushes, pickers, turnscrows, and worms. The actual expenditure for these articles, certified upon honour by the colonel, or commanding officer, is allowed by government; provided the amount does not, in any half year, exceed the rate of 1s. 4½d. per man for each effective rank and file. For further particulars concerning this allowance, see James's Comprehensive View, page 3, &c.

Grass-MONEY, a certain sum, so called, which was formerly stopped from the dragoons, for answering the expenses customarily borne by the regiments. Out of this money the serjeant, corporal, drum and dragoon, were furnished with such necessities as were not (by the regulation of the clothing) supplied by the colonel, and paid two shillings a year to the surgeon for medicines; out of which also, such losses might be made good as happened by exchange of money, in the remittance of their pay. It was directed by the warrant issued on the 28th of June, 1721, in the reign of George the Second, that the captains should find the dragoons with certain necessities at specified rates, both in the house, and at grass, taking the same at all hazards, equally in all regiments; and they were required to account with them for the remainder, within fourteen days after the horses were taken up from grass.

Levy-MONEY, the money which is paid for recruiting the army is so called.

Lodging-MONEY, a sum allowed to officers to provide lodgings, when they cannot be accommodated in barracks, or government houses. The several sums, according to their different ranks, and

the regulations relating thereto, will be found accurately stated in the Treatise on Military Finance.

Marching-MONEY, commonly called *marching guinea*, a specific sum, which is issued by the receiver-general of each county, when the militia is first embodied for service; and which is accounted for, by the several captains of companies, to the individuals who compose them. It is called *marching guinea*, from that sum being paid to every man before he quits his county, and marches on general home service.

Passage-MONEY, an allowance which is made to officers in the British service, to enable them to pay the expenses of voyages to and from the East and West Indies.

Regimental MONIES, all sums issued to paymasters for the subsistence, &c. of the men belonging to a regiment, are so called; for the regular distribution of which, colonels, or captains of companies, are responsible. *La comptabilité* among the French, corresponds with this explanation.

Revenue-MONEY, an allowance which was formerly made to field officers in India. It was discontinued in 1797.

Smart-MONEY, the money which is paid by the person who has taken the king's shilling, in order to get released from an engagement entered into previous to a regular enlistment. The sum is generally twenty shillings, which must be given before the oath is administered; otherwise both parties would be criminally implicated: one for deserting, and the other for conniving, aiding, and abetting. The custom of taking smart money is certainly founded upon a just principle, but that principle has been often perverted, and the most dishonest advantages taken of ignorant young men. In the regulations for carrying on the recruiting service, the following order has been issued:

"Art. XX. It being contrary to law, and highly injurious to the recruiting service, to permit money to be taken by any non-commissioned officer or soldier, under the name of *smart money*, and in consequence thereof to discharge any man who has received enlisting-money, except such man shall have been carried before a magistrate within the four days prescribed by the Mutiny Act, and in his presence shall have declared his dis-

sent to such enlisting; recruiting officers are therefore to report any non-commissioned officer or private soldier guilty of this offence, to the inspecting field officer of the district, who will forthwith cause such non-commissioned officer or soldier to be brought to trial for the same, by a detachment court-martial.

Utensil-MONEY, an annual allowance given to non-commissioned officers and privates, in Ireland, amounting to about 10d. each.

Feather-MONEY, an item of disbursement which is charged by army clothiers, in their account of off-reckonings against the colonels in the line, for the supply of feathers to the non-commissioned officers, and the band belonging to their respective regiments and battalions; and for which no allowance is granted by government. See *OFF RECKONINGS*.

MONEY for the repair of arms, a specific allowance which is made by government to every captain of a company, for the charge and repair of arms. This allowance is given in proportion to the number of men each company contains, viz. to every captain of a company, which shall consist of 76 men, or upwards, fifty-five pounds ten shillings per annum; for less than 76, but more than 50, forty-seven pounds seven shillings and sixpence, per annum: to every captain of a company, which shall consist of 50 men only, or of any number less than 50, thirty-eight pounds five shillings, per annum. See observations on this subject in James's Comprehensive View, page 9, &c.

Mounted-MONEY, a term used to express an additional allowance, which is made to the non-commissioned officers of the brigade of horse artillery; it amounts to two-pence per man, per diem. See *Artillery Table* in the *Regimental Companion*.

MONEY-Lender, or *Usurer*, (*Usurier*, Fr.) a person who under the specious character of scrivener and attorney, lets out his own money, or that entrusted to him by others, for the purpose of making more interest than the law allows. This creature, (for no spider can spin a web so artfully to ensnare its prey,) has all the outward appearance of a frank, industrious, and intelligent man; but is generally at bottom, a downright swindler.

MONEY-changer,
MONEY-maker,
MONEY-jobber, or
Stock-jobber, } (*Agioteur*, Fr.) a person who deals in bills, &c.

MONEY-scrivener, one who raises money for others, and by whom many a gallant officer has been reduced to beggary. Dr. Johnson in an excellent quotation says: suppose a young unexperienced man in the hands of *money-scriveners*; such fellows are like your wire-drawing mills; if they get hold of a man's finger, they will pull in his whole body at last.

MONEY-order-office, an office established in the General Post Office, Lombard street, for the benefit of such persons as may have occasion to remit money.

A clerk regularly attends from nine in the morning till six o'clock in the evening, and guaranties the safe conveyance of any sum, payable at sight, by the deputy post-masters in the country, Edinburgh or Dublin; who will also receive any money, and give an order at sight on the money-order office in London.

MONGREL, (*Métis*, Fr.) one of mixed breed; commonly written *mongrel*, for *mangrel*. It is also used figuratively:

*As fools of rank and mongrel breed,
Who fain would pass for lords indeed.*

MONGRELS in faction, men of half measures; faint hearted conspirators.

MONIES, in a military sense, are such sums as are issued for public service, and are more specifically distinguished by the appellation of army estimates. It is usual for the secretary at war to move for the estimates of the army.

MONKEY, a machine which is used to drive large piles of wood into the earth.

MONNOIE Obsidionale, Fr. a sort of base metal, made into current coin during a long siege. Of all expedients, this is perhaps the worst, as it usually creates feuds and quarrels between the garrison and the inhabitants. See *Désordre*.

MONOMACHY, (*monomachie*, Fr.) a single combat, or the fighting of two, hand to hand: it is derived from the Greek. A duel may properly be called monomachy.

MONOPOLIST, (*Monopoleur*, Fr.)

In a confined sense, one who by engrossing, or patent, obtains the sole power or privilege of vending any commodity. In a more general acceptation, any person who, by influence, or money, gets an overgrown share of profitable agencies or employments.

MONSEIGNEUR, *Fr.* a title used among the *French*, to persons of exalted rank.

MONSIEUR, *Fr.* a title used among the *French*, when they speak to their equals. Both these expressions of distinction and good breeding were absorbed during the paroxysm of their revolution, and replaced by *Citoyen* or *Citizen*. Since the elevation of Bonaparte, the old terms have been resumed.

MONSON ou **MOUSON**, *Fr.* a word derived from the Arabic, signifying the wind of any particular season, or one that blows regularly.

MONSOONS, (*Monson*, *Fr.*) In India the year is divided into two seasons. From the month of October to March, the winds blow from the north, and during the rest of the year from the southern points of the compass: these seasons are by mariners called monsoons; the change from the one to the other is generally preceded by an interval of about twenty days, in which calms, or light and uncertain winds, prevail: the setting in of the northern monsoon generally falls out some time in the month of October, as that of the southern in the month of April. On the coast of Coromandel, the northern mousoon sometimes begins with a violent tempest, or hurricane; and if the monsoon sets in with moderation, it is often productive of tempestuous weather, at different intervals, until the middle of December, and sometimes later; so that it is held dangerous for any vessels to remain on the coast after the 15th of October, or to return to it before the 20th of December.

MONT, *Fr.* Mountain; hill; mount; rising ground. This word is seldom used in prose, except with a proper name, as *le Mont Etna*, Mount Etna; *les Monts Pyrénées*, the Pyrenean Mountains.

MONT-joie, *Fr.* a heap of stones piled up by a French army formerly, in token of a victory gained near the spot.

MONT-joie Saint Denis, *Fr.* a sort of war-hoop, which was practised during the reigns of the first kings of France. A French writer observes, that so many traditions and accounts have been given

of its origin, and those so contradictory among themselves, that the least said is the best. This cry or war-hoop was adopted under *Louis-le-gros*, and was wholly laid aside under Henry the 4th. See *Œri des Armes*.

MONT-joie. According to Bailey, in vol. ii. a name by which Frenchmen call heaps of stones laid together by pilgrims, in which they stick crosses when they are come within view of the end of their journey, and so those betwixt St. Denis in France, and Paris, are called St. Denis's *Mont-joyes*.

MONTAGNARD, *Fr.* a highlander; a mountaineer.

MONT-Pagnote, ou *Poste des invulnérables*, *Fr.* an expression which is derived from *Pagnote*, a coward, a poltroon. It signifies any eminence, or place, from whence the operations of a siege, or the actual conflict of two armies, may be seen without personal danger to the curious observer. It is a term of reproach; *C'est un Général qui voit le combat du Mont-Pagnote*; he is one of those generals that look on whilst others fight.—During the American war a particular body of men, who seemed to side with the British, were called *Invulnérables*.

MONT-Pagnote, in fortification, an eminence where persons post themselves out of the reach of cannon, to see a camp, siege, battle, &c. without being exposed to danger. It is also called the post of the invulnerable.

MONTAGNES, *Fr.* hills, mountains, &c. In a military sense the term is peculiarly applicable to that species of warfare which is carried on in a mountainous, and intersected country. We have already given a general outline of this species of warfare under the head *guerre de montagne*: nevertheless the following observations may not appear superfluous, or irrelevant, in this place. The chevalier Folard has written largely, and with no inconsiderable degree of method, on that part of a war among hills, &c. where an army might run the risk of being surrounded, or shut up.—He observes, that a body of men may be drawn into snares by the well-concerted movements of an able and active enemy, most especially in a country which is intersected by rivers, and occasionally broken with hills and eminences. Although disasters of this sort are manifest proofs of a want of ability in the person

who holds the chief command, they become infinitely more disgraceful when a general runs headlong into a snare, as Euripidas did, without having sufficient courage to attempt a daring enterprise; for it certainly remains with ourselves to determine, whether we chuse to move into an impracticable country; and it equally rests with us to avoid stratagems and snares.

All this, however, depends upon a knowledge of the country into which the war is carried; and as it is impossible to be in possession of the requisite information without some extraneous means, every general ought to lay it down as a maxim, not to advance into a mountainous country, without having a good number of intelligent and faithful guides. These, in addition to some able topographers, will prevent the possibility of being surprized, and make him thoroughly master of all the passes, &c.

It is not, however, sufficient to be in possession of the heights that immediately command a valley into which an army has moved; in proportion as you advance, you must be certain, that the enemy who retreats before, is not insensibly winding round a second range of hills, to get upon your flanks, or ultimately fall upon your rear.

It moreover frequently happens, that some vallies have not any outlets, and that others become so narrow, that an army is under the necessity of marching by single files, in order to reach a more open piece of ground, or to get at some important pass for the purpose of intercepting, or obstructing the march of an enemy.

When it is found necessary to retreat, or to march over a country, as Hannibal did over the Alps, it is of little consequence what steps or measures you take, with regard to those parts which you are abandoning; but when you advance against an enemy, and are determined to dispute his march through a valley or hollow way, you must adopt every precaution to secure your rear and flanks, lest, as we have already observed, your antagonist should take advantage of the various passes and intricate bye-ways, which are found in a mountainous country; and it must always be remembered, that many *coups de main*, and daring enterprises, may be undertaken by four or five hundred active partizans,

which an army would find impracticable.

An able general cannot have a better, or more favourable field to exercise his military genius in, than that which is afforded by a mountainous country. All the chicanery and stratagem of war may be resorted to; and however weak an army might be, yet such are the manifold resources of this peculiar kind of contest, that there is scarcely any thing which may not be attempted, provided the officer, who commands, has a thorough knowledge of the country, is fertile in expedients, and has a calm determined mind. Many instances might be adduced to illustrate these observations; we shall be satisfied with stating, that the Prince of Conti, in the campaign, of 1744, which he so ably conducted, owes a considerable part of his reputation to the scope afforded to his talents, by the locality of Piedmont. This country, indeed, as well as Switzerland, seems to have been cut out as the peculiar theatre of great military talents. But neither the Prince of Conti, nor the First Consul of France, Bonaparté, (now Emperor,) would have succeeded in the brilliant manner, which they most unquestionably have done, had not the science of topography seconded the natural advantages of that mountainous part of Europe.

MONTANT, *Fr.* an upright post, beam, stone or bar, (in building.)

Joint-MONTANT, *Fr.* the mounting-joint of a stone.

MONTANT d'embrasure, *Fr.* a sort of wainscoting which is made of wood or marble, and is used in the chamfering, or chamfraining, of a window or a door.

MONTANT de menuiserie, *Fr.* the main beams or wooden uprights upon which the transverse timbers rest.

MONTANT de charpenterie, *Fr.* in mechanics, any piece of wood which is kept upright by a prop. Also in hydraulics, a piece of wood which is placed in a vertical manner for the purpose of attaching thereunto one or more pump-suckers.

MONTANT, *Fr.* the sum total of any account, or broken numbers.

MONTANT, *Fr.* next for promotion. The French say: *ce lieutenant est le premier montant*, that lieutenant is next for promotion.

MONTANT, *Fr.* a motion in fencing.

whereby the sword is lifted up, before a thrust is made.

MONTÉ, *Fr.* this word is used by the French to express the equipment which a person has in horses or the act of being well mounted on a particular horse. Hence; *Il est bien MONTÉ*, he has a very good stable, or set of horses. *MONTÉ comme un St. George*, literally mounted like St. George, or riding a very fine horse. It also signifies the number of guns a ship carries, *Un vaisseau MONTÉ de 50 pièces de canon*; a ship carrying 50 guns.

MONTÉE, *Fr.* a familiar term for staircase, particularly in a small building.

MONTÉE de pont, *Fr.* the height or elevation of a bridge, taken from its buttment up to the crown-work of the vault of its main arch.

MONTÉE de voûte, *Fr.* the height or elevation of an arch taken from its first declivity up to the bottom of its closing, or key-stone. It is also called *voussure*, or bending of an arch.

MONTÉ, *Fr.* to mount; to ascend.

MONTÉ un Cavalier, *Fr.* to equip a cavalry officer. We also use the term, but chiefly in the passive sense—as an officer well mounted; that is equipped with a good horse and the necessary furniture, &c.

MONTÉ à l'assaut, *Fr.* See **MOUNT** the breach.

MONTÉ la garde, *Fr.* See to **MOUNT** guard.

MONTÉ la tranchée, *Fr.* See **TO MOUNT** the trenches.

MONTÉ un Vaisseau, *Fr.* to embark on board a ship.

MONTÉ, *Fr.* This word likewise means to rise from one rank to another, in the way to promotion, as from cornet or ensign to become lieutenant, from lieutenant to become captain, or from having the command of the youngest company, to be promoted to that of the oldest.

MONTERO, a Spanish horse-cap, *Bonnet de chasseur*, *Fr.*

- MONTH, considered as a military period, in the British service, consists alternately of 30 and 31 days, commencing on the 24th, and ending on the 25th day (inclusive) of each month properly so called; except in the royal artillery, where each military month commences on the 1st and ends on the 30th, or 31st inclusive.

MONTHLY Abstract. See *Pay*.

MONTHLY Return. See *Return*.

MONTHLY Report. See *Report*.

MONTHLY Inspection. See *Regimental Inspection*.

MONTOIR, *Fr.* a mounting or jossing-block. According to Bailey, a stone as high as the stirrups, which Italian riding masters mount their horses from without putting their foot in the stirrup.

Le côté du MONTOIR, *Fr.* the near foot or side of a horse.

Le côté hors du MONTOIR, *Fr.* the off foot or far side of a horse. The French say, *cheval facile au montoir*, a horse easily mounted.

MONTOIR also signifies the poise or rest of the foot on the left stirrup.

MONTRE, *Fr.* the review, or muster of the men. *Le régiment a fait montre devant le commissaire*. The regiment has passed muster before the commissary. *Les officiers mirent leur valets dans les rangs, et les firent passer à la montre*. The officers put their servants in the ranks, and made them pass muster.

MONTRE likewise signified, in the old French service, the money which was paid to soldiers every month, when they passed muster. *Il a reçu sa montre*; he has received his monthly pay.

MONTRER les talons, *Fr.* literally to shew one's heels, to run away.

Passer les MONTS, *Fr.* an expression which is generally used to signify the passing over the Alps.

MONTEUR de Scie, *Fr.* the wooden frame of a saw.

MONTURE, *Fr.* the complement of men and number of cannon, on board a French ship of war.

MONTURE d'un fusil, d'un pistolet, *Fr.* the stock of a gun or pistol.

MONTURE d'Eperon, *Fr.* the spur-leather.

MONUMENT, (*Monument*, *Fr.*) in a military sense, any public edifice, pillar, or mark of distinction, which is exhibited to perpetuate the memory of some illustrious character.

MOODS (with musicians,) are four, viz. 1. the perfect of the more: 2. the perfect of the less: 3. the imperfect of the less. But these moods, (according to Bailey, vol. ii.) are now grown much out of use, except the last which is called the

Common Mood, viz. that a large con-

tains 2 longs, 4 breves, 8 semibreves, 16 minims, 32 crotchets, 48 quavers, &c.

Moods (among the Greeks,) were five; the use of which was to shew in what key a song was set, and how the different keys had relation one to the other. These moods were called after provinces of Greece, viz. The *Doric*, *Lydian*, *Ionian*, *Phrygian*, and *Æolic*, some of which were suited for light and soft airs, others to warlike tunes, and others to grave music.

Doric Mood consisted of slow tuned notes, and was calculated to excite persons to sobriety and piety.

Ionian Mood was for more light and soft music; such as pleasant amorous songs, jigs, courants, sarabands, &c.

Æolic Mood was an airy, soft, and delightful sound, such as madrigals, and was useful to allay the passions, by means of its grateful variety and melodious harmony.

The *Lydian* Mood was a solemn, grave music, and the composition, or descant, was of slow time, adapted to sacred hymns, &c.

The *Phrygian* Mood was a warlike music, fit for trumpets, hautboys, and such warlike instruments; in order to animate and rouse the minds of men to undertake military achievements.

MOOTIANA, *Ind.* soldiers employed to collect the revenue.

MOQUA, MUCK, a frenzical riot of some Mahometans, who have returned from Mecca, against those who have not professed Mahometanism. This horrid custom was practised during the late war, by the Malays, both at the island of Ceylon, and at the Cape of Good Hope. In the latter place indeed, the fanaticism of one of these blind enthusiasts went so far, that he stabbed a soldier who stood centinel at the governor's gate. His intention was to have destroyed the governor. He that runs the *Moqua*, or *Muck*, gets intoxicated with bang, or opium, loosens his hair, (which is generally bound up under a handkerchief) then takes a dagger (called a crease) in his hand, whose blade is usually half poisoned, and in the handle of which there is some of his mother's or father's hair preserved, and running about the streets kills all those he meets, who are not Mahometans, till he is killed himself; pretending to believe, that he serves God and Mahomet, by destroying their

enemies. When one of these madmen is slain, all the Mahometan rabble run to him, and bury him like a saint, every one contributing his mite towards making a noble burial.

MORAILLE, *Fr.* barnacles. An instrument, made commonly of iron, for the use of farriers, to hold a horse by the nose, to hinder him from struggling when an incision is made.

Le MORAL, *Fr.* This word is frequently used among the French, as a substantive of the masculine gender, to express the moral condition of man. It likewise means the prepossession or assurance which we feel in conscious superiority; viz. *Quand les Anglois se battaient sur mer, ils ont le moral pour eux, les François l'ont sur terre.*

MORASS, in *military drawings*, denotes moor, marshy, or fenny low grounds, on which waters are lodged.

MORATTOES, *Mahrattas*, a considerable Hindoo tribe in Hindostan. Their army is chiefly composed of cavalry, and they excel in the management of their horses. The only weapon which is used by them in war is a sabre, extremely well tempered, and carefully chosen. Their dress, when accoutred for action, consists of a quilted jacket of cotton cloth, which descends half way down their thighs, and of a thin linen vest, which is fitted close to the body, and is always worn under the jacket. They wear upon their head a broad turban, which is made to reach to the shoulders, for the double purpose of covering the neck from the heat of the sun, and of shielding it against the enemy's sabre. Their thighs and legs are covered with a loose kind of trowsers, or cotton over-hose. They are extremely temperate, and pay the most minute attention to their horses.

It is now a century that the Morattoes have made a figure, as the most enterprising soldiers of Hindostan; and as the only nation of Indians, which seems to make war an occupation by choice; for the Raipouts are soldiers by birth. Of late years they have often been at the gates of Delhi; sometimes in arms against the throne; at others, in defence of it against the Affghans or Pitans. The strength of their armies consists in their numerous cavalry which is more capable of resisting fatigue than any in India; large bodies of them having been known to march

fifty miles in a day. They avoid general engagements, and seem to have no other idea of making war, but that of doing as much mischief as possible to the enemy's country.

MORDRE *la poussière*, Fr. literally means to bite the dust; a figurative expression, which is used both in French and English, to express the act of being killed in battle.

MOREAU, Fr. a species of bag which the drivers of mules use to carry their hay. It is likewise the name of a celebrated French general, who by his able retreat out of Germany, during the most disastrous period of the French Republic, has acquired more real reputation, as a general, than any of his contemporaries, or perhaps any commander of ancient celebrity. Indeed, the character of a general cannot be called complete, unless he has given proofs of that extraordinary mind, which, in the midst of apparent impossibilities, can extricate an army.

Cheval MOREAU, Fr. a horse of a shining black colour.

MORESQUE, Fr. moresk work; a rude or antique painting or carving.

Se MORFONDRE, Fr. to dance attendance; to wait in vain. A torture to which the bravest and most intelligent officers are frequently exposed, through the insolence of assumed authority in some public offices.

MORGLAY (from the French *morte* and *gluive*) a deadly weapon.

MORGUE, Fr. a certain chair wherein a new-come prisoner was placed, in the Châtelet of Paris, where he continued some hours, without stirring either head or hand, that the keeper's ordinary servants might the better take notice of his face and features.

MORIA, a sort of steel cap, or head-piece formerly in use.

MORION, Fr. a head-piece.

Donner sur le MORION, Fr. This was a species of punishment which was formerly inflicted upon French soldiers for crimes that were not capital. They were shut up in a guard-house, and received a certain number of strokes with a halbert. The gantelope was substituted in its stead; but neither one nor the other are practised in the present French army.

MORIONNÉ, Fr. armed, or covered with a head-piece.

Lièvres MORIONNÉS, Fr. au old

French term literally signifying hare, covered with head-pieces, but figuratively meaning, according to Richelet, silly artificers, cowardly tradesmen turned watchmen for the safety of a town.

Soldats MORIONNÉS, Fr. armed men serving on foot.

MORISON. See *Helmet, Casque, &c.*

MORISQUE, Fr. mizzen sail of a ship.

MORNE, Fr. court-yard. Also a place in Paris close to the Seine, where dead bodies are left to be owned.

Lance MORNE, Fr. a lance with a blunt head.

Eperons MORNÉS, Fr. spurs with blunt rowels.

Morraill de MULET, Fr. a kind of muzzle tied about the nose of a mule with a bag hanging from it full of hay or oats for him to feed upon as he goes.

MORT d'Eau, Fr. low water.

MORTARS, short cannon, of a large bore, with chambers: made of stone, brass, or iron.—Their use is to throw hollow shells, filled with powder; which, falling on any building, or into the works of a fortification, burst, and their fragments destroy every thing within reach. Carcasses are also thrown out of them. These are a sort of shells with 5 holes, filled with pitch, and other combustibles, in order to set buildings on fire: and sometimes baskets full of stones the size of a man's fist, are thrown out of them upon an enemy placed in the covert-way during a siege. The very ingenious general *Desaguliers* contrived to throw bags filled with grape-shot, containing in each bag, from 400 to 600 shot of different dimensions, out of mortars; the effect of which is extremely awful and tremendous to troops forming the line of battle, passing a defile, or landing, &c. pouring down shot, not unlike a shower of hail, on a circumference of above 300 feet. Mortars are distinguished chiefly by the diameter of the bore. For example, a 13-inch mortar is that, the diameter of whose bore is 13 inches. There are some of 10 and 8-inch diameters; and some of a smaller sort, as coehorns of 46 inches, and royals of 58 inches.

All English mortars are fixed to an angle of 45 degrees, and it is customary to lash them strongly with ropes to that elevation. In a siege, shells should never be thrown with an angle

of 45 degrees, excepting in one case only; that is, when the battery is so far off that they cannot otherwise reach the works: for when shells are thrown out of the trenches into the works of a fortification, or from the town into the trenches, they should have as little elevation as possible, in order to roll along, and not bury themselves; whereby the damage they do, and the terror they cause to the troops, is much greater than if they sink into the ground. On the contrary, when shells are thrown upon magazines, or any other buildings, with an intention to destroy them, the mortars should be elevated as high as possible, that the shells may acquire a greater force in their fall, and consequently do more execution. We are the only nation that fix mortars to an elevation of 45 degrees.

The use of mortars is thought to be older than that of cannon; for they were employed in the wars of Italy to throw balls of red-hot iron, and stones, long before the invention of shells. It is generally believed, that the Germans were the first inventors, and that they were actually used at the siege of Naples, in the reign of Charles VIII, in 1435. History informs us, with more certainty, that shells were thrown out of mortars at the siege of Watchendonk, in Guelderland, in 1588, by the Earl of Mansfield. Shells were first invented by a citizen of Venlo, who, on a festival, given in honor of the Duke of Cleves, threw a certain number, one of which fell on a house, and set fire to it; by which misfortune the greatest part of the city was reduced to ashes. Mr. Malter, an English engineer, first taught the French the art of throwing shells, which they practised at the siege of Motté, in 1634. The method of throwing red-hot balls out of mortars, was first put in practice, with certainty, at the siege of Stralsund, in 1675, by the elector of Brandenburg; though some say in 1653, at the siege of Bremen.

Land-MORTARS, are those used in sieges, and of late in battles, mounted on beds; and both mortar and bed are transported on block-carriages. There is also a kind of land-mortars, mounted on travelling carriages, invented by Count Buckburg, which may be elevated to any degree; whereas ours, as

we have already stated, are fixed to an angle of 45 degrees, and are firmly lashed with ropes.

Partridge MORTAR, is a common mortar surrounded by 13 other little mortars, bored round its circumference in the body of its metal. The centre one is loaded with a shell, and the others with grenades. The vent of the large mortar being fired, communicates its fire to the small ones; so that both shell and grenades go off at once. The French used them in the war of 1701, and more especially at the siege of Lisle, in 1708, and at the defence of Bouchain, in 1702.

Hand-MORTARS were frequently used before the invention of coehorns. They were fixed at the end of a staff $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet long, the other end being shod with iron to stick in the ground: while the bombardier, with one hand, elevated it at pleasure, he with the other hand fired.

Firelock-MORTARS, (*Bombards*;) are small mortars, fixed at the end of a firelock: they are loaded as all common firelocks are; and the grenade, placed in the mortar at the end of the barrel, is discharged by a flint-lock; and, to prevent the recoil hurting the bombardier, the bombard rests on a kind of halberd, made for that purpose. They were first invented by major-general Siebach, a German, about the year 1710.

Names of the several parts of a MORTAR.

Grand Divisions exterior, viz.—The whole length of the mortar, muzzle, chase, reinforce, breech, trunnions.

Small divisions exterior.—The vent, dolphins, vent astragal and fillets, breech ring and ogee, reinforce ring and ogee, reinforce astragal and fillets, muzzle astragal and fillets, muzzle ring and ogee, muzzle mouldings, shoulders.

Interior parts. Chamber, bore, mouth, vent.

Chamber in MORTARS, is the place where the powder is lodged. There are different sorts, and made variously by different nations. The Spaniards use chiefly the spheric; The French, Germans, and Dutch, the conic, cylindric, and the concave or bottled; the Portuguese, at present, the parabolic; and the English make them in the form of a frustum of a cone. Each nation has its reasons, good or bad, to prefer their make before that of others: among

which we are of opinion, that the concave and cylindric chambers are the best.

Sea-MORTARS, are those which are fixed in the bomb-vessels, for bombarding places by sea: they are made somewhat longer, and much heavier than the land mortars.

Sea-MORTAR-Beds, are made of very solid timber, and placed upon very strong timber frames, fixed in the bomb ketch; to which a pintle is attached in such a manner, that the bed may turn round. The fore part of these beds is an arc of a circle, described from the same centre as the pintle-hole.

Land-MORTAR-Beds. Beds for iron mortars are usually of iron; those for brass mortars of wood.

Stone-MORTARS serve to throw stones into the enemy's works, when near at hand; such as from the town into the trenches in the covert-way, or upon the glacis; and from these trenches into the town. The bore is terminated by two quadrants of a circle, terminated by the reinforce and lines drawn from the ends of the cylinder, made to lodge the tom-pions parallel to the axis of the mortar. The bottom of the conic chamber is terminated by an arc of 60 degrees, and the round part of the outside is a semi-circle.

MORTARS for projecting stones. There is a description of mortars excavated from the solid rock, for throwing an immense shower of stones, and are meant for the protection of any particular place where the coast is assailable by boats for the landing of troops. There is one of these mortars in Gibraltar, and several in the Island of Malta; at which latter place an experiment was made upon one in a Bay at that island, by brigadier general Lawson, on his return from Egypt in the year 1802, in the presence of General Fox, and a number of other officers. The manner of loading it was thus: the chamber was filled with 180 lbs. of powder, over which was placed a bottom of wood; then the stones were brought in baskets from the weight of forty to one pound each, the large stones next the powder, containing in the whole about two tons weight of stones; down the whole interior of the mortar was a groove in which the quickmatch to communicate with the powder was placed, to the end of the quickmatch; at the mouth of the mortar was a portfire

of a length sufficient to enable the man who lighted it to get to a place of safety before it was burnt out. When the explosion took place, the effect of the stones, in the air, and in falling into the water, produced the utmost astonishment to every person present. There was not a space of more than a yard on the surface of the water where the stones did not strike; altho' the distance which they fell was between 5 and 700 yards from the mortar; by which it was proved, that if an enemy had assembled in the bay, with an intention to land, scarce a single boat would have escaped receiving considerable injury. It cannot be supposed, that the mortar could be loaded more than once during the time that an enemy is making a landing, and therefore the greatest nicety must be observed in firing the mortar, in order that the effect may be produced at the most eligible inoment, when the boats are assembled.

Chambers in MORTARS are of different sorts and dimensions. Mr. Belidor mentions four; namely, the cylindric, the spheric, the conic, and the concave or bottled; to which a fifth may be added, the parabolic, invented by Count de Mippe Buckeburg.

Cylindric chambers. This kind of chamber is, in our opinion, for all sorts of mortars under a 13-inch diameter, the best. They are the only kind of chambers that may be conveniently loaded with cartridges. Though experience demonstrates, that concave chambers will throw the shell farthest of any with the same charge, yet, in this case, where but little powder is required, their entrance would become too narrow, and consequently inconvenient to clean; whereas, when they are cylindric, the difference between the advantages of the one and the other will be but little, and not attended with any inconveniences.

Conic chambers are generally made in a circular form at the bottom, so that the sides produced meet the extremities of the diameter at the mouth; it being imagined, we suppose, that the powder acts in right lines parallel to the sides of the chamber; but, as that is not the case, we conclude, contrary to the opinion of Belidor and others, that the conic chambers are the worst of all.

Spheric chambers are much inferior to the cylindric or concave; for it is well

known by the properties of geometry, that when a cylinder and a frustum of a cone occupy equal spaces, the surface of the cone is always greater than that of the cylinder. Hence, if the entrance of these chambers be not made very narrow, contrary to practice, as demonstrated by Mr. Muller, in his second edition of artillery, page 38, of the introduction, and the examples that follow, we conclude that these and the conic chambers are the worst.

Concave chambers. The advantage of these kinds of chambers consists in this, that their entrance may be made narrower than that of any other form; and practice has sufficiently proved it. Yet, when the entrance is so small as not to admit a man's hand, they are not easily cleaned: for which reason all 13 and 10-inch mortars should have concave chambers, and the others cylindric ones.

Parabolic chambers. These chambers, being the widest of any, may therefore be included amongst the worst; as it is not the inward figure of the chamber, but its entrance, which produces the effect, because the smaller it is, the nearer it reduces the effect into the direction of the shell. It has, however, one advantage, namely, that the shells will have no windage.

MORTAR-battery. We are informed, that a floating mortar battery, for the bombardment of the enemy's ports, has been invented by Mr. Congreve, son of General Congreve, of the artillery, which is proof both against shells and red-hot balls. It is said to be so contrived, that though provided both with masts and sails for any voyage, yet it can be securely disposed of in less than a quarter of an hour, so that the battery then presents nothing but a mere *hull*, with sloping sides, upon the water, which is rowed by forty men under cover of the bomb-proofs, and may, by the peculiar construction of the masts and rigging, be brought under sail again as expeditiously as when dismantled. The rudder and moorings are *entirely* under water, and protected by the bomb-proof, so that no disappointment as to them can possibly arise. The battery is armed with four large mortars for bombardment, and four 42-pounder carronades for self defence; although from being covered with plates and bars of iron, she can neither be set fire to, nor carried by boarding. Four

such vessels, though they are not more than 250 tons burthen each, and draw less than 12 feet water, would throw upwards of 500 shells into any place in one tide, and with the greatest effect and precision, both because from their construction they have nothing to apprehend from approaching the enemy's batteries, and because, from the peculiar contrivance of the mortar-beds, the elevation of the mortars is not affected by the rolling or pitching of the vessel. Several of our most eminent naval men have seen and approved of the contrivance; and it is said, that ministers have attended to this gentleman's plans, and have it in contemplation to institute, with all expedition, vigorous and regular bombardments of such of the enemy's ports as contain any considerable accumulation of their flotilla. The rockets, however, seem to have superseded this invention, at least for the present.

MORTAR, (Mortier, Fr.) a composition of lime, sand, &c. mixed up with water, that serves as a cement to bind the stones, &c. of any building. Mine sand makes weak mortar, and the rounder the sand, the stronger the mortar; and if the sand is washed before it is mixed, so much the better.

The proportion of lime and sand for making mortar is extremely variable. Some use three parts of pit-sand, and two of river-sand, to one of lime; others a proportion of sand to quick-lime, as 36 to 35. It should be well mixed, and beat every 24 hours for a week together, letting it then lie for a week more; and when it is used, must be beat and mixed again. By this means it will make good mortar, though the lime is but indifferent.

MORTAR for water-courses, cisterns, &c. is made of lime and hog's lard; sometimes mixed with the juice of figs, and sometimes with liquid pitch, which is first slaked with wine; and, after application, it is washed over with linseed oil.

MORTAR for furnaces, &c. is made with red clay wrought in water, wherein horse-dung and chimney-soot have been steeped; by which a salt is communicated to the water, that binds the clay, and makes it fit to endure the fire. The clay must not be too fat, lest it should be subject to chinks; nor too lean or sandy, lest it should not bind enough.

MORTAR, made of terras, pozolana, tile-dust, or cinders, is mixed and prepared in the same manner as common mortar; only these ingredients are mixed with lime instead of sand in a due proportion, which is to be in equal quantities. As this mortar is to be used in aquatic buildings, the lime should be the very best.

In fortifications, docks, or piers of harbours, you should lay all the works under water with terras-mortar, and the rest of the facings, both within and without, with cinder or tile-dust mortar, for about two feet deep.

MORTELLA, MORTELLO, or **MORTILLA TOWER**, a small castle erected for the defence of a coast. According to Captain Grose, the word is derived from *Morta*, from whence mote, or moat, which anciently signified a castle. Thus *morta de Windsor* is used for Windsor Castle, in the agreement between King Stephen and Henry Duke of Normandy. So that *Mortella* may readily be considered as the diminutive of *Morta*.

There are, however, some very respectable authorities which differ from the above etymology, from which we have selected the following:

MORTELLO, MERTOLA, or much more probably **MARTELLA TOWERS**, from the Italian "*Sonare le Campana a Martello*," to sound the alarm bell; which, in parts of Italy (as the Carillons are in Flanders, &c.) is struck by hammers. Thus also, *Beacon-points* in Corsica and Greece, are called *Mortello Cape*. In old French also, the word, for the same thing (now *marteau*), was *Martel*; and "*Martel en tête*," the old adage for a rumour of annoyance and alarm. Though this might derive too from the popular abhorrence of Charles Martel's administration! that dæmon of taxation! the proverbial curse of his country, for oppressions and impositions the most abominably vile! *Mortello* has no discoverable affinity to any place, language, or known man. For *Mertola*, there is, only, the name of a place in the West of Spain. In opposition to this authority, we must not only refer to the following description of the towers in the Island of Jersey, but also to an extract of a letter from Lord Hood, dated Victory, St. Fiorenzo, February 22, 1794; and to the notorious fact, that the Tower of Mortella in Corsica, takes

its name from *Mortella*, a *Myrtle*; the Bay which it commands being called *Mortella*, or *Myrtle Bay*.

"On the 7th, Commodore Linzee anchored in a bay to the westward of Mortella Point, with the several ships and transports under his command.—The troops were mostly landed that evening, and possession taken of a height which overlooks the tower of Mortella. The next day, the General (Dundas) and Commodore Leing of opinion, that it was advisable to attack the tower from the bay, the Fortitude and Juno were ordered against it, without making the least impression, by a cannonade continued for two hours and a half; and the former ship being very much damaged by red-hot shot, both hauled off. The walls of the tower were of a prodigious thickness, and the parapet, where there were two eighteen-pounders, was lined with bass junk, five feet from the walls, and filled up with sand; and although it was cannonaded from the height for two days, within 150 yards, and appeared in a very shattered state, the enemy still held out; but a few hot shot setting fire to the bass, made them call for quarter. The number of men in the tower was 33; only two were wounded, and those mortally."

MORTELLA Tower, as adapted to the defence of the Island of Jersey. This tower is quite round, of a conical form, being something broader at the base than the top, and about 40 feet high. It is built of the hard grit stone of the country (which in general are very large,) closely cemented together, and the surfaces rendered quite smooth by the hammer; the mason-work is admirable. The only entrance is by a door 7½ feet from the ground; you ascend to this by a ladder, which is pulled up into the tower every night. The door is arched, and is 5½ feet high, and wide in proportion; the wall in this part is 5½ feet thick. Having quitted the ladder, you mount a step two feet high, and then you are on the first floor of the tower. This room is round, and 13 feet diameter in the clear. Underneath it is the magazine, to which there is no way of getting, except through a trap-door that is in the middle of the floor. Round this room are eleven loop-holes, for the men to fire through, and benches to stand on during this operation. On these benches their beds are placed at

night; this is, in fact, their guard-room, for here is the fire-place, &c. &c.

To the next floor you ascend by a ladder also, through a trap-door, the ladder then may be pulled up, the trap closed, and all communication between the two stories completely cut off. In this room are four small windows; there are the same number of loop-holes, benches, &c. for the same purposes as the room below, but no fire-place. The loop-holes are not placed exactly over each other, but in quin-cunx order. This room is covered with a strong arch, in the center of which is a round hole 30 inches diameter. When you get through this hole, which you do by means of a ladder, you are then on the top of the tower.

At the sides of this hole are firmly fixed three very strong iron hoops or bars, which form an arch over it, on the top of which is a massy iron pin. On this pin, or pivot, rests the center of a large beam of wood, on one end of which is placed an iron 18-pound carronade, on a sort of frame, constructed like those used on board ships, where the gun slides back in the recoil. This end of the beam is supported by two pieces of timber, each resting on a small block wheel; the other end of the beam is supported by a lesser beam, resting on a large block wheel. All these wheels run in a wooden groove, that goes round the inside of the parapet. The whole is so well contrived and balanced, that the beam is easily turned round, so that the gun may be fired over any part of the parapet.

The parapet is built of brick, and is $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet high, with a slope of four feet, forming an angle of about $22\frac{1}{2}$ degrees, with the top of the parapet. When the men proceed to load, they stand on a bench, and when loaded, step down, and are sheltered from the enemy's shot by the parapet; there are places also on the top, for three wall-pieces. The ordinary guard consists of a sergeant or corporal, and from 6 to 12 men. Some of the Towers are guarded by the veteran battalion, and others by the Militia of the island, who mount in their common working clothes.

The towers were built about 20 years ago, and were thought, until the middle of the year 1800 to be perfectly complete for what they were designed, as well as the square towers in the forts;

when machicoulis were added to all, and a carronade mounted, *en barbette*, on the top of each. Shot fired from so high an elevation is, in the opinion of engineers, of little use. The men inside the towers are quite safe from musketry, but those who are to load and fire the carronade, must be exposed, as on a *barbette* battery. In case of attack, the guns on all these towers are manned by the Militia of the island; they are exercised at them every Sunday morning, but never fire powder.

The MORTELLA TOWERS which have been erected at Halifax in Nova Scotia, are in the opinion of a very intelligent engineer, preferable to those at Romney Marsh, which are twenty-seven in number, and about a quarter of a mile distant from one another. Each of them was originally intended to carry a large gun against shipping, and a howitzer for a reciprocal, or mutual, flanking defence. But after several of them had been erected, it was found they would not answer the intended purpose, and could carry only one gun each.

We cannot forbear remarking in this place, that, if instead of the sea fencibles, a proper distribution were to be made of much of our disposable population in England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland, we might bid defiance to every attempt which could be made from the Continent, against any part of the United Kingdoms. The present sea-fencibles would be restored to their natural element; and bodies of men, under scientific officers and non-commissioned officers from the royal artillery, with appropriate detachments from the horse artillery and corps of drivers, might be trained to the use of the great guns, and also be taught the management of Colonel Shrapnel's spherical case-shot. In fact, to use the words of that meritorious officer, the whole range of coast could be made one continued line of irresistible fire.

MORTES-PAYES, Fr. soldiers that were paid for the constant duty of a town or fortified place, both in time of peace and war. Infantry regiments, which were occasionally stationed in citadels and garrisoned towns, took the right of the *Mortes-payes*, and had the precedence of chusing lodgings.

MORTES AUYES, Fr. the sides, or inside of a ship, from the wales upwards.

M O T

MORTES-*Eaux*, Fr. ebb-tides.

MORTIERS *Pierriers*, Fr. See

STONE MORTARS.

MORTIER *Perdreau ou à Perdreaux*, Fr. See PARTRIDGE MORTAR.

MORTIER *à la Coehorn*, Fr. a small mortar which is used only to throw grenades. It is so called from that celebrated engineer, who first adopted it.

For MORTIER in its general import, see Bombardier François, by Bélidor; also *Memoires d'Artillerie de Surirey de Saint-Remy*, last edit. in 3 vol. 4to. *La Théorie de l'Artillerie* par Mr. Dulacq, in 4to. and *Le Traité d'Artillerie*, by Mr. Le Blond, in 8vo.

MORTISE, a hole cut in wood, so that another piece may be fitted into it.

MORTISE, (*Mortaise*, Fr.) This word is sometimes written *mortoise*, and signifies (among joiners and carpenters) one piece of timber which is fastened into another.

To MORTISE, to fix the tenon of one piece of wood into a hole or mortise of another; as in bed-posts, &c.

Les MORTS, Fr. the dead on a field of battle are so called.

MORVE, Fr. glanders, a complaint in horses.

MORVU, Fr. a term of contempt: literally, a snotty nosed boy. Young unfledged ensigns frequently expose themselves to this sarcasm.

MOSAIC-Work, } (*Mosaïque*,) Fr.

MOSAIC, } According to N.

Bailey, this word should be written *Musaic*, being called, as some say, from the *Musea*, of the Greeks, which were adorned both out and inside with it, and from whom, Pliny says, they were derived. Mosaic work is curiously wrought with stones of divers colours, and divers metals into the shape of knots, flowers, and other things, with that nicety of art, that they seem to be all but one stone, or rather the work of nature; or, as it is described by others, a sort of painting in small pebbles, cockles, and shells of divers colours, and of late also with pieces figured at pleasure; an ornament of much beauty and duration; but of most use in pavements and floorings.

MOT, Fr. Parole, watchword.—This word bears the same import in French that it does in English. See PAROLE.

Donner le Mot, Fr. to give the parole, or watchword.

M O T

Aller prendre le Mot, Fr. to go for the parole, or watchword.

On l'envoya porter le Mot, Fr. he was sent with the parole or watchword.

In the French service *parole* and *countersign* are frequently comprehended under the word *mot*, viz. *Le mot qu'on avoit donné le jour du combat, étoit Saint Louis et Paris*; which according to the English method of giving out orders would have stood thus:—*Parole St. Louis, countersign Paris*. See MORS.

Mot de guet, Fr. See GUET.

Mot de Ralliement, Fr. a word given to any armed body of men, who either attack or are attacked, and which serves as a rallying point among them. At the battle of Malplaquet the commanding officer of the regiment of Navarre gave out in orders as a *mot de ralliement*, *Notre Dame de frappe-fort*, or, our holy lady (meaning the Virgin) that strikes home. The Virgin was the regimental patroness; and the term had such an effect upon the soldiers, that they fought with unusual intrepidity. So true is the remark, that a disposition to pleasantry among the French, manifests itself on the most trying, and most melancholy occasions.

Fin Mot, Fr. a term frequently used by the French, to signify some occult meaning, which is not directly expressed as: *voilà le fin Mot*. There is the true state of the case, or the real meaning.

MOTHER, *Mère*, Fr.

MOTHER-Country, (*Mère Patrie*, Fr.) the place where persons are born. The French also say: *Pays natif*.

MOTHER-colours, (*Couleurs matrices*, Fr.) The five simple colours are so called: viz. *black, white, blue, yellow, and red—noir, blanc, bleu, jaune, rouge*; out of which all other colours may be compounded.

MOTHER-tongues are such languages as seem to have no dependence upon, derivation from, or affinity with one another. For a more particular account of the several languages under this head, see vol. ii. of *Bailey's Universal Etymological English Dictionary*.

MOTHIR *al Mooluc*, in Indian fortification, barricadoes, intrenchments, or breastworks, are so called.

MOTION is defined to be the continued and successive change of place. There are three general laws of motion: 1. That a body always perseveres in its

M O T

state of rest, or of uniform motion in a right line, till by some external force it be made to change its place: for as a body is passive in receiving its motion, and the direction of its motion, so it retains them without any change, till it be acted on by something external.—2. The second general law of motion is, that the change of motion is proportional to the force impressed, and is produced in the right line in which that force acts. 3. The third general law of motion is, that action and re-action are equal, with opposite directions, and are to be estimated always in the same right line.

MOTION, a word bearing the same signification in the British service, as *tems* does in the French. It is peculiarly applicable to the manual and platoon exercise; as *draw ramrod*, which is done in two motions—*Tirez la baguette en deux tems*. Motion, in a military sense, is distinguished from movement, inasmuch as the former applies specifically to something done by an individual, with an instrument of war, as handling the musquet; whereas the latter is generally understood to mean the different changes, &c. which are made in evolutions, &c. Motion is the particular adjunct of the manual, and movement that of evolution. The French make the same distinction with respect to *Maniement*.

MOTION, (*Mouvement*, Fr.) generally so called, a continual and successive change of place.

MOTION equal or uniform, (*mouvement égal ou uniforme*) that by which a body runs equal spaces in equal times; such are the motions of celestial bodies.

MOTION absolute, (*mouvement absolu*, Fr.) is a mutation or change of absolute space, and its celerity is measured according to absolute space.

MOTION relative, (*mouvement relatif*, Fr.) is a change or mutation of relative place, and its celerity is measured according to relative space.

MOTION equally accelerated, (*mouvement uniformément accéléré*, Fr.) is such whose velocity equally increases in equal times.

MOTION equally retarded, (*mouvement uniformément retardé*, Fr.) is such whose velocity equally decreases, in equal times, till the body comes to rest.

MOTIONS of an army, (*mouvements d'une*

M O T

armée, Fr.) are the various changes which it undergoes in marching from one place to another; these are more generally understood by the term movement.

MOTIONS militaires, Fr. This term was formerly used among the French to signify the various evolutions which an army, or regiment might be put through. It has been succeeded by *évolutions militaires*, which seems a more comprehensive expression.

MOTIONS of the firelock during the manual and platoon exercise. Motion in this sense is expressed by *tems* among the French. These consist of those prescribed methods which have been explained under *Manual*.

It is observed in the General Regulations, that every recruit in the British service, must be taught and practised in the following motions of the firelock until he be perfect in them; they being necessary for the ease of the soldier in the course of the exercise:—*Supporting arms, carrying arms, ordering arms, standing at ease, attention, shouldering from the order*; and, we presume, *securing and advancing arms*, especially as these motions have been introduced in the new manual.

The recruit must be accustomed to carry his arms for a considerable time together; it is most essential he should do so, and not be allowed to support them as often as is practised. We certainly agree with the compiler of the General Rules and Regulations when he says, that long carrying arms is not a position of too much constraint. The new mode of carrying (which is with extended arm), is certainly less fatiguing than supporting, since the former leaves the circulation of the blood free, and the latter binds the soldier's arm at the elbow. The French allow great latitude in carrying the musquet, especially in marching and manœuvring. The men are frequently permitted to slope arms.

MOTION compound (*mouvement composé*, Fr.) is the motion of one body impelled by two different powers.

MOTION of projection, (*mouvement de projection*, Fr.) that by which bodies are impelled through the air, or through any other fluid. A shell which is forced out of a mortar by means of inflammable gunpowder has a motion of projection.

MOTION of vibration, or vibrating motion

ticu, (*mouvement de vibration*, Fr.) is the circular motion of a body, which is generally round, or spherical.

MOTION of undulation, or *undulating motion*, (*mouvement d'ondulation*, Fr.) a circular motion which is perceptible in water, when any hard substance is thrown into it.

MOTIONS of an enemy, (*mouvements d'un ennemi*, Fr.) the different marches, positions, &c. which an enemy takes, are so called.

To watch the MOTIONS of an enemy, (*guetter un ennemi*, Fr.) to keep a good look-out by means of a regular communication between head quarters, and the outposts of your army. On a large scale, the business of an army of observation is chiefly confined to this species of service. On a more limited one, the duty is frequently entrusted to partisans and light troops.

MOTION of a bomb, or ball. The progress which a bomb, or ball, makes through the air may be said to consist of three sorts, after it has been delivered out of the mortar, or emitted from a gun or musquet. These are:—

The violent MOTION, or first explosion, when the powder has worked its effect upon the ball, so far as the bomb, or ball, may be supposed to move in a right line.

The mixed MOTION, or yielding impulse, when the natural weight of the bomb, or ball, begins to overcome the force which was given by the gun-powder.

The natural MOTION, or exhaustion of the first impulse. This occurs when the bomb, or ball, is falling to the ground.

To MOTION a thing, to propose it in a military or civil meeting.

MOTION, Fr. This word has been adopted by the French, to convey the same meaning that it does in English, namely, a proposition; hence *appuyer la motion dans une assemblée*; to support a motion in a public assembly or meeting. *Délibérer sur la motion*, to deliberate upon the motion. *Retirer sa motion*, to withdraw one's motion. *Rejeter la motion*, to throw out the motion.

MOTIVER, Fr. to give reasons for any thing; to state particulars. The French say: *Il ne motive jamais son avis*: he never explains his motive when he gives advice.

MOTOS, a piece of old linen, tozyed

like wool, which is put into ulcers, and stops the flux of blood.

MOTS d'ordre et de ralliement, Fr. In a recent publication written by Paul Thiébault, adjutant general on the French staff, the following explanation is given of paroles and countersigns, which may be considered as the free translation of *Mots*, with this exception, that the *mot de ralliement* seems peculiarly used in the French service.— Among us the parole and countersign only are practised, and their distinct import seems so little understood, that we shall not hesitate to give the whole article from the French.

The Mots d'ordre et de ralliement consist of three distinct and separate words, which are chosen for the specific purpose of enabling the soldiers belonging to the same army, to be in perfect intelligence with one another, especially during the night.

These three words are composed in the following manner, viz. *Le Mot d'ordre*, or what we call the parole, must be taken from the name of some deceased person, to which must be added that of some town or country, for the countersign.

The *Mot de ralliement* must consist of a substantive, which does not relate either to the name of a man, the name of a town, or the name of a country.

These three words are given out every morning from head quarters, and are delivered, sealed up, to the officers of the different guards, and to those persons who are entrusted with the command of an outpost, or have the charge of a patrol.

The *Mot d'ordre*, or parole, must never be confided beyond officers and non-commissioned officers; the *mot de ralliement* may in some cases be given to sentinels that are stationed at certain distances from the out-posts; but those should invariably consist of old soldiers, whose fidelity and courage can be depended upon.

The *Mot d'ordre*, or parole, as well as the *mot de ralliement*, is always given out from head quarters; nor ought any general or commanding officer to take upon himself to alter either, except under circumstances so peculiarly urgent, that the good of the service would justify the change. Among these circumstances may be considered, the desertion of a

sentinel from the out-post, and the strong presumption, that the enemy has been made acquainted with the words, &c. Whenever this necessity occurs, all the commanding officers who have any communication with that quarter from whence the parole was issued, should instantly be made acquainted with the alteration.

With respect to the manner in which these words are to be delivered out, and the frequency of their circulation, the whole must depend upon circumstances. When an army, or body of troops, lies at some distance from the enemy, they are usually forwarded to the different quarters, camps, or cantonments, for five, ten, or fifteen days together. When close to an enemy, they are given out, as we have already observed, every day. When there is no ground to apprehend a surprise or attack, one word will be sufficient for each day: but, in critical cases, the parole must be changed two or three times during the night. If several corps are cantoned together, the *mot d'ordre*, or parole, must be sent to the officer commanding in the cantonment. When the troops are encamped, it is generally sent to the commanding officer of each regiment, and seldom to the commandant of each brigade.

The *Mot*, or parole, must always be given out during the day, except in cases of emergency; and it must never be delivered to any person unless the individual, who is entrusted with it, be fully convinced, that he is authorised to receive it. It ought indeed to be given personally to him only to whom it is addressed by name—*Manuel des Adjudans Généraux*, p. 112-13-14.

MOTTE, *Fr.* clod; a lump of earth; turf. Any small eminence covered with moss, or grass; also a hillock: among tanners, peet.

MOTTO, a sentence, either with, or without a badge, by which any regiment is particularly distinguished; as, for example, the 3d regiment of foot, or Buffs, have a griffin embossed as their badge, and the motto, *Veteri frondescit honore*. The various military orders have also different mottos. See **GARTER**, **BATH**, **THISTLE**, &c. also **DÉVISE**, *Fr.*

MOU, *Fr.* soft; effeminate; inactive; not resolute.

Un esprit Mou, *Fr.* a weak man.

Cheval Mou, *Fr.* a washy horse. See **WASHY**.

MOUCHARD, *Fr.* a domestic spy, an informer. Among the French it more particularly means a person who is employed to watch the motions of any marked man. Creatures of this infamous, although perhaps necessary, class, were constantly attached to the police of France. The term is known amongst us. These gentlemen have been called, humorously enough, *Reporters*. In a military sense, neither the term nor the practice can be properly understood; at least we should hope so, as it is beneath the high mind of a soldier to *fetch and carry*, or be made up with the old English adage: *Employ a thief to catch a thief*.

MOUCHE, *Fr.* a spy; an informer; a creature likethe fly, which is every where, and attaches itself to any thing in order to collect some information upon which it subsists.

Prendre la MOUCHE, *Fr.* to be easily nettled, or put out of humour.

MOUCHES et MOUTONS, *Fr.* persons who act in the double capacity of a spy, or informer, by affecting to be of some particular party in order to betray it, and for that purpose are seemingly persecuted by their employers.

Cheval MOUCHÊTE, *Fr.* a flea-bitten horse.

MOUCHETTE, *Fr.* a kind of joiner's plane.

MOUCHETTE, *Fr.* the drip of a cornice. When it is made hollow underneath, it is called *mouchette pendante*, or hanging drip. Also generally, a kind of flourishing among carvers.

MOUCHOIR, *Fr.* a handkerchief.

Montrer le MOUCHOIR blanc, *Fr.* Literally to hang out a white handkerchief; to make an offer of submission.

MOVEABLE Pivot. When the *pivot flank* of any body of men describes in the wheel a smaller circle than the *wheeling flank*, the wheel is said to be made on a moveable pivot.

MOVEMENT, (*mouvement*, *Fr.*)—Under this term are comprehended all the different evolutions, marches, countermarches and manœuvres which are made in tactics for the purpose of retreating from, or of approaching, towards an enemy. It also includes the various dispositions which take place in pitching a camp, or arranging a line of battle. The science of military movements forms one of the principal features in the character of a great com-

mander. If he be full of resources in this important branch, he may often-times defeat an enemy without even coming to blows; for to conceal one's movements requires great art and much ingenuity. See *STRATAGEMS in War*.

MOVEMENT. According to the Regulations, printed by authority, every inspecting general is directed to report minutely and comparatively on the performance by each battalion of the great leading points of movement. He is particularly to observe and specify

Whether or not

The original formation is according to order. The marches are made with accuracy, at the required times and length of step, and on such objects as are given?

The proper distances in column and echelon are at all times preserved?

The wheelings are made just, and in the manner prescribed?

The formations into line are made true, without false openings, or necessity of correction?

The officers are alert in their changes of situation, exact in their own personal movements, and loud, decided, and pointed, in their words of command?

The march in line is uniformly steady, without floating, opening or closing?

The march in file, close, firm, and without lengthening out?

The officers, and under officers, give the aids required of them with due quickness and precision?

Hurry and unnecessary delay, are equally avoided?

In the firings the loading is quick, the levelling is just, the officers animated and exact in the command?

MOVEMENTS. In cavalry movements the following great leading points should be attended to by every inspecting general, independent of the circumstances which relate to the dress and general appearance of man and horse, the exercise on foot, &c. &c.

He must particularly observe and specify in his communications to the commander in chief,

Whether or not

The original formation of squadrons and regiments be according to order.

The marches made with accuracy, at the paces required, and on such objects as have been given.

The proper distances in column are at all times preserved.

The wheelings are made quick, just, and in the manner prescribed?

The formations into line are made true in the intended direction, without false openings, or necessity of correction; or that corrections, when necessary, are instantly made?

The changes of position are made with due celerity and justness?

The officers are alert in their changes of situations, exact in their own personal movements, and loud, decided, and pointed in their word of commands?

The march in line is uniformly steady, without opening, floating, or closing?

The flank march is compact, firm, and without improperly lengthening out?

The officers and under officers give the aids required of them with due quickness and precision?

N. B. Hurry and delay in military movements, are two extremes which should be equally avoided.

In the firings, the loading is quick, the levelling is just, and the officers firm in their command.

The officers, non-commissioned officers, and men ride well, and the horses are active, vigorous, and well broken.

Movements, in a general sense, may be considered under the following heads, viz. Offensive movements; the great advantage which attends this movement, consists in the measure having been previously determined upon, and a consequent preparation made for rapid execution before the design is obvious.—Much, however, will depend upon the justness of the distances, and of the march in column, having been so taken as to allow of decisive operations.—Manœuvre will chiefly operate where an enemy is inferior in number, inexpert in movement, weakly posted, and where the weak point is found out, and is attacked before he can move to strengthen it.

Counter MOVEMENTS of defence, are movements calculated to defeat any pre-meditated attack. According to the Regulations they may be briefly explained, by observing, that if the flank of one body is thrown forward, that of the other may, by similar means, be thrown back. If one body prolongs its line to outflank, the other may by the same movement maintain its relative situation. Whatever change of position is made by one body, the other may

counteract it by a similar change. If the wing of one body is refused, the wing of the other may be advanced to seize an advantage.

MOVEMENTS of previous formation, are military dispositions which every general must have carefully digested, before he advances upon a direct line of offensive operations. A body of troops, which has a considerable march to make previous to the *attack*, must always approach an enemy in one, or more columns, at open or other distances, according to circumstances.—Some general knowledge of an enemy's situation, determines the manner in which he is to be approached, the composition of the columns, the flank of each which leads, and their combination in forming. A nearer view determines a perseverance in the first direction, or a change in the leading flanks, and direction of the columns, in order to form in the most speedy and advantageous manner.

MOVEMENTS of attack, are made by bodies of men advancing in line or column to attack an opposing enemy.—When a considerable body of troops is to act offensively, it must form in line at latest within 1200 or 1500 paces of a posted enemy, unless the ground particularly favour, and cover from the fire of the artillery, the enfilade of which is what chiefly prevents bodies in column from approaching nearer; and that space, under the unceasing fire of their own artillery, troops in line will march over in 18 minutes.

Movements of attack, when they are made from a parallel position, must be either in line, or by a flank of the line in echelon, that flank being reinforced, and the other refused; or from a new and advantageous position taken up, and not provided against by the enemy. From *oblique* position, the attack is directed against a comparatively weak point of the enemy. Attacks from the center are more liable to be enfiladed, and are sooner guarded against than from the flank.

MOVEMENTS of retreat, are combinations of columns of march, covered by positions, and a strong rear guard. Troops are occasionally taken out of the retiring columns of march, to occupy positions and heights; they remain till the rear has passed, and then become the rear guard; this they continue to be,

till they find other troops in like manner posted; these last, in their turn, become also the rear guard, and in this way are the troops of columns in such situations relieved. A rear guard will fall back by the *retreat in line*—the *chequered retreat*—the *passage of lines*—the *echelon* changes of position.

MOVEMENTS in echelon of the line.—Echelon, or diagonal movements, especially of a great corps, are calculated not only to disconcert an enemy, but likewise to enable the army, which adopts them, either to make a partial attack, or a gradual retreat. The attack may be formed from the center, or from either of the wings reinforced.—If successful, the divisions move up into line to improve the advantage: if repulsed, they are in a good situation to protect the retreat. In advancing, the several bodies move independent, act freely, and are ready to assist: in retiring, they fall gradually back on each other, and thereby give mutual aid and support. Echelon movements, in fact, comprize within themselves all the essential principles of extension and compression, which are found in close or open column, with the additional advantage of being better adapted to throw a considerable line into an oblique position, of presenting a narrow front, with the means of increasing it at pleasure, unexposed to the enemy's fire, and of diminishing it with the same facility and safety.

Echelon MOVEMENTS on an oblique line, are best calculated to outwing an enemy, or to preserve the points of appui of a wing; possessing this advantage, that such movements may not be perceptible to the enemy, as it consists of short and independent lines, which, when seen at a distance, appear as if a full line.

Echelon movements by half battalions or less, are made by their directing flank, which is always the one advanced from, or wheeled to. Echelon movements by whole battalions, are governed by their advanced serjeants.—Echelon movements by several battalions, are made in line, each by its own center, and the whole by the battalion next the directing flank.

MOVEMENTS that are made in face of an enemy. (*Mouvements devant l'ennemi*, Fr.) There is no operation in war which requires so much nicety, precision, and judgment as that of retreat—

ing in the presence of an enemy. Every movement from the direct line of battle is more or less critical; but when a regiment is obliged to retire under the eye, and perhaps the fire, of a pursuing foe, the utmost presence of mind is required in the officers who command, and the greatest steadiness in the men. In a situation of this sort, it becomes the peculiar duty of the major, to see that every change of manœuvre, and every movement, be made with promptitude and accuracy. For although he is subordinate to others, and must, of course, follow superior directions, yet so much of the executive duty rests with him, that his character and abilities, as an officer, will be more conspicuous on these occasions than in any other. The movements of a corps which retreats, consist in retrograde marches, in line, by alternate companies, in column, by wings, or in square.

Eventail, or Fan Movement. This movement is performed on the march, and must be begun at a distance behind the line, proportionate to the body which is to oblique and form. It may be applied to one battalion, but hardly to a more considerable body, which would find great difficulty in the execution. It gives a gradual increase of front during a progressive movement. With justness it can be made on a front division only, not on a central, or rear one: in proportion as the leading platoon shortens its step, will the one behind it, and successively each other, come up into line with it. As soon as the colours of the battalion arrive, they become the leading point. Although it is an operation of more difficulty, yet if the leading division continues the ordinary, and the obliquing ones take the quick step, till they successively are up with it, a battalion column which is placed behind the flank of a line, may in this manner, during the march, and when near to the enemy, gradually lengthen out that line.

Voufff or Quick Movement. This movement is frequently resorted to when the head of a considerable open column in march arrives at, or near the point from which it is to take an oblique position, facing to its then rear, and at which points its third, fourth, or any other named battalion, is to be placed.

The justness of the movement depends on the points in the new direction being

taken up quickly, and with precision. On the previous determination that a certain battalion, or division of a battalion, shall pass, or halt at the point of intersection; and that every part of the column which is behind that battalion, shall throw itself into open column on the new line behind the point of intersection; ready to prolong, or to form the line whenever it comes to its turn.

This movement will often take place in the change of position of a second line, and is performed by all those that are behind the division, which is to stop at the point where the old and new lines intersect. And at all times when the open column changes into a direction on which it is to form, and that the division which is to be placed at the point of entry can be determined, it much facilitates the operation to make every thing behind that division gain the new line as quick as possible, without waiting till the head of the column halts.

Movement of Troops in general. With regard to the geometrical precision required in the movements of troops, on which so much stress has been laid by some confined writers, we submit the following extract of a letter which was written by Baron de Besenval, in the year 1786, in a communication to the Maréchal de Ségur, the French minister at war.

"I have heard you say, that it appeared absolutely necessary to insist upon the greatest degree of precision in time of peace, in order to secure some portion of it in time of war. I cannot be of your opinion on this head. The effect of such a principle will be to teaze and discourage the troops; and when, after a few campaigns, the loss of old soldiers replaced by raw recruits, has unavoidably made it necessary to relinquish the usual precision, and to manœuvre without it, such a step will at first lessen them in their own opinion, which is a great evil; at last they will sink into a state of relaxation, and naturally conclude, that they were originally tormented to no purpose. This impression must, of course, be highly injurious to the service; and in order to prevent its effects, it is well known, that the Great Frederick preferred the existence of an acknowledged evil, sooner than run the risk of a greater by innovation. When his brother, Prince Henry of Prussia, saw the gendarmerie manœuvre

before him, he only said : *C'est trop !* this is too much, or this is overdoing the thing."

MOUFFETTES, *Fr.* foul air in mines. This word, for what reason we know not, is written with respect to foul air in wines, *moffettes*.

MOUFLE, *Fr.* several pullies which act together in raising burthens, or weights. The adjective *mouflé, ée*, is never used except in conjunction with *Poulie*, which see.

MOUFLE also signifies the truckles for a pulley.

MOUFLE, *Fr.* a sort of stuffed glove. It is common among the French to say, *Il ne faut pas y aller sans moufles*; figuratively meaning, that no dangerous enterprise ought to be undertaken without sufficient force to carry it into execution.

MOUILLAGE, *Fr.* anchorage.

MOUILLE, *Fr.* the lower floodgate of a sluice.

MOUILLER, *Fr.* to anchor; to let go the anchor.

MOULDS, vessels used in casting shot for guns, muskets, carbines, and pistols; the first are of iron, used by the found-ers, and the others by the artillery in the field, and in garrison.

Laboratory MOULDS, are made of wood, for filling and driving all sorts of rockets, and cartridges, &c.

MOULDS (in Masonry,) a piece of hard wood, or iron hollowed within side, answerable to the contours of the mould-ings, or cornices, &c. that are to be formed.

MOULDS of founders of large works, such as statues, bells, guns, &c. are of wax, supported within side by what is called a *core*, and covered on the outside with a cap, of case.

The liquid metal runs in the space which the wax occupied before it melted away, and ran off through a great number of little canals, which cover the whole mould.

MOULDS of founders of small works, are frames filled with sand; it is in these frames, which are likewise filled with sand, that their several works are fashioned, into which, when the two frames whereof the mould is composed are rejoined, the melted brass is run.

MOULDINGS of a gun or mortar, are all the eminent parts, as squares or rounds, which serve for ornaments: such

as the breech-mouldings. The rings, &c. are also called mouldings.

MOULE, *Fr.* See **MOULD**.

MOULE de fusée volante, *Fr.* a piece of round wood used in fire-works.

MOULIN, *Fr.* a mill.

MOULIN à bras portatif, *Fr.* a species of hand-mill, which was invented in France by Le Sieur de Lavault, and which has been found extremely useful to troops on service. Ten of these mills may be conveniently placed on one wagon.

MOULINET, *Fr.* a capstan, turn-stile, &c.

MOULINET à bras, *Fr.* a rack for a cross-bow.

MOUND, in old military books, is a term used for a bank or rampart, or other defence, particularly that which is made of earth.

To MOUNT, is a word variously made use of in military matters, as

To MOUNT Cannon, to place any piece of ordnance on its frame, for the more easy carriage and management of it in firing. Hence to dismount is to take cannon from any serviceable position.

To MOUNT a Breach, to run up in a quick and determined manner to any breach made in a wall, &c.

To MOUNT Guard, to do duty in a town or garrison, in a camp, or at out quarters.

To MOUNT, to place on horseback, to furnish with horses; as, twelve thousand men have been well mounted, without any considerable expence to the country. A cavalry regiment may be said to be well or ill mounted; in either of which cases, the commanding officer is generally blameable or praise-worthy.

To mount likewise signifies the act of getting on horseback, according to prescribed military rules; as, to prepare to mount, is when the left hand files move their horses forward in the manner described under *unlink your horses*. The whole then put their firelocks into the buckets, and buckle them on, doubling the strap twice round the barrel, come to the front of the horses, fasten the links, throw them over the horses' heads with the left hand round the horses' heads, take their swords, and buckle them tight into the belt, take the bit reins up, then take a lock of the mane, and put it into the left hand, the left

foot into the stirrup, and the right hand on the cantle of the saddle, waiting for the word *mount*: when they spring smartly up, and look to the right of the rear. At the next signal, they must throw the leg well over the cloak, and place themselves well in the saddle, with the right hand leaning on the off holster. The men must be careful not to check the horses with the bits in mounting. In mounting and dismounting, the files that move forward must take care to keep their horses straight, and at the prescribed distances from each other; and when mounting, as soon as the gloves are on, belts right, &c. the left files must dress well to the right, putting the horses straight, and leaving distance enough for the right files to come in.

To *Mount a gun*, is either to put the gun into its carriage, or else, when in the carriage, to raise the mouth higher.

MOUNTAINS, called *Great and Little St. Bernard*, a part of the Alps, situated in the Glacières of Switzerland, which has been rendered famous in modern history by the passage of the French army under Bonaparte, then First Consul. The following account is extracted from a late French publication, and cannot fail of being interesting to our military readers, as it is told in the plain and simple language of a soldier, who was present during the whole of this astonishing campaign. On the 16th of May, 1800, the van-guard, commanded by General Lasnes, climbed up the mountain: the Austrians, although greatly inferior in number, defended themselves, step by step, and never disappeared till they perceived another corps of the French army descending the mountain of the Little St. Bernard, menacing their rear, and absolutely interrupting their retreat.

The first division of the army, under General Watrin, followed the movement of the vanguard.

Until this period of time, neither artillery nor ammunition had crossed either eminence; the whole was collected at St. Peter, (a small village at the foot of the mountain) where the park of artillery was established. It appeared at first impossible to transport this heavy and embarrassing ordnance across the mountain; however it was natural to consider the question, *what is*

an army in the present day without artillery? Its necessity in this respect was manifest and imperious.

The artillery corps immediately set about dismounting the cannons, caissons, forges, &c. piecemeal. Gassendi, inspector of ordnance, gave directions for hollowing a number of the trunks of trees in the same manner that wood is hollowed for troughs. The pieces of cannon were deposited in those machines, and after having been drawn up these almost inaccessible heights, by five or six hundred men, according to the weight of metal, were left to slide down the steep declivities. The wheels were carried up on poles; and sledges made expressly for the purpose at Auxonne, conveyed the axle-trees, and the empty caissons; and lastly, mules were loaded with ammunition in boxes made of fir.

The exertion of a whole battalion was requisite for the conveyance of one field piece, with its proportion of ammunition: one half of the regiment could only draw the load, while the other half was obliged to carry the knapsacks, firelocks, cartridge-boxes, canteens, kettles, and more especially five days provisions, in bread, meat, salt, and biscuit.

Such was the commencement of the march of the French army across the Alps.

MOUNTEBANK (*Charlatan*, Fr.) a creature who assumes the character of an useful member of community, without possessing one necessary qualification belonging to it.

MOUNTED-Money. See *MONEY*.

MOUNTEE, an alarm to mount, or go upon some warlike expedition.

Half or small MOUNTINGS. The shirt, shoes, stock and hose, or stockings, which were formerly furnished by the colonels or commandants of corps every year. This mode of distribution which engendered a multiplicity of abuses, has been abolished by his Royal Highness the Duke of York: in lieu of which a regulation has taken place, that (if *honestly* attended to) must be highly beneficial to the soldier.

MOUNTING and DISMOUNTING, *when the horses are to be led away*. It frequently happens, especially in retreating or advancing, that it may be necessary to cover the defiling of a regiment by dismounting a squadron or part of one, to flank the mouth of a defile.—

This is generally effected by lining the hedges, &c. and keeping up a hot fire upon the enemy. It follows, of course, that the horses cannot be linked together, but they must be led away (in a retreat) to the most convenient spot in the defile for the men to mount again. In advancing they must be led to a spot where they will not impede the defiling of the regiment, but where they will be at hand for the dismounted parties to mount.

Guard MOUNTING, (à la garde montante, Fr.) The hour at which any guard is mounted obtains this appellation, viz. *The officers will assemble at guard mounting.*

MOURGON, Fr. a man belonging to the galleys, who plunges into the sea to pick up any thing that may have fallen overboard.

MOURIR, Fr. to die.

MOURIR d'une belle épée, a French phrase, which signifies to fall under the hands of an enemy of great skill and reputation.

MOURNE, (Morne, Fr.) the round end of a staff; the part of a lance to which the steel is fixed, or where it is taken off.

MOURNER, a person attending the funeral or interment of a fellow creature.

Chief MOURNER. The chief mourner comes last: every thing in military funerals being reversed.

MOURNING is expressed among military men, in the British service, by a piece of black crape round the arm, and handle of the sword; and in some instances by a cockade of the same. See *DEUIL, Fr.*

MOURNING of the chine, (in horses) a disease which causes ulcers in the liver.

MOURRAILLES, Fr. barnacles for a horse's nose.

MOURRE, Fr. the muzzle or chuff of beasts.

MOUSER, an ironical term, which is sometimes used in the British militia to distinguish battalion men from the flank companies. It is indeed generally applied to them by the grenadiers and light hobs, meaning, that while the latter are detached, the former remain in quarters, like cats, to watch the mice, &c. In the line, and among the guards, they are called *buffers*.

MOUSQUET, Fr. musquet. This word, which signifies an old weapon of

offence that was formerly fired by means of a lighted match, has been variously used among the French, viz. *gros mousquet*, a heavy musquet; *un petit mousquet*, a short musquet; *un mousquet léger*, a light musquet. Musquets were first used by the French in the 15th century.

Recevoir un coup de MOUSQUET, Fr. to receive a musquet shot.

Porter le MOUSQUET dans une campagne d'infanterie, Fr. to stand in the ranks as a foot soldier.

MOUSQUET Biscayen, Fr. a long heavy musquet which is used in fortified places to annoy reconnoitring parties.

MOUSQUETADE, Fr. a musquet shot. *Il fut tué d'une mousquetade;* he was killed by a musquet shot. This term is generally used to express a smart discharge of musquetry: *On a entendu une vive MOUSQUETADE:* they have heard a brisk discharge of musquetry.

Essuyer une MOUSQUETADE, Fr. to stand, or support a discharge of musquetry.

MOUSQUETAIRES, Fr. musketeers, a body of men so called during the old government of France. It consisted of two companies selected from the young men of noble extraction. The first company was formed in 1622, by Louis XIII. out of another company, called his Majesty's Carabineers. The king was captain, so that the person who commanded had only the rank of captain lieutenant. The company remained upon this footing until 1646, when it was reduced at the instigation of Cardinal Mazarine, who, from personal motives, had taken a decided aversion to it. Louis XIV. restored it in 1657, by the same appellation, and increased the establishment to 150 musketeers. They were commanded by one captain-lieutenant, one sub-lieutenant, two ensigns, and two quarter-masters.

The second company, when first created, was attached to Cardinal Mazarine, as his personal guard; but the officers received their commissions from the king. An alteration took place in the management of this company in 1660, the men being incorporated with the rest of the troops that were destined for the immediate protection of his majesty's person. In consequence of this change they did duty on foot, but were again mounted, in order to accompany the ex-

pedition against Marsal, which took place that year.

Louis XIV. named himself captain of this company, as well as of the first; and from that period both companies became subject to the same regulations, with no other difference, than that of precedence as first and second company. From the year 1663, the establishment of each company was 300, exclusive of the officers. They were subsequently reduced to a lower establishment. Having originally been raised to serve on foot or horseback, the mousquetaires were allowed drums and fifes when they acted as infantry troops; and trumpets when they acted as cavalry. In 1663 haut-boys were substituted for fifes and trumpets. It is supposed that mounted drummers were first used among the *Mousquetaires du Roi*. Previous to the Revolution, each of these companies consisted of one captain lieutenant, two sub-lieutenants, two ensigns, two cornets, two aid-majors, eight quarter-masters, four brigadiers, sixteen sub-brigadiers, six standard-bearers, one ensign, or colour-bearer, one hundred and eighty musketeers, six drummers, four haut-boys, one commissary, one chaplain, one quarter-master-serjeant, one surgeon, one apothecary, one blacksmith, one saddler, and three treasurers.

This corps was raised, not only for the purpose of attending his majesty on foot, or horseback, and of going on service, as circumstances might require, but it was further intended to be a sort of military school for the French nobility. Several princes, almost all the general officers, and marshals of France, were indebted to this establishment for the first elements in military science.

The officers belonging to these companies, clothed, armed and mounted themselves without putting government to the expence of one shilling. Their uniform was a scarlet coat, faced with the same, and a scarlet waistcoat. Those attached to the first company had gold buttons and button holes, and their coats were edged with gold. Those attached to the second company, had the same ornaments in silver: their hats, in which they wore a white feather, were laced according to the same distinction, as were likewise their horse cloths and holsters. Instead of the musquet, which they formerly carried, they were latterly armed with a carbine, two pistols in the

saddle-bow, and a sword calculated for infantry, or cavalry duty. The brigadiers and sub-brigadiers, were armed in the same manner. The quarter-masters when mounted, had only a sword and two pistols, but on foot they each carried a halbert or pike, which they used as the serjeants belonging to infantry regiments were directed to do.

The cloaks and great coats of the mousquetaires were made of blue cloth laced with silver. The quarter-masters, brigadiers, and sub-brigadiers, wore the same, with more, or less lace, according to the rank they held. These cloaks, &c. were distinguished from those worn by the rest of the army: having white crosses sewed before and behind, with red streaks running into the corners, or reentrant angles. The first company was marked with red, and the second with yellow streaks. The uniform of the superior officers, (who were generally called *officiers à hausse-col*, (or officers wearing gorgets or breast-plates,) was embroidered in gold or silver, according to the company which they commanded. The troop horses of the first company, were of a white or dapple grey colour; those of the second company were black. Each company had a flag and two standards; so that when the mousquetaires served on foot, the flag or colour was unfurled, and the standards were cased; and when they were mounted, the standards were displayed, and the colours cased. The standards belonging to the first company represented a bomb falling upon a besieged town, with this motto: *Quo ruit ad lethum*: those of the second company bore a bunch of arrows, with these words underneath: *Alterius Joris altera tela*. The mousquetaires received their colours from the king's hands.

The mousquetaires never served on horseback, except when the king travelled: on those occasions they stood next to the light horse. Their duty, when on foot, was the same as that of the royal regiment of guards.

When they did duty on foot at the palace, they were provided with a handsome table at the expence of the civil list. This table corresponds with the table kept at St. James's for the foot and life guards, with this difference, that one was paid by the French king, and the other is charged in the extraordinaries of the British army. The two compa-

nies always mounted guard without being mixed with any other troops; whereas the rest of the household did duty by detachment.

The musketeers did not take rank in the army, but they enjoyed the same privileges that were attached to the body guards, gendarmes, and light horse.--- They were frequently called *mousquetaires gris*, and *mousquetaires noirs*, from the colour of their horses.

MOUSQUETON, *Fr.* a fire-arm which is lighter and shorter than the common firelock; usually carried by dragoons. The French guards, during the monarchy, had their musketons highly polished and ornamented with gold, &c.

MOUSQUETRIE, *Fr.* musquetry.

Feu de MOUSQUETRIE, *Fr.* musquet-firing.

MOUSSE, *Fr.* moss. This is used in flood-gates to prevent the water from oozing through.

MOUSSE, *garçon de bord*, *Fr.* a cabin-boy. *Powder monkey*, on board our ships of war, corresponds with the term *mousse*. According to a French writer, these boys were so hardly used in the old French navy, that, whether they deserved punishment or not, some captains of ships directed them to be chastised regularly once a week.

MOUSTACHE, *Fr.* This word was originally derived from the Greek, adopted by the Italians, subsequently by the French, and then used by us. It literally means the hair which is allowed to grow upon the upper lip of a man; and which is better known amongst us by the familiar term whiskers. The French use it in a figurative sense, viz.

Enlever sur la moustache; jusque sur la moustache de quelqu'un, *Fr.* to seize or take possession of any thing under the very nose, or in the presence of a person. *Les ennemis sont venus pour défendre cette place, on la leur a enlevée sur la moustache*, the enemy drew near to defend the town, but it was taken under their very noses.

Donner sur la MOUSTACHE, *Fr.* to give a slap on the face.

MOUTARDE, *Fr.* means literally mustard. The word, however, is frequently used by the French in a figurative sense, viz. *s'amuser à la moutarde*, to be uselessly employed, or busy about nothing. It is likewise used to express impatience: *la moutarde lui monte au*

nez, *Fr.* he grows restless and impatient; a defect, to which no general or commanding officer should give way.

C'est de la MOUTARDE après diner, *Fr.* This expression is in general use among the French, and signifies, that assistance, &c. is brought when there is no longer need of it. When commissaries, &c. make up a lame account for monies received, it is common to say, *et le reste en moutarde*.

MOUTH, (in geography) a place where a river disembogues or empties itself into the sea.

MOUTH of a Cannon, (*Bouche d'un Canon*, *Fr.*) See **CANNON**; also *Bouches à feu*.

MOUTH of a River, *Embouchure*, *Fr.*

MOUTH of a haven, (*Entrée*, *Fr.*) The entrance into a harbour.

A *fine MOUTH*, (in horsemanship,) a horse is said to have a *fine mouth* that stops if the horseman does but bend his body backwards, and raise his hand without waiting for the check of the bridle: Such a mouth, according to Bailey, is also called *sensible*, *light*, and *loyal*.

A *fixed MOUTH*, is when a horse
A *certain MOUTH*, does not hack, or beat upon the hand.

A *false MOUTH*, is when though the parts of a horse's mouth look well, and are well formed, it is not at all sensible.

A *MOUTH of a full appui*, i. e. a mouth of a full rest upon the hand, is the mouth of a horse that has not the tender nice sense of some fine mouths; but nevertheless has a fixed and certain rest, suffers a hand that is a little hard, without hacking or beating upon the hand.

MOUTH of fire. The entrance into the garrison of Gibraltar, by the grand battery and the old mole, is so called by the Spaniards, on account of the formidable appearance of the ordnance from the lines.

MOUTHED. This word in horsemanship is applied in two senses, viz.

Hard-MOUTHED. See *HARD in HAND*.

Soft-MOUTHED. See *EASY in HAND*.

Foul-MOUTHED. See *LANGUAGE*, *Fr.*

MOUTON, *Fr.* a rammer used to drive large piles into the earth, &c. It is also called *Hie*.

MOUTON, *Fr.* This term is used among the French to signify a person who is placed with another confined

under suspicious circumstances, for the purpose of discovering his real sentiments.

MOUTTONNERIE, *Fr.* the act of watching or decoying another. This art is practised in France to great perfection, particularly by persons attached to the police. It is awkwardly imitated in England, for it is seldom in the character of an Englishman to descend to treachery.

MOUTTONNIER, *Fr.* sheep-like; gregarious. The notorious Marat used to say, during the effervescence of the French revolution, *Tout peuple est moutonnier*, the nation or people at large are always gregarious, and ready to follow a leader.

Nation MOUTTONNIERE, *Fr.* a nation which suffers itself to be gulled and led like sheep by designing men, and self-created patriots.

Sable MOUVANT, *Fr.* quicksand.

MOUVEMENS de Tete, *Fr.* motions of the head. For the English explanation of these motions, see *Eyes*. The French express them in the following manner: *Tête à droite*, eyes right.—*Tête à gauche*, eyes left.—*Fixe*! eyes fast.

MOUVEMENS, *Fr.* movements, commotions, broils.

MOUVEMENS des troupes sous les armes, *Fr.* By these are understood the different changes of position, and the various facings which soldiers go through under arms.

MOUVEMENS de pied ferme, *Fr.* that exercise, consisting of the manual and facings, which a soldier performs, without quitting his original ground. The left foot on this occasion becomes a standing pivot.

MOUVEMENS ouverts, *Fr.* movements, or evolutions, which are made at open order.

MOUVEMENS serrés, *Fr.* movements, or evolutions, which are made at close order.

MOUVEMENS opposés, *Fr.* opposite movements, or evolutions.

MOUVEMENT, *Fr.* See *Movement*.

MOUVEMENT, *Fr.* See motion for its general acceptation.

MOYE, *Fr.* a crack in free-stone, &c.

MOYEN, *Fr.* means; power; help.

MOYEN, *Fr.* the bastions which are constructed on the angles are called Royal Bastions. Some engineers have

distinguished those bastions by the name of *Moyens Royaux*, or medium royals, whose flanks contain from ninety to one hundred toises.

MOYENEAU, (in fortification) a little flat bastion raised upon a *re-entering angle* before a *courtin*, which is too long between two other bastions.

MOYENNE, *Fr.* a piece of ordnance formerly so called. See *Minion*.

MOYENNE Ville, *Fr.* a term given by the French to any town in which the garrison is equal to a third of the inhabitants, and which is not deemed sufficiently important to bear the expense of a citadel; more especially so, because it is not in the power of the inhabitants to form seditious meetings without the knowledge of the soldiers who are quartered on them.

MOYENS côtés, *Fr.* in fortification, are those sides which contain from eighty to one hundred and eighty toises in extent: these are always fortified with bastions on their angles. The *Moyens côtés*, are generally found along the extent of irregular places; and each one of these is individually subdivided into small, mean, and great sides.

MOYENS Sourds, *Fr.* underhand methods.

MOYER, *Fr.* to saw free-stones.

MOYEU, *Fr.* the stock of a wheel; the nave.

MUD-WALLS. The ancient fortifications consisted chiefly of mud or clay, thrown up in any convenient form for defence against sudden inroads.

MUET, *Fr.* See *Mute*.

MUFFETEERS, a name given to such regiments of dragoons as have been ordered to wear furred caps, particularly the 7th and 15th light dragoons. The name is so far appropriate, because the caps of these corps resemble the common muffs worn by the females in Great Britain, and by the effeminate males upon the continent.

To MUFFLE, to wrap any thing up so as to deaden the sound, which might otherwise issue from the contact of two hard substances. When the French effected their passage over the march Albarado, on their route to the plain of Marengo, they were so much exposed to the Austrians, that in order to get their artillery and ammunition over, without being betrayed by the noise of the carriage wheels, and the clattering of the horses' shoes, both were muffled

with hands of hay and straw, and dung was spread over the ground. In this manner they crossed that stupendous rock. Thirty men were put to the drag ropes of each piece, and as many were employed to draw up the caissons.

MUFFLED. Drums are muffled at military funerals or burials, and at military executions, particularly when a soldier is shot for some capital crime.

MUFFLED spurs, spurs whose points are blunted or covered. We say, figuratively, to ride a free horse, or a generous person, with muffled spurs, that is not to push either beyond his strength or means.

MUFLE, Fr. (in architecture) a piece of ornamental sculpture, which represents the head of some animal, as that of a lion, &c. and serves as a waterspout to a ledge or wave.

MUFTI, (Moufti, Fr.) the high priest of the Mahometans.

MUGIR, Fr. to roar; to make a great noise. *Les soldats ne font que mugir dans les champs.* The soldiers do nothing but roar and bellow in the fields.

MUGS, a banditti of plunderers from an Indian nation.

MUGUÉTER une Ville, Fr. to endeavour by all possible means and stratagems to surprize a fortified town or place.

MUID, Fr. a hogshhead.

MUID de Blé, Fr. comb and a bushel of corn.

MULAGIS, Turkish cavalry, consisting of a small number of chosen men, who are personally attached to the *Begleberg*, or viceroy, in Turkey. The *begleberg* is head or chief of a militia, which is called after him, and is commanded by subordinate beglers. There are 24 beglers, or viceroys, under the Grand Signor, who are extremely rich.

MULATTO, (mulâtre, Fr.) in the Indies, denotes one begotten by a negro-man on an Indian woman, or by an Indian man on a negro-woman. Those begotten of a Spanish woman and Indian man are called *Metis*, and those begotten of a savage by a *Metis*, are called *Jambis*. They also differ very much in colour, and in their hair.

Generally speaking, especially in Europe, and in the West Indies, a mulatto is one begotten by a white man on a negro woman, or by a negro man on a white woman. The word is Spanish,

mulata, and formed of *mula*, a mule, being begotten, as it were, of two different species.

Mulattoes abound in the West Indies; so much so, that on the dangerous symptoms of insurrection, which appeared among the blacks after the success of Toussaint in St. Domingo, a proposal was made to government by a rich planter, to raise a mulatto corps, as an intermediate check upon the blacks.—After six months suspense, the memorial was rejected by the war minister, Henry Dundas, now Viscount Melville. But a corps of men of colour was afterwards raised and sent to Ceylon, on very different principles.

MULCT. A soldier is said to be mulct of his pay when put under fine or stoppages for necessities, or to make good some dilapidations committed by him on the property of the people or government.

MULE, (Mulet, Fr.) an animal generated between a he-ass and a mare, or between a she-ass and a horse. A sure-footed beast that is very serviceable in mountainous countries, and much used in Spain; but like many useful men and women, extremely obstinate.

MULETEER, (Muletier, Fr.) a mule driver. A corps of these was attempted to be raised, or rather got together, during the Spanish insurrection in 1808.

MULIN, Fr. a narrow heel, and high coffin; such as all mules have.

MULON de foin, Fr. an hay-rick; hay-stack; or great hay-cock.

MULTANGULAR, is said of a figure, or body, which has many angles.

MULTILATERAL, having many sides.

MULTINOMIAL quantities, (multinome, Fr.) (in algebra) are quantities composed of several names or *monomes*, joined by the signs + or —: thus $m + n - n + p$, and $b - a - c - + d - f$, are *multinomials*.

MULTIPLE, one number containing another several times; as 9 is the multiple of 3, 16 that of 4, and so on.

MUNDICK, a kind of marcasite, or semi-metal, found in tin mines.

MUNI, Fr. in possession of; as *étant muni de ses passeports*, being in possession of his passports.

MUNIMELL, a strong hold, fortification, &c.

MUNIONS, (in architecture) the

short upright posts or bars which divide the several lights in a window-frame.

MUNIR *une place*, Fr. to throw stores, ammunition, and provisions, into a place which is likely to be besieged.

MUNITION, an old word signifying a fortification or bulwark.

MUNITION-ships, vessels employed to carry ammunition, to attend upon a fleet of ships of war.

MUNITION, *Fr.* This word is used among the French to express not only victuals and provisions, but also military stores and ammunition.

MUNITIONS de bouche, *Fr.* victuals or provisions, (such as bread, salt meat, vegetables, butter, wine, beer, brandy, &c. which may be procured for soldiers) are so called by the French. Corn, oats, hay, straw, and green forage, for cavalry, bear the same appellation. See **SUBSISTENCE**.

MUNITIONS de guerre, *Fr.* military stores, such as gunpowder, shot, balls, bullets, matches, &c. See **Stores**.

MUNITIONNAIRE ou entrepreneur des vivres, *Fr.* military purveyor, or commissary of stores. Amaury Bourguignon, from Niort, a town of Poitou, was the first *Munitionnaire* and *entrepreneur général*, or purveyor-general, among the French. He was appointed in the reign of Henry III. in 1574. See **PURVEYOR**.

MUNITIONNAIRE pour la marine, *Fr.* the head of the victualling office was so called among the French. There was a person on board every ship of war, called *commis* or clerk, who acted under his orders. The appointment of the latter was somewhat similar to that of a purser in the British navy.

MUNSUB, *Ind.* a title which gives the person invested with it, a right to have the command of seven thousand horse, with the permission of bearing amongst his ensigns that of a Fish; neither of which distinctions is ever granted, excepting to persons of the first note in the empire.

MUNUS, a gift; an offering. It was customary among the Romans, when a military funeral took place, for the friends of the deceased to throw his clothes and arms into the pile the instant the body was consigned to the flames; this was looked upon as the last offering to his memory. Sometimes they threw gold and silver with the arms and accoutrements. When the remains of

Julius Cæsar were burned, all the soldiers who attended threw their helmets, &c. into the burning pile. We, in some degree, follow this custom, by placing upon the pall the hat or cap, side-arms, &c. of the deceased; but we are too wise to destroy the articles, although not sufficiently prudent (especially in populous towns) to burn the body.

MUR, *Fr.* a wall.

MUR d'appui, *Fr.* a wall of support. Any wall that is built to support a quay, terrace, or balcony, or to secure the sides of a bridge, is so called. *Mur de parapet*, or parapet wall, may be considered as a wall of support.

MUR bouclé, *Fr.* a wall that bulges out with crevices.

MUR coupé, *Fr.* a wall with holes made in it for the purpose of introducing pieces of wood for scaffolding, either before or after a building has been finished.

MUR crénelé, *Fr.* a wall which has small intervals or spaces at the top, that serve more for ornament or ostentation than for real defence. This method of building prevailed very much in former times.

MUR crépi, *Fr.* a wall made of shards, rough stones, or bricks, and afterwards rough cast, or plastered over.

MUR dechaussé, *Fr.* a wall which shews any part of its foundation; from the ground on which it is built having sunk.

MUR de chute, *Fr.* (in hydraulics), that wall or mason-work in a sluice or dam which confines the upper body of water.

MUR de douve, *Fr.* the inside wall of a reservoir.

MUR de face, *Fr.* outside wall of any building.

MUR de face de devant, *Fr.* front outside wall; it is likewise called *Mur antérieur*.

MUR de face de derrière, *Fr.* the wall which forms the backside of a building is so called: it is likewise named *Mur postérieur*.

MUR dégradé, *Fr.* a disfigured wall, or one from which stones, bricks, or plaster, has fallen.

MUR de parpaïn, *Fr.* a wall which serves as a buttress or stay to support the front or foresides of a building.

MUR de pignon, *Fr.* the wall which forms the gable end of a building.

MUR de pierres sèches, *Fr.* a wall

M U R

that is built of stone, without mortar or cement. Walls of this construction are seen in several counties in England, particularly in the west country.

MUR en decharge, Fr. a wall whose weight is eased or supported by intermediate arches.

MUR enduit, Fr. a wall which is plastered over.

MUR en l'air, Fr. every wall is so called that does not rise uniformly from a parallel foundation. Walls built upon arches are of this description. It is also called *mur commun*, or wall in common.

MUR en surplomb ou deversé, Fr. a wall that bulges out. It is also called *Mur forjeté*, or thrown forward.

MUR en talut, Fr. a wall that has a visible inclination, in order to sustain any portion of earth, and to withstand the current of water.

MUR mitoyen, Fr. partition wall.

MUR ourlé, Fr. a wall made up of shards and rough stones coarsely put together.

MUR pendant ou corrompu, Fr. a decayed wall, or one that is likely to give way.

MUR planté, Fr. a wall built upon rafters, or any sort of carpentry work.

MUR recoupé, Fr. a wall which has its lay of stones so disposed as to be able to sustain a weight of earth.

MURS latéraux, Fr. the side walls of a building.

Gros MURS, Fr. all front and partition walls are so called.

MURAGE, money appropriated to the repair of military works, was anciently so called.

MURAILLE de revêtement, Fr. the wall which surrounds a fortified place is so called.

Charger en MURAILLE, Fr. to charge or attack an enemy, in a firm, compact, and steady line. This is generally done on the wings of infantry, or by close squadrons of cavalry.

MURAILLE de la Chine, Fr. See WALL.

MURAL-Crown. See CROWN.

Couronne MURALE, Fr. Mural crown.

MURATORES, individuals, among the Romans, who were employed during the games that were performed in the Circus. It was their business to see that the chariots started at given times, that they preserved their order or ranks, and kept their allotted distances.

MURDRESSES, in ancient fortifica-

M U S

tion, a sort of battlement with interstices, raised on the tops of towers to fire through.

Ville MURÉE, Fr. a walled town.

MURRION. See MORION.

MURDERERS, or *murthering* pieces, small pieces of ordnance, having chambers, and made to load at the breech. They are mostly used at sea, in order to clear the decks when an enemy has boarded a vessel.

MUSCULUS. Kennett, in his *Roman Antiquities*, page 237, says, "the *Musculus* is conceived to have been much of the same nature as the *Testudines*; but it seems to have been of a smaller size, and composed of stronger materials, being exposed a much longer time to the force of the enemy; for in these *Musculi*, the pioneers were sent to the very walls, where they were to continue, while with their dolabræ or pick-axes, and other instruments, they endeavoured to undermine the foundations. Cæsar has described the *Musculus* at large in his second book of the civil wars.

MUSELIERE, Fr. a barnacle for an unruly horse's nose.

MUSEUM, a study or library; also a college or public place for the resort of learned men. The Museum in Paris, together with the adjacent gallery of pictures, is open to all the inhabitants of the town, or strangers that may be in it. The Museum in London is not so.

The *MUSEUM*, a magnificent building in the city of Oxford, founded by *Elias Ashmole*, Esq.

MUSHROOM (*Mouscheron* or *Mousseron*, Fr.) an imperfect plant of a spongy substance, which grows up to its bulk on a sudden. In a figurative sense, it is used for an *upstart*.

MUSIC, a general term for the musicians of a *regimental band*.

MUSICIANS. It has been often asked, why the dress of musicians, drummers, and fifers, should be of so varied and motley a composition, making them appear more like harlequins and mountebanks, than military appendages?—The following anecdote will explain the reason, as far at least as it regards the British service:—the musicians belonging to the guards formerly wore plain blue coats, so that the instant they came off duty, and frequently in the intervals between, they visited alehouses, &c. without changing their uniform, and

thus added considerably to its wear and tear. It will be here remarked, that the clothing of the musicians falls wholly upon the colonels of regiments; no allowance being specifically made for that article by the public. It is probable, that some general officer undertook to prevent this abuse, by obtaining permission from the king to clothe the musicians, &c. in so fantastical a manner, that they would be ashamed to exhibit themselves at public-houses, &c.

Phrygian Music. See *MOOD*.

Modes of Music. See *MOOD*.

La MUSIQUE, *Fr.* the regimental band

Directeur de la Musique, *Fr.* the leader of the band.

MUSKET, } the most serviceable

MUSQUET, } and commodious fire-arm used by an army. It carries a ball of 29 to 2 pounds. Its length is 3 feet 6 inches from the muzzle to the pan. The Spaniards were the first who armed part of their foot with muskets. At first they were made very heavy, and could not be fired without a rest: they had match locks, and did execution at a great distance. These kinds of muskets and rests were used in England so late as the beginning of the civil wars.

MUSKETS were first used at the siege of Rhege, in the year 1521.

MUSKET BASKETS. These are about a foot, or a foot and an half high, eight or ten inches diameter at bottom, and a foot at the top; so that, being filled with earth, there is room to lay a musket between them at bottom, being set on low breast-works, or parapets, or upon such as are beaten down.

MUSKETEERS, soldiers armed with muskets; who, on a march, carried only their rests and ammunition, and had boys to bear their muskets after them.—They were very slow in loading, not only by reason of the unwieldiness of the pieces, and because they carried the powder and ball separate, but from the time required to prepare and adjust the match; so that their fire was not so brisk as ours is now. Afterwards a lighter kind of match-lock musket came in use; and they carried their ammunition in bandeliers, to which were hung several little cases of wood, covered with leather, each containing a charge of powder; the balls they carried loose in a pouch, and a priming horn, hanging by their side. These arms were, about the be-

ginning of this century, universally laid aside in Europe, and the troops were armed with firelocks.

MUSKETBOONS, short thick muskets, whose bore is the 38th part of their length: they carry five ounces of iron, or $7\frac{1}{2}$ of lead, with an equal quantity of powder. The term musketoon is also applied to a fire-arm resembling a horse pistol, of a very wide bore, and sometimes bell-mouthed.

MUSOIR, *Fr.* the foremost or salient part of a sluice or dam.

MUSROL, (*Muserole*, *Fr.*) the nose-band of a horse's bridle.

MUSSUK, *Ind.* a skin in which water is carried.

MUSSULMAN, from the Arabic, signifying faithful in religion. A title which the Mahometans take to themselves.

MUSTACHES, whiskers, worn by the Germans, Russians, and other foreign troops; also by some regiments of light dragoons in the British service. See *MOSTACHES*, *Fr.*

MUSTER, in a military sense, a review of troops under arms, to see if they be complete, and in good order; to take an account of their numbers, the condition they are in, viewing their arms and accoutrements, &c. This word is derived from the French *montrer*, to shew. At a muster, every man must be properly clothed and accoutred, &c. and answer to his name. The French call it *appel nominatif*.

To pass MUSTER, to be borne upon the establishment of a regiment, &c. We also say, figuratively, such a thing will not *pass muster*, or will not be allowed.

MUSTERS. By section the fourth of the Articles of War, it is enacted, that musters shall be taken of the regiments of Life Guards, Horse Guards, and Foot Guards, twice at least in every year, at such times as shall have been or may be appointed, and agreeably to the forms heretofore used therein.

The musters of every other regiment, troop, or company, in the service, are to be taken at such times, and in such manner, as is directed by the late regulations touching regimental and district paymasters, and the mode of mustering, paying, and settling the accompts of the army.

All commanding officers, and others concerned in the mustering, as well of

M U S

the regiments of Life Guards, Horse Guards, and Foot Guards, as of the other forces, are enjoined to give the utmost care and attention to the making up of the muster rolls with strict exactness and accuracy.

Every officer who shall be convicted, before a general court-martial, of having signed a false certificate, relating to the absence of either officer, non-commissioned officer, or private soldier, will be cashiered.

Every officer who shall knowingly make a false muster of man or horse, and every officer and commissary, or muster-master, who shall wittingly sign, direct, or allow the signing of the muster-rolls, wherein such false muster is contained, shall, upon proof made thereof, by two witnesses before a general court-martial, be cashiered, and suffer such other penalty as he is liable to by the act for punishing mutiny and desertion.

Any commissary, or muster-master, who shall be convicted before a general court-martial, of having taken money, by way of gratification, on the mustering any regiment, troop, or company, or on the signing the muster-rolls, shall be displaced from his office, and suffer such other penalty as he is liable to by the said act.

Every colonel, or other field officer, commanding a regiment, troop, or company, and actually residing with it, may give furloughs to non-commissioned officers and soldiers, in such numbers, and for so long a time, as he shall judge to be most consistent with the good of our service; but no non-commissioned officer or soldier, shall, by leave of his captain, or inferior officer commanding the troop or company, (his field officer not being present) be absent above twenty days in six months; nor shall more than two private men be absent at the same time from their troop or company, unless some extraordinary occasion shall require it; of which occasion the field officer, present with and commanding the regiment, is to be the judge.

It is strictly forbidden to muster any person as a soldier who does not actually do his duty as a soldier, &c. See LIVERY.

MUSTER - *Master - General, Commissary General of the MUSTERS*, one who takes account of every regiment, their number, horses, arms, &c. reviews them,

M U T

sees that the horses are well mounted, and all the men well armed and accoutred, &c.

MUSTER - *ROLL*, (*état nominatif, Fr.*) a specific list of the officers and men in every regiment, troop, or company, which is delivered to the inspecting field officer, muster master, regimental or district paymaster, (as the case may be) whereby they are paid, and their condition is known. The names of the officers are inscribed according to rank, those of the men in alphabetical succession. Adjutants of regiments make out the muster-rolls, and when the list is called over every individual must answer to his name. Every muster-roll must be signed by the colonel, or commanding officer, the paymaster and adjutant of each regiment, troop, or company: it must likewise be sworn to by the muster-master or paymaster, (as the case may be) before a justice of the peace previous to its being transmitted to government.

MUSTI, one born of a mulatto father or mother, and a white father or mother.

MUTA, *Lat.* Mews, *Eng.* Mue, *Fr.* an enclosure for birds; whence the royal stables at Charing Cross took that name, having been anciently full of *Mews*, where the King's hawks were kept.

MUTILATED, in a military sense, signifies wounded in such a manner as to lose the use of a limb. A battalion is said to be mutilated, when its divisions, &c. stand unequal.

MUTINE, or **MUTINEER**, a soldier guilty of mutiny.

Se **MUTINER**, *Fr.* to mutiny; a term which is particularly applicable to soldiers, who cabal together to the ultimate subversion of good order and discipline. It is wisely observed by the French writer of this article, that however just the ground of discontent may be, no time must be lost in instantly quelling the first symptoms of disobedience. The leaders, or primary instigators, must be summarily proceeded against, and not allowed to mix with their fellow soldiers until the cause has been thoroughly examined, and effectual measures have been adopted to obviate any mischievous consequence. In order to prevent soldiers from mutinying, their commanding and subordinate officers must, under all circumstances, be scrupulously correct towards them; and if

M U T

the condition of things should be such, as to render it impossible to grant redress in the first instance, solemn promises must be made, and those promises religiously attended to. It ought always to be remembered, that the dreadful example of a barrack or garrison being in a state of mutiny, may be extended to all the inhabitants of the town and adjacent villages. On this account no troops should be placed in barracks, or stationed in citadels, without the strictest attention having previously been given to the character of each individual officer belonging to them: the latter must be resolutely just, without unnecessary harshness or severity.

MUTINERIE, *Fr.* mutiny; the act of mutinying.

To **MUTINY**, in a military sense, to rise against authority. "Any officer or soldier who shall presume to use traitorous or disrespectful words against the sacred person of His Majesty, or any of the royal family, is guilty of mutiny."

"Any officer or soldier who shall behave himself with contempt or disrespect towards the general or other commander in chief of our forces, or shall speak words tending to their hurt or dishonour, is guilty of mutiny."

"Any officer or soldier who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any mutiny or sedition, in the troop, company, or regiment, to which he belongs, or in any other troop or company, in our service, or on any party, post, detachment, or guard, on any pretence whatsoever, is guilty of mutiny."

"Any officer or soldier who, being present at any mutiny or sedition, does not use his utmost endeavours to suppress the same, or coming to the knowledge of any mutiny, or intended mutiny, does not, without delay, give information to his commanding officer, is guilty of mutiny."

"Any officer or soldier, who shall strike his superior officer, or draw, or offer to draw, or shall lift up any weapon, or offer any violence against him, being in the execution of his office, on any pretence whatsoever, or shall disobey any lawful command of his superior officer, is guilty of mutiny." See the *Articles of War*.

MUTINY-act, an act which passes

M Y S

every year in the House of Commons, to answer some specific military purposes; and by which the army is continued on a peace or war establishment. For amendments in the Mutiny Act, passed in the 45 Geo. 3, see *Regimental Companion*.

MUTON, a spear or fish-gig used by the natives of new Holland. See *Grant's Voyage*.

MUTULES, *Fr.* brackets, corbells, or shouldering pieces, or more properly compartments (in building): also a kind of square modillions in the Doric cornice.

MUZZLE of a gun or mortar, the extremity at which the powder and ball are put in.

MUZZLE Mouldings, the ornaments round the muzzle.

MUZZLE-RING of a gun, that which encompasses and strengthens the muzzle or mouth of a cannon.

MYRIAD, denotes the number ten thousand.

MYRIARCH, the captain or commander of ten thousand men.

MYRMIDONS, in antiquity, a people of Thessaly, of whom it is said in fabulous history, that they arose from pismires, upon a prayer put up to Jupiter, by Æacus, after his kingdom had been depopulated by a pestilence. In Homer, and in Virgil, the Myrmidons are Achilles's soldiers. The term myrmidon is used in modern times to express any rude ruffian, or soldier of all work.

MYRMILLONES, a sort of combatants among the Romans, who had on the top of their casque or helmet, the representation of a fish; and in their engagements with the Retiarii, if they were caught and wrapped in the net, it was not possible for them to escape.

MYRTLE Bay (in Corsica) so called from the Italian *Mortella*, a myrtle; whence *Mortella towers*, for a description of which, see **MORTELLA**.

MYSORE, an extensive country in the East Indies, which borders on the Carnatic to the S. W. bounded on the east by the south part of the Carnatic, and the kingdom of Trichinopoly. It extends west within thirty miles of the sea coast of Malabar. Seringapatam is the capital.

